IEC 61970-301

Edition 6.0 2016-12
REDLINE VERSION

INTERNATIONAL STANDARD

colour inside

Energy management system application program interface (EMS-API) – Part 301: Common information model (CIM) base

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

THIS PUBLICATION IS COPYRIGHT PROTECTED
Copyright © 2016 IEC, Geneva, Switzerland

All rights reserved. Unless otherwise specified, no part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm, without permission in writing from either IEC or IEC's member National Committee in the country of the requester. If you have any questions about IEC copyright or have an enquiry about obtaining additional rights to this publication, please contact the address below or your local IEC member National Committee for further information.

IEC Central Office
3, rue de Varembé
CH-1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

Tel.: +41 22 919 02 11
Fax: +41 22 919 03 00
info@iec.ch
www.iec.ch

About the IEC
The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) is the leading global organization that prepares and publishes International Standards for all electrical, electronic and related technologies.

About IEC publications
The technical content of IEC publications is kept under constant review by the IEC. Please make sure that you have the latest edition, a corrigenda or an amendment might have been published.

IEC Catalogue - webstore.iec.ch/catalogue
The stand-alone application for consulting the entire bibliographical information on IEC International Standards, Technical Specifications, Technical Reports and other documents. Available for PC, Mac OS, Android Tablets and iPad.

IEC publications search - www.iec.ch/searchpub
The advanced search enables to find IEC publications by a variety of criteria (reference number, text, technical committee,…). It also gives information on projects, replaced and withdrawn publications.

IEC Just Published - webstore.iec.ch/justpublished
Stay up to date on all new IEC publications. Just Published details all new publications released. Available online and also once a month by email.

Electropedia - www.electropedia.org
The world's leading online dictionary of electronic and electrical terms containing 20 000 terms and definitions in English and French, with equivalent terms in 15 additional languages. Also known as the International Electrotechnical Vocabulary (IEV) online.

IEC Glossary - std.iec.ch/glossary
65 000 electrotechnical terminology entries in English and French extracted from the Terms and Definitions clause of IEC publications issued since 2002. Some entries have been collected from earlier publications of IEC TC 37, 77, 86 and CISPR.

IEC Customer Service Centre - webstore.iec.ch/csc
If you wish to give us your feedback on this publication or need further assistance, please contact the Customer Service Centre: csc@iec.ch.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61000-4-30:2015 RLV
Withdrawn

IEC 61970-301

Edition 6.0 2016-12
REDLINE VERSION

INTERNATIONAL STANDARD

colour inside

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Energy management system application program interface (EMS-API) – Part 301: Common information model (CIM) base

INTERNATIONAL
ELECTROTECHNICAL
COMMISSION

ICS 33.200

ISBN 978-2-8322-3763-2

Warning! Make sure that you obtained this publication from an authorized distributor.

® Registered trademark of the International Electrotechnical Commission

CONTENTS

FOREWORD 33
INTRODUCTION 35
1 Scope 37
2 Normative references 37
3 Terms and definitions 38
4 CIM specification 39
4.1 Overview 39
4.2 CIM modeling notation 39
4.3 CIM packages 39
4.4 CIM classes and relationships 41
4.4.1 Classes 41
4.4.2 Generalization 42
4.4.3 Simple association 43
4.4.4 Aggregation 44
4.5 CIM model concepts and examples 44
4.5.1 Concepts 44
4.5.2 Containment, equipment hierarchies and naming 45
4.5.3 Names model 46
4.5.4 Connectivity model 47
4.5.5 Inheritance hierarchy 50
4.5.6 Transformer model 52
4.5.7 Transformer tap modeling 54
4.5.8 Phase wire modeling 69
4.5.9 Grounding devices modeling 71
4.5.10 Cuts, clamps and jumpers model 74
4.5.11 Measurements and controls 78
4.5.12 Regulating control models 83
4.5.13 DC model for CIM 84
4.5.14 Static Var Compensator voltage regulation 103
4.6 Modeling guidelines 105
4.6.1 Modeling for change 105
4.6.2 Process for amendments to the CIM 105
4.6.3 Changes to the CIM UML model 105
4.6.4 Changes to the CIM standards documents 106
4.6.5 Deprecations 106
4.6.6 CIM profiles 106
4.7 Modeling tools 106
4.8 User implementation conventions 107
4.8.1 Conventions beyond UML 107
4.8.2 Number of terminals for ConductingEquipment objects 107
4.9 CIM modeling examples 107
5 Detailed model 108
5.1 Overview 108
5.2 Context 108
6 ~~Top package IEC61970~~ Package Base 111
6.1 General 111

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

~~6.2 IEC61970CIMVersion root class~~
6.2 Package Faults 112
6.2.1 General 112
6.2.2 EquipmentFault 112
6.2.3 Fault 113
6.2.4 FaultCauseType 114
6.2.5 FaultImpedance compound 114
6.2.6 LineFault 115
6.2.7 PhaseConnectedFaultKind enumeration 115
6.3 Package DocIEC 61970 116
6.4 Package Domain 117
6.4.1 General 117
6.4.2 ActivePower datatype 123
6.4.3 ActivePowerChangeRate datatype 123
6.4.4 ActivePowerPerCurrentFlow datatype 124
6.4.5 ActivePowerPerFrequency datatype 124
6.4.6 Admittance datatype 124
6.4.7 AngleDegrees datatype 125
6.4.8 AngleRadians datatype 125
6.4.9 ApparentPower datatype 125
6.4.10 Area datatype 125
6.4.11 Boolean primitive 126
6.4.12 Capacitance datatype 126
6.4.13 CapacitancePerLength datatype 126
6.4.14 Conductance datatype 126
6.4.15 ConductancePerLength datatype 126
6.4.16 CostPerEnergyUnit datatype 127
6.4.17 CostPerVolume datatype 127
6.4.18 CostRate datatype 127
6.4.19 Currency enumeration 128
6.4.20 CurrentFlow datatype 128
6.4.21 Damping datatype 128
6.4.22 Date primitive 129
6.4.23 DateInterval compound 129
6.4.24 DateTime primitive 129
6.4.25 DateTimeInterval compound 129
6.4.26 Decimal primitive 129
~~6.4.27 PsrList~~
6.4.27 DecimalQuantity compound 129
6.4.28 Displacement datatype 130
6.4.29 Duration primitive 130
6.4.30 Float primitive 130
~~6.4.31 ReportingGroup~~
6.4.31 FloatQuantity ~~datatype~~ compound 130
6.4.32 Frequency datatype 130
6.4.33 Hours datatype 131
6.4.34 Impedance datatype 131
6.4.35 Inductance datatype 131
6.4.36 InductancePerLength datatype 131

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.4.37 Integer primitive 132
6.4.38 IntegerQuantity ~~datatype~~ compound 132
6.4.39 KiloActivePower datatype 132
6.4.40 Length datatype 132
6.4.41 Minutes datatype 133
6.4.42 Money datatype 133
6.4.43 MonthDay primitive 133
6.4.44 MonthDayInterval compound 133
6.4.45 PU datatype 133
6.4.46 PerCent datatype 134
6.4.47 Pressure datatype 134
6.4.48 Reactance datatype 134
6.4.49 ReactancePerLength datatype 134
6.4.50 ReactivePower datatype 135
6.4.51 RealEnergy datatype 135
6.4.52 Resistance datatype 135
6.4.53 ResistancePerLength datatype 136
6.4.54 RotationSpeed datatype 136
6.4.55 Seconds datatype 136
6.4.56 Speed datatype 136
6.4.57 String primitive 137
6.4.58 StringQuantity ~~datatype~~ compound 137
6.4.59 Susceptance datatype 137
6.4.60 SusceptancePerLength datatype 137
6.4.61 Temperature datatype 138
6.4.62 Time primitive 138
6.4.63 TimeInterval compound 138
6.4.64 UnitMultiplier enumeration 138
6.4.65 UnitSymbol enumeration 139
6.4.66 Voltage datatype 140
6.4.67 VoltagePerReactivePower datatype 140
6.4.68 Volume datatype 140
6.4.69 VolumeFlowRate datatype 141
6.4.70 WaterLevel datatype 141
6.4.71 Weight datatype 141
6.5 Package Core 141
6.5.1 General 141
6.5.2 ACDCTerminal 145
6.5.3 BaseFrequency 146
6.5.4 BasePower 146
6.5.5 BaseVoltage 147
6.5.6 BasicIntervalSchedule 148
6.5.7 Bay 148
6.5.8 BreakerConfiguration enumeration 149
6.5.9 BusbarConfiguration enumeration 149
6.5.10 ConductingEquipment 150
6.5.11 ConnectivityNode 151
6.5.12 ConnectivityNodeContainer 151
6.5.13 Curve 152

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.5.14 CurveData root class 153
6.5.15 CurveStyle enumeration 153
6.5.16 Equipment 154
6.5.17 EquipmentContainer 154
6.5.18 GeographicalRegion 155
6.5.19 IdentifiedObject root class 156
6.5.20 IrregularIntervalSchedule 156
6.5.21 IrregularTimePoint root class 157
6.5.22 Name root class 157
6.5.23 NameType root class 158
6.5.24 NameTypeAuthority root class 158
6.5.25 OperatingParticipant 159
6.5.26 OperatingShare root class 159
6.5.27 PSRType 160
6.5.28 PhaseCode enumeration 160
6.5.29 PowerSystemResource 161
6.5.30 RegularIntervalSchedule 162
6.5.31 RegularTimePoint root class 163
6.5.32 ReportingSuperGroup 164
6.5.33 SubGeographicalRegion 165
6.5.34 Substation 165
6.5.35 Terminal 166
6.5.36 VoltageLevel 168
6.6 Package DiagramLayout 169
6.6.1 General 169
6.6.2 DiagramStyle 169
6.6.3 Diagram 170
6.6.4 DiagramObject 171
6.6.5 DiagramObjectGluePoint root class 172
6.6.6 DiagramObjectPoint root class 172
6.6.7 DiagramObjectStyle 173
6.6.8 OrientationKind enumeration 173
6.6.9 TextDiagramObject 173
6.6.10 VisibilityLayer 174
6.7 Package OperationalLimits 175
6.7.1 General 175
6.7.2 ActivePowerLimit 176
6.7.3 ApparentPowerLimit 177
6.7.4 BranchGroup 177
6.7.5 BranchGroupTerminal root class 178
6.7.6 CurrentLimit 178
6.7.7 OperationalLimit 179
6.7.8 OperationalLimitDirectionKind enumeration 180
6.7.9 OperationalLimitSet 180
6.7.10 OperationalLimitType 181
6.7.11 VoltageLimit 181
6.8 Package Topology 182
6.8.1 General 182
6.8.2 BusNameMarker 186

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.8.3 DCTopologicalNode 187
6.8.4 TopologicalIsland 187
6.8.5 TopologicalNode 188
~~6.8.9 CompositeSwitchType datatype ..... 188~~
~~6.8.28 OperatingMode datatype ..... 188~~
~~6.8.35 PhaseTapChangerAsymetrical ..... 188~~
~~6.8.38 PhaseTapChangerSymetrical ..... 188~~
~~6.8.46 RatioTapChangerTabular ..... 188~~
~~6.8.47 RatioTapChangerTabularPoint root class ..... 188~~
~~6.8.50 RectifierInverter ..... 188~~
~~6.8.55 Resistor ..... 188~~
~~6.8.67 SynchronousGeneratorType enumeration ..... 188~~
~~6.8.70 SynchronousMachineType enumeration ..... 188~~
~~6.8.73 TapChangerKind enumeration ..... 188~~
6.9 Package Wires 189
6.9.1 General 189
6.9.2 PerLengthSequenceImpedance 205
6.9.3 PerLengthPhaseImpedance 206
6.9.4 ShuntCompensatorPhase 207
6.9.5 RatioTapChanger 208
6.9.6 BusbarSection 209
6.9.7 SinglePhaseKind enumeration 210
6.9.8 TransformerTank 210
6.9.9 Disconnector 211
6.9.10 Jumper 212
6.9.11 TapSchedule 214
6.9.12 TransformerCoreAdmittance 215
6.9.13 SVCControlMode enumeration 215
6.9.14 EnergyConsumerPhase 215
6.9.15 SynchronousMachineOperatingMode enumeration 216
6.9.16 TapChangerControl 217
6.9.17 PhaseTapChangerTable 218
6.9.18 TransformerStarImpedance 218
6.9.19 Breaker 219
6.9.20 GroundDisconnector 220
6.9.21 SwitchSchedule 222
6.9.22 PowerTransformer 222
6.9.23 PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical 225
6.9.24 Ground 226
6.9.25 Line 227
6.9.26 PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical 228
6.9.27 RegulationSchedule 229
6.9.28 Fuse 229
6.9.29 TransformerMeshImpedance 230
6.9.30 SwitchPhase 231
6.9.31 PowerTransformerEnd 232
6.9.32 PetersenCoil 234
6.9.33 RegulatingCondEq 236
6.9.34 PhaseTapChangerNonLinear 237

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.9.35 SeriesCompensator 239
6.9.36 PhaseShuntConnectionKind enumeration 240
6.9.37 GroundingImpedance 240
6.9.38 TransformerControlMode enumeration 241
6.9.39 RatioTapChangerTablePoint 241
6.9.40 ACLineSegment 242
6.9.41 Recloser 243
6.9.42 CompositeSwitch 244
6.9.43 TransformerEnd 245
6.9.44 Sectionaliser 247
6.9.45 VoltageControlZone 248
6.9.46 EnergySource 248
6.9.47 SynchronousMachine 250
6.9.48 RegulatingControlModeKind enumeration 254
6.9.49 Clamp 254
6.9.50 TransformerTankEnd 255
6.9.51 PhaseTapChanger 256
6.9.52 ACLineSegmentPhase 257
6.9.53 RatioTapChangerTable 258
6.9.54 RotatingMachine 259
6.9.55 RegulatingControl 261
6.9.56 PhaseImpedanceData root class 263
6.9.57 ShuntCompensator 264
6.9.58 EarthFaultCompensator 265
6.9.59 MutualCoupling 266
6.9.60 Cut 267
6.9.61 ReactiveCapabilityCurve 270
6.9.62 Switch 271
6.9.63 StaticVarCompensator 272
6.9.64 CoolantType enumeration 273
6.9.65 ProtectedSwitch 274
6.9.66 EnergyConsumer 275
6.9.67 Junction 277
6.9.68 PhaseTapChangerLinear 280
6.9.69 Conductor 281
6.9.70 PerLengthImpedance 282
6.9.71 FrequencyConverter 283
6.9.72 Plant 284
6.9.73 PhaseTapChangerTablePoint ~~root class~~ 285
6.9.74 LoadBreakSwitch 286
6.9.75 PetersenCoilModeKind enumeration 287
6.9.76 SynchronousMachineKind enumeration 287
6.9.77 Connector 288
6.9.78 AsynchronousMachine 289
6.9.79 TapChanger 290
6.9.80 ShortCircuitRotorKind enumeration 292
6.9.81 WindingConnection enumeration 292
6.9.82 ExternalNetworkInjection 292
6.9.83 AsynchronousMachineKind enumeration 294

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.9.84 LinearShuntCompensator 295
6.9.85 NonlinearShuntCompensator 296
6.9.86 NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoint root class 297
6.9.87 LinearShuntCompensatorPhase 298
6.9.88 NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase 298
6.9.89 NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoint root class 299
6.9.90 PerLengthLineParameter 300
6.9.91 TapChangerTablePoint root class 300
6.9.92 PhaseTapChangerTabular 301
6.9.93 PowerElectronicsConnection 302
6.10 Package Generation 303
6.10.1 General 303
6.10.2 Package Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation 304
6.10.3 Package Production 319
~~6.10.16 SeasonName enumeration~~
~~6.11 Package Outage~~
~~6.11.1 General 308~~
~~6.11.2 ClearanceTag~~
~~6.11.3 ClearanceTagType~~
~~6.11.4 OutageSchedule~~
~~6.11.5 SwitchingOperation~~
~~6.11.6 SwitchState enumeration~~
6.11 Package DC 369
6.11.1 General 369
6.11.2 ACDCConverter 373
6.11.3 ACDCConverterDCTerminal 375
6.11.4 DCBaseTerminal 376
6.11.5 DCConverterUnit 377
6.11.6 DCLine 378
6.11.7 DCSeriesDevice 378
6.11.8 VsQpccControlKind enumeration 379
6.11.9 CsPpccControlKind enumeration 379
6.11.10 CsOperatingModeKind enumeration 380
6.11.11 CsConverter 380
6.11.12 DCBreaker 382
6.11.13 DCEquipmentContainer 382
6.11.14 DCBusbar 383
6.11.15 DCConverterOperatingModeKind enumeration 384
6.11.16 DCChopper 384
6.11.17 DCDisconnector 385
6.11.18 DCGround 386
6.11.19 DCLineSegment 386
6.11.20 DCShunt 387
6.11.21 DCConductingEquipment 388
6.11.22 DCSwitch 389
6.11.23 DCNode 390
6.11.24 DCTopologicalIsland 390
6.11.25 DCPolarityKind enumeration 391
6.11.26 PerLengthDCLineParameter 391

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.11.27 DCTerminal 392
6.11.28 VsPpccControlKind enumeration 392
6.11.29 VsCapabilityCurve 393
6.11.30 VsConverter 393
6.12 Package LoadModel 395
6.12.1 General 395
6.12.2 ConformLoad 397
6.12.3 ConformLoadGroup 398
6.12.4 ConformLoadSchedule 399
6.12.5 DayType 400
6.12.6 EnergyArea 400
6.12.7 LoadArea 401
6.12.8 LoadGroup 401
6.12.9 LoadResponseCharacteristic 402
6.12.10 NonConformLoad 403
6.12.11 NonConformLoadGroup 405
6.12.12 NonConformLoadSchedule 405
6.12.13 PowerCutZone 406
6.12.14 Season 407
6.12.15 SeasonDayTypeSchedule 407
6.12.16 StationSupply 408
6.12.17 SubLoadArea 409
6.13 Package AuxiliaryEquipment 414
6.13.1 General 414
6.13.2 AuxiliaryEquipment 415
6.13.3 CurrentTransformer 416
6.13.4 FaultIndicator 417
6.13.5 PostLineSensor 418
6.13.6 PotentialTransformer 419
6.13.7 PotentialTransformerKind enumeration 420
6.13.8 Sensor 420
6.13.9 Surge~~Protector~~Arrester 421
6.13.10 WaveTrap 422
6.14 Package Protection 423
6.14.1 General 423
6.14.2 CurrentRelay 423
6.14.3 ProtectionEquipment 424
6.14.4 RecloseSequence 425
6.14.5 SynchrocheckRelay 426
6.15 Package Equivalents 427
6.15.1 General 427
~~6.15.2 ControlType ..... 428~~
6.15.2 EquivalentBranch 428
6.15.3 EquivalentEquipment 431
6.15.4 EquivalentInjection 432
6.15.5 EquivalentNetwork 434
6.15.6 EquivalentShunt 434
6.16 Package Meas 435
6.16.1 General 435

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.16.2 Accumulator 439
6.16.3 AccumulatorLimit 439
6.16.4 AccumulatorLimitSet 440
6.16.5 AccumulatorReset 440
6.16.6 AccumulatorValue 441
6.16.7 Analog 442
6.16.8 AnalogControl 443
6.16.9 AnalogLimit 444
6.16.10 AnalogLimitSet 444
6.16.11 AnalogValue 445
6.16.12 Command 445
6.16.13 Control 446
6.16.14 Discrete 447
6.16.15 DiscreteCommand 448
6.16.16 DiscreteValue 449
6.16.17 Limit 450
6.16.18 LimitSet 450
6.16.19 Measurement 451
6.16.20 MeasurementValue 452
6.16.21 MeasurementValueQuality 453
6.16.22 MeasurementValueSource 453
6.16.23 Quality61850 root class 454
6.16.24 RaiseLowerCommand 455
6.16.25 SetPoint 456
6.16.26 StringMeasurement 457
6.16.27 StringMeasurementValue 457
6.16.28 Validity enumeration 458
6.16.29 ValueAliasSet 459
6.16.30 ValueToAlias 459
6.17 Package SCADA 460
6.17.1 General 460
6.17.2 CommunicationLink 461
6.17.3 RemoteControl 462
6.17.4 RemotePoint 462
6.17.5 RemoteSource 463
6.17.6 RemoteUnit 464
6.17.7 RemoteUnitType enumeration 464
6.17.8 Source enumeration 465
6.18 Package ControlArea 465
6.18.1 General 465
6.18.2 AltGeneratingUnitMeas root class 468
6.18.3 AltTieMeas root class 468
6.18.4 ControlArea 468
6.18.5 ControlAreaGeneratingUnit ~~root class~~ 469
6.18.6 ControlAreaTypeKind enumeration 470
6.18.7 TieFlow root class 470
6.19 Package Contingency 471
6.19.1 General 471
6.19.2 Contingency 472

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.19.3 ContingencyElement 473
6.19.4 ContingencyEquipment 473
~~6.19.5 SvShortCircuit ..... 474~~
6.19.5 ContingencyEquipmentStatusKind enumeration 474
6.20 Package StateVariables 474
6.20.1 General 474
6.20.2 StateVariable root class 475
6.20.3 SvInjection 475
6.20.4 SvPowerFlow 476
6.20.5 SvShuntCompensatorSections 477
6.20.6 SvStatus 477
6.20.7 SvTapStep 478
6.20.8 SvVoltage 478
Annex A (informative) Custom extensions 480
A.1 Overview 480
A.2 European extensions 480
A.2.1 Overview 480
A.2.2 OperationalLimitType 480
A.2.3 LimitTypeKind enumeration 480
A.2.4 IdentifiedObject 481
A.2.5 EnergySchedulingType 482
A.2.6 ConnectivityNode 482
A.2.7 TopologicalNode 483
Bibliography 485

Figure 1 – Example ~~of~~ working group package dependencies 40
Figure 2 – CIM IEC 61970-301 package diagram 41
Figure 3 – Example of generalization 43
Figure 4 – Example of simple association 44
Figure 5 – Example of aggregation 44
Figure 6 – Equipment containers 46
Figure 7 – Names 47
Figure 8 – Connectivity model 48
Figure 9 – Simple network example 49
Figure 10 – Simple network connectivity modeled with CIM Topology 50
Figure 11 – Equipment inheritance hierarchy 51
Figure 12 – Transformer and Tank model 52
Figure 13 – Transformer model 54
Figure 14 – Transformer tap model 55
~~Figure 15 – Symmetrical Phase Shifter ..... 58~~
Figure 15 – Phasor diagram and equations 59
~~Figure 16 – Asymmetrical Phase Shifter ..... 59~~
Figure 16 – Symmetrical phase shifter impedance variation 60
Figure 17 – Core organization 61
Figure 18 – Phasor diagram and equations 61
Figure 19 – Core organization 62

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 20 – Phasor diagram and equations 64
Figure 21 – Core organization 65
Figure 22 – Phasor diagram and equations 65
Figure 23 – Phasor diagrams and equations 67
Figure 24 – Core organization 68
Figure 25 – Phase wire data model 70
~~Figure 26 – Class diagram IEC61970::IEC61970Dependencies ..... ~~
Figure 26 – Phase connectivity 71
Figure 27 – Station including Petersen coils drawing example 72
Figure 28 – Grounding device data model 73
Figure 29 – Instance diagram objects with one terminal coil 74
Figure 30 – Cuts, clamps, and jumpers UML model 75
Figure 31 – Example before cuts and jumpers are applied 76
Figure 32 – Example after cuts and jumpers are applied 77
Figure 33 – Example of jumper without cut or clamp 78
Figure 34 – Navigating from PSR to MeasurementValue 80
Figure 35 – Measurement placement 83
Figure 36 – Regulating control models 84
Figure 37 – HVDC bipolar link from IEC 60633 85
Figure 38 – A point-to-point VSC transmission scheme 86
Figure 39 – HVDC power flow model 86
Figure 40 – Current Source Converter power flow 87
Figure 41 – Voltage Source Converter power flow 88
~~Figure 42 – Class diagram Topology::TopologicalNodeTerminal ..... ~~
Figure 42 – Power flow cases 89
~~Figure 43 – Class diagram Topology::TopologyMeasRelations ..... ~~
Figure 43 – VSC transmission with a symmetrical monopole illustrated with capacitive earthing on the DC side (IEC 62747) 90
Figure 44 – VSC *P-Q* capability curve 90
Figure 45 – Bipolar VSC transmission with earth return (IEC 62747) 91
Figure 46 – Object instances for a bipolar current source HVDC line 92
Figure 47 – Object instances for symmetric monopole VSC HVDC data model 93
Figure 48 – Containment structure for a bipolar HVDC line 94
Figure 49 – Containment structure for a bipolar back-to-back HVDC station 95
Figure 50 – The Basic topology in package Core 96
Figure 51 – DC and AC topology 97
Figure 52 – HVDC Containment 98
Figure 53 – Equipment model 99
Figure 54 – HVDC line model 100
Figure 55 – Key for Figure 56, Figure 57 and Figure 58 101
Figure 56 – Simple monopole with measurements 101
Figure 57 – Simple bipolar 102
Figure 58 – Monopole one side with detailed model 102

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 59 – *V-I* characteristic of SVC 103
Figure 60 – CIM top level packages 109
Figure 61 – Class diagram Faults::Faults 112
Figure 62 – Class diagram DocIEC 61970::DocumentationExampleInheritance 116
Figure 63 – Class diagram DocIEC 61970::DocumentationExampleAggregation 117
Figure 64 – Class diagram DocIEC 61970::DocumentationExampleAssociation 117
Figure 65 – Class diagram Domain::CombinedElectricalDatatypes 118
Figure 66 – Class diagram Domain::BasicDatatypes 118
Figure 67 – Class diagram Domain::ElectricityDatatypes 119
Figure 68 – Class diagram Domain::EnumeratedUnitDatatypes 120
Figure 69 – Class diagram Domain::GeneralDatatypes 121
~~Figure 70 – Class diagram Outage::Datatypes ..... 122~~
Figure 70 – Class diagram Domain::MonetaryDatatypes 122
~~Figure 71 – Class diagram Outage::Main ..... 123~~
Figure 71 – Class diagram Domain::TimeDatatypes 123
Figure 72 – Class diagram Core::Main 142
Figure 73 – Class diagram Core::Names 143
Figure 74 – Class diagram Core::CurveSchedule 143
Figure 75 – Class diagram Core::Datatypes 144
Figure 76 – Class diagram Core::Reporting 144
Figure 77 – Class diagram Core::OperatingShare 145
Figure 78 – Class diagram DiagramLayout::DiagramLayout 169
Figure 79 – Class diagram OperationalLimits::OperationalLimits 175
Figure 80 – Class diagram OperationalLimits::BranchGroup 176
Figure 81 – Class diagram Topology::Main 185
Figure 82 – Class diagram Topology::TopologyReporting 186
Figure 83 – Class diagram Wires::CutsAndJumpers 190
Figure 84 – Class diagram Wires::Datatypes 191
Figure 85 – Class diagram Wires::EarthFaultCompensator 192
Figure 86 – Class diagram Wires::InheritanceHierarchy 193
Figure 87 – Class diagram Wires::LineModel 194
Figure 88 – Class diagram Wires::MutualCoupling 195
Figure 89 – Class diagram Wires::NamingHierarchyPart1 196
Figure 90 – Class diagram Wires::NamingHierarchyPart2 197
Figure 91 – Class diagram Wires::RegulatingEquipment 198
Figure 92 – Class diagram Wires::Schedules 199
Figure 93 – Class diagram Wires::ShuntCompensator 200
Figure 94 – Class diagram Wires::SwitchingEquipment 201
Figure 95 – Class diagram Wires::TapChanger 202
Figure 96 – Class diagram Wires::VoltageControl 203
Figure 97 – Class diagram Wires::WiresPhaseModel 204
Figure 98 – Class diagram Wires::Transformer 205
Figure 99 – Class diagram Generation::Main 303

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 100 – Class diagram Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::Main 304
Figure 101 – Class diagram Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::Datatypes 304
Figure 102 – Class diagram Production::PowerElectronics 320
Figure 103 – Class diagram Production::Nuclear 320
Figure 104 – Class diagram Production::Main 321
Figure 105 – Class diagram Production::Datatypes 322
Figure 106 – Class diagram Production::Hydro 323
Figure 107 – Class diagram Production::Thermal 324
Figure 108 – Class diagram DC::DCContainment 369
Figure 109 – Class diagram DC::DCEquipment 370
Figure 110 – Class diagram DC::DCLineModel 371
Figure 111 – Class diagram DC::ACDCConverter 372
Figure 112 – Class diagram DC::ACDCConnectivityModel 373
Figure 113 – Class diagram LoadModel::Main 396
Figure 114 – Class diagram LoadModel::Datatypes 397
Figure 115 – Class diagram AuxiliaryEquipment::AuxiliaryEquipment 415
Figure 116 – Class diagram Protection::Main 423
Figure 117 – Class diagram Equivalents::Main 428
Figure 118 – Class diagram Meas::Control 436
Figure 119 – Class diagram Meas::Datatypes 436
Figure 120 – Class diagram Meas::Measurement 437
Figure 121 – Class diagram Meas::MeasurementInheritance 438
Figure 122 – Class diagram Meas::Quality 438
Figure 123 – Class diagram SCADA::Datatypes 460
Figure 124 – Class diagram SCADA::Main 461
Figure 125 – Class diagram ControlArea::ControlArea 466
Figure 126 – Class diagram ControlArea::ControlAreaInheritance 467
Figure 127 – Class diagram ControlArea::Datatypes 467
Figure 128 – Class diagram Contingency::Contingency 472
Figure 129 – Class diagram StateVariables::StateVariables 475

Table 1 – NameType class naming conventions 47
Table 2 – Mapping of phase shift transformers to CIM classes 57
Table 3 – Mapping of symbols used in formulas to CIM attributes 58
Table 4 – Impedance variations in a phase shift transformer 58
Table 5 – Description of variables 59
Table 6 – Tap changer control options 69
~~Table 7 – Attributes of IEC61970::IEC61970CIMVersion ..... 81~~
Table 7 – measurementType naming conventions 81
Table 8 – MeasurementValueSource naming conventions 82
Table 9 – Attributes of Package1::Class1 110
Table 10 – Association ends of Package1::Class1 with other classes 110
Table 11 – Literals of Package1::Enumeration1 110

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 12 – Attributes of Faults::EquipmentFault 113
Table 13 – Association ends of Faults::EquipmentFault with other classes 113
Table 14 – Attributes of Faults::Fault 113
Table 15 – Association ends of Faults::Fault with other classes 114
Table 16 – Attributes of Faults::FaultCauseType 114
Table 17 – Association ends of Faults::FaultCauseType with other classes 114
Table 18 – Attributes of Faults::FaultImpedance 114
Table 19 – Attributes of Faults::LineFault 115
Table 20 – Association ends of Faults::LineFault with other classes 115
Table 21 – Literals of Faults::PhaseConnectedFaultKind 115
Table 22 – Attributes of Domain::ActivePower 123
Table 23 – Attributes of Domain::ActivePowerChangeRate 124
Table 24 – Attributes of Domain::ActivePowerPerCurrentFlow 124
Table 25 – Attributes of Domain::ActivePowerPerFrequency 124
Table 26 – Attributes of Domain::Admittance 124
Table 27 – Attributes of Domain::AngleDegrees 125
Table 28 – Attributes of Domain::AngleRadians 125
Table 29 – Attributes of Domain::ApparentPower 125
Table 30 – Attributes of Domain::Area 125
Table 31 – Attributes of Domain::Capacitance 126
Table 32 – Attributes of Domain::CapacitancePerLength 126
Table 33 – Attributes of Domain::Conductance 126
Table 34 – Attributes of Domain::ConductancePerLength 127
Table 35 – Attributes of Domain::CostPerEnergyUnit 127
Table 36 – Attributes of Domain::CostPerVolume 127
Table 37 – Attributes of Domain::CostRate 128
Table 38 – Literals of Domain::Currency 128
Table 39 – Attributes of Domain::CurrentFlow 128
Table 40 – Attributes of Domain::Damping 129
Table 41 – Attributes of Domain::DateInterval 129
Table 42 – Attributes of Domain::DateTimeInterval 129
Table 43 – Attributes of Domain::DecimalQuantity 130
Table 44 – Attributes of Domain::Displacement 130
Table 45 – Attributes of Domain::FloatQuantity 130
Table 46 – Attributes of Domain::Frequency 131
Table 47 – Attributes of Domain::Hours 131
Table 48 – Attributes of Domain::Impedance 131
Table 49 – Attributes of Domain::Inductance 131
Table 50 – Attributes of Domain::InductancePerLength 132
Table 51 – Attributes of Domain::IntegerQuantity 132
Table 52 – Attributes of Domain::KiloActivePower 132
Table 53 – Attributes of Domain::Length 132
Table 54 – Attributes of Domain::Minutes 133

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 55 – Attributes of Domain::Money 133
Table 56 – Attributes of Domain::MonthDayInterval 133
Table 57 – Attributes of Domain::PU 134
Table 58 – Attributes of Domain::PerCent 134
Table 59 – Attributes of Domain::Pressure 134
Table 60 – Attributes of Domain::Reactance 134
Table 61 – Attributes of Domain::ReactancePerLength 135
Table 62 – Attributes of Domain::ReactivePower 135
Table 63 – Attributes of Domain::RealEnergy 135
Table 64 – Attributes of Domain::Resistance 135
Table 65 – Attributes of Domain::ResistancePerLength 136
Table 66 – Attributes of Domain::RotationSpeed 136
Table 67 – Attributes of Domain::Seconds 136
Table 68 – Attributes of Domain::Speed 137
Table 69 – Attributes of Domain::StringQuantity 137
Table 70 – Attributes of Domain::Susceptance 137
Table 71 – Attributes of Domain::SusceptancePerLength 138
Table 72 – Attributes of Domain::Temperature 138
Table 73 – Attributes of Domain::TimeInterval 138
Table 74 – Literals of Domain::UnitMultiplier 139
Table 75 – Literals of Domain::UnitSymbol 139
Table 76 – Attributes of Domain::Voltage 140
Table 77 – Attributes of Domain::VoltagePerReactivePower 140
Table 78 – Attributes of Domain::Volume 140
Table 79 – Attributes of Domain::VolumeFlowRate 141
Table 80 – Attributes of Domain::WaterLevel 141
Table 81 – Attributes of Domain::Weight 141
Table 82 – Attributes of Core::ACDCTerminal 145
Table 83 – Association ends of Core::ACDCTerminal with other classes 146
Table 84 – Attributes of Core::BaseFrequency 146
Table 85 – Association ends of Core::BaseFrequency with other classes 146
Table 86 – Attributes of Core::BasePower 147
Table 87 – Association ends of Core::BasePower with other classes 147
Table 88 – Attributes of Core::BaseVoltage 147
Table 89 – Association ends of Core::BaseVoltage with other classes 147
Table 90 – Attributes of Core::BasicIntervalSchedule 148
Table 91 – Association ends of Core::BasicIntervalSchedule with other classes 148
Table 92 – Attributes of Core::Bay 148
Table 93 – Association ends of Core::Bay with other classes 149
Table 94 – Literals of Core::BreakerConfiguration 149
Table 95 – Literals of Core::BusbarConfiguration 149
Table 96 – Attributes of Core::ConductingEquipment 150
Table 97 – Association ends of Core::ConductingEquipment with other classes 150

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 98 – Attributes of Core::ConnectivityNode 151
Table 99 – Association ends of Core::ConnectivityNode with other classes 151
Table 100 – Attributes of Core::ConnectivityNodeContainer 151
Table 101 – Association ends of Core::ConnectivityNodeContainer with other classes 152
Table 102 – Attributes of Core::Curve 152
Table 103 – Association ends of Core::Curve with other classes 153
Table 104 – Attributes of Core::CurveData 153
Table 105 – Association ends of Core::CurveData with other classes 153
Table 106 – Literals of Core::CurveStyle 153
~~Table 107 – Attributes of Core::PsrList ..... 154~~
Table 107 – Association ends of Core::Equipment 154
~~Table 108 – Association ends of Core::PsrList with other classes ..... 154~~
Table 108 – Association ends of Core::Equipment with other classes 154
Table 109 – Attributes of Core::EquipmentContainer 155
Table 110 – Association ends of Core::EquipmentContainer with other classes 155
Table 111 – Attributes of Core::GeographicalRegion 155
Table 112 – Association ends of Core::GeographicalRegion with other classes 155
Table 113 – Attributes of Core::IdentifiedObject 156
Table 114 – Association ends of Core::IdentifiedObject with other classes 156
~~Table 115 – Attributes of Core::ReportingGroup ..... 157~~
Table 115 – Attributes of Core::IrregularIntervalSchedule 157
~~Table 116 – Association ends of Core::ReportingGroup with other classes ..... 157~~
Table 116 – Association ends of Core::IrregularIntervalSchedule with other classes 157
Table 117 – Attributes of Core::IrregularTimePoint 157
Table 118 – Association ends of Core::IrregularTimePoint with other classes 157
Table 119 – Attributes of Core::Name 158
Table 120 – Association ends of Core::Name with other classes 158
Table 121 – Attributes of Core::NameType 158
Table 122 – Association ends of Core::NameType with other classes 158
Table 123 – Attributes of Core::NameTypeAuthority 159
Table 124 – Association ends of Core::NameTypeAuthority with other classes 159
Table 125 – Attributes of Core::OperatingParticipant 159
Table 126 – Association ends of Core::OperatingParticipant with other classes 159
Table 127 – Attributes of Core::OperatingShare 160
Table 128 – Association ends of Core::OperatingShare with other classes 160
Table 129 – Attributes of Core::PSRType 160
Table 130 – Association ends of Core::PSRType with other classes 160
Table 131 – Literals of Core::PhaseCode 161
Table 132 – Attributes of Core::PowerSystemResource 161
Table 133 – Association ends of Core::PowerSystemResource with other classes 162
Table 134 – Attributes of Core::RegularIntervalSchedule 163
Table 135 – Association ends of Core::RegularIntervalSchedule with other classes 163
Table 136 – Attributes of Core::RegularTimePoint 163

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 137 – Association ends of Core::RegularTimePoint with other classes 164
Table 138 – Attributes of Core::ReportingSuperGroup 164
Table 139 – Association ends of Core::ReportingSuperGroup with other classes 165
Table 140 – Attributes of Core::SubGeographicalRegion 165
Table 141 – Association ends of Core::SubGeographicalRegion with other classes 165
Table 142 – Attributes of Core::Substation 165
Table 143 – Association ends of Core::Substation with other classes 166
Table 144 – Attributes of Core::Terminal 166
Table 145 – Association ends of Core::Terminal with other classes 167
Table 146 – Attributes of Core::VoltageLevel 168
Table 147 – Association ends of Core::VoltageLevel with other classes 168
Table 148 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::DiagramStyle 170
Table 149 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::DiagramStyle with other classes 170
Table 150 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::Diagram 170
Table 151 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::Diagram with other classes 170
Table 152 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::DiagramObject 171
Table 153 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::DiagramObject with other classes 171
Table 154 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectGluePoint with other classes 172
Table 155 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectPoint 172
Table 156 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectPoint with other classes 172
Table 157 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectStyle 173
Table 158 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectStyle with other classes 173
Table 159 – Literals of DiagramLayout::OrientationKind 173
Table 160 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::TextDiagramObject 174
Table 161 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::TextDiagramObject with other classes 174
Table 162 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::VisibilityLayer 174
Table 163 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::VisibilityLayer with other classes 175
Table 164 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::ActivePowerLimit 176
Table 165 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::ActivePowerLimit with other classes 177
Table 166 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::ApparentPowerLimit 177
Table 167 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::ApparentPowerLimit with other classes 177
Table 168 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::BranchGroup 177
Table 169 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::BranchGroup with other classes 178
Table 170 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::BranchGroupTerminal 178
Table 171 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::BranchGroupTerminal with other classes 178
Table 172 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::CurrentLimit 179
Table 173 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::CurrentLimit with other classes 179
Table 174 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimit 179

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 175 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimit with other classes 180
Table 176 – Literals of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitDirectionKind 180
Table 177 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitSet 180
Table 178 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitSet with other classes 181
Table 179 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitType 181
~~Table 180 – Attributes of Wires::CompositeSwitchType ..... 181~~
Table 180 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitType with other classes 181
Table 181 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::VoltageLimit 182
Table 182 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::VoltageLimit with other classes 182
Table 183 – Attributes of Topology::BusNameMarker 186
Table 184 – Association ends of Topology::BusNameMarker with other classes 187
Table 185 – Attributes of Topology::DCTopologicalNode 187
Table 186 – Association ends of Topology::DCTopologicalNode with other classes 187
Table 187 – Attributes of Topology::TopologicalIsland 188
Table 188 – Association ends of Topology::TopologicalIsland with other classes 188
Table 189 – Attributes of Topology::TopologicalNode 188
Table 190 – Association ends of Topology::TopologicalNode with other classes 189
Table 191 – Attributes of Wires::PerLengthSequenceImpedance 206
Table 192 – Association ends of Wires::PerLengthSequenceImpedance with other classes 206
Table 193 – Attributes of Wires::PerLengthPhaseImpedance 206
Table 194 – Association ends of Wires::PerLengthPhaseImpedance with other classes 207
Table 195 – Attributes of Wires::ShuntCompensatorPhase 207
Table 196 – Association ends of Wires::ShuntCompensatorPhase with other classes 207
Table 197 – Attributes of Wires::RatioTapChanger 208
Table 198 – Association ends of Wires::RatioTapChanger with other classes 208
Table 199 – Attributes of Wires::BusbarSection 209
Table 200 – Association ends of Wires::BusbarSection with other classes 210
Table 201 – Literals of Wires::SinglePhaseKind 210
Table 202 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerTank 211
Table 203 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerTank with other classes 211
Table 204 – Attributes of Wires::Disconnector 211
Table 205 – Association ends of Wires::Disconnector with other classes 212
Table 206 – Attributes of Wires::Jumper 213
Table 207 – Association ends of Wires::Jumper with other classes 213
Table 208 – Attributes of Wires::TapSchedule 214
Table 209 – Association ends of Wires::TapSchedule with other classes 214
Table 210 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerCoreAdmittance 215
Table 211 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerCoreAdmittance with other classes 215
Table 212 – Literals of Wires::SVCControlMode 215
Table 213 – Attributes of Wires::EnergyConsumerPhase 216
Table 214 – Association ends of Wires::EnergyConsumerPhase with other classes 216

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 215 – Literals of Wires::SynchronousMachineOperatingMode 217
Table 216 – Attributes of Wires::OperatingMode .....
Table 216 – Attributes of Wires::TapChangerControl 217
Table 217 – Association ends of Wires::TapChangerControl with other classes 218
Table 218 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTable 218
Table 219 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTable with other classes 218
Table 220 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerStarImpedance 219
Table 221 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerStarImpedance with other classes 219
Table 222 – Attributes of Wires::Breaker 219
Table 223 – Association ends of Wires::Breaker with other classes 220
Table 224 – Attributes of Wires::GroundDisconnector 221
Table 225 – Association ends of Wires::GroundDisconnector with other classes 221
Table 226 – Attributes of Wires::SwitchSchedule 222
Table 227 – Association ends of Wires::SwitchSchedule with other classes 222
Table 228 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerAsymetrical .....
Table 228 – Attributes of Wires::PowerTransformer 223
Table 229 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerAsymetrical with other classes .....
Table 229 – Association ends of Wires::PowerTransformer with other classes 224
Table 230 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical 225
Table 231 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical with other classes 226
Table 232 – Attributes of Wires::Ground 226
Table 233 – Association ends of Wires::Ground with other classes 226
Table 234 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerSymetrical .....
Table 234 – Attributes of Wires::Line 227
Table 235 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerSymetrical with other classes .....
Table 235 – Association ends of Wires::Line with other classes 227
Table 236 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical 228
Table 237 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical with other classes 228
Table 238 – Attributes of Wires::RegulationSchedule 229
Table 239 – Association ends of Wires::RegulationSchedule with other classes 229
Table 240 – Attributes of Wires::Fuse 229
Table 241 – Association ends of Wires::Fuse with other classes 230
Table 242 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerMeshImpedance 231
Table 243 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerMeshImpedance with other classes 231
Table 244 – Attributes of Wires::SwitchPhase 231
Table 245 – Association ends of Wires::SwitchPhase with other classes 232
Table 246 – Attributes of Wires::PowerTransformerEnd 232
Table 247 – Association ends of Wires::PowerTransformerEnd with other classes 233
Table 248 – Attributes of Wires::PetersenCoil 234
Table 249 – Association ends of Wires::PetersenCoil with other classes 235

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

~~Table 250 – Attributes of Wires::RatioTapChangerTabular~~
Table 250 – Attributes of Wires::RegulatingCondEq 236
~~Table 251 – Association ends of Wires::RatioTapChangerTabular with other classes~~
Table 251 – Association ends of Wires::RegulatingCondEq with other classes 237
~~Table 252 – Attributes of Wires::RatioTapChangerTabularPoint~~
Table 252 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerNonLinear 238
~~Table 253 – Association ends of Wires::RatioTapChangerTabularPoint with other classes~~
Table 253 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerNonLinear with other classes 238
Table 254 – Attributes of Wires::SeriesCompensator 239
Table 255 – Association ends of Wires::SeriesCompensator with other classes 239
Table 256 – Literals of Wires::PhaseShuntConnectionKind 240
Table 257 – Attributes of Wires::GroundingImpedance 240
~~Table 258 – Attributes of Wires::RectifierInverter~~
Table 258 – Association ends of Wires::GroundingImpedance with other classes 240
~~Table 259 – Association ends of Wires::RectifierInverter with other classes~~
Table 259 – Literals of Wires::TransformerControlMode 241
Table 260 – Attributes of Wires::RatioTapChangerTablePoint 241
Table 261 – Association ends of Wires::RatioTapChangerTablePoint with other classes 241
Table 262 – Attributes of Wires::ACLineSegment 242
Table 263 – Association ends of Wires::ACLineSegment with other classes 243
Table 264 – Attributes of Wires::Recloser 243
Table 265 – Association ends of Wires::Recloser with other classes 244
Table 266 – Attributes of Wires::CompositeSwitch 245
~~Table 267 – Attributes of Wires::Resistor~~
Table 267 – Association ends of Wires::CompositeSwitch with other classes 245
~~Table 268 – Association ends of Wires::Resistor with other classes~~
Table 268 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerEnd 245
Table 269 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerEnd with other classes 246
Table 270 – Attributes of Wires::Sectionaliser 247
Table 271 – Association ends of Wires::Sectionaliser with other classes 247
Table 272 – Attributes of Wires::VoltageControlZone 248
Table 273 – Association ends of Wires::VoltageControlZone with other classes 248
Table 274 – Attributes of Wires::EnergySource 249
Table 275 – Association ends of Wires::EnergySource with other classes 249
Table 276 – Attributes of Wires::SynchronousMachine 250
Table 277 – Association ends of Wires::SynchronousMachine with other classes 253
Table 278 – Literals of Wires::RegulatingControlModeKind 254
Table 279 – Attributes of Wires::Clamp 255
Table 280 – Association ends of Wires::Clamp with other classes 255
Table 281 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerTankEnd 256
Table 282 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerTankEnd with other classes 256
Table 283 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChanger 256

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 284 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChanger with other classes 257
Table 285 – Attributes of Wires::ACLineSegmentPhase 258
Table 286 – Association ends of Wires::ACLineSegmentPhase with other classes 258
Table 287 – Attributes of Wires::RatioTapChangerTable 258
Table 288 – Association ends of Wires::RatioTapChangerTable with other classes 258
~~Table 289 – Literals of Wires::SynchronousGeneratorType ..... 260~~
Table 289 – Attributes of Wires::RotatingMachine 260
Table 290 – Association ends of Wires::RotatingMachine with other classes 261
Table 291 – Attributes of Wires::RegulatingControl 262
Table 292 – Association ends of Wires::RegulatingControl with other classes 263
~~Table 293 – Literals of Wires::SynchronousMachineType ..... 263~~
Table 293 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseImpedanceData 263
Table 294 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseImpedanceData with other classes 264
Table 295 – Attributes of Wires::ShuntCompensator 264
Table 296 – Association ends of Wires::ShuntCompensator with other classes 265
Table 297 – Attributes of Wires::EarthFaultCompensator 266
~~Table 298 – Literals of Wires::TapChangerKind ..... 266~~
Table 298 – Association ends of Wires::EarthFaultCompensator with other classes 266
Table 299 – Attributes of Wires::MutualCoupling 266
Table 300 – Association ends of Wires::MutualCoupling with other classes 267
Table 301 – Attributes of Wires::Cut 268
Table 302 – Association ends of Wires::Cut with other classes 268
Table 303 – Attributes of Wires::ReactiveCapabilityCurve 270
Table 304 – Association ends of Wires::ReactiveCapabilityCurve with other classes 271
Table 305 – Attributes of Wires::Switch 271
Table 306 – Association ends of Wires::Switch with other classes 271
Table 307 – Attributes of Wires::StaticVarCompensator 272
Table 308 – Association ends of Wires::StaticVarCompensator with other classes 273
Table 309 – Literals of Wires::CoolantType 274
Table 310 – Attributes of Wires::ProtectedSwitch 274
Table 311 – Association ends of Wires::ProtectedSwitch with other classes 274
Table 312 – Attributes of Wires::EnergyConsumer 275
Table 313 – Association ends of Wires::EnergyConsumer with other classes 276
Table 314 – Attributes of Wires::Junction 277
Table 315 – Association ends of Wires::Junction with other classes 277
Table 316 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerLinear 280
Table 317 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerLinear with other classes 281
Table 318 – Attributes of Wires::Conductor 281
Table 319 – Association ends of Wires::Conductor with other classes 282
Table 320 – Attributes of Wires::PerLengthImpedance 282
Table 321 – Association ends of Wires::PerLengthImpedance with other classes 283
Table 322 – Attributes of Wires::FrequencyConverter 283
Table 323 – Association ends of Wires::FrequencyConverter with other classes 284

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 324 – Attributes of Wires::Plant 284
Table 325 – Association ends of Wires::Plant with other classes 284
Table 326 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTablePoint 285
Table 327 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTablePoint with other classes 286
Table 328 – Attributes of Wires::LoadBreakSwitch 286
Table 329 – Association ends of Wires::LoadBreakSwitch with other classes 286
Table 330 – Literals of Wires::PetersenCoilModeKind 287
Table 331 – Literals of Wires::SynchronousMachineKind 287
Table 332 – Attributes of Wires::Connector 288
Table 333 – Association ends of Wires::Connector with other classes 288
Table 334 – Attributes of Wires::AsynchronousMachine 289
Table 335 – Association ends of Wires::AsynchronousMachine with other classes 290
Table 336 – Attributes of Wires::TapChanger 291
Table 337 – Association ends of Wires::TapChanger with other classes 291
Table 338 – Literals of Wires::ShortCircuitRotorKind 292
Table 339 – Literals of Wires::WindingConnection 292
Table 340 – Attributes of Wires::ExternalNetworkInjection 293
Table 341 – Association ends of Wires::ExternalNetworkInjection with other classes 294
Table 342 – Literals of Wires::AsynchronousMachineKind 294
Table 343 – Attributes of Wires::LinearShuntCompensator 295
Table 344 – Association ends of Wires::LinearShuntCompensator with other classes 295
Table 345 – Attributes of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensator 296
Table 346 – Association ends of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensator with other classes 296
Table 347 – Attributes of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoint 297
Table 348 – Association ends of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoint with other classes 297
Table 349 – Attributes of Wires::LinearShuntCompensatorPhase 298
Table 350 – Association ends of Wires::LinearShuntCompensatorPhase with other classes 298
Table 351 – Attributes of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase 298
Table 352 – Association ends of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase with other classes 299
Table 353 – Attributes of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoint 299
Table 354 – Association ends of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoint with other classes 299
Table 355 – Attributes of Wires::PerLengthLineParameter 300
Table 356 – Association ends of Wires::PerLengthLineParameter with other classes 300
Table 357 – Attributes of Wires::TapChangerTablePoint 300
Table 358 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTabular 301
Table 359 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTabular with other classes 301
Table 360 – Attributes of Wires::PowerElectronicsConnection 302
Table 361 – Association ends of Wires::PowerElectronicsConnection with other classes 303

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 362 – Attributes of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::BWRSteamSupply 305
Table 363 – Association ends of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::BWRSteamSupply with other classes 306
Table 364 – Literals of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::BoilerControlMode 306
Table 365 – Attributes of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::CTTempActivePowerCurve 306
Table 366 – Association ends of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::CTTempActivePowerCurve with other classes 307
Table 367 – Attributes of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::CombustionTurbine 307
Table 368 – Association ends of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::CombustionTurbine with other classes 308
Table 369 – Attributes of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::DrumBoiler 308
Table 370 – Association ends of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::DrumBoiler with other classes 309
~~Table 371 – Literals of Production::GeneratorOperatingMode ..... 309~~
Table 371 – Attributes of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::FossilSteamSupply 309
Table 372 – Association ends of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::FossilSteamSupply with other classes 310
Table 373 – Attributes of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::HeatRecoveryBoiler 311
Table 374 – Association ends of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::HeatRecoveryBoiler with other classes 312
Table 375 – Attributes of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::HydroTurbine 312
Table 376 – Association ends of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::HydroTurbine with other classes 313
Table 377 – Attributes of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::PWRSteamSupply 313
Table 378 – Association ends of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::PWRSteamSupply with other classes 314
Table 379 – Attributes of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::PrimeMover 314
Table 380 – Association ends of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::PrimeMover with other classes 314
Table 381 – Attributes of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::SteamSupply 315
Table 382 – Association ends of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::SteamSupply with other classes 315
Table 383 – Attributes of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::SteamTurbine 315
Table 384 – Association ends of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::SteamTurbine with other classes 316
Table 385 – Attributes of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::Subcritical 317
Table 386 – Association ends of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::Subcritical with other classes 317
Table 387 – Attributes of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::Supercritical 318
Table 388 – Association ends of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::Supercritical with other classes 319
Table 389 – Literals of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::TurbineType 319
Table 390 – Attributes of Production::TargetLevelSchedule 324
Table 391 – Association ends of Production::TargetLevelSchedule with other classes 325
Table 392 – Attributes of Production::PenstockLossCurve 325
Table 393 – Association ends of Production::PenstockLossCurve with other classes 325

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 394 – Attributes of Production::HydroGeneratingUnit 326
Table 395 – Association ends of Production::HydroGeneratingUnit with other classes 327
Table 396 – Attributes of Production::AirCompressor 328
Table 397 – Association ends of Production::AirCompressor with other classes 328
Table 398 – Attributes of Production::HydroPowerPlant 329
Table 399 – Association ends of Production::HydroPowerPlant with other classes 329
Table 400 – Literals of Production::GeneratorControlSource 330
Table 401 – Attributes of Production::InflowForecast 330
Table 402 – Association ends of Production::InflowForecast with other classes 330
Table 403 – Attributes of Production::SteamSendoutSchedule 331
Table 404 – Association ends of Production::SteamSendoutSchedule with other classes 331
~~Table 405 – Literals of Production::PenstockType ..... 331~~
Table 405 – Attributes of Production::HydroPump 331
Table 406 – Association ends of Production::HydroPump with other classes 332
Table 407 – Literals of Production::HydroEnergyConversionKind 332
Table 408 – Attributes of Production::Classification 333
Table 409 – Attributes of Production::HeatInputCurve 333
~~Table 410 – Literals of Production::SpillwayGateType ..... 334~~
Table 410 – Association ends of Production::HeatInputCurve with other classes 334
Table 411 – Attributes of Production::GenUnitOpCostCurve 334
Table 412 – Association ends of Production::GenUnitOpCostCurve with other classes 335
Table 413 – Literals of Production::EmissionType 335
Table 414 – Attributes of Production::ThermalGeneratingUnit 336
Table 415 – Association ends of Production::ThermalGeneratingUnit with other classes 337
Table 416 – Attributes of Production::NuclearGeneratingUnit 338
Table 417 – Association ends of Production::NuclearGeneratingUnit with other classes 339
Table 418 – Attributes of Production::Reservoir 340
Table 419 – Association ends of Production::Reservoir with other classes 341
Table 420 – Attributes of Production::WindGeneratingUnit 341
~~Table 421 – Literals of Production::SurgeTankCode ..... 342~~
Table 421 – Attributes of Production::WindGeneratingUnit with other classes 343
Table 422 – Attributes of Production::StartMainFuelCurve 343
Table 423 – Association ends of Production::StartMainFuelCurve with other classes 344
Table 424 – Attributes of Production::GrossToNetActivePowerCurve 344
Table 425 – Association ends of Production::GrossToNetActivePowerCurve with other classes 345
Table 426 – Attributes of Production::EmissionAccount 345
Table 427 – Association ends of Production::EmissionAccount with other classes 345
Table 428 – Attributes of Production::HeatRateCurve 346
Table 429 – Association ends of Production::HeatRateCurve with other classes 346
Table 430 – Attributes of Production::HeatRate 347
Table 431 – Attributes of Production::CAESPlant 347
Table 432 – Association ends of Production::CAESPlant with other classes 347

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 433 – Literals of Production::HydroPlant~~Type~~StorageKind 348
Table 434 – Attributes of Production::GeneratingUnit 348
Table 435 – Association ends of Production::GeneratingUnit with other classes 350
Table 436 – Attributes of Production::EmissionCurve 351
Table 437 – Association ends of Production::EmissionCurve with other classes 351
Table 438 – Attributes of Production::ShutdownCurve 352
Table 439 – Association ends of Production::ShutdownCurve with other classes 352
Table 440 – Literals of Production::FuelType 353
Table 441 – Attributes of Production::FuelAllocationSchedule 353
Table 442 – Association ends of Production::FuelAllocationSchedule with other classes 353
Table 443 – Attributes of Production::CombinedCyclePlant 354
Table 444 – Association ends of Production::CombinedCyclePlant with other classes 354
Table 445 – Attributes of Production::TailbayLossCurve 355
Table 446 – Association ends of Production::TailbayLossCurve with other classes 355
Table 447 – Attributes of Production::IncrementalHeatRateCurve 355
Table 448 – Association ends of Production::IncrementalHeatRateCurve with other classes 356
Table 449 – Attributes of Production::FossilFuel 356
Table 450 – Association ends of Production::FossilFuel with other classes 357
Table 451 – Literals of Production::EmissionValueSource 357
Table 452 – Attributes of Production::StartIgnFuelCurve 358
Table 453 – Association ends of Production::StartIgnFuelCurve with other classes 358
Table 454 – Attributes of Production::HydroPumpOpSchedule 358
Table 455 – Association ends of Production::HydroPumpOpSchedule with other classes 359
Table 456 – Attributes of Production::HydroGeneratingEfficiencyCurve 359
Table 457 – Association ends of Production::HydroGeneratingEfficiencyCurve with other classes 360
~~Table 458 – Literals of LoadModel::SeasonName ..... 360~~
Table 458 – Attributes of Production::Emission 360
Table 459 – Attributes of Production::CostPerHeatUnit 360
Table 460 – Attributes of Production::CogenerationPlant 361
Table 461 – Association ends of Production::CogenerationPlant with other classes 361
Table 462 – Attributes of Production::StartRampCurve 361
~~Table 463 – Attributes of Outage::ClearanceTag ..... 362~~
Table 463 – Association ends of Production::StartRampCurve with other classes 362
~~Table 464 – Association ends of Outage::ClearanceTag with other classes ..... 363~~
Table 464 – Literals of Production::GeneratorControlMode 362
~~Table 465 – Attributes of Outage::ClearanceTagType ..... 363~~
Table 465 – Attributes of Production::LevelVsVolumeCurve 362
~~Table 466 – Association ends of Outage::ClearanceTagType with other classes ..... 363~~
Table 466 – Association ends of Production::LevelVsVolumeCurve with other classes 363
~~Table 467 – Attributes of Outage::OutageSchedule ..... 363~~
Table 467 – Attributes of Production::StartupModel 363

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

~~Table 468 – Association ends of Outage::OutageSchedule with other classes~~
Table 468 – Association ends of Production::StartupModel with other classes 364
~~Table 469 – Attributes of Outage::SwitchingOperation~~
Table 469 – Attributes of Production::GenUnitOpSchedule 364
~~Table 470 – Association ends of Outage::SwitchingOperation with other classes~~
Table 470 – Association ends of Production::GenUnitOpSchedule with other classes 365
~~Table 471 – Literals of Outage::SwitchState~~
Table 471 – Literals of Production::WindGenUnitKind 365
Table 472 – Attributes of Production::SolarGeneratingUnit 365
Table 473 – Association ends of Production::SolarGeneratingUnit with other classes 366
Table 474 – Attributes of Production::PowerElectronicsUnit 367
Table 475 – Association ends of Production::PowerElectronicsUnit with other classes 367
Table 476 – Attributes of Production::PowerElectronicsWindUnit 368
Table 477 – Association ends of Production::PowerElectronicsWindUnit with other classes 368
Table 478 – Attributes of DC::ACDCConverter 374
Table 479 – Association ends of DC::ACDCConverter with other classes 375
Table 480 – Attributes of DC::ACDCConverterDCTerminal 375
Table 481 – Association ends of DC::ACDCConverterDCTerminal with other classes 376
Table 482 – Attributes of DC::DCBaseTerminal 376
Table 483 – Association ends of DC::DCBaseTerminal with other classes 376
Table 484 – Attributes of DC::DCConverterUnit 377
Table 485 – Association ends of DC::DCConverterUnit with other classes 377
Table 486 – Attributes of DC::DCLine 378
Table 487 – Association ends of DC::DCLine with other classes 378
Table 488 – Attributes of DC::DCSeriesDevice 378
Table 489 – Association ends of DC::DCSeriesDevice with other classes 379
Table 490 – Literals of DC::VsQpccControlKind 379
Table 491 – Literals of DC::CsPpccControlKind 379
Table 492 – Literals of DC::CsOperatingModeKind 380
Table 493 – Attributes of DC::CsConverter 380
Table 494 – Association ends of DC::CsConverter with other classes 381
Table 495 – Attributes of DC::DCBreaker 382
Table 496 – Association ends of DC::DCBreaker with other classes 382
Table 497 – Attributes of DC::DCEquipmentContainer 382
Table 498 – Association ends of DC::DCEquipmentContainer with other classes 383
Table 499 – Attributes of DC::DCBusbar 383
Table 500 – Association ends of DC::DCBusbar with other classes 383
Table 501 – Literals of DC::DCConverterOperatingModeKind 384
Table 502 – Attributes of DC::DCChopper 384
Table 503 – Association ends of DC::DCChopper with other classes 384
Table 504 – Attributes of DC::DCDisconnector 385
Table 505 – Association ends of DC::DCDisconnector with other classes 385

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 506 – Attributes of DC::DCGround 386
Table 507 – Association ends of DC::DCGround with other classes 386
Table 508 – Attributes of DC::DCLineSegment 386
Table 509 – Association ends of DC::DCLineSegment with other classes 387
Table 510 – Attributes of DC::DCShunt 388
Table 511 – Association ends of DC::DCShunt with other classes 388
Table 512 – Attributes of DC::DCConductingEquipment 388
Table 513 – Association ends of DC::DCConductingEquipment with other classes 389
Table 514 – Attributes of DC::DCSwitch 389
Table 515 – Association ends of DC::DCSwitch with other classes 389
Table 516 – Attributes of DC::DCNode 390
Table 517 – Association ends of DC::DCNode with other classes 390
Table 518 – Attributes of DC::DCTopologicalIsland 390
Table 519 – Association ends of DC::DCTopologicalIsland with other classes 391
Table 520 – Literals of DC::DCPolarityKind 391
Table 521 – Attributes of DC::PerLengthDCLineParameter 391
Table 522 – Association ends of DC::PerLengthDCLineParameter with other classes 391
Table 523 – Attributes of DC::DCTerminal 392
~~Table 524 – Attributes of Meas::ControlType ....~~
Table 524 – Association ends of DC::DCTerminal with other classes 392
~~Table 525 – Association ends of Meas::ControlType with other classes ....~~
Table 525 – Literals of DC::VsRpccControlKind 392
Table 526 – Attributes of DC::VsCapabilityCurve 393
Table 527 – Association ends of DC::VsCapabilityCurve with other classes 393
Table 528 – Attributes of DC::VsConverter 394
Table 529 – Association ends of DC::VsConverter with other classes 395
Table 530 – Attributes of LoadModel::ConformLoad 397
Table 531 – Association ends of LoadModel::ConformLoad with other classes 398
Table 532 – Attributes of LoadModel::ConformLoadGroup 398
Table 533 – Association ends of LoadModel::ConformLoadGroup with other classes 399
Table 534 – Attributes of LoadModel::ConformLoadSchedule 399
Table 535 – Association ends of LoadModel::ConformLoadSchedule with other classes 399
Table 536 – Attributes of LoadModel::DayType 400
Table 537 – Association ends of LoadModel::DayType with other classes 400
Table 538 – Attributes of LoadModel::EnergyArea 400
Table 539 – Association ends of LoadModel::EnergyArea with other classes 401
Table 540 – Attributes of LoadModel::LoadArea 401
Table 541 – Association ends of LoadModel::LoadArea with other classes 401
Table 542 – Attributes of LoadModel::LoadGroup 401
Table 543 – Association ends of LoadModel::LoadGroup with other classes 402
Table 544 – Attributes of LoadModel::LoadResponseCharacteristic 402
Table 545 – Association ends of LoadModel::LoadResponseCharacteristic with other classes 403

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 546 – Attributes of LoadModel::NonConformLoad 403
Table 547 – Association ends of LoadModel::NonConformLoad with other classes 404
Table 548 – Attributes of LoadModel::NonConformLoadGroup 405
Table 549 – Association ends of LoadModel::NonConformLoadGroup with other classes 405
Table 550 – Attributes of LoadModel::NonConformLoadSchedule 405
Table 551 – Association ends of LoadModel::NonConformLoadSchedule with other classes 406
Table 552 – Attributes of LoadModel::PowerCutZone 406
Table 553 – Association ends of LoadModel::PowerCutZone with other classes 406
Table 554 – Attributes of LoadModel::Season 407
Table 555 – Association ends of LoadModel::Season with other classes 407
Table 556 – Attributes of LoadModel::SeasonDayTypeSchedule 407
Table 557 – Association ends of LoadModel::SeasonDayTypeSchedule with other classes 408
Table 558 – Attributes of LoadModel::StationSupply 408
Table 559 – Association ends of LoadModel::StationSupply with other classes 409
Table 560 – Attributes of LoadModel::SubLoadArea 409
Table 561 – Association ends of LoadModel::SubLoadArea with other classes 410
Table 562 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::AuxiliaryEquipment 416
Table 563 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::AuxiliaryEquipment with other classes 416
Table 564 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::CurrentTransformer 416
Table 565 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::CurrentTransformer with other classes 417
Table 566 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::FaultIndicator 417
Table 567 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::FaultIndicator with other classes 418
Table 568 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::PostLineSensor 418
Table 569 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::PostLineSensor with other classes 418
Table 570 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::PotentialTransformer 419
Table 571 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::PotentialTransformer with other classes 419
Table 572 – Literals of AuxiliaryEquipment::PotentialTransformerKind 420
Table 573 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::Sensor 420
Table 574 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::Sensor with other classes 420
Table 575 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::Surge~~Protector~~Arrester 421
Table 576 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::Surge~~Protector~~Arrester with other classes 421
Table 577 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::WaveTrap 422
Table 578 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::WaveTrap with other classes 422
Table 579 – Attributes of Protection::CurrentRelay 423
Table 580 – Association ends of Protection::CurrentRelay with other classes 424
Table 581 – Attributes of Protection::ProtectionEquipment 425
Table 582 – Association ends of Protection::ProtectionEquipment with other classes 425
Table 583 – Attributes of Protection::RecloseSequence 426

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 584 – Association ends of Protection::RecloseSequence with other classes 426
Table 585 – Attributes of Protection::SynchrocheckRelay 426
Table 586 – Association ends of Protection::SynchrocheckRelay with other classes 427
~~Table 587 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvShortCircuit .....~~
Table 587 – Attributes of Equivalents::EquivalentBranch 429
~~Table 588 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvShortCircuit with other classes .....~~
Table 588 – Association ends of Equivalents::EquivalentBranch with other classes 430
Table 589 – Attributes of Equivalents::EquivalentEquipment 431
Table 590 – Association ends of Equivalents::EquivalentEquipment with other classes 431
Table 591 – Attributes of Equivalents::EquivalentInjection 432
Table 592 – Association ends of Equivalents::EquivalentInjection with other classes 433
Table 593 – Attributes of Equivalents::EquivalentNetwork 434
Table 594 – Association ends of Equivalents::EquivalentNetwork with other classes 434
Table 595 – Attributes of Equivalents::EquivalentShunt 434
Table 596 – Association ends of Equivalents::EquivalentShunt with other classes 435
Table 597 – Attributes of Meas::Accumulator 439
Table 598 – Association ends of Meas::Accumulator with other classes 439
Table 599 – Attributes of Meas::AccumulatorLimit 439
Table 600 – Association ends of Meas::AccumulatorLimit with other classes 440
Table 601 – Attributes of Meas::AccumulatorLimitSet 440
Table 602 – Association ends of Meas::AccumulatorLimitSet with other classes 440
Table 603 – Attributes of Meas::AccumulatorReset 441
Table 604 – Association ends of Meas::AccumulatorReset with other classes 441
Table 605 – Attributes of Meas::AccumulatorValue 441
Table 606 – Association ends of Meas::AccumulatorValue with other classes 442
Table 607 – Attributes of Meas::Analog 442
Table 608 – Association ends of Meas::Analog with other classes 443
Table 609 – Attributes of Meas::AnalogControl 443
Table 610 – Association ends of Meas::AnalogControl with other classes 443
Table 611 – Attributes of Meas::AnalogLimit 444
Table 612 – Association ends of Meas::AnalogLimit with other classes 444
Table 613 – Attributes of Meas::AnalogLimitSet 444
Table 614 – Association ends of Meas::AnalogLimitSet with other classes 444
Table 615 – Attributes of Meas::AnalogValue 445
Table 616 – Association ends of Meas::AnalogValue with other classes 445
Table 617 – Attributes of Meas::Command 445
Table 618 – Association ends of Meas::Command with other classes 446
Table 619 – Attributes of Meas::Control 446
Table 620 – Association ends of Meas::Control with other classes 447
Table 621 – Attributes of Meas::Discrete 448
Table 622 – Association ends of Meas::Discrete with other classes 448
Table 623 – Attributes of Meas::DiscreteCommand 448
Table 624 – Association ends of Meas::DiscreteCommand with other classes 449

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 625 – Attributes of Meas::DiscreteValue 449
Table 626 – Association ends of Meas::DiscreteValue with other classes 449
Table 627 – Attributes of Meas::Limit 450
Table 628 – Association ends of Meas::Limit with other classes 450
Table 629 – Attributes of Meas::LimitSet 450
Table 630 – Association ends of Meas::LimitSet with other classes 451
Table 631 – Attributes of Meas::Measurement 451
Table 632 – Association ends of Meas::Measurement with other classes 452
Table 633 – Attributes of Meas::MeasurementValue 452
Table 634 – Association ends of Meas::MeasurementValue with other classes 452
Table 635 – Attributes of Meas::MeasurementValueQuality 453
Table 636 – Association ends of Meas::MeasurementValueQuality with other classes 453
Table 637 – Attributes of Meas::MeasurementValueSource 454
Table 638 – Association ends of Meas::MeasurementValueSource with other classes 454
Table 639 – Attributes of Meas::Quality61850 454
Table 640 – Attributes of Meas::RaiseLowerCommand 455
Table 641 – Association ends of Meas::RaiseLowerCommand with other classes 456
Table 642 – Attributes of Meas::SetPoint 456
Table 643 – Association ends of Meas::SetPoint with other classes 457
Table 644 – Attributes of Meas::StringMeasurement 457
Table 645 – Association ends of Meas::StringMeasurement with other classes 457
Table 646 – Attributes of Meas::StringMeasurementValue 458
Table 647 – Association ends of Meas::StringMeasurementValue with other classes 458
Table 648 – Literals of Meas::Validity 458
Table 649 – Attributes of Meas::ValueAliasSet 459
Table 650 – Association ends of Meas::ValueAliasSet with other classes 459
Table 651 – Attributes of Meas::ValueToAlias 459
Table 652 – Association ends of Meas::ValueToAlias with other classes 460
Table 653 – Attributes of SCADA::CommunicationLink 461
Table 654 – Association ends of SCADA::CommunicationLink with other classes 462
Table 655 – Attributes of SCADA::RemoteControl 462
Table 656 – Association ends of SCADA::RemoteControl with other classes 462
Table 657 – Attributes of SCADA::RemotePoint 463
Table 658 – Association ends of SCADA::RemotePoint with other classes 463
Table 659 – Attributes of SCADA::RemoteSource 463
Table 660 – Association ends of SCADA::RemoteSource with other classes 463
Table 661 – Attributes of SCADA::RemoteUnit 464
Table 662 – Association ends of SCADA::RemoteUnit with other classes 464
Table 663 – Literals of SCADA::RemoteUnitType 464
Table 664 – Literals of SCADA::Source 465
Table 665 – Attributes of ControlArea::AltGeneratingUnitMeas 468
Table 666 – Association ends of ControlArea::AltGeneratingUnitMeas with other classes 468

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 667 – Attributes of ControlArea::AltTieMeas 468
Table 668 – Association ends of ControlArea::AltTieMeas with other classes 468
Table 669 – Attributes of ControlArea::ControlArea 469
Table 670 – Association ends of ControlArea::ControlArea with other classes 469
Table 671 – Attributes of ControlArea::ControlAreaGeneratingUnit 470
Table 672 – Association ends of ControlArea::ControlAreaGeneratingUnit with other classes 470
Table 673 – Literals of ControlArea::ControlAreaTypeKind 470
Table 674 – Attributes of ControlArea::TieFlow 471
Table 675 – Association ends of ControlArea::TieFlow with other classes 471
Table 676 – Attributes of Contingency::Contingency 472
Table 677 – Association ends of Contingency::Contingency with other classes 472
Table 678 – Attributes of Contingency::ContingencyElement 473
Table 679 – Association ends of Contingency::ContingencyElement with other classes 473
Table 680 – Attributes of Contingency::ContingencyEquipment 473
Table 681 – Association ends of Contingency::ContingencyEquipment with other classes 474
Table 682 – Literals of Contingency::ContingencyEquipmentStatusKind 474
Table 683 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvInjection 476
Table 684 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvInjection with other classes 476
Table 685 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvPowerFlow 476
Table 686 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvPowerFlow with other classes 476
Table 687 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvShuntCompensatorSections 477
Table 688 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvShuntCompensatorSections with other classes 477
Table 689 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvStatus 478
Table 690 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvStatus with other classes 478
Table 691 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvTapStep 478
Table 692 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvTapStep with other classes 478
Table 693 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvVoltage 478
Table 694 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvVoltage with other classes 479
Table A.1 – Attributes of OperationalLimitType 480
Table A.2 – Literals of LimitTypeKind 480
Table A.3 – Attributes of IdentifiedObject 481
Table A.4 – Association ends of EnergySchedulingType 482
Table A.5 – Attributes of ConnectivityNode 482
Table A.6 – Attributes of TopologicalNode 483

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION

_____

ENERGY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM APPLICATION PROGRAM INTERFACE (EMS-API) –

Part 301: Common information model (CIM) base

FOREWORD

1) The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) is a worldwide organization for standardization comprising all national electrotechnical committees (IEC National Committees). The object of IEC is to promote international co-operation on all questions concerning standardization in the electrical and electronic fields. To this end and in addition to other activities, IEC publishes International Standards, Technical Specifications, Technical Reports, Publicly Available Specifications (PAS) and Guides (hereafter referred to as "IEC Publication(s)"). Their preparation is entrusted to technical committees; any IEC National Committee interested in the subject dealt with may participate in this preparatory work. International, governmental and non-governmental organizations liaising with the IEC also participate in this preparation. IEC collaborates closely with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) in accordance with conditions determined by agreement between the two organizations.
2) The formal decisions or agreements of IEC on technical matters express, as nearly as possible, an international consensus of opinion on the relevant subjects since each technical committee has representation from all interested IEC National Committees.
3) IEC Publications have the form of recommendations for international use and are accepted by IEC National Committees in that sense. While all reasonable efforts are made to ensure that the technical content of IEC Publications is accurate, IEC cannot be held responsible for the way in which they are used or for any misinterpretation by any end user.
4) In order to promote international uniformity, IEC National Committees undertake to apply IEC Publications transparently to the maximum extent possible in their national and regional publications. Any divergence between any IEC Publication and the corresponding national or regional publication shall be clearly indicated in the latter.
5) IEC itself does not provide any attestation of conformity. Independent certification bodies provide conformity assessment services and, in some areas, access to IEC marks of conformity. IEC is not responsible for any services carried out by independent certification bodies.
6) All users should ensure that they have the latest edition of this publication.
7) No liability shall attach to IEC or its directors, employees, servants or agents including individual experts and members of its technical committees and IEC National Committees for any personal injury, property damage or other damage of any nature whatsoever, whether direct or indirect, or for costs (including legal fees) and expenses arising out of the publication, use of, or reliance upon, this IEC Publication or any other IEC Publications.
8) Attention is drawn to the Normative references cited in this publication. Use of the referenced publications is indispensable for the correct application of this publication.

This redline version of the official IEC Standard allows the user to identify the changes made to the previous edition. A vertical bar appears in the margin wherever a change has been made. Additions are in green text, deletions are in strikethrough red text.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

International Standard IEC 61970-301 has been prepared by IEC technical committee 57: Power systems management and associated information exchange.

This sixth edition cancels and replaces the fifth edition, published in 2013. This sixth edition constitutes a technical revision.

This edition includes the following significant technical changes with respect to the previous edition:

a) new model for grounding including Petersen coils;
b) models for HVDC;
c) addition of Static Var Compensation models;
d) phase shift transformer updates - the section has been added;
e) short circuit calculations based on IEC 60909;
f) addition of non-linear shunt compensator;
g) addition of model for steady state calculation inputs, Steady State Hypothesis;
h) addition of base frequency model;
i) corrections of several smaller issues, e.g. issues found at ENTSO-E interoperability tests;
j) UML clean up;
k) new model for PowerElectronicUnits and their connection to the AC network added;
l) new section on relation between TapChanger.ltcFlag and TapChanger.TapChangerControl;
m) Annex A with custom extensions added.

The text of this standard is based on the following documents:

FDIS	Report on voting
57/1779/FDIS	57/1788/RVD

Full information on the voting for the approval of this standard can be found in the report on voting indicated in the above table.

This publication has been drafted in accordance with the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2.

A list of all parts of the IEC 61970 series, under the general title: *Energy management system application program interface (EMS-API)*, can be found on the IEC website.

The committee has decided that the contents of this publication will remain unchanged until the stability date indicated on the IEC website under "http://webstore.iec.ch" in the data related to the specific publication. At this date, the publication will be

- reconfirmed,
- withdrawn,
- replaced by a revised edition, or
- amended.

IMPORTANT – The 'colour inside' logo on the cover page of this publication indicates that it contains colours which are considered to be useful for the correct understanding of its contents. Users should therefore print this document using a colour printer.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

INTRODUCTION

This document is one of the IEC 61970 series which defines an application program interface (API) for an energy management system (EMS). IEC 61970 was originally based upon the work of the EPRI Control Center API (CCAPI) research project (RP-3654-1). The principle objectives of the EPRI CCAPI project were to:

- reduce the cost and time needed to add new applications to an EMS;
- protect the investment of existing applications or systems that are working effectively with an EMS.

The principal objective of the IEC 61970 series is to produce standards which facilitate the integration of EMS applications developed independently by different vendors, between entire EMS systems developed independently, or between an EMS system and other systems concerned with different aspects of power system operations, such as generation or distribution management systems (DMS). This is accomplished by defining application program interfaces to enable these applications or systems access to public data and exchange information independent of how such information is represented internally.

The Common Information Model (CIM) specifies the semantics for this API. The Component Interface Specifications (CIS), which are contained in other parts of the IEC 61970 series, specify the content of the messages exchanged.

The CIM is an abstract model that represents all the major objects in an electric utility enterprise typically needed to model the operational aspects of a utility. This model includes public classes and attributes for these objects, as well as the relationships between them.

~~The objects represented in the CIM are abstract in nature and may be used in a wide variety of applications. The use of the CIM goes far beyond its application in an EMS. This standard should be understood as a tool to enable integration in any domain where a common power system model is needed to facilitate interoperability and plug compatibility between applications and systems independent of any particular implementation.~~

This document defines the CIM Base set of packages which provide a logical view of the functional aspects of an Energy Management System including Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA). Other functional areas are standardized in separate IEC documents that augment and reference this document. For example, IEC 61968-11 addresses distribution models and references this document. While there are multiple IEC standards dealing with different parts of the CIM, there is a single, unified information model comprising the CIM behind all these individual standards documents.

The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) draws attention to the fact that it is claimed that compliance with this document may involve the use of a patent concerning a computer-based implementation of an object-oriented power system model in a relational database. As such, it does not conflict with the development of any logical power system model including the Common Information Model (CIM), where implementation of the model is not defined.

The IEC takes no position concerning the evidence, validity and scope of this patent right.

The holder of this patent right has assured the IEC that he/she is willing to negotiate licences either free of charge or under reasonable and non-discriminatory terms and conditions with applicants throughout the world. In this respect, the statement of the holder of this patent right is registered with IEC. Information may be obtained from:

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

ICL
Wenlock Way
West Gorton
Manchester
M12 5DR
United Kingdom

Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights other than those identified above. IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

ISO (www.iso.org/patents) and IEC (http://www.iec.ch/tctools/patent_decl.htm) maintain on-line data bases of patents relevant to their standards. Users are encouraged to consult the data bases for the most up to date information concerning patents.

Withdrawn
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

ENERGY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM APPLICATION PROGRAM INTERFACE (EMS-API) –

Part 301: Common information model (CIM) base

1 Scope

The common information model (CIM) is an abstract model that represents all the major objects in an electric utility enterprise typically involved in utility operations. By providing a standard way of representing power system resources as object classes and attributes, along with their relationships, the CIM facilitates the integration of ~~Energy Management System (EMS)~~ network applications developed independently by different vendors, between entire ~~EMS~~ systems running network applications developed independently, or between ~~an EMS~~ a system running network applications and other systems concerned with different aspects of power system operations, such as generation or distribution management. SCADA is modeled to the extent necessary to support power system simulation and inter-control centre communication. The CIM facilitates integration by defining a common language (i.e. semantics) based on the CIM to enable these applications or systems to access public data and exchange information independent of how such information is represented internally.

The object classes represented in the CIM are abstract in nature and may be used in a wide variety of applications. The use of the CIM goes far beyond its application in an EMS. This document should be understood as a tool to enable integration in any domain where a common power system model is needed to facilitate interoperability and plug compatibility between applications and systems independent of any particular implementation.

Due to the size of the complete CIM, the object classes contained in the CIM are grouped into a number of logical Packages, each of which represents a certain part of the overall power system being modeled. Collections of these Packages are progressed as separate International Standards. This document specifies a Base set of packages which provide a logical view of the functional aspects of Energy Management System (EMS) information within the electric utility enterprise that is shared between all applications. Other standards specify more specific parts of the model that are needed by only certain applications. Subclause 4.3 of this document provides the current grouping of packages into standards documents.

2 Normative references

The following documents are referred to in the text in such a way that some or all of their content constitutes requirements of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

IEC 60050 (all parts), *International Electrotechnical Vocabulary (IEV)* (available at www.electropedia.org)

~~IEC 60870-6 (all parts), *Telecontrol equipment and systems – Part 6: Telecontrol protocols compatible with ISO standards and ITU-T recommendations*~~

IEC 61850 (all parts), *Communication networks and systems for power utility automation*

~~IEC 61850-7-3:2010, *Communication networks and systems for power utility automation – Part 7-3: Basic communication structure – Common data classes*~~

Withdrawn
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

IEC 61850-7-4:2010, *Communication networks and systems for power utility automation – Part 7-4: Basic communication structure – Compatible logical node classes and data object classes*

IEC 61968 (all parts), *Application integration at electric utilities – System interfaces for distribution management*

IEC TS 61970-2, *Energy management system application program interface (EMS-API) – Part 2: Glossary*

~~IEC 62325 (all parts), *Framework for energy market communications*~~

Object Management Group: UML 2.0 Specification – http://www.omg.org

3 Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this document, the terms and definitions given in IEC TS 61970-2, IEC 60050 and the following apply.

ISO and IEC maintain terminological databases for use in standardization at the following addresses:

- IEC Electropedia: available at http://www.electropedia.org/
- ISO Online browsing platform: available at http://www.iso.org/obp

3.1.1
energy management system
EMS
computer system comprising a software platform providing basic support services and a set of applications providing the functionality needed for the effective operation of electrical generation and transmission facilities so as to ~~ensure~~ assure adequate security of energy supply at minimum cost

3.1.2
application program interface
API
set of public functions provided by an executable application component for use by other executable application components

3.1.3
unified modeling language
UML
formal and comprehensive descriptive language with diagramming techniques used to represent software systems, from requirements analysis, through design and implementation, to documentation

Note 1 to entry: UML has evolved from a collection of methods contributed by different practitioners, into an International Standard (ISO/IEC 19505, published in 2012). The CIM relies on UML for defining the model, and automated tools generate the documentation, schemas, and other artifacts directly from the UML. A basic understanding of UML is necessary to understand the CIM.

3.1.4
profile
subset of ~~D~~CIM classes, associations and attributes needed to accomplish a specific type of interface

Note 1 to entry: This may be expressed in XSD, RDF, and/or OWL files. A profile can be tested between applications. A profile is necessary in order to "use" the ~~D~~CIM. Several profiles are defined in the IEC 61968 and IEC 62325 series.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

4 CIM specification

4.1 Overview

The CIM model is described in the Unified Modeling Language (UML) that is maintained as a UML file managed by a UML editing tool. The UML file exists in different formats:

- a tool proprietary format,
- a standardized xmi format.

The CIM model is described in Clause 6, which is a report generated from the UML file. The name of the UML file use to generate Clause 6 is:

- IEC 61970cim16v33_IEC 61968cim12v08_IEC 62325cim03v01a.

This file can be obtained from CIM users group.

4.2 CIM modeling notation

The CIM is defined using object-oriented modeling techniques. Specifically, the CIM specification uses the Unified Modeling Language (UML) notation, which defines the CIM as a group of packages.

Each package in the CIM contains one or more class diagrams showing graphically all the classes in that package and their relationships. Each class is then defined in text in terms of its attributes and relationships to other classes.

The UML notation is described in Object Management Group (OMG) documents and several published textbooks.

4.3 CIM packages

The CIM is partitioned into a set of packages. A package is a general purpose means of grouping related model elements. The packages have been chosen to make the model easier to design, understand and review. The common information model consists of the complete set of packages. Entities may have associations that cross many package boundaries. Each application will use information represented in several packages.

The comprehensive CIM is partitioned into groups of packages for convenience in managing and maintaining them. Packages included in IEC 61970-301 (this document) are contained within the IEC 61970 package. The IEC 61970 packages do not depend upon other outside packages. As shown in Figure 1, the IEC 61970 package and its subpackages are used as a core or base model for other CIM packages. The dashed lines indicate dependency relationships, with the arrowhead pointing from the dependent package to the package on which it has a dependency. Packages for the IEC 61968 series of standards describe additional parts of the CIM that deal with other logical views of utility operations including assets, locations, activities, consumers, documentation, work management, and metering. Packages for the IEC 62325 series of standards describe electric energy markets.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

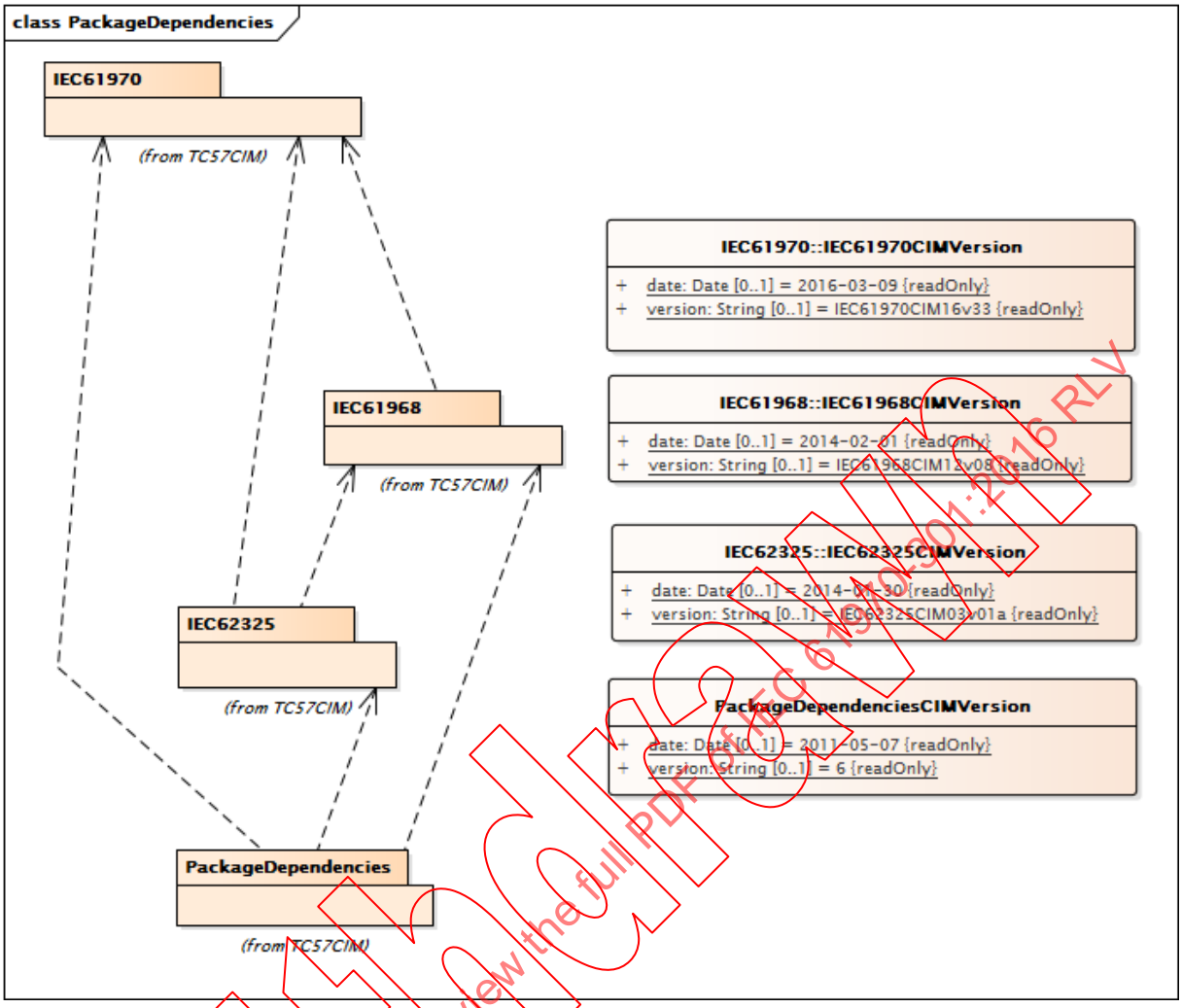


Figure 1 – Example ~~of~~ working group package dependencies

Note that the package boundaries do not imply application boundaries. An application may use CIM entities from several packages. It is also anticipated CIM packages outside of this document will have dependencies upon some of the packages described in this document, and particularly the Domain and Core packages, though other dependencies will also exist.

Figure 2 shows the packages defined for IEC 61970-301 CIM Base and their dependency relationships.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

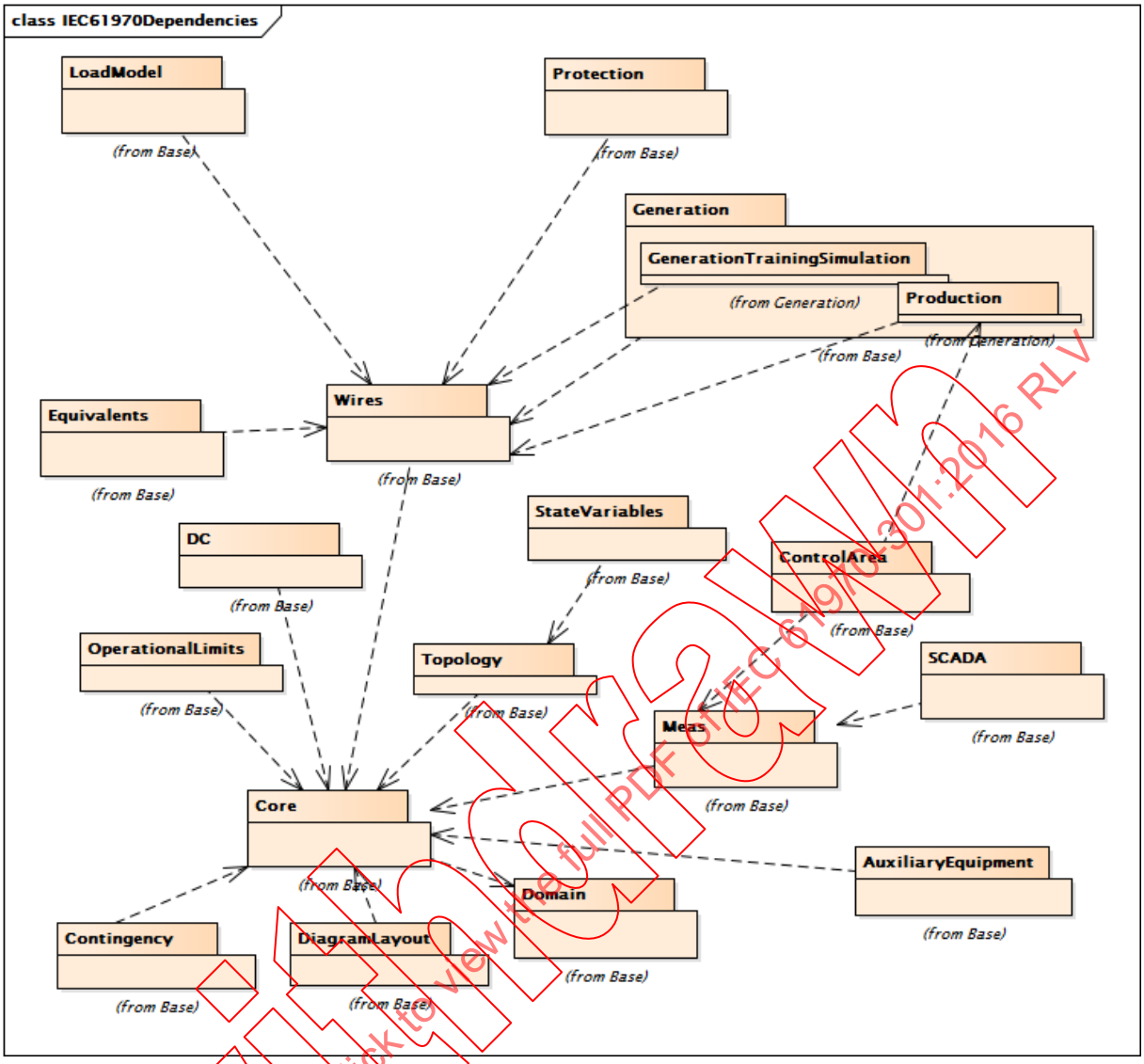


Figure 2 – CIM IEC 61970-301 package diagram

~~Clause 6 contains the specification for each of the CIM Base packages.~~

~~NOTE The contents of the CIM defined in this specification were auto-generated from the CIM UML electronic model release IEC61970CIM15v33, which is available through the CIM Users Group.~~

4.4 CIM classes and relationships

4.4.1 Classes

The class diagram(s) for each CIM package shows all the classes in the package and their relationships. Where relationships exist with classes in other packages, those classes may also be shown.

Classes and objects model what is in a power system that needs to be represented in a common way to power system applications. A class is a description of an object found in the real world, such as a power transformer, generator, or load that needs to be represented as part of the overall power system model in, for example, an EMS. Other types of objects include things such as schedules and measurements that EMS applications also need to process, analyze, and store. Such objects need a common representation to achieve the purposes of the EMS-API standard for plug-compatibility and interoperability. A particular object in a power system with a unique identity is modeled as an instance of the class to which it belongs.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

It should also be noted that the CIM is defined to facilitate data exchange. As defined in this document, CIM entities have no behavior. For a specific interface, a profile is defined consisting of subsets of CIM classes, attributes, and associations. A profile defines the message payload for an interface.

Classes have attributes that describe the characteristics of the objects. Each class in the CIM contains the attributes that describe and identify a specific instance of the class. Only the attributes that are of public interest to ~~EMS~~ network applications are included in the class descriptions.

Each attribute has a type, which identifies what kind of attribute it is. Typical attributes are of type Integer ~~(CIM class Integer)~~, Float ~~(CIM class Float)~~, Boolean ~~(CIM class Boolean)~~, String ~~(CIM class String)~~, Date ~~(CIM class Date)~~, and Decimal ~~(CIM class Decimal)~~, which are called primitive types. However, many additional types are defined as part of the CIM specification. For example, ShuntCompensator has a "maxU" attribute of type Voltage ~~(CIM class Voltage)~~. The definition of many shared types is contained in the Domain package ~~described in 6.3~~. The UML stereotypes of Primitive, enumeration, CIMDatatype, and Compound are added to classes used as types. The CIMDatatype stereotype is used with a specific CIM semantics for a ~~triple of attributes {value, unit, multiplier}~~ simple value with additional attributes describing the unit and multiplier of the value, e.g. unit, multiplier, denominatorUnit and denominatorMultiplier. This implies custom mapping to serialization artifacts such as RDFS, OWL, and XSD. Classes with these stereotypes do not participate in generalization or association relationships and are simply used as types for attributes. The enumeration stereotype is used to describe an attribute with an enumerated list of choices. The Compound stereotype is used to describe sets of related attributes that are commonly reused. Compound classes may consist of Primitive, enumeration, CIMDatatype or other Compound classes as long as the Compound classes do not recurse.

All CIM attributes are implicitly optional in the sense that profiles using the CIM may eliminate any attributes.

Relationships between classes reveal how they are structured in terms of each other. CIM classes are related in a variety of ways, as described in 4.4.2 to 4.4.4.

4.4.2 Generalization

A generalization is a relationship between a more general and a more specific class. The more specific class can contain only additional information. Generalization provides for the specific class to inherit attributes and relationships from all the more general classes above it.

Figure 3 is an example of generalization. In this example taken from the Wires package, a Breaker is a more specific type of ProtectedSwitch, which in turn is a more specific type of Switch, which is a more specific type of ConductingEquipment, etc. A PowerTransformer is another more specific type of ConductingEquipment. Note that PowerSystemResource inherits from class IdentifiedObject which is not on the diagram. Therefore, IdentifiedObject is shown in italic type in the upper right corner of class PowerSystemResource.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

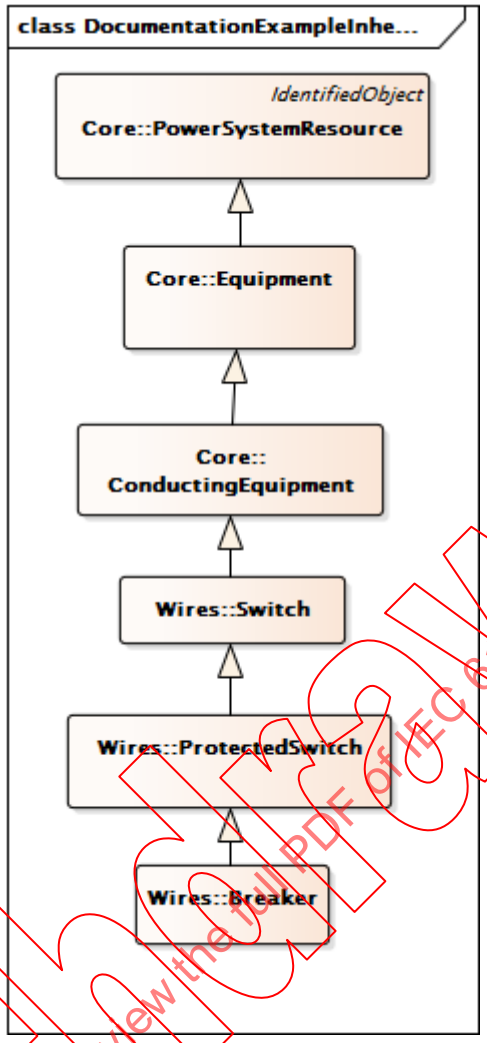


Figure 3 – Example of generalization

4.4.3 Simple association

An association is a conceptual connection between classes. Each association has two "association ends". The "association ends" were called "roles" prior to the UML 2.0 specification. Each association end describes the role the target class (i.e. the class the association end goes *to*) has in relation to the source class (i.e. the class the association end goes *from*). Association ends are usually given the name of the target class with or without a verb phrase. Each association end also has multiplicity/cardinality, which is an indication of how many objects may participate in the given relationship. In the CIM, associations are not named, only association ends are named. For example, as shown by Figure 4, in the CIM there is an association between ~~class~~ a BaseVoltage and ~~class~~ a VoltageLevel. Multiplicity is shown at both ends of the association. In this example, a VoltageLevel object may reference 1 BaseVoltage, and a BaseVoltage may be referenced by 0 or more VoltageLevel objects.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

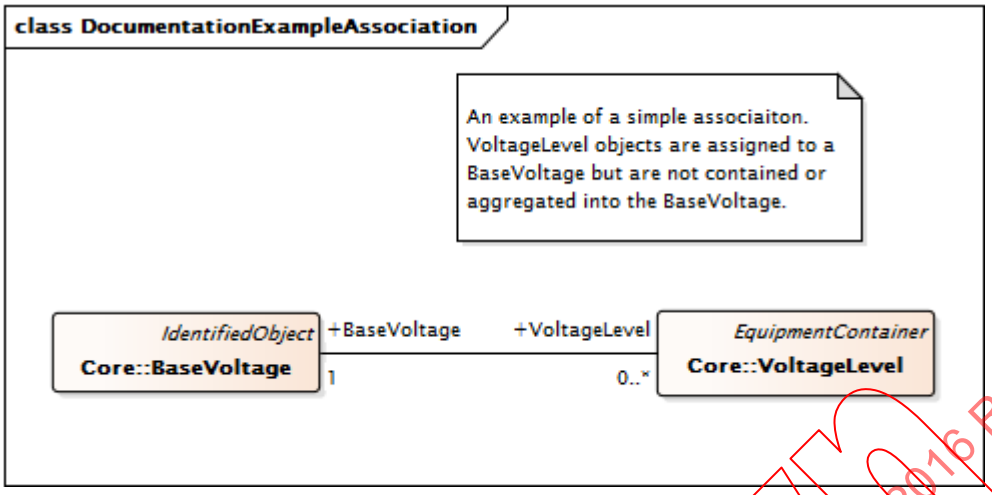


Figure 4 – Example of simple association

4.4.4 Aggregation

Aggregation is a special case of association. Aggregation indicates that the relationship between the classes is some sort of whole-part relationship, where the whole class "consists of" or "contains" the part class, and the part class is "part of" the whole class. The part class does not inherit from the whole class as in generalization. Figure 5 illustrates an aggregation between the EquipmentContainer class and the Equipment class, which is taken from the Core package. As shown, an Equipment can be a member of zero or one EquipmentContainer objects, but an EquipmentContainer object can contain any number of Equipment objects. In the context of using CIM as an information model, aggregation does not have a precise or formal interpretation beyond a simple association and is intended to visually assist in representing normal usage.

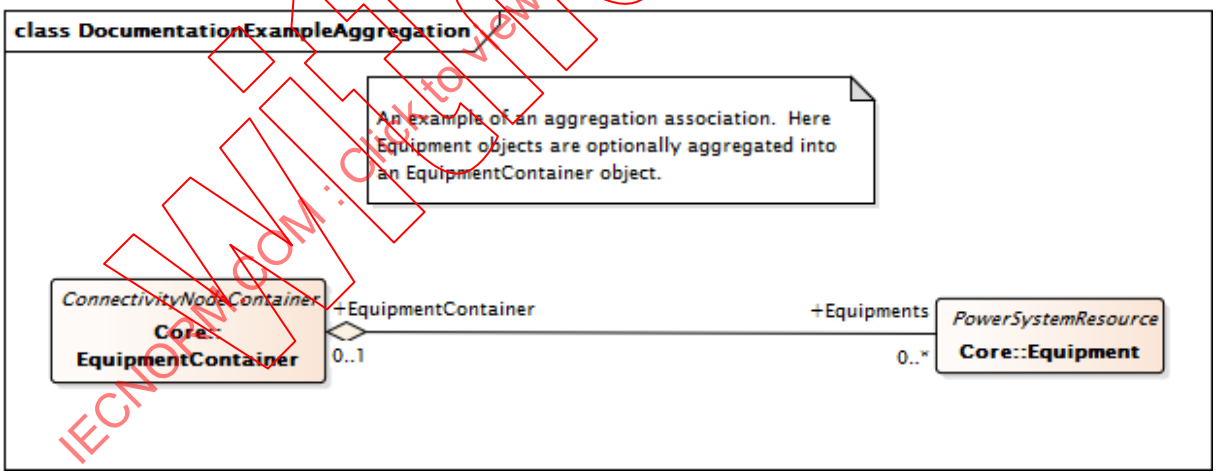


Figure 5 – Example of aggregation

4.5 CIM model concepts and examples

4.5.1 Concepts

~~The CIM classes, attributes, types, and relationships are specified in Clauses 5 and 6. Clause 6 comprises a complete description of the IEC 61970-301 CIM Base model.~~ To help understand how to interpret the CIM, some key model concepts used in the CIM are introduced and described in 4.5.2 to 4.5.14.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

4.5.2 Containment, equipment hierarchies and naming

4.5.2.1 Containment structure

Figure 6 shows the concept of equipment containers to form hierarchies in the CIM. Equipment containers represent ways of organizing and naming equipment typically found within a substation. As may be seen, there is some flexibility provided in which containers are used in a specific application of the CIM in order to accommodate different international practices as well as differences typically found between transmission and distribution substations. Bay, VoltageLevel, Substation, Line, and Plant are all types of EquipmentContainers. In general, a Bay is contained within a specific VoltageLevel, which in turn is contained within a Substation. Substations and Lines may be contained within SubGeographicRegions and GeographicRegions.

One containment hierarchy is used with the IdentifiedObject class to create hierarchical naming intended for human consumption. This hierarchy is specifically used to name equipment according to its function in the power system. This is the functional naming hierarchy. Other common identifications beside functional names are asset serial numbers. The functional name is different from a serial number in that it relates to the function of a particular equipment position or location in the power system. Regardless of what specific piece of physical equipment is placed at a location, the functional name is the same but the serial number varies depending on the physical equipment currently used.

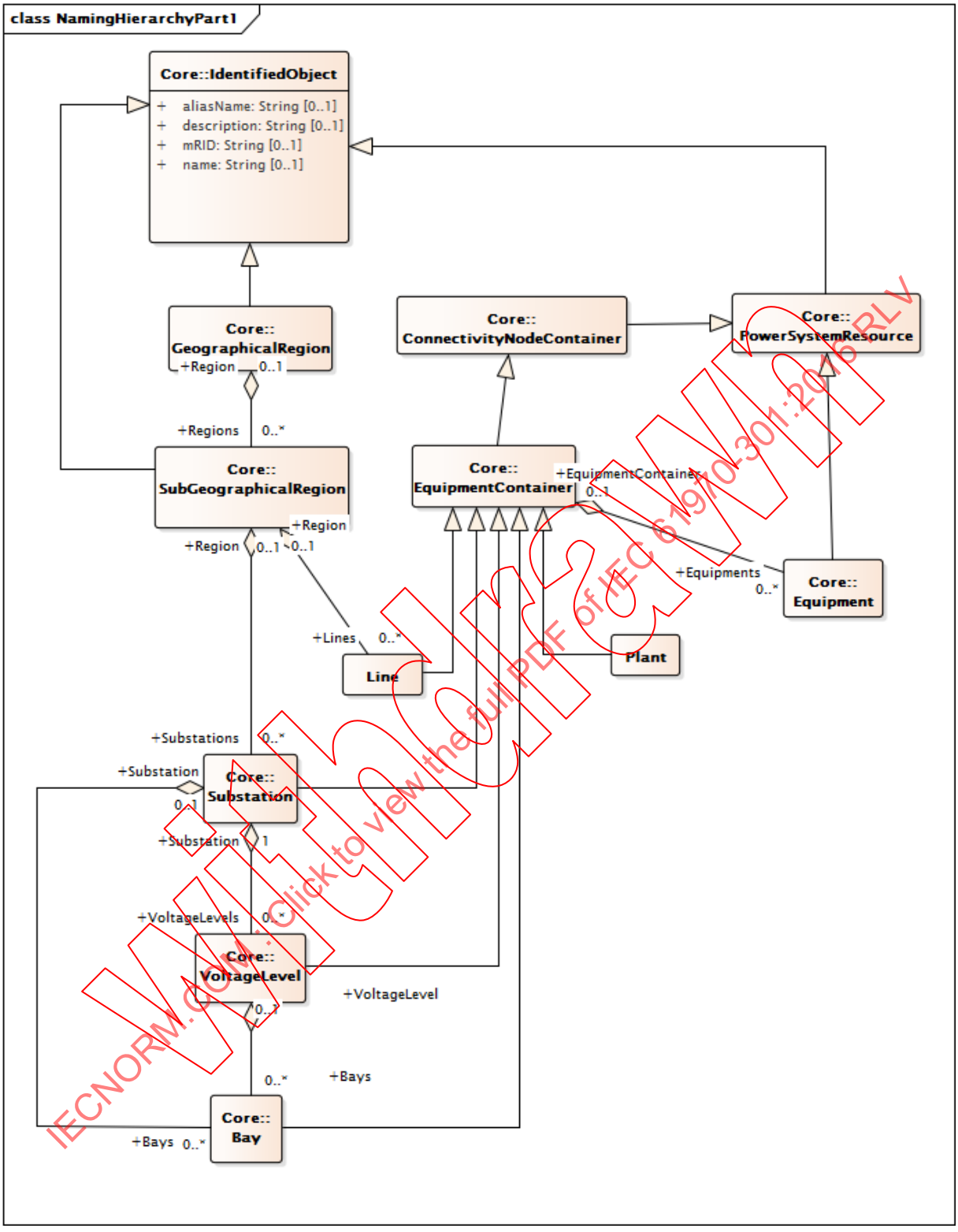
4.5.2.2 IdentifiedObject class

The IdentifiedObject class contained in the Core package is inherited by all PowerSystemResource and many other classes. This class has attributes and associations to be used for naming all CIM objects. The mRID attribute of the IdentifiedObject class provides a straight forward and rigorous means of identity for CIM objects.

The following are definitions and conventions for how to use the IdentifiedObject attributes when naming PowerSystemResource objects ~~(for more details, refer to documentation for IdentifiedObject and its attributes in Clause 6)~~:

- mRID (Master Resource ID): A globally unique machine-readable identifier for an object instance.
- name: The name is any free human readable and possibly non unique text naming the object.
- aliasName: This attribute is ~~deprecated and~~ an additional name but the Name classes of 4.5.3 provide a better alternative. The aliasName is free text human readable name of the object alternative to IdentifiedObject.name. It may be non unique and may not correlate to a naming hierarchy. The attribute aliasName is retained because of backwards compatibility between CIM releases. It is however recommended to replace aliasName with the Name class as aliasName is planned for retirement at a future time.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 6 – Equipment containers

The diagrams NamingHierarchyPart1 and NamingHierarchyPart2 in the Wires package show the functional naming hierarchy.

4.5.3 Names model

A flexible and extensible naming model is provided to specify alternate names for objects. A use cases where the names model is useful is when multiple applications or systems have

different names for the same object. The names model then enables exchange of these names.

Figure 7 shows the class diagram for alternate names and how they can be associated to a specific user defined name type. This model allows for specific definition of names within a particular domain and enforces no specific naming rules. The concepts of alias names, path names, and local names can all be accommodated by this model. The CIM models do not enforce or promote specific naming conventions, but allow for such naming conventions to be exchanged in a clear context.

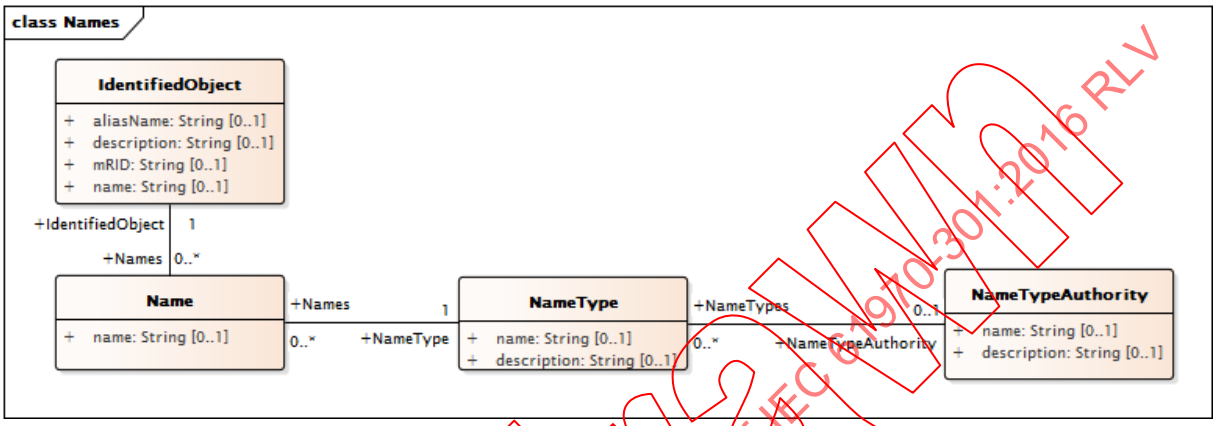


Figure 7 – Names

Table 1 – NameType class naming conventions

name	description
ICCP	Reserved for ICCP (TASE-2) names. Used to describe ICCP point names for the MeasurementValue class and ICCP source names for the MeasurementValueSource class.

Table 1 describes various name conventions for name types. The meanings of the columns in Table 1 are as follows:

name: The name attribute value.

description: The use of the name type.

Note that Table 1 is not an exhaustive list of values that can be used for the name attribute of the class Name.

4.5.4 Connectivity model

4.5.4.1 Connectivity description

Figure 8 shows the Topology class diagram which models connectivity between different types of ConductingEquipment. Also included is a portion of the Meas package class diagram dealing with measurements to illustrate how measurements are associated with conducting equipment.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

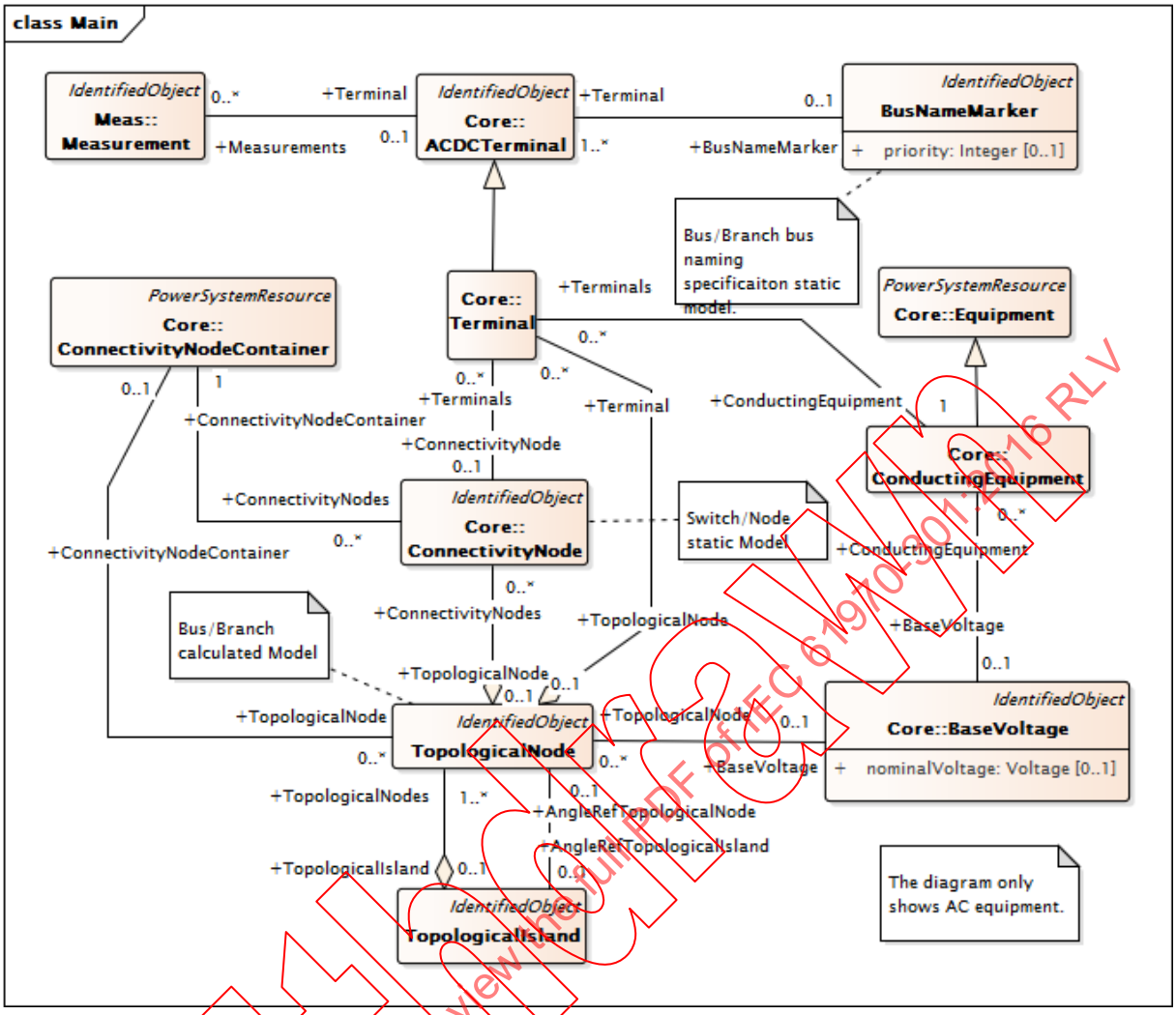


Figure 8 – Connectivity model

To model connectivity, Terminal and ConnectivityNode classes are defined. A Terminal belongs to one ConductingEquipment, although ConductingEquipment may have any number of Terminals. Each Terminal may be connected to a ConnectivityNode, which is a point where terminals of conducting equipment are connected together with zero impedance. A ConnectivityNode may have any number of terminals connected, and may be a member of a TopologicalNode (i.e. a bus), which is in turn a member of a TopologicalIsland. TopologicalNodes and TopologicalIslands are created as a result of a topology processor evaluating the "as built" ~~topology~~ connectivity and the actual Switch positions.

It is possible to exchange messages directly involving TopologicalNode and bypassing the ConnectivityNode details by using the TopologicalNode to Terminal association. This is often useful for exchanges involving bus/branch models which do not typically contain switch detail. When the TopologicalNode model is exchanged it is useful to also exchange the "connected" attribute on the Terminal class. This allows for the topological structure of the bus/branch model to be retained, yet indicate a terminal is not completely connected. Normally this disconnection is the result of one or more switches opening in the detailed model which is not represented in a bus/branch model exchange.

EquipmentContainers, which are a specialization of a ConnectivityNodeContainer, may contain zero or more ConnectivityNodes. The associations, ConductingEquipment–Terminal and Terminal–ConnectivityNode, capture the as-built ~~topology~~ connectivity of an actual power system network. For each Terminal connected to a ConnectivityNode, the associations of the other Terminal(s) connected to the same ConectivityNode identify the ConductingEqupment object(s) that are electrically connected. Similar connectivity at the "bus/branch" level of detail

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

can be expressed using the TopologicalNode instead of the ConnectivityNode. The BusNameMarker class, which has an association to ConnectivityNode, is used to carry user bus names to be applied to TopologicalNodes. TopologicalNodes are created from ConnectivityNodes as a result of topology processing and various names might be applied depending upon which ConnectivityNode instances are present.

To model the analog values such as voltage and power, each Terminal has an association with a Measurement class from the Meas package. Although not shown in Figure 8, a Measurement object is associated with at least one MeasurementValue object. Each MeasurementValue object is an instance of a measurement from a specific source, for example, a telemetered measurement.

~~Clause 6 contains a complete description of each class in Figure 8 along with the definition of all the attributes and relationships supported in each class.~~

4.5.4.2 Connectivity and containment example

To illustrate how the connectivity model and containment model would appear as objects, a small example is presented in Figure 9. The example shows a transmission line with a T-junction spanning two substations and a substation having two voltage levels with a transformer between them. The transmission line consists of two different cables. One of the voltage levels is shown with a busbar section having a single busbar and two very simple switchgear bays connecting to the busbar.

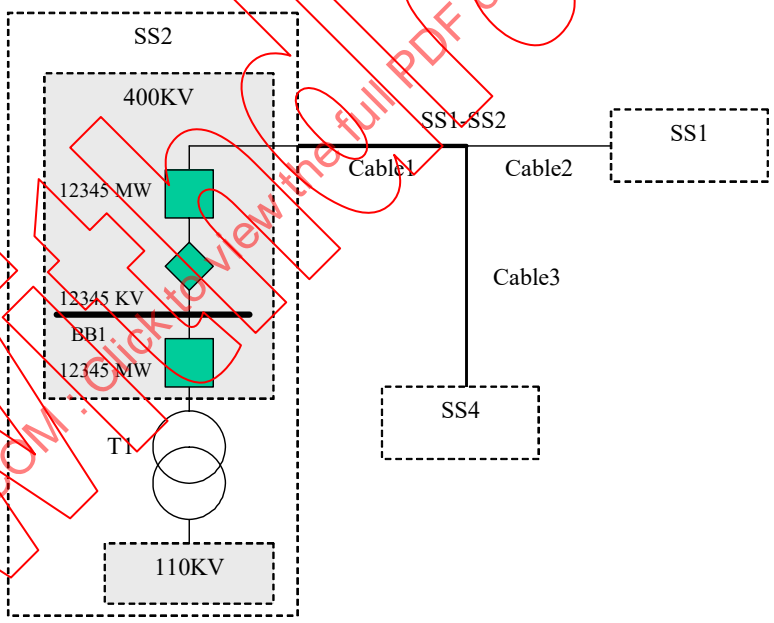


Figure 9 – Simple network example

Figure 10 shows how connectivity is modeled in the CIM as well as one way (but not necessarily the only way) containment is modeled for the diagram in Figure 9 The shaded square boxes represent EquipmentContainers, and the white square boxes represent ConductingEquipment. Darker shading indicates the EquipmentContainer is higher up in the containment hierarchy (i.e. Substation is highest, VoltageLevel next, etc.). White circles represent ConnectivityNodes, and black small circles represent Terminals. A Terminal belongs to a ConductingEquipment, and a ConnectivityNode belongs to an EquipmentContainer. This means that the borders (or contact points) between ConductingEquipment are their Terminals interconnected via ConnectivityNodes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

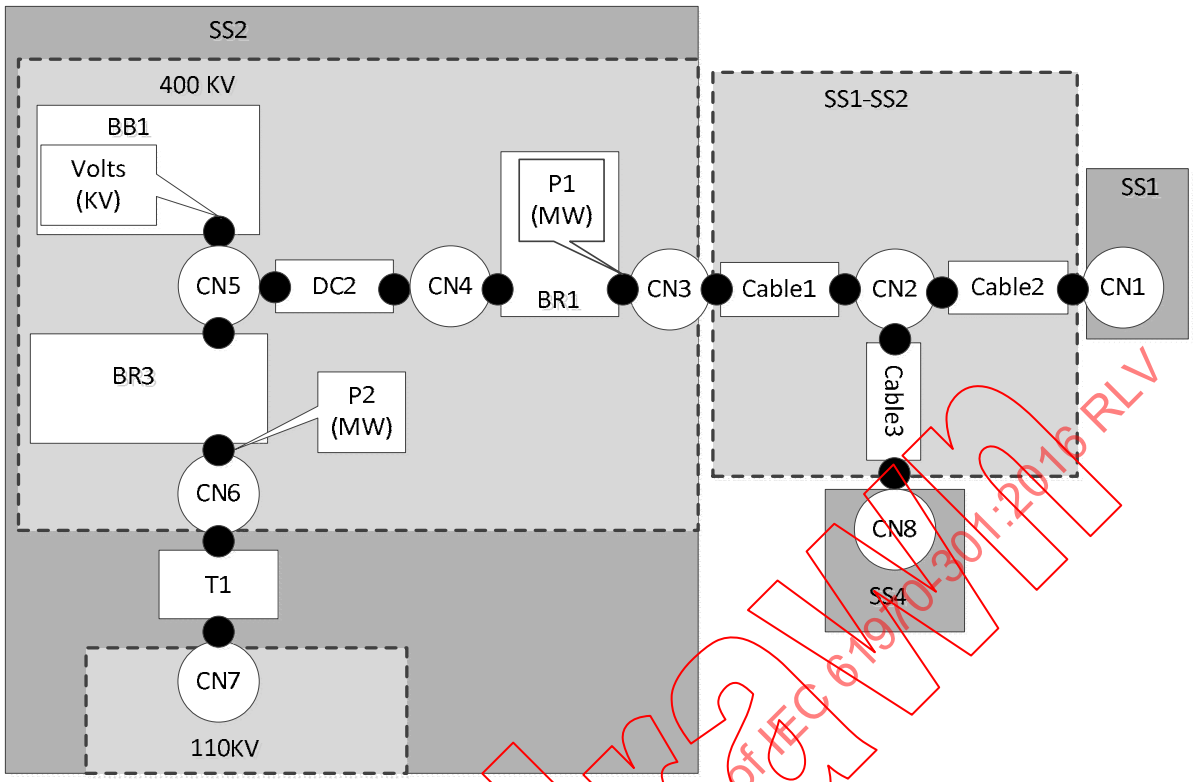


Figure 10 – Simple network connectivity modeled with CIM Topology

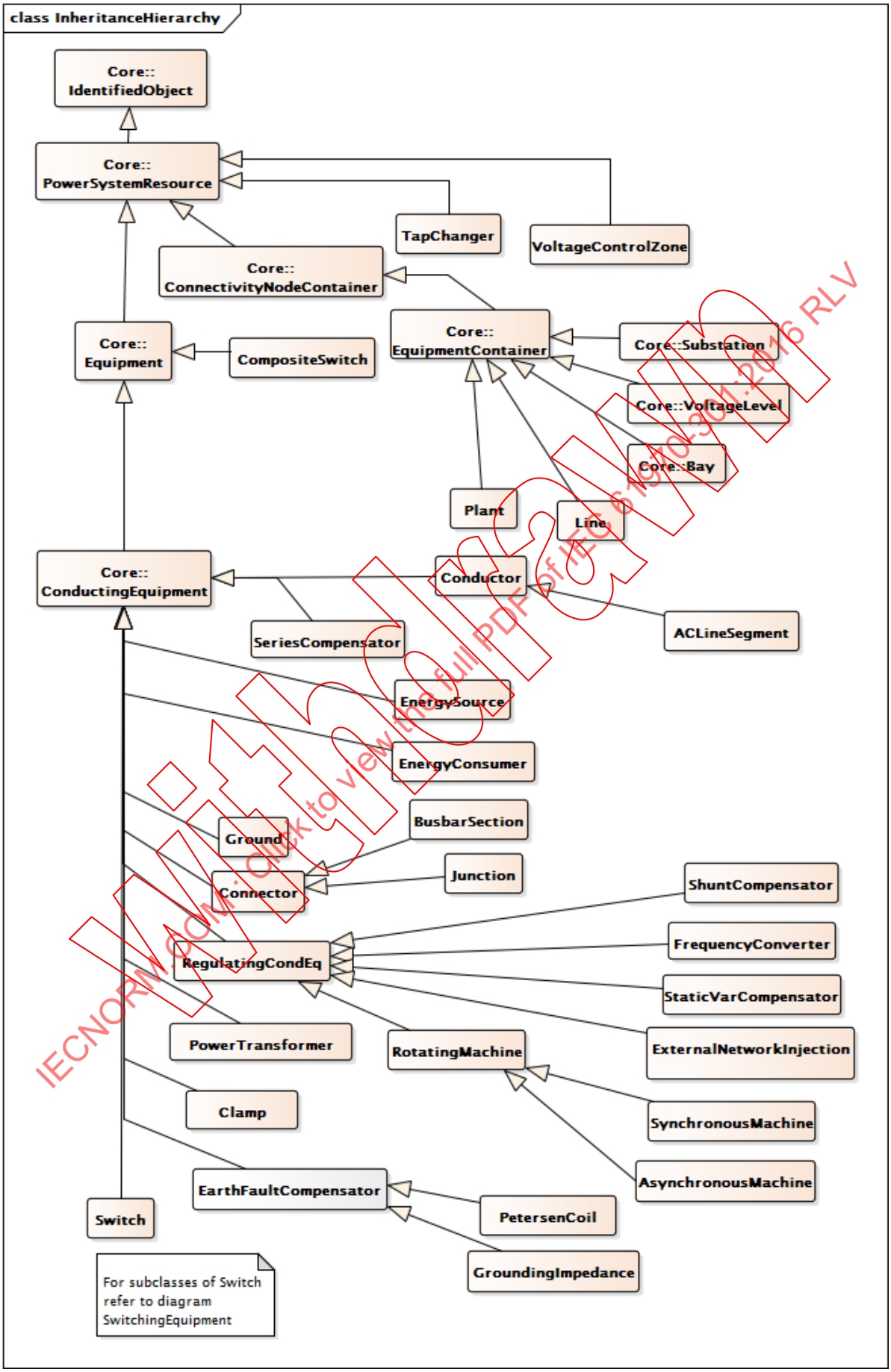
The Line SS1-SS2 contains three ACLineSegments (Cable1, Cable2, and Cable3) and associated ConnectivityNode (CN2) to model a T-junction, which provides a connection to SS4. This represents just one way that this configuration could be modeled. Each ACLineSegment has two Terminals. Cable1 is connected to CN3 and CN2 via these Terminals. CN3 is contained by the VoltageLevel 400 kV. The breaker BR1 has two terminals, one of which is connected to CN3.

Measurements are represented by square callouts where the arrow points to a Terminal. P1 is connected to the right Terminal belonging to Breaker BR1. Note that P1 is drawn inside the box representing BR1. This is because a Measurement may belong to a PowerSystemResource (PSR), as is the case with BR1. P2 is drawn inside the VoltageLevel 400 kV, which means it belongs to the 400 kV VoltageLevel instead of BR3.

4.5.5 Inheritance hierarchy

Figure 11 shows an overview of the inheritance hierarchy modeled in the CIM. This overview, which is included as one of the Wires package diagrams, spans several of the CIM packages.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 11 – Equipment inheritance hierarchy

4.5.6 Transformer model

Figure 13 shows a portion of the Wires package in a class diagram which models a PowerTransformer device.

The transformer model has been revised from previous versions to allow for use of the same instance model in both balanced and unbalanced models. Additionally the PowerTransformer itself is now a ConductingEquipment with potentially multiple terminals to more directly model transformers with one, two, three, or more terminals. As typical of ConductingEquipment, when in service, the PowerTransformer conducts power from one of its terminals to another.

As shown in Figure 12, the PowerTransformer is also able to optionally model tank details, which can be used to describe in detail the transformer internal winding phase connections and imbalances. In all cases a PowerTransformer models a group of physical devices acting together to transform power among terminals and in one physical location. Often for transmission systems three physical, single phase devices are represented by one PowerTransformer instance. If detail of the individual single phase devices were required, the TransformerTank objects should additionally be modeled.

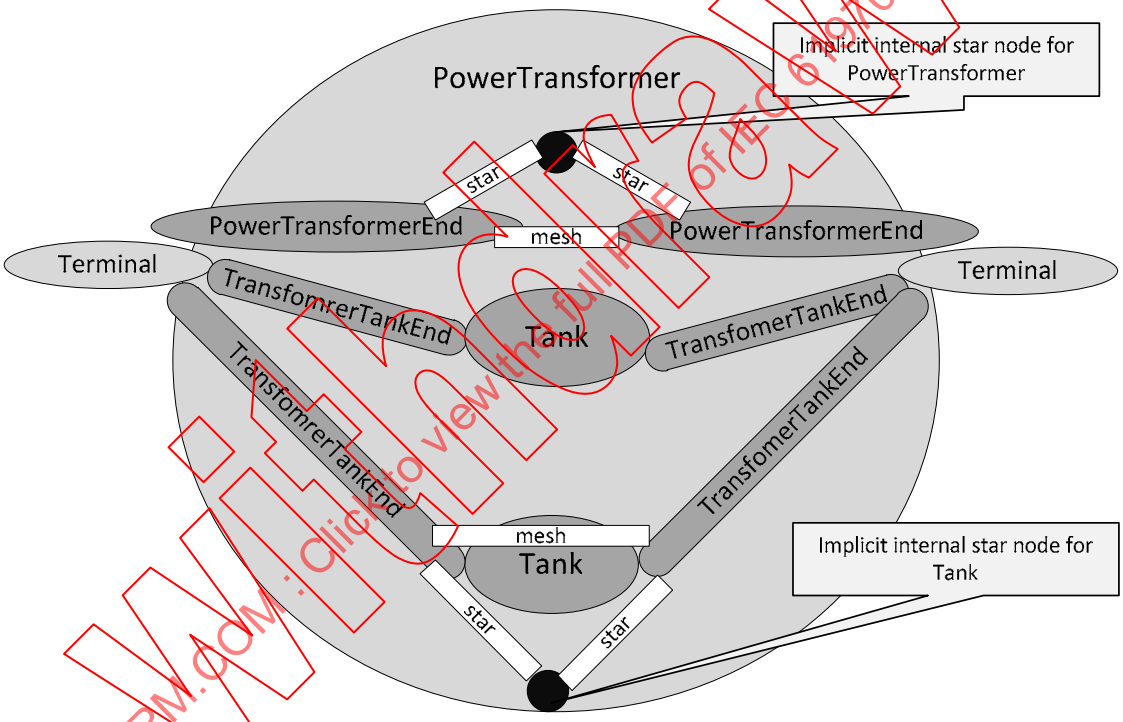


Figure 12 – Transformer and Tank model

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Both a PowerTransformer and a TransformerTank can have impedance described in either an assumed star connection with implied centre connection or with mesh impedance form by using the optional TransformerMeshImpedance class. The mesh form of impedance is required to accurately model transfromers with more than three terminals. If using the mesh impedance form, you would specify a TransformerMeshImpedance class for each possible terminal to terminal connection, thus one instance for two terminals, three for three terminals, and six for four terminals and so on. If using the star connection, the impedance parameters can be specified directly on the PowerTransformerEnd class, or alternatively shared among transformers using the TransformerStarImpedance class.

As shown in Figure 11, a PowerTransformer is a specialized class of ConductingEquipment, which is a specialized class of Equipment. This is shown by the use of the generalization-type of relationship, which uses an arrow to point to the general class. The ConductingEquipment is shown to be a specialized class of Equipment by use of the italic "*Equipment*" class name in the upper right corner. The inheritance permits the PowerTransformer to inherit attributes

from ConductingEquipment, Equipment, and all generalizations of Equipment that are not shown in Figure 11.

A PowerTransformer also has relationships to PowerTransformerEnd and TransformerTank which are modeled with association type relationships. As shown, a PowerTransformer may associate zero or more PowerTransformerEnds, but a PowerTransformerEnd may associate to only zero or one PowerTransformer. Simlarly, the PowerTransformer may associate to zero or more TransformerTank objects, but a TransformerTank may associate to only zero or one PowerTransformer object.

The PowerTransformerEnd specializes the TransformerEnd class which has other relationships as well:

- a generalization relationship with IdentifiedObject;
- two association relationships with the TransformerMeshImpedance class, such that a TransformerEnd object may be “From” 0, 1, or more TransformerMeshImpedance objects and “To” 0, 1, or more TransformerMeshImpedance objects;
- aggregation relationships with the PhaseTapChanger and RatioTapChanger classes, such that a TransformerWinding object may have 0 or 1 PhaseTapChanger objects and 0 or 1 RatioTapChanger objects associated with it.

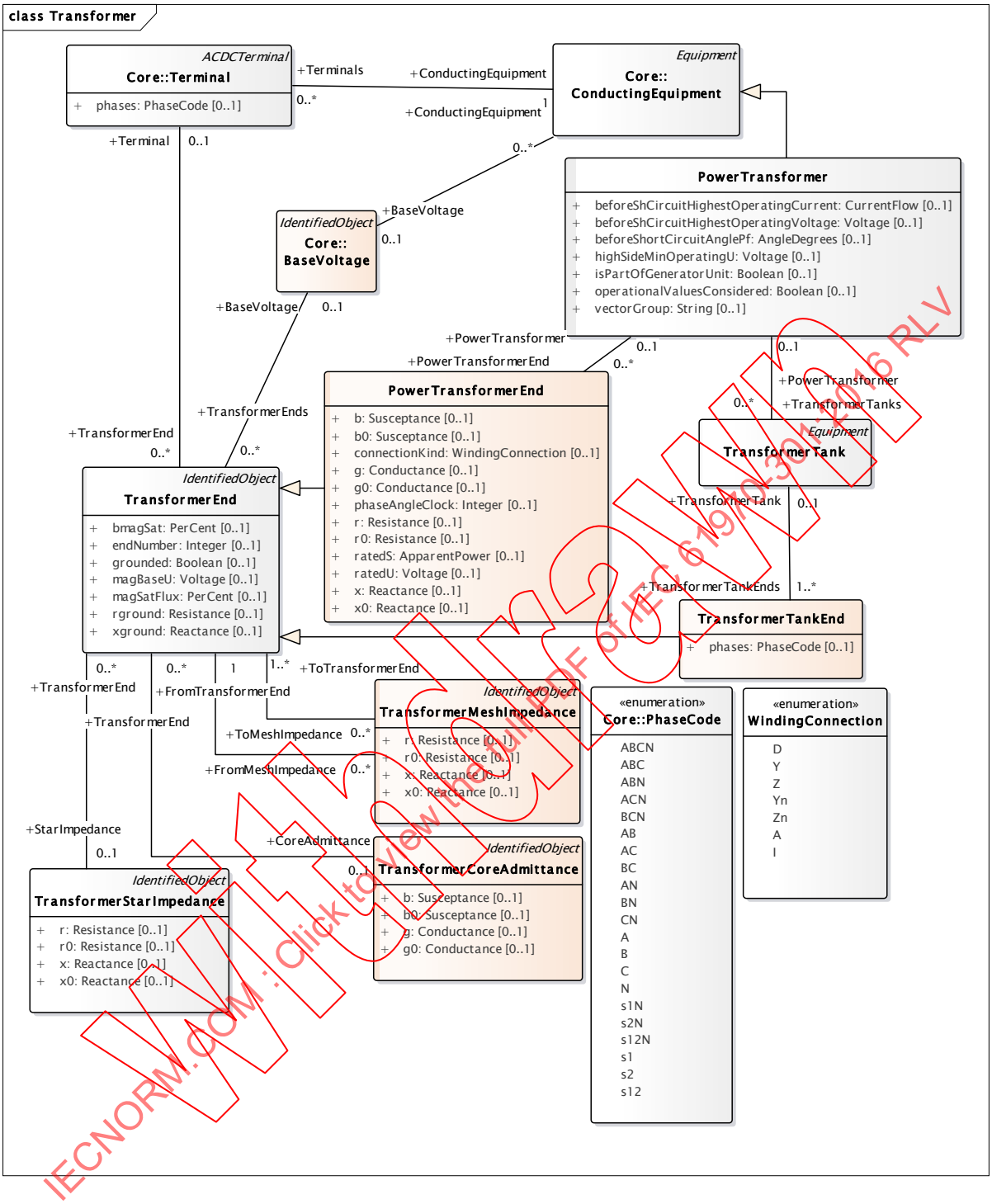
~~Clause 6 contains a complete description of each class in Figure 13 along with the definition of all the attributes and relationships supported in each class.~~

For a transmission network PowerTransfomer that has two or three ends, the equivalent pi-model impedances appear in the PowerTransformerEnd r, r0, x, x0, g, g0, b and b0 attributes. The following rules apply to such a PowerTransformer.

- The PowerTransformerEnd and its connected Terminal both have sequence numbers TransformerEnd.endNumber and ACDCTerminal.sequenceNumber. Those numbers may or may not be in synch.
- The TransformerEnd.endNumber 1 shall always be at the PowerTransformerEnd with the highest rated voltage (PowerTransformerEnd.ratedU).
- In case of a two terminal transformer with same rated voltage (PowerTransformerEnd.ratedU) on both sides, the system where the transformer is defined shall make sure that only one side has TransformerEnd.endNumber equal to 1.
- For a two terminal transformer the PowerTransformerEnd with the end number equal to 1 shall have values specified for r, r0, x, x0, g, g0, b and b0.
- For a two terminal transformer the PowerTransformerEnd with the end number different from 1, the values r, r0, x, x0, g, g0, b and b0 shall be zero.
- For a three terminal transformer each PowerTransformerEnd shall have r, r0, x and x0 values corresponding to that leg's equivalent impedance.
- For a three terminal transformer each PowerTransformerEnd shall have g, g0, b and b0 values corresponding the no load losses distributed on the three PowerTransformerEnds. The total no load loss shunt impedances may also be placed at one of the PowerTransformerEnds, preferably the end number 1, having the shunt values on end 1 is the preferred way.
- For a PowerTransformer with more than three terminals the PowerTransformerEnd impedance values cannot be used. Instead use the TransformerMeshImpedance or split the transformer into multiple PowerTransformers.

Figure 13 shows UML for the transformer model.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Figure 13 – Transformer model

4.5.7 Transformer tap modeling

4.5.7.1 Generalized tap modeling

Multiple types of transformer tap models are supported by the CIM model. Depending on the physical construction, the effects of tap movement will be defined using either the RatioTapChanger class or the PhaseTapChanger class and its various specializations. The PhaseTapChanger can be specialized into a number of different types representing the physical construction and hence behavior. The attributes of TapChanger are applicable for all the RatioTapChanger specializations. Figure 14 shows the UML model for the transformer taps.

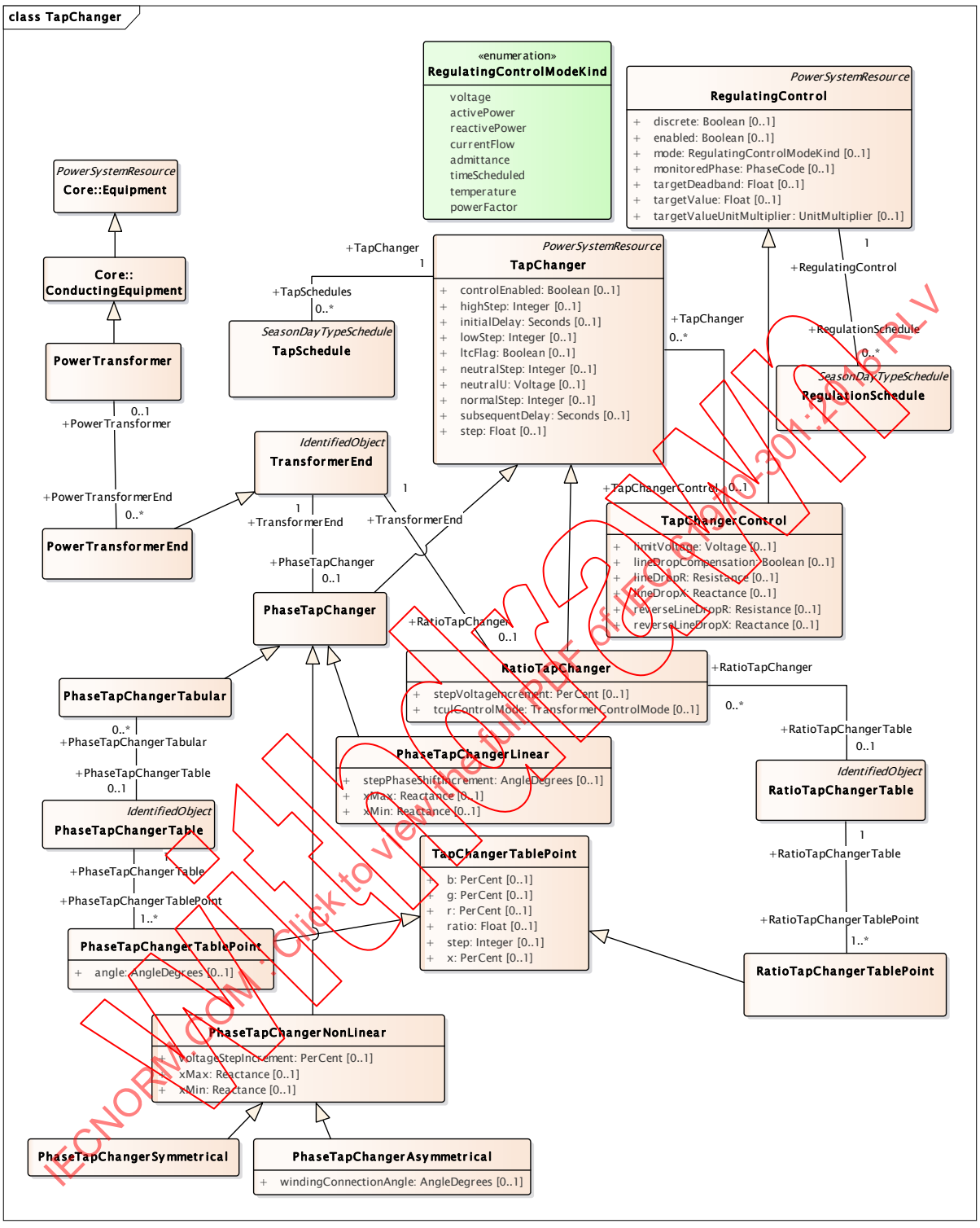


Figure 14 – Transformer tap model

Multiple tap changers can be combined within one power transformer, but it is expected that only one phase shifting and one ratio changing tap changer would be modeled on any given terminal. We document the ratio or phase shift change relative to the other terminal(s) assuming those terminals are at the nominal (1 PU) ratio and nominal (zero) phase angle shift. It is permitted to combine both a phase shifting and ratio tap changer on one terminal, though this practice is discouraged ~~if the asymmetrical transformer model is an appropriate representation~~ to avoid interpretation issues on the order of these tap changers. Tabular representation is preferred in such cases, as it conveys the explicit values of the resulting phases and angles.

Tabular representations for both ratio and phase shifting transformers can be used where the available CIM models do not appropriately reflect the physical behavior. The tabular models are optionall~~y added~~ to the other CIM tap models. ~~It is recommended to use the linear models when adding tabular models.~~ Tabular models may be used ~~on non-linear phase shifter or ratio tap changer devices~~ to describe the change in impedance through the tap range.

In 4.5.7.2 to 4.5.7.7 the various tap changer models are described in more detail.

4.5.7.2 Voltage ratio transformer modeling

The RatioTapChanger class is used to define a transformer tap that changes the voltage magnitude ratio without changing the phase angle across the transformer. A RatioTapChanger may be used in cases the where the transformer inherently introduces a fixed phase shift, such as from a wye-delta winding connection.

4.5.7.3 Voltage ratio transformer tabular modeling

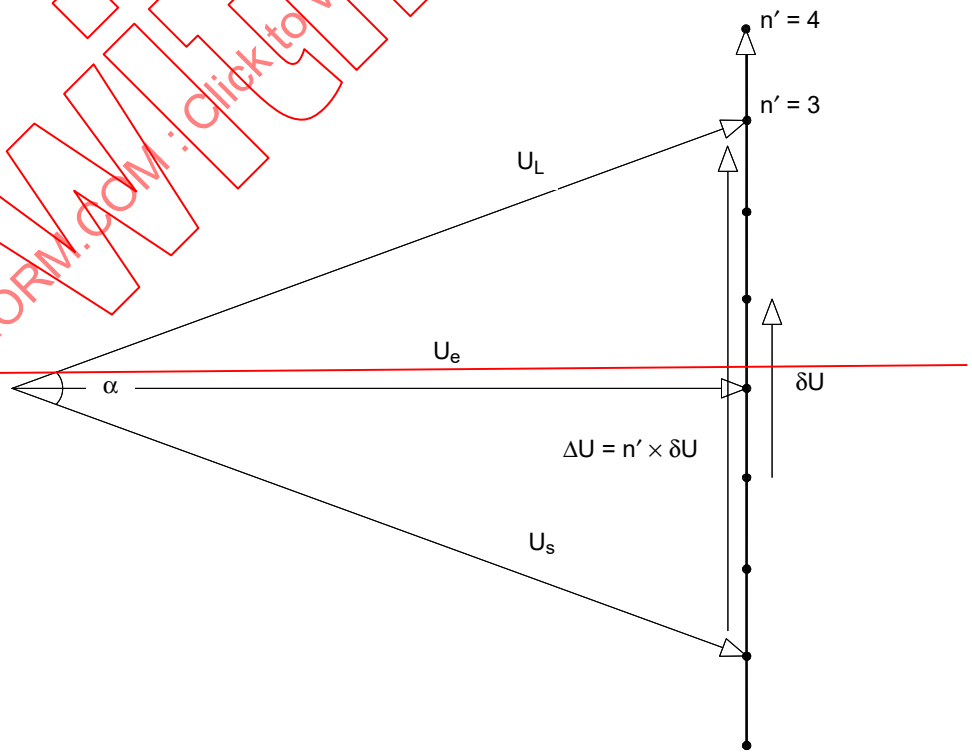
A RatioTapChangerTabular may be optionally associated to any RatioTapChanger and may represent~~s~~ a non-linear relationship between tap number, tap ratio, and impedances. ~~Normally,~~ If associated, the tabular ratio model takes precedence.

4.5.7.4 Linear phase shifter transformer modeling

A phase shifting transformer is linear if the phase shift increment per tap step is uniform and the voltage magnitude is constant over the full range of the tap changer. A linear phase shifter is modeled using the PhaseTapChangerLinear class.

4.5.7.5 Symmetrical and asymmetrical phase shifter modeling

~~A symmetrical phase shifter construction is modeled with a PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical class and changes to voltage magnitude and phase over the full range of tap steps for a symmetrical phase shifter are shown in Figure 15. A symmetrical phase shifter will change the phase angle across the transformer but will not change the voltage ratio.~~



~~**Figure 15 – Symmetrical Phase Shifter**~~

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

~~The phase shift angle can be represented as:~~

$$\alpha = 2\arctan\frac{\Delta U}{2U_e} = 2\arctan\frac{n'\delta U}{2U_e}$$

~~$\rho = 1$~~

~~Where~~

~~α is the phase shift angle, local terminal relative to other nominal terminal;~~
~~n' is the current tap position;~~
~~ΔU is the quadrature voltage change;~~
~~U_e is the voltage at neutral tap;~~
~~δU is the voltage change per tap position;~~
~~ρ is the voltage magnitude transformation ratio, local terminal to other nominal terminal;~~
~~U_L is the local terminal voltage;~~
~~U_S is the system or other terminal voltage.~~

~~The sign of the $n'\delta U$ term is used to indicate the relative phase shift at the associated terminal. If $n'\delta U$ is positive, then the phase angle of the associated terminal is increased. If δU is negative then the phase angle of the associated terminal is decreased.~~

4.5.7.5.1 Symmetrical and asymmetrical phase shifter – common information

Subclause 4.5.7.5 describes Phase-Shifting Transformer (PST) modeling according to the type and technology of the equipment; and more specifically, equivalent series reactance of phase shifters in the positive sequence as a function of the phase shift angle. In these specific models, the resistances and the magnetizing currents are always neglected.

The phase shift transformers within 4.5.7.5 are mapped to CIM classes as described in Table 2.

Table 2 – Mapping of phase shift transformers to CIM classes

Phase shifter type	CIM class
General Case	cim:PhaseTapChangerTabular
Symmetrical phase shifters	cim:PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical or cim:PhaseTapChangerLinear
Asymmetrical phase shifter	cim:PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical
In-phase transformer and symmetrical phase shifter	cim:PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical and cim:RatioTapChanger
In-phase transformer and asymmetrical phase shifter	cim:PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical and cim:RatioTapChanger

It is highly recommended to use tabular data to exchange PST parameters (cim:PhaseTapChangerTabular) instead of having to recalculate the parameters per tap according to each model type.

The symbols used in formulas within 4.5.7.5 are mapped to CIM classes as described in Table 3.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 3 – Mapping of symbols used in formulas to CIM attributes

Power Shifter Transformer attribute	CIM attribute
n	cim:PhaseTapChangerTablePoint.step
n_0	cim:TapChanger.neutralStep
δu	cim:PhaseTapChangerNonLinear.voltageStepIncrement
r	cim:TapChangerTablePoint.ratio
α	cim:PhaseTapChangerTablePoint.angle
$\delta\alpha$	cim:PhaseTapChangerLinear.stepPhaseShiftIncrement
$X(\alpha)$	cim:TapChangerTablePoint.x
$X(0)$	cim:PhaseTapChangerLinear.xMin or cim:PhaseTapChangerNonLinear.xMin
$X(\alpha_{max})$	cim:PhaseTapChangerLinear.xMax or cim:PhaseTapChangerNonLinear.xMax
θ	cim:PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical.windingConnectionAngle

The impedance variation depending on tap position on a phase shift transformer is described in Table 4.

Table 4 – Impedance variations in a phase shift transformer

Equipment type	Equivalent series reactance as a function of the phase shift angle
Symmetrical phase shifters	$X(\alpha) = X(0) + \left(X(\alpha_{max}) - X(0)\right)\left(\frac{\sin(\alpha/2)}{\sin(\alpha_{max}/2)}\right)^2$
Asymmetrical phase shifter	$X(\alpha) = X(0) + \left(X(\alpha_{max}) - X(0)\right)\left(\frac{\tan\alpha}{\tan\alpha_{max}}\,\frac{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha_{max}\cos\theta}{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha\cos\theta}\right)^2$
In-phase transformer and symmetrical phase shifter	$X(r,\alpha) = X_r(r_{nom})\left(\frac{r}{r_{nom}}\right)^2 + X_\alpha(0) + \left(X_\alpha(\alpha_{max}) - X_\alpha(0)\right)\left(\frac{\sin(\alpha/2)}{\sin(\alpha_{max}/2)}\right)^2$
In-phase transformer and asymmetrical phase shifter	$X(r,\alpha) = X_r(r_{nom})\left(\frac{r}{r_{nom}}\right)^2 + X_\alpha(0)$ $+ \left(X_\alpha(\alpha^0_{max}) - X_\alpha(0)\right)\left(\frac{\tan\alpha}{\tan\alpha_{max}(r)}\,\frac{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha_{max}(r)\cos\theta}{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha\cos\theta}\right)^2$ with $\alpha_{max}(r) = A\tan\left(\frac{\sin\theta}{\frac{r}{r_{nom}\tan\alpha^0_{max}}\left(\sin\theta - \tan\alpha^0_{max}\cos\theta\right) + \cos\theta}\right)$ and $\alpha^0_{max} = \alpha_{max}(r_{nom})$

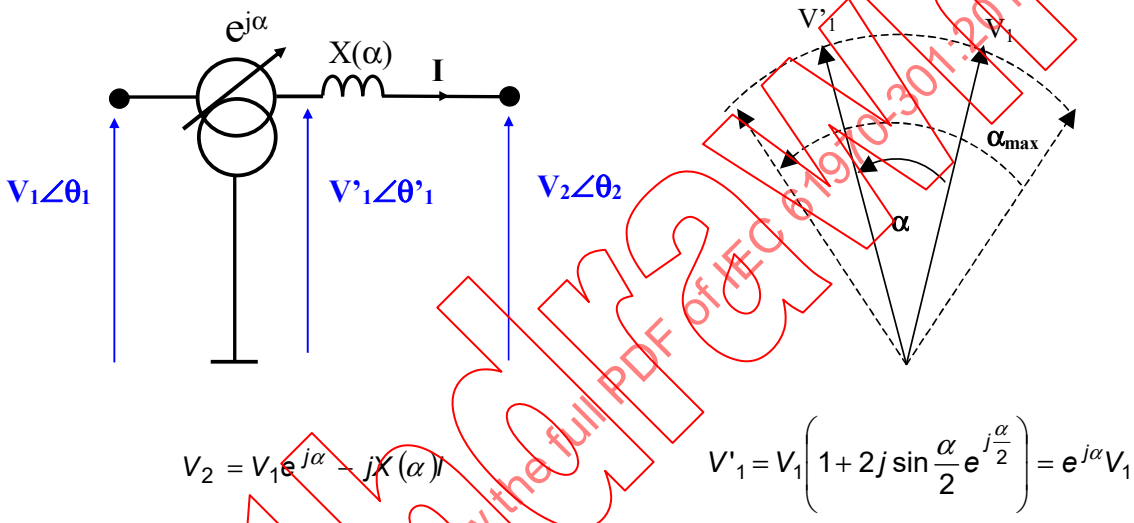
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 5 – Description of variables

Variable	Meaning
α_{max}	Maximal phase shift: the maximum angle value of the phase shifter angles table
r_{nom}	Nominal ratio of the in-phase transformer
α^0_{max}	Maximal phase shift when the in-phase transformer ratio is nominal

4.5.7.5.2 Symmetrical phase shifters

Phasor diagram and equations are shown in Figure 15.



$$V_2 = V_1 e^{j\alpha} - jX(\alpha)I \qquad V'_1 = V_1\left(1 + 2j\sin\frac{\alpha}{2}e^{j\frac{\alpha}{2}}\right) = e^{j\alpha}V_1$$

Figure 15 – Phasor diagram and equations

Expression of the angle and ratio per tap

Based on Figure 15:

$$\alpha = (n - n_0)\cdot\delta\alpha \quad \text{or} \quad \alpha = 2A\tan\left(\frac{(n - n_0)\cdot\delta u}{2}\right)$$

$$r = 1$$

Expression of the equivalent series reactance given the angle

Assuming the reactance of the regulating winding varies as the square of the number of turns, the equivalent reactance can be written as follows for non delta-hexagonal technologies.

$$X(\alpha) = X(0) + \left(X(\alpha_{max}) - X(0)\right)\left(\frac{\sin(\alpha/2)}{\sin(\alpha_{max}/2)}\right)^2$$

Parameters:

α_{max} maximal phase shift

$X(0)$ equivalent series reactance at zero phase shift $\alpha = 0$

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

$X(\alpha_{max})$ equivalent series reactance at maximal phase shift $\alpha = \alpha_{max}$

Variable:

α current phase shift

The formula above is valid for single or double core symmetrical phase shifters except for the hexagonal technology.

For single core symmetrical phase shifters: $X(0) = 0$. An example of impedance variation is shown in Figure 16.

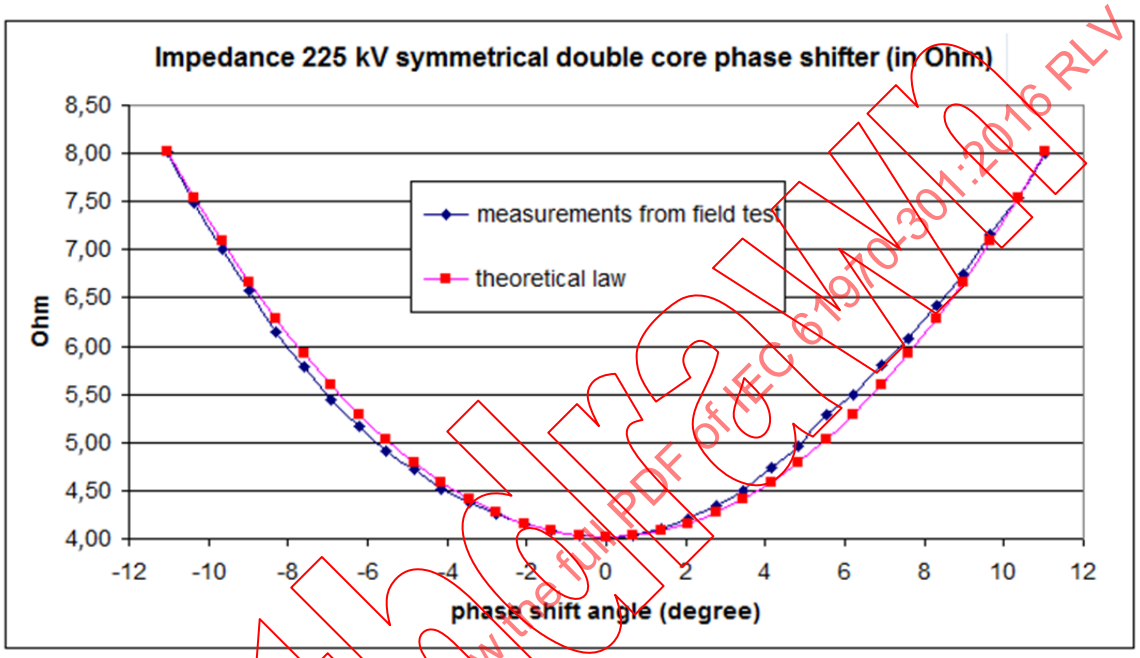
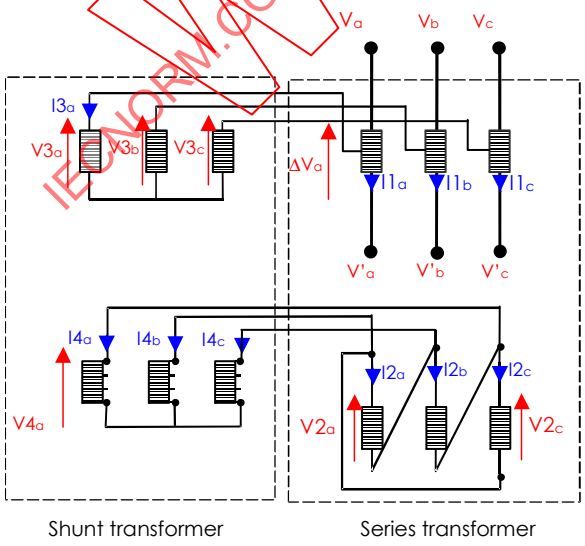


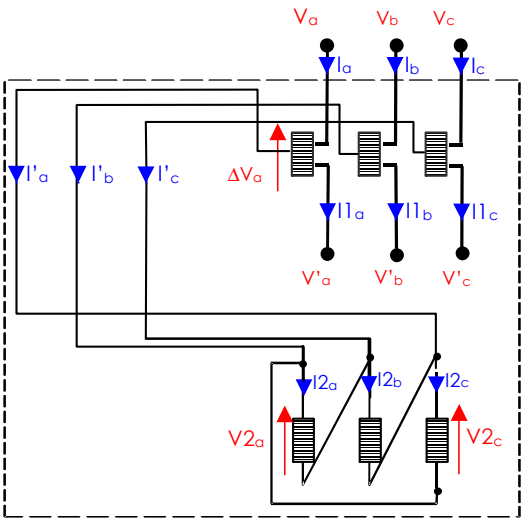
Figure 16 – Symmetrical phase shifter impedance variation

Three-phase core organization is shown in Figure 17.

Dual core:



Single core:



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Single core, delta hexagonal:

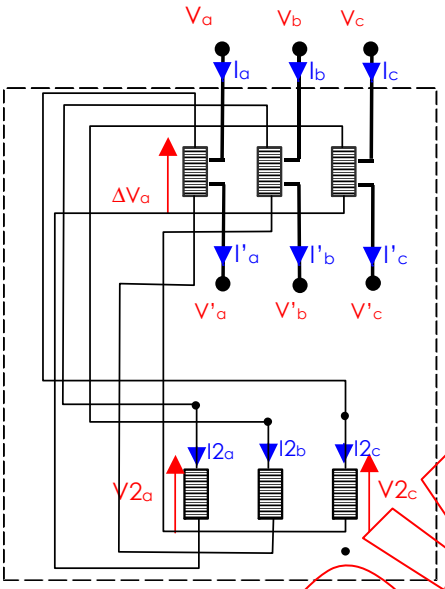
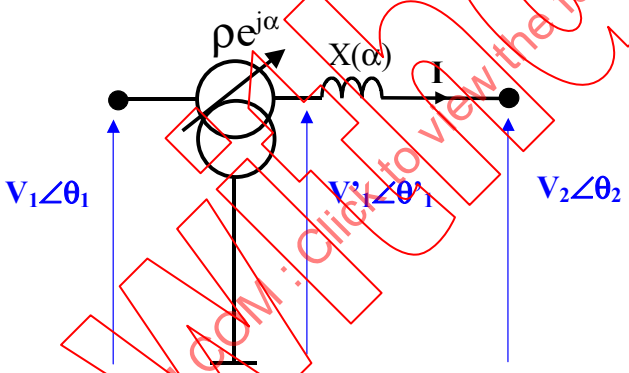
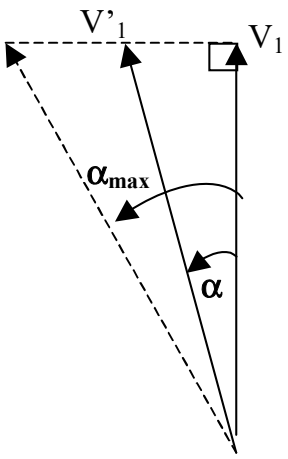


Figure 17 – Core organization

4.5.7.5.3 Quadrature booster

Phasor diagram and equations are shown in Figure 18.





$$V'_1 = V_1(1 + j\tan\alpha) = \rho e^{j\alpha} V_1 \qquad V_2 = V_1 \rho e^{j\alpha} - jX(\alpha)I$$

ρ and α vary with $\rho\cos\alpha$ = constant.

Figure 18 – Phasor diagram and equations

Expression of the angle and ratio per tap

Based on Figure 18:

$$\alpha = A\tan((n - n_0)\cdot\delta u)$$

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

$$r = \frac{1}{\sqrt{((n - n_0) \cdot \delta u)^2 + 1}}$$

Expression of the equivalent series reactance given the angle

Assuming the reactance of the regulating winding varies as the square of the number of turns, the equivalent reactance of the quadrature booster can be written as follows.

$$X(\alpha) = X(0) + (X(\alpha_{max}) - X(0)) \left(\frac{\tan(\alpha)}{\tan(\alpha_{max})} \right)^2$$

Parameters:

α_{max} maximal phase shift

$X(0)$ equivalent series reactance at zero phase shift

$X(\alpha_{max})$ equivalent series reactance at maximal phase shift

Variable:

α current phase shift

For quadrature boosters with a single core: $X(0) = 0$

Three-phase core organization is shown in Figure 19.

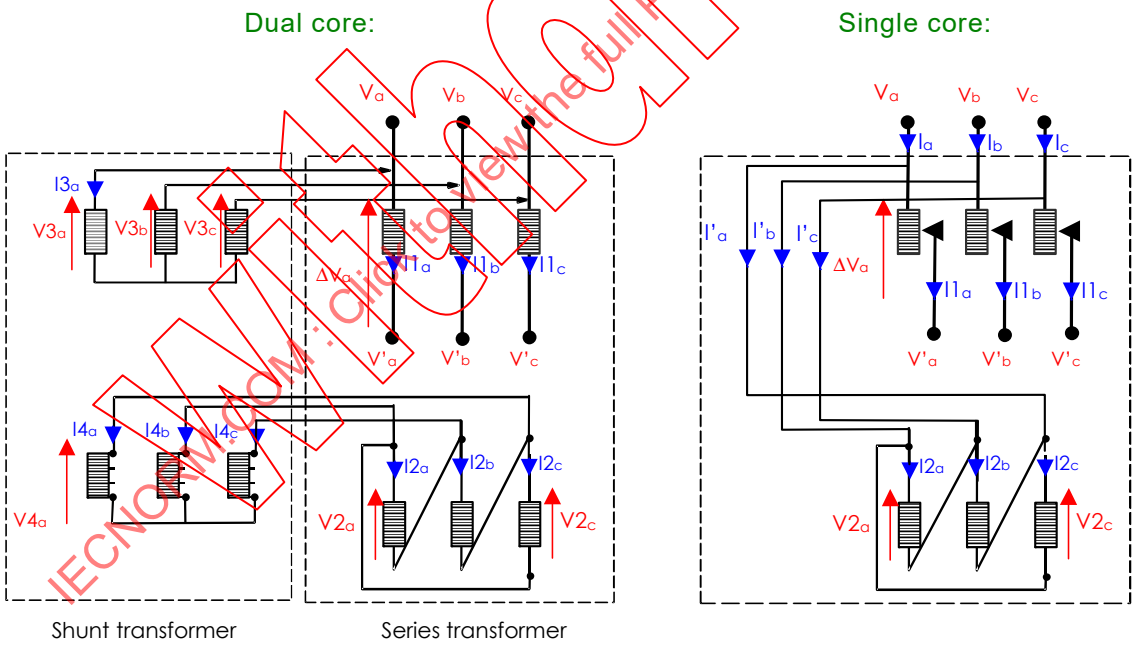


Figure 19 – Core organization

4.5.7.5.4 Asymmetrical phase shifter modeling

~~An asymmetrical phase shifter construction causes the voltage ratio to change as the phase shift changes. The changes to voltage magnitude and phase over the full range of tap steps for an asymmetrical phase shifter is shown in Figure 16 below.~~

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

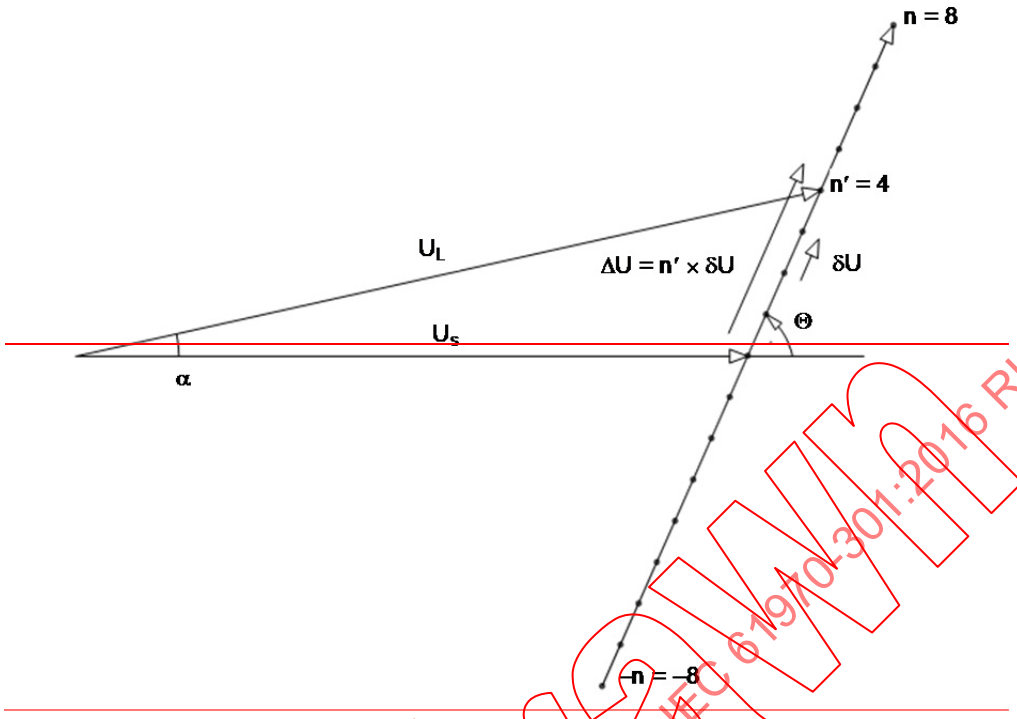


Figure 16 – Asymmetrical Phase Shifter

The phase shift angle can be represented as:

$$\alpha = \arctan\left(\frac{n'\delta U \sin\Theta}{Us + n'\delta U \cos\Theta}\right)$$

$$\rho = \frac{Us}{\sqrt{(n'\delta U \sin\Theta)^2 + (Us + n'\delta U \cos\Theta)^2}}$$

Where

α – is the phase shift angle, local terminal relative to other nominal terminal;

n' – is the current tap position;

δU – is the voltage change per tap position;

Θ – is the winding connection angle;

ρ – is the voltage magnitude transformation ratio, local terminal to other nominal terminal;

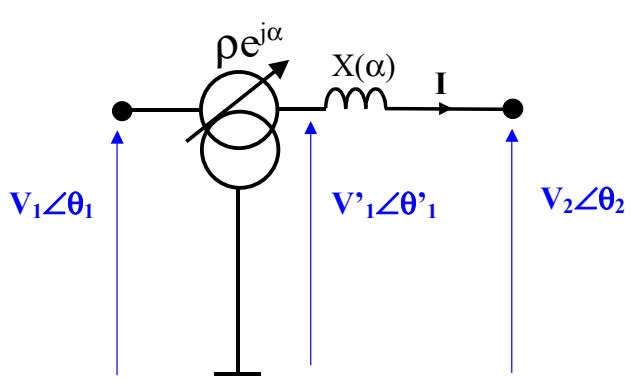
U_L – is the local terminal voltage;

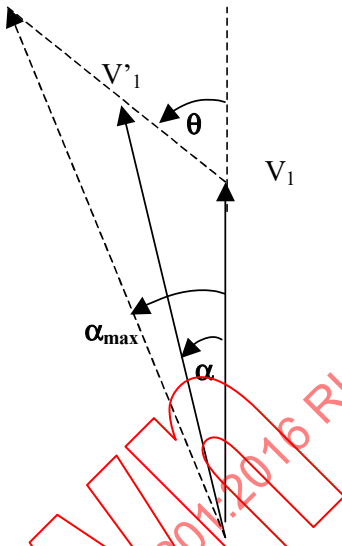
U_S – is the system or other terminal voltage.

An asymmetrical phase shifter is modeled with the PhaseTapChangerAsymetrical class. The PhaseTapChanger.windingConnectionAngle shall be a multiple of 30 degrees: –90°, –60°, –30°, 30°, 60°, 90°, etc.). An asymmetrical phase shifter with a 90° winding connection angle is not the same as a symmetrical phase shifter.

Phasor diagram and equations are shown in Figure 20.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn





$$V'_1 = V_1\left(1 + e^{j\theta}.\frac{\tan\alpha}{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha\cos\theta}\right) = \rho e^{j\alpha}V_1 \qquad V_2 = V_1.\rho e^{j\alpha} - jX(\alpha)I$$

θ is fixed, only α and ρ vary.

Figure 20 – Phasor diagram and equations

Expression of the angle and ratio per tap

Based on Figure 20:

$$\alpha = A\tan\left(\frac{(n-n_0)\cdot\delta u\cdot\sin\theta}{1+(n-n_0)\cdot\delta u\cdot\cos\theta}\right)$$

$$r = \frac{1}{\sqrt{((n-n_0)\cdot\delta u\cdot\sin\theta)^2 + (1+(n-n_0)\cdot\delta u\cdot\sin\theta)^2}}$$

Expression of the equivalent series reactance given the angle

Assuming the reactance of the regulating winding varies as the square of the number of turns, the equivalent reactance can be written as follows.

$$X(\alpha) = X(0) + (X(\alpha_{max}) - X(0))\left(\frac{\tan\alpha}{\tan\alpha_{max}}\frac{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha_{max}\cos\theta}{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha\cos\theta}\right)^2$$

Parameters:

α_{max}	maximal phase shift
$X(0)$	equivalent series reactance at zero phase shift
$X(\alpha_{max})$	equivalent series reactance at maximal phase shift
θ	boost voltage angle

Variable:

α	current phase shift

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Three-phase organizations are shown in Figure 21.

Dual core:

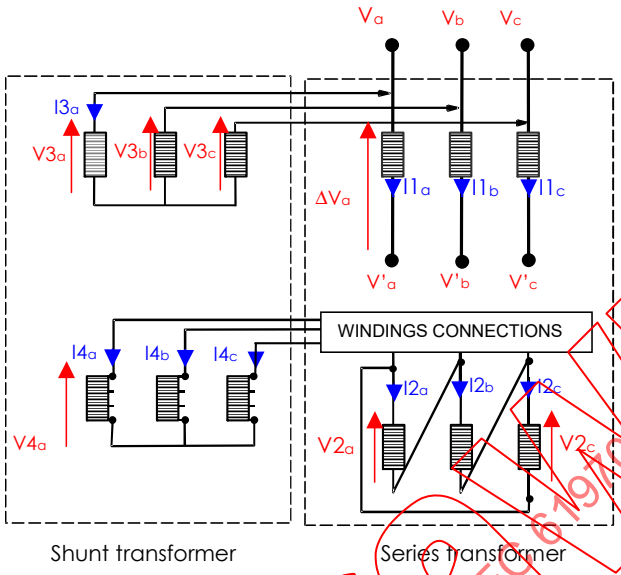
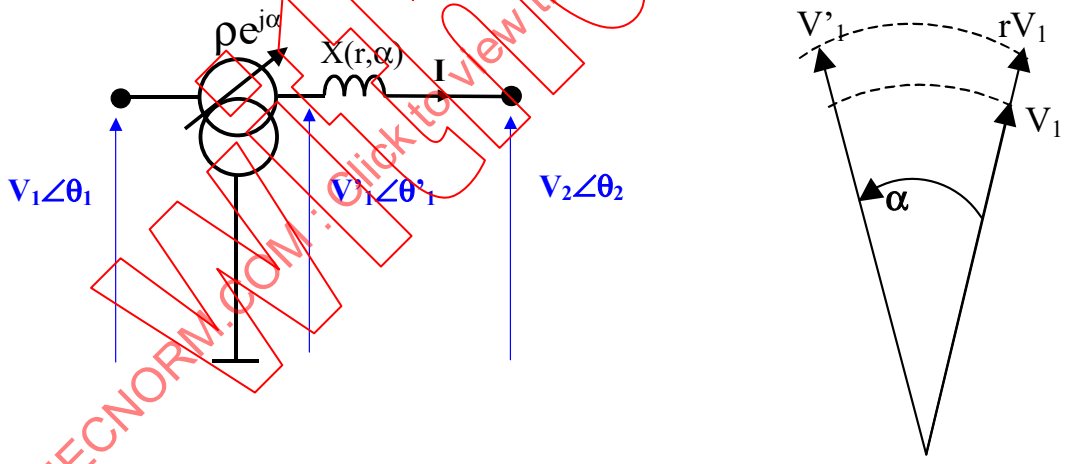


Figure 21 – Core organization

4.5.7.5.5 In-phase transformer and symmetrical phase shifter

Phasor diagram and equations are shown in Figure 22.



$$V_2 = \rho V_1 e^{j\alpha} - jX(\alpha)I.$$

$$V'_1 = rV_1\left(1 + 2j\sin\frac{\alpha}{2}e^{j\frac{\alpha}{2}}\right) = \rho e^{j\alpha}V_1$$

r and α vary, and $\rho = r$.

Figure 22 – Phasor diagram and equations

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Expression of the angle and ratio per tap

Same as 4.5.7.5.2 with the addition of the in-phase transformer ratio *r*.

Equivalent series reactance given the angle and the in-phase transformer ratio

Assumptions:

- The reactance of the regulating winding varies as the square of the number of turns.
- The equivalent reactance is the sum of the reactance of the in-phase transformer X_r and the reactance of the phase shifter part X_α.
- The phase shifting angle α does not depend on the in-phase ratio *r*.

The equivalent reactance can be written as follows:

$$X(r,\alpha) = X_r(r_{\text{nom}})\left(\frac{r}{r_{\text{nom}}}\right)^2 + X_\alpha(0) + \left(X_\alpha(\alpha_{\max}) - X_\alpha(0)\right)\left(\frac{\sin(\alpha/2)}{\sin(\alpha_{\max}/2)}\right)^2$$

Parameters:

r_{nom} nominal ratio of the in-phase transformer

$X_r(r_{\text{nom}})$ equivalent series reactance of the in-phase transformer at nominal in-phase ratio

$\alpha_{\max}$ maximal phase shift

$X_\alpha(0)$ equivalent series reactance of the phase shifter part at zero phase shift

$X_\alpha(\alpha_{\max})$ equivalent series reactance of the phase shifter part at maximal phase shift at nominal in-phase ratio (r_{nom})

Variables:

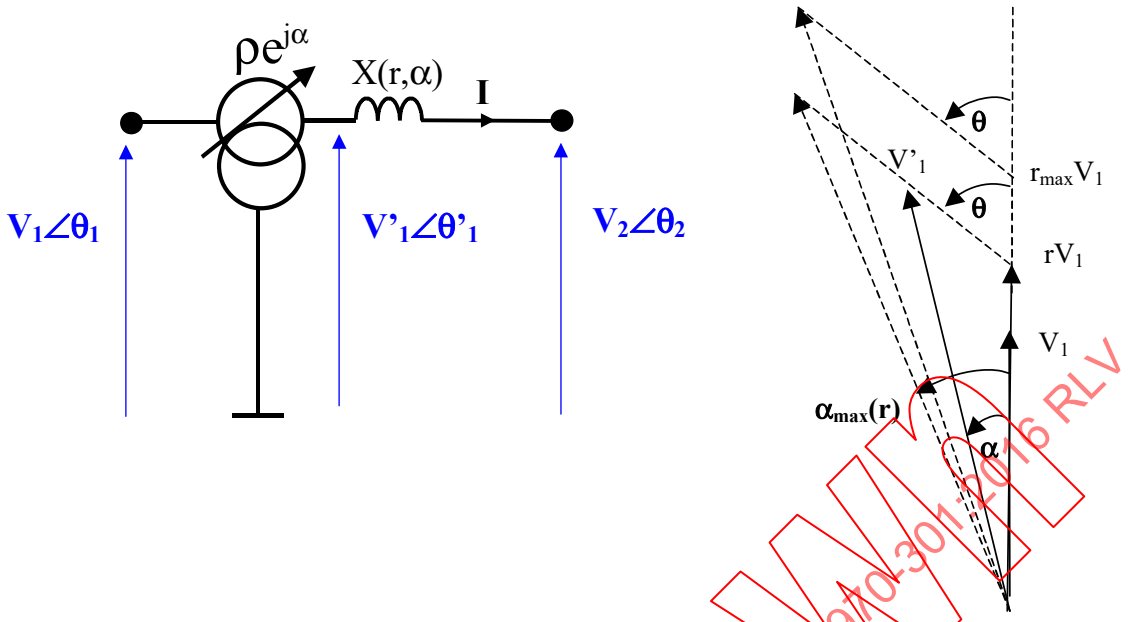
r current ratio of the in-phase transformer

α current phase shift

4.5.7.5.6 In-phase transformer and asymmetrical phase shifter

Phasor diagram and equations are shown in Figure 23.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



$$V'_1 = rV_1\left(1 + e^{j\theta}.\frac{\tan\alpha}{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha\cos\theta}\right) = \rho e^{j\alpha}V_1 \qquad V_2 = (V_1 - jX(\alpha)I)\rho e^{j\alpha}$$

θ is fixed, only r and α are variables, ρ varies as a consequence.

Figure 23 – Phasor diagrams and equations

Equivalent series reactance given the angle and the in-phase transformer ratio

Assumptions:

- The reactance of the regulating winding varies as the square of the number of turns.
- The equivalent reactance is the sum of the reactance of the in-phase transformer X_r and the reactance of the phase shifter part X_α.

The equivalent series reactance can be written as follows:

$$X(r,\alpha) = X_r(r_{nom})\left(\frac{r}{r_{nom}}\right)^2 + X_\alpha(0) + \left(X_\alpha(\alpha^0_{max}) - X_\alpha(0)\right)\left(\frac{\tan\alpha}{\tan\alpha_{max}(r)}\frac{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha_{max}(r)\cos\theta}{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha\cos\theta}\right)^2$$

with $\alpha_{max}(r) = A\tan\left(\frac{\sin\theta}{\frac{r}{r_{nom}\tan\alpha^0_{max}}\left(\sin\theta - \tan\alpha^0_{max}\cos\theta\right) + \cos\theta}\right)$ with $\alpha^0_{max} = \alpha_{max}(r_{nom})$

Parameters:

r_{nom}	nominal ratio of the in-phase transformer
$X_r(r_{nom})$	equivalent series reactance of the in-phase transformer at nominal in-phase ratio r_{nom}
θ	fixed boost voltage angle
$\alpha^0_{max} = \alpha_{max}(r_{nom})$	maximal phase shift for nominal in-phase ratio (r_{nom})
$X_\alpha(0)$	equivalent series reactance of the phase shifter part at zero phase shift

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

$X_\alpha(\alpha^0_{max})$ equivalent series reactance of the phase shifter part at maximal phase shift at nominal in-phase ratio (r_{nom})

Variables:

r current ratio of the in-phase transformer

α current phase shift

For $\theta = \pi/2$ (quadrature booster): $\alpha_{max}(r) = A\tan\left(\frac{r_{nom}}{r}\tan\alpha^0_{max}\right)$

Three-phase organization is shown in Figure 24.

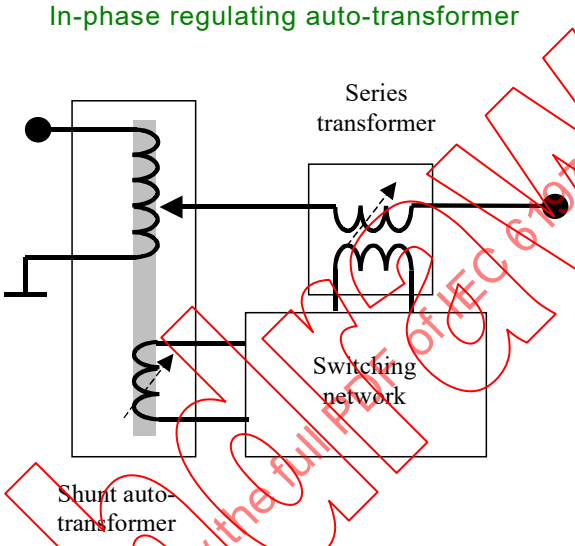


Figure 24 – Core organization

The phase shift regulation may be on the shunt or on the series transformer.

4.5.7.6 Phase shifter transformer tabular modeling

~~A PhaseTapChangerTabular may be optionally associated to any PhaseTapChanger and represents a non-linear relationship between tap number, phase shift, and impedances. A PhaseTapChangerTabular may be used to describe only the impedance change over the range of the tapchanger. Under these circumstances, the phase shift attribute is null or omitted. Normally, if associated, the tabular phase shifter model takes precedence.~~

A PhaseTapChangerTabular is an explicit tabular representation of the phase shift, ratio and impedance change over the range of the tap changer. The PhaseTapChangerTabular may be associated with PhaseTapChangerTable representing a non-linear relationship between tap number, phase shift, ratios and impedances.

4.5.7.7 Tap changer control

Control of tap changers in a power flow type of application is made using the TapChangerControl class and the TapChanger.ltcFlag. If a TapChanger has a TapChangerControl (referenced TapChanger.TapChangerControl), this means that the power flow application may control the tap changer. The TapChanger.ltcFlag provides information that the TapChanger has physical capability to move the tap under load. Also used in the IEC 60909 calculations to indicate if the tap can move on load.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

The meaning of the combinations for TapChanger.TapChangerControl and TapChanger.ltcFlag are described in Table 6.

Table 6 – Tap changer control options

TapChanger. ltcFlag	TapChanger. TapChangerControl	Description
False	Not present	A real and fixed tap that is not controlled and cannot be moved on load (manual tap change). Power flow cannot be set to change the tap for voltage control during the calculation.
True	Not present	A real and fixed tap that is not controlled but can be moved under load, e.g. manually. Power flow cannot be set to change the tap for voltage control during the calculation. Optimal power flow might have access to these taps and change in order to optimize. Also State Estimator may estimate the tap position to find a better solution for the system state.
True	Present	A real tap with a possibility to change taps automatically for voltage control/active power (load flow) enabled. Depending on the RegulatingControl.enabled and TapChanger.controlEnabled in SSH, the power flow shall or shall not participate in the regulation. In cases where the RegulatingControl is associated with more than one tap changer or other devices, the attribute TapChanger.controlEnabled can be set to false in order to set which of the taps are not enabled.
False	Present	An artificial tap changer can be used to simulate control behavior in power flow.

4.5.8 Phase wire modeling

The CIM models provide a means to specify equivalent single-line representation of balanced three phase networks or to additionally and optionally specify individual phase detail. In single phase networks there is a direct correspondence between Terminal objects and physical wire connections. In the single-line representation of balanced three phase networks we use one Terminal to represent the group of coordinating phase connections. Thus one Terminal can be used to specify one or more coordinated phase connections using the Terminal.phases attribute which is of enumeration type PhaseCode. PhaseCode has the possible phase connection combinations of ABC, ABCN, AB, BC, CA, A, B, C and so forth. The specification of phases at each terminal allows for modeling jumpers or switches that connect different phases. This phase connectivity specification is intended as a nominal or normal phase specification. The result of energization source is not reflected in this specification. This phase specification provides a means to locally connect like phases. Figure 25 show the phase wire data model.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

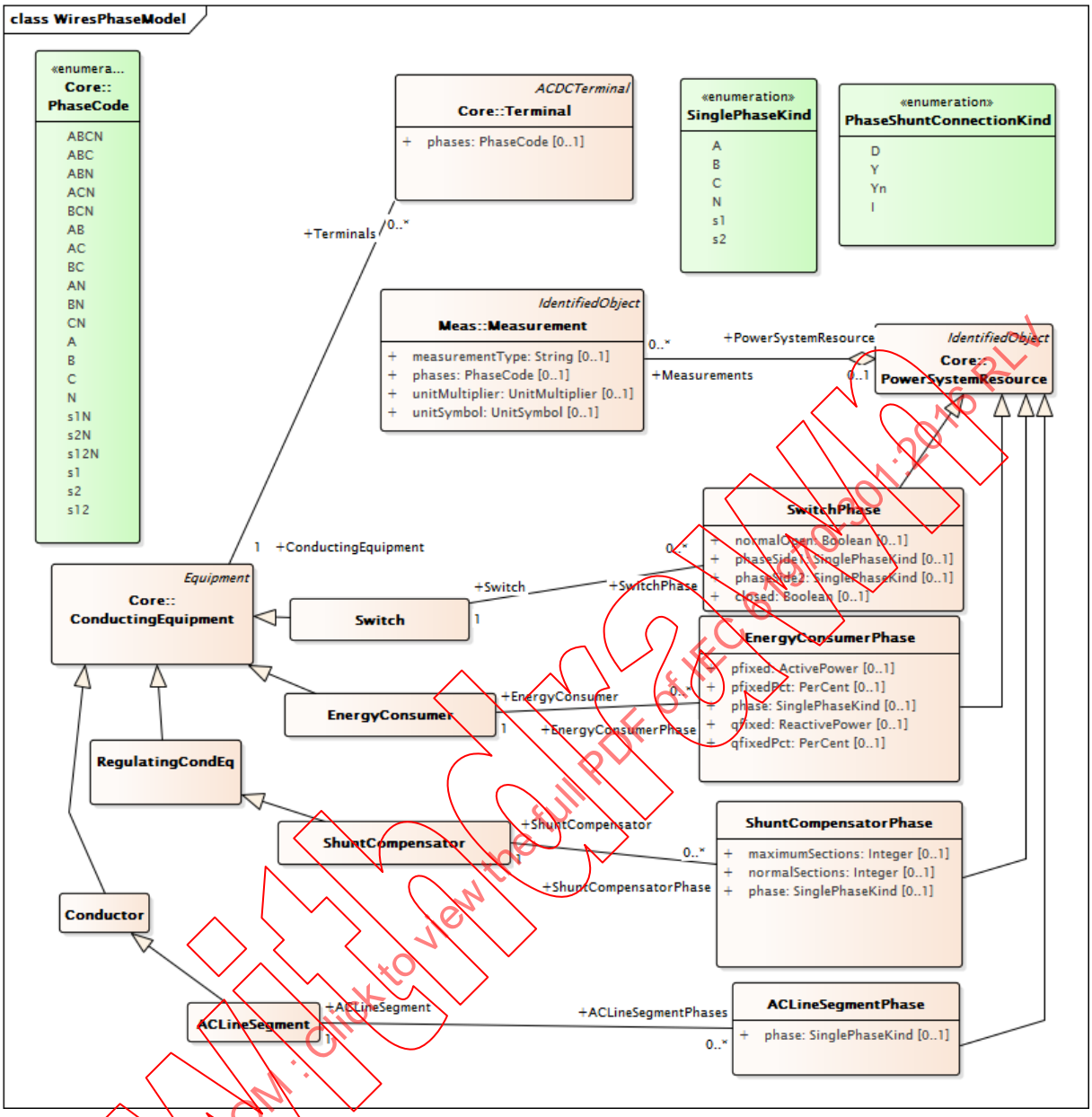


Figure 25 – Phase wire data model

Figure 26 provides an example for specifying phase connections. This example shows a ConnectivityNode instance on the left with A, B, and C phases implied. Note that ConnectivityNode does not specify its phase content but rather implicitly connects like phases of terminals associated to the ConnectivityNode. The example shows a two phase jumper connecting on the left (Terminal.sequenceNumber=1) phases A and C and on the right (Terminal.sequenceNumber=2) phases A and B, with the internals of the jumper model SwitchPhase objects which specify in detail how the phase connections route. The Terminal.phases attribute only specifies the external connection of a device. Continuing to the right, two line segments are connected. The upper line segment is a two phase line on phases A and B. The lower line segment is single phase on phase B. The dark lines indicate CIM associations while the lighter arrows indicate the represented electrical connections at the phase level.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

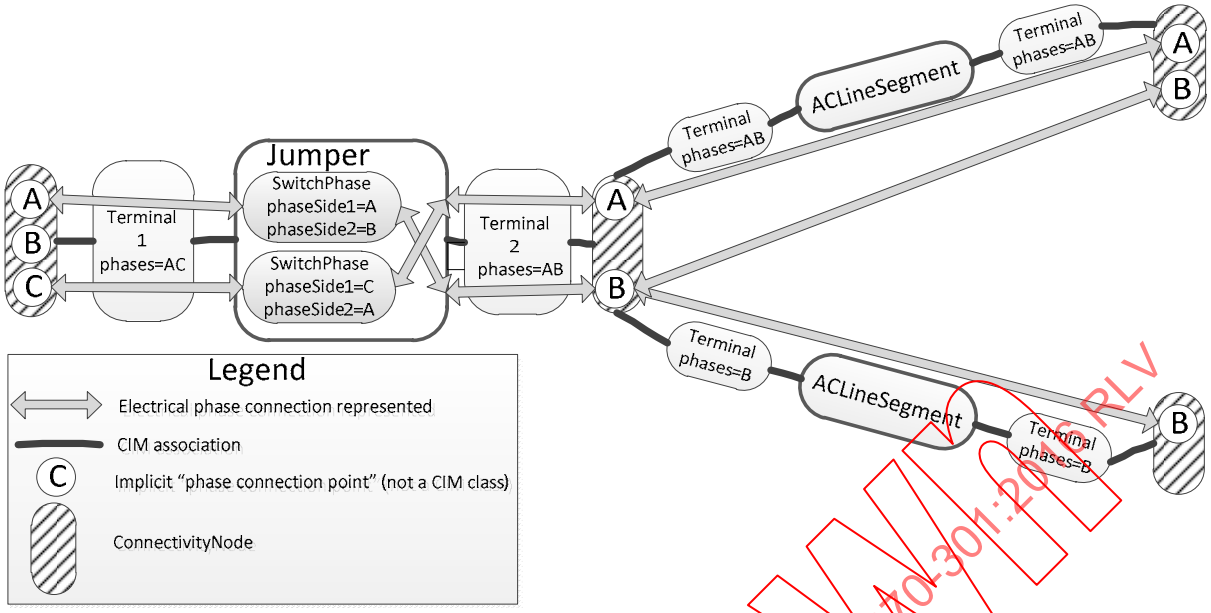


Figure 26 – Phase connectivity

As a clarification, the SwitchPhase attribute named phaseSide1 specifies any single phase (such as A, B, C, or N) and refers to the Terminal with sequenceNumber equal to 1. The SwitchPhase attribute named phaseSide2 refers to the Terminal with sequenceNumber equal to 2.

The switch model allows for cross phase connections to be modeled in general within the device. The transformer model also has explicit internal device modeling of phase connectivity. At this time all other ConductingEquipment branch specializations such as ACLineSegment assume like phases connect at both terminals. The CIM model is open for future extensions to introduce internal device phase connectivity.

4.5.9 Grounding devices modeling

4.5.9.1 Use case for modeling grounding devices.

These devices have significant impact on short circuit currents for unbalanced faults. The devices are switched around in operation with switches when transformer to line switching is reconfigured. Additionally Petersen coils are "tuned" to match the charging current expected from unbalanced faults. The impedance of Petersen coils can be "tuned" by adjusting a step position like a tap. This step position is telemetered sometimes. Sometimes a linear model is sufficient for relating step position to impedance value and sometimes a table is needed to reflect the non-linear relationship between step position and impedance.

4.5.9.2 Background and example

A Petersen coil is a grounding reactor, used in alternating-current power transmission systems, designed to limit the current flowing to ground at the location of a fault by setting up a reactive current to ground that balances the capacitive current to ground flowing from the lines. A design example is given in Figure 27.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

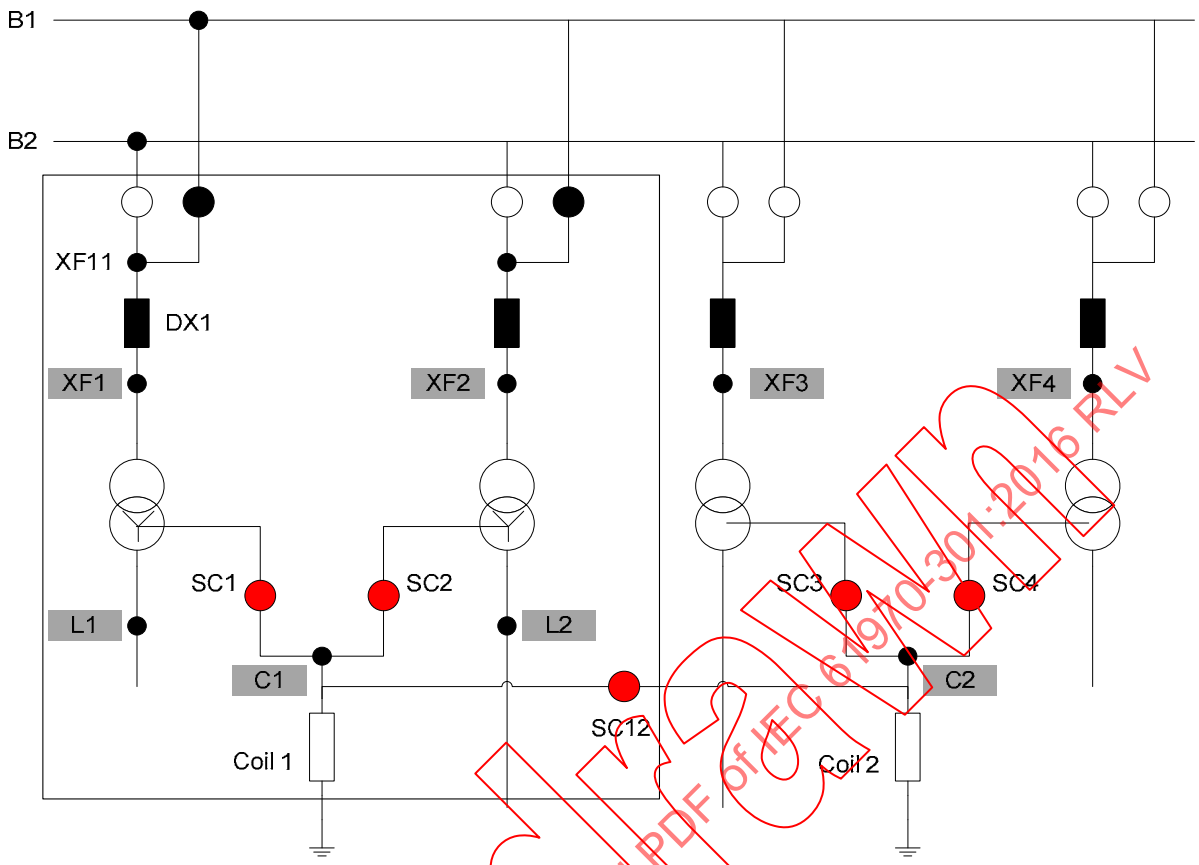


Figure 27 – Station including Petersen coils drawing example

In the example above, SC1, SC2, SC3, SC4 and SC12 are the ground circuit disconnectors. B1and B2 are busbar sections. XF1, XF2, XF3, XF4, C1, C2, L1 and L2 are connectivity nodes.

The grounding point in a transformer is the midpoint of the Y-connected windings and the ground circuit disconnectors are connected to these midpoints. In CIM the midpoint is described by the phasing attribute of the Terminal at the Y-connected windings. This means that ground circuit switches are connected to the connectivity node at the Terminal with the Y-connected windings. In Figure 27 this means SC1 is connected to L1 and SC2 is connected to L2 and that L1/L2 has the phases ABC as well as the N phase for the midpoint.

4.5.9.3 Model

The EarthFaultCompensator is a type of abstract conducting equipment intended to model grounding equipment. The EarthFaultCompensator is a specialization of ConductingEquipment because a short circuit requires proper connections and various switches may open or close to change the topology configuration. This is not the same thing as a branch like ACLineSegment, ShuntCompensator, or PowerTransformer; it does not regulate voltage and is never connected to Y or delta. A zig-zag grounding transformer is still a PowerTransformer, because of all the other complexities of the transformer. Two specializations are proposed to handle fixed impedance devices (GroundingImpedance) and adjustable (tunable) Petersen coil devices (PetersenCoil).

The EarthFaultCompensator could have either one or two terminals modeled. If the second terminal of an EarthFaultCompensator is omitted, it is assumed the terminal solidly connects to ground. If there is some kind of topology or local earth resistivity that is important to model on the ground side of the device, then a second terminal is added.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

A separate class for ground disconnector (GroundDisconnector) is included since these are typically physically very different from most other switches and often excluded from normal power flow analysis. For the data model refer to Figure 28.

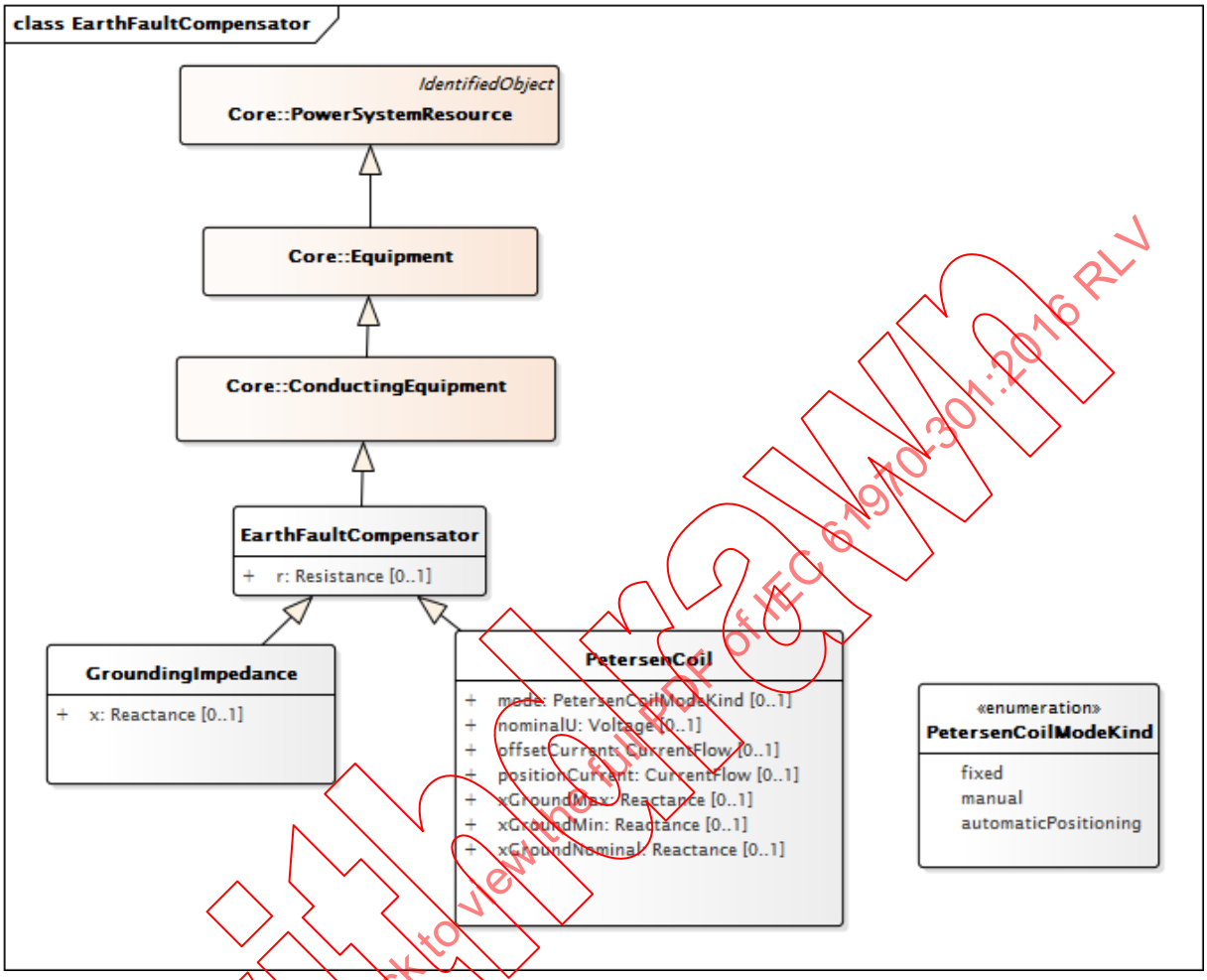


Figure 28 – Grounding device data model

4.5.9.4 CIM Instance model example

In Figure 29 the PetersenCoil is modeled as CIM objects with only one terminal and the grounding is implicit, which are a part of Figure 27.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

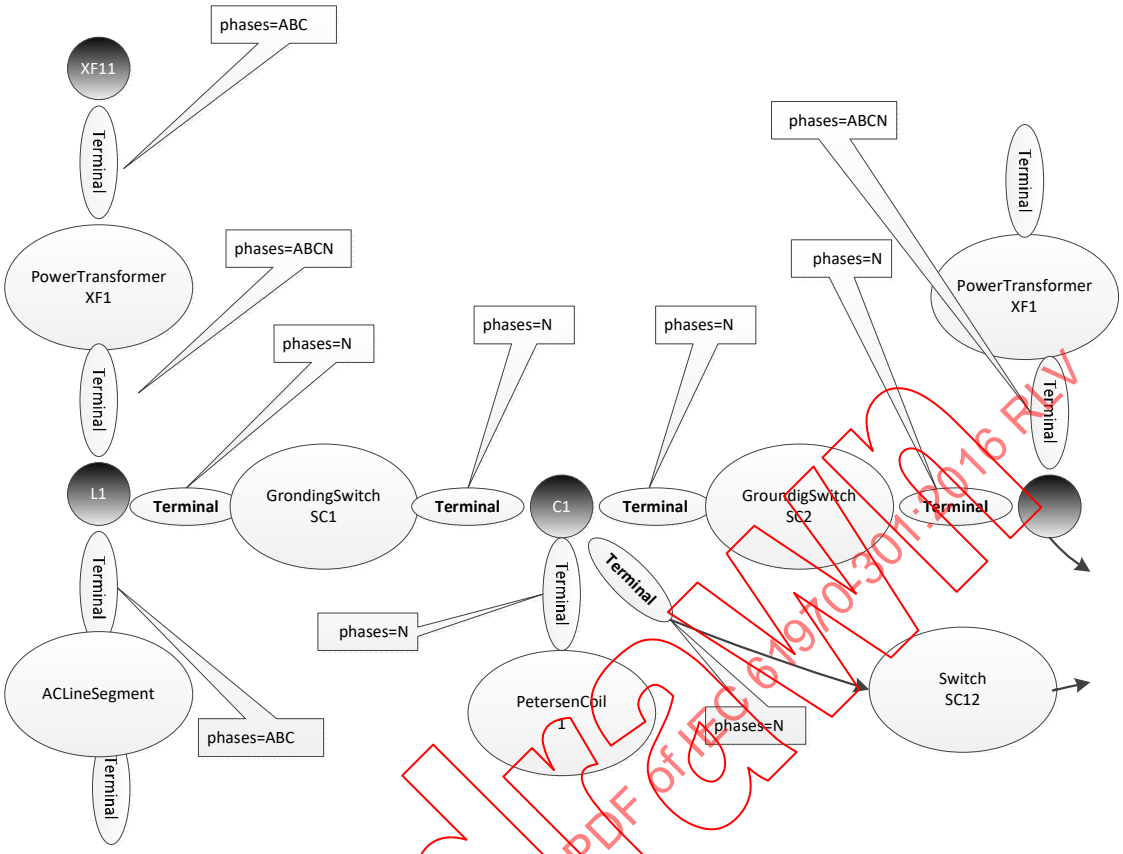


Figure 29 – Instance diagram objects with one terminal coil

Figure 29 shows how the switch SC1 has a Terminal with N phase and the transformer Terminal connected to L1 has the phases ABCN.

4.5.10 Cuts, clamps and jumpers model

The UML model for cuts and jumpers on a line segment and the additional connections are described in Figure 30. The Jumper class is a specialization of the more general Switch class and provides for phase crossings and phase connectivity as was illustrated in Figure 26. The jumpers therefore can connect terminals in the normal manner. The CIM classes Cut and Clamp provide a means to effectively add Terminals to an ACLineSegment at a specified distance down the line by associating new CIM objects to an ACLineSegment object, without other modification of ACLineSegment as-built model. Each Clamp instance introduces one new terminal connected at the specified distance down the line and without interruption of the line. Each Cut instance introduces two new terminals which are effectively the ends of the cut. By convention, each terminal of a cut is oriented toward the ACLineSegment terminal with the same sequenceNumber. If the cut is open, no flow passes through the ACLineSegment across the point of the cut, but flow can pass through either side of the ACLineSegment and through the appropriate cut terminal. Commonly, jumpers are connected to the ends of cuts, but they can also be connected to any type of conducting equipment in the normal manner using ConnectivityNode or TopologicalNode.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

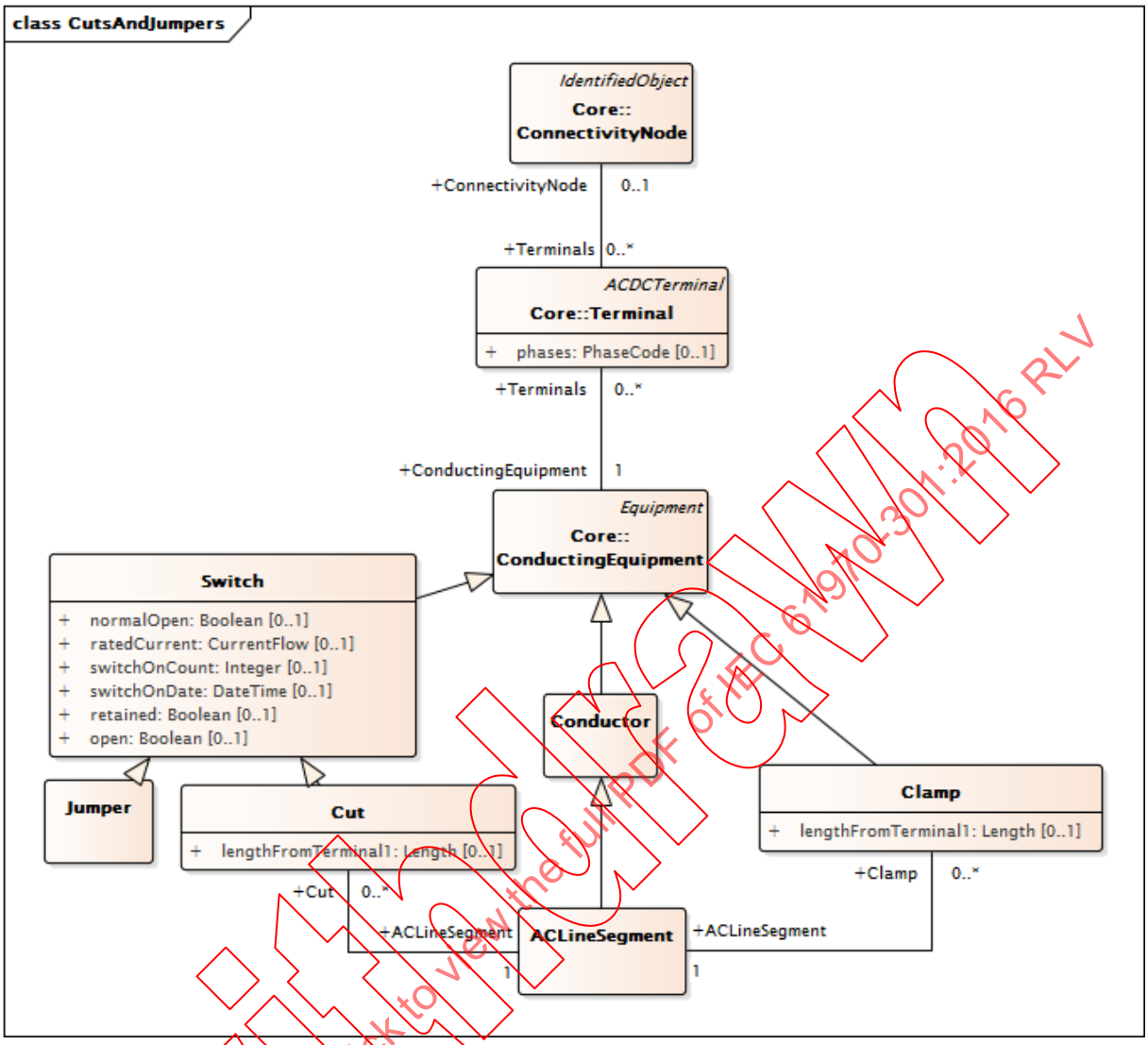


Figure 30 – Cuts, clamps, and jumpers UML model

An example of the addition of cuts and clamps to an existing CIM model is illustrated in Figure 31 and Figure 32. Figure 31 shows two physically parallel line segments named "FRED" and "LEROY". In this example the system is energized from the right, the switch on the left is closed, and the loads named "ONE" and "TWO" are being supplied. Then the three faults are applied at the specified distances from Terminal 1 of the ~~line~~ respective line segments. In this example the phase detail is not specified for simplicity, but phase detail can follow the same approach outlined in 4.5.8.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

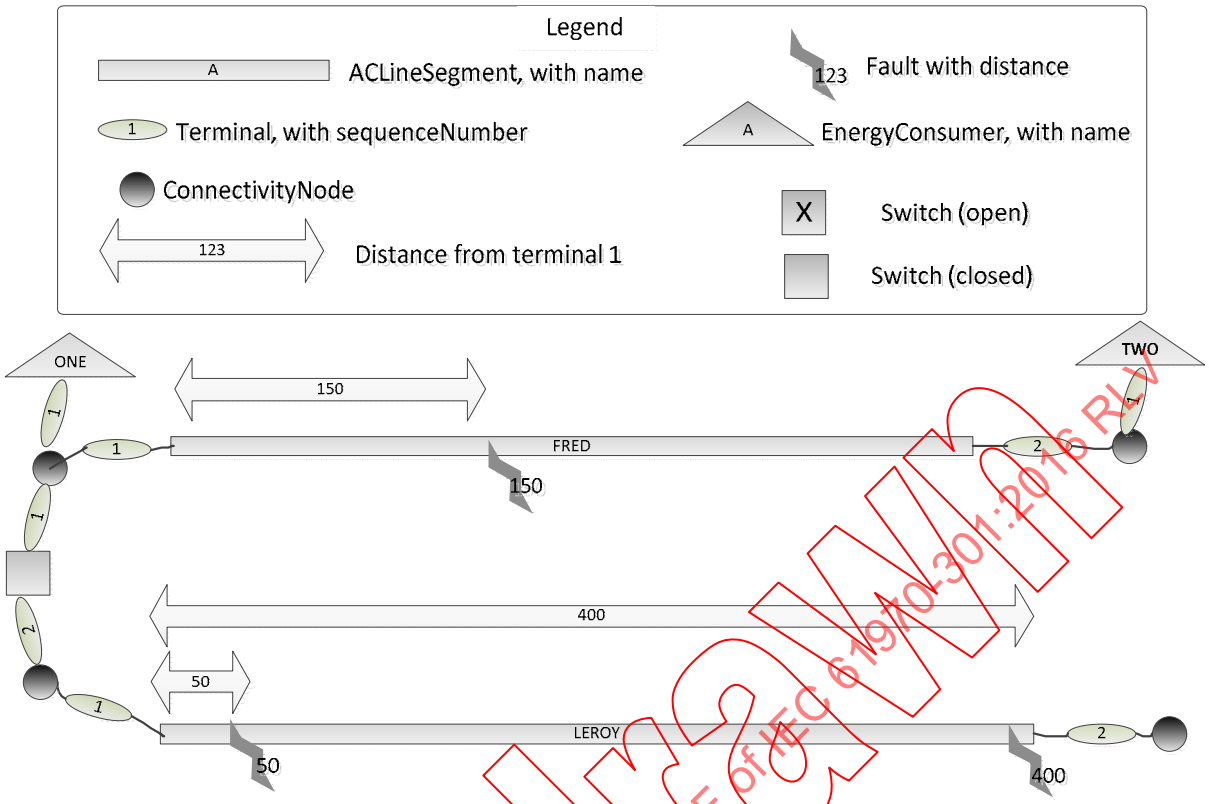


Figure 31 – Example before cuts and jumpers are applied

Figure 32 shows how the pure addition of Cut, ConnectivityNode, Jumper, Clamp and potentially other ConductingEquipment can represent model changes reflecting typical temporary work. These same models can also be used for permanent model changes. The example shows how cuts applied at the specified distances can isolate the faults, leaving the faulted ends of cuts dangling, while the unfaulted network is connected to supply the loads. This example also demonstrates how multiple cuts can be applied to one line segment. This example shows open cuts, but if a cut were closed, flow could continue through the ACLineSegment with part of the flow potentially redirected to the terminals of the cut, much like the case for a clamp.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

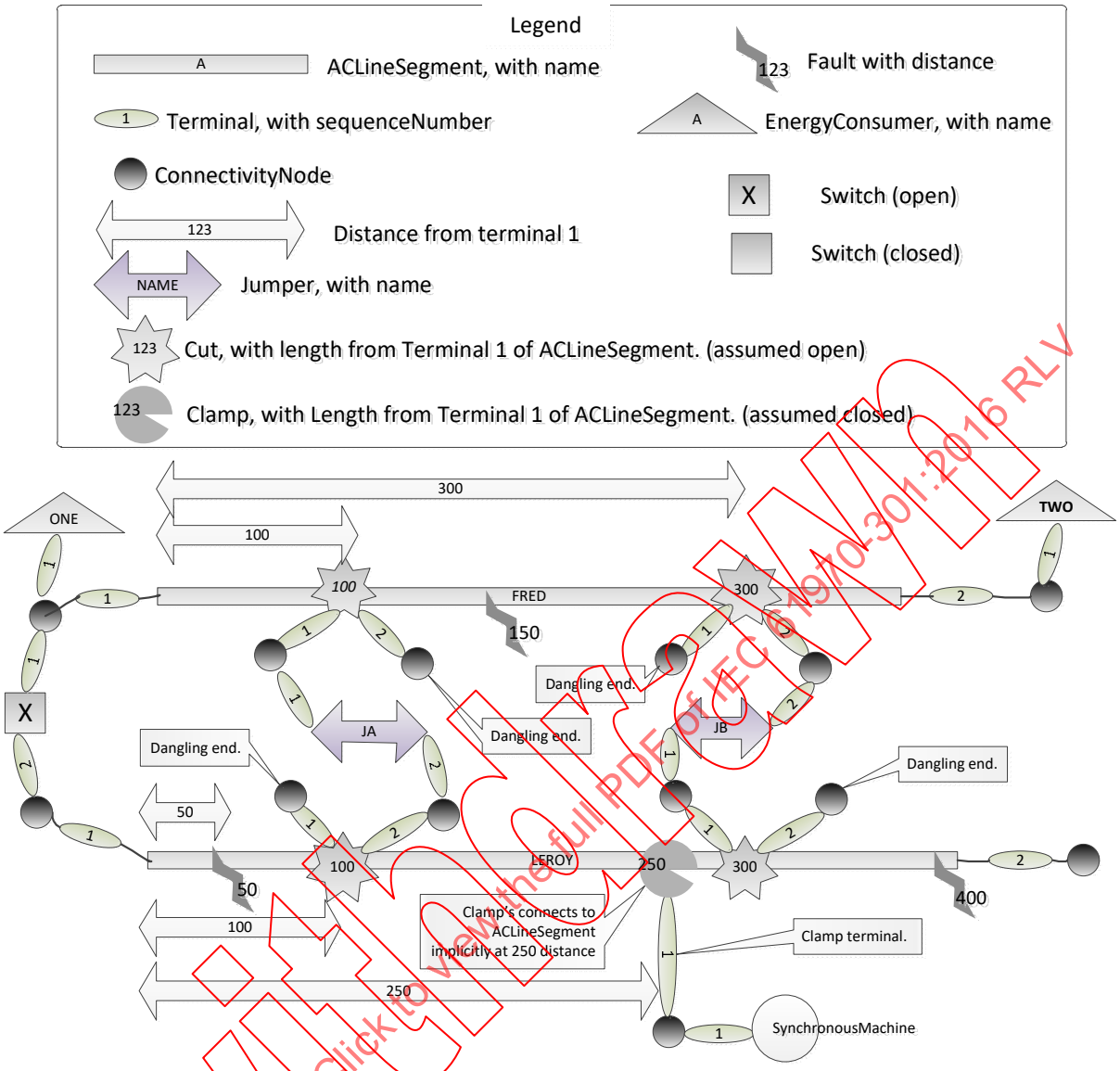


Figure 32 – Example after cuts and jumpers are applied

A cut provides two terminals, and although not shown in the example above, connections could be made to either or both terminals of the cut. An example case might involve introducing a cut and connecting both cut terminals with a jumper that crosses phases.

A jumper may be used without clamps or cuts in a situation where existing terminals are to be connected. Figure 33 shows an example of using a jumper without a cut or clamp. In this case a temporary jumper might be used to bypass a switch under maintenance.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

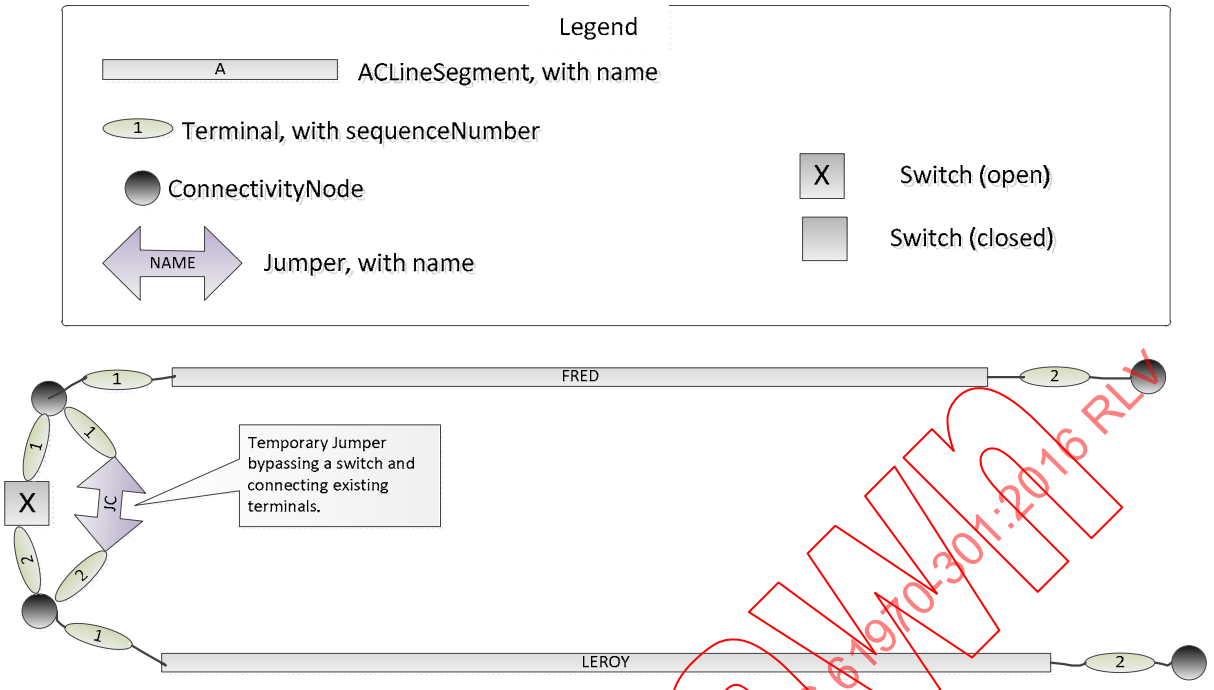


Figure 33 – Example of jumper without cut or clamp

4.5.11 Measurements and controls

4.5.11.1 Measurement overview

Measurements are used to represent the state variables that can be found in industrial processes. Each industrial process has its specific types of measurements. A power system typically has power flows, voltages, positions (e.g. breakers, isolators), fault indications (air pressure, oil pressure over temperature, etc.), counters (e.g. energy), etc.

The name "Measurement" would seem to indicate that all the state variables are measured. This is not always strictly the case as many measurements are calculated by SCADA or EMS/DMS functions, such as state estimator or power flow calculations. As a consequence, a measurement may have a number of alternate values (e.g. manually supplied, telemetered, state estimated, optimized etc.). This is supported by the Measurement and MeasurementValue models in the Meas package. The classes in the StateVariable package have been added to the CIM model specifically for the purpose of supporting exchange of values calculated by functions such as state estimator and power flow.

The measurement model now allows for optionally specifying the specific phases of a measurement.

4.5.11.2 Control overview

Controls are used to represent control variables. Power system control variables typically are set points, raise/lower commands, select before execute commands and on/off commands. The Meas package supports control variables with the Control model.

4.5.11.3 Use of measurement-related classes

A PowerSystemResource (PSR) may have zero to many measurements associated with it by containing one or more measurements. Each measurement may have one or more measurement values. Observing the following guidelines will enable applications to navigate and find the required measurement values in a consistent way (see Figure 34).

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

a) Measurements of a PowerSystemResource are classified by the attribute measurementType. The values to be used for Measurement.measurementType are specified in Table 7.

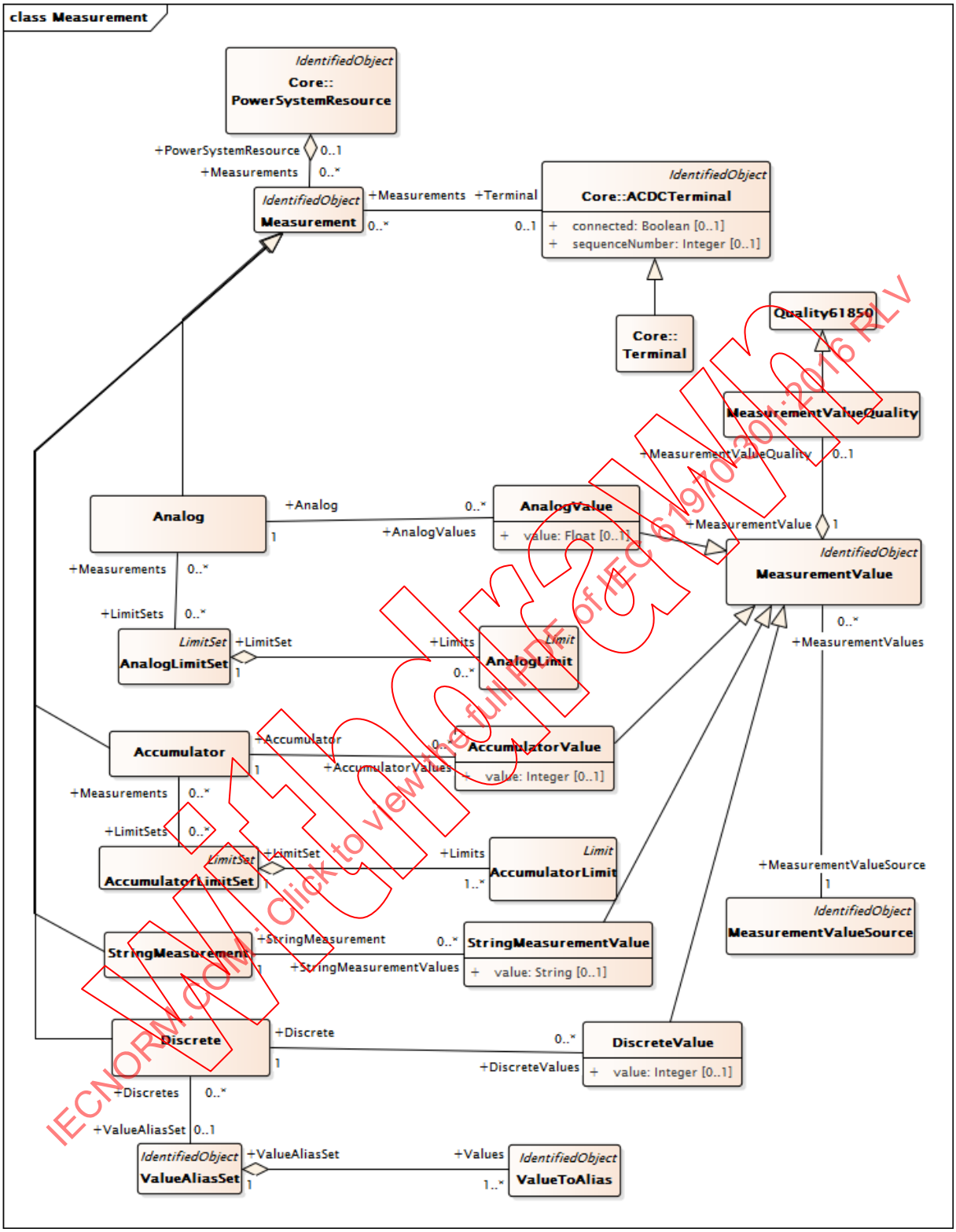
b) MeasurementValues of a Measurement are classified by MeasurementValueSource.

c) MeasurementValueSource inherits from IdentifiedObject. The values to be used for MeasurementValueSource.name are given in Table 8. This table provides a number of source names to be used where possible. However, the exact names to be used for specific applications are defined in related IEC 61970 Component Interface Specifications (CIS).

d) The tables may be extended for proprietary needs. The names added shall start with a unique name (e.g. the company name) and an underscore. Example: xyz_AverageTemperature.

e) The ValueAliasSet is used for discrete measurements and describes mappings from values to symbolic names, such as enumeration literals having specific integer values. Different communication protocols (e.g. for RTUs and for control centres such as ICCP or ELCOM) use different data encodings. A system may have a system wide mapping for all Discrete values or group the Discrete values and make a mapping per group. Creation of a single system wide mapping that covers existing communication protocols is outside the scope of this document.

Withdrawn
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 34 – Navigating from PSR to MeasurementValue

Table 7 – measurementType naming conventions

measurementType	61850 Name	description
Current	Amp	Current (rms) of a non-three phase circuit
ThreePhaseCurrent	AvAmps	Total current (rms) in a three phase circuit
PhaseCurrent	A	Measured phase current.
Frequency	Hz	Frequency
PowerFactor	PwrFact	Power factor not allocated to a phase
ThreePhasePowerFactor	TotPF	Average power factor in a three phase circuit
ThreePhaseApparentPower	TotVA	Total apparent power in a three phase circuit
ThreePhaseReactivePower	TotVAr	Total reactive power in a three phase circuit
ThreePhaseActivePower	TotW	Total real power in a three phase circuit.
ApparentPower	VoltAmp	Apparent power in a non-three phase circuit
ReactivePower	VoltAmpr	Reactive power in a non-three phase circuit
Voltage	Vol	Voltage (rms) not allocated to a phase
ActivePower	Watt	Real power in a non-three phase circuit
Pressure	Pres	Pressure
Temperature	Tmp	Temperature
Angle	Ang	Angle between voltage and current
ApparentEnergy	TotVAh	Apparent energy
ReactiveEnergy	TotVArh	Reactive energy
ActiveEnergy	TotWh	Real energy
Automatic	Auto	Automatic operation (not manual)
LocalOperation	Loc	Local operation (not remote)
SwitchPosition	Pos	Switch position [2bits= intermediate,open,closed,ignore]
TapPosition	TapPos	Tap position of power transformer or phaseshifter
Operation Count	OperCnt	Operation count – typically for switches
LineToNeutralVoltage		Line to neutral voltage.
LineToGroundVoltage		Line to ground voltage.

Table 7 describes various types of measurements also defined in IEC 61850. The meanings of the columns in Table 7 are as follows:

- measurementType (Measurement.measurementType) is the IEC 61970 measurement type name.
- 61850 Name is the name assigned to the data object in IEC 61850. IEC 61850-7-4:2010, data object name semantics).
- description is the description of the data.

It shall be noted that Table 7 is not an exhaustive list and that the mapping between measurements as defined in a control centre and a substation is non-trivial.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 8 – MeasurementValueSource naming conventions

Name	description
SCADA	Telemetered values received from a local SCADA system
CCLink	Value received from a remote control centre via TASE.2 or other control centre protocol
Operator	Operator entered value (always manually maintained, PSR is not connected to an RTU)
Estimated	Value updated by a state estimator
PowerFlow	Value updated as result of a Powerflow
Forecasted	Value that is planned or forecasted.
Calculated	Calculated from other measurement values (e.g. a sum)
Allocated	Calculated by a load allocator

Following these conventions:

- each Measurement instance represents a technological quantity of a PowerSystemResource;
- each MeasurementValue of a Measurement represents a value for the technological quantity, as supplied from a single source;
- the source attribute in MeasurementValueQuality then indicates whether the source actually provided the current value, or whether it had been substituted or defaulted.

Note that a new MeasurementValue identity is not normally created for each exchange of a measured value. It is expected that the same MeasurementValue instance could exchange new values in subsequent messages. Therefore the identity of a MeasurementValue instance can be established a priori to exchange of measured values. The modeling of a time series of values is not explicitly expressed in the CIM model, though the model allows for systems to internally build such time series models through a series of measurement value exchanges.

4.5.11.4 Attachment of measurements

As mentioned in 4.5.11.3 and as shown in Figure 34, Measurements are contained by a PowerSystemResource. This is sufficient for Measurements that are not related to connectivity, e.g. temperature, weight, size.

To specify the location of a Measurement in the network, an association to Terminal is used. Examples include power flows, voltages, and currents. Voltages have no direction and can be attached wherever appropriate in relation to the sensor placement. Flows have direction and shall be attached such that the flow direction is evident from the placement.

Figure 35 shows two examples of the placement of Measurements.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

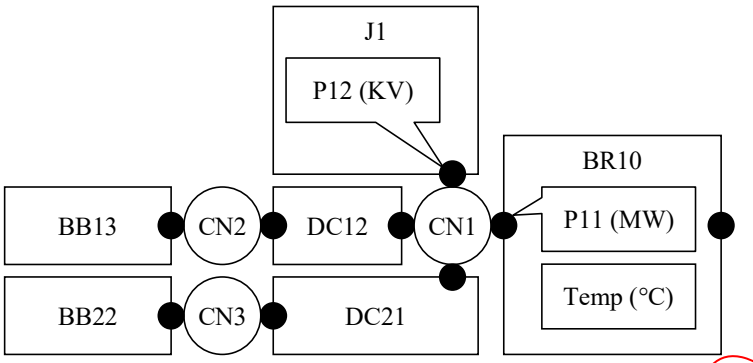


Figure 35 – Measurement placement

P12 is a voltage Measurement that measures the voltage at the Junction J1. P12 is topologically related to the ConnectivityNode CN1 via the Terminal in Junction J1. P11 is a Measurement that measures the flow through Breaker BR10 at the side connected to the ConnectivityNode CN1. P11 is topologically related to the ConnectivityNode CN1 via the left Terminal in Breaker BR10. Temp is a Measurement that measures the Breaker temperature. As a temperature is not related to connectivity, it has no relation to a Terminal – it just belongs to the Breaker BR10.

4.5.11.5 ICCP measurements

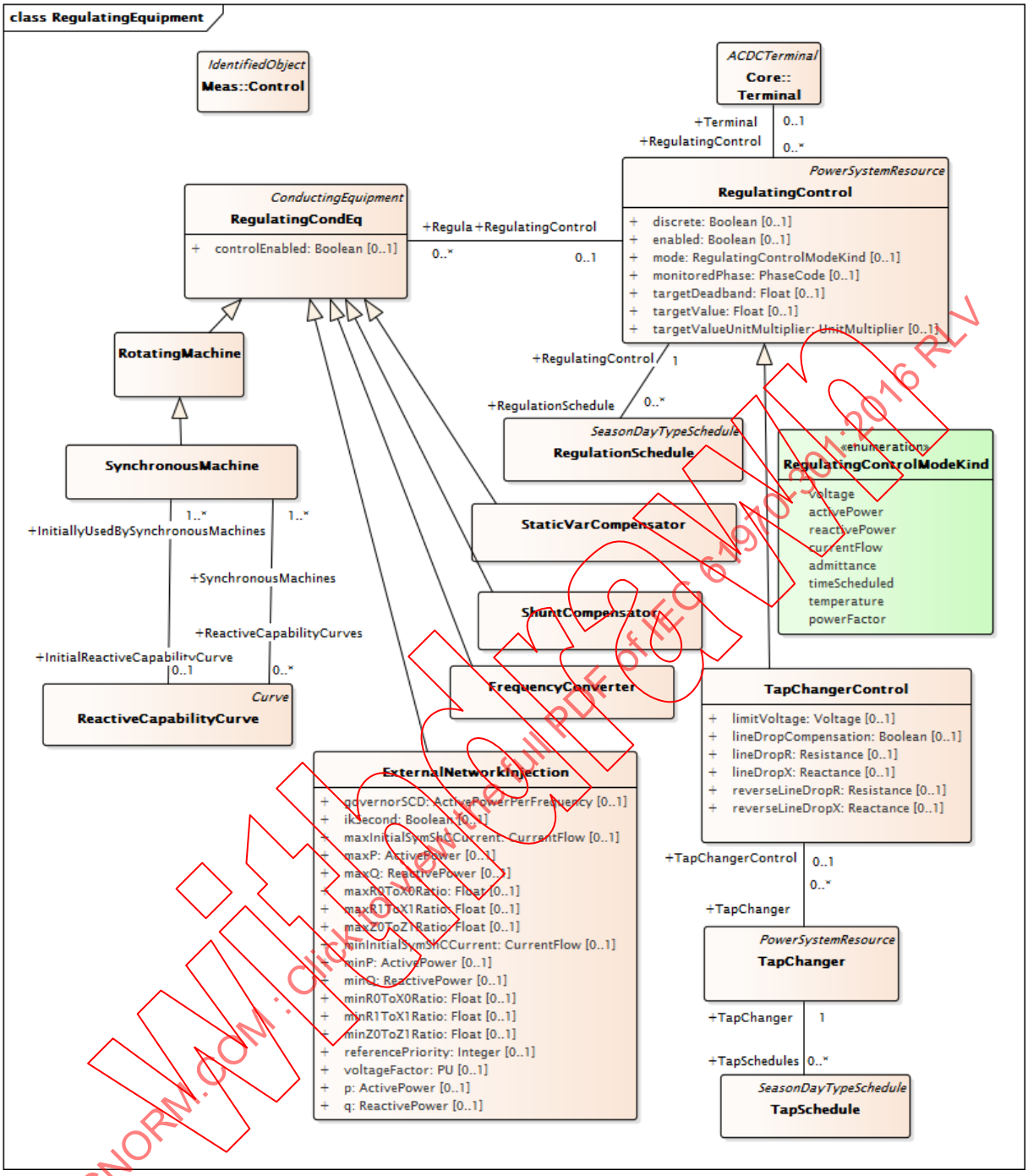
ICCP (known officially as IEC 60870-6 TASE.2) data sources are specified using the MeasurementValue classes (and its specializations) and the MeasurementValueSource class. The MeasurementValueSource class is used to define the control centre supplying the ICCP data. The MeasurementValueSource shall be associated with an instance of Name where the attribute Name.name holds the name of the supplying control centre. The instance of NameType associated with the control centre Name shall have the NameType.name attribute set to “ICCP”.

The MeasurementValue classes are used to specify the ICCP ID. The MeasurementValue shall be associated with an instance of Name where the attribute Name.name holds the ICCP ID. The instance of NameType associated with the ICCP ID Name shall have the NameType.name attribute set to “ICCP”. The MeasurementValue.name attribute holds the SCADA point name. Each MeasurementValue will be associated with one Measurement. Each MeasurementValue being supplied via ICCP shall also have an association to a MeasurementValueSource.

4.5.12 Regulating control models

Regulation control, such as automatic voltage control at generators or voltage tap control at transformers is modeled using the RegulatingControl class which provides the capability to model multiple instances of equipment participating in a regulation scheme. These regulation schemes may be physical or manually implemented in actual power system operation, but are reflected in the models used for power system analysis purposes. Figure 36 shows how RegulatingCondEq and TapChanger classes can participate in regulation.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 36 – Regulating control models

4.5.13 DC model for CIM

4.5.13.1 General

Control systems modeling HVDC stations typically have three levels of detail:

- simplified system model used in operations and planning;
- simplified system model supporting dynamic studies;
- detailed for transient studies of an HVDC station.

The purpose of this document is to outline the most minimal HVDC model possible for use in SCADA/EMS/planning power flow, short circuit calculations and dynamic studies. Transient studies are not covered.

4.5.13.2 HVDC basic design

4.5.13.2.1 General

The proposed model is based on the following documents:

- IEC 60633:1998+AMD1:2009, *Terminology for high-voltage direct current (HVDC) transmission*
- "VSC Transmission", CIGRÉ B4-37 April 2005
- IEC 62747, *Terminology for voltage-sourced converters (VSC) for high-voltage direct current (HVDC) systems*
- HVDC Transmission by Dennis A. Woodford, Manitoba HVDC Research Centre
- "ABB technical description of HVDC light technology"
- Flexible Power Transmission. Jos Arrillaga, Y. H. Liu, Neville R. Watson, 2007
- "Power System Stability Benefits with VSC DC-Transmission Systems", CIGRÉ B4-204, 2004

4.5.13.2.2 CSC Topology

A current source HVDC link is modeled as shown in Figure 37.

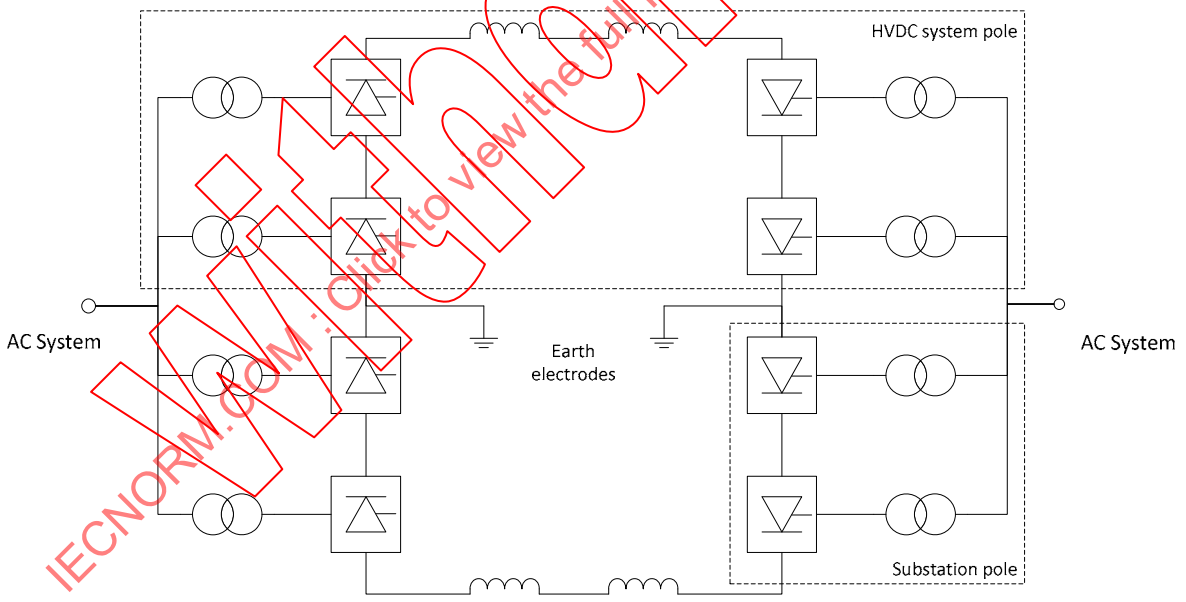


Figure 37 – HVDC bipolar link from IEC 60633

HVDC Bipolar link consists of two poles, one with positive polarity and another with negative polarity having both their natural points grounded. No current flows in the ground return because the current flowing in the poles is the same.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

4.5.13.2.3 VSC Topology

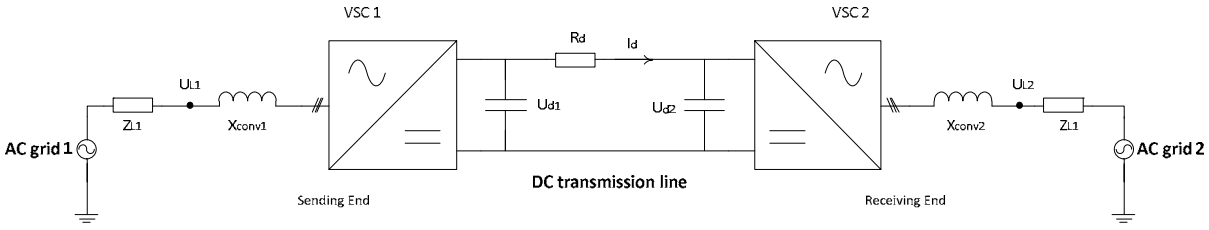


Figure 38 – A point-to-point VSC transmission scheme

The point-to-point VSC transmission scheme shown in Figure 38 consists of two VSCs interconnected on the DC side via a DC transmission line and connected to two different AC systems on the AC side. One of VSC characteristics is that the DC voltage polarity is always the same. Therefore, the direction of the power flow on the DC line is determined by the direction of the DC current.

The direction of a DC current is always from a higher DC voltage level to a lower DC voltage level. The DC voltage at the sending end of the DC line shall therefore be higher than DC voltage at the receiving end.

In line-commutated converter (LCC) HVDC, the DC line power flow can be controlled by holding the DC voltage at the receiving end converter (the inverter) at a constant value, and by letting the sending end converter (the rectifier) control the DC current. The same approach can be used in VSC transmission. However, one main difference is that in LCC HVDC the current direction is always the same; therefore, the power direction is changed by changing the DC voltage polarity.

4.5.13.3 HVDC power flow modeling

4.5.13.3.1 General

A power flow model derived from Figure 38 is shown in Figure 39.

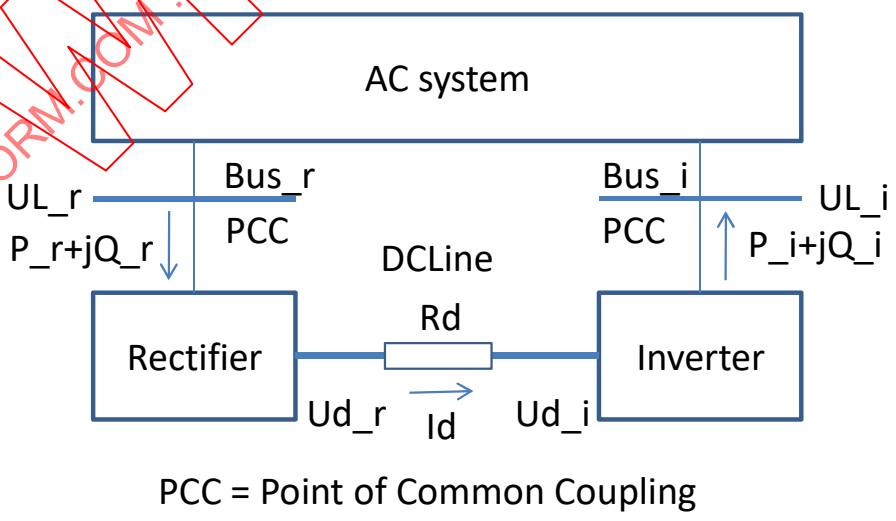


Figure 39 – HVDC power flow model

The AC side variables are as follows:

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

- P is the AC side active power injection at the rectifier (index r) and inverter (index i).
- Q is the AC side reactive power injection at the rectifier (index r) and inverter (index i).
- U_L is the AC side voltage at the rectifier (index r) and inverter (index i).

The DC side variables are as follows:

- U_d is the DC voltage at the rectifier (index r) and inverter (index i).
- U_{dN} is the rated DC voltage.
- I_d is the DC line current.
- I_{dN} is rated DC line current.
- R_d is the DC line resistance.

The interface between the HVDC system and the AC system are the two busses Bus_r and Bus_i. The voltage at Bus_r is U_{L_r} and the voltage at Bus_i is U_{L_i}. Power injected into the Rectifier from the AC system is $P_r + jQ_r$ and power injected into the Inverter is $P_i + jQ_i$ .The busses Bus_r and Bus_i are from the AC system seen as PQ nodes for current source HVDC and PV nodes for voltage source HVDC. For PQ nodes the injections $P_r + jQ_r$ and $P_i + jQ_i$ and for PV nodes the active power injection and voltage P_r, UL_r and P_i, UL_i are computed from the HVDC link. Initial conditions for the HVDC link are given in two ways:

- P_r or P_i
- U_{d_r} or U_{d_i}

The relations between the variables are $I_d = P_r / U_{d_r} = P_i / U_{d_i}$.

The power flow is illustrated in Figure 40 and Figure 41.

4.5.13.3.2 Current Source Converter

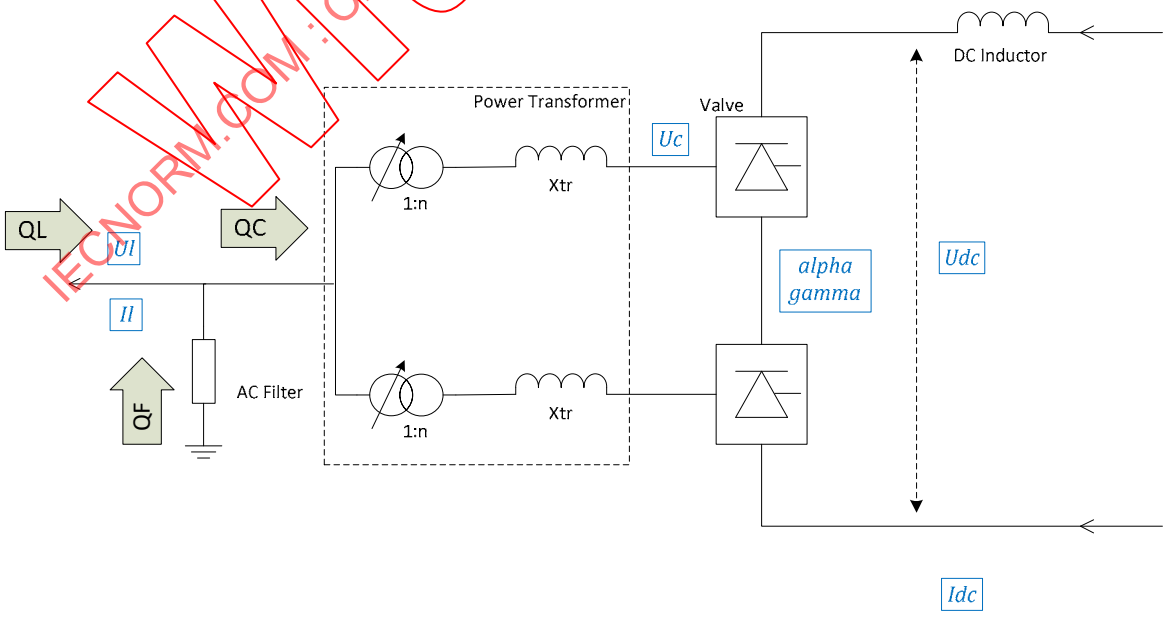


Figure 40 – Current Source Converter power flow

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

In a current source converter the reactive power is not controlled. Instead it is determined by the bridge firing angle that impacts the power factor:

- α is the firing angle, typical value between 10° and 18°
- $U_d = U_{d0} \times \cos\alpha - \left(\frac{3}{\pi}\right)\left(\frac{X_{tr}}{2}\right) I_d$
- the rated direct voltage: $U_{d0} = \left(\left(3 \times \sqrt{2}\right)/\pi\right) \times U_C$
- $U_t = U_L \times tapratio$

The approximation of reactive power injection could be presented in the following way:

- $Q_L = Q_C - Q_F = \left(\frac{P}{2}\right) - Q_F \approx \frac{P}{2}$

4.5.13.3.3 Voltage Source Converter

The electrical components and their interconnections within a converter are shown in Figure 41. Figure 41 is the reference for the formulas in 4.5.13.3.3.

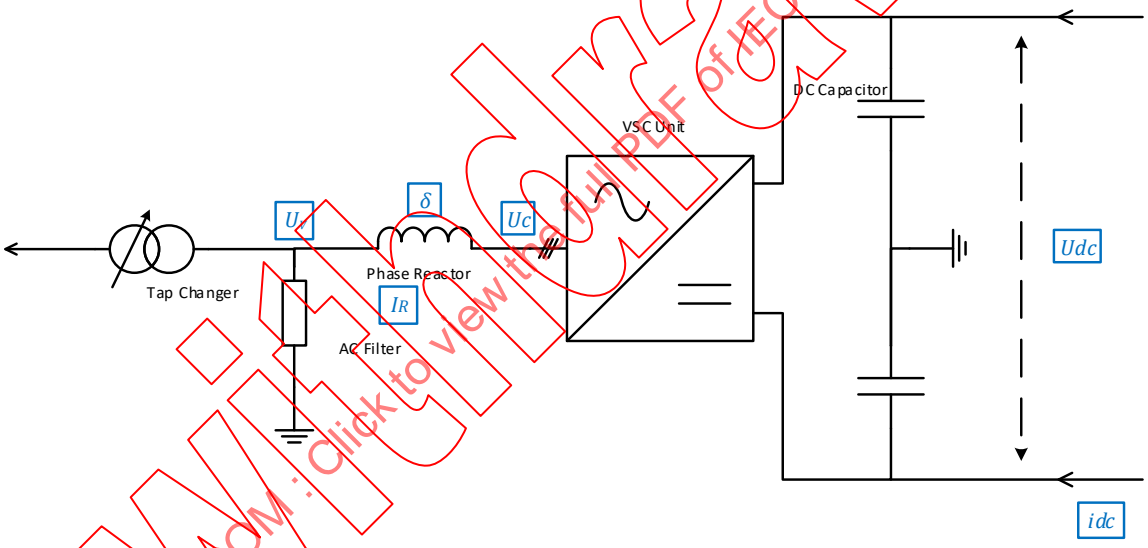


Figure 41 – Voltage Source Converter power flow

Additional parameters to those previously listed are as follows:

- U_{dc} is the voltage at the DC side of the VSC Unit.
- I_{dc} is the current at the DC side of the VSC Unit.
- U_C is the voltage at the AC side of the VSC Unit, also called converter voltage.
- U_V is the voltage at the filter bus.
- modulation index is the ratio between U_{dc} and U_C, this is a VSC parameter and has typical values between 0 and 1
- I_R is the current through the phase reactor.
- X_C is the phase reactor reactance.
- δ is the angle between the U_V and U_C voltages.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

The diagrams in Figure 42 show the voltage vectors and the resulting power flow cases.

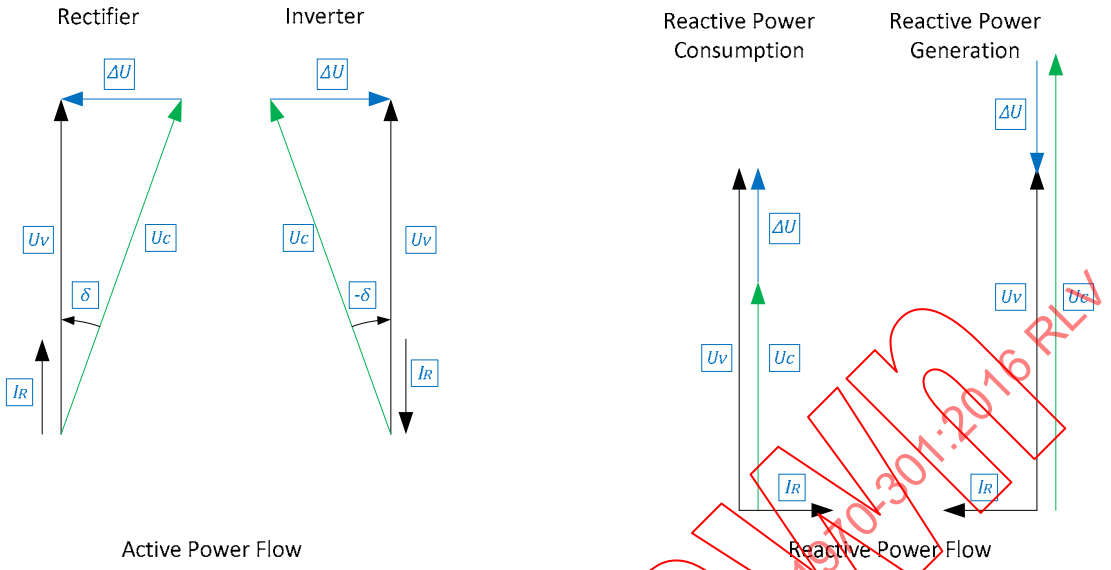


Figure 42 – Power flow cases

The behavior of the Rectifier and Inverter can be described by a set of formulas having the following parameters, some of which are shown in Figure 39 and Figure 41.

- U_{rated} is the converter rated AC voltage (one each for rectifier and inverter).
- S_{rated} is the converter rated AC power.
- R_C is the phase reactor resistance.
- number of converter bridges (one each for rectifier and inverter).
- I_{dmax} and I_{dmin} are the DC flow upper and lower limits.
- R_d is the DC line resistance.
- The active and reactive components (refer to Figure 42) are computed as $P = U_V \times U_C \times (\sin(\delta)/X_C)$.
- $Q = U_V \times (U_V - U_C) \times (\cos(\delta)/X_C)$.

The losses at a pole are described by the equation:

- $P(poleLoss) = idleLossFactor + switchLossFactor \times I_{dc} + resistiveLossFactor \times I_{dc} + resistiveLossFactor \times I_{dc}^2$

where

- $P_{dc} = P_{ac}$ for lossless operation;
- $P_{dc} = P_{ac} - P_{loss}$ for rectifier operation with losses;
- $P_{dc} = P_{ac} + P_{loss}$ for inverter operation with losses.

Figure 43 shows a diagram for a symmetric monopole Voltage Source Converter.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

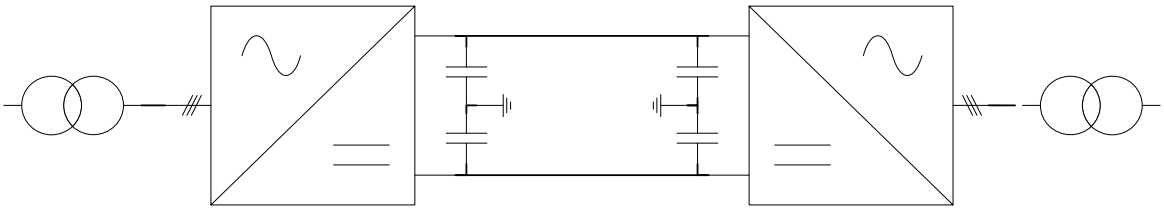


Figure 43 – VSC transmission with a symmetrical monopole illustrated with capacitive earthing on the DC side (IEC 62747)

By controlling the angle δ between the voltages U_V/U_C and voltage difference $U_V - U_C$, independent active and reactive power control is achieved.

Limitations of the VSC results in a *P*-*Q* curve. An example *P*-*Q* curve is shown in Figure 44.

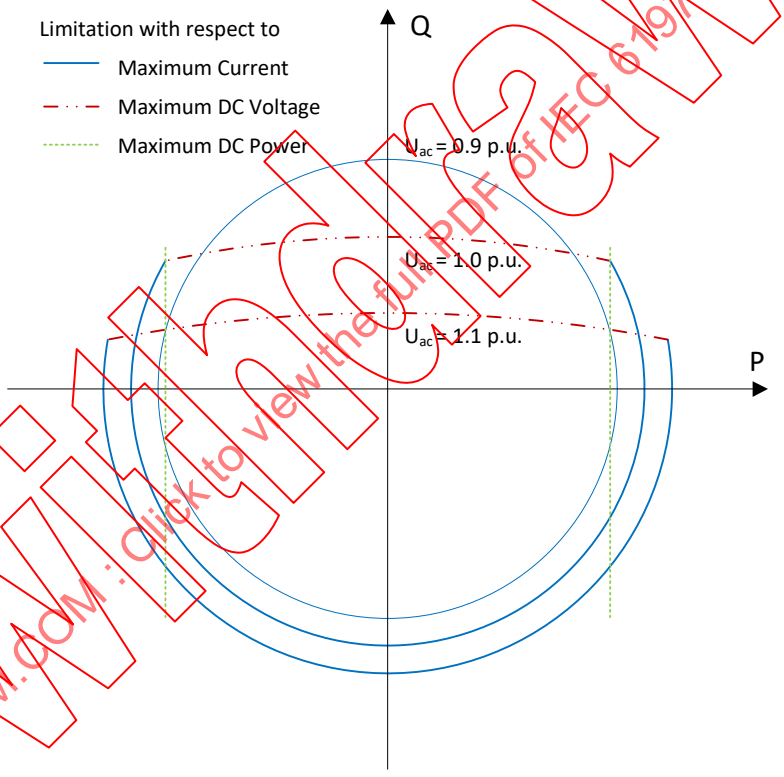


Figure 44 – VSC *P*-*Q* capability curve

It is also possible to use VSC in bipolar configurations as shown in Figure 45.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

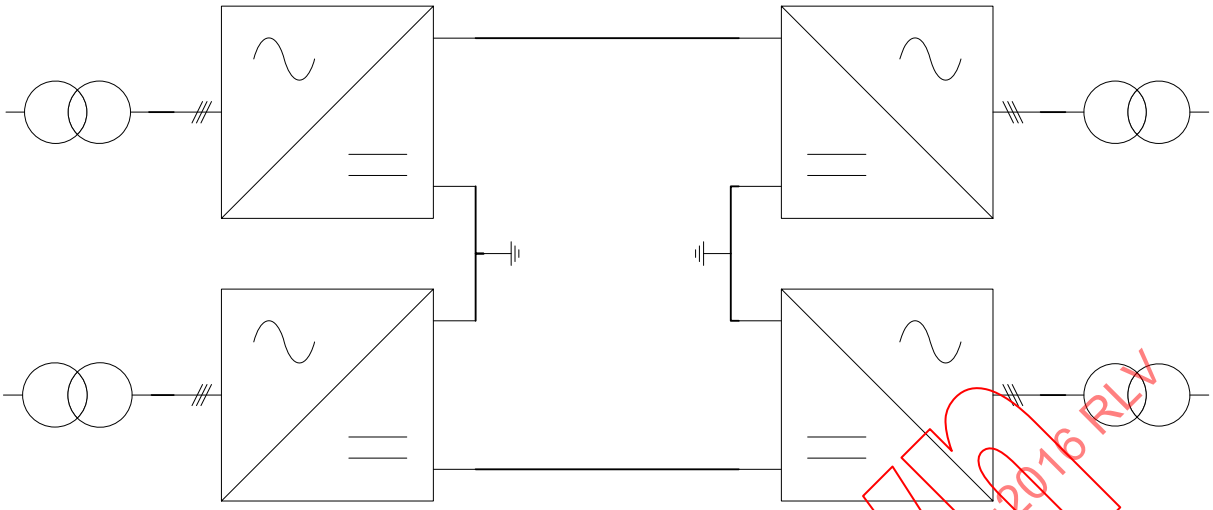


Figure 45 – Bipolar VSC transmission with earth return (IEC 62747)

In this configuration two high voltage DC cables are used for the positive (+DC) and negative (−DC) voltages. A medium voltage cable is used for the neutral.

4.5.13.4 Data model

4.5.13.4.1 General

A data model is created using the following assumptions.

- The DCConverterUnit in CIM is identical with IEC 60633 Substation Pole that is a container.
- The old CIM RectifierInverter is identical with the Converter.
- The IEC 60633 System Pole is not modeled in CIM. The reason is that the IEC 60633 System Pole is not relevant in DC grids. The bridges, filters and bridge units are not modeled explicitly in CIM and are considered part of the Converter.
- Using ConnectivityNode and Terminal for the connectivity also in DC grids enables DC and AC components to be connected together, which is an error. Attributes will also have different meanings in AC and DC grids, e.g. DCNode does not have phase angle or reactive power injection. Hence different artifacts are used to describe AC and DC grids.

Figure 46 shows an example with the modeled objects of a bipolar current source HVDC line.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

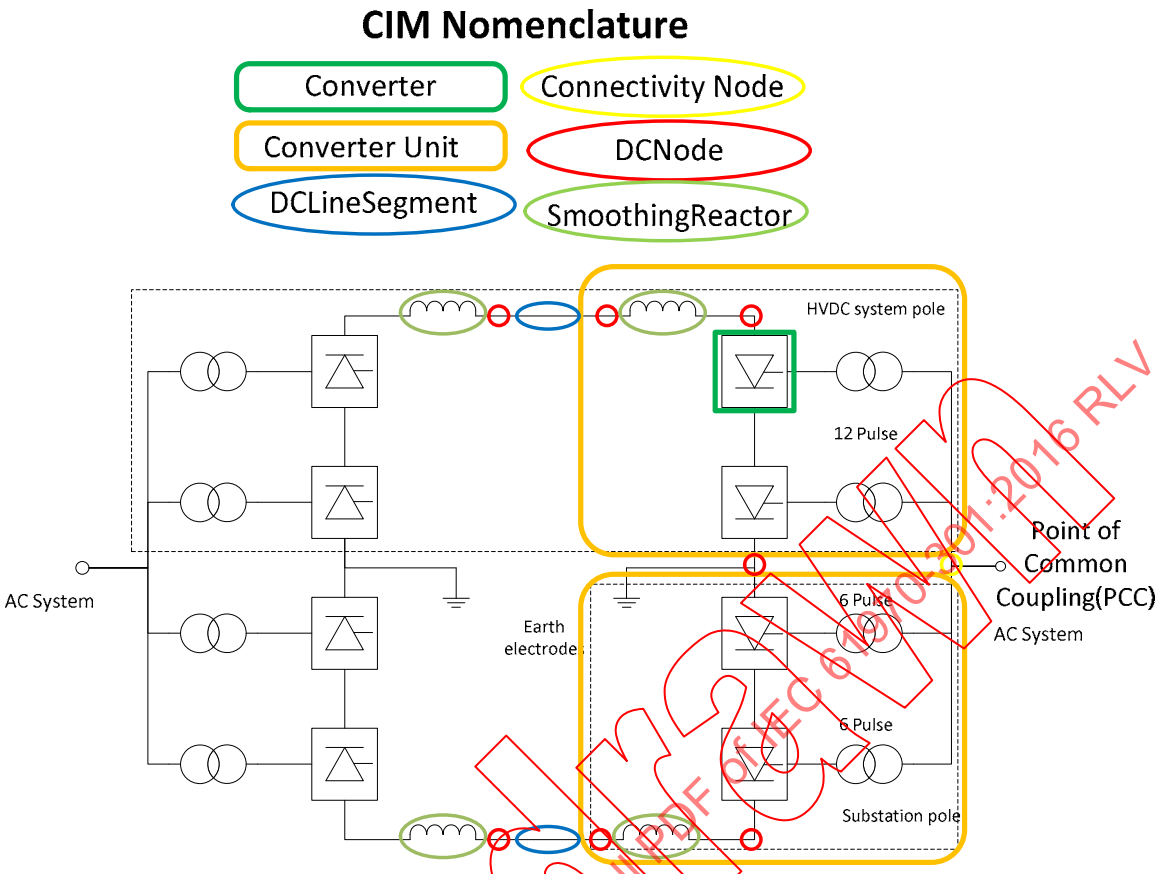


Figure 46 – Object instances for a bipolar current source HVDC line

The Converter Unit is the object bridging the AC and DC networks.

The corresponding diagram for VSC is shown in Figure 47.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

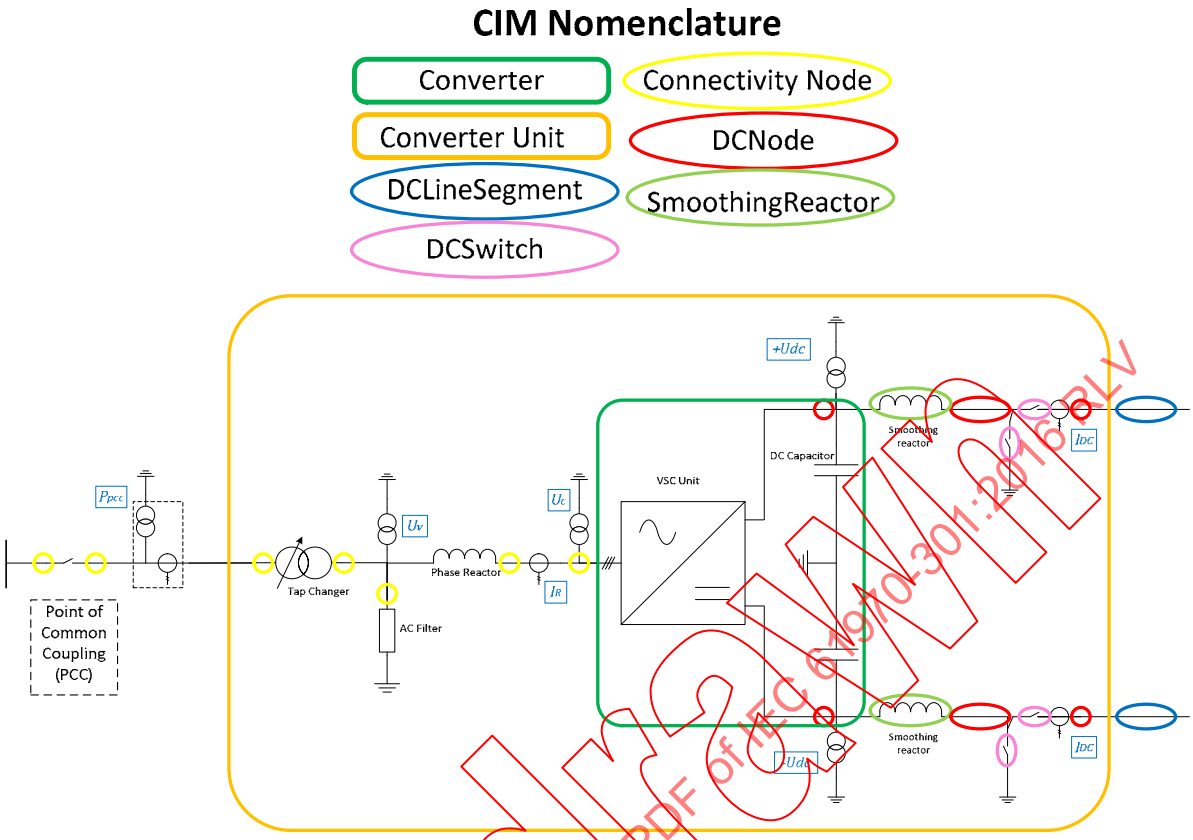


Figure 47 – Object instances for symmetric monopole VSC HVDC data model

As indicated in Figure 46 and Figure 47, an HVDC substation consists of

- one or more Converters;
- SmoothingReactors;
- DC switches for reconfiguration of the DC-lines;
- a Point of Common Coupling (PCC) that is the interface with the AC system.

A Converter consists of one or more sets of

- bridges;
- a PowerTransformer;
- an AC filter;
- a converter or phase reactor for VSC, in multi-level HVDC several Bridges exists in the converter arms. The Converter reactor is then part of the arms rather than a single reactor as shown in Figure 47;
- breakers and disconnectors.

HVDC Link can be operated in different ways:

- bipolar, refer to Figure 45;
- symmetrical monopole with capacitive earthing on the DC side – refer to Figure 43;
- asymmetrical monopole with ground return – this lower active power capacity and sustained operation is not allowed;
- asymmetrical monopole with metallic return – this lower active power capacity and sustained operation is allowed.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

A Converter with several Bridges may have the capability to reconfigure how Bridges are connected. A reconfiguration normally results in down rating of limits.

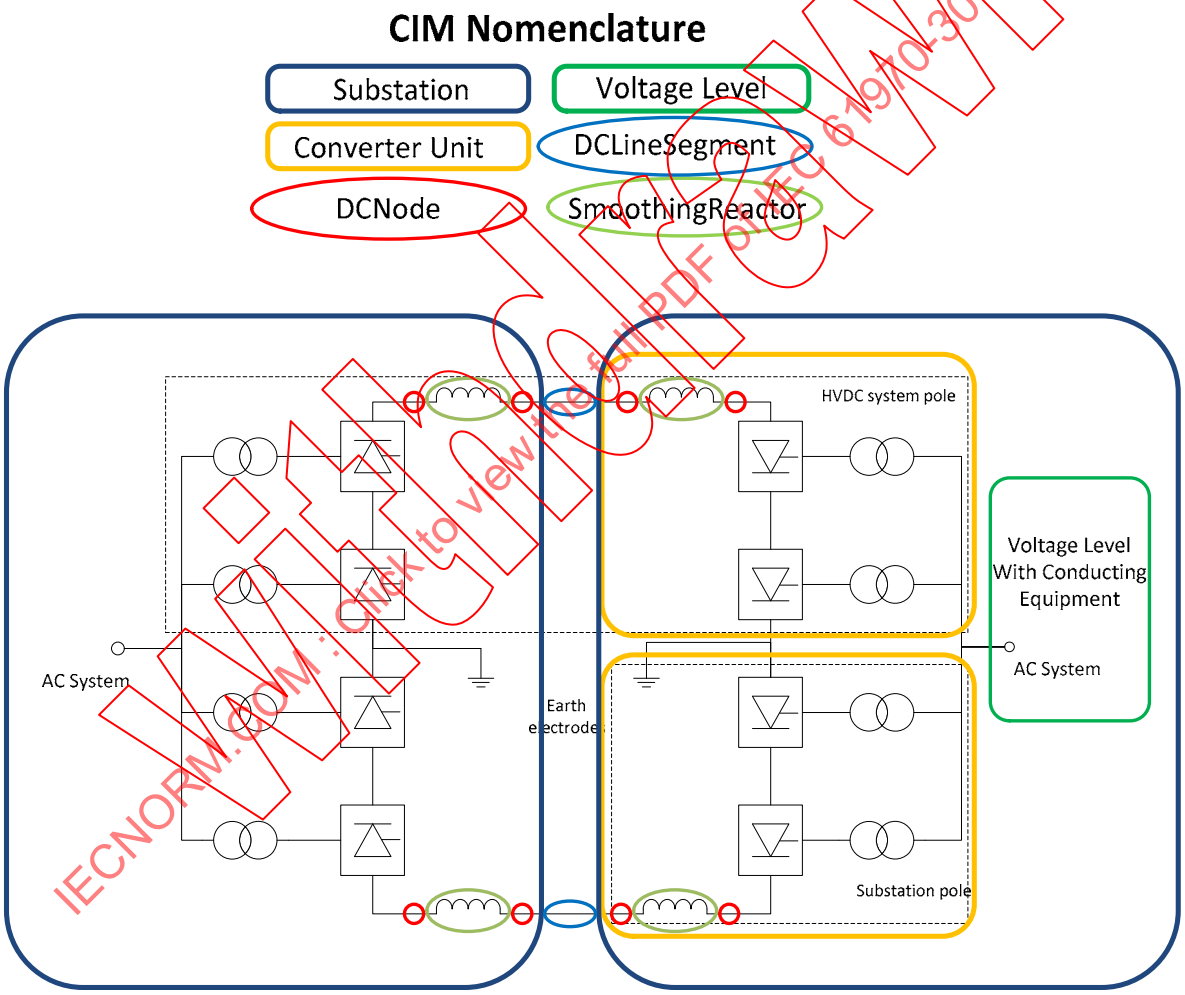
An HVDC substation sends operational status as SCADA signals to a superior SCADA. In bipolar operation mode, down rated Converter limits are typically sent to the superior SCADA.

The containment structures for two cases are shown in Figure 48 and Figure 49.

For the transformers note that

- they are not in a Substation but a DCConverterUnit;
- no VoltageLevels exist at the low and high voltage sides of a transformer.

Hence the containment rules for transformers in the AC network are replaced by rules specific to the DCConverterUnit.



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 48 – Containment structure for a bipolar HVDC line

The two DCLineSegments are part of a Line. The reason is that the DCLineSegments typically are at the same tower or in the same cable channel.

The two substations are regular Substations mixing DC and AC equipment. The DCConverterUnit and Converters are at Substation level and connect to AC equipment in a VoltageLevel.

As Converters can operate at different voltages it does not make sense to have a BaseVoltage. Hence the flag BaseVoltage.isDC shall be removed.

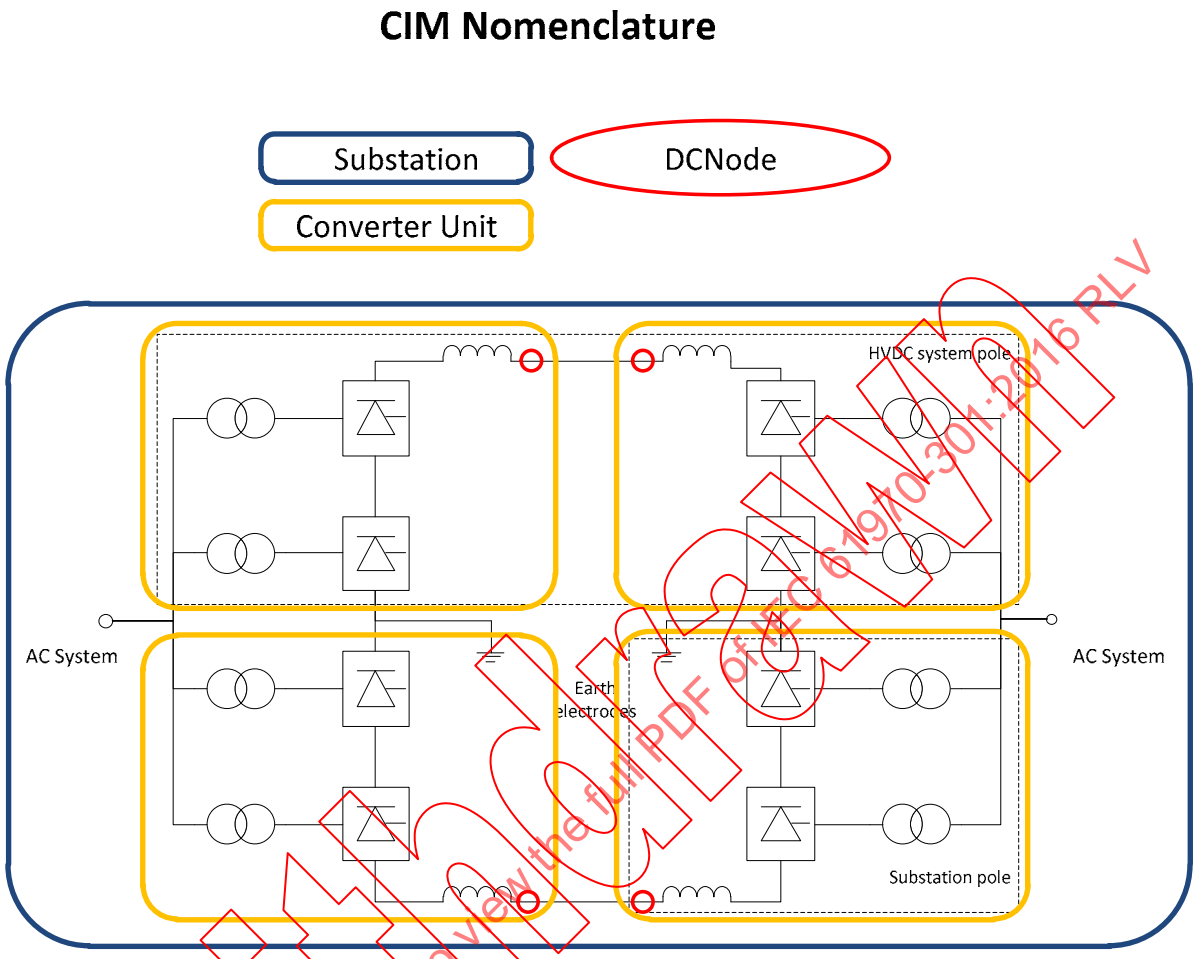


Figure 49 – Containment structure for a bipolar back-to-back HVDC station

4.5.13.4.2 DC grids

DC grids will have switches that are used to reconfigure the DCLines in the grid. To do this it is important that the switches are included in the model and are placed at the appropriate locations in the grid. Figure 47 shows a DCLine connected at a Converter with a simple switch arrangement. As the smoothing reactor belongs to the Substation rather than the DCLine it cannot be included in the DCLine inductance. For DCGrids the incoming DCLine connections with the Converters will have more switches and the information model needs to support this. DC grid topology processing will be required in the same way as AC grid topology processing is currently done.

4.5.13.5 Data model

4.5.13.5.1 Topology

The basic AC system connectivity is shown in Figure 50.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

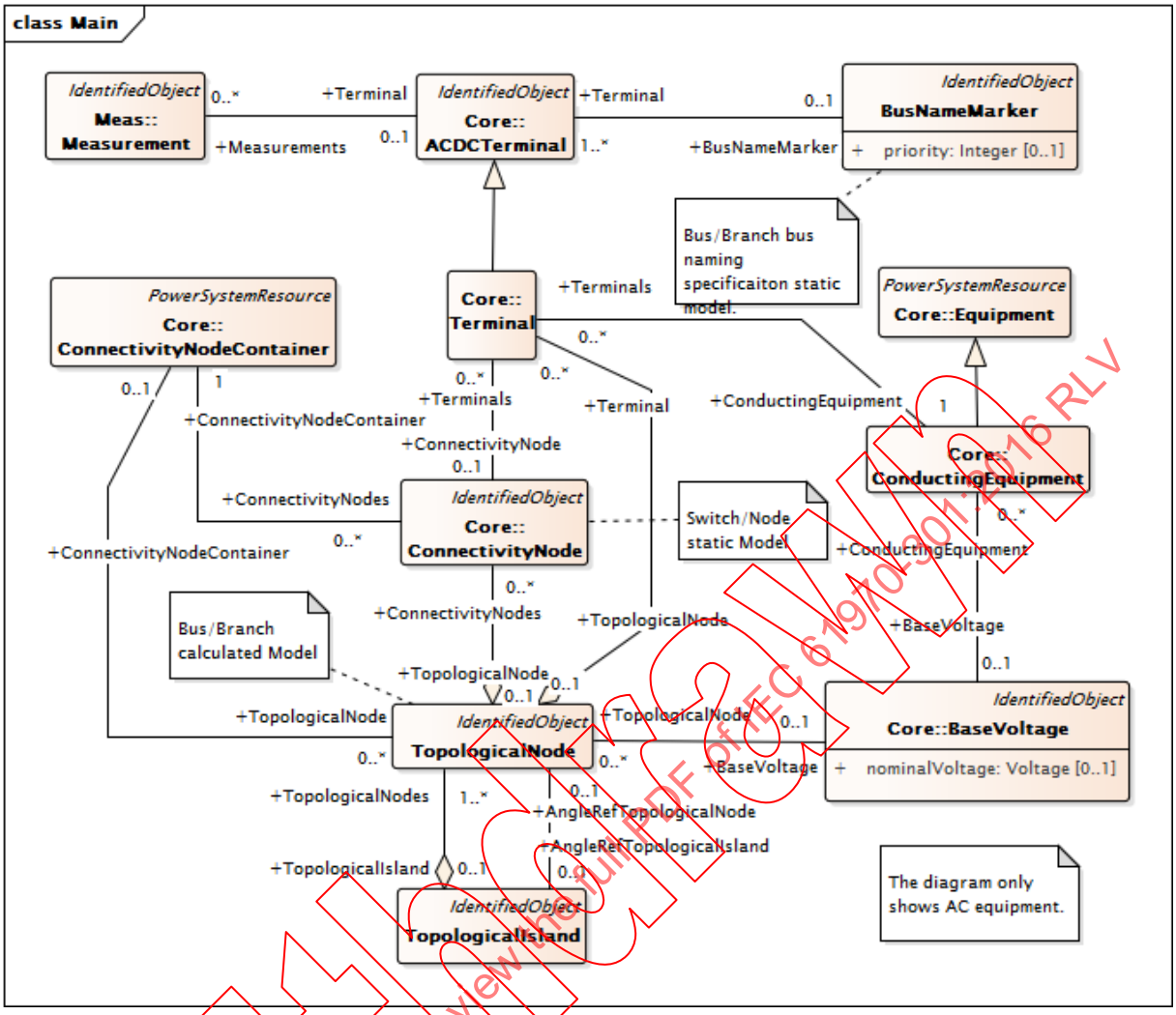


Figure 50 – The Basic topology in package Core

As shown in Figure 50, Terminal is used only for AC ConductingEquipment. A new class ACDCTerminal has been introduced to hold characteristics common between AC and DC.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

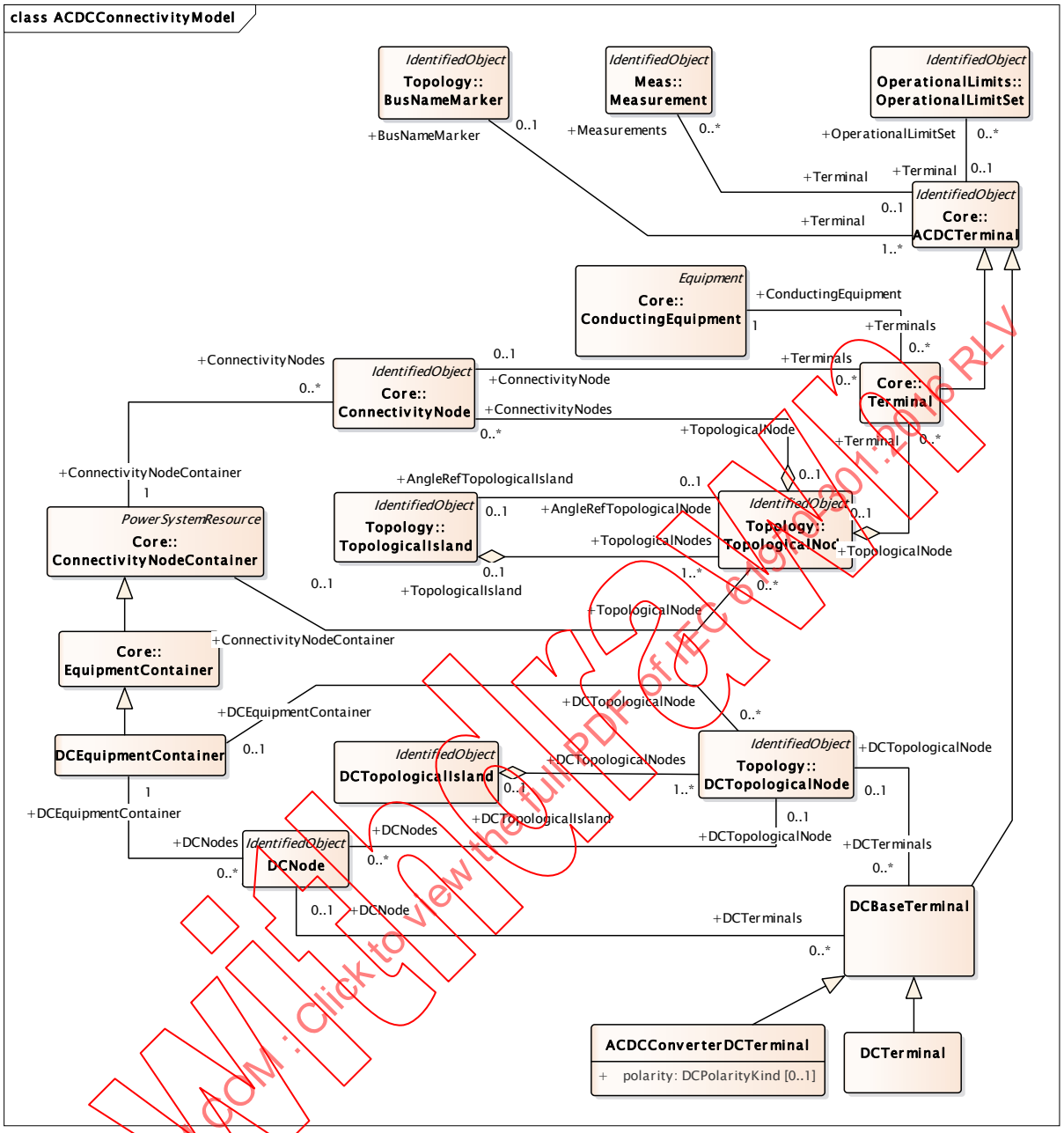


Figure 51 – DC and AC topology

As shown in Figure 51, the ConductingEquipment-Terminal-ConnectivityNode pattern from the AC network is repeated for the DC network with the classes DCConductingEquipment-DCTerminal-DCNode.

The association from Measurement to Terminal is moved from Terminal to ACDCTerminal. Hence DCTerminals may also have Measurements. The role “Measurement.Terminal” keeps its old name for backwards compatibility.

If more features will be common between DCTerminal and Terminal they are moved to ACDCTerminal.

DCNode and ConnectivityNode do not have a common ACDCNode base class as it does not seem to be needed.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

4.5.13.5.2 Containment

The containment structure for the DC model is shown in Figure 52.

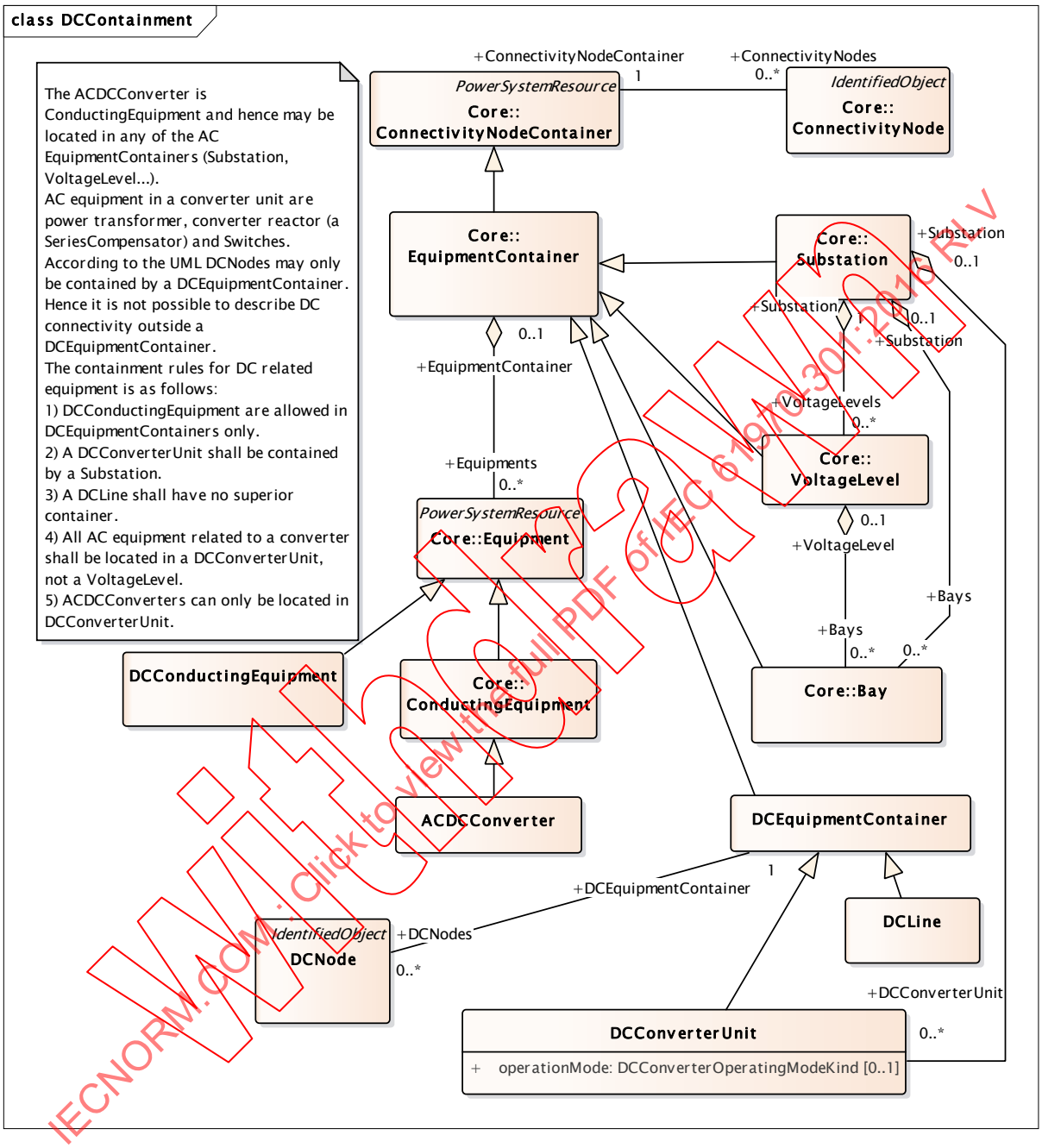


Figure 52 – HVDC Containment

As shown in Figure 52, DCConductingEquipment has the same features as Equipment, hence it can be placed in a Substation, Voltagelevel or Bay. However the DC topology requires DCNodes that only exist in a DCEquipmentContainer. Hence DCConductingEquipment will reside in DCConverterUnits or DCLines, subclasses to DCEquipmentContainer.

DCConverterUnits are part of Substation while DCLines are not. Hence DCLines can span between Substations.

DCConverterUnits can be mixed with AC equipment in a Substation. Hence both AC and DC equipment can coexist in Substations.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

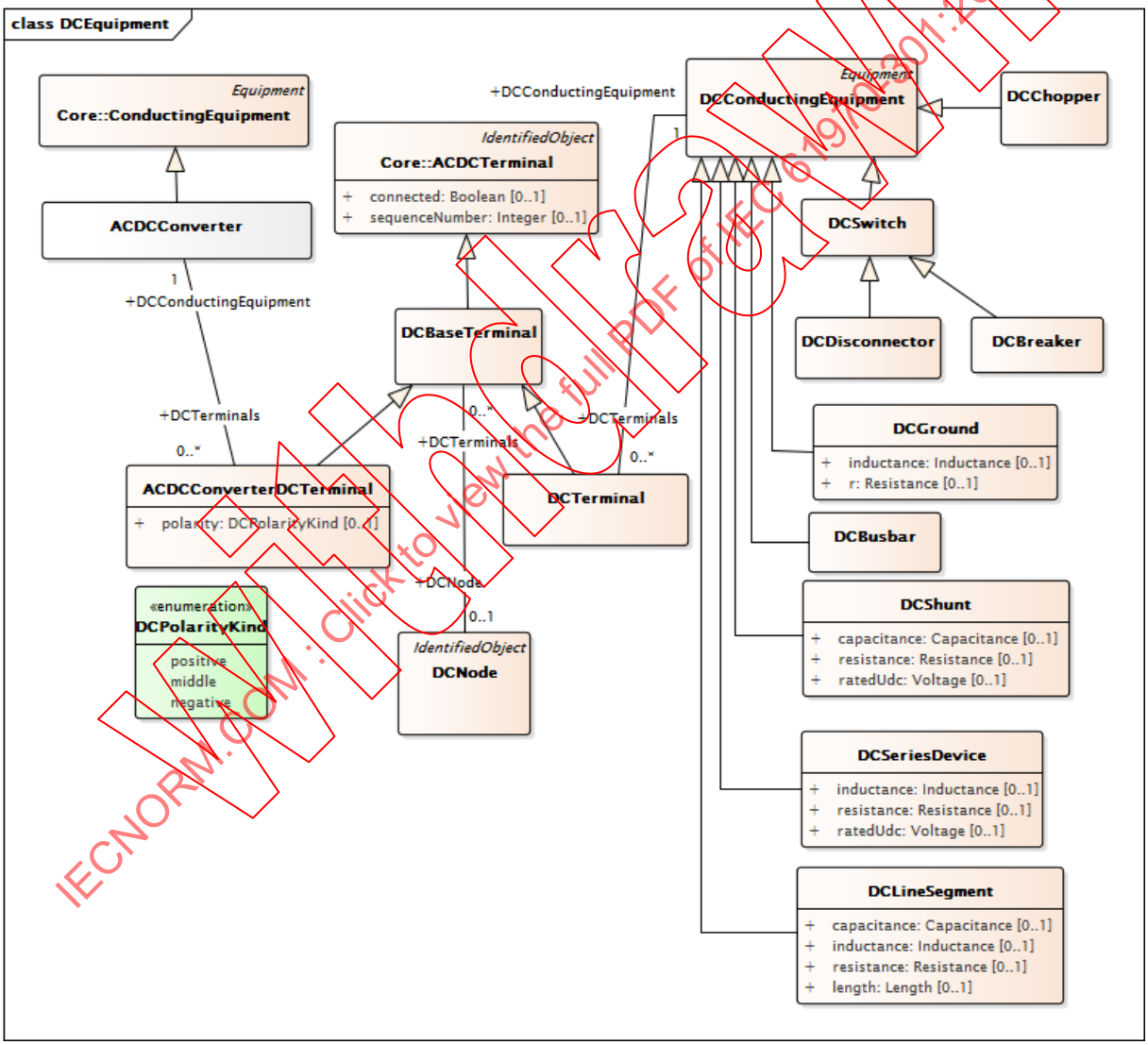
The back to back configuration in Figure 49 is solved by placing the DCLineSegment in the Substation instead of a DCLine.

The CIM containment model is open and which container classes shall contain what equipment needs to be specified in writing as follows.

- DCLineSegments are allowed in Substations (back to back configuration) and DCLines.
- All other DC equipment go into DCConverterUnit.
- AC equipment specific to a converter go into DCConverterUnit.

4.5.13.5.3 Equipment

The DC equipment model is shown in Figure 53.



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 53 – Equipment model

In order for the ACDCTerminal to feature both ACDCConverter and DCConductingEquipment, two types of DC terminals have been implemented as shown in Figure 53: ACDCConverterDCTerminal and DCTerminal. ACDCConverterDCTerminal is associated with ACDCConverter. The DCTerminal is in association with DCConductingEquipment. In order to associate DCNode with DCTerminal and ACDCConverterDCTerminal, DCBaseTerminal is introduced which is inherited from ACDCTerminal.

As DCConductingEquipment in many cases will have different parameters compared with corresponding AC equipment, specific DC classes are needed anyway, e.g. the DCBreaker and DCBusbar.

The SvPowerFlows at the PCCTerminals hold the AC injections into the converter.

The DC line model is shown in Figure 54.

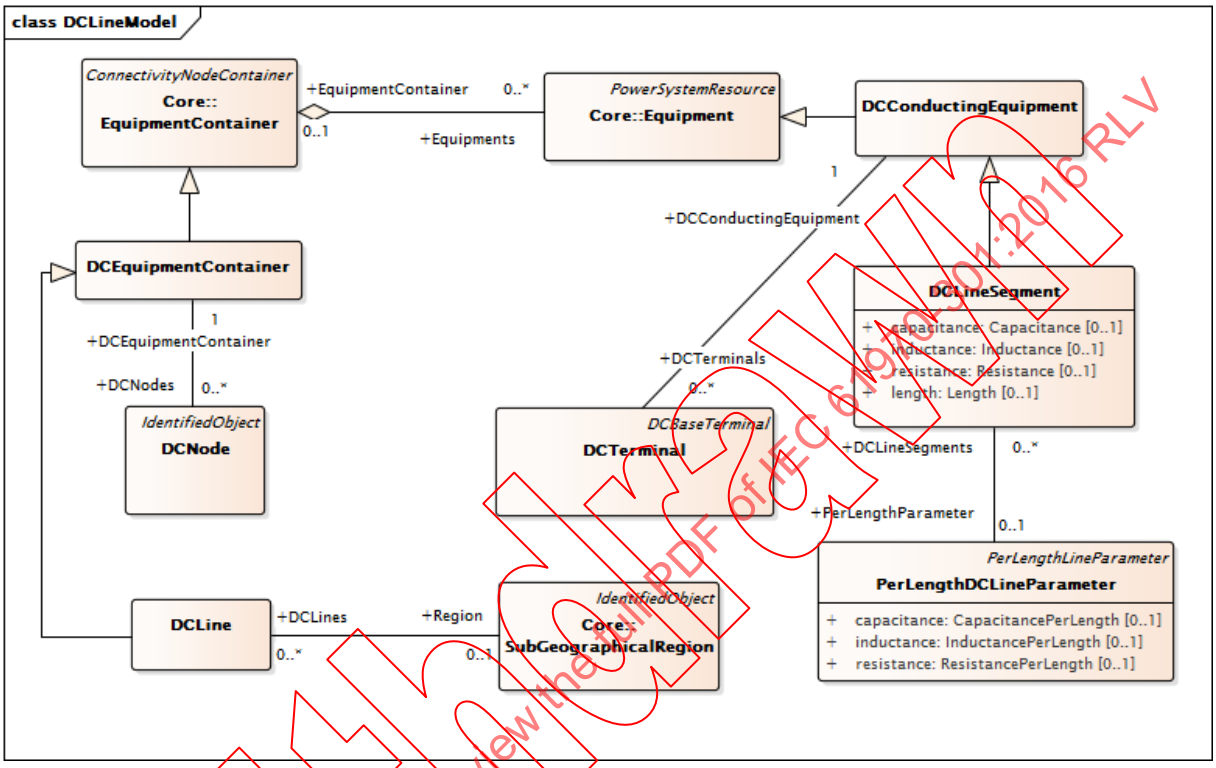


Figure 54 – HVDC line model

As shown in Figure 54, DCLineSegment is no longer a Conductor but DCConductingEquipment and does not connect to the AC network. It has its own attributes and per length class PerLengthDCLineParameter.

Every type of equipment in an HVDC grid will need its DC…class. Possible equipment types are

- DCSwitch,
- DCGround.

The method of specific DC… classes may result in duplication of attributes with the corresponding AC… classes.

4.5.13.6 Instance diagrams

Figure 58 show examples of DC equipment: a simple monopole, a simple bipolar and a detailed side of a monopole.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

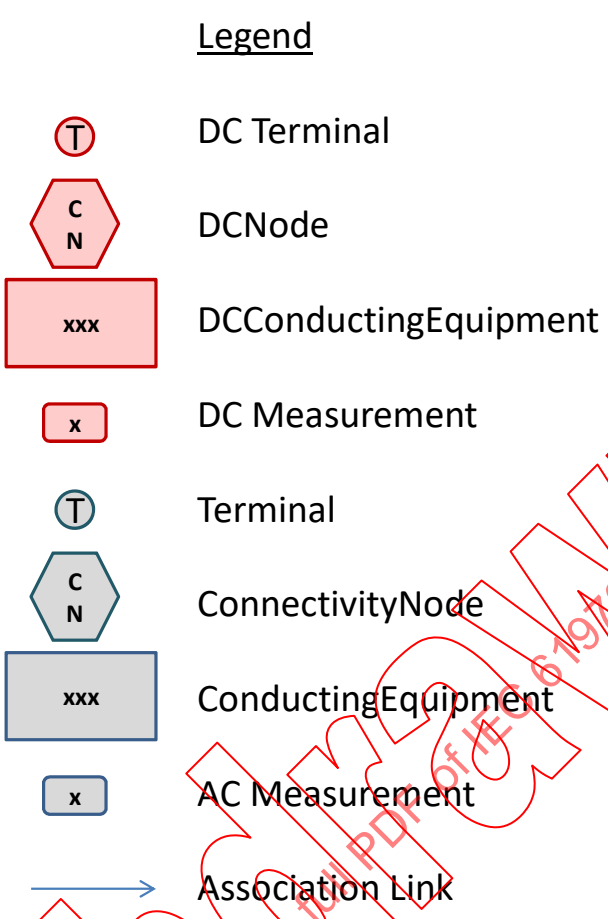
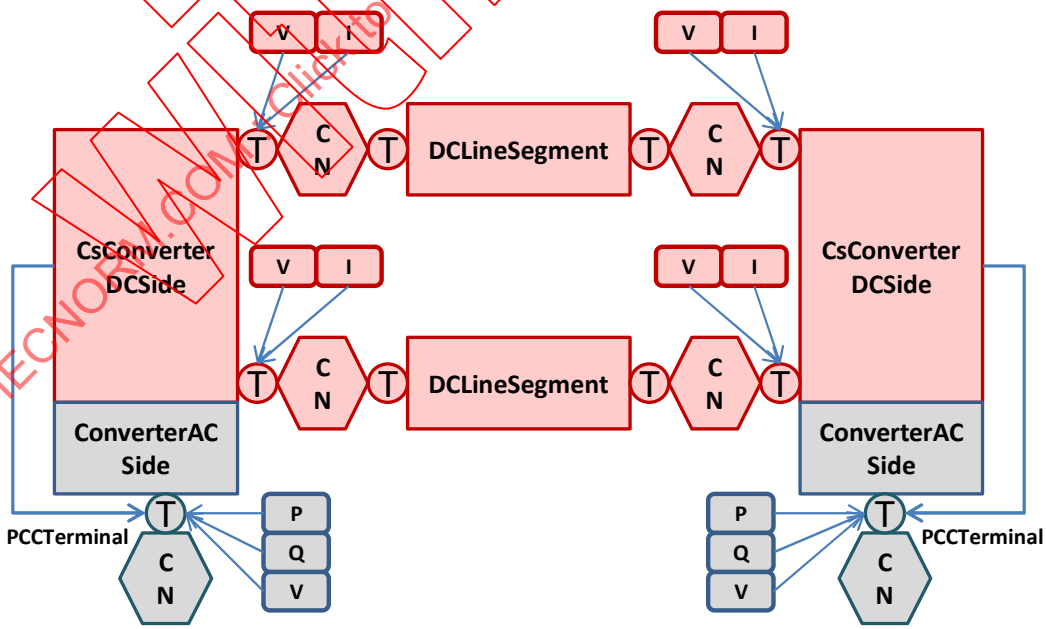


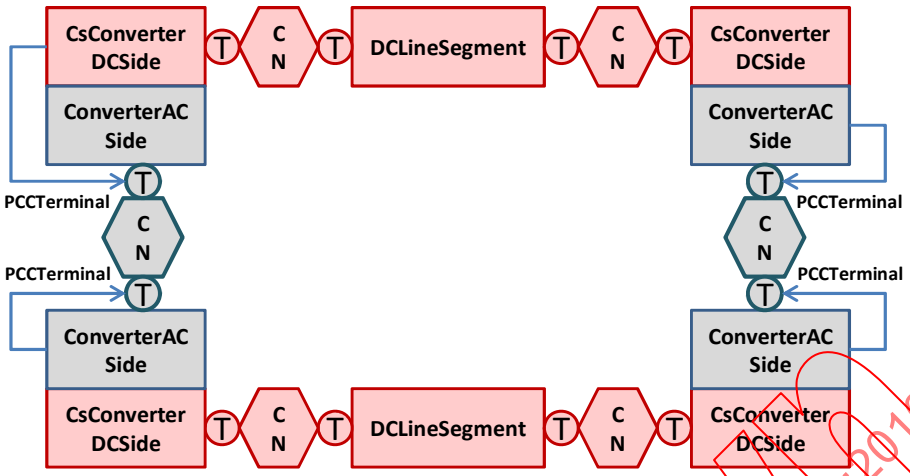
Figure 55 – Key for Figure 56, Figure 57 and Figure 58



Refer to Figure 55 for an explanation of the symbols.

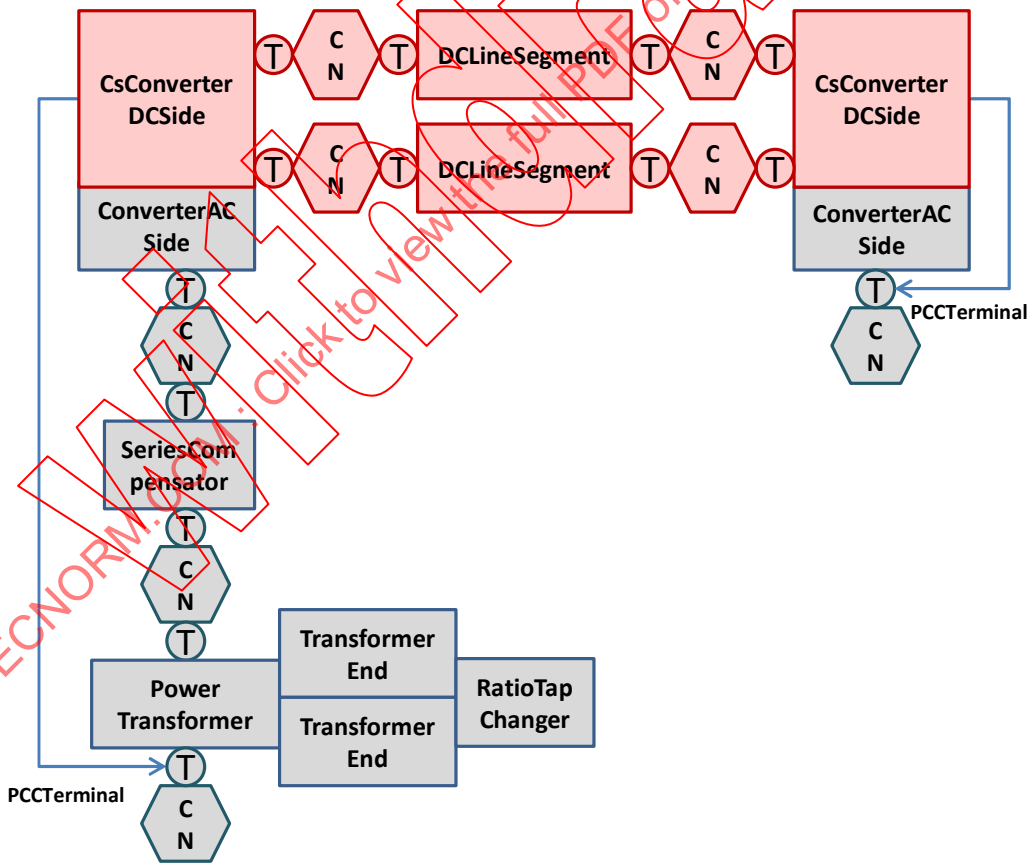
Figure 56 – Simple monopole with measurements

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



Refer to Figure 55 for an explanation of the symbols.

Figure 57 – Simple bipolar



Refer to Figure 55 for an explanation of the symbols.

Figure 58 – Monopole one side with detailed model

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

4.5.14 Static Var Compensator voltage regulation

4.5.14.1 Background

The Static Var Compensator (SVC) is a shunt device of the Flexible AC Transmission Systems (FACTS) family using power electronics to control power flow and improve transient stability on power grids. The SVC can be operated in two different modes:

- voltage regulation mode (the voltage is regulated within limits as explained below);
- var control mode (the SVC susceptance is kept constant).

When the SVC is operated in voltage regulation mode, it implements the *V-I* characteristic shown in Figure 59.

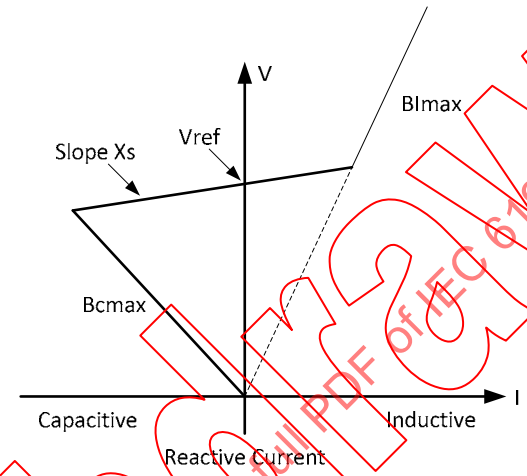


Figure 59 – *V-I* characteristic of SVC

As long as the SVC susceptance *B* stays within the maximum and minimum susceptance values imposed by the total reactive power of capacitor banks (Bc_{max}) and reactor banks (BI_{max}), the voltage is regulated at the reference voltage V_{ref} (also referred to as voltage set point). The voltage at which the SVC neither absorbs nor generates reactive power is the reference voltage (V_{ref}).

A voltage droop is normally used (usually between 1 % and 4 % at maximum reactive power output), and the *V-I* characteristic has the slope indicated in Figure 59. The *V-I* characteristic is described by the following three equations:

$$V = \begin{cases} V_{ref} + X_S \times I & \text{if SVC is in regulation mode} \quad (-Bc_{max} < B < BI_{max}) \\ -\dfrac{I}{Bc_{max}} & \text{if SVC is fully capacitive} \quad (B = Bc_{max}) \\ \dfrac{I}{BI_{max}} & \text{if SVC is fully inductive} \quad (B = BI_{max}) \end{cases}$$

where

V is the positive sequence voltage (pu) at regulated bus;

I is the reactive current ($I > 0$ indicates an inductive current);

X_S is the slope or droop reactance;

V_{ref} is the voltage reference (voltage set point);

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Bc_{max} is the maximum capacitive susceptance;

Bl_{max} is the maximum inductive susceptance.

The voltage set point is typically chosen such that under normal operating conditions the SVC delivers close to zero reactive power so that the full control range of the SVC is available.

The voltage set point of an SVC is fundamentally different from a target voltage. The reactive output of an SVC is proportional to the square of the difference between the regulated bus voltage and the voltage set point. If the SVC is generating or absorbing reactive power, then there will by definition be a difference between the regulated bus voltage and the voltage set point.

4.5.14.2 Current CIM Model

StaticVarCompensator is defined as a class in CIM with the following description:

A facility for providing variable and controllable shunt reactive power. The SVC typically consists of a stepdown transformer, filter, thyristor-controlled reactor, and thyristor-switched capacitor arms.

The SVC may operate in fixed MVar output mode or in voltage control mode. When in voltage control mode, the output of the SVC will be proportional to the deviation of voltage at the controlled bus from the voltage setpoint. The SVC characteristic slope defines the proportion. If the voltage at the controlled bus is equal to the voltage setpoint, the SVC MVar output is zero.

StaticVarCompensator has the following attributes:

capacitiveRating – Maximum available capacitive reactance.

inductiveRating – Maximum available inductive reactance.

q – Reactive power injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for a steady state solution.

slope – The characteristics slope of an SVC defines how the reactive power output changes in proportion to the difference between the regulated bus voltage and the voltage setpoint.

sVCControlMode – SVC control mode. The values are

- reactivePower,
- voltage.

voltageSetPoint – The reactive power output of the SVC is proportional to the difference between the voltage at the regulated bus and the voltage setpoint. When the regulated bus voltage is equal to the voltage setpoint, the reactive power output is zero.

StaticVarCompensator inherits the following attributes from RegulatingCondEq:

controlEnabled – Specifies the regulation status of the equipment. True is regulating, false is not regulating.

StaticVarCompensator gets its regulated Terminal through the association to RegulatingControl inherited from RegulatingCondEq.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

4.5.14.3 Known issues

The physical characteristics of Static Var Compensators are handled with the attributes defined in CIM. However a few questions and issues remain.

a) None

Proposals

a) Consider changing StaticVarCompensator to inherit from ConductingEquipment rather than from RegulatingCondEq and adding a direct association from StaticVarCompensator to Terminal. The current model using RegulatingControl works for SVCs, but most of the attributes of RegulatingControl would be ignored.

4.6 Modeling guidelines

4.6.1 Modeling for change

Subclauses 4.6.2 to 4.6.5 provide guidelines on how to maintain and extend the CIM.

The CIM is meant to contain classes and attributes that will be exchanged over public interfaces between major applications. The goal is to keep, as much as possible, only the generic features from which a detailed implementation may be derived. In general, it is easier to change the value or domain of an attribute than to change a class definition. This makes the model more robust because it is able to support a broader class of requirements, and more stable because new requirements may be able to be handled without requiring changes to the model.

4.6.2 Process for amendments to the CIM

It may be desirable to amend the CIM to either revise the existing model or to extend the CIM to model additional elements of an electric utility power system. The recommended process for such amendments is as follows.

1) Prepare use case(s) and a request for change to describe the desired changes. This should include proposed changes to the appropriate class diagrams showing new/revised classes, attributes, and associations.
2) The use case(s) and request for change are then reviewed by the appropriate IEC Working Group to decide if the requested changes should be treated as revisions to the current CIM standard, or if they should be treated as private amendments, not requiring a change to the standard itself.
3) Proposed amendments accepted by the working group will be added to a list of outstanding issues, and, at the appropriate time, a new version of the CIM model will be prepared and an update made to the appropriate IEC CIM specification.

4.6.3 Changes to the CIM UML model

From a modeling perspective, when the CIM is extended, the approach is to start with the existing CIM UML model. The extensions may be added in any of several ways that are available in UML, but in all cases the approach is to inspect the current model and determine the best way to build off of the existing class diagrams. The extensions may take the form of any of the following, starting from the simplest to the most complex:

- adding additional attributes to existing classes;
- adding new classes that are specializations of existing classes;
- adding new classes via associations with existing classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

For the purpose of extending this standard, the main objective is to reuse the existing CIM to the maximum extent possible. From a packaging point of view, extensions should be made to existing packages where possible. If the extensions comprise a new domain of application, then consideration should be given to creating a new package for the additions, but still creating the necessary associations to the existing package, keeping in mind that even though a new package is being created, the CIM is still a single model.

For the purpose of creating non-standard changes to the information model, the standard CIM should be extended without modifying the standard CIM. Preferably, such extensions should be placed in new packages to both identify the changes as non-standard and to facilitate transferring changes to an updated version of the standard.

4.6.4 Changes to the CIM standards documents

From a documentation perspective, when the CIM is extended, a decision shall be made whether the changes constitute updates to existing CIM standards documents, or whether a new IEC 61970-3x is required. In either case, the extensions will then become part of the IEC standard CIM.

4.6.5 Deprecations

The CIM model may at times contain packages, classes, attributes, or associations that have been identifed as deprecated. These items will be noted in the documentation or with a UML stereotype of “deprecated”. A deprecated item is retained in the present version of the model, but is expected to be removed from future versions. An item that has not been deprecated is not guaranteed to be retained in future versions, but using an item marked as deprecated should be avoided if possible.

4.6.6 CIM profiles

An implementation of the CIM need not include all classes, attributes, or associations in the standard CIM specification to be compliant with the CIM standard. Profiles may be defined to specify which elements shall be included (i.e. mandatory elements) in a particular use of the CIM, as well as which are optional. These profiles are defined in the profile documents of IEC 61970 series, as well as in other IEC series that use and extend the base CIM specified in this document.

An example is the profile for exchanging power system models. This profile specifies how the CIM is to be used for exchanging power system models in XML, and also specifies the mandatory and optional classes, attributes, and associations to be supported for this use of the CIM. Profiles can be maintained using a variety of tools such as the open source CIMTool[1)].

4.7 Modeling tools

This CIM release was constructed using ~~Sparx Systems~~ Enterprise Architect ~~product~~[2)]. The entire CIM UML model exists as an Enterprise Architect project file and is viewable with that tool, including the class diagrams and descriptions of classes, attributes, types, and relationships. Viewing the CIM in this fashion provides a graphical navigation interface that

---

1) Available at <http://www.CIMTool.org>. CIMTool is the trade name of a product supplied by the Free Software Foundation. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the product named. Equivalent products may be used if they can be shown to lead to the same results.

2) Enterprise Architect is the trade name of a product supplied by Sparx Systems. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the product named. Equivalent products may be used if they can be shown to lead to the same results.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

permits all CIM specification data to be viewed via point-and-click from the class diagram in each package. A free viewer is available through Sparx Systems.

Ideally, the CIM information model is independent of any specific UML tool, though experience has shown that exchanges between different tools are often less than perfect. Until tool interoperability is proven effective, future changes to the CIM specification, resulting in new versions of this standard, will be incorporated first into the Enterprise Architect project description to ensure a single source for the CIM model data.

Clause 6 of this document was auto-generated using the open source tool jCleanCim[3)], which uses the automation interfaces of Microsoft® Word[4)] and Enterprise Architect and the standard IEC format and styles.

4.8 User implementation conventions

4.8.1 Conventions beyond UML

Subclause 4.8.2 provides recommended user conventions when using the CIM in actual system implementations.

4.8.2 Number of terminals for ConductingEquipment objects

The following ConductingEquipment classes have two terminals: ACLineSegment, DCLineSegment, Switch and all its specializations (including Jumper, Fuse, Breaker, Disconnector, LoadBreakSwitch, and Cut), SeriesCompensator, and EquivalentBranch. The PowerTransformer class typically has two terminals, but may also have one or more terminals. For example a zig-zag connected grounding transformer may have one terminal. Three terminal transformers are commonly used in transmission systems and in special cases transformers may have four, five, or more terminals. All other ConductingEquipment leaf classes (notably also including Clamp and BusbarSection) have a single terminal.

4.9 CIM modeling examples

Power system models have been created from the CIM UML model in various ways. The first example is an RDF (Resource Description Framework) Schema version of the CIM, which uses XML (eXtensible Markup Language) to describe a power system network model. IEC 61970-501 and other profile standards in development are used to specify the model exchange format. RDF Schema versions of the CIM have been used to create XML model files of actual networks for purposes of interoperability testing. An RDF Schema version of the CIM is generated from the CIM UML model file using software tools based on the RDF Schema specification of the CIM.

It should be noted that an RDF schema version of the CIM is still metadata rather than an instantiation of an actual network. However, complete network model files with descriptions of all network elements and their electrical connectivity can be generated by system suppliers using proprietary export tools, and then imported by other systems via a similar import tool, which is used to populate a local network engineering tool database. Examples of such CIM

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

3) Available at <http://cimug.ucaiug.org/MTEI/Shared%20Documents/jCleanCim>. JCleanCim is the trade name of a product supplied by the Free Software Foundation. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the product named. Equivalent products may be used if they can be shown to lead to the same results.

4) Word is the trade name of a product supplied by Microsoft. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the product named. Equivalent products may be used if they can be shown to lead to the same results.

XML models include the Siemens 100 bus model, the Alstom 60 bus model, and the ABB 40 bus model files[5] used for CIM XML interoperability testing.

5 Detailed model

5.1 Overview

The portion of the common information model (CIM) covered by IEC 61970-301 represents a comprehensive logical view of information exchanged among different systems in electrical utilities. This definition includes the public classes and attributes, as well as the relationships between them. ~~The following Subclauses describe how Clause 6 is structured. Clause 6 is automatically generated from the CIM model maintained with the tools described in 4.6.~~

5.2 Context

The CIM is partitioned into subpackages. Classes within the packages are listed in the order they are defined in the UML model. Native class attributes are listed first, followed by inherited attributes in order of depth of inheritance. Native associations are listed first for each class, followed by inherited associations in order of depth of inheritance, then alphabetically by association end name. The associations are described according to the role of each class participating in the association. The association ends are listed under the class at each end of an association.

Figure 60 shows the top level packages included in this document.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

5) Siemens100 bus model, Alstom 60 bus model, and ABB 40 model are the trade names of products supplied by Siemens, Alstom Grid, and ABB. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the product named. Equivalent products may be used if they can be shown to lead to the same results.

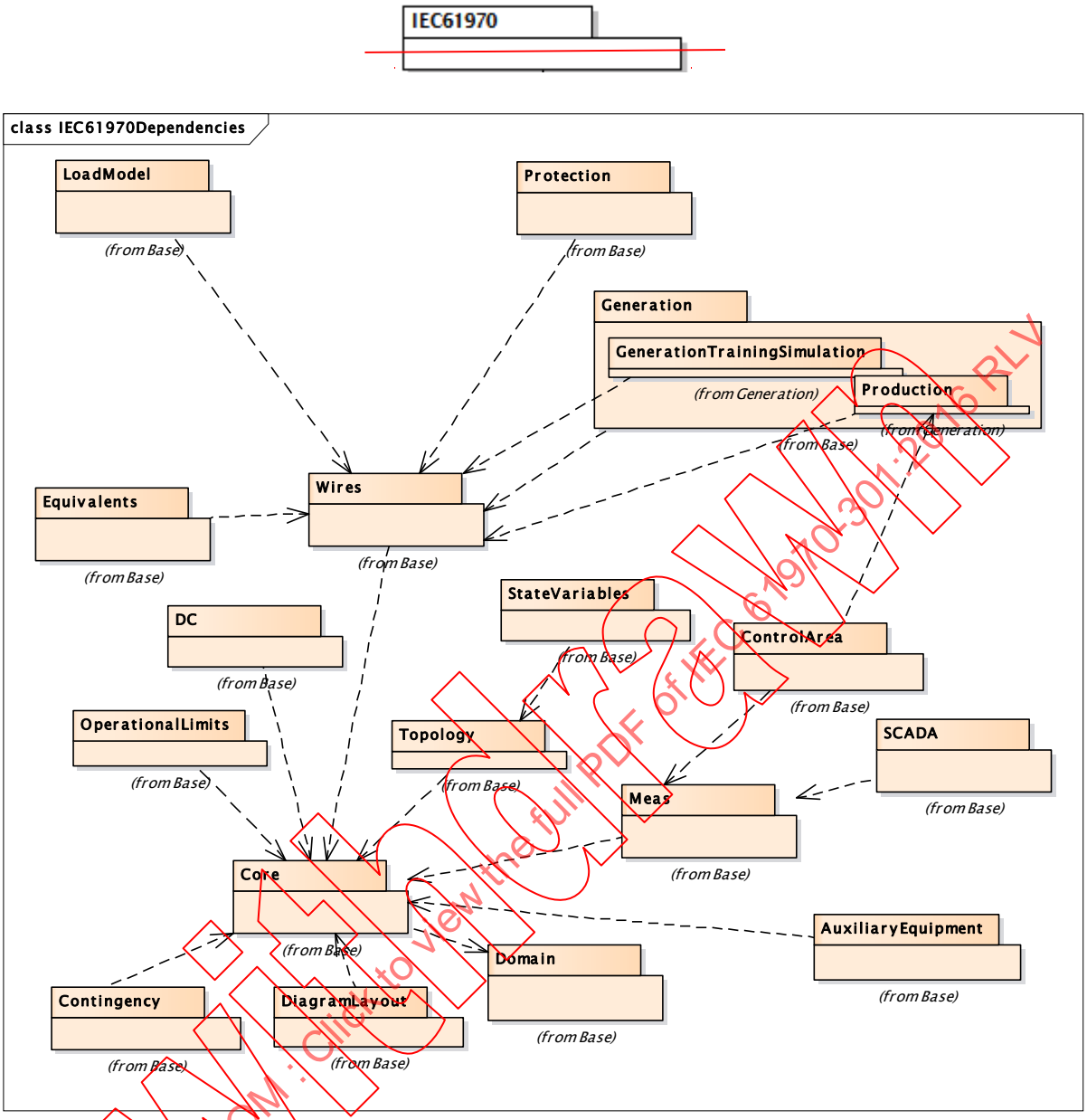


Figure 60 – CIM top level packages

For each package, the model information for each class is fully described. Attribute and association end information for native and inherited attributes is listed as in Table 9 and Table 10 for an example class named “Class1” in example package “Package1”. For any inherited attributes or association ends the “description” column will contain text indicating the attributes are inherited from a specific class. In this example we assume Class1 inherits from class IdentifiedObject. The description column for native attributes and association ends contains the actual description. For inherited attributes, the base class is noted in the description and the full attribute documentation is available in that base class as a native attribute.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 9 – Attributes of Package1::Class1

name	type	description
native1	Float	A floating point native attribute of the class is described here.
native2	ActivePower	Documentation for another native attribute of type ActivePower.
name	String	Inherited from: IdentifiedObject

For cases where an attribute is a constant, Table 9 will add the phrase “(const)” to the name column. In such cases, the attribute normally has an initial value also which is preceded by an equal sign and appended to the attribute name.

Table 10 – Association ends of Package1::Class1 with other classes

[mult from]	[mult to] name	type	description
[0..*]	[0..1] Class2	Class2	The description of the association end to another class named “Class1”. Note it is typical, but not required, that the association end is the same as the referenced type. This association end may reference zero or one objects. The other end of the association may reference any number of Class1 instances.
[0..1]	[0..*] SecondClass2	Class2	The description of references to class named “Class2”. In this case any number of references may be made. The reverse reference may reference zero or one Class1 instances.
[1..1]	[0..*] Class3	Class3	References any number of Class3 instances. The reverse reference shall reference only one instance of Class1.
[0..*]	[0..*] Class4	Class4	A many to many association.
[0..1]	[0..*] DiagramObjects	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
[1..1]	[0..*] Names	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

In Table 10, the first column describes the multiplicity at this end of the association (i.e. how this class participates in association). Second column describes the other association end. Its multiplicity is included in brackets. The association end name is listed in plain text. The class at the other end of the association is in the third column. A multiplicity of zero indicates an optional association. A multiplicity of “*” indicates any number is allowed. For example, a multiplicity of [1..*] indicates a range from 1 to any larger number is allowed.

In the case that a class is an enumeration named “Enumeration1”, the attributes table is replaced by the literals documentation as shown in Table 11 since enumeration literals have no type. There are no inherited enumeration literals for an enumeration class.

Table 11 – Literals of Package1::Enumeration1

literal	description
native1	This is the first native enumeration value.
native2	This is the second native enumeration value.
native3	There are typically no inherited attributes for enumerations.

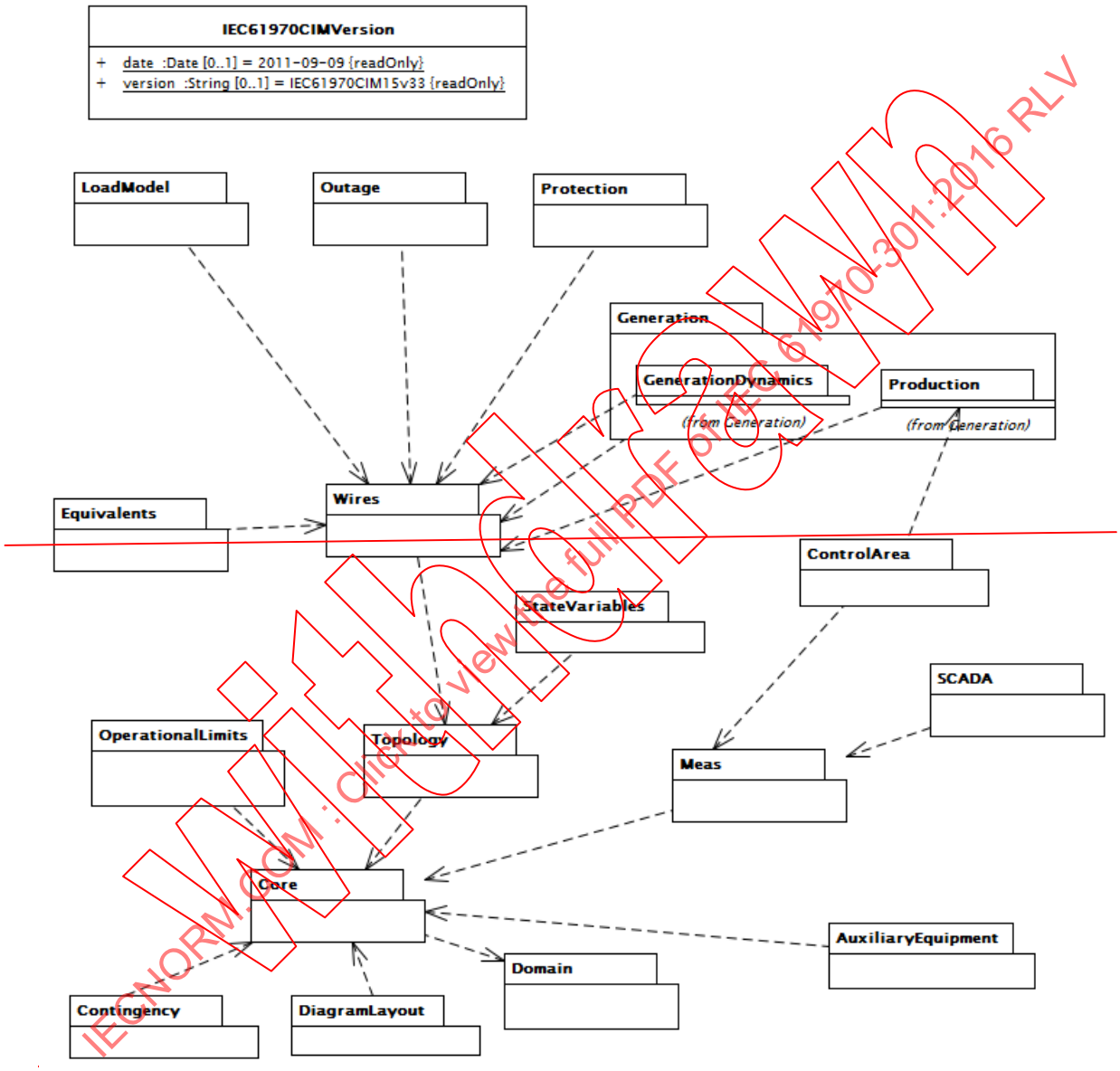
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6 ~~Top package IEC61970~~ Package Base

6.1 General

~~Top package for IEC 61970.~~

~~Figure 26 shows class diagram IEC61970Dependencies.~~



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

~~Figure 26 – Class diagram IEC61970::IEC61970Dependencies~~

~~This diagram shows all 61970 packages and their logical dependencies.~~

~~6.2 IEC61970CIMVersion root class~~

~~This is the IEC 61970 CIM version number assigned to this UML model.~~

~~Table 7 shows all attributes of IEC61970CIMVersion.~~

~~Table 7 – Attributes of IEC61970::IEC61970CIMVersion~~

~~name~~	~~type~~	~~description~~
~~date=2011-09-09 (const)~~	~~Date~~	~~Form is YYYY-MM-DD for example for January 5, 2009 it is 2009-01-05.~~
~~version=IEC61970CIM15v33 (const)~~	~~String~~	~~Form is IEC61970CIMXXvYY where XX is the major CIM package version and the YY is the minor version. For example IEC61970CIM13v18.~~

Empty.

6.2 Package Faults

6.2.1 General

The package describes faults that may happen to conducting equipment, e.g. tree falling on a power line.

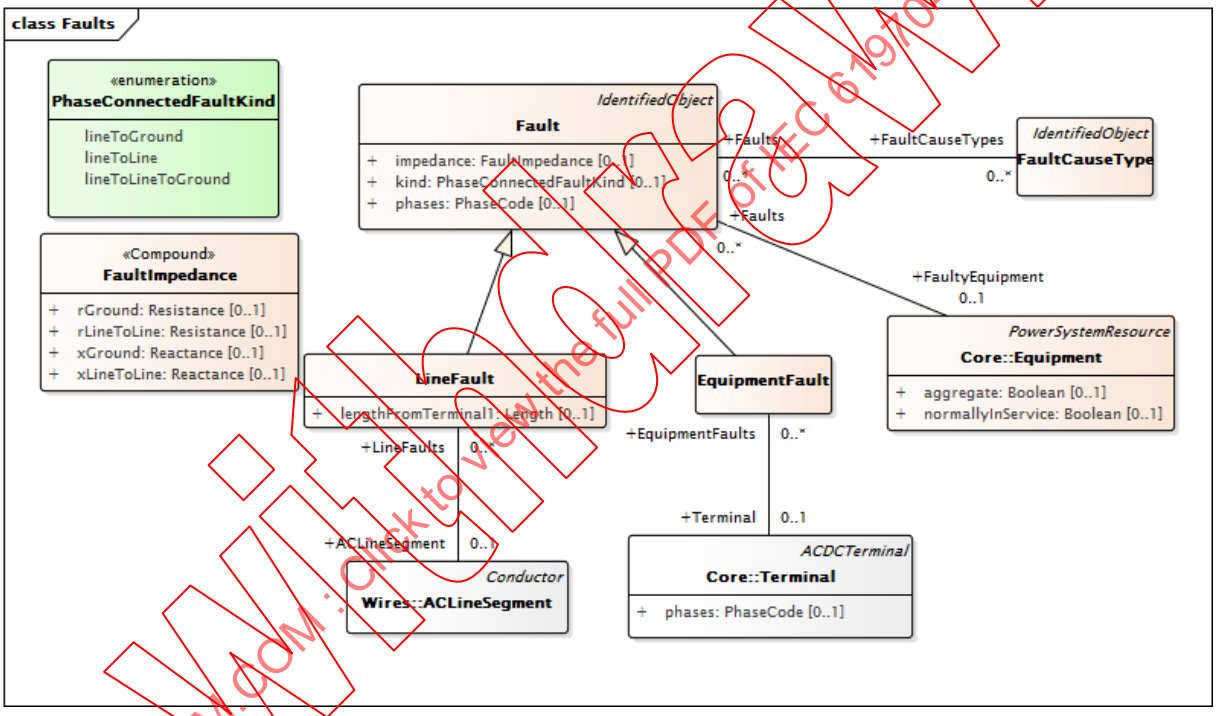


Figure 61 – Class diagram Faults::Faults

Figure 61: Classes used to model faults.

6.2.2 EquipmentFault

A fault applied at the terminal, external to the equipment. This class is not used to specify faults internal to the equipment.

Table 12 shows all attributes of EquipmentFault.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 12 – Attributes of Faults::EquipmentFault

name	mult	type	description
impedance	0..1	FaultImpedance	inherited from: Fault
kind	0..1	PhaseConnectedFaultKind	inherited from: Fault
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	inherited from: Fault
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 13 shows all association ends of EquipmentFault with other classes.

Table 13 – Association ends of Faults::EquipmentFault with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	0..1	Terminal	The terminal connecting to the bus to which the fault is applied.
0..*	FaultyEquipment	0..1	Equipment	inherited from: Fault
0..*	FaultCauseTypes	0..*	FaultCauseType	inherited from: Fault
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.2.3 Fault

Abnormal condition causing current flow through conducting equipment, such as caused by equipment failure or short circuits from objects not typically modeled (for example, a tree falling on a line).

Table 14 shows all attributes of Fault.

Table 14 – Attributes of Faults::Fault

name	mult	type	description
impedance	0..1	FaultImpedance	Fault impedance. Its usage is described by 'kind'.
kind	0..1	PhaseConnectedFaultKind	The kind of phase fault.
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	The phases participating in the fault. The fault connections into these phases are further specified by the type of fault.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 15 shows all association ends of Fault with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 15 – Association ends of Faults::Fault with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	FaultyEquipment	0..1	Equipment	Equipment carrying this fault.
0..*	FaultCauseTypes	0..*	FaultCauseType	All types of fault cause.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.2.4 FaultCauseType

Type of cause of the fault.

Table 16 shows all attributes of FaultCauseType.

Table 16 – Attributes of Faults::FaultCauseType

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 17 shows all association ends of FaultCauseType with other classes.

Table 17 – Association ends of Faults::FaultCauseType with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Faults	0..*	Fault	All faults with this cause type.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.2.5 FaultImpedance compound

Impedance description for the fault.

Table 18 shows all attributes of FaultImpedance.

Table 18 – Attributes of Faults::FaultImpedance

name	mult	type	description
rGround	0..1	Resistance	The resistance of the fault between phases and ground.
rLineToLine	0..1	Resistance	The resistance of the fault between phases.
xGround	0..1	Reactance	The reactance of the fault between phases and ground.
xLineToLine	0..1	Reactance	The reactance of the fault between phases.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.2.6 LineFault

A fault that occurs on an AC line segment at some point along the length.

Table 19 shows all attributes of LineFault.

Table 19 – Attributes of Faults::LineFault

name	mult	type	description
lengthFromTerminal1	0..1	Length	The length to the place where the fault is located starting from terminal with sequence number 1 of the faulted line segment.
impedance	0..1	FaultImpedance	inherited from: Fault
kind	0..1	PhaseConnectedFaultKind	inherited from: Fault
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	inherited from: Fault
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 20 shows all association ends of LineFault with other classes.

Table 20 – Association ends of Faults::LineFault with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ACLineSegment	0..1	ACLineSegment	The line segment of this line fault.
0..*	FaultyEquipment	0..1	Equipment	inherited from: Fault
0..*	FaultCauseTypes	0..*	FaultCauseType	inherited from: Fault
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.2.7 PhaseConnectedFaultKind enumeration

The type of fault connection among phases.

Table 21 shows all literals of PhaseConnectedFaultKind.

Table 21 – Literals of Faults::PhaseConnectedFaultKind

literal	value	description
lineToGround		The fault connects the indicated phases to ground. The line to line fault impedance is not used and assumed infinite. The full ground impedance is connected between each phase specified in the fault and ground, but not between the phases.
lineToLine		The fault connects the specified phases together without a connection to ground. The ground impedance of this fault is ignored. The line to line impedance is connected between each of the phases specified in the fault. For example three times for a three phase fault, one time for a two phase fault. A single phase fault should not be specified.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

literal	value	description
lineToLineToGround		The fault connects the indicated phases to ground and to each other. The line to line impedance is connected between each of the phases specified in the fault in a full mesh. For example three times for a three phase fault, one time for a two phase fault. A single phase fault should not be specified. The full ground impedance is connected between each phase specified in the fault and ground.

6.3 Package DocIEC 61970

This package contains example documentation diagrams not intended to be documented in IEC 61970-301 with the rest of the normative packages. The diagrams within this package are individually included in the introductory text of the IEC 61970-301 document.

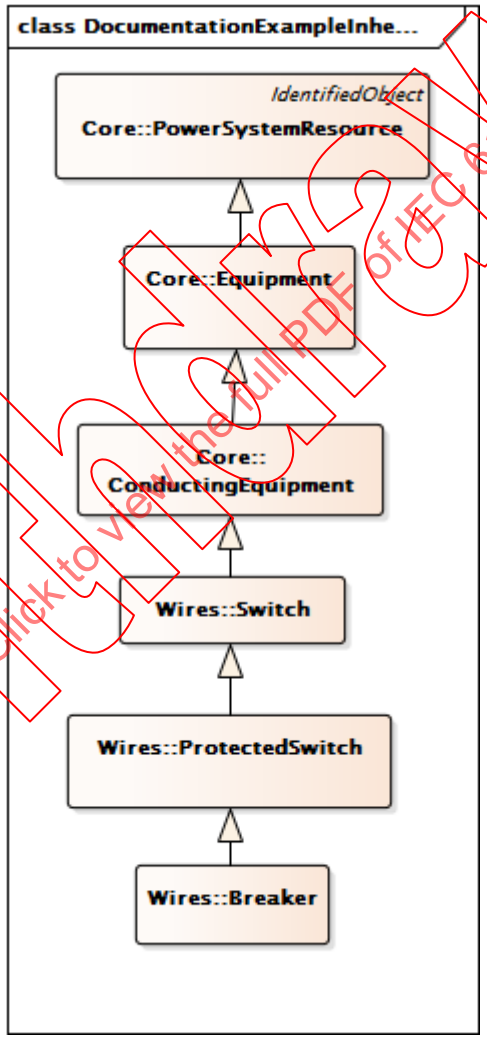


Figure 62 – Class diagram DocIEC 61970::DocumentationExampleInheritance

Figure 62: This shows an example of inheritance in UML. This diagram is only to support figures in the documentation.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

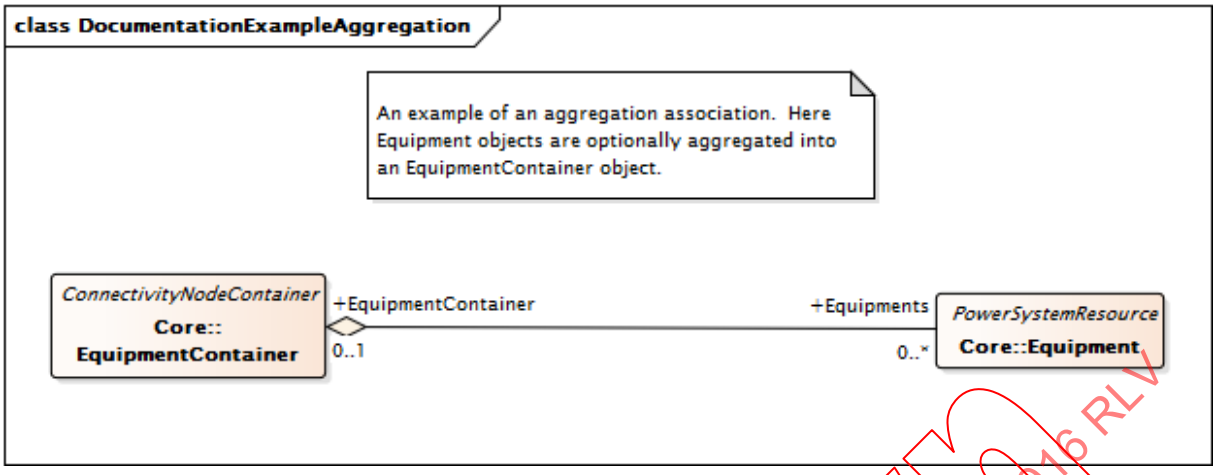


Figure 63 – Class diagram DocIEC 61970::DocumentationExampleAggregation

Figure 63: This shows an example of aggregation in UML. This diagram is only to support figures in the documentation.

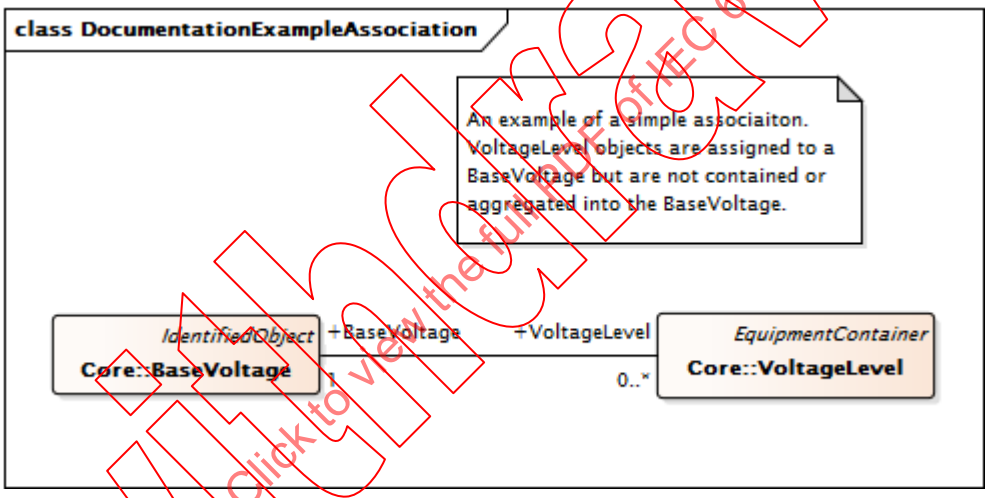


Figure 64 – Class diagram DocIEC 61970::DocumentationExampleAssociation

Figure 64: This diagram is an example used for documentation purposes. It shows how a simple association and an aggregation association are expressed in UML diagrams.

6.4 Package Domain

6.4.1 General

The domain package defines primitive datatypes that are used by classes in other packages. Stereotypes are used to describe the datatypes. The following stereotypes are defined:

<<enumeration>> A list of permissible constant values.

<<Primitive>> The most basic data types used to compose all other data types.

<<CIMDatatype>> A datatype that contains a value attribute, an optional unit of measure and a unit multiplier. The unit and multiplier may be specified as a static variable initialized to the allowed value.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

<<Compound>> A composite of Primitive, enumeration, CIMDatatype or other Compound classes, as long as the Compound classes do not recurse.

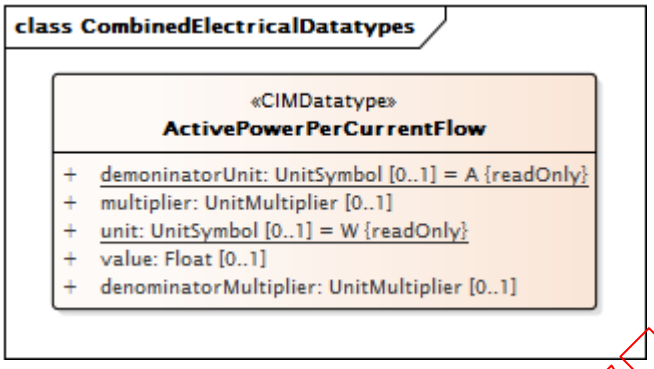


Figure 65 – Class diagram Domain::CombinedElectricalDatatypes

Figure 65: This diagram shows electrical datatypes that are combinations of other electrical datatypes.

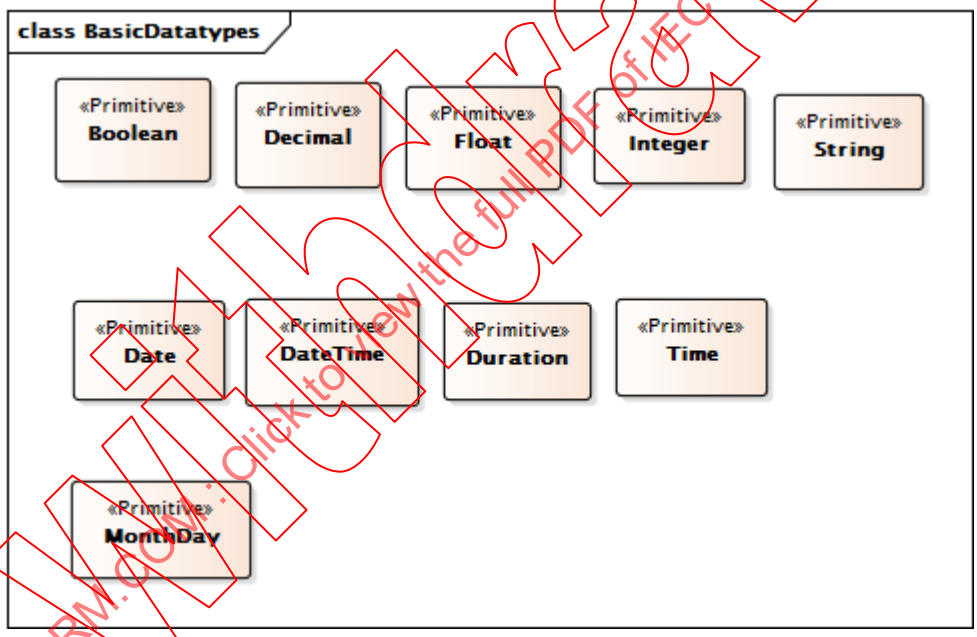
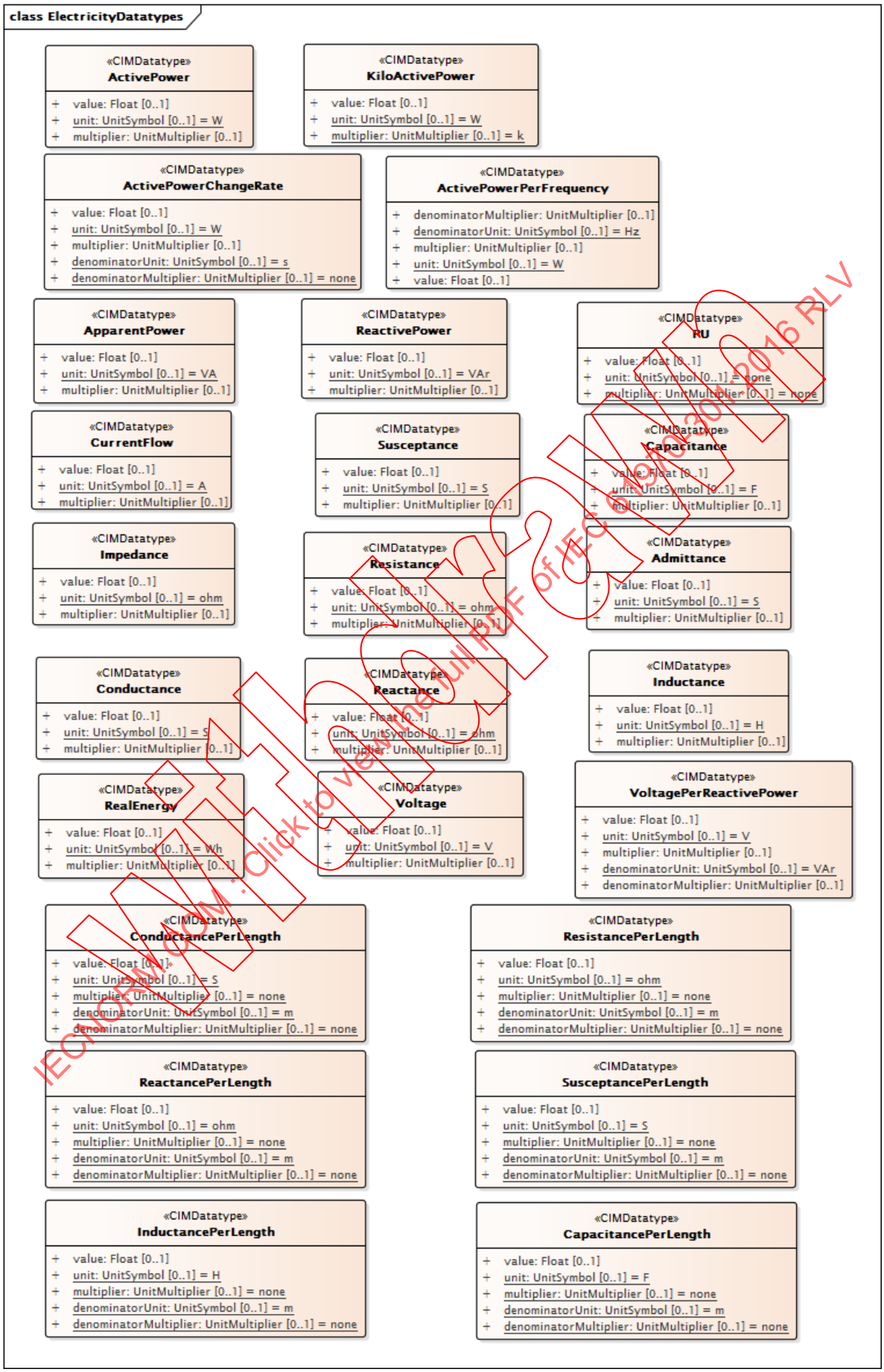


Figure 66 – Class diagram Domain::BasicDatatypes

Figure 66: This diagram shows basic datatypes that are the basis for all other datatypes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Figure 67 – Class diagram Domain::ElectricityDatatypes

Figure 67: This diagram shows electricity related data types.

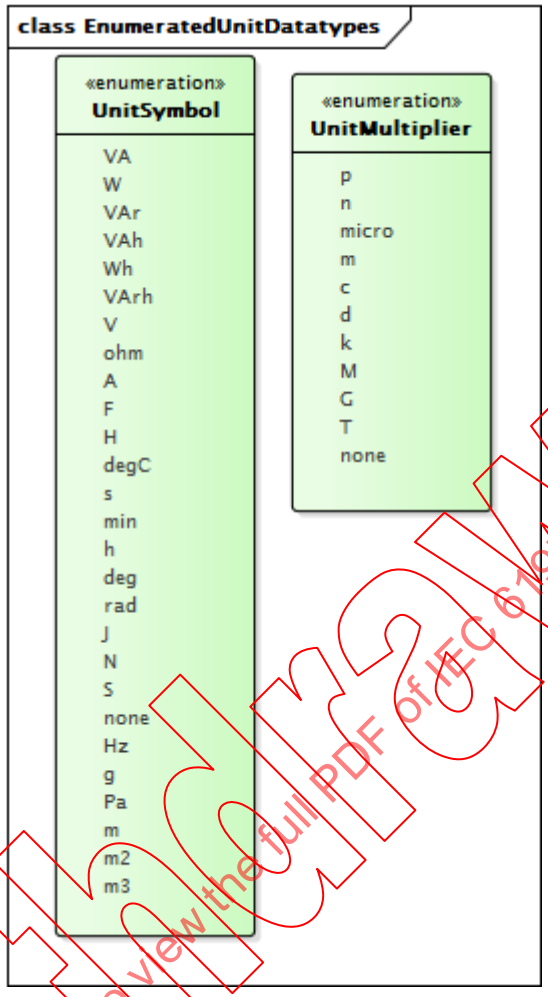
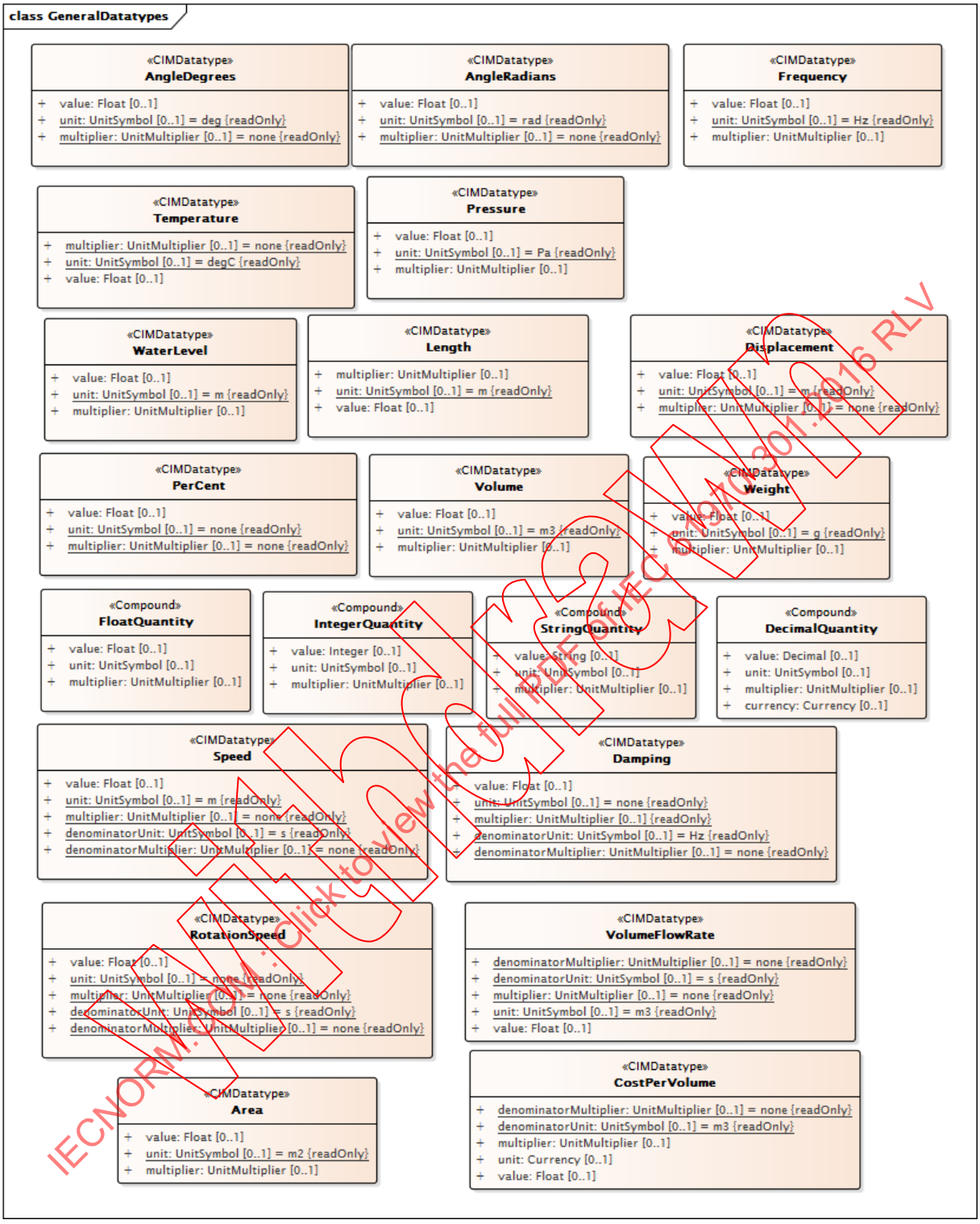


Figure 68 – Class diagram Domain::EnumeratedUnitDatatypes

Figure 68: This diagram shows enumerated data types related to the SI unit system.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Figure 69 – Class diagram Domain::GeneralDatatypes

Figure 69: This diagram shows general data types.

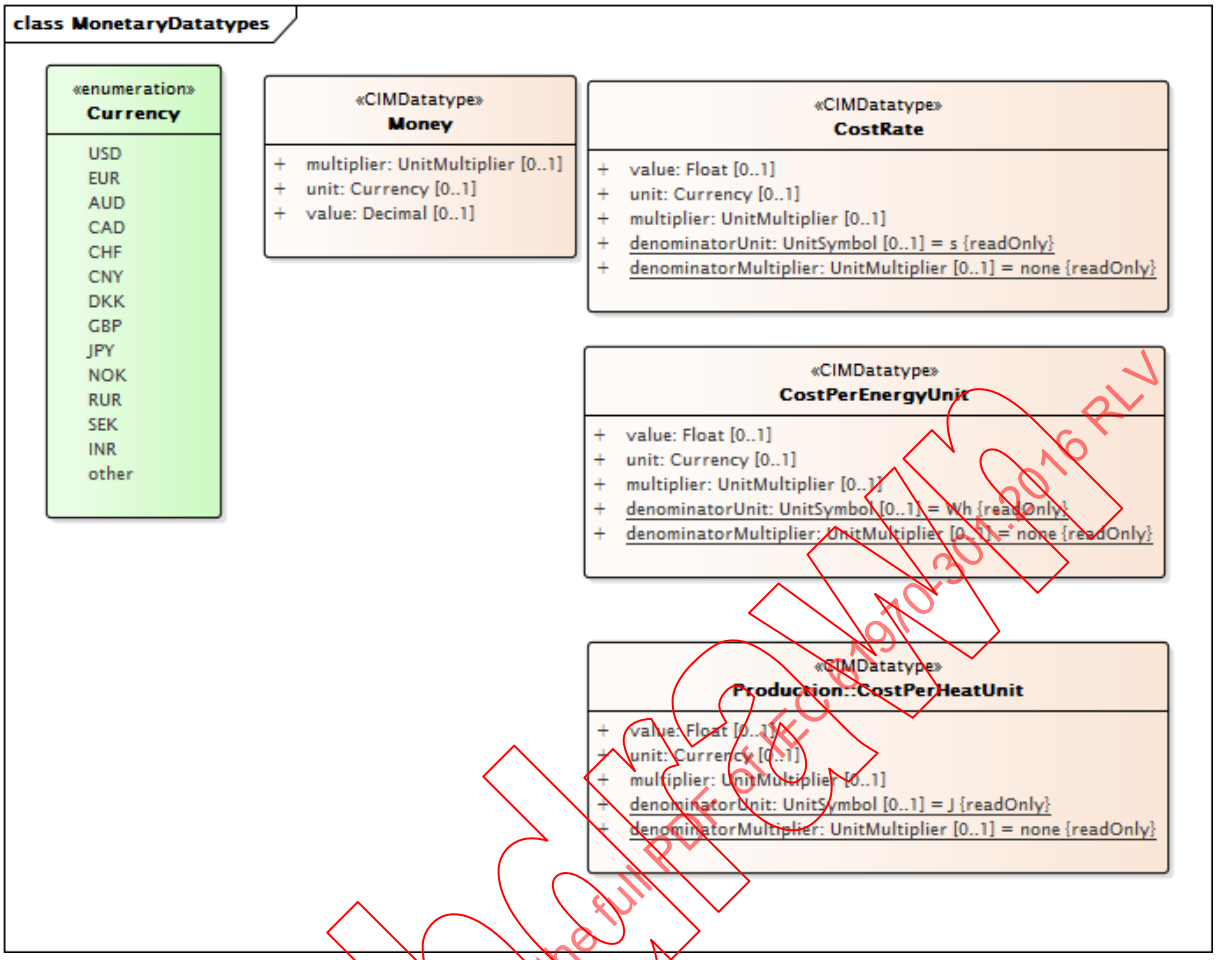


Figure 70 – Class diagram Domain::MonetaryDatatypes

Figure 70: This diagram shows monetary related data types.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

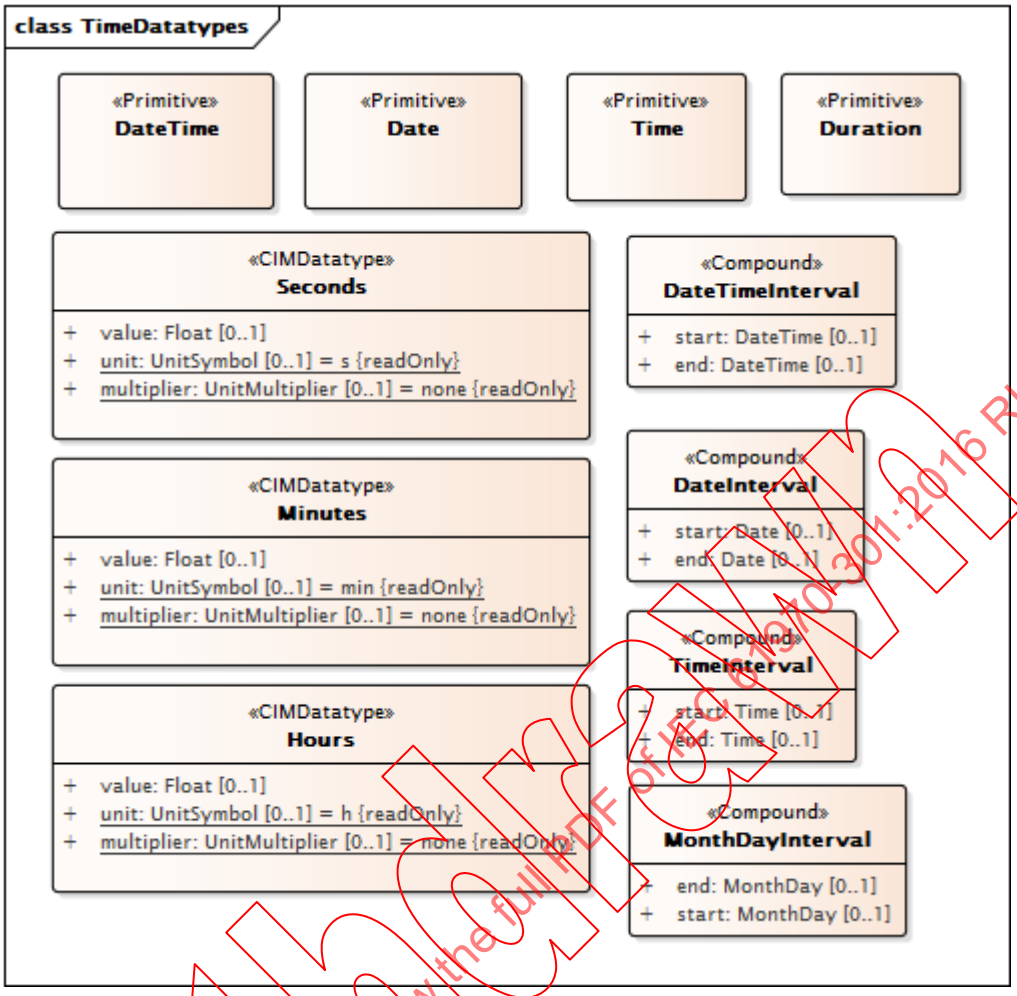


Figure 71 – Class diagram Domain::TimeDatatypes

Figure 71: This diagram shows time related data types.

6.4.2 ActivePower datatype

Product of RMS value of the voltage and the RMS value of the in-phase component of the current.

Table 22 shows all attributes of ActivePower.

Table 22 – Attributes of Domain::ActivePower

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=W)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.3 ActivePowerChangeRate datatype

Rate of change of active power per time.

Table 23 shows all attributes of ActivePowerChangeRate.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 23 – Attributes of Domain::ActivePowerChangeRate

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=W)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=s)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.4 ActivePowerPerCurrentFlow datatype

Table 24 shows all attributes of ActivePowerPerCurrentFlow.

Table 24 – Attributes of Domain::ActivePowerPerCurrentFlow

name	mult	type	description
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=A)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=W)
value	0..1	Float	
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.5 ActivePowerPerFrequency datatype

Active power variation with frequency.

Table 25 shows all attributes of ActivePowerPerFrequency.

Table 25 – Attributes of Domain::ActivePowerPerFrequency

name	mult	type	description
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=Hz)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=W)
value	0..1	Float	

6.4.6 Admittance datatype

Ratio of current to voltage.

Table 26 shows all attributes of Admittance.

Table 26 – Attributes of Domain::Admittance

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=S)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.4.7 AngleDegrees datatype

Measurement of angle in degrees.

Table 27 shows all attributes of AngleDegrees.

Table 27 – Attributes of Domain::AngleDegrees

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=deg)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.8 AngleRadians datatype

Phase angle in radians.

Table 28 shows all attributes of AngleRadians.

Table 28 – Attributes of Domain::AngleRadians

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=rad)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.9 ApparentPower datatype

Product of the RMS value of the voltage and the RMS value of the current.

Table 29 shows all attributes of ApparentPower.

Table 29 – Attributes of Domain::ApparentPower

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=VA)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.10 Area datatype

Area.

Table 30 shows all attributes of Area.

Table 30 – Attributes of Domain::Area

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m2)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.4.11 Boolean primitive

A type with the value space "true" and "false".

6.4.12 Capacitance datatype

Capacitive part of reactance (imaginary part of impedance), at rated frequency.

Table 31 shows all attributes of Capacitance.

Table 31 – Attributes of Domain::Capacitance

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=F)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.13 CapacitancePerLength datatype

Capacitance per unit of length.

Table 32 shows all attributes of CapacitancePerLength.

Table 32 – Attributes of Domain::CapacitancePerLength

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=F)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.14 Conductance datatype

Factor by which voltage must be multiplied to give corresponding power lost from a circuit. Real part of admittance.

Table 33 shows all attributes of Conductance.

Table 33 – Attributes of Domain::Conductance

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=S)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.15 ConductancePerLength datatype

Real part of admittance per unit of length.

Table 34 shows all attributes of ConductancePerLength.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 34 – Attributes of Domain::ConductancePerLength

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=S)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.16 CostPerEnergyUnit datatype

Cost, in units of currency, per quantity of electrical energy generated.

Table 35 shows all attributes of CostPerEnergyUnit.

Table 35 – Attributes of Domain::CostPerEnergyUnit

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	Currency	
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=Wh)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.17 CostPerVolume datatype

Cost per unit volume.

Table 36 shows all attributes of CostPerVolume.

Table 36 – Attributes of Domain::CostPerVolume

name	mult	type	description
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m3)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
unit	0..1	Currency	
value	0..1	Float	

6.4.18 CostRate datatype

Cost, in units of currency, per elapsed time.

Table 37 shows all attributes of CostRate.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 37 – Attributes of Domain::CostRate

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	Currency	
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=s)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.19 Currency enumeration

Monetary currencies. ~~Apologies for~~ This list is not ~~being~~ exhaustive.

Table 38 shows all literals of Currency.

Table 38 – Literals of Domain::Currency

literal	value	description
USD		US dollar
EUR		European euro
AUD		Australian dollar
CAD		Canadian dollar
CHF		Swiss franc
CNY		Chinese yuan renminbi
DKK		Danish crown
GBP		British pound
JPY		Japanese yen
NOK		Norwegian crown
RUR		Russian ruble
SEK		Swedish crown
INR		India rupees
other		Another type of currency.

6.4.20 CurrentFlow datatype

Electrical current with sign convention: positive flow is out of the conducting equipment into the connectivity node. Can be both AC and DC.

Table 39 shows all attributes of CurrentFlow.

Table 39 – Attributes of Domain::CurrentFlow

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=A)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.21 Damping datatype

Per-unit active power variation with frequency referenced on the system apparent power base. Typical values are in the range 1,0 to 2,0.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 40 shows all attributes of Damping.

Table 40 – Attributes of Domain::Damping

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=none)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=Hz)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.22 Date primitive

Date ~~and time~~ as "yyyy-mm-dd", which conforms with ISO 8601. UTC time zone is specified as "yyyy-mm-ddZ". A local timezone relative UTC is specified as "yyyy-mm-dd(+/-)hh:mm".

6.4.23 DateInterval compound

Interval between two dates.

Table 41 shows all attributes of DateInterval.

Table 41 – Attributes of Domain::DateInterval

name	mult	type	description
start	0..1	Date	Start date of this interval.
end	0..1	Date	End date of this interval.

6.4.24 DateTime primitive

Date and time as "yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss.sss", which conforms with ISO 8601. UTC time zone is specified as "yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss.sssZ". A local timezone relative UTC is specified as "yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss.sss-hh:mm". The second component (shown here as "ss.sss") could have any number of digits in its fractional part to allow any kind of precision beyond seconds.

6.4.25 DateTimeInterval compound

Interval between two date and time points.

Table 42 shows all attributes of DateTimeInterval.

Table 42 – Attributes of Domain::DateTimeInterval

name	mult	type	description
start	0..1	DateTime	Start date and time of this interval.
end	0..1	DateTime	End date and time of this interval.

6.4.26 Decimal primitive

Decimal is the base-10 notational system for representing real numbers.

6.4.27 DecimalQuantity compound

Table 43 shows all attributes of DecimalQuantity.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 43 – Attributes of Domain::DecimalQuantity

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Decimal	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
currency	0..1	Currency	Quantity with decimal value and associated unit or currency information.

6.4.28 Displacement datatype

Unit of displacement relative to a reference position, hence can be negative.

Table 44 shows all attributes of Displacement.

Table 44 – Attributes of Domain::Displacement

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.29 Duration primitive

Duration as "PnYnMnDTnHnMnS" which conforms to ISO 8601, where nY expresses a number of years, nM a number of months, nD a number of days. The letter T separates the date expression from the time expression and, after it, nH identifies a number of hours, nM a number of minutes and nS a number of seconds. The number of seconds could be expressed as a decimal number, but all other numbers are integers.

6.4.30 Float primitive

A floating point number. The range is unspecified and not limited.

6.4.31 FloatQuantity ~~datatype~~ compound

Quantity with float value and associated unit information.

Table 45 shows all attributes of FloatQuantity.

Table 45 – Attributes of Domain::FloatQuantity

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.32 Frequency datatype

Cycles per second.

Table 46 shows all attributes of Frequency.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 46 – Attributes of Domain::Frequency

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=Hz)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.33 Hours datatype

Time specified in hours.

Table 47 shows all attributes of Hours.

Table 47 – Attributes of Domain::Hours

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=h)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.34 Impedance datatype

Ratio of voltage to current.

Table 48 shows all attributes of Impedance.

Table 48 – Attributes of Domain::Impedance

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=ohm)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.35 Inductance datatype

Inductive part of reactance (imaginary part of impedance), at rated frequency.

Table 49 shows all attributes of Inductance.

Table 49 – Attributes of Domain::Inductance

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=H)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.36 InductancePerLength datatype

Inductance per unit of length.

Table 50 shows all attributes of InductancePerLength.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 50 – Attributes of Domain::InductancePerLength

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=H)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.37 Integer primitive

An integer number. The range is unspecified and not limited.

6.4.38 IntegerQuantity ~~datatype~~ compound

Quantity with integer value and associated unit information.

Table 51 shows all attributes of IntegerQuantity.

Table 51 – Attributes of Domain::IntegerQuantity

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Integer	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.39 KiloActivePower datatype

Active power in kilowatts.

Table 52 shows all attributes of KiloActivePower.

Table 52 – Attributes of Domain::KiloActivePower

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=W)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=k)

6.4.40 Length datatype

Unit of length. Never negative.

Table 53 shows all attributes of Length.

Table 53 – Attributes of Domain::Length

name	mult	type	description
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
value	0..1	Float	

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.4.41 Minutes datatype

Time in minutes.

Table 54 shows all attributes of Minutes.

Table 54 – Attributes of Domain::Minutes

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=min)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.42 Money datatype

Amount of money.

Table 55 shows all attributes of Money.

Table 55 – Attributes of Domain::Money

name	mult	type	description
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
unit	0..1	Currency	
value	0..1	Decimal	

6.4.43 MonthDay primitive

MonthDay format as "--mm-dd", which conforms with XSD data type gMonthDay.

6.4.44 MonthDayInterval compound

Interval between two times specified as month and day.

Table 56 shows all attributes of MonthDayInterval.

Table 56 – Attributes of Domain::MonthDayInterval

name	mult	type	description
end	0..1	MonthDay	End time of this interval.
start	0..1	MonthDay	Start time of this interval.

6.4.45 PU datatype

Per Unit – a positive or negative value referred to a defined base. Values typically range from −10 to +10.

Table 57 shows all attributes of PU.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 57 – Attributes of Domain::PU

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=none)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.46 PerCent datatype

Percentage on a defined base. For example, specify as 100 to indicate the defined base.

Table 58 shows all attributes of PerCent.

Table 58 – Attributes of Domain::PerCent

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	Normally 0 to 100 on a defined base
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=none)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.47 Pressure datatype

Pressure in pascals.

Table 59 shows all attributes of Pressure.

Table 59 – Attributes of Domain::Pressure

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=Pa)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.48 Reactance datatype

Reactance (imaginary part of impedance), at rated frequency.

Table 60 shows all attributes of Reactance.

Table 60 – Attributes of Domain::Reactance

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=ohm)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.49 ReactancePerLength datatype

Reactance (imaginary part of impedance) per unit of length, at rated frequency.

Table 61 shows all attributes of ReactancePerLength.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 61 – Attributes of Domain::ReactancePerLength

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=ohm)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.50 ReactivePower datatype

Product of RMS value of the voltage and the RMS value of the quadrature component of the current.

Table 62 shows all attributes of ReactivePower.

Table 62 – Attributes of Domain::ReactivePower

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=VAr)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.51 RealEnergy datatype

Real electrical energy.

Table 63 shows all attributes of RealEnergy.

Table 63 – Attributes of Domain::RealEnergy

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=Wh)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.52 Resistance datatype

Resistance (real part of impedance).

Table 64 shows all attributes of Resistance.

Table 64 – Attributes of Domain::Resistance

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=ohm)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.4.53 ResistancePerLength datatype

Resistance (real part of impedance) per unit of length.

Table 65 shows all attributes of ResistancePerLength.

Table 65 – Attributes of Domain::ResistancePerLength

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=ohm)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.54 RotationSpeed datatype

Number of revolutions per second.

Table 66 shows all attributes of RotationSpeed.

Table 66 – Attributes of Domain::RotationSpeed

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=none)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=s)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.55 Seconds datatype

Time, in seconds.

Table 67 shows all attributes of Seconds.

Table 67 – Attributes of Domain::Seconds

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	Time, in seconds
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=s)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.56 Speed datatype

Distance per unit of time.

Table 68 shows all attributes of Speed.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 68 – Attributes of Domain::Speed

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=s)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.57 String primitive

A string consisting of a sequence of ~~8 bit~~ characters. The character encoding is UTF-8. The string length is unspecified and unlimited.

6.4.58 StringQuantity ~~datatype~~ compound

Quantity with string value (when it is not important whether it is an integral or a floating point number) and associated unit information.

Table 69 shows all attributes of StringQuantity.

Table 69 – Attributes of Domain::StringQuantity

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	String	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.59 Susceptance datatype

Imaginary part of admittance.

Table 70 shows all attributes of Susceptance.

Table 70 – Attributes of Domain::Susceptance

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=S)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.60 SusceptancePerLength datatype

Imaginary part of admittance per unit of length.

Table 71 shows all attributes of SusceptancePerLength.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 71 – Attributes of Domain::SusceptancePerLength

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=S)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.61 Temperature datatype

Value of temperature in degrees Celsius.

Table 72 shows all attributes of Temperature.

Table 72 – Attributes of Domain::Temperature

name	mult	type	description
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=degC)
value	0..1	Float	

6.4.62 Time primitive

Time as "hh:mm:ss.sss", which conforms with ISO 8601. UTC time zone is specified as "hh:mm:ss.sssZ". A local timezone relative UTC is specified as "hh:mm:ss.sss±hh:mm". The second component (shown here as "ss.sss") could have any number of digits in its fractional part to allow any kind of precision beyond seconds.

6.4.63 TimeInterval compound

Interval between two times.

Table 73 shows all attributes of TimeInterval.

Table 73 – Attributes of Domain::TimeInterval

name	mult	type	description
start	0..1	Time	Start time of this interval.
end	0..1	Time	End time of this interval.

6.4.64 UnitMultiplier enumeration

The unit multipliers defined for the CIM.

Table 74 shows all literals of UnitMultiplier.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 74 – Literals of Domain::UnitMultiplier

literal	value	description
p		Pico 10**-12.
n		Nano 10**-9.
micro		Micro 10**-6.
m		Milli 10**-3.
c		Centi 10**-2.
d		Deci 10**-1.
k		Kilo 10**3.
M		Mega 10**6.
G		Giga 10**9.
T		Tera 10**12.
none		No multiplier or equivalently multiply by 1.
** means "raised to power of".		

6.4.65 UnitSymbol enumeration

The units defined for usage in the CIM.

Table 75 shows all literals of UnitSymbol.

Table 75 – Literals of Domain::UnitSymbol

literal	value	description
VA		Apparent power in volt amperes.
W		Active power in watts.
VAr		Reactive power in volt amperes reactive.
VAh		Apparent energy in volt ampere hours.
Wh		Real energy in watt hours.
VArh		Reactive energy in volt ampere reactive hours.
V		Voltage in volts.
ohm		Resistance in ohms.
A		Current in amperes.
F		Capacitance in farads.
H		Inductance in henrys.
degC		Relative temperature in degrees Celsius. In the SI unit system the symbol is °C. Electric charge is measured in coulomb that has the unit symbol C. To distinguish degree Celsius from coulomb the symbol used in the UML is degC. The reason for not using °C is that the special character ° is difficult to manage in software.
s		Time in seconds.
min		Time in minutes.
h		Time in hours.
deg		Plane angle in degrees.
rad		Plane angle in radians.
J		Energy in joules.
N		Force in newtons.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

literal	value	description
S		Conductance in siemens.
none		Dimensionless quantity, e.g. count, per unit, etc.
Hz		Frequency in hertz.
g		Mass in grams.
Pa		Pressure in pascals (N/m2).
m		Length in metres.
m2		Area in square metres.
m3		Volume in cubic metres.

6.4.66 Voltage datatype

Electrical voltage, can be both AC and DC.

Table 76 shows all attributes of Voltage.

Table 76 – Attributes of Domain::Voltage

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=V)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.67 VoltagePerReactivePower datatype

Voltage variation with reactive power.

Table 77 shows all attributes of VoltagePerReactivePower.

Table 77 – Attributes of Domain::VoltagePerReactivePower

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=V)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=VAr)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.68 Volume datatype

Volume.

Table 78 shows all attributes of Volume.

Table 78 – Attributes of Domain::Volume

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m3)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.4.69 VolumeFlowRate datatype

Volume per time.

Table 79 shows all attributes of VolumeFlowRate.

Table 79 – Attributes of Domain::VolumeFlowRate

name	mult	type	description
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=s)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m3)
value	0..1	Float	

6.4.70 WaterLevel datatype

Reservoir water level referred to a given datum such as mean sea level.

Table 80 shows all attributes of WaterLevel.

Table 80 – Attributes of Domain::WaterLevel

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.71 Weight datatype

The weight of an object.

Table 81 shows all attributes of Weight.

Table 81 – Attributes of Domain::Weight

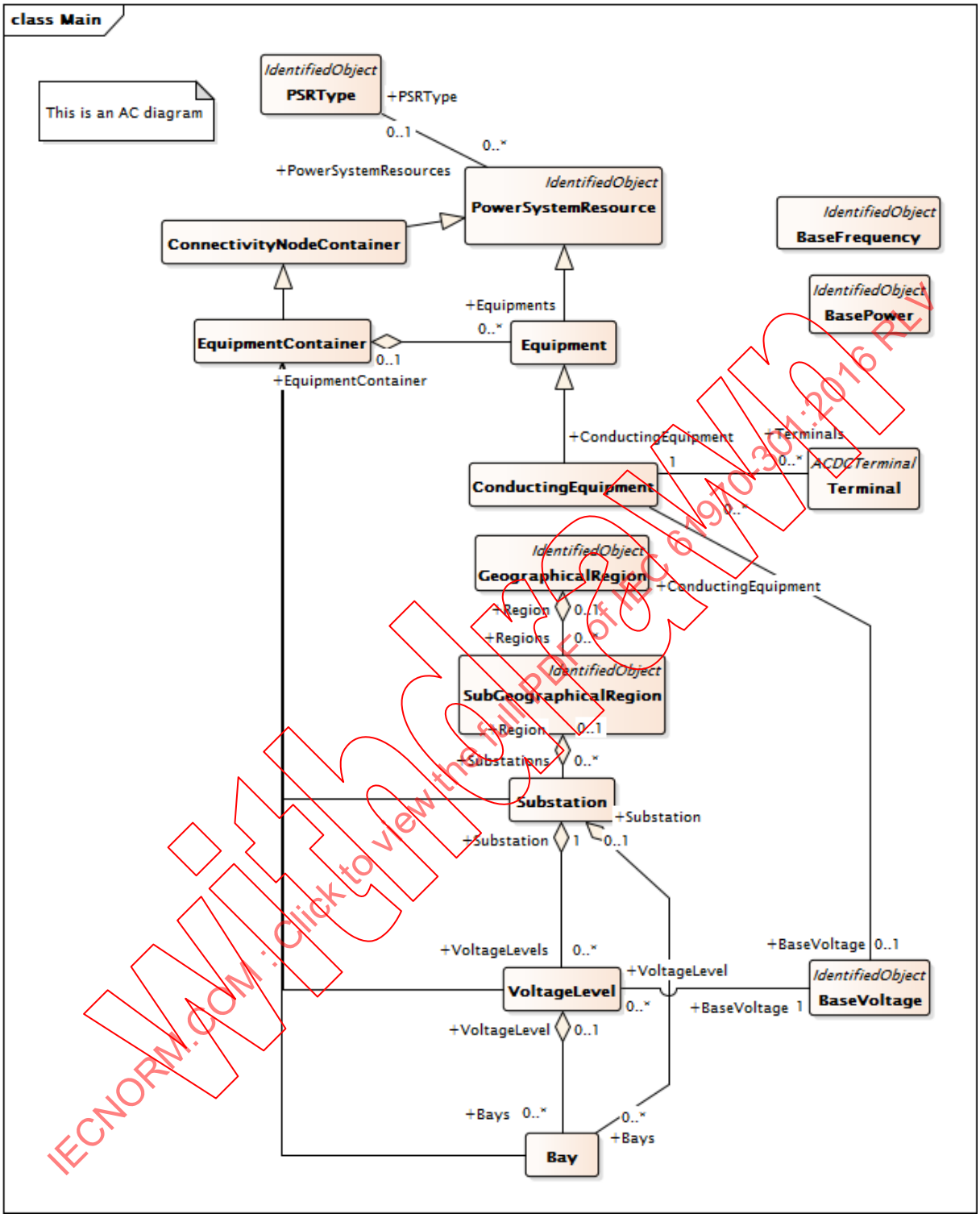
name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=g)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.5 Package Core

6.5.1 General

Contains the core PowerSystemResource and ConductingEquipment entities shared by all applications plus common collections of those entities. Not all applications require all the Core entities. This package does not depend on any other package except the Domain package, but most of the other packages have associations and generalizations that depend on it.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Figure 72 – Class diagram Core::Main

Figure 72: This diagram shows the main classes needed for any application of the CIM for modeling transmission and generation systems.

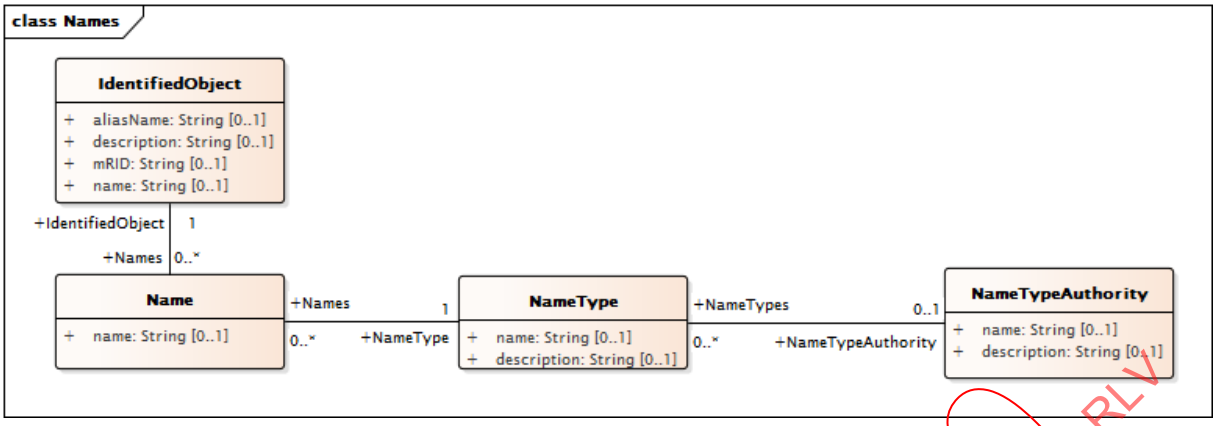
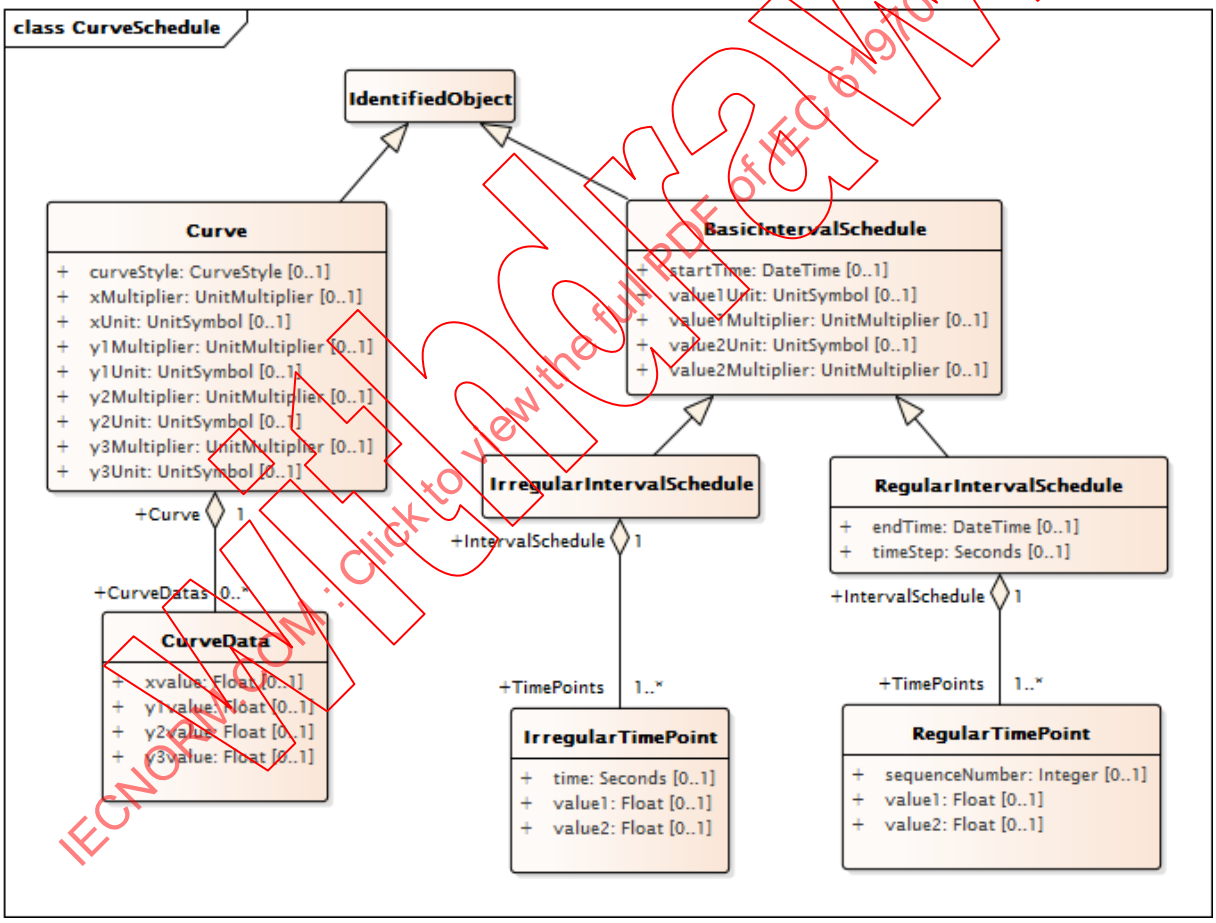


Figure 73 – Class diagram Core::Names

Figure 73: This diagram shows classes used to assign names to identified objects.



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Figure 74 – Class diagram Core::CurveSchedule

Figure 74: This diagram shows the common model for curves and time dependent schedules.

Figure 75 – Class diagram Core::Datatypes

Figure 75: This diagram shows the data types specific to the Core package.

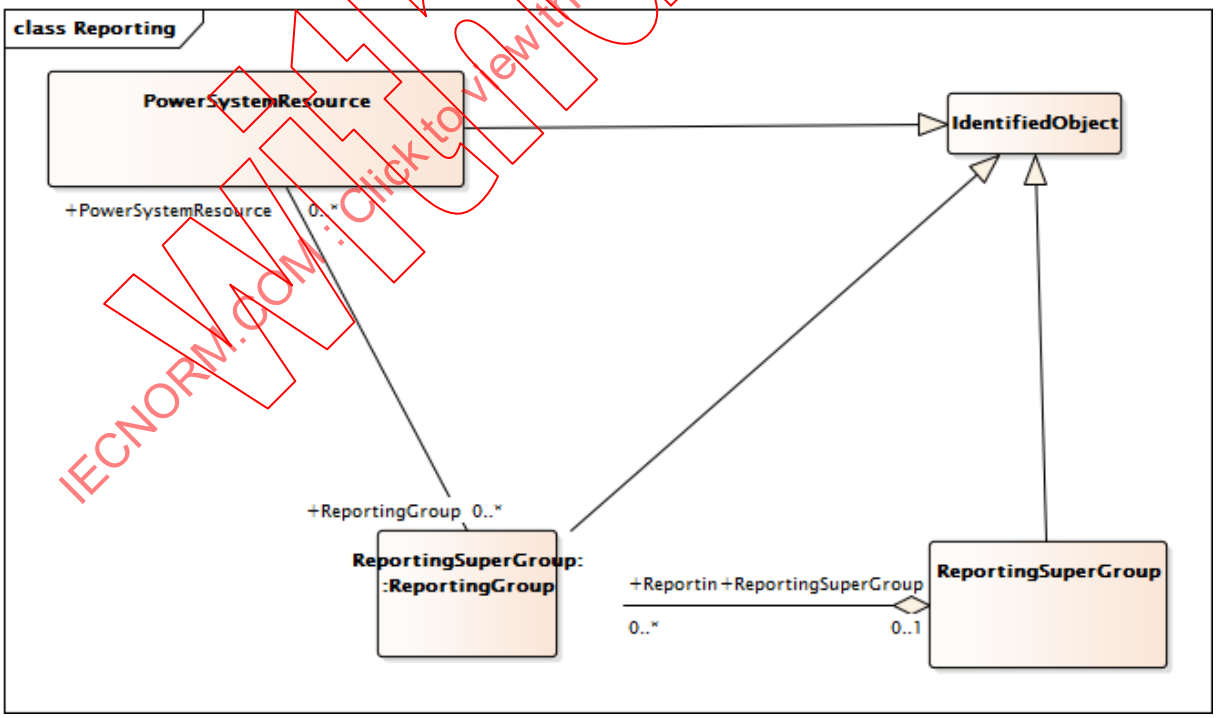


Figure 76 – Class diagram Core::Reporting

Figure 76: This diagram shows the common model for ad-hoc reporting.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

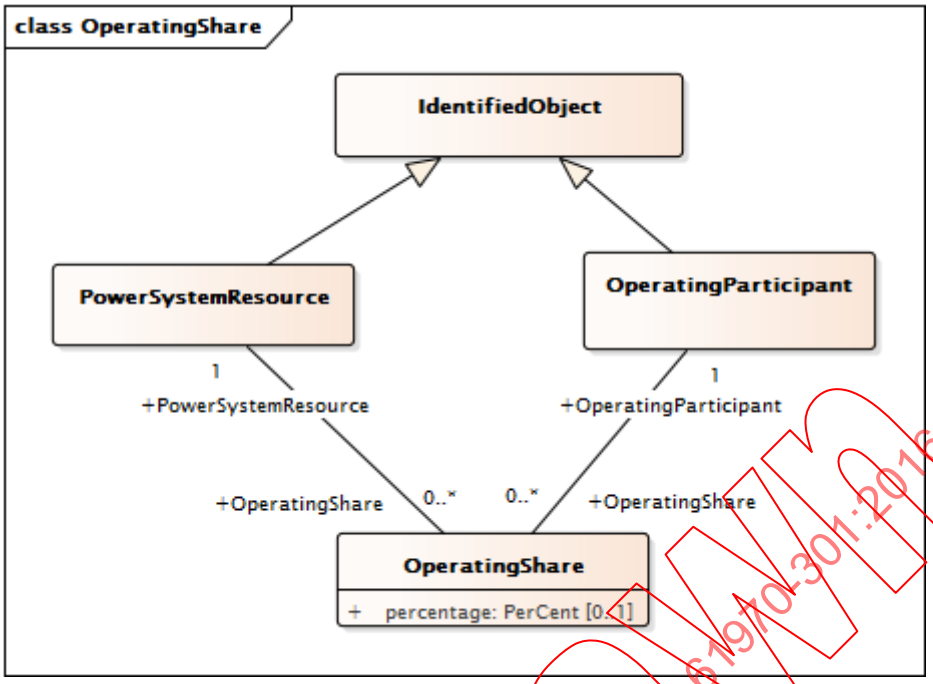


Figure 77 – Class diagram Core::OperatingShare

Figure 77: This diagram shows the common model for operating share.

6.5.2 ACDCTerminal

An electrical connection point (AC or DC) to a piece of conducting equipment. Terminals are connected at physical connection points called connectivity nodes.

Table 82 shows all attributes of ACDCTerminal.

Table 82 – Attributes of Core::ACDCTerminal

name	mult	type	description
connected	0..1	Boolean	The connected status is related to a bus-branch model and the topological node to terminal relation. True implies the terminal is connected to the related topological node and false implies it is not. In a bus-branch model, the connected status is used to tell if equipment is disconnected without having to change the connectivity described by the topological node to terminal relation. A valid case is that conducting equipment can be connected in one end and open in the other. In particular for an AC line segment, where the reactive line charging can be significant, this is a relevant case.
sequenceNumber	0..1	Integer	The orientation of the terminal connections for a multiple terminal conducting equipment. The sequence numbering starts with 1 and additional terminals should follow in increasing order. The first terminal is the "starting point" for a two terminal branch.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 83 shows all association ends of ACDCTerminal with other classes.

Table 83 – Association ends of Core::ACDCTerminal with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	BusNameMarker	0..1	BusNameMarker	The bus name marker used to name the bus (topological node).
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	The operational limit sets at the terminal.
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	Measurements associated with this terminal defining where the measurement is placed in the network topology. It may be used, for instance, to capture the sensor position, such as a voltage transformer (PT) at a busbar or a current transformer (CT) at the bar between a breaker and an isolator.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.3 BaseFrequency

The BaseFrequency class describes a base frequency for a power system network. In case of multiple power networks with different frequencies, e.g. 50 Hz or 60 Hz, each network will have it's own base frequency class. Hence it is assumed that power system objects having different base frequencies appear in separate documents where each document has a single base frequency instance.

Table 84 shows all attributes of BaseFrequency.

Table 84 – Attributes of Core::BaseFrequency

name	mult	type	description
frequency	0..1	Frequency	The base frequency.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 85 shows all association ends of BaseFrequency with other classes.

Table 85 – Association ends of Core::BaseFrequency with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.4 BasePower

The BasePower class defines the base power used in the per unit calculations.

Table 86 shows all attributes of BasePower.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 86 – Attributes of Core::BasePower

name	mult	type	description
basePower	0..1	ApparentPower	Value used as base power.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 87 shows all association ends of BasePower with other classes.

Table 87 – Association ends of Core::BasePower with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.5 BaseVoltage

Defines a system base voltage which is referenced.

Table 88 shows all attributes of BaseVoltage.

Table 88 – Attributes of Core::BaseVoltage

name	mult	type	description
~~isDC~~		~~Boolean~~	~~If true, this is a direct current base voltage and items assigned to this base voltage are also associated with a direct current capabilities. False indicates alternating current.~~
nominalVoltage	0..1	Voltage	The power system resource's base voltage.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 89 shows all association ends of BaseVoltage with other classes.

Table 89 – Association ends of Core::BaseVoltage with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ConductingEquipment	0..*	ConductingEquipment	All conducting equipment with this base voltage. Use only when there is no voltage level container used and only one base voltage applies. For example, not used for transformers.
1..1	VoltageLevel	0..*	VoltageLevel	The voltage levels having this base voltage.
0..1	TransformerEnds	0..*	TransformerEnd	Transformer ends at the base voltage. This is essential for PU calculation.
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	The topological nodes at the base voltage.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.6 BasicIntervalSchedule

Schedule of values at points in time.

Table 90 shows all attributes of BasicIntervalSchedule.

Table 90 – Attributes of Core::BasicIntervalSchedule

name	mult	type	description
startTime	0..1	DateTime	The time for the first time point.
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	Value1 units of measure.
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	Multiplier for value1.
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	Value2 units of measure.
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	Multiplier for value2.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 91 shows all association ends of BasicIntervalSchedule with other classes.

Table 91 – Association ends of Core::BasicIntervalSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.7 Bay

A collection of power system resources (within a given substation) including conducting equipment, protection relays, measurements, and telemetry. A bay typically represents a physical grouping related to modularization of equipment.

Table 92 shows all attributes of Bay.

Table 92 – Attributes of Core::Bay

name	mult	type	description
bayEnergyMeasFlag	0..1	Boolean	Indicates the presence/absence of energy measurements.
bayPowerMeasFlag	0..1	Boolean	Indicates the presence/absence of active/reactive power measurements.
breakerConfiguration	0..1	BreakerConfiguration	Breaker configuration.
busBarConfiguration	0..1	BusbarConfiguration	Busbar configuration.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 93 shows all association ends of Bay with other classes.

Table 93 – Association ends of Core::Bay with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Substation	0..1	Substation	Substation containing the bay.
0..*	VoltageLevel	0..1	VoltageLevel	The voltage level containing this bay.
0..1	Equipments	0..*	Equipment	inherited from: EquipmentContainer
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.8 BreakerConfiguration enumeration

Switching arrangement for bay.

Table 94 shows all literals of BreakerConfiguration.

Table 94 – Literals of Core::BreakerConfiguration

literal	value	description
singleBreaker		Single breaker.
breakerAndAHalf		Breaker and a half.
doubleBreaker		Double breaker.
noBreaker		No breaker.

6.5.9 BusbarConfiguration enumeration

Busbar layout for bay.

Table 95 shows all literals of BusbarConfiguration.

Table 95 – Literals of Core::BusbarConfiguration

literal	value	description
singleBus		Single bus.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

literal	value	description
doubleBus		Double bus.
mainWithTransfer		Main bus with transfer bus.
ringBus		Ring bus.

6.5.10 ConductingEquipment

The parts of the AC power system that are designed to carry current or that are conductively connected through terminals.

Table 96 shows all attributes of ConductingEquipment.

Table 96 – Attributes of Core::ConductingEquipment

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 97 shows all association ends of ConductingEquipment with other classes.

Table 97 – Association ends of Core::ConductingEquipment with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	Base voltage of this conducting equipment. Use only when there is no voltage level container used and only one base voltage applies. For example, not used for transformers.
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	The status state variable associated with this conducting equipment.
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	Protection equipment used to protect specific conducting equipment.
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~Clearance tags for authorized field work on this conducting equipment.~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	Conducting equipment have terminals that may be connected to other conducting equipment terminals via connectivity nodes or topological nodes.
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.11 ConnectivityNode

Connectivity nodes are points where terminals of AC conducting equipment are connected together with zero impedance.

Table 98 shows all attributes of ConnectivityNode.

Table 98 – Attributes of Core::ConnectivityNode

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 99 shows all association ends of ConnectivityNode with other classes.

Table 99 – Association ends of Core::ConnectivityNode with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	TopologicalNode	0..1	TopologicalNode	The topological node to which this connectivity node is assigned. May depend on the current state of switches in the network.
0..*	ConnectivityNodeContainer	1..1	ConnectivityNodeContainer	Container of this connectivity node.
0..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	Terminals interconnected with zero impedance at a this connectivity node.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.12 ConnectivityNodeContainer

A base class for all objects that may contain connectivity nodes or topological nodes.

Table 100 shows all attributes of ConnectivityNodeContainer.

Table 100 – Attributes of Core::ConnectivityNodeContainer

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 101 shows all association ends of ConnectivityNodeContainer with other classes.

Table 101 – Association ends of Core::ConnectivityNodeContainer with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	Connectivity nodes which belong to this connectivity node container.
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	The topological nodes which belong to this connectivity node container.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.13 Curve

A multi-purpose curve or functional relationship between an independent variable (X-axis) and dependent (Y-axis) variables.

Table 102 shows all attributes of Curve.

Table 102 – Attributes of Core::Curve

name	mult	type	description
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	The style or shape of the curve.
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	Multiplier for X-axis.
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	The X-axis units of measure.
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	Multiplier for Y1-axis.
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	The Y1-axis units of measure.
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	Multiplier for Y2-axis.
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	The Y2-axis units of measure.
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	Multiplier for Y3-axis.
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	The Y3-axis units of measure.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 103 shows all association ends of Curve with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 103 – Association ends of Core::Curve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	The point data values that define this curve.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.14 CurveData root class

Multi-purpose data points for defining a curve. The use of this generic class is discouraged if a more specific class can be used to specify the X- and Y-axis values along with their specific data types.

Table 104 shows all attributes of CurveData.

Table 104 – Attributes of Core::CurveData

name	mult	type	description
xvalue	0..1	Float	The data value of the X-axis variable, depending on the X-axis units.
y1value	0..1	Float	The data value of the first Y-axis variable, depending on the Y-axis units.
y2value	0..1	Float	The data value of the second Y-axis variable (if present), depending on the Y-axis units.
y3value	0..1	Float	The data value of the third Y-axis variable (if present), depending on the Y-axis units.

Table 105 shows all association ends of CurveData with other classes.

Table 105 – Association ends of Core::CurveData with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Curve	1..1	Curve	The curve of this curve data point.

6.5.15 CurveStyle enumeration

Style or shape of curve.

Table 106 shows all literals of CurveStyle.

Table 106 – Literals of Core::CurveStyle

literal	value	description
constantYValue		The Y-axis values are assumed constant until the next curve point and prior to the first curve point.
straightLineYValues		The Y-axis values are assumed to be a straight line between values. Also known as linear interpolation.
~~rampYValue~~		~~The Y-axis values are assumed to ramp between points.~~
~~formula~~		~~An unspecified formula is assumed to compute the Y-axis value between points.~~

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.5.16 Equipment

The parts of a power system that are physical devices, electronic or mechanical.

Table 107 shows all attributes of Equipment.

Table 107 – Attributes of Core::Equipment

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	The single instance of equipment represents multiple pieces of equipment that have been modeled together as an aggregate. Examples would be power transformers or synchronous machines operating in parallel modeled as a single aggregate power transformer or aggregate synchronous machine. This is not to be used to indicate equipment that is part of a group of interdependent equipment produced by a network production program.
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	If true, the equipment is normally in service.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 108 shows all association ends of Equipment with other classes.

Table 108 – Association ends of Core::Equipment with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	All faults on this equipment.
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	The operational limit sets associated with this equipment.
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	The contingency equipments in which this equipment participates.
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	Container of this equipment.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.17 EquipmentContainer

A modeling construct to provide a root class for containing equipment.

Table 109 shows all attributes of EquipmentContainer.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 109 – Attributes of Core::EquipmentContainer

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 110 shows all association ends of EquipmentContainer with other classes.

Table 110 – Association ends of Core::EquipmentContainer with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Equipments	0..*	Equipment	Contained equipment.
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.18 GeographicalRegion

A geographical region of a power system network model.

Table 111 shows all attributes of GeographicalRegion.

Table 111 – Attributes of Core::GeographicalRegion

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 112 shows all association ends of GeographicalRegion with other classes.

Table 112 – Association ends of Core::GeographicalRegion with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Regions	0..*	SubGeographicalRegion	All sub-geographical regions within this geographical region.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.19 IdentifiedObject root class

This is a root class to provide common identification for all classes needing identification and naming attributes.

Table 113 shows all attributes of IdentifiedObject.

Table 113 – Attributes of Core::IdentifiedObject

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	The aliasName is free text human readable name of the object alternative to IdentifiedObject.name. It may be non unique and may not correlate to a naming hierarchy. The attribute aliasName is retained because of backwards compatibility between CIM relases. It is however recommended to replace aliasName with the Name class as aliasName is planned for retirement at a future time.
description	0..1	String	The description is a free human readable text describing or naming the object. It may be non unique and may not correlate to a naming hierarchy.
mRID	0..1	String	Master resource identifier issued by a model authority. The mRID is globally unique within an exchange context. Global uniqueness is easily achieved by using a UUID, as specified in RFC 4122, for the mRID. The use of UUID is strongly recommended. For CIMXML data files in RDF syntax conforming to IEC 61970-552:2013, the mRID is mapped to rdf:ID or rdf:about attributes that identify CIM object elements.
name	0..1	String	The name is any free human readable and possibly non unique text naming the object.

Table 114 shows all association ends of IdentifiedObject with other classes.

Table 114 – Association ends of Core::IdentifiedObject with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	The diagram objects that are associated with the domain object.
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	All names of this identified object.

6.5.20 IrregularIntervalSchedule

The schedule has time points where the time between them varies.

Table 115 shows all attributes of IrregularIntervalSchedule.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 115 – Attributes of Core::IrregularIntervalSchedule

name	mult	type	description
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 116 shows all association ends of IrregularIntervalSchedule with other classes.

Table 116 – Association ends of Core::IrregularIntervalSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	IrregularTimePoint	The point data values that define a curve.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.21 IrregularTimePoint root class

TimePoints for a schedule where the time between the points varies.

Table 117 shows all attributes of IrregularTimePoint.

Table 117 – Attributes of Core::IrregularTimePoint

name	mult	type	description
time	0..1	Seconds	The time is relative to the schedule starting time.
value1	0..1	Float	The first value at the time. The meaning of the value is defined by the derived type of the associated schedule.
value2	0..1	Float	The second value at the time. The meaning of the value is defined by the derived type of the associated schedule.

Table 118 shows all association ends of IrregularTimePoint with other classes.

Table 118 – Association ends of Core::IrregularTimePoint with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	IntervalSchedule	1..1	IrregularIntervalSchedule	An IrregularTimePoint belongs to an IrregularIntervalSchedule.

6.5.22 Name root class

The Name class provides the means to define any number of human readable names for an object. A name is not to be used for defining inter-object relationships. For inter-object relationships instead use the object identification 'mRID'.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 119 shows all attributes of Name.

Table 119 – Attributes of Core::Name

name	mult	type	description
name	0..1	String	Any free text that name the object.

Table 120 shows all association ends of Name with other classes.

Table 120 – Association ends of Core::Name with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	IdentifiedObject	1..1	IdentifiedObject	Identified object that this name designates.
0..*	NameType	1..1	NameType	Type of this name.

6.5.23 NameType root class

Type of name. Possible values for attribute 'name' are implementation dependent but standard profiles may specify types. An enterprise may have multiple IT systems each having its own local name for the same object, e.g. a planning system may have different names from an EMS. An object may also have different names within the same IT system, e.g. localName as defined in CIM version 14. The definition from CIM14 is:

The localName is a human readable name of the object. It is a free text name local to a node in a naming hierarchy similar to a file directory structure. A power system related naming hierarchy may be: Substation, VoltageLevel, Equipment etc. Children of the same parent in such a hierarchy have names that typically are unique among them.

Table 121 shows all attributes of NameType.

Table 121 – Attributes of Core::NameType

name	mult	type	description
name	0..1	String	Name of the name type.
description	0..1	String	Description of the name type.

Table 122 shows all association ends of NameType with other classes.

Table 122 – Association ends of Core::NameType with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	NameTypeAuthority	0..1	NameTypeAuthority	Authority responsible for managing names of this type.
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	All names of this type.

6.5.24 NameTypeAuthority root class

Authority responsible for creation and management of names of a given type; typically an organization or an enterprise system.

Table 123 shows all attributes of NameTypeAuthority.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 123 – Attributes of Core::NameTypeAuthority

name	mult	type	description
name	0..1	String	Name of the name type authority.
description	0..1	String	Description of the name type authority.

Table 124 shows all association ends of NameTypeAuthority with other classes.

Table 124 – Association ends of Core::NameTypeAuthority with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	NameTypes	0..*	NameType	All name types managed by this authority.

6.5.25 OperatingParticipant

An operator of multiple power system resource objects. Note multiple operating participants may operate the same power system resource object. This can be used for modeling jointly owned units where each owner operates as a contractual share.

Table 125 shows all attributes of OperatingParticipant.

Table 125 – Attributes of Core::OperatingParticipant

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 126 shows all association ends of OperatingParticipant with other classes.

Table 126 – Association ends of Core::OperatingParticipant with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	The operating shares of this operating participant. An operating participant can be resused for any number of power system resources.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.26 OperatingShare root class

Specifies the operations contract relationship between a power system resource and a contract participant.

Table 127 shows all attributes of OperatingShare.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 127 – Attributes of Core::OperatingShare

name	mult	type	description
percentage	0..1	PerCent	Percentage operational ownership between the pair (power system resource and operating participant) associated with this share. The total percentage ownership for a power system resource should add to 100 %.

Table 128 shows all association ends of OperatingShare with other classes.

Table 128 – Association ends of Core::OperatingShare with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	OperatingParticipant	1..1	OperatingParticipant	The operating participant having this share with the associated power system resource.
0..*	PowerSystemResource	1..1	PowerSystemResource	The power system resource to which the share applies.

6.5.27 PSRType

Classifying instances of the same class, e.g. overhead and underground ACLineSegments. This classification mechanism is intended to provide flexibility outside the scope of this standard, i.e. provide customization that is non standard.

Table 129 shows all attributes of PSRType.

Table 129 – Attributes of Core::PSRType

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 130 shows all association ends of PSRType with other classes.

Table 130 – Association ends of Core::PSRType with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	PowerSystemResources	0..*	PowerSystemResource	Power system resources classified with this power system resource type.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.28 PhaseCode enumeration

Enumeration of phase identifiers. Allows designation of phases for both transmission and distribution equipment, circuits and loads.

Residential and small commercial loads are often served from single-phase, or split-phase, secondary circuits. For the example of s12N, phases 1 and 2 refer to hot wires that are 180 degrees out of phase, while N refers to the neutral wire. Through single-phase transformer

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

connections, these secondary circuits may be served from one or two of the primary phases A, B, and C. For three-phase loads, use the A, B, C phase codes instead of s12N.

Table 131 shows all literals of PhaseCode.

Table 131 – Literals of Core::PhaseCode

literal	value	description
ABCN		Phases A, B, C, and N.
ABC		Phases A, B, and C.
ABN		Phases A, B, and neutral.
ACN		Phases A, C and neutral.
BCN		Phases B, C, and neutral.
AB		Phases A and B.
AC		Phases A and C.
BC		Phases B and C.
AN		Phases A and neutral.
BN		Phases B and neutral.
CN		Phases C and neutral.
A		Phase A.
B		Phase B.
C		Phase C.
N		Neutral phase.
s1N		Secondary phase 1 and neutral.
s2N		Secondary phase 2 and neutral.
s12N		Secondary phases 1, 2, and neutral.
s1		Secondary phase 1.
s2		Secondary phase 2.
s12		Secondary phase 1 and 2.

6.5.29 PowerSystemResource

A power system resource can be an item of equipment such as a switch, an equipment container containing many individual items of equipment such as a substation, or an organizational entity such as sub-control area. Power system resources can have measurements associated.

Table 132 shows all attributes of PowerSystemResource.

Table 132 – Attributes of Core::PowerSystemResource

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 133 shows all association ends of PowerSystemResource with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 133 – Association ends of Core::PowerSystemResource with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	Custom classification for this power system resource.
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	The controller outputs used to actually govern a regulating device, e.g. the magnetization of a synchronous machine or capacitor bank breaker actuator.
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	The measurements associated with this power system resource.
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	The operating shares of this power system resource.
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~The lists to which this power system resource belongs.~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~A power system resource may have an outage schedule.~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	Reporting groups to which this power system resource belongs.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

~~**6.4.27 PsrList**~~

~~Arbitrary list of power system resources. Can be used for various purposes, including grouping for report generation.~~

~~Table 107 shows all attributes of PsrList.~~

~~**Table 107 – Attributes of Core::PsrList**~~

~~name~~	~~type~~	~~description~~
~~typePSRList~~	~~String~~	~~Type of power system resources in this list.~~
~~aliasName~~	~~String~~	~~inherited from: IdentifiedObject~~
~~mRID~~	~~String~~	~~inherited from: IdentifiedObject~~
~~name~~	~~String~~	~~inherited from: IdentifiedObject~~

~~Table 108 shows all association ends of PsrList with other classes.~~

~~**Table 108 – Association ends of Core::PsrList with other classes**~~

~~[mult from]~~	~~[mult to] name~~	~~type~~	~~description~~
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PowerSystemResources~~	~~PowerSystemResource~~	~~The power system resources in the list.~~
~~[0..1]~~	~~[0..*] DiagramObjects~~	~~DiagramObject~~	~~inherited from: IdentifiedObject~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] Names~~	~~Name~~	~~inherited from: IdentifiedObject~~

6.5.30 RegularIntervalSchedule

The schedule has time points where the time between them is constant.

Table 134 shows all attributes of RegularIntervalSchedule.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 134 – Attributes of Core::RegularIntervalSchedule

name	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	The time for the last time point.
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	The time between each pair of subsequent regular time points in sequence order.
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 135 shows all association ends of RegularIntervalSchedule with other classes.

Table 135 – Association ends of Core::RegularIntervalSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	The regular interval time point data values that define this schedule.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.31 RegularTimePoint root class

Time point for a schedule where the time between the consecutive points is constant.

Table 136 shows all attributes of RegularTimePoint.

Table 136 – Attributes of Core::RegularTimePoint

name	mult	type	description
sequenceNumber	0..1	Integer	The position of the regular time point in the sequence. Note that time points don't have to be sequential, i.e. time points may be omitted. The actual time for a RegularTimePoint is computed by multiplying the associated regular interval schedule's time step with the regular time point sequence number and adding the associated schedule's start time.
value1	0..1	Float	The first value at the time. The meaning of the value is defined by the derived type of the associated schedule.
value2	0..1	Float	The second value at the time. The meaning of the value is defined by the derived type of the associated schedule.

Table 137 shows all association ends of RegularTimePoint with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 137 – Association ends of Core::RegularTimePoint with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	IntervalSchedule	1..1	RegularIntervalSchedule	Regular interval schedule containing this time point.

~~6.4.31 ReportingGroup~~

~~A reporting group is used for various ad-hoc groupings used for reporting.~~

~~Table 115 shows all attributes of ReportingGroup.~~

~~Table 115 – Attributes of Core::ReportingGroup~~

~~name~~	~~type~~	~~description~~
~~aliasName~~	~~String~~	~~inherited from: IdentifiedObject~~
~~mRID~~	~~String~~	~~inherited from: IdentifiedObject~~
~~name~~	~~String~~	~~inherited from: IdentifiedObject~~

~~Table 116 shows all association ends of ReportingGroup with other classes.~~

~~Table 116 – Association ends of Core::ReportingGroup with other classes~~

~~[mult from]~~	~~[mult to] name~~	~~type~~	~~description~~
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PowerSystemResource~~	~~PowerSystemResource~~	~~Power system resources which belong to this reporting group.~~
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..1] ReportingSuperGroup~~	~~ReportingSuperGroup~~	~~Reporting super group to which this reporting group belongs.~~
~~[0..1]~~	~~[0..*] BusNameMarker~~	~~BusNameMarker~~	~~The bus name markers that belong to this reporting group.~~
~~[0..1]~~	~~[0..*] TopologicalNode~~	~~TopologicalNode~~	~~The topological nodes that belong to the reporting group.~~
~~[0..1]~~	~~[0..*] DiagramObjects~~	~~DiagramObject~~	~~inherited from: IdentifiedObject~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] Names~~	~~Name~~	~~inherited from: IdentifiedObject~~

6.5.32 ReportingSuperGroup

A reporting super group, groups reporting groups for a higher level report.

Table 138 shows all attributes of ReportingSuperGroup.

Table 138 – Attributes of Core::ReportingSuperGroup

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 139 shows all association ends of ReportingSuperGroup with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 139 – Association ends of Core::ReportingSuperGroup with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	Reporting groups that are grouped under this super group.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.33 SubGeographicalRegion

A subset of a geographical region of a power system network model.

Table 140 shows all attributes of SubGeographicalRegion.

Table 140 – Attributes of Core::SubGeographicalRegion

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 141 shows all association ends of SubGeographicalRegion with other classes.

Table 141 – Association ends of Core::SubGeographicalRegion with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Lines	0..*	Line	The lines within the sub-geographical region.
0..1	Substations	0..*	Substation	The substations in this sub-geographical region.
0..*	Region	0..1	GeographicalRegion	The geographical region which this sub-geographical region is within.
0..1	DCLines	0..*	DCLine	The DC lines in this sub-geographical region.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.34 Substation

A collection of equipment for purposes other than generation or utilization, through which electric energy in bulk is passed for the purposes of switching or modifying its characteristics.

Table 142 shows all attributes of Substation.

Table 142 – Attributes of Core::Substation

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 143 shows all association ends of Substation with other classes.

Table 143 – Association ends of Core::Substation with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	VoltageLevels	0..*	VoltageLevel	The voltage levels within this substation.
0..1	Bays	0..*	Bay	Bays contained in the substation.
0..*	Region	0..1	SubGeographicalRegion	The SubGeographicalRegion containing the substation.
0..1	DCConverterUnit	0..*	DCConverterUnit	The DC converter unit belonging of the substation.
0..1	Equipments	0..*	Equipment	inherited from: EquipmentContainer
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.35 Terminal

An AC electrical connection point to a piece of conducting equipment. Terminals are connected at physical connection points called connectivity nodes.

Table 144 shows all attributes of Terminal.

Table 144 – Attributes of Core::Terminal

name	mult	type	description
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	Represents the normal network phasing condition. If the attribute is missing three phases (ABC or ABCN) shall be assumed.
connected	0..1	Boolean	~~The connected status is related to a bus-branch model and the topological node to terminal relation. True implies the terminal is connected to the related topological node and false implies it is not.~~ ~~In a bus-branch model, the connected status is used to tell if equipment is disconnected without having to change the connectivity described by the topological node to terminal relation. A valid case is that conducting equipment can be connected in one end and open in the other. In particular for an AC line segment, where the reactive line charging can be significant, this is a relevant case.~~ inherited from: ACDCTerminal

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
sequenceNumber	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 145 shows all association ends of Terminal with other classes.

Table 145 – Association ends of Core::Terminal with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ConductingEquipment	1..1	ConductingEquipment	The conducting equipment of the terminal. Conducting equipment have terminals that may be connected to other conducting equipment terminals via connectivity nodes or topological nodes.
0..*	ConnectivityNode	0..1	ConnectivityNode	The connectivity node to which this terminal connects with zero impedance.
0..*	TopologicalNode	0..1	TopologicalNode	The topological node associated with the terminal. This can be used as an alternative to the connectivity node path to topological node, thus making it unneccesary to model connectivity nodes in some cases. Note that the if connectivity nodes are in the model, this association would probably not be used as an input specification.
0..1	RegulatingControl	0..*	RegulatingControl	The controls regulating this terminal.
0..1	EquipmentFaults	0..*	EquipmentFault	The equipment faults at this terminal.
1..1	HasFirstMutualCoupling	0..*	MutualCoupling	Mutual couplings associated with the branch as the first branch.
0..1	TransformerEnd	0..*	TransformerEnd	All transformer ends connected at this terminal.
1..1	BranchGroupTerminal	0..*	BranchGroupTerminal	The directed branch group terminals for which this terminal is monitored.
1..1	SvPowerFlow	0..1	SvPowerFlow	The power flow state variable associated with the terminal.
1..1	AuxiliaryEquipment	0..*	AuxiliaryEquipment	The auxiliary equipment connected to the terminal.
1..1	HasSecondMutualCoupling	0..*	MutualCoupling	Mutual couplings with the branch associated as the first branch.
1..1	TieFlow	0..2	TieFlow	The control area tie flows to which this terminal associates.
0..1	ConverterDCSides	0..*	ACDCConverter	All converters' DC sides linked to this point of common coupling terminal.
1..1	RemoteInputSignal	0..*	RemoteInputSignal	Input signal coming from this terminal.
1..*	BusNameMarker	0..1	BusNameMarker	~~The bus name marker used to name the bus (topological node).~~ inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	~~The operational limit sets that apply specifically to this terminal. Other operational limits sets may apply to this terminal through the association to equipment.~~ inherited from: ACDCTerminal

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	~~Measurements associated with this terminal defining where the measurement is placed in the network topology. It may be used, for instance, to capture the sensor position, such as a voltage transformer (PT) at a busbar or a current transformer (CT) at the bar between a breaker and an isolator.~~ inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.36 VoltageLevel

A collection of equipment at one common system voltage forming a switchgear. The equipment typically consist of breakers, busbars, instrumentation, control, regulation and protection devices as well as assemblies of all these.

Table 146 shows all attributes of VoltageLevel.

Table 146 – Attributes of Core::VoltageLevel

name	mult	type	description
highVoltageLimit	0..1	Voltage	The busbar's high voltage limit
lowVoltageLimit	0..1	Voltage	The busbar's low voltage limit
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 147 shows all association ends of VoltageLevel with other classes.

Table 147 – Association ends of Core::VoltageLevel with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	1..1	BaseVoltage	The base voltage used for all equipment within the voltage level.
0..1	Bays	0..*	Bay	The bays within this voltage level.
0..*	Substation	1..1	Substation	The substation of the voltage level.
0..1	Equipments	0..*	Equipment	inherited from: EquipmentContainer
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.6 Package DiagramLayout

6.6.1 General

This package describes diagram layout. This describes how objects are arranged in a coordinate system rather than how they are rendered.

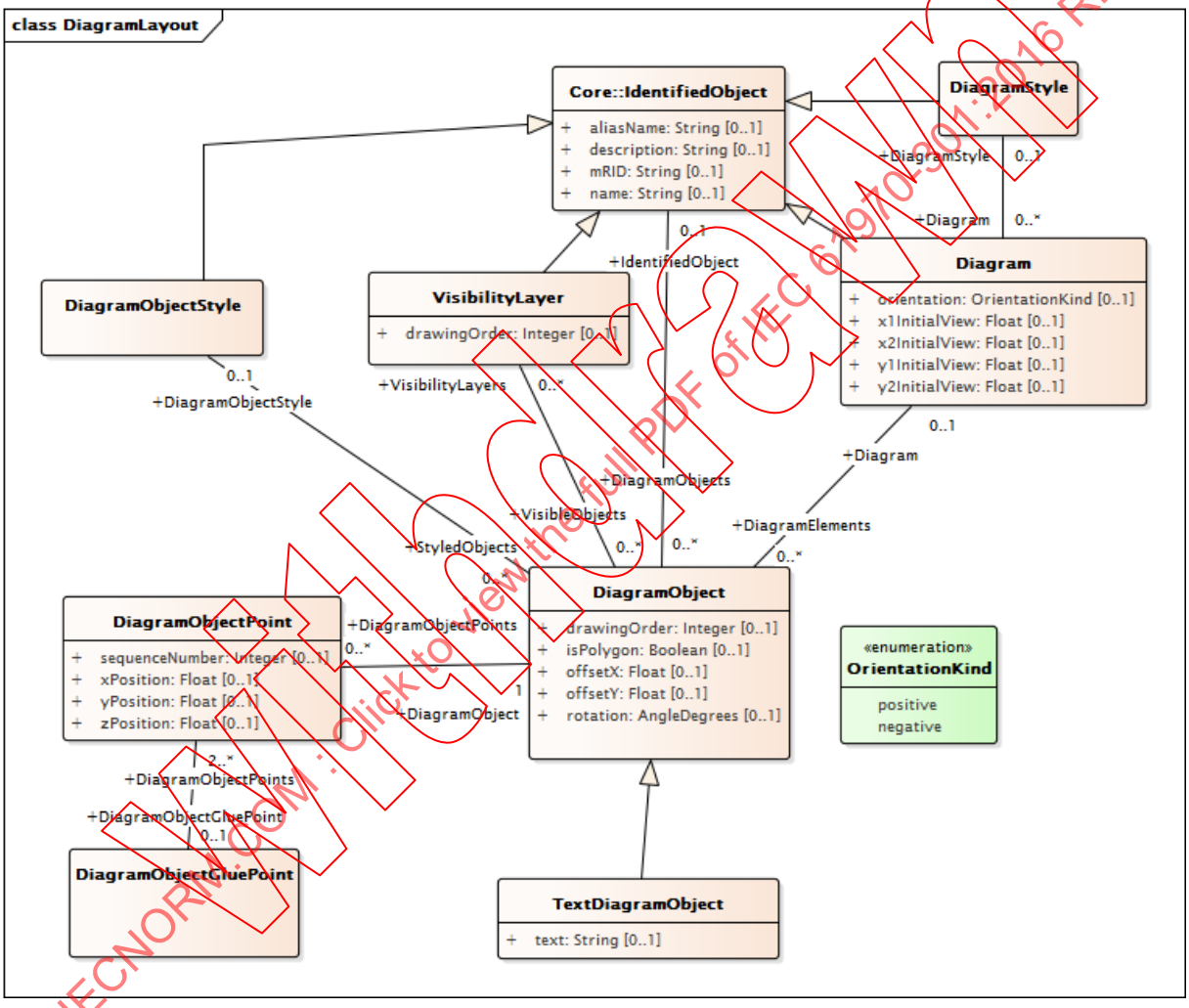


Figure 78 – Class diagram DiagramLayout::DiagramLayout

Figure 78: The diagram shows the diagram layout model.

6.6.2 DiagramStyle

The diagram style refers to a style used by the originating system for a diagram. A diagram style describes information such as schematic, geographic, bus-branch, etc.

Table 148 shows all attributes of DiagramStyle.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 148 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::DiagramStyle

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 149 shows all association ends of DiagramStyle with other classes.

Table 149 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::DiagramStyle with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Diagram	0..*	Diagram	A DiagramStyle can be used by many Diagrams.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.6.3 Diagram

The diagram being exchanged. The coordinate system is a standard Cartesian coordinate system and the orientation attribute defines the orientation.

Table 150 shows all attributes of Diagram.

Table 150 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::Diagram

name	mult	type	description
orientation	0..1	OrientationKind	Coordinate system orientation of the diagram.
x1InitialView	0..1	Float	X coordinate of the first corner of the initial view.
x2InitialView	0..1	Float	X coordinate of the second corner of the initial view.
y1InitialView	0..1	Float	Y coordinate of the first corner of the initial view.
y2InitialView	0..1	Float	Y coordinate of the second corner of the initial view.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 151 shows all association ends of Diagram with other classes.

Table 151 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::Diagram with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	DiagramStyle	0..1	DiagramStyle	A Diagram may have a DiagramStyle.
0..1	DiagramElements	0..*	DiagramObject	A diagram is made up of multiple diagram objects.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.6.4 DiagramObject

An object that defines one or more points in a given space. This object can be associated with anything that specializes IdentifiedObject. For single line diagrams such objects typically include such items as analog values, breakers, disconnectors, power transformers, and transmission lines.

Table 152 shows all attributes of DiagramObject.

Table 152 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::DiagramObject

name	mult	type	description
drawingOrder	0..1	Integer	The drawing order of this element. The higher the number, the later the element is drawn in sequence. This is used to ensure that elements that overlap are rendered in the correct order.
isPolygon	0..1	Boolean	Defines whether or not the diagram objects points define the boundaries of a polygon or the routing of a polyline. If this value is true then a receiving application should consider the first and last points to be connected.
offsetX	0..1	Float	The offset in the X direction. This is used for defining the offset from centre for rendering an icon (the default is that a single point specifies the centre of the icon). The offset is in per-unit with 0 indicating there is no offset from the horizontal centre of the icon. -0.5 indicates it is offset by 50 % to the left and 0.5 indicates an offset of 50 % to the right.
offsetY	0..1	Float	The offset in the Y direction. This is used for defining the offset from centre for rendering an icon (the default is that a single point specifies the centre of the icon). The offset is in per-unit with 0 indicating there is no offset from the vertical centre of the icon. The offset direction is dependent on the orientation of the diagram, with -0.5 and 0.5 indicating an offset of +/- 50 % on the vertical axis.
rotation	0..1	AngleDegrees	Sets the angle of rotation of the diagram object ~~in a clockwise direction from the normal~~. Zero degrees is pointing to the top of the diagram. Rotation is clockwise.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 153 shows all association ends of DiagramObject with other classes.

Table 153 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::DiagramObject with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Diagram	0..1	Diagram	A diagram object is part of a diagram.
0..*	VisibilityLayers	0..*	VisibilityLayer	A diagram object can be part of multiple visibility layers.
1..1	DiagramObjectPoints	0..*	DiagramObjectPoint	A diagram object can have 0 or more points to reflect its layout position, routing (for polylines) or boundary (for polygons).

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	DiagramObjectStyle	0..1	DiagramObjectStyle	A diagram object has a style associated that provides a reference for the style used in the originating system.
0..*	IdentifiedObject	0..1	IdentifiedObject	The domain object to which this diagram object is associated.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.6.5 DiagramObjectGluePoint root class

This is used for grouping diagram object points from different diagram objects that are considered to be glued together in a diagram even if they are not at the exact same coordinates.

Table 154 shows all association ends of DiagramObjectGluePoint with other classes.

Table 154 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectGluePoint with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjectPoints	2..*	DiagramObjectPoint	A diagram object glue point is associated with 2 or more object points that are considered to be 'glued' together.

6.6.6 DiagramObjectPoint root class

A point in a given space defined by 3 coordinates and associated to a diagram object. The coordinates may be positive or negative as the origin does not have to be in the corner of a diagram.

Table 155 shows all attributes of DiagramObjectPoint.

Table 155 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectPoint

name	mult	type	description
sequenceNumber	0..1	Integer	The sequence position of the point, used for defining the order of points for diagram objects acting as a polyline or polygon with more than one point.
xPosition	0..1	Float	The X coordinate of this point.
yPosition	0..1	Float	The Y coordinate of this point.
zPosition	0..1	Float	The Z coordinate of this point.

Table 156 shows all association ends of DiagramObjectPoint with other classes.

Table 156 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectPoint with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
2..*	DiagramObjectGluePoint	0..1	DiagramObjectGluePoint	The 'glue' point to which this point is associated.
0..*	DiagramObject	1..1	DiagramObject	The diagram object with which the points are associated.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.6.7 DiagramObjectStyle

A reference to a style used by the originating system for a diagram object. A diagram object style describes information such as line thickness, shape such as circle or rectangle etc, and color.

Table 157 shows all attributes of DiagramObjectStyle.

Table 157 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectStyle

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 158 shows all association ends of DiagramObjectStyle with other classes.

Table 158 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectStyle with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	StyledObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	A style can be assigned to multiple diagram objects.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.6.8 OrientationKind enumeration

The orientation of the coordinate system with respect to top, left, and the coordinate number system.

Table 159 shows all literals of OrientationKind.

Table 159 – Literals of DiagramLayout::OrientationKind

literal	value	description
positive		For 2D diagrams, a positive orientation will result in X values increasing from left to right and Y values increasing from bottom to top. This is also known as a right hand orientation.
negative		For 2D diagrams, a negative orientation gives the left-hand orientation (favoured by computer graphics displays) with X values increasing from left to right and Y values increasing from top to bottom. This is also known as a left hand orientation.

6.6.9 TextDiagramObject

A diagram object for placing free-text or text derived from an associated domain object.

Table 160 shows all attributes of TextDiagramObject.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 160 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::TextDiagramObject

name	mult	type	description
text	0..1	String	The text that is displayed by this text diagram object.
drawingOrder	0..1	Integer	inherited from: DiagramObject
isPolygon	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: DiagramObject
offsetX	0..1	Float	inherited from: DiagramObject
offsetY	0..1	Float	inherited from: DiagramObject
rotation	0..1	AngleDegrees	inherited from: DiagramObject
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 161 shows all association ends of TextDiagramObject with other classes.

Table 161 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::TextDiagramObject with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Diagram	0..1	Diagram	inherited from: DiagramObject
0..*	VisibilityLayers	0..*	VisibilityLayer	inherited from: DiagramObject
1..1	DiagramObjectPoints	0..*	DiagramObjectPoint	inherited from: DiagramObject
0..*	DiagramObjectStyle	0..1	DiagramObjectStyle	inherited from: DiagramObject
0..*	IdentifiedObject	0..1	IdentifiedObject	inherited from: DiagramObject
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.6.10 VisibilityLayer

Layers are typically used for grouping diagram objects according to themes and scales. Themes are used to display or hide certain information (e.g. lakes, borders), while scales are used for hiding or displaying information depending on the current zoom level (hide text when it is too small to be read, or when it exceeds the screen size). This is also called de-cluttering.

CIM based graphics exchange will support an m:n relationship between diagram objects and layers. It will be the task of the importing system to convert an m:n case into an appropriate 1:n representation if the importing system does not support m:n.

Table 162 shows all attributes of VisibilityLayer.

Table 162 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::VisibilityLayer

name	mult	type	description
drawingOrder	0..1	Integer	The drawing order for this layer. The higher the number, the later the layer and the objects within it are rendered.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 163 shows all association ends of VisibilityLayer with other classes.

Table 163 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::VisibilityLayer with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	VisibleObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	A visibility layer can contain one or more diagram objects.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.7 Package OperationalLimits

6.7.1 General

This package models a specification of limits associated with equipment and other operational entities.

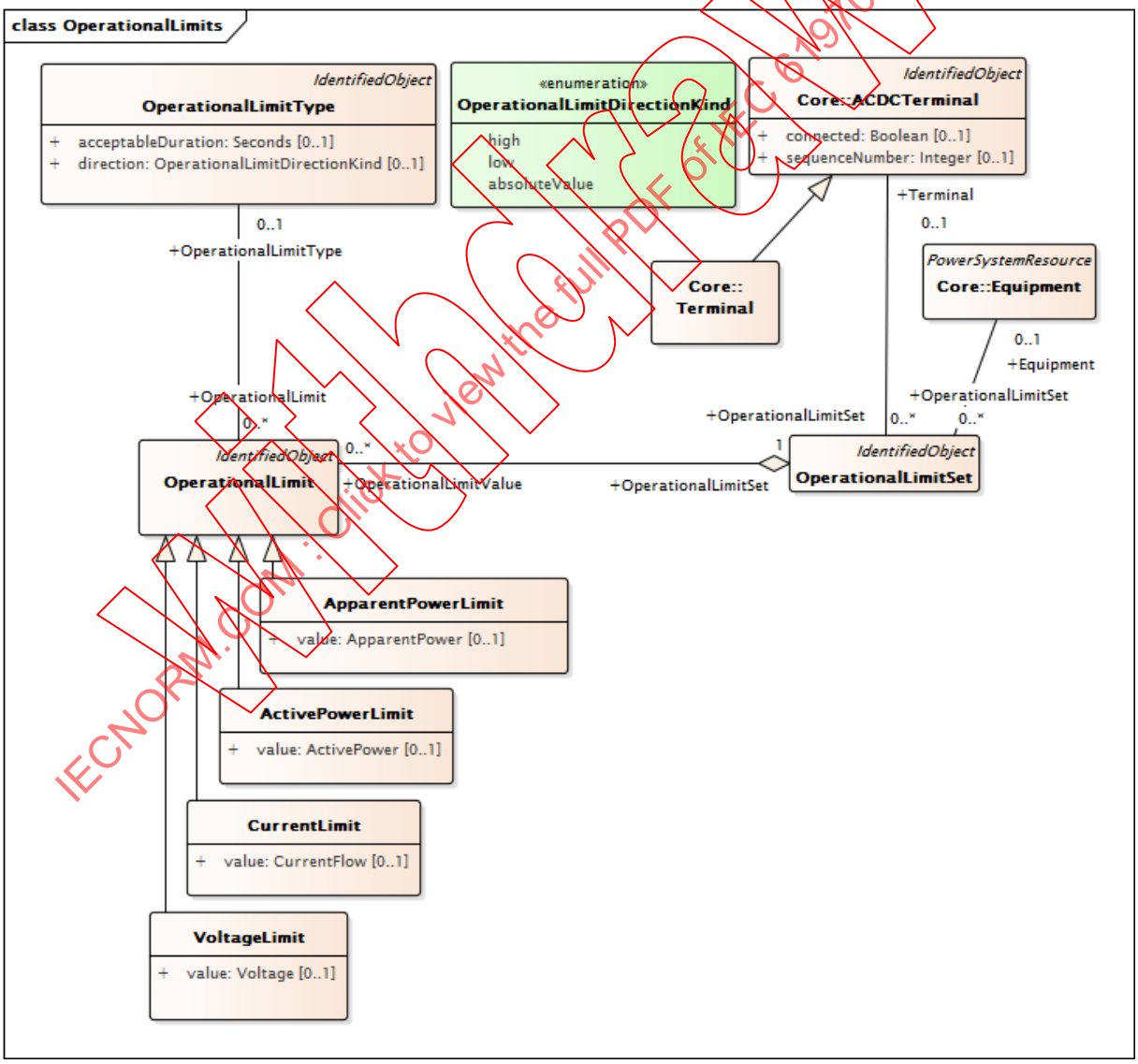


Figure 79 – Class diagram OperationalLimits::OperationalLimits

Figure 79: This diagram shows operational limits as they tie back into the core model.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

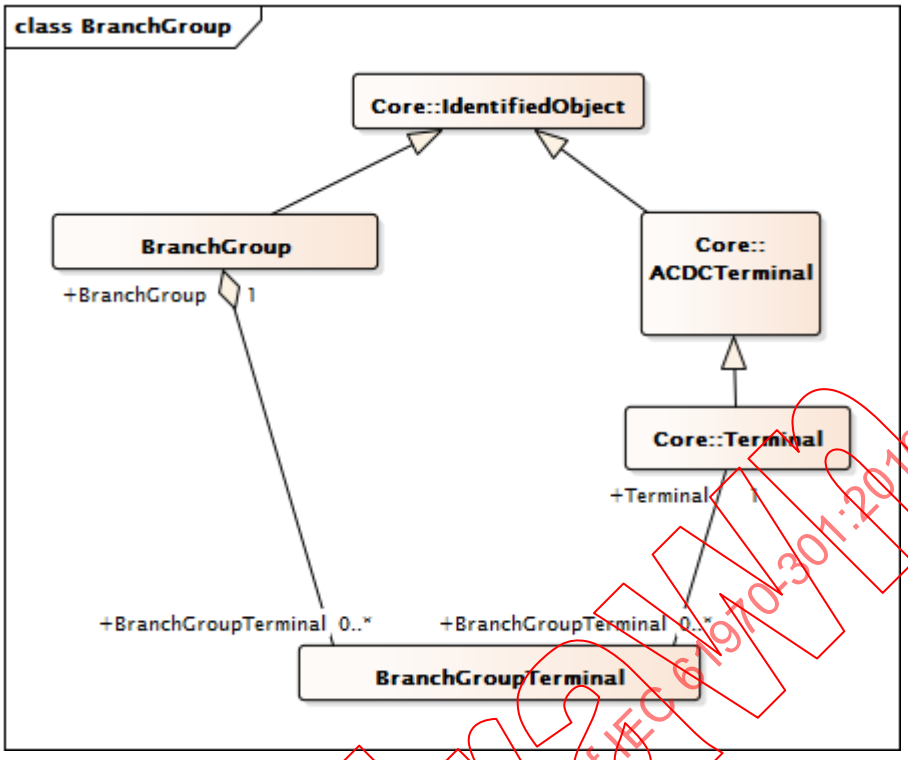


Figure 80 – Class diagram OperationalLimits::BranchGroup

Figure 80: This diagram shows the model for monitoring combined flows on groups of branches.

6.7.2 ActivePowerLimit

Limit on active power flow.

Table 164 shows all attributes of ActivePowerLimit.

Table 164 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::ActivePowerLimit

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	ActivePower	Value of active power limit.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 165 shows all association ends of ActivePowerLimit with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 165 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::ActivePowerLimit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	OperationalLimitSet	1..1	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: OperationalLimit
0..*	OperationalLimitType	0..1	OperationalLimitType	inherited from: OperationalLimit
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.7.3 ApparentPowerLimit

Apparent power limit.

Table 166 shows all attributes of ApparentPowerLimit.

Table 166 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::ApparentPowerLimit

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	ApparentPower	The apparent power limit.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 167 shows all association ends of ApparentPowerLimit with other classes.

Table 167 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::ApparentPowerLimit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	OperationalLimitSet	1..1	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: OperationalLimit
0..*	OperationalLimitType	0..1	OperationalLimitType	inherited from: OperationalLimit
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.7.4 BranchGroup

A group of branch terminals whose directed flow summation is to be monitored. A branch group need not form a cutset of the network.

Table 168 shows all attributes of BranchGroup.

Table 168 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::BranchGroup

name	mult	type	description
maximumActivePower	0..1	ActivePower	The maximum active power flow.
maximumReactivePower	0..1	ReactivePower	The maximum reactive power flow.
minimumActivePower	0..1	ActivePower	The minimum active power flow.
minimumReactivePower	0..1	ReactivePower	The minimum reactive power flow.
monitorActivePower	0..1	Boolean	Monitor the active power flow.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
monitorReactivePower	0..1	Boolean	Monitor the reactive power flow.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 169 shows all association ends of BranchGroup with other classes.

Table 169 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::BranchGroup with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	BranchGroupTerminal	0..*	BranchGroupTerminal	The directed branch group terminals to be summed.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.7.5 BranchGroupTerminal root class

A specific directed terminal flow for a branch group.

Table 170 shows all attributes of BranchGroupTerminal.

Table 170 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::BranchGroupTerminal

name	mult	type	description
positiveFlowIn	0..1	Boolean	The flow into the terminal is summed if set true. The flow out of the terminal is summed if set false.

Table 171 shows all association ends of BranchGroupTerminal with other classes.

Table 171 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::BranchGroupTerminal with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	The terminal to be summed.
0..*	BranchGroup	1..1	BranchGroup	The branch group to which the directed branch group terminals belong.

6.7.6 CurrentLimit

Operational limit on current.

Table 172 shows all attributes of CurrentLimit.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 172 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::CurrentLimit

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	CurrentFlow	Limit on current flow.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 173 shows all association ends of CurrentLimit with other classes.

Table 173 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::CurrentLimit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	OperationalLimitSet	1..1	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: OperationalLimit
0..*	OperationalLimitType	0..1	OperationalLimitType	inherited from: OperationalLimit
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.7.7 OperationalLimit

A value associated with a specific kind of limit.

The sub class value attribute shall be positive.

The sub class value attribute is inversely proportional to OperationalLimitType.acceptableDuration (acceptableDuration for short). A pair of value_x and acceptableDuration_x are related to each other as follows:

if value_1 > value_2 > value_3 > ..., then

acceptableDuration_1 < acceptableDuration_2 < acceptableDuration_3 < ...

A value_x with direction="high" shall be greater than a value_y with direction="low".

Table 174 shows all attributes of OperationalLimit.

Table 174 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimit

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 175 shows all association ends of OperationalLimit with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 175 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	OperationalLimitSet	1..1	OperationalLimitSet	The limit set to which the limit values belong.
0..*	OperationalLimitType	0..1	OperationalLimitType	The limit type associated with this limit.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.7.8 OperationalLimitDirectionKind enumeration

The direction ~~of an operational limit~~ attribute describes the side of a limit that is a violation.

Table 176 shows all literals of OperationalLimitDirectionKind.

Table 176 – Literals of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitDirectionKind

literal	value	description
high		~~The limit is a high limit.~~ High means that a monitored value above the limit value is a violation. If applied to a terminal flow, the positive direction is into the terminal.
low		~~The limit is a low limit.~~ Low means a monitored value below the limit is a violation. If applied to a terminal flow, the positive direction is into the terminal.
absoluteValue		~~If the absolute value of the monitored value is above the limit value, the limit is violated. In effect, the limit is both a high limit and its negative a low limit.~~ An absoluteValue limit means that a monitored absolute value above the limit value is a violation.

6.7.9 OperationalLimitSet

A set of limits associated with equipment. Sets of limits might apply to a specific temperature, or season for example. A set of limits may contain different severities of limit levels that would apply to the same equipment. The set may contain limits of different types such as apparent power and current limits or high and low voltage limits that are logically applied together as a set.

Table 177 shows all attributes of OperationalLimitSet.

Table 177 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitSet

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 178 shows all association ends of OperationalLimitSet with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 178 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitSet with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	0..1	ACDCTerminal	The terminal where the operational limit set apply.
0..*	Equipment	0..1	Equipment	The equipment to which the limit set applies.
1..1	OperationalLimitValue	0..*	OperationalLimit	Values of equipment limits.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.7.10 OperationalLimitType

The operational meaning of a category of limits.

Table 179 shows all attributes of OperationalLimitType.

Table 179 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitType

name	mult	type	description
acceptableDuration	0..1	Seconds	The nominal acceptable duration of the limit. Limits are commonly expressed in terms of the ~~a~~ time limit for which the limit is normally acceptable. The actual acceptable duration of a specific limit may depend on other local factors such as temperature or wind speed.
direction	0..1	OperationalLimitDirectionKind	The direction of the limit.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 180 shows all association ends of OperationalLimitType with other classes.

Table 180 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitType with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	OperationalLimit	0..*	OperationalLimit	The operational limits associated with this type of limit.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.7.11 VoltageLimit

Operational limit applied to voltage.

Table 181 shows all attributes of VoltageLimit.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 181 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::VoltageLimit

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Voltage	Limit on voltage. High or low limit nature of the limit depends upon the properties of the operational limit type.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 182 shows all association ends of VoltageLimit with other classes.

Table 182 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::VoltageLimit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	OperationalLimitSet	1..1	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: OperationalLimit
0..*	OperationalLimitType	0..1	OperationalLimitType	inherited from: OperationalLimit
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

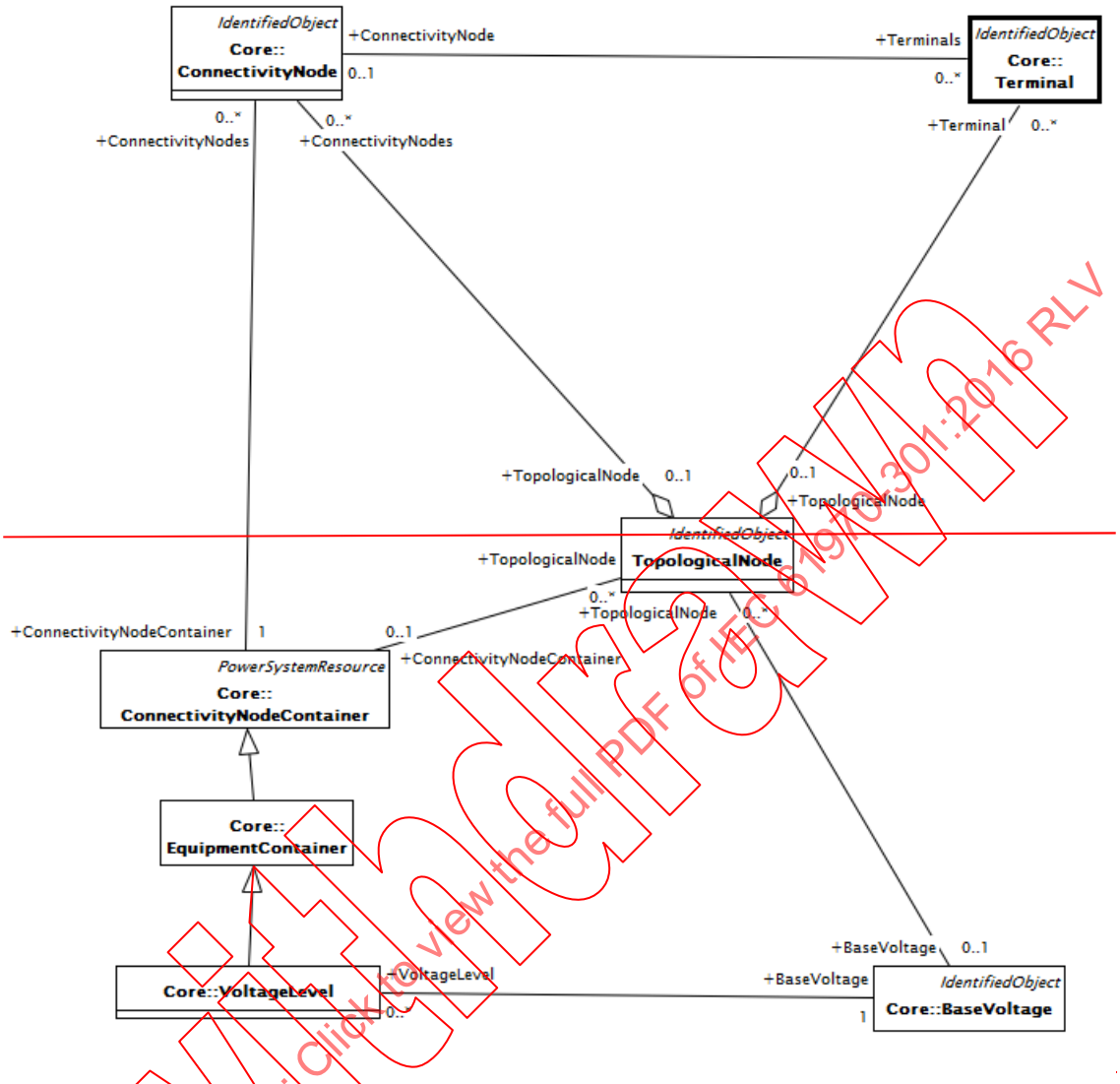
6.8 Package Topology

6.8.1 General

An extension to the Core Package that, in association with the Terminal class, models Connectivity, that is the physical definition of how equipment is connected together. In addition it models Topology, that is the logical definition of how equipment is connected via closed switches. The Topology definition is independent of the other electrical characteristics.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

~~Figure 42 shows class diagram TopologicalNodeTerminal.~~

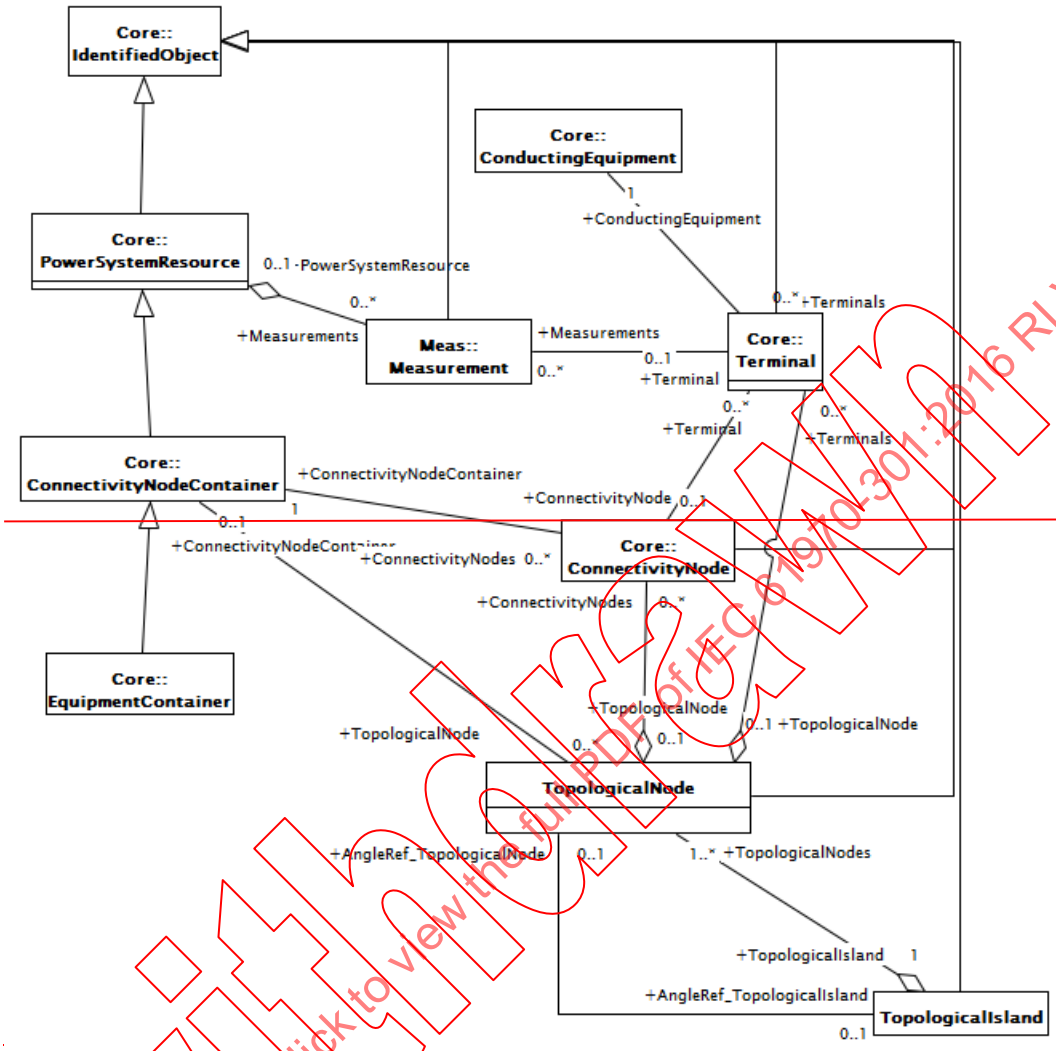


~~Figure 42 – Class diagram Topology::TopologicalNodeTerminal~~

~~Shows the relationships among topological nodes and terminals.~~

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

~~Figure 43 shows class diagram TopologyMeasRelations.~~



~~Figure 43 – Class diagram Topology::TopologyMeasRelations~~

~~Shows the relationship of measurements to terminals and topology.~~

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

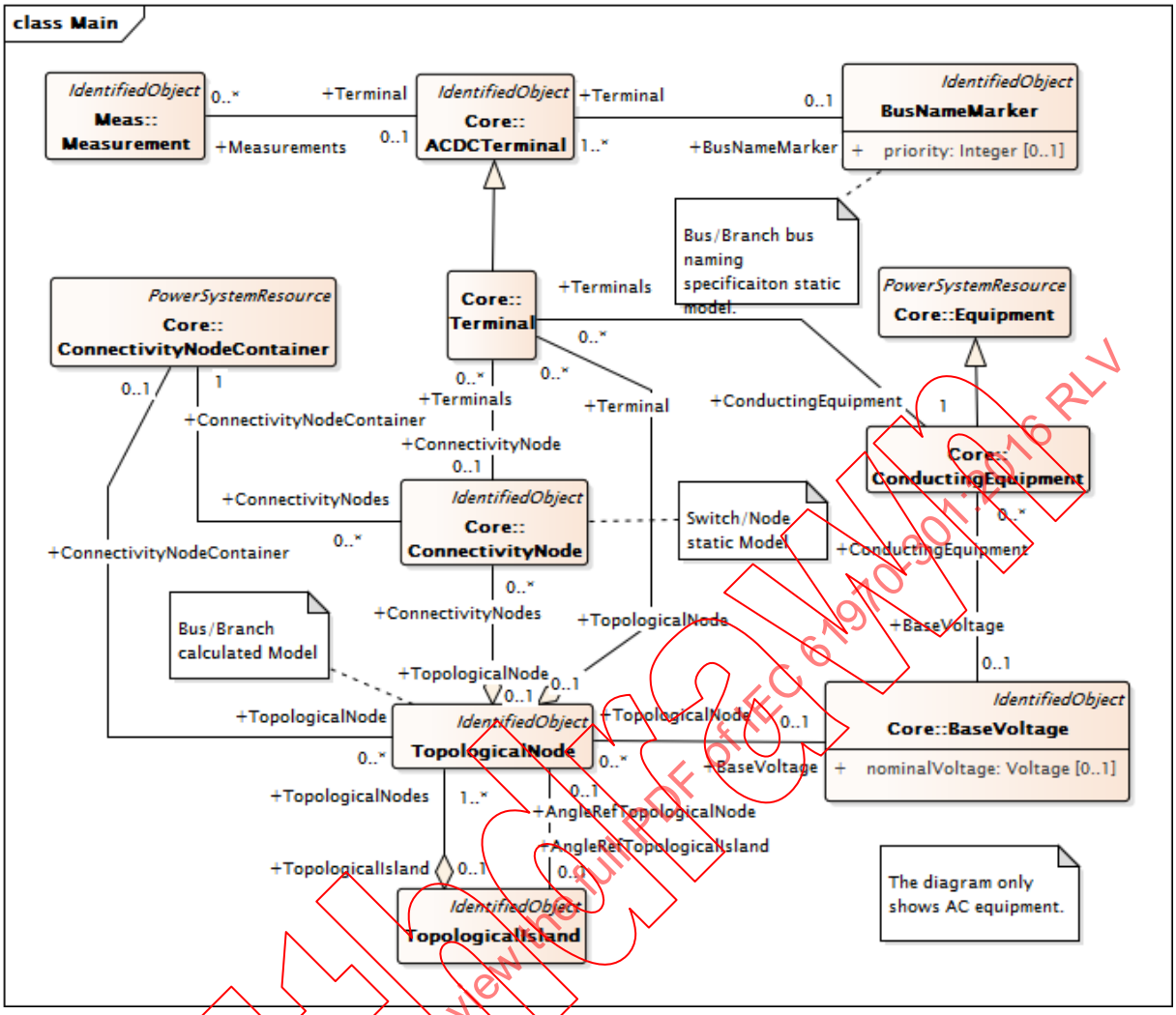


Figure 81 – Class diagram Topology::Main

Figure 81: This diagram shows all classes included in the Topology package as well as the key external classes that have associations with Topology classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

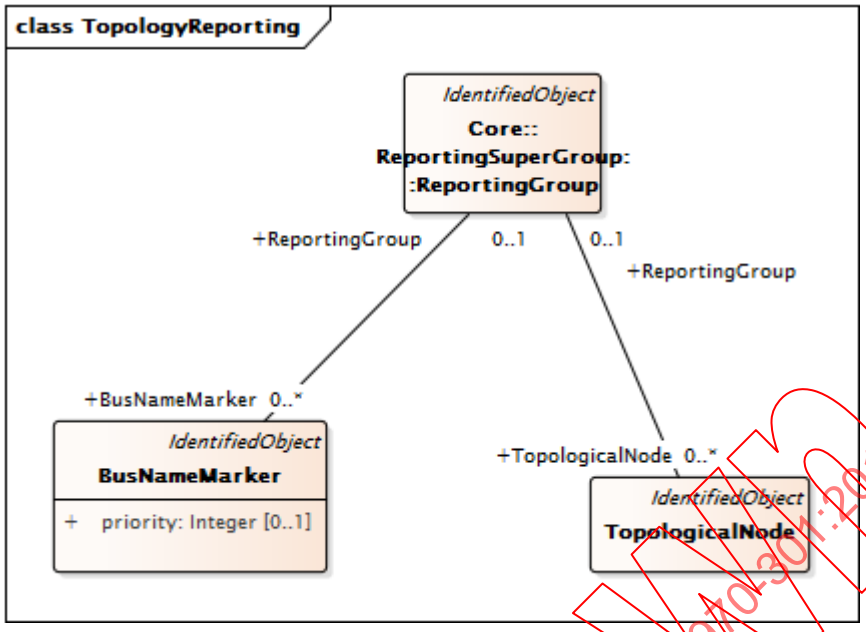


Figure 82 – Class diagram Topology::TopologyReporting

Figure 82: Shows topology reporting relationships.

6.8.2 BusNameMarker

Used to apply user standard names to topology buses. Typically used for "bus/branch" case generation. Associated with one or more ~~ConnectivityNodes~~ terminals that are normally ~~a part of~~ connected with the bus name. The associated ~~ConnectivityNodes~~ terminals are ~~to be~~ normally connected by non-retained switches. For a ring bus station configuration, all busbar ~~connectivity nodes~~ terminals in the ring are typically associated. For a breaker and a half scheme, both busbars would normally be associated. For a ring bus, all busbars would normally be associated. For a "straight" busbar configuration, normally only the main ~~connectivity node~~ terminal at the busbar would be associated.

Table 183 shows all attributes of BusNameMarker.

Table 183 – Attributes of Topology::BusNameMarker

name	mult	type	description
priority	0..1	Integer	Priority of bus name marker for use as topology bus name. Use 0 for don't care. Use 1 for highest priority. Use 2 as priority is less than 1 and so on.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 184 shows all association ends of BusNameMarker with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 184 – Association ends of Topology::BusNameMarker with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Terminal	1..*	ACDCTerminal	The terminals associated with this bus name marker.
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..1	ReportingGroup	The reporting group to which this bus name marker belongs.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.8.3 DCTopologicalNode

DC bus.

Table 185 shows all attributes of DCTopologicalNode.

Table 185 – Attributes of Topology::DCTopologicalNode

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 186 shows all association ends of DCTopologicalNode with other classes.

Table 186 – Association ends of Topology::DCTopologicalNode with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	DCTopologicalIsland	0..1	DCTopologicalIsland	A DC topological node belongs to a DC topological island.
0..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCBaseTerminal	The DC base terminals associated with the DC topological node.
0..1	DCNodes	0..*	DCNode	The DC connectivity nodes combined together to form this DC topological node. May depend on the current state of switches in the network.
0..*	DCEquipmentContainer	0..1	DCEquipmentContainer	The connectivity node container to which the toplogical node belongs.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.8.4 TopologicalIsland

An electrically connected subset of the network. Topological islands can change as the current network state changes: e.g. due to

– disconnect switches or breakers changing state in a SCADA/EMS
– manual creation, change or deletion of topological nodes in a planning tool.

Table 187 shows all attributes of TopologicalIsland.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 187 – Attributes of Topology::TopologicalIsland

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 188 shows all association ends of TopologicalIsland with other classes.

Table 188 – Association ends of Topology::TopologicalIsland with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	AngleRefTopologicalNode	0..1	TopologicalNode	The angle reference for the island. Normally there is one TopologicalNode that is selected as the angle reference for each island. Other reference schemes exist, so the association is typically optional.
0..1	TopologicalNodes	1..*	TopologicalNode	A topological node belongs to a topological island.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.8.5 TopologicalNode

For a detailed substation model a topological node is a set of connectivity nodes that, in the current network state, are connected together through any type of closed switches, including jumpers. Topological nodes change as the current network state changes (i.e. switches, breakers, etc. change state).

For a planning model, switch statuses are not used to form topological nodes. Instead they are manually created or deleted in a model builder tool. Topological nodes maintained this way are also called "busses".

Table 189 shows all attributes of TopologicalNode.

Table 189 – Attributes of Topology::TopologicalNode

name	mult	type	description
pInjection	0..1	ActivePower	The active power injected into the bus at this location in addition to injections from equipment. Positive sign means injection into the TopologicalNode (bus). Starting value for a steady state solution.
qInjection	0..1	ReactivePower	The reactive power injected into the bus at this location in addition to injections from equipment. Positive sign means injection into the TopologicalNode (bus). Starting value for a steady state solution.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 190 shows all association ends of TopologicalNode with other classes.

Table 190 – Association ends of Topology::TopologicalNode with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	The base voltage of the topologocial node.
0..*	ConnectivityNodeContainer	0..1	ConnectivityNodeContainer	The connectivity node container to which the toplogical node belongs.
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..1	ReportingGroup	The reporting group to which the topological node belongs.
1..*	TopologicalIsland	0..1	TopologicalIsland	A topological node belongs to a topological island.
0..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	The connectivity nodes combined together to form this topological node. May depend on the current state of switches in the network.
0..1	Terminal	0..*	Terminal	The terminals associated with the topological node. This can be used as an alternative to the connectivity node path to terminal, thus making it unneccesary to model connectivity nodes in some cases. Note that if connectivity nodes are in the model, this association would probably not be used as an input specification.
0..1	AngleRefTopologicalIsland	0..1	TopologicalIsland	The island for which the node is an angle reference. Normally there is one angle reference node for each island.
1..1	SvInjection	0..1	SvInjection	The injection flows state variables associated with the topological node.
1..1	SvVoltage	0..1	SvVoltage	The state voltage associated with the topological node.
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] SvShortCircuit~~		~~SvShortCircuit~~	~~The state variables for short circuit associated with the topological node.~~
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9 Package Wires

6.9.1 General

An extension to the Core and Topology package that models information on the electrical characteristics of Transmission and Distribution networks. This package is used by network applications such as State Estimation, Load Flow and Optimal Power Flow.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

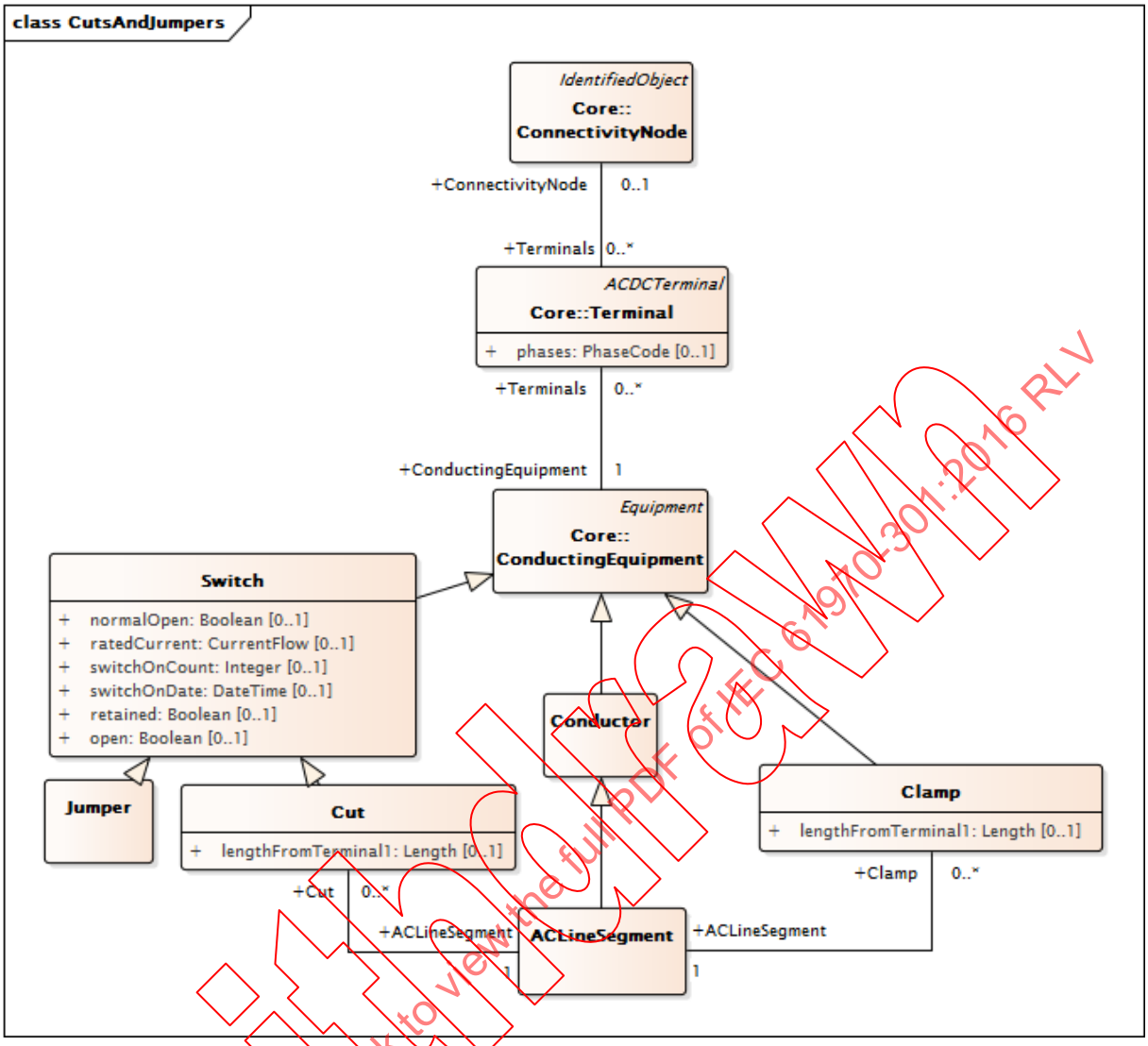


Figure 83 – Class diagram Wires::CutsAndJumpers

Figure 83: The diagram show the cuts and jumpers data model.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

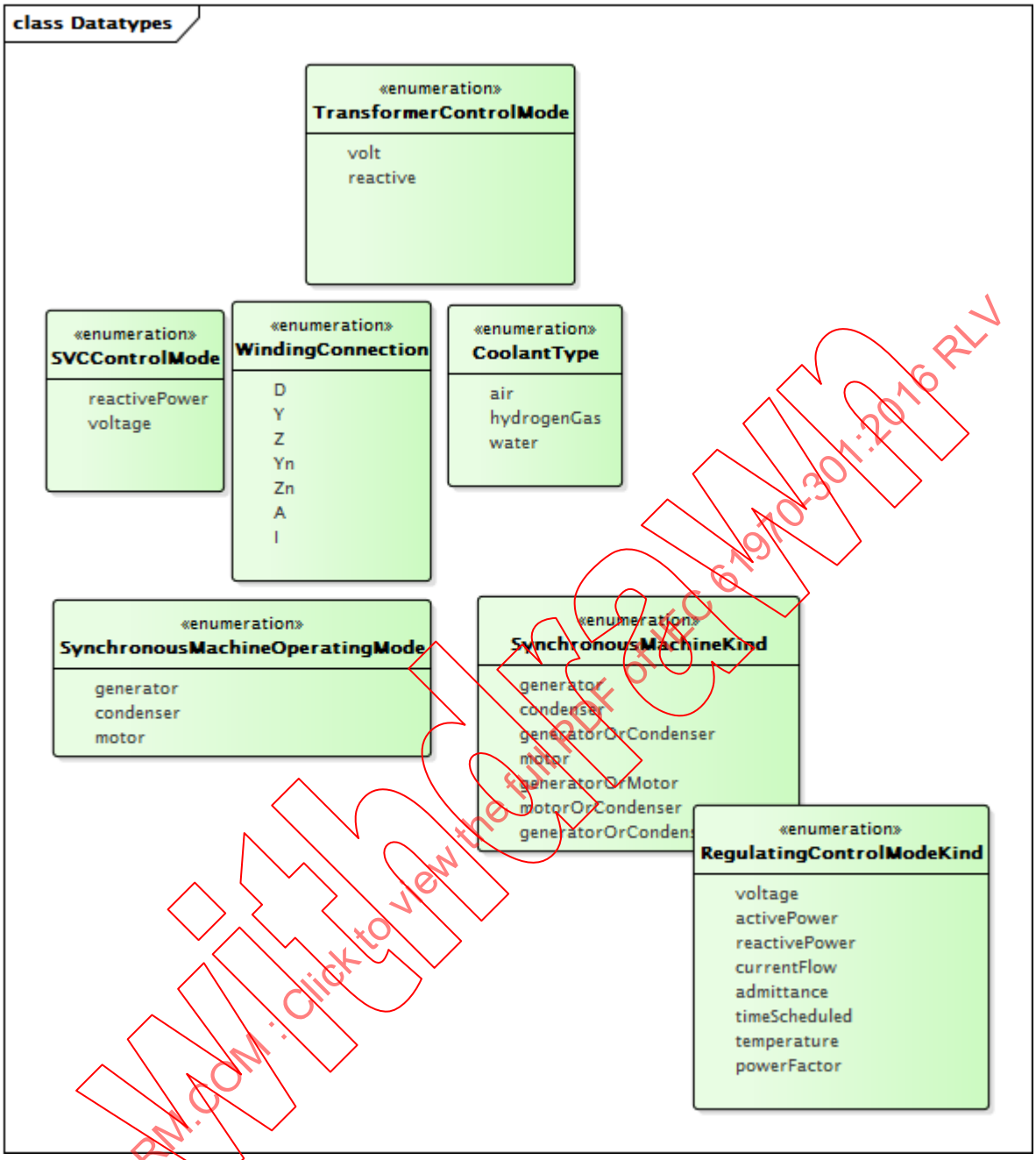


Figure 84 – Class diagram Wires::Datatypes

Figure 84: This diagram shows the data types specific to the Wires package.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

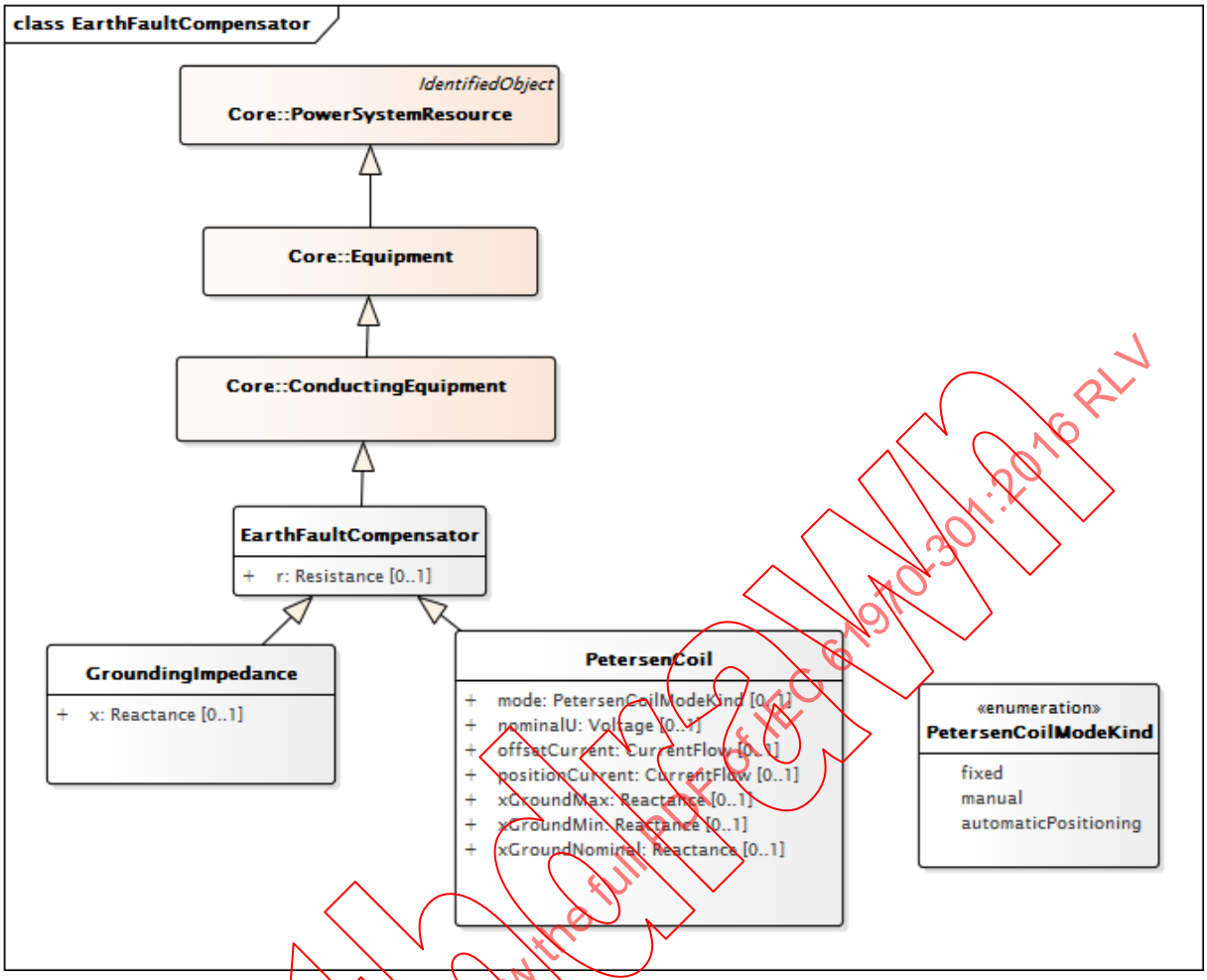
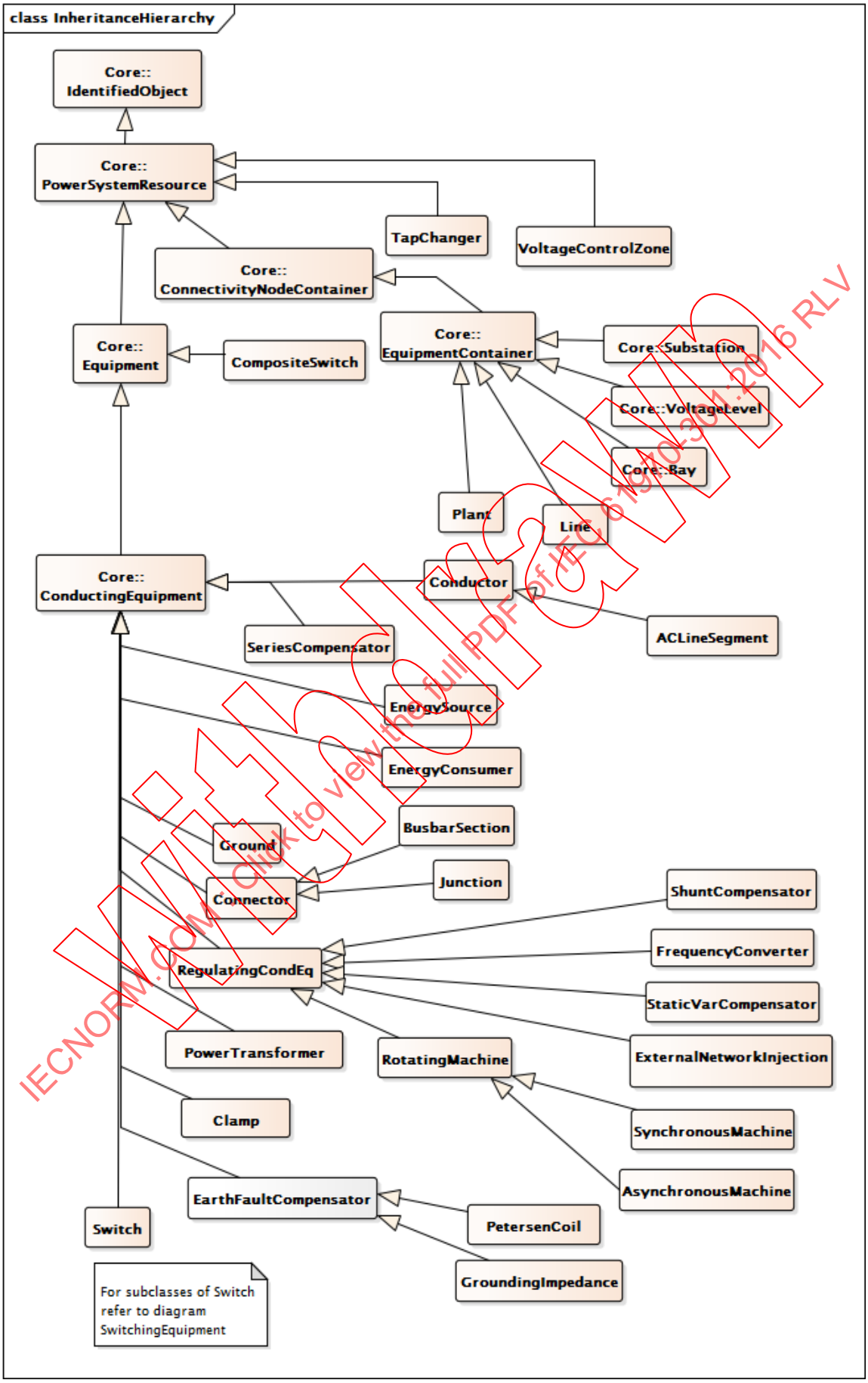


Figure 85 – Class diagram Wires::EarthFaultCompensator

Figure 85: Shows earth fault compensating devices.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 86 – Class diagram Wires::InheritanceHierarchy

Figure 86: This diagram describes inheritance between classes in and related to the Wires package.

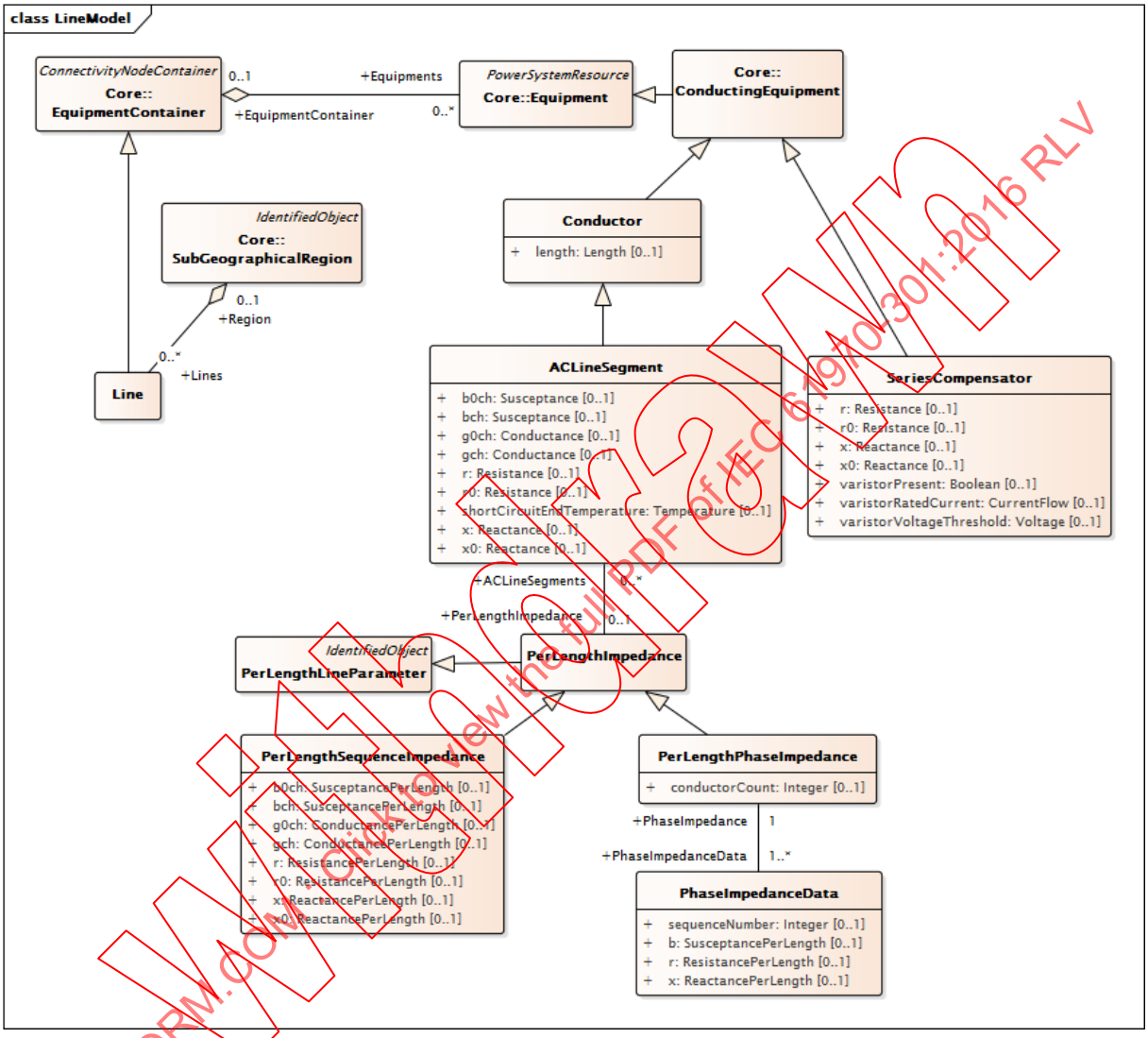


Figure 87 – Class diagram Wires::LineModel

Figure 87: This diagram shows all classes related to the transmission line model.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

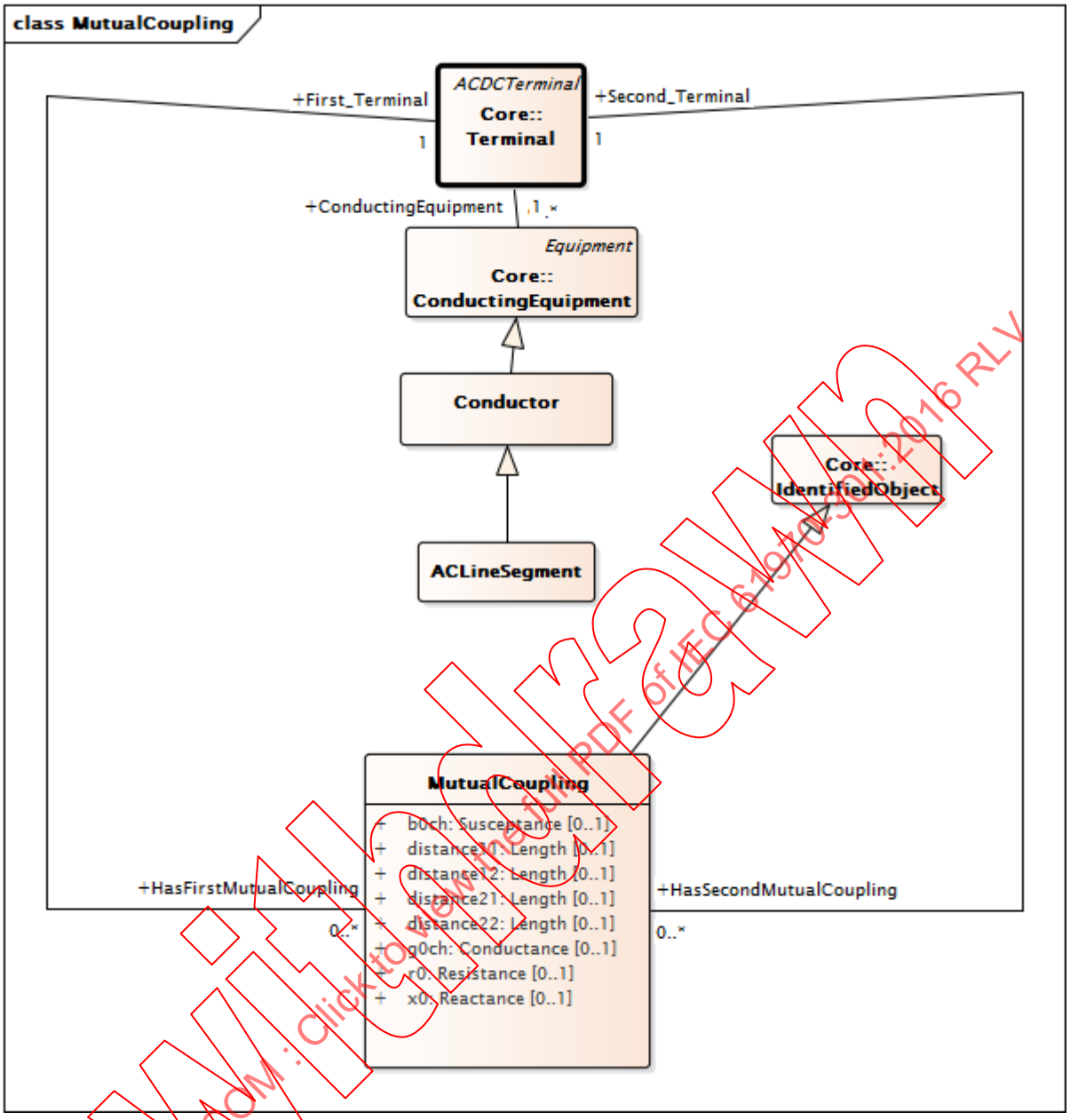
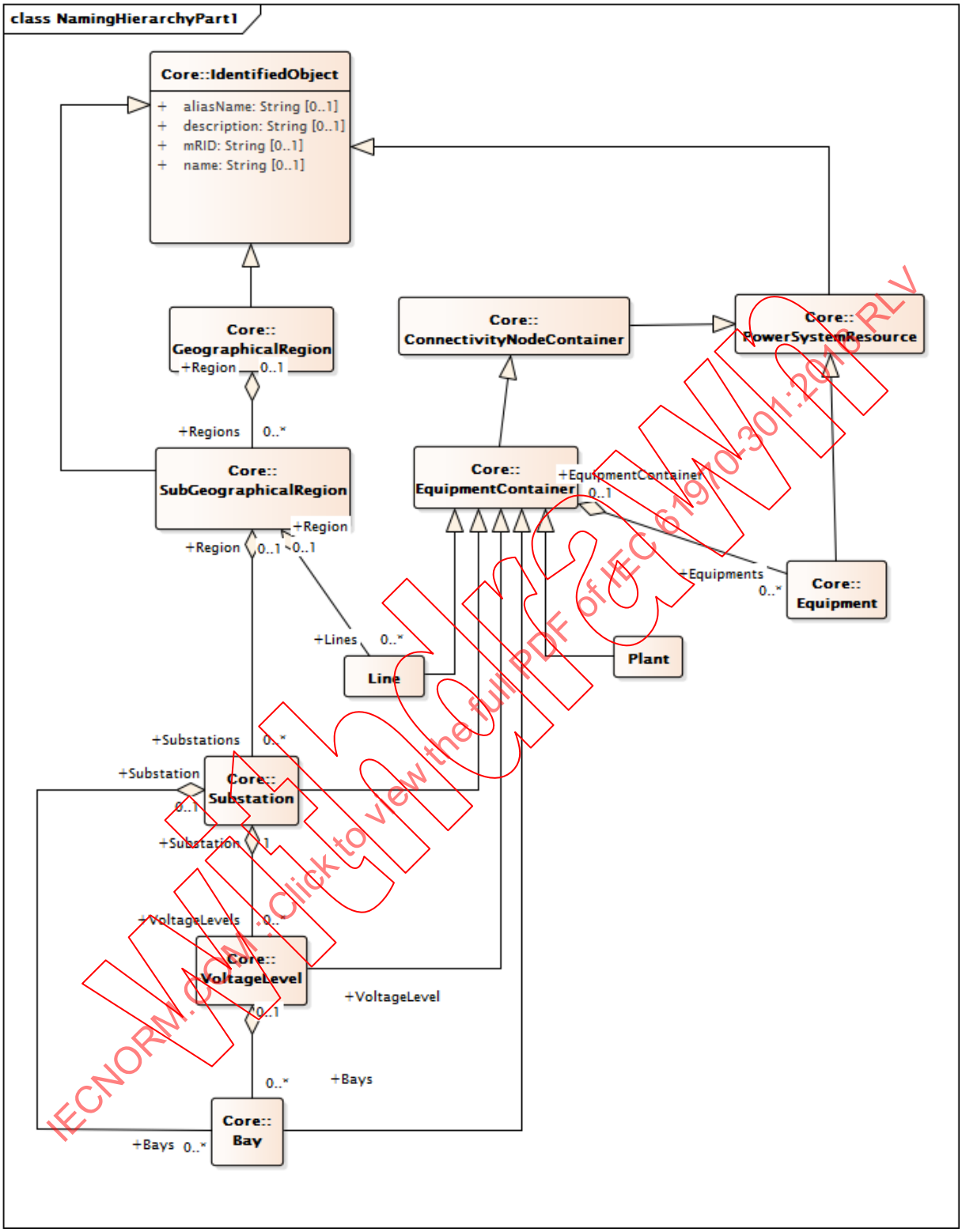


Figure 88 – Class diagram Wires::MutualCoupling

Figure 88: Shows mutual coupling models.

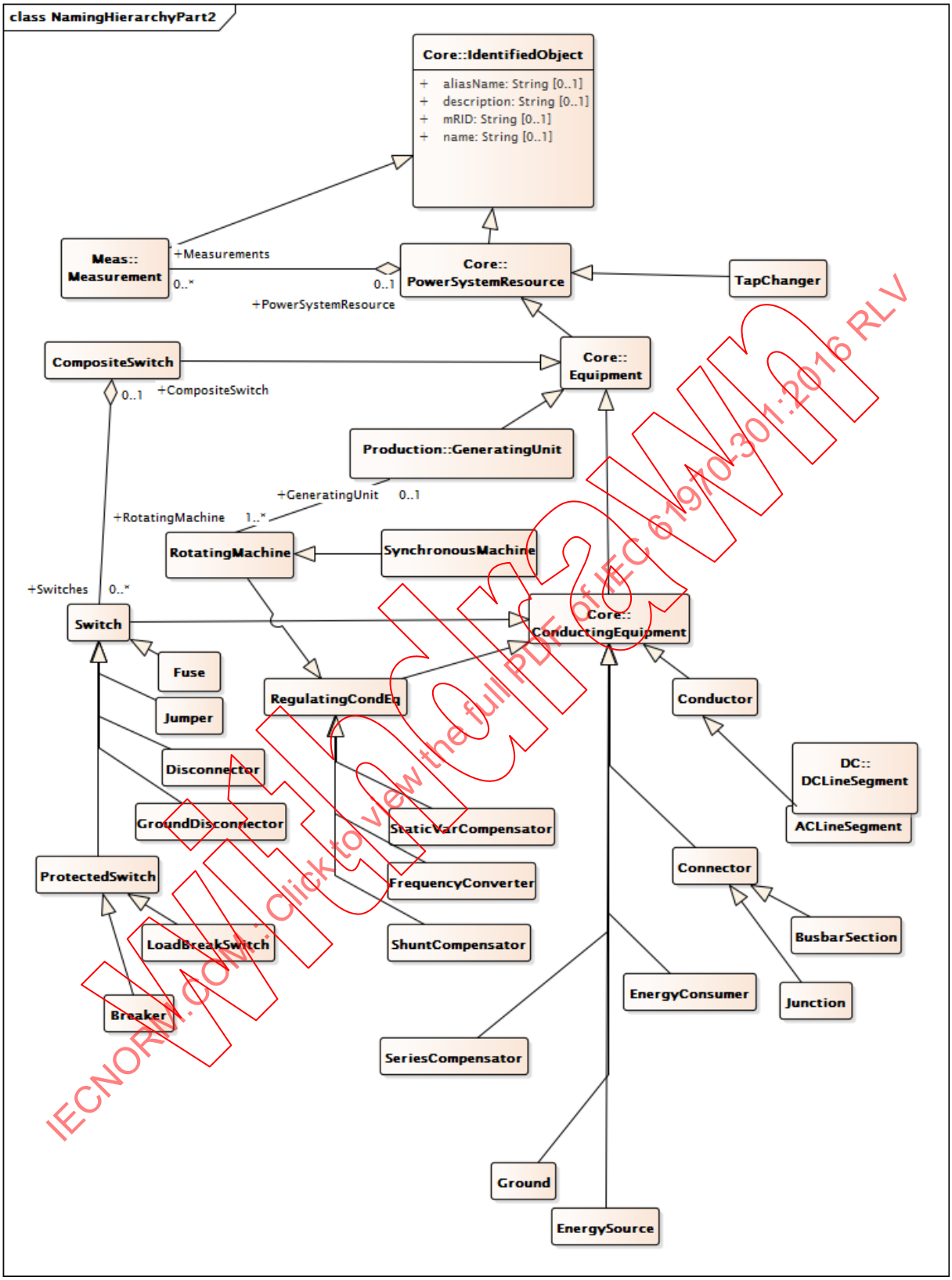
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 89 – Class diagram Wires::NamingHierarchyPart1

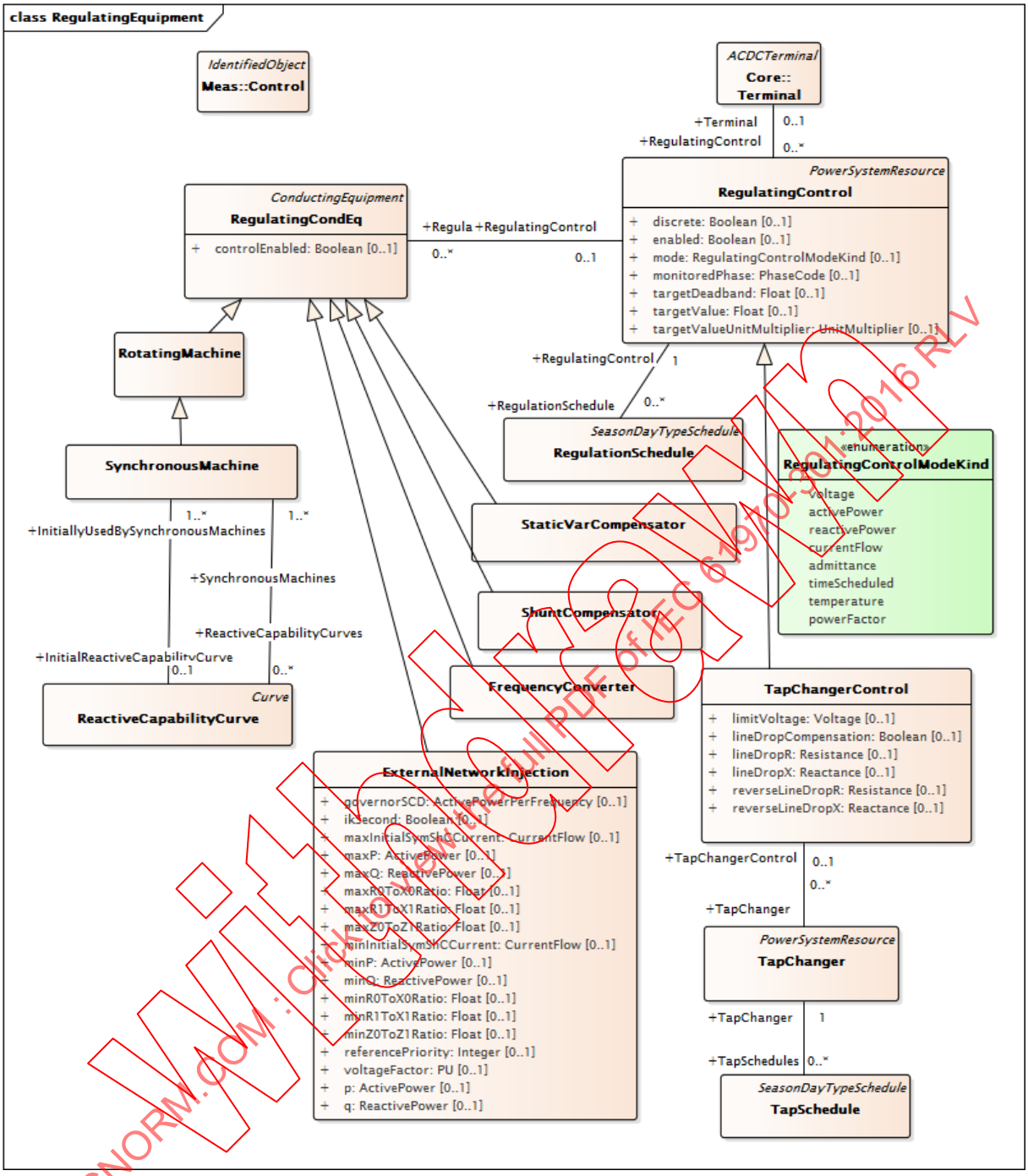
Figure 89: The diagram shows the upper part of the naming hierarchy. The hierarchy is a way to organize and name equipment. Hence it is tightly related to the IdentifiedObject and it's attributes. The Equipment class is further specialized into many subtypes that are all contained by subclasses of the EquipmentContainer.



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 90 – Class diagram Wires::NamingHierarchyPart2

Figure 90: The diagram shows the lower part of the naming hierarchy. It shows how the Equipment class is further specialized into many subtypes that are all contained by subclasses of the EquipmentContainer. For the subclasses of equipment container refer to Figure 89.



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 91 – Class diagram Wires::RegulatingEquipment

Figure 91: The diagram shows all classes related to equipment regulation and reactive power compensation.

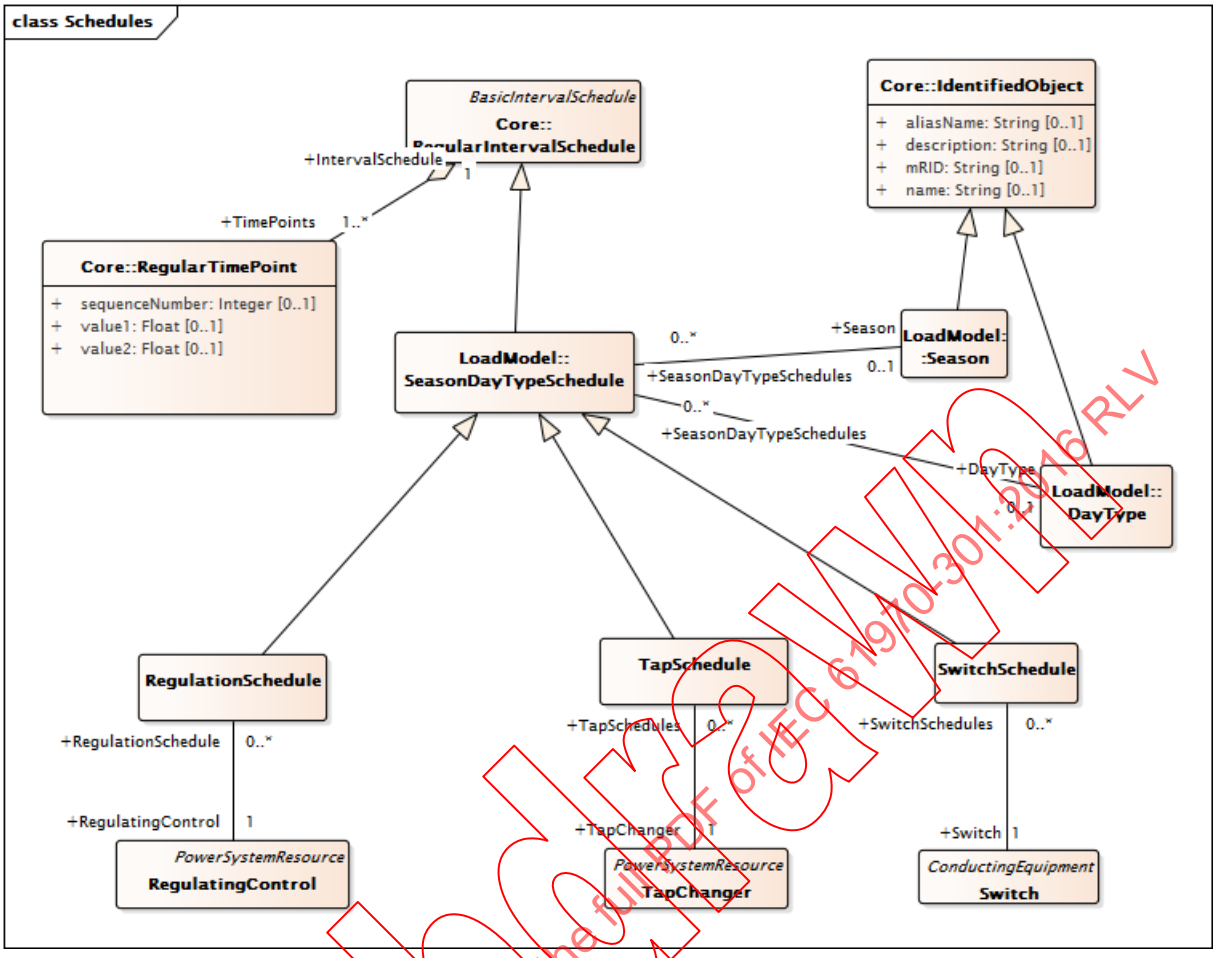


Figure 92 – Class diagram Wires::Schedules

Figure 92: Shows schedules of wires model.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

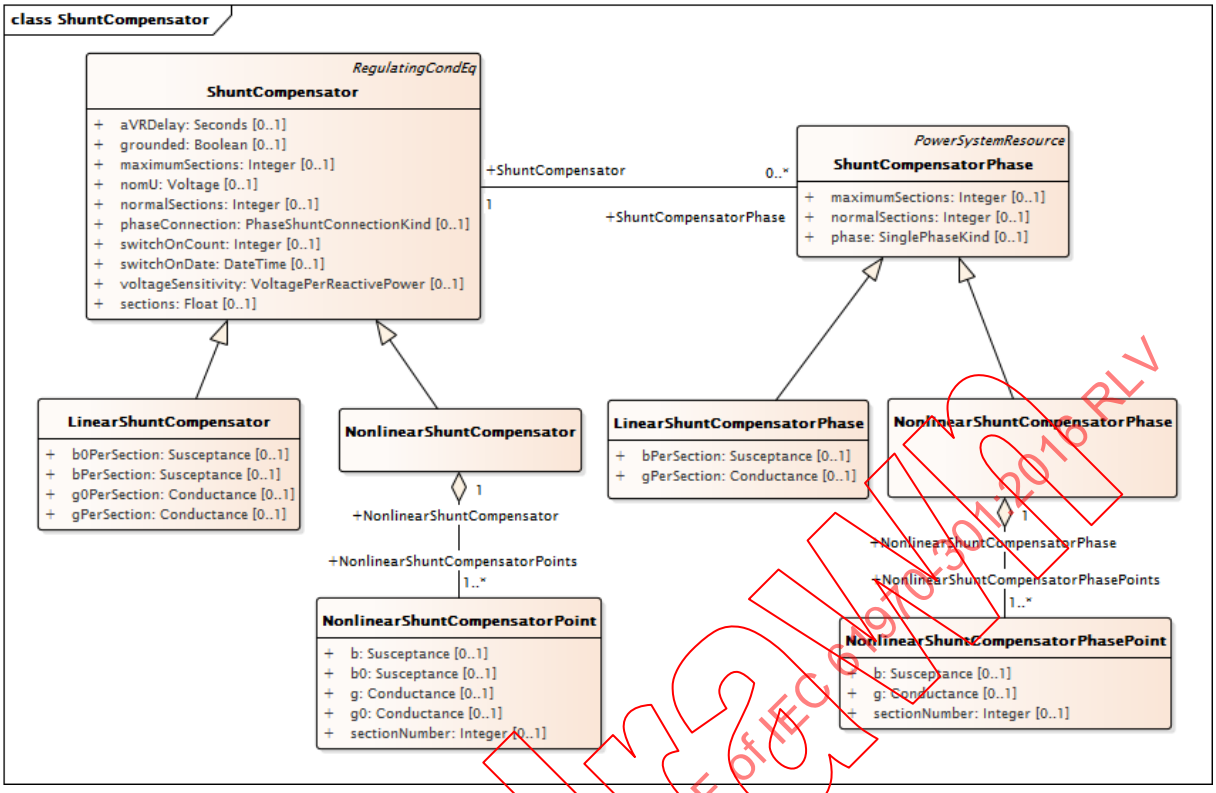


Figure 93 – Class diagram Wires::ShuntCompensator

Figure 93:.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

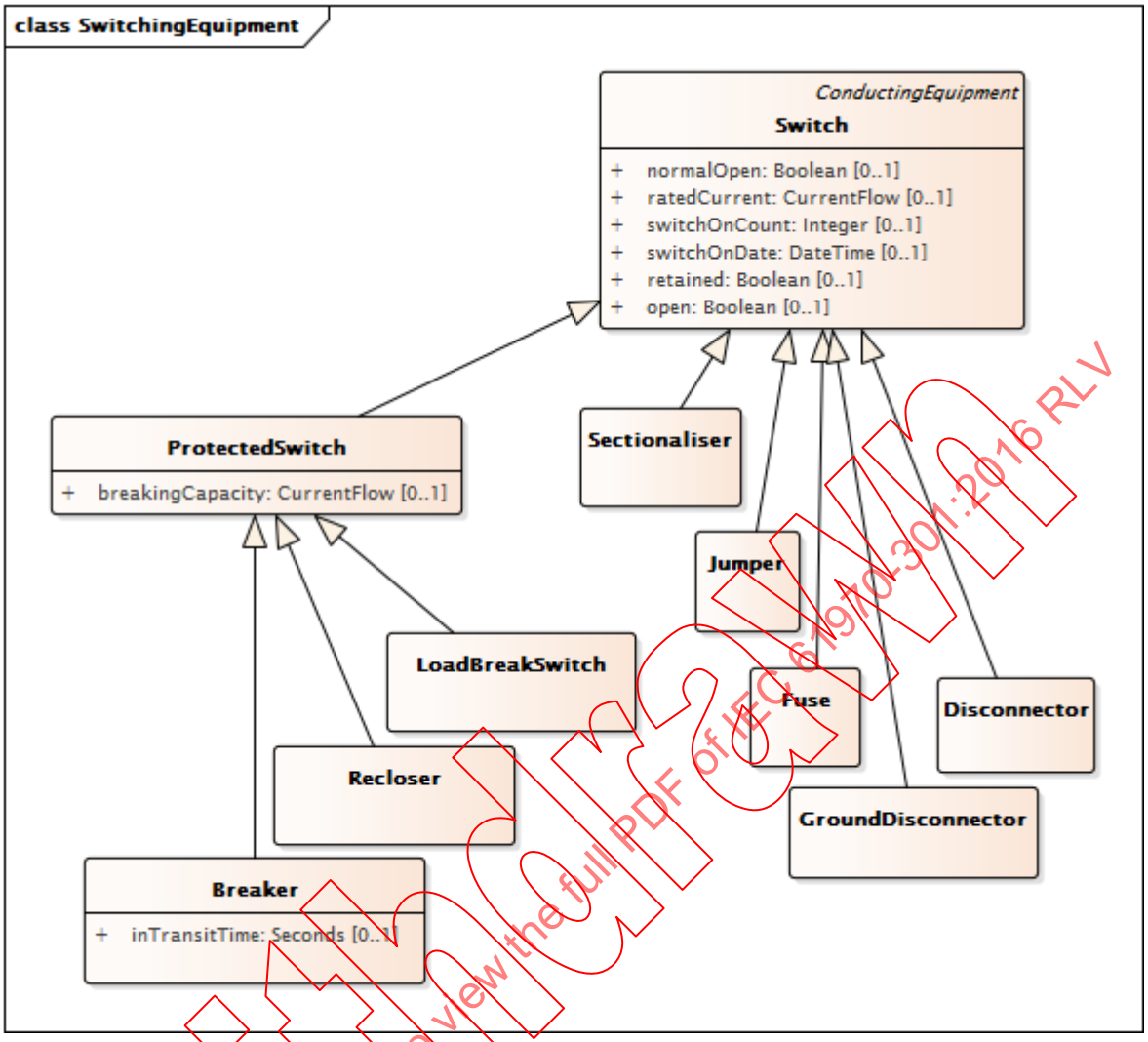
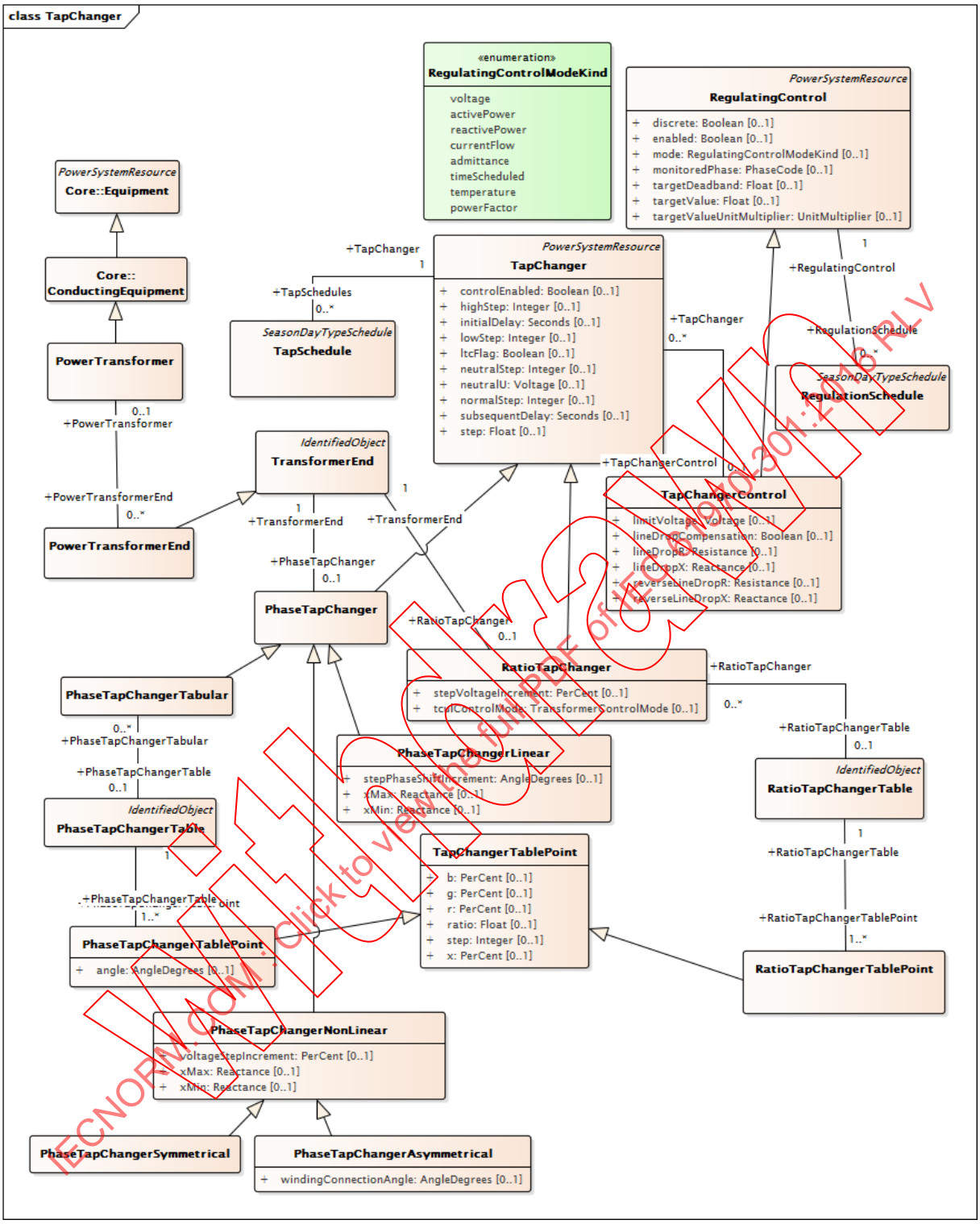


Figure 94 – Class diagram Wires::SwitchingEquipment

Figure 94: Shows switching equipment inheritance structure.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Figure 95 – Class diagram Wires::TapChanger

Figure 95: This diagram shows all classes related to the transformer tap model.

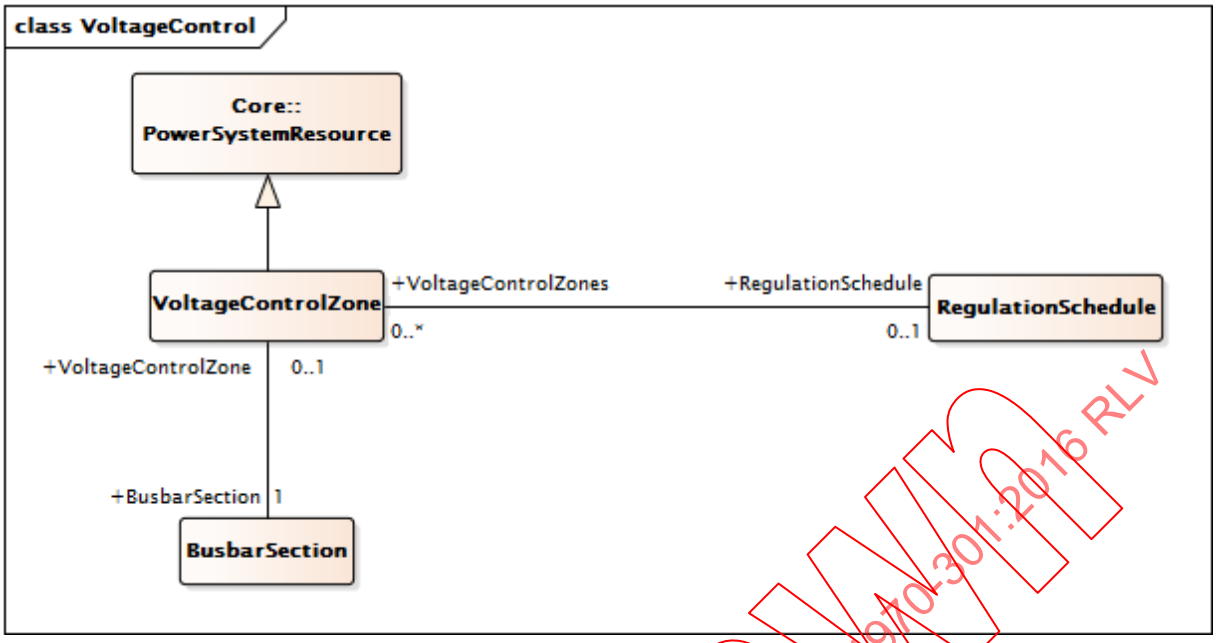


Figure 96 – Class diagram Wires::VoltageControl

Figure 96: This diagram shows all classes related to area voltage control.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

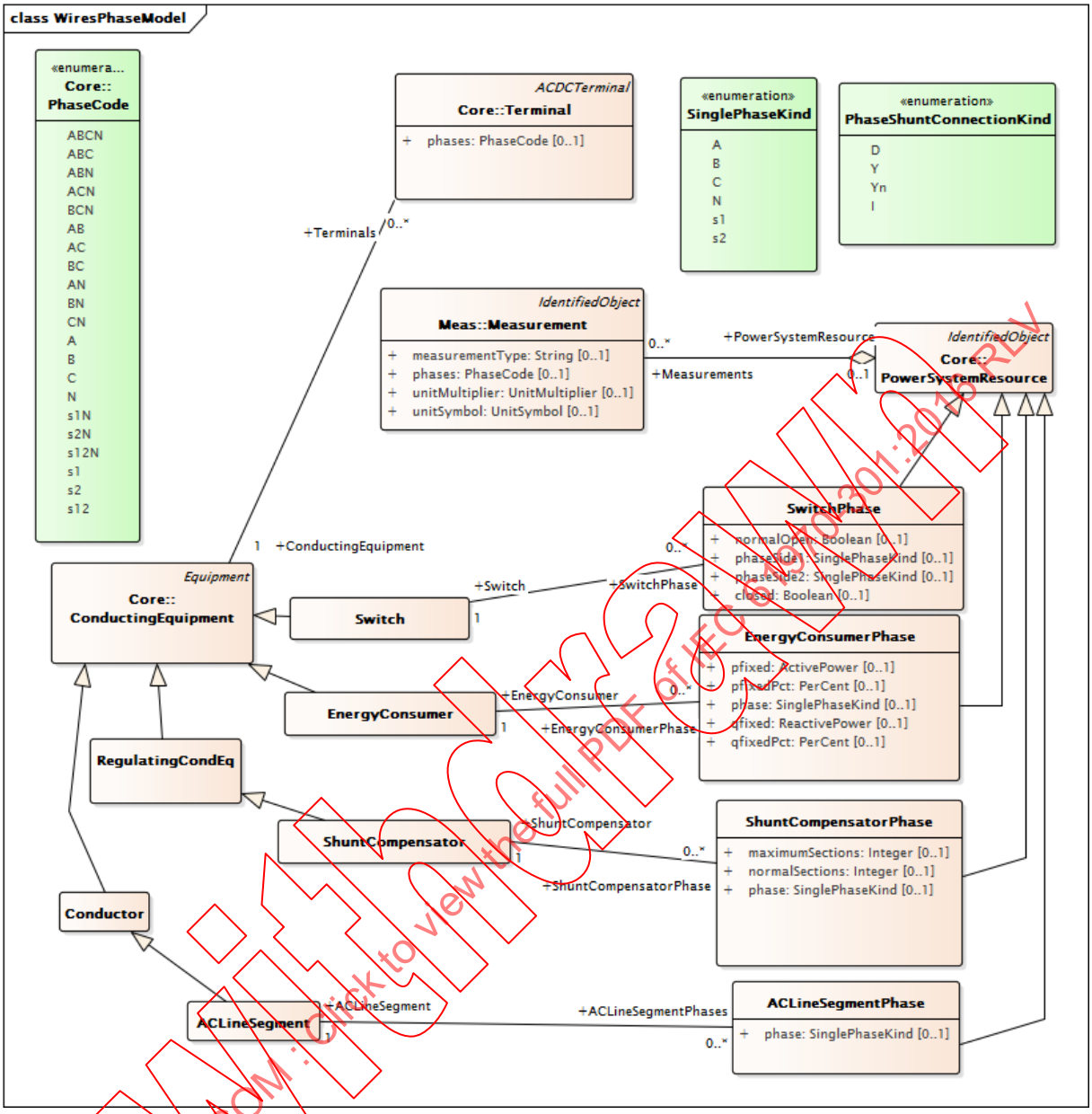
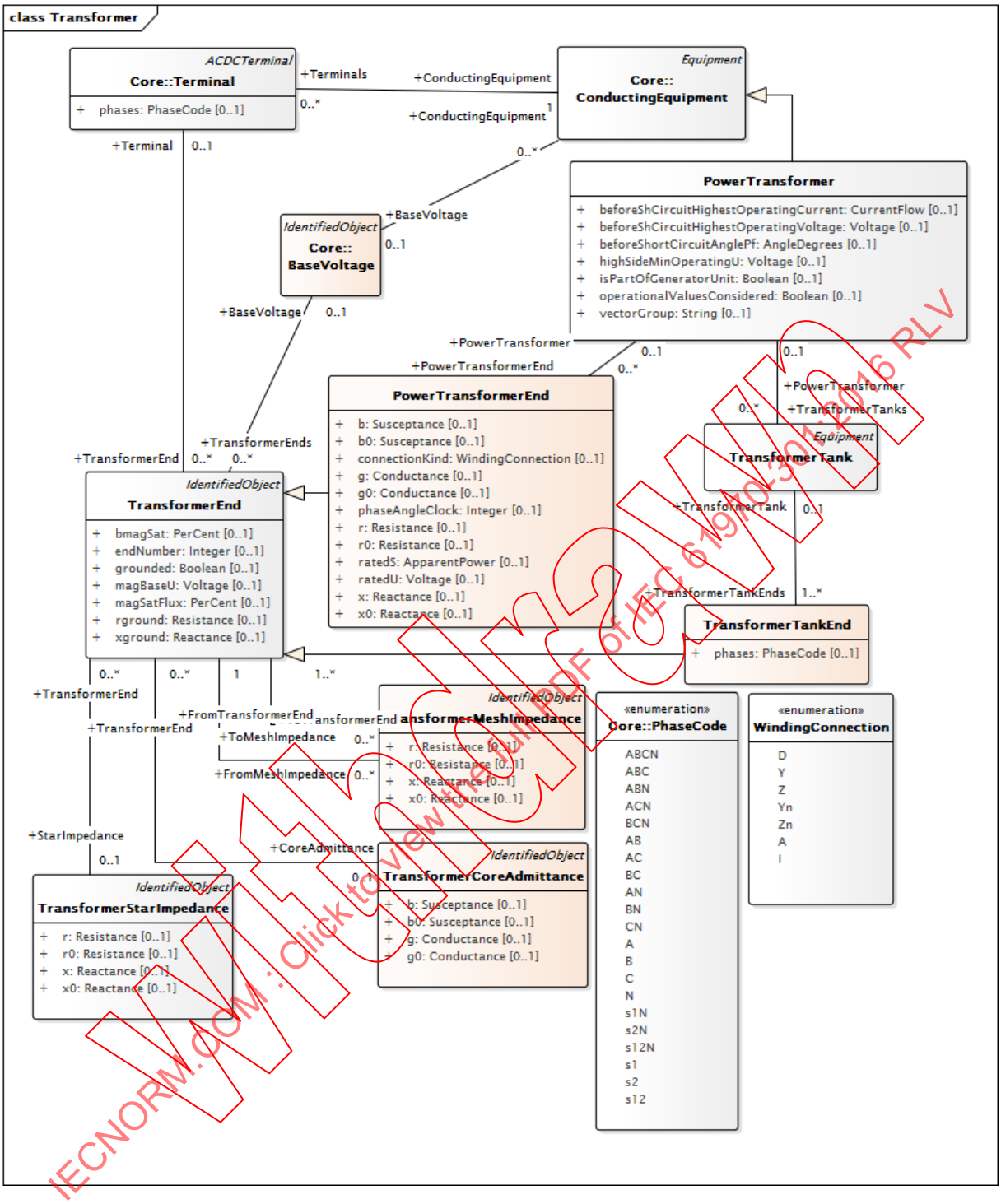


Figure 97 – Class diagram Wires::WiresPhaseModel

Figure 97: Show the phase connection detail when modeling devices down to the phase components within a conducting equipment.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 98 – Class diagram Wires::Transformer

Figure 98: This diagram shows classes related to the core transformer model, but does not show the tap changer details.

6.9.2 PerLengthSequenceImpedance

Sequence impedance and admittance parameters per unit length, for transposed lines of 1, 2, or 3 phases. For 1-phase lines, define x=x0=xself. For 2-phase lines, define x=xs-xm and x0=xs+xm.

Table 191 shows all attributes of PerLengthSequenceImpedance.

Table 191 – Attributes of Wires::PerLengthSequenceImpedance

name	mult	type	description
b0ch	0..1	SusceptancePerLength	Zero sequence shunt (charging) susceptance, per unit of length.
bch	0..1	SusceptancePerLength	Positive sequence shunt (charging) susceptance, per unit of length.
g0ch	0..1	ConductancePerLength	Zero sequence shunt (charging) conductance, per unit of length.
gch	0..1	ConductancePerLength	Positive sequence shunt (charging) conductance, per unit of length.
r	0..1	ResistancePerLength	Positive sequence series resistance, per unit of length.
r0	0..1	ResistancePerLength	Zero sequence series resistance, per unit of length.
x	0..1	ReactancePerLength	Positive sequence series reactance, per unit of length.
x0	0..1	ReactancePerLength	Zero sequence series reactance, per unit of length.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 192 shows all association ends of PerLengthSequenceImpedance with other classes.

Table 192 – Association ends of Wires::PerLengthSequenceImpedance with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ACLineSegments	0..*	ACLineSegment	inherited from: PerLengthImpedance
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.3 PerLengthPhaseImpedance

Impedance and admittance parameters per unit length for n-wire unbalanced lines, in matrix form.

Table 193 shows all attributes of PerLengthPhaseImpedance.

Table 193 – Attributes of Wires::PerLengthPhaseImpedance

name	mult	type	description
conductorCount	0..1	Integer	Number of phase, neutral, and other wires retained. Constrains the number of matrix elements and the phase codes that can be used with this matrix.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 194 shows all association ends of PerLengthPhaseImpedance with other classes.

Table 194 – Association ends of Wires::PerLengthPhaseImpedance with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	PhaseImpedanceData	1..*	PhaseImpedanceData	All data that belong to this conductor phase impedance.
0..1	ACLineSegments	0..*	ACLineSegment	inherited from: PerLengthImpedance
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.4 ShuntCompensatorPhase

Single phase of a multi-phase shunt compensator when its attributes might be different per phase.

Table 195 shows all attributes of ShuntCompensatorPhase.

Table 195 – Attributes of Wires::ShuntCompensatorPhase

name	mult	type	description
~~bPerSection~~		~~Susceptance~~	~~Susceptance per section of the phase if shunt compensator is wye connected. Susceptance per section phase to phase if shunt compensator is delta connected.~~
~~gPerSection~~		~~Conductance~~	~~Conductance per section for this phase if shunt compensator is wye connected. Conductance per section phase to phase if shunt compensator is delta connected.~~
maximumSections	0..1	Integer	The maximum number of sections that may be switched in for this phase.
normalSections	0..1	Integer	For the capacitor phase, the normal number of sections switched in.
phase	0..1	SinglePhaseKind	Phase of this shunt compensator component. If the shunt compensator is wye connected, the connection is from the indicated phase to the central ground or neutral point. If the shunt compensator is delta connected, the phase indicates a shunt compensator connected from the indicated phase to the next logical non-neutral phase.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 196 shows all association ends of ShuntCompensatorPhase with other classes.

Table 196 – Association ends of Wires::ShuntCompensatorPhase with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ShuntCompensator	1..1	ShuntCompensator	Shunt compensator of this shunt compensator phase.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.5 RatioTapChanger

A tap changer that changes the voltage ratio impacting the voltage magnitude but not the phase angle across the transformer.

Table 197 shows all attributes of RatioTapChanger.

Table 197 – Attributes of Wires::RatioTapChanger

name	mult	type	description
stepVoltageIncrement	0..1	PerCent	Tap step increment, in per cent of nominal voltage, per step position.
tculControlMode	0..1	TransformerControlMode	Specifies the regulation control mode (voltage or reactive) of the RatioTapChanger.
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
highStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
initialDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
lowStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
ltcFlag	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: TapChanger
normalStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
~~regulationStatus~~		~~Boolean~~	~~inherited from: TapChanger~~
subsequentDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
step	0..1	Float	inherited from: TapChanger
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 198 shows all association ends of RatioTapChanger with other classes.

Table 198 – Association ends of Wires::RatioTapChanger with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	RatioTapChanger~~Tabular~~ Table	0..1	RatioTapChanger~~Tabular~~ Table	The tap ratio table for this ratio tap changer.
0..1	TransformerEnd	1..1	TransformerEnd	Transformer end to which this ratio tap changer belongs.
0..*	TapChangerControl	0..1	TapChangerControl	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	TapSchedules	0..*	TapSchedule	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	SvTapStep	0..1	SvTapStep	inherited from: TapChanger

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.6 BusbarSection

A conductor, or group of conductors, with negligible impedance, that serve to connect other conducting equipment within a single substation.

Voltage measurements are typically obtained from VoltageTransformers that are connected to busbar sections. A busbar section may have many physical terminals but for analysis is modeled with exactly one logical terminal.

Table 199 shows all attributes of BusbarSection.

Table 199 – Attributes of Wires::BusbarSection

name	mult	type	description
ipMax	0..1	CurrentFlow	Maximum allowable peak short-circuit current of busbar (Ipmax in IEC 60909-0). Mechanical limit of the busbar in the substation itself. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 200 shows all association ends of BusbarSection with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 200 – Association ends of Wires::BusbarSection with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	VoltageControlZone	0..1	VoltageControlZone	A VoltageControlZone is controlled by a designated BusbarSection.
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.7 SinglePhaseKind enumeration

Enumeration of single phase identifiers. Allows designation of single phases for both transmission and distribution equipment, circuits and loads.

Table 201 shows all literals of SinglePhaseKind.

Table 201 – Literals of Wires::SinglePhaseKind

literal	value	description
A		Phase A.
B		Phase B.
C		Phase C.
N		Neutral.
s1		Secondary phase 1.
s2		Secondary phase 2.

6.9.8 TransformerTank

An assembly of two or more coupled windings that transform electrical power between voltage levels. These windings are bound on a common core and place in the same tank. Transformer tank can be used to model both single-phase and 3-phase transformers.

Table 202 shows all attributes of TransformerTank.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 202 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerTank

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 203 shows all association ends of TransformerTank with other classes.

Table 203 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerTank with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PowerTransformer	0..1	PowerTransformer	Bank this transformer belongs to.
0..1	TransformerTankEnds	1..*	TransformerTankEnd	All windings of this transformer.
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.9 Disconnector

A manually operated or motor operated mechanical switching device used for changing the connections in a circuit, or for isolating a circuit or equipment from a source of power. It is required to open or close circuits when negligible current is broken or made.

Table 204 shows all attributes of Disconnector.

Table 204 – Attributes of Wires::Disconnector

name	mult	type	description
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
ratedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: Switch
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Switch
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Switch
retained	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
open	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 205 shows all association ends of Disconnector with other classes.

Table 205 – Association ends of Wires::Disconnector with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	SwitchSchedules	0..*	SwitchSchedule	inherited from: Switch
1..1	SwitchPhase	0..*	SwitchPhase	inherited from: Switch
0..*	CompositeSwitch	0..1	CompositeSwitch	inherited from: Switch
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] SwitchingOperations~~		~~SwitchingOperation~~	~~inherited from: Switch~~
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.9.10 Jumper

A short section of conductor with negligible impedance which can be manually removed and replaced if the circuit is de-energized. Note that zero-impedance branches can potentially be modeled by other equipment types.

Table 206 shows all attributes of Jumper.

Table 206 – Attributes of Wires::Jumper

name	mult	type	description
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
ratedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: Switch
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Switch
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Switch
retained	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
open	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 207 shows all association ends of Jumper with other classes.

Table 207 – Association ends of Wires::Jumper with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	SwitchSchedules	0..*	SwitchSchedule	inherited from: Switch
1..1	SwitchPhase	0..*	SwitchPhase	inherited from: Switch
0..*	CompositeSwitch	0..1	CompositeSwitch	inherited from: Switch
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] SwitchingOperations~~		~~SwitchingOperation~~	~~inherited from: Switch~~
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

~~6.8.73 TapChangerKind enumeration~~

~~Transformer tap changer type. Indicates the capabilities of the tap changer independent of the operating mode.~~

~~Table 298 shows all literals of TapChangerKind.~~

~~Table 298 – Literals of Wires::TapChangerKind~~

~~literal~~	~~description~~
~~fixed~~	~~Not capable of control. This is also indicated by no association of TapChanger to a RegulatingControl.~~
~~voltageControl~~	~~Capable of voltage control.~~
~~phaseControl~~	~~Capable of phase control.~~
~~voltageAndPhaseControl~~	~~Capable of voltage and phase control.~~

6.9.11 TapSchedule

A pre-established pattern over time for a tap step.

Table 208 shows all attributes of TapSchedule.

Table 208 – Attributes of Wires::TapSchedule

name	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 209 shows all association ends of TapSchedule with other classes.

Table 209 – Association ends of Wires::TapSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	TapChanger	1..1	TapChanger	A TapSchedule is associated with a TapChanger.
0..*	DayType	0..1	DayType	inherited from: SeasonDayTypeSchedule
0..*	Season	0..1	Season	inherited from: SeasonDayTypeSchedule
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.9.12 TransformerCoreAdmittance

The transformer core admittance. Used to specify the core admittance of a transformer in a manner that can be shared among power transformers.

Table 210 shows all attributes of TransformerCoreAdmittance.

Table 210 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerCoreAdmittance

name	mult	type	description
b	0..1	Susceptance	Magnetizing branch susceptance (B mag). The value can be positive or negative.
b0	0..1	Susceptance	Zero sequence magnetizing branch susceptance.
g	0..1	Conductance	Magnetizing branch conductance (G mag).
g0	0..1	Conductance	Zero sequence magnetizing branch conductance.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 211 shows all association ends of TransformerCoreAdmittance with other classes.

Table 211 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerCoreAdmittance with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	TransformerEnd	0..*	TransformerEnd	All transformer ends having this core admittance.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.13 SVCControlMode enumeration

Static VAr Compensator control mode.

Table 212 shows all literals of SVCControlMode.

Table 212 – Literals of Wires::SVCControlMode

literal	value	description
reactivePower		
voltage		
~~off~~		

6.9.14 EnergyConsumerPhase

A single phase of an energy consumer.

Table 213 shows all attributes of EnergyConsumerPhase.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 213 – Attributes of Wires::EnergyConsumerPhase

name	mult	type	description
pfixed	0..1	ActivePower	Active power of the load that is a fixed quantity. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node.
pfixedPct	0..1	PerCent	Fixed active power as per cent of load group fixed active power. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node.
phase	0..1	SinglePhaseKind	Phase of this energy consumer component. If the energy consumer is wye connected, the connection is from the indicated phase to the central ground or neutral point. If the energy consumer is delta connected, the phase indicates an energy consumer connected from the indicated phase to the next logical non-neutral phase.
qfixed	0..1	ReactivePower	Reactive power of the load that is a fixed quantity. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node.
qfixedPct	0..1	PerCent	Fixed reactive power as per cent of load group fixed reactive power. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 214 shows all association ends of EnergyConsumerPhase with other classes.

Table 214 – Association ends of Wires::EnergyConsumerPhase with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	EnergyConsumer	1..1	EnergyConsumer	The energy consumer to which this phase belongs.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.15 SynchronousMachineOperatingMode enumeration

Synchronous machine operating mode.

Table 215 shows all literals of SynchronousMachineOperatingMode.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 215 – Literals of Wires::SynchronousMachineOperatingMode

literal	value	description
generator		
condenser		
motor		

6.9.16 TapChangerControl

Describes behavior specific to tap changers, e.g. how the voltage at the end of a line varies with the load level and compensation of the voltage drop by tap adjustment.

Table 216 shows all attributes of TapChangerControl.

Table 216 – Attributes of Wires::TapChangerControl

name	mult	type	description
limitVoltage	0..1	Voltage	Maximum allowed regulated voltage on the PT secondary, regardless of line drop compensation. Sometimes referred to as first-house protection.
lineDropCompensation	0..1	Boolean	If true, the line drop compensation is to be applied.
lineDropR	0..1	Resistance	Line drop compensator resistance setting for normal (forward) power flow.
lineDropX	0..1	Reactance	Line drop compensator reactance setting for normal (forward) power flow.
reverseLineDropR	0..1	Resistance	Line drop compensator resistance setting for reverse power flow.
reverseLineDropX	0..1	Reactance	Line drop compensator reactance setting for reverse power flow.
discrete	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingControl
enabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingControl
mode	0..1	RegulatingControlModeKind	inherited from: RegulatingControl
monitoredPhase	0..1	PhaseCode	inherited from: RegulatingControl
targetDeadband	0..1	Float	inherited from: RegulatingControl
~~targetRange~~		~~Float~~	~~inherited from: RegulatingControl~~
targetValue	0..1	Float	inherited from: RegulatingControl
targetValueUnitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: RegulatingControl
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 217 shows all association ends of TapChangerControl with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 217 – Association ends of Wires::TapChangerControl with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	TapChanger	0..*	TapChanger	The tap changers that participate in this regulating tap control scheme.
0..*	Terminal	0..1	Terminal	inherited from: RegulatingControl
1..1	RegulationSchedule	0..*	RegulationSchedule	inherited from: RegulatingControl
0..1	RegulatingCondEq	0..*	RegulatingCondEq	inherited from: RegulatingControl
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.17 PhaseTapChangerTable

Describes a tabular curve for how the phase angle difference and impedance varies with the tap step.

Table 218 shows all attributes of PhaseTapChangerTable.

Table 218 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTable

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 219 shows all association ends of PhaseTapChangerTable with other classes.

Table 219 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTable with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	PhaseTapChangerTabular	0..*	PhaseTapChangerTabular	The phase tap changers to which this phase tap table applies.
1..1	PhaseTapChangerTablePoint	1..*	PhaseTapChangerTablePoint	The points of this table.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.18 TransformerStarImpedance

Transformer star impedance (Pi-model) that accurately reflects impedance for transformers with 2 or 3 windings. For transformers with 4 or more windings, ~~you must use~~ TransformerMeshImpedance class shall be used.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

For transmission networks use PowerTransformerEnd impedances (r, r0, x, x0, b, b0, g and g0).

Table 220 shows all attributes of TransformerStarImpedance.

Table 220 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerStarImpedance

name	mult	type	description
r	0..1	Resistance	Resistance of the transformer end.
r0	0..1	Resistance	Zero sequence series resistance of the transformer end.
x	0..1	Reactance	Positive sequence series reactance of the transformer end.
x0	0..1	Reactance	Zero sequence series reactance of the transformer end.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 221 shows all association ends of TransformerStarImpedance with other classes.

Table 221 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerStarImpedance with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	TransformerEnd	0..*	TransformerEnd	All transformer ends having this star impedance.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.19 Breaker

A mechanical switching device capable of making, carrying, and breaking currents under normal circuit conditions and also making, carrying for a specified time, and breaking currents under specified abnormal circuit conditions e.g. those of short circuit.

Table 222 shows all attributes of Breaker.

Table 222 – Attributes of Wires::Breaker

name	mult	type	description
inTransitTime	0..1	Seconds	The transition time from open to close.
breakingCapacity	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: ProtectedSwitch
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
ratedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: Switch
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Switch
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Switch
retained	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
open	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 223 shows all association ends of Breaker with other classes.

Table 223 – Association ends of Wires::Breaker with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	OperatedByProtectionEquipment	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ProtectedSwitch
1..1	RecloseSequences	0..*	RecloseSequence	inherited from: ProtectedSwitch
1..1	SwitchSchedules	0..*	SwitchSchedule	inherited from: Switch
1..1	SwitchPhase	0..*	SwitchPhase	inherited from: Switch
0..*	CompositeSwitch	0..1	CompositeSwitch	inherited from: Switch
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] SwitchingOperations~~		~~SwitchingOperation~~	~~inherited from: Switch~~
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.9.20 GroundDisconnector

A manually operated or motor operated mechanical switching device used for isolating a circuit or equipment from ground.

Table 224 shows all attributes of GroundDisconnector.

Table 224 – Attributes of Wires::GroundDisconnector

name	mult	type	description
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
ratedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: Switch
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Switch
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Switch
retained	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
open	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 225 shows all association ends of GroundDisconnector with other classes.

Table 225 – Association ends of Wires::GroundDisconnector with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	SwitchSchedules	0..*	SwitchSchedule	inherited from: Switch
1..1	SwitchPhase	0..*	SwitchPhase	inherited from: Switch
0..*	CompositeSwitch	0..1	CompositeSwitch	inherited from: Switch
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] SwitchingOperations~~		~~SwitchingOperation~~	~~inherited from: Switch~~
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.9.21 SwitchSchedule

A schedule of switch positions. If RegularTimePoint.value1 is 0, the switch is open. If 1, the switch is closed.

Table 226 shows all attributes of SwitchSchedule.

Table 226 – Attributes of Wires::SwitchSchedule

name	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 227 shows all association ends of SwitchSchedule with other classes.

Table 227 – Association ends of Wires::SwitchSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Switch	1..1	Switch	A SwitchSchedule is associated with a Switch.
0..*	DayType	0..1	DayType	inherited from: SeasonDayTypeSchedule
0..*	Season	0..1	Season	inherited from: SeasonDayTypeSchedule
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.22 PowerTransformer

An electrical device consisting of two or more coupled windings, with or without a magnetic core, for introducing mutual coupling between electric circuits. Transformers can be used to control voltage and phase shift (active power flow).

A power transformer may be composed of separate transformer tanks that need not be identical.

A power transformer can be modeled with or without tanks and is intended for use in both balanced and unbalanced representations. A power transformer typically has two terminals, but may have one (grounding), three or more terminals.

The inherited association ConductingEquipment.BaseVoltage should not be used. The association from TransformerEnd to BaseVoltage should be used instead.

Table 228 shows all attributes of PowerTransformer.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 228 – Attributes of Wires::PowerTransformer

name	mult	type	description
beforeShCircuitHighestOperatingCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	The highest operating current (Ib in the IEC 60909-0) before short circuit (depends on network configuration and relevant reliability philosophy). It is used for calculation of the impedance correction factor KT defined in IEC 60909-0.
beforeShCircuitHighestOperatingVoltage	0..1	Voltage	The highest operating voltage (Ub in the IEC 60909-0) before short circuit. It is used for calculation of the impedance correction factor KT defined in IEC 60909-0. This is worst case voltage on the low side winding (Section 3.7.1 in the standard). Used to define operating conditions.
beforeShortCircuitAnglePf	0..1	AngleDegrees	The angle of power factor before short circuit (phib in IEC 60909-0). It is used for calculation of the impedance correction factor KT defined in IEC 60909-0. This is the worst case power factor. Used to define operating conditions.
highSideMinOperatingU	0..1	Voltage	The minimum operating voltage (uQmin in the IEC 60909-0) at the high voltage side (Q side) of the unit transformer of the power station unit. A value well established from long-term operating experience of the system. It is used for calculation of the impedance correction factor KG defined in IEC 60909-0
isPartOfGeneratorUnit	0..1	Boolean	Indicates whether the machine is part of a power station unit. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
operationalValuesConsidered	0..1	Boolean	It is used to define if the data (other attributes related to short circuit data exchange) defines long term operational conditions or not. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
vectorGroup	0..1	String	Vector group of the transformer for protective relaying, e.g. Dyn1. For unbalanced transformers, this may not be simply determined from the constituent winding connections and phase angle dispacements. The vectorGroup string consists of the following components in the order listed: high voltage winding connection, mid voltage winding connection (for three winding transformers), phase displacement clock number from 0 to 11, low voltage winding connection phase displacement clock number from 0 to 11. The winding connections are D (delta), Y (wye), YN (wye with neutral), Z (zigzag), ZN (zigzag with neutral), A (auto transformer). Upper case means the high voltage, lower case mid or low. The high voltage winding always has clock postion 0 and is not included in the vector group string. Some examples: YNy0 (two winding wye to wye with no phase displacement), YNd11 (two winding wye to delta with 330 degrees phase displacement), YNyn0d5 (three winding transformer wye with neutral high voltgage, wye with neutral mid voltgage and no phase displacement, delta low voltage with 150 degrees displacement). Phase displacement is defined as the angular difference between the phasors representing the voltages between the neutral point (real or imaginary) and the corresponding terminals of two windings, a positive sequence voltage system being applied to the high-voltage terminals, following each other in alphabetical sequence if they are lettered, or in numerical sequence if they are numbered: the phasors are assumed to rotate in a counter-clockwise sense.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 229 shows all association ends of PowerTransformer with other classes.

Table 229 – Association ends of Wires::PowerTransformer with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	PowerTransformerEnd	0..*	PowerTransformerEnd	The ends of this power transformer.
0..1	TransformerTanks	0..*	TransformerTank	All transformers that belong to this bank.
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.23 PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical

Describes the tap model for an asymmetrical phase shifting transformer in which the difference voltage vector adds to the primary side voltage. The angle between the primary side voltage and the difference voltage is named the winding connection angle. The phase shift depends on both the difference voltage magnitude and the winding connection angle.

Table 230 shows all attributes of PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical.

Table 230 – Attributes of ~~Wires::~~PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical

name	mult	type	description
windingConnectionAngle	0..1	AngleDegrees	The phase angle between the in-phase winding and the out-of-phase winding used for creating phase shift. The out-of-phase winding produces what is known as the difference voltage. Setting this angle to 90 degrees is not the same as a symmetrical transformer.
voltageStepIncrement	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: PhaseTapChangerNonLinear
xMax	0..1	Reactance	inherited from: PhaseTapChangerNonLinear
xMin	0..1	Reactance	inherited from: PhaseTapChangerNonLinear
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
highStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
initialDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
lowStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
ltcFlag	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: TapChanger
normalStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
subsequentDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
step	0..1	Float	inherited from: TapChanger
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 231 shows all association ends of PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 231 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	TransformerEnd	1..1	TransformerEnd	inherited from: PhaseTapChanger
0..*	TapChangerControl	0..1	TapChangerControl	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	TapSchedules	0..*	TapSchedule	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	SvTapStep	0..1	SvTapStep	inherited from: TapChanger
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.24 Ground

~~A common point for connecting grounded conducting equipment such as shunt capacitors.~~ A point where the system is grounded used for connecting conducting equipment to ground. The power system model can have ~~more than one~~ any number of grounds.

Table 232 shows all attributes of Ground.

Table 232 – Attributes of Wires::Ground

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 233 shows all association ends of Ground with other classes.

Table 233 – Association ends of Wires::Ground with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.25 Line

Contains equipment beyond a substation belonging to a power transmission line.

Table 234 shows all attributes of Line.

Table 234 – Attributes of Wires::Line

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 235 shows all association ends of Line with other classes.

Table 235 – Association ends of Wires::Line with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Region	0..1	SubGeographicalRegion	The sub-geographical region of the line.
0..1	Equipments	0..*	Equipment	inherited from: EquipmentContainer
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.9.26 PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical

Describes a symmetrical phase shifting transformer tap model in which the secondary side voltage magnitude is the same as at the primary side. The difference voltage magnitude is the base in an equal-sided triangle where the sides corresponds to the primary and secondary voltages. The phase angle difference corresponds to the top angle and can be expressed as twice the arctangent of half the total difference voltage.

Table 236 shows all attributes of PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical.

Table 236 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical

name	mult	type	description
voltageStepIncrement	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: PhaseTapChangerNonLinear
xMax	0..1	Reactance	inherited from: PhaseTapChangerNonLinear
xMin	0..1	Reactance	inherited from: PhaseTapChangerNonLinear
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
highStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
initialDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
lowStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
ltcFlag	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: TapChanger
normalStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
subsequentDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
step	0..1	Float	inherited from: TapChanger
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 237 shows all association ends of PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical with other classes.

Table 237 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	TransformerEnd	1..1	TransformerEnd	inherited from: PhaseTapChanger
0..*	TapChangerControl	0..1	TapChangerControl	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	TapSchedules	0..*	TapSchedule	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	SvTapStep	0..1	SvTapStep	inherited from: TapChanger
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.9.27 RegulationSchedule

A pre-established pattern over time for a controlled variable, e.g. busbar voltage.

Table 238 shows all attributes of RegulationSchedule.

Table 238 – Attributes of Wires::RegulationSchedule

name	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 239 shows all association ends of RegulationSchedule with other classes.

Table 239 – Association ends of Wires::RegulationSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	RegulatingControl	1..1	RegulatingControl	Regulating controls that have this Schedule.
0..1	VoltageControlZones	0..*	VoltageControlZone	A VoltageControlZone may have a voltage regulation schedule.
0..*	DayType	0..1	DayType	inherited from: SeasonDayTypeSchedule
0..*	Season	0..1	Season	inherited from: SeasonDayTypeSchedule
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.28 Fuse

An overcurrent protective device with a circuit opening fusible part that is heated and severed by the passage of overcurrent through it. A fuse is considered a switching device because it breaks current.

Table 240 shows all attributes of Fuse.

Table 240 – Attributes of Wires::Fuse

name	mult	type	description
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
ratedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: Switch
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Switch

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Switch
retained	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
open	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 241 shows all association ends of Fuse with other classes.

Table 241 – Association ends of Wires::Fuse with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	SwitchSchedules	0..*	SwitchSchedule	inherited from: Switch
1..1	SwitchPhase	0..*	SwitchPhase	inherited from: Switch
0..*	CompositeSwitch	0..1	CompositeSwitch	inherited from: Switch
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] SwitchingOperations~~		~~SwitchingOperation~~	~~inherited from: Switch~~
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.29 TransformerMeshImpedance

Transformer mesh impedance (Delta-model) between transformer ends.

The typical case is that this class describes the impedance between two transformer ends pair-wise, i.e. the cardinalities at both tranformer end associations are 1. But in cases where two or more transformer ends are modeled the cardinalities are larger than 1.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 242 shows all attributes of TransformerMeshImpedance.

Table 242 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerMeshImpedance

name	mult	type	description
r	0..1	Resistance	Resistance between the 'from' and the 'to' end, seen from the 'from' end.
r0	0..1	Resistance	Zero-sequence resistance between the 'from' and the 'to' end, seen from the 'from' end.
x	0..1	Reactance	Reactance between the 'from' and the 'to' end, seen from the 'from' end.
x0	0..1	Reactance	Zero-sequence reactance between the 'from' and the 'to' end, seen from the 'from' end.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 243 shows all association ends of TransformerMeshImpedance with other classes.

Table 243 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerMeshImpedance with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ToTransformerEnd	1..*	TransformerEnd	All transformer ends this mesh impedance is connected to.
0..*	FromTransformerEnd	1..1	TransformerEnd	From end this mesh impedance is connected to. It determines the voltage reference.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.30 SwitchPhase

Single phase of a multi-phase switch when its attributes might be different per phase.

Table 244 shows all attributes of SwitchPhase.

Table 244 – Attributes of Wires::SwitchPhase

name	mult	type	description
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	Used in cases when no Measurement for the status value is present. If the SwitchPhase has a status measurement the Discrete.normalValue is expected to match with this value.
phaseSide1	0..1	SinglePhaseKind	Phase of this SwitchPhase on the side with terminal sequence number equal to 1. Should be a phase contained in that terminal's phases attribute.
phaseSide2	0..1	SinglePhaseKind	Phase of this SwitchPhase on the side with terminal sequence number equal to 2. Should be a phase contained in that terminal's Terminal.phases attribute.
closed	0..1	Boolean	The attribute tells if the switch is considered closed when used as input to topology processing.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 245 shows all association ends of SwitchPhase with other classes.

Table 245 – Association ends of Wires::SwitchPhase with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Switch	1..1	Switch	The switch of the switch phase.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.31 PowerTransformerEnd

A PowerTransformerEnd is associated with each Terminal of a PowerTransformer.

The impedance values r, r0, x, and x0 of a PowerTransformerEnd represent a star equivalent as follows.

1) For a two Terminal PowerTransformer the high voltage (TransformerEnd.endNumber=1) PowerTransformerEnd has non zero values on r, r0, x, and x0 while the low voltage (TransformerEnd.endNumber=0) PowerTransformerEnd has zero values for r, r0, x, and x0.
2) For a three Terminal PowerTransformer the three PowerTransformerEnds represent a star equivalent with each leg in the star represented by r, r0, x, and x0 values.
3) For a three Terminal transformer each PowerTransformerEnd shall have g, g0, b and b0 values corresponding to the no load losses distributed on the three PowerTransformerEnds. The total no load loss shunt impedances may also be placed at one of the PowerTransformerEnds, preferably the end numbered 1, having the shunt values on end 1 is the preferred way.
4) For a PowerTransformer with more than three Terminals the PowerTransformerEnd impedance values cannot be used. Instead use the TransformerMeshImpedance or split the transformer into multiple PowerTransformers.

Table 246 shows all attributes of PowerTransformerEnd.

Table 246 – Attributes of Wires::PowerTransformerEnd

name	mult	type	description
b	0..1	Susceptance	Magnetizing branch susceptance (B mag). The value can be positive or negative.
b0	0..1	Susceptance	Zero sequence magnetizing branch susceptance.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
connectionKind	0..1	WindingConnection	Kind of connection.
g	0..1	Conductance	Magnetizing branch conductance.
g0	0..1	Conductance	Zero sequence magnetizing branch conductance (star-model).
phaseAngleClock	0..1	Integer	Terminal voltage phase angle displacement where 360 degrees are represented with clock hours. The valid values are 0 to 11. For example, for the secondary side end of a transformer with vector group code of 'Dyn11', specify the connection kind as wye with neutral and specify the phase angle of the clock as 11. The clock value of the transformer end number specified as 1 is assumed to be zero. Note the transformer end number is not assumed to be the same as the terminal sequence number.
r	0..1	Resistance	Resistance (star-model) of the transformer end. The attribute shall be equal to or greater than zero for non-equivalent transformers.
r0	0..1	Resistance	Zero sequence series resistance (star-model) of the transformer end.
ratedS	0..1	ApparentPower	Normal apparent power rating. The attribute shall be a positive value. For a two-winding transformer the values for the high and low voltage sides shall be identical.
ratedU	0..1	Voltage	Rated voltage: phase-phase for three-phase windings, and either phase-phase or phase-neutral for single-phase windings. A high voltage side, as given by TransformerEnd.endNumber, shall have a ratedU that is greater than or equal to ratedU for the lower voltage sides.
x	0..1	Reactance	Positive sequence series reactance (star-model) of the transformer end.
x0	0..1	Reactance	Zero sequence series reactance of the transformer end.
bmagSat	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: TransformerEnd
endNumber	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TransformerEnd
grounded	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TransformerEnd
magBaseU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: TransformerEnd
magSatFlux	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: TransformerEnd
rground	0..1	Resistance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
xground	0..1	Reactance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 247 shows all association ends of PowerTransformerEnd with other classes.

Table 247 – Association ends of Wires::PowerTransformerEnd with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PowerTransformer	0..1	PowerTransformer	The power transformer of this power transformer end.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: TransformerEnd
0..*	Terminal	0..1	Terminal	inherited from: TransformerEnd
1..1	RatioTapChanger	0..1	RatioTapChanger	inherited from: TransformerEnd
0..*	StarImpedance	0..1	TransformerStarImpedance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
1..1	PhaseTapChanger	0..1	PhaseTapChanger	inherited from: TransformerEnd
0..*	CoreAdmittance	0..1	TransformerCoreAdmittance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
1..*	ToMeshImpedance	0..*	TransformerMeshImpedance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
1..1	FromMeshImpedance	0..*	TransformerMeshImpedance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.32 PetersenCoil

A tunable impedance device normally used to offset line charging during single line faults in an ungrounded section of network.

Table 248 shows all attributes of PetersenCoil.

Table 248 – Attributes of Wires::PetersenCoil

name	mult	type	description
mode	0..1	PetersenCoilModeKind	The mode of operation of the Petersen coil.
nominalU	0..1	Voltage	The nominal voltage for which the coil is designed.
offsetCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	The offset current that the Petersen coil controller is operating from the resonant point. This is normally a fixed amount for which the controller is configured and could be positive or negative. Typically 0 to 60 A depending on voltage and resonance conditions.
positionCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	The control current used to control the Petersen coil also known as the position current. Typically in the range of 20 mA to 200 mA.
xGroundMax	0..1	Reactance	The maximum reactance.
xGroundMin	0..1	Reactance	The minimum reactance.
xGroundNominal	0..1	Reactance	The nominal reactance. This is the operating point (normally over compensation) that is defined based on the resonance point in the healthy network condition. The impedance is calculated based on nominal voltage divided by position current.
r	0..1	Resistance	inherited from: EarthFaultCompensator
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 249 shows all association ends of PetersenCoil with other classes.

Table 249 – Association ends of Wires::PetersenCoil with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

~~6.8.50 RectifierInverter~~

~~Bi-directional AC-DC conversion equipment that can be used to control DC current, DC voltage, DC power flow, or firing angle.~~

~~Table 258 shows all attributes of RectifierInverter.~~

~~Table 258 – Attributes of Wires::RectifierInverter~~

~~name~~	~~type~~	~~description~~
~~bridges~~	~~Integer~~	~~Number of bridges~~
~~commutatingReactance~~	~~Reactance~~	~~Commutating reactance at AC bus frequency.~~
~~commutatingResistance~~	~~Resistance~~	~~Commutating resistance.~~
~~compoundResistance~~	~~Resistance~~	~~Compounding resistance.~~
~~frequency~~	~~Frequency~~	~~Frequency on the AC side.~~
~~maxP~~	~~ActivePower~~	~~The maximum active power on the DC side at which the fconverter should operate.~~
~~maxU~~	~~Voltage~~	~~The maximum voltage on the DC side at which the converter should operate.~~
~~minCompoundVoltage~~	~~Voltage~~	~~Minimum compounded DC voltage.~~
~~minP~~	~~ActivePower~~	~~The minimum active power on the DC side at which the converter should operate.~~
~~minU~~	~~Voltage~~	~~The minimum voltage on the DC side at which the converter should operate.~~
~~operatingMode~~	~~OperatingMode~~	~~Operating mode for the converter.~~
~~ratedU~~	~~Voltage~~	~~Rectifier/inverter primary base voltage.~~
~~aggregate~~	~~Boolean~~	~~inherited from: Equipment~~
~~normallyInService~~	~~Boolean~~	~~inherited from: Equipment~~

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	type	description
aliasName	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 259 shows all association ends of RectifierInverter with other classes.

Table 259 – Association ends of Wires::RectifierInverter with other classes

[mult from]	[mult to] name	type	description
[0..*]	[0..1] BaseVoltage	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
[1..1]	[0..*] Terminals	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
[0..*]	[0..*] ProtectionEquipments	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
[1..1]	[0..*] ClearanceTags	ClearanceTag	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
[1..1]	[0..1] SvStatus	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
[0..*]	[0..1] EquipmentContainer	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
[1..1]	[0..*] ContingencyEquipment	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
[0..1]	[0..*] OperationalLimitSet	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
[0..*]	[0..1] PSRType	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[0..1]	[0..*] Measurements	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[1..1]	[0..*] OperatingShare	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[0..*]	[0..*] PsrLists	PsrList	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[1..1]	[0..1] OutageSchedule	OutageSchedule	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[0..*]	[0..*] ReportingGroup	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[0..1]	[0..*] DiagramObjects	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
[1..1]	[0..*] Names	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.33 RegulatingCondEq

A type of conducting equipment that can regulate a quantity (i.e. voltage or flow) at a specific point in the network.

Table 250 shows all attributes of RegulatingCondEq.

Table 250 – Attributes of Wires::RegulatingCondEq

name	mult	type	description
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	Specifies the regulation status of the equipment. True is regulating, false is not regulating.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 251 shows all association ends of RegulatingCondEq with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 251 – Association ends of Wires::RegulatingCondEq with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	RegulatingControl	0..1	RegulatingControl	The regulating control scheme in which this equipment participates.
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	~~[1..*]~~ Controls	0..*	Control	~~The controller outputs used to actually govern a regulating device, e.g. the magnetization of a synchronous machine or capacitor bank breaker actuator.~~ inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.34 PhaseTapChangerNonLinear

The non-linear phase tap changer describes the non-linear behavior of a phase tap changer. This is a base class for the symmetrical and asymmetrical phase tap changer models. The details of these models can be found in the IEC 61970-301 document.

Table 252 shows all attributes of PhaseTapChangerNonLinear.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of iec 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 252 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerNonLinear

name	mult	type	description
voltageStepIncrement	0..1	PerCent	The voltage step increment on the out of phase winding specified in percent of nominal voltage of the transformer end.
xMax	0..1	Reactance	~~The reactance at the maximum tap step.~~ The reactance depends on the tap position according to a "u" shaped curve. The maximum reactance (xMax) appear at the low and high tap positions.
x~~Median~~Min	0..1	Reactance	~~The reactance at the mid tap step.~~ The reactance depend on the tap position according to a "u" shaped curve. The minimum reactance (xMin) appears at the mid tap position.
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
highStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
initialDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
lowStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
ltcFlag	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: TapChanger
normalStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
~~regulationStatus~~		~~Boolean~~	~~inherited from: TapChanger~~
subsequentDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
step	0..1	Float	inherited from: TapChanger
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 253 shows all association ends of PhaseTapChangerNonLinear with other classes.

Table 253 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerNonLinear with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	TransformerEnd	1..1	TransformerEnd	inherited from: PhaseTapChanger
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..1] PhaseTapChangerTabular~~		~~PhaseTapChangerTabular~~	~~inherited from: PhaseTapChanger~~
0..*	TapChangerControl	0..1	TapChangerControl	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	TapSchedules	0..*	TapSchedule	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	SvTapStep	0..1	SvTapStep	inherited from: TapChanger
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.35 SeriesCompensator

A Series Compensator is a series capacitor or reactor or an AC transmission line without charging susceptance. It is a two terminal device.

Table 254 shows all attributes of SeriesCompensator.

Table 254 – Attributes of Wires::SeriesCompensator

name	mult	type	description
r	0..1	Resistance	Positive sequence resistance.
r0	0..1	Resistance	Zero sequence resistance.
x	0..1	Reactance	Positive sequence reactance.
x0	0..1	Reactance	Zero sequence reactance.
varistorPresent	0..1	Boolean	Describe if a metal oxide varistor (mov) for over voltage protection is configured at the series compensator.
varistorRatedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	The maximum current the varistor is designed to handle at specified duration.
varistorVoltageThreshold	0..1	Voltage	The DC voltage at which the varistor starts conducting.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 255 shows all association ends of SeriesCompensator with other classes.

Table 255 – Association ends of Wires::SeriesCompensator with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.36 PhaseShuntConnectionKind enumeration

The configuration of phase connections for a single terminal device such as a load or capacitor.

Table 256 shows all literals of PhaseShuntConnectionKind.

Table 256 – Literals of Wires::PhaseShuntConnectionKind

literal	value	description
D		Delta connection.
Y		Wye connection.
Yn		Wye, with neutral brought out for grounding.
I		Independent winding, for single-phase connections.

6.9.37 GroundingImpedance

A fixed impedance device used for grounding.

Table 257 shows all attributes of GroundingImpedance.

Table 257 – Attributes of Wires::GroundingImpedance

name	mult	type	description
x	0..1	Reactance	Reactance of device.
r	0..1	Resistance	inherited from: EarthFaultCompensator
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 258 shows all association ends of GroundingImpedance with other classes.

Table 258 – Association ends of Wires::GroundingImpedance with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.38 TransformerControlMode enumeration

Control modes for a transformer.

Table 259 shows all literals of TransformerControlMode.

Table 259 – Literals of Wires::TransformerControlMode

literal	value	description
volt		Voltage control
reactive		Reactive power flow control

6.9.39 RatioTapChangerTablePoint

Describes each tap step in the ratio tap changer tabular curve.

Table 260 shows all attributes of RatioTapChangerTablePoint.

Table 260 – Attributes of Wires::RatioTapChangerTablePoint

name	mult	type	description
b	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint
g	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint
r	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint
ratio	0..1	Float	inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint
step	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint
x	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint

Table 261 shows all association ends of RatioTapChangerTablePoint with other classes.

Table 261 – Association ends of Wires::RatioTapChangerTablePoint with other classes

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	RatioTapChangerTable	1..1	RatioTapChangerTable	Table of this point.

6.9.40 ACLineSegment

A wire or combination of wires, with consistent electrical characteristics, building a single electrical system, used to carry alternating current between points in the power system.

For symmetrical, transposed three phase lines, it is sufficient to use attributes of the line segment, which describe impedances and admittances for the entire length of the segment. Additionally impedances can be computed by using length and associated per length impedances.

The BaseVoltage at the two ends of ACLineSegments in a Line shall have the same BaseVoltage.nominalVoltage. However, boundary lines may have slightly different BaseVoltage.nominalVoltages and variation is allowed. Larger voltage difference in general requires use of an equivalent branch.

Table 262 shows all attributes of ACLineSegment.

Table 262 – Attributes of Wires::ACLineSegment

name	mult	type	description
b0ch	0..1	Susceptance	Zero sequence shunt (charging) susceptance, uniformly distributed, of the entire line section.
bch	0..1	Susceptance	Positive sequence shunt (charging) susceptance, uniformly distributed, of the entire line section. This value represents the full charging over the full length of the line.
g0ch	0..1	Conductance	Zero sequence shunt (charging) conductance, uniformly distributed, of the entire line section.
gch	0..1	Conductance	Positive sequence shunt (charging) conductance, uniformly distributed, of the entire line section.
r	0..1	Resistance	Positive sequence series resistance of the entire line section.
r0	0..1	Resistance	Zero sequence series resistance of the entire line section.
shortCircuitEndTemperature	0..1	Temperature	Maximum permitted temperature at the end of SC for the calculation of minimum short-circuit currents. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909.
x	0..1	Reactance	Positive sequence series reactance of the entire line section.
x0	0..1	Reactance	Zero sequence series reactance of the entire line section.
length	0..1	Length	inherited from: Conductor
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 263 shows all association ends of ACLineSegment with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 263 – Association ends of Wires::ACLineSegment with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	Clamp	0..*	Clamp	The clamps connected to the line segment.
0..1	LineFaults	0..*	LineFault	The line faults of the line segment.
0..*	PerLengthImpedance	0..1	PerLengthImpedance	Per-length impedance of this line segment.
1..1	Cut	0..*	Cut	Cuts applied to the line segment.
1..1	ACLineSegmentPhases	0..*	ACLineSegmentPhase	The line segment phases which belong to the line segment.
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.41 Recloser

Pole-mounted fault interrupter with built-in phase and ground relays, current transformer (CT), and supplemental controls.

Table 264 shows all attributes of Recloser.

Table 264 – Attributes of Wires::Recloser

name	mult	type	description
breakingCapacity	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: ProtectedSwitch
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
ratedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: Switch
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Switch
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Switch
retained	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
open	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 265 shows all association ends of Recloser with other classes.

Table 265 – Association ends of Wires::Recloser with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	OperatedByProtectionEquipment	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ProtectedSwitch
1..1	RecloseSequences	0..*	RecloseSequence	inherited from: ProtectedSwitch
1..1	SwitchSchedules	0..*	SwitchSchedule	inherited from: Switch
1..1	SwitchPhase	0..*	SwitchPhase	inherited from: Switch
0..*	CompositeSwitch	0..1	CompositeSwitch	inherited from: Switch
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] SwitchingOperations~~		~~SwitchingOpetation~~	~~inherited from: Switch~~
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.9.42 CompositeSwitch

A model of a set of individual Switches normally enclosed within the same cabinet and possibly with interlocks that restrict the combination of switch positions. These are typically found in medium voltage distribution networks.

A CompositeSwitch could represent a Ring-Main-Unit (RMU), or pad-mounted switchgear, with primitive internal devices such as an internal busbar plus 3 or 4 internal switches each of which may individually be open or closed. A CompositeSwitch and a set of contained

Switches can also be used to represent a multi-position switch, e.g. a switch that can connect a circuit to Ground, Open or Busbar.

Table 266 shows all attributes of CompositeSwitch.

Table 266 – Attributes of Wires::CompositeSwitch

name	mult	type	description
compositeSwitchType	0..1	String	An alphanumeric code that can be used as a reference to extra information such as the description of the interlocking scheme if any.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 267 shows all association ends of CompositeSwitch with other classes.

Table 267 – Association ends of Wires::CompositeSwitch with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Switches	0..*	Switch	Switches contained in this Composite switch.
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.43 TransformerEnd

A conducting connection point of a power transformer. It corresponds to a physical transformer winding terminal. In earlier CIM versions, the TransformerWinding class served a similar purpose, but this class is more flexible because it associates to terminal but is not a specialization of ConductingEquipment.

Table 268 shows all attributes of TransformerEnd.

Table 268 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerEnd

name	mult	type	description

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
bmagSat	0..1	PerCent	Core shunt magnetizing susceptance in the saturation region.
endNumber	0..1	Integer	Number for this transformer end, corresponding to the end's order in the power transformer vector group or phase angle clock number. Highest voltage winding should be 1. Each end within a power transformer should have a unique subsequent end number. Note the transformer end number need not match the terminal sequence number.
grounded	0..1	Boolean	(for Yn and Zn connections) True if the neutral is solidly grounded.
magBaseU	0..1	Voltage	The reference voltage at which the magnetizing saturation measurements were made.
magSatFlux	0..1	PerCent	Core magnetizing saturation curve knee flux level.
rground	0..1	Resistance	(for Yn and Zn connections) Resistance part of neutral impedance where 'grounded' is true.
xground	0..1	Reactance	(for Yn and Zn connections) Reactive part of neutral impedance where 'grounded' is true.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 269 shows all association ends of TransformerEnd with other classes.

Table 269 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerEnd with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	Base voltage of the transformer end. This is essential for PU calculation.
0..*	Terminal	0..1	Terminal	Terminal of the power transformer to which this transformer end belongs.
1..1	RatioTapChanger	0..1	RatioTapChanger	Ratio tap changer associated with this transformer end.
0..*	StarImpedance	0..1	TransformerStarImpedance	(accurate for 2- or 3-winding transformers only) Pi-model impedances of this transformer end. By convention, for a two winding transformer, the full values of the transformer should be entered on the high voltage end (endNumber=1).
1..1	PhaseTapChanger	0..1	PhaseTapChanger	Phase tap changer associated with this transformer end.
0..*	CoreAdmittance	0..1	TransformerCoreAdmittance	Core admittance of this transformer end, representing magnetizing current and core losses. The full values of the transformer should be supplied for one transformer end only.
1..*	ToMeshImpedance	0..*	TransformerMeshImpedance	All mesh impedances between this 'from' and other 'to' transformer ends.
1..1	FromMeshImpedance	0..*	TransformerMeshImpedance	All mesh impedances between this 'to' and other 'from' transformer ends.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.9.44 Sectionaliser

Automatic switch that will lock open to isolate a faulted section. It may, or may not, have load breaking capability. Its primary purpose is to provide fault sectionalising at locations where the fault current is either too high, or too low, for proper coordination of fuses.

Table 270 shows all attributes of Sectionaliser.

Table 270 – Attributes of Wires::Sectionaliser

name	mult	type	description
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
ratedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: Switch
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Switch
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Switch
retained	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
open	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 271 shows all association ends of Sectionaliser with other classes.

Table 271 – Association ends of Wires::Sectionaliser with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	SwitchSchedules	0..*	SwitchSchedule	inherited from: Switch
1..1	SwitchPhase	0..*	SwitchPhase	inherited from: Switch
0..*	CompositeSwitch	0..1	CompositeSwitch	inherited from: Switch
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] SwitchingOperations~~		~~SwitchingOperation~~	~~inherited from: Switch~~
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.45 VoltageControlZone

An area of the power system network which is defined for secondary voltage control purposes. A voltage control zone consists of a collection of substations with a designated busbar section whose voltage will be controlled.

Table 272 shows all attributes of VoltageControlZone.

Table 272 – Attributes of Wires::VoltageControlZone

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 273 shows all association ends of VoltageControlZone with other classes.

Table 273 – Association ends of Wires::VoltageControlZone with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	BusbarSection	1..1	BusbarSection	A VoltageControlZone is controlled by a designated BusbarSection.
0..*	RegulationSchedule	0..1	RegulationSchedule	A VoltageControlZone may have a voltage regulation schedule.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.46 EnergySource

A generic equivalent for an energy supplier on a transmission or distribution voltage level.

Table 274 shows all attributes of EnergySource.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 274 – Attributes of Wires::EnergySource

name	mult	type	description
activePower	0..1	ActivePower	High voltage source ~~load~~ active injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for steady state solutions.
reactivePower	0..1	ReactivePower	High voltage source reactive injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for steady state solutions.
nominalVoltage	0..1	Voltage	Phase-to-phase nominal voltage.
r	0..1	Resistance	Positive sequence Thevenin resistance.
r0	0..1	Resistance	Zero sequence Thevenin resistance.
rn	0..1	Resistance	Negative sequence Thevenin resistance.
voltageAngle	0..1	AngleRadians	Phase angle of a phase open circuit.
voltageMagnitude	0..1	Voltage	Phase-to-phase open circuit voltage magnitude.
x	0..1	Reactance	Positive sequence Thevenin reactance.
x0	0..1	Reactance	Zero sequence Thevenin reactance.
xn	0..1	Reactance	Negative sequence Thevenin reactance.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 275 shows all association ends of EnergySource with other classes.

Table 275 – Association ends of Wires::EnergySource with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

~~6.8.67 SynchronousGeneratorType enumeration~~

~~Type of synchronous generator as used in dynamic simulation applications.~~

~~Table 289 shows all literals of SynchronousGeneratorType.~~

~~Table 289 – Literals of Wires::SynchronousGeneratorType~~

~~literal~~	~~description~~
~~roundRotor~~	~~Also known as genrou.~~
~~salientPole~~	~~Also known as gensal.~~
~~transient~~	~~Also known as gentra.~~
~~typeF~~	~~Also known as typeF.~~
~~typeJ~~	~~Also known as typeJ.~~

~~6.8.70 SynchronousMachineType enumeration~~

~~Synchronous machine type.~~

~~Table 293 shows all literals of SynchronousMachineType.~~

~~Table 293 – Literals of Wires::SynchronousMachineType~~

~~literal~~	~~description~~
~~generator~~	
~~condenser~~	
~~generator_or_condenser~~	

6.9.47 SynchronousMachine

An electromechanical device that operates with shaft rotating synchronously with the network. It is a single machine operating either as a generator or synchronous condenser or pump.

Table 276 shows all attributes of SynchronousMachine.

Table 276 – Attributes of Wires::SynchronousMachine

name	mult	type	description
aVRToManualLag	0..1	Seconds	Time delay required when switching from Automatic Voltage Regulation (AVR) to Manual for a lagging MVAr violation.
aVRToManualLead	0..1	Seconds	Time delay required when switching from Automatic Voltage Regulation (AVR) to Manual for a leading MVAr violation.
baseQ	0..1	ReactivePower	Default base reactive power value. This value represents the initial reactive power that can be used by any application function.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
condenserP	0..1	ActivePower	Active power consumed when in condenser mode operation.
coolantCondition	0..1	Float	Temperature or pressure of coolant medium
coolantType	0..1	CoolantType	Method of cooling the machine.
earthing	0..1	Boolean	Indicates whether or not the generator is earthed. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
earthingStarPointR	0..1	Resistance	Generator star point earthing resistance (Re). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
earthingStarPointX	0..1	Reactance	Generator star point earthing reactance (Xe). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
ikk	0..1	CurrentFlow	Steady-state short-circuit current (in A for the profile) of generator with compound excitation during 3-phase short circuit. - Ikk=0: Generator with no compound excitation. - Ikk?0: Generator with compound excitation. Ikk is used to calculate the minimum steady-state short-circuit current for generators with compound excitation (Section 4.6.1.2 in the IEC 60909-0) Used only for single fed short circuit on a generator. (Section 4.3.4.2. in the IEC 60909-0)
manualToAVR	0..1	Seconds	Time delay required when switching from Manual to Automatic Voltage Regulation. This value is used in the accelerating power reference frame for powerflow solutions
maxQ	0..1	ReactivePower	Maximum reactive power limit. This is the maximum (nameplate) limit for the unit.
maxU	0..1	Voltage	Maximum voltage limit for the unit.
minQ	0..1	ReactivePower	Minimum reactive power limit for the unit.
minU	0..1	Voltage	Minimum voltage limit for the unit.
mu	0..1	Float	Factor to calculate the breaking current (Section 4.5.2.1 in the IEC 60909-0). Used only for single fed short circuit on a generator (Section 4.3.4.2. in the IEC 60909-0).
operatingMode	0..1	SynchronousMachineOperatingMode	Current mode of operation.
qPercent	0..1	PerCent	~~Percent~~ Part of the coordinated reactive control that comes from this machine. The attribute is used as a participation factor not necessarily summing up to 100% for the devices participating in the control.
r	0..1	Resistance	~~Positive sequence resistance of the synchronous machine.~~ Equivalent resistance (RG) of generator. RG is considered for the calculation of all currents, except for the calculation of the peak current ip. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
r0	0..1	Resistance	Zero sequence resistance of the synchronous machine.
r2	0..1	Resistance	Negative sequence resistance.
referencePriority	0..1	Integer	Priority of unit for use as powerflow voltage phase angle reference bus selection. 0 = don't care (default) 1 = highest priority. 2 is less than 1 and so on.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
~~synchronousGeneratorType~~		~~SynchronousGeneratorType~~	~~Type of Synchronous Generator used in Dynamic simulation applications.~~
~~tpdo~~		~~Seconds~~	~~Direct axis transient rotor time constant, also known as T'do~~
~~tppdo~~		~~Seconds~~	~~Direct axis sub-transient rotor time constant, also known as T"do~~
~~tppqo~~		~~Seconds~~	~~Quadrature axis subtransient rotor time constant, also known as T"qo~~
~~tpqo~~		~~Seconds~~	~~Quadrature axis transient rotor time constant, also known as T'qo~~
satDirectSubtransX	0..1	PU	Direct-axis subtransient reactance saturated, also known as Xd"sat.
satDirectSyncX	0..1	PU	Direct-axes saturated synchronous reactance (xdsat); reciprocal of short-circuit ration. Used for short circuit data exchange, only for single fed short circuit on a generator. (Section 4.3.4.2. in the IEC 60909-0.
satDirectTransX	0..1	PU	Saturated Direct-axis transient reactance. The attribute is primarily used for short circuit calculations according to ANSI.
shortCircuitRotorType	0..1	ShortCircuitRotorKind	Type of rotor, used by short circuit applications, only for single fed short circuit according to IEC 60909.
type	0..1	SynchronousMachine~~Type~~Kind	Modes that this synchronous machine can operate in.
voltageRegulationRange	0..1	PerCent	Range of generator voltage regulation (PG in the IEC 60909-0) used for calculation of the impedance correction factor KG defined in IEC 60909-0 This attribute is used to describe the operating voltage of the generating unit.
~~x~~		~~Reactance~~	~~Positive sequence reactance of the synchronous machine.~~
x0	0..1	Reactance	Zero sequence reactance of the synchronous machine.
x2	0..1	Reactance	Negative sequence reactance.
~~xDirectSubtrans~~		~~Reactance~~	~~Direct-axis subtransient reactance, also known as X"d.~~
~~xDirectSync~~		~~Reactance~~	~~Direct-axis synchronous reactance. The quotient of a sustained value of that AC component of armature voltage that is produced by the total direct-axis flux due to direct-axis armature current and the value of the AC component of this current, the machine running at rated speed. (Xd)~~
~~xDirectTrans~~		~~Reactance~~	~~Direct-axis transient reactance, also known as X'd.~~
~~xQuadSubtrans~~		~~Reactance~~	~~Quadrature-axis subtransient reactance, also known as X"q.~~
~~xQuadSync~~		~~Reactance~~	~~Quadrature-axis synchronous reactance (Xq) , the ratio of the component of reactive armature voltage, due to the quadrature-axis component of armature current, to this component of current, under steady state conditions and at rated frequency.~~
~~xQuadTrans~~		~~Reactance~~	~~Quadrature-axis transient reactance, also known as X'q.~~
~~damping~~		~~Float~~	~~inherited from: RotatingMachine~~
~~inertia~~		~~Seconds~~	~~inherited from: RotatingMachine~~

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
~~ratedS~~		~~ApparentPower~~	~~inherited from: RotatingMachine~~
~~saturationFactor~~		~~Float~~	~~inherited from: RotatingMachine~~
~~saturationFactor120~~		~~Float~~	~~inherited from: RotatingMachine~~
~~statorLeakageReactance~~		~~Reactance~~	~~inherited from: RotatingMachine~~
~~statorResistance~~		~~Resistance~~	~~inherited from: RotatingMachine~~
ratedPowerFactor	0..1	Float	inherited from: RotatingMachine
p	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: RotatingMachine
ratedS	0..1	ApparentPower	inherited from: RotatingMachine
q	0..1	ReactivePower	inherited from: RotatingMachine
ratedU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: RotatingMachine
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 277 shows all association ends of SynchronousMachine with other classes.

Table 277 – Association ends of Wires::SynchronousMachine with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PrimeMovers	0..*	PrimeMover	Prime movers that drive this SynchronousMachine.
1..*	InitialReactiveCapabilityCurve	0..1	ReactiveCapabilityCurve	The default reactive capability curve for use by a synchronous machine.
1..*	ReactiveCapabilityCurves	0..*	ReactiveCapabilityCurve	All available reactive capability curves for this synchronous machine.
1..1	SynchronousMachineDynamics	0..1	SynchronousMachineDynamics	Synchronous machine dynamics model used to describe dynamic behavior of this synchronous machine.
1..1	HydroPump	0..1	HydroPump	~~The synchronous machine drives the turbine which moves the water from a low elevation to a higher elevation. The direction of machine rotation for pumping may or may not be the same as for generating.~~ inherited from: RotatingMachine
1..*	GeneratingUnit	0..1	GeneratingUnit	~~A synchronous machine may operate as a generator and as such becomes a member of a generating unit.~~ inherited from: RotatingMachine
0..*	RegulatingControl	0..1	RegulatingControl	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	~~[1..*]~~ Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.48 RegulatingControlModeKind enumeration

The kind of regulation model. For example regulating voltage, reactive power, active power, etc.

Table 278 shows all literals of RegulatingControlModeKind.

Table 278 – Literals of Wires::RegulatingControlModeKind

literal	value	description
voltage		Voltage is specified.
activePower		Active power is specified.
reactivePower		Reactive power is specified.
currentFlow		Current flow is specified.
~~fixed~~		~~The regulation mode is fixed, and thus not regulating.~~
admittance		Admittance is specified.
timeScheduled		Control switches on/off by time of day. The times may change on the weekend, or in different seasons.
temperature		Control switches on/off based on the local temperature (i.e. a thermostat).
powerFactor		Power factor is specified.

6.9.49 Clamp

A Clamp is a galvanic connection at a line segment where other equipment is connected. A Clamp does not cut the line segment.

A Clamp is ConductingEquipment and has one Terminal with an associated ConnectivityNode. Any other ConductingEquipment can be connected to the Clamp ConnectivityNode.

Table 279 shows all attributes of Clamp.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 279 – Attributes of Wires::Clamp

name	mult	type	description
lengthFromTerminal1	0..1	Length	The length to the place where the clamp is located starting from side one of the line segment, i.e. the line segment terminal with sequence number equal to 1.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 280 shows all association ends of Clamp with other classes.

Table 280 – Association ends of Wires::Clamp with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ACLineSegment	1..1	ACLineSegment	The line segment to which the clamp is connected.
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.50 TransformerTankEnd

Transformer tank end represents an individual winding for unbalanced models or for transformer tanks connected into a bank (and bank is modeled with the PowerTransformer).

Table 281 shows all attributes of TransformerTankEnd.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 281 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerTankEnd

name	mult	type	description
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	Describes the phases carried by a conducting equipment.
bmagSat	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: TransformerEnd
endNumber	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TransformerEnd
grounded	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TransformerEnd
magBaseU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: TransformerEnd
magSatFlux	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: TransformerEnd
rground	0..1	Resistance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
xground	0..1	Reactance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 282 shows all association ends of TransformerTankEnd with other classes.

Table 282 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerTankEnd with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	TransformerTank	0..1	TransformerTank	Transformer this winding belongs to.
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: TransformerEnd
0..*	Terminal	0..1	Terminal	inherited from: TransformerEnd
1..1	RatioTapChanger	0..1	RatioTapChanger	inherited from: TransformerEnd
0..*	StarImpedance	0..1	TransformerStarImpedance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
1..1	PhaseTapChanger	0..1	PhaseTapChanger	inherited from: TransformerEnd
0..*	CoreAdmittance	0..1	TransformerCoreAdmittance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
1..*	ToMeshImpedance	0..*	TransformerMeshImpedance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
1..1	FromMeshImpedance	0..*	TransformerMeshImpedance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.51 PhaseTapChanger

A transformer phase shifting tap model that controls the phase angle difference across the power transformer and potentially the active power flow through the power transformer. This phase tap model may also impact the voltage magnitude.

Table 283 shows all attributes of PhaseTapChanger.

Table 283 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChanger

name	mult	type	description
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
highStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
initialDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
lowStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
ltcFlag	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: TapChanger
normalStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
~~regulationStatus~~		~~Boolean~~	~~nherited from: TapChanger~~
subsequentDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
step	0..1	Float	inherited from: TapChanger
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 284 shows all association ends of PhaseTapChanger with other classes.

Table 284 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChanger with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	TransformerEnd	1..1	TransformerEnd	Transformer end to which this phase tap changer belongs.
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..1] PhaseTapChangerTabular~~		~~PhaseTapChangerTabular~~	~~The phase tap changer table for this phase tap changer.~~
0..*	TapChangerControl	0..1	TapChangerControl	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	TapSchedules	0..*	TapSchedule	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	SvTapStep	0..1	SvTapStep	inherited from: TapChanger
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.52 ACLineSegmentPhase

Represents a single wire of an alternating current line segment.

Table 285 shows all attributes of ACLineSegmentPhase.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 285 – Attributes of Wires::ACLineSegmentPhase

name	mult	type	description
phase	0..1	SinglePhaseKind	The phase connection of the wire at both ends.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 286 shows all association ends of ACLineSegmentPhase with other classes.

Table 286 – Association ends of Wires::ACLineSegmentPhase with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ACLineSegment	1..1	ACLineSegment	The line segment to which the phase belongs.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.53 RatioTapChangerTable

Describes a curve for how the voltage magnitude and impedance varies with the tap step.

Table 287 shows all attributes of RatioTapChangerTable.

Table 287 – Attributes of Wires::RatioTapChangerTable

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 288 shows all association ends of RatioTapChangerTable with other classes.

Table 288 – Association ends of Wires::RatioTapChangerTable with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	RatioTapChanger	0..*	RatioTapChanger	The ratio tap changer of this tap ratio table.
1..1	RatioTapChangerTablePoint	1..*	RatioTapChangerTablePoint	Points of this table.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

~~6.8.55 Resistor~~

~~Resistor, typically used in filter configurations or as earthing resistor for transformers. Used for electrical model of distribution networks.~~

~~Table 267 shows all attributes of Resistor.~~

~~Table 267 – Attributes of Wires::Resistor~~

name	type	description
aggregate	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

~~Table 268 shows all association ends of Resistor with other classes.~~

~~Table 268 – Association ends of Wires::Resistor with other classes~~

[mult from]	[mult to] name	type	description
[0..*]	[0..1] BaseVoltage	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
[1..1]	[0..*] Terminals	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
[0..*]	[0..*] ProtectionEquipments	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
[1..1]	[0..*] ClearanceTags	ClearanceTag	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
[1..1]	[0..1] SvStatus	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
[0..*]	[0..1] EquipmentContainer	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
[1..1]	[0..*] ContingencyEquipment	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
[0..1]	[0..*] OperationalLimitSet	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
[0..*]	[0..1] PSRType	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[0..1]	[0..*] Measurements	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[1..1]	[0..*] OperatingShare	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[0..*]	[0..*] PsrLists	PsrList	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[1..1]	[0..1] OutageSchedule	OutageSchedule	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[0..*]	[0..*] ReportingGroup	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[0..1]	[0..*] DiagramObjects	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
[1..1]	[0..*] Names	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.9.54 RotatingMachine

A rotating machine which may be used as a generator or motor.

Table 289 shows all attributes of RotatingMachine.

Table 289 – Attributes of Wires::RotatingMachine

name	mult	type	description
~~damping~~		~~Float~~	~~Damping torque coefficient, a proportionality constant that, when multiplied by the angular velocity of the rotor poles with respect to the magnetic field (frequency), results in the damping torque. This value is often zero when the sources of damping torques (generator damper windings, load damping effects, etc.) are modeled in detail.~~
~~inertia~~		~~Seconds~~	~~Inertia constant of generator or motor and mechanical load. Must be greater than zero. This is the specification for the stored energy in the rotating mass when operating at rated speed. For a generator, this includes the generator plus all other elements (turbine, exciter) on the same shaft and has units of MW-sec. For a motor, it includes the motor plus its mechanical load. Conventional units are per unit on the generator MVA base, usually expressed as MW-second/MVA or just second. This value is used in the accelerating power reference frame for operator training simulator solutions.~~
ratedPowerFactor	0..1	Float	Power factor (nameplate data). It is primarily used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909.
p	0..1	ActivePower	Active power injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for a steady state solution.
ratedS	0..1	ApparentPower	Nameplate apparent power rating for the unit. The attribute shall have a positive value.
~~saturationFactor~~		~~Float~~	~~Saturation factor at rated terminal voltage. Should be greather than or equal to zero.~~
~~saturationFactor120~~		~~Float~~	~~Saturation factor at 120% of rated terminal voltage. Should be greater than or equal to the saturation factor at rated terminal voltage.~~
~~statorLeakageReactance~~		~~Reactance~~	~~Stator leakage reactance. Should be greater than or equal to 0.~~
~~statorResistance~~		~~Resistance~~	~~Stator (armature) resistance. Should be greather than or equal to zero. Equivalent resistance when used for GenEquiv model.~~
q	0..1	ReactivePower	Reactive power injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for a steady state solution.
ratedU	0..1	Voltage	Rated voltage (nameplate data, Ur in IEC 60909-0). It is primarily used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909.
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 290 shows all association ends of RotatingMachine with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 290 – Association ends of Wires::RotatingMachine with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	HydroPump	0..1	HydroPump	The synchronous machine drives the turbine which moves the water from a low elevation to a higher elevation. The direction of machine rotation for pumping may or may not be the same as for generating.
1..*	GeneratingUnit	0..1	GeneratingUnit	A synchronous machine may operate as a generator and as such becomes a member of a generating unit.
0..*	RegulatingControl	0..1	RegulatingControl	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	~~[1..*]~~ Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.55 RegulatingControl

Specifies a set of equipment that works together to control a power system quantity such as voltage or flow.

Remote bus voltage control is possible by specifying the controlled terminal located at some place remote from the controlling equipment.

In case multiple equipments, possibly of different types, control the same terminal, there shall be only one RegulatingControl at that terminal. The most specific subtype of RegulatingControl shall be used in case such equipments participate in the control, e.g. TapChangerControl for tap changers.

For flow control, load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a TopologicalNode (bus) into the conducting equipment.

Table 291 shows all attributes of RegulatingControl.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 291 – Attributes of Wires::RegulatingControl

name	mult	type	description
discrete	0..1	Boolean	The regulation is performed in a discrete mode. This applies to equipment with discrete controls, e.g. tap changers and shunt compensators.
enabled	0..1	Boolean	The flag tells if regulation is enabled.
mode	0..1	RegulatingControlModeKind	The regulating control mode presently available. This specification allows for determining the kind of regulation without need for obtaining the units from a schedule.
monitoredPhase	0..1	PhaseCode	Phase voltage controlling this regulator, measured at regulator location.
~~targetRange~~		~~Float~~	~~This is the case input target range. This performs the same function as the value2 attribute on the regulation schedule in the case that schedules are not used. The units of those appropriate for the mode.~~
targetDeadband	0..1	Float	This is a deadband used with discrete control to avoid excessive update of controls like tap changers and shunt compensator banks while regulating. The units of those appropriate for the mode.
targetValue	0..1	Float	The target value specified for case input. This value can be used for the target value without the use of schedules. The value has the units appropriate to the mode attribute.
targetValueUnitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	Specify the multiplier for used for the targetValue.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 292 shows all association ends of RegulatingControl with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 292 – Association ends of Wires::RegulatingControl with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	0..1	Terminal	The terminal associated with this regulating control. The terminal is associated, instead of a node, since the terminal could connect into either a topological node (bus in bus-branch model) or a connectivity node (detailed switch model). Sometimes it is useful to model regulation at a terminal of a busbar object since the busbar can be present in both a bus-branch model or a model with switch detail.
1..1	RegulationSchedule	0..*	RegulationSchedule	Schedule for this Regulating regulating control.
0..1	RegulatingCondEq	0..*	RegulatingCondEq	The equipment that participates in this regulating control scheme.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.56 PhaseImpedanceData root class

Triplet of resistance, reactance, and susceptance matrix element values.

Table 293 shows all attributes of PhaseImpedanceData.

Table 293 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseImpedanceData

name	mult	type	description
sequenceNumber	0..1	Integer	Column-wise element index, assuming a symmetrical matrix. Ranges from 1 to N + N*(N-−1)/2.
b	0..1	SusceptancePerLength	Susceptance matrix element value, per length of unit.
r	0..1	ResistancePerLength	Resistance matrix element value, per length of unit.
x	0..1	ReactancePerLength	Reactance matrix element value, per length of unit.

Table 294 shows all association ends of PhaseImpedanceData with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 294 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseImpedanceData with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	PhaseImpedance	1..1	PerLengthPhaseImpedance	Conductor phase impedance to which this data belongs.

6.9.57 ShuntCompensator

A shunt capacitor or reactor or switchable bank of shunt capacitors or reactors. A section of a shunt compensator is an individual capacitor or reactor. A negative value for reactivePerSection indicates that the compensator is a reactor. ShuntCompensator is a single terminal device. Ground is implied.

Table 295 shows all attributes of ShuntCompensator.

Table 295 – Attributes of Wires::ShuntCompensator

name	mult	type	description
aVRDelay	0..1	Seconds	Time delay required for the device to be connected or disconnected by automatic voltage regulation (AVR).
~~b0PerSection~~		~~Susceptance~~	~~Zero sequence shunt (charging) susceptance per section~~
~~bPerSection~~		~~Susceptance~~	~~Positive sequence shunt (charging) susceptance per section~~
~~g0PerSection~~		~~Conductance~~	~~Zero sequence shunt (charging) conductance per section~~
~~gPerSection~~		~~Conductance~~	~~Positive sequence shunt (charging) conductance per section~~
grounded	0..1	~~WindingConnection~~ Boolean	Used for Yn and Zn connections. True if the neutral is solidly grounded.
maximumSections	0..1	Integer	The maximum number of sections that may be switched in.
nomU	0..1	Voltage	The voltage at which the nominal reactive power may be calculated. This should normally be within 10 % of the voltage at which the capacitor is connected to the network.
normalSections	0..1	Integer	The normal number of sections switched in.
phaseConnection	0..1	PhaseShuntConnectionKind	The type of phase connection, such as wye or delta.
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	The switch on count since the capacitor count was last reset or initialized.
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	The date and time when the capacitor bank was last switched on.
voltageSensitivity	0..1	VoltagePerReactivePower	Voltage sensitivity required for the device to regulate the bus voltage, in voltage/reactive power.
sections	0..1	Float	Shunt compensator sections in use. Starting value for steady state solution. Non integer values are allowed to support continuous variables. The reasons for continuous value are to support study cases where no discrete shunt compensators has yet been designed, a solutions where a narrow voltage band force the sections to oscillate or accommodate for a continuous solution as input.
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 296 shows all association ends of ShuntCompensator with other classes.

Table 296 – Association ends of Wires::ShuntCompensator with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	ShuntCompensatorPhase	0..*	ShuntCompensatorPhase	The individual phases models for the shunt compensator.
1..1	SvShuntCompensatorSections	0..1	SvShuntCompensatorSections	The state for the number of shunt compensator sections in service.
0..*	RegulatingControl	0..1	RegulatingControl	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	~~[1..*]~~ Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.9.58 EarthFaultCompensator

A conducting equipment used to represent a connection to ground which is typically used to compensate for earth faults.. An earth fault compensator device modeled with a single terminal implies a second terminal solidly connected to ground. If two terminals are modeled, the ground is not assumed and normal connection rules apply.

Table 297 shows all attributes of EarthFaultCompensator.

Table 297 – Attributes of Wires::EarthFaultCompensator

name	mult	type	description
r	0..1	Resistance	Nominal resistance of device.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 298 shows all association ends of EarthFaultCompensator with other classes.

Table 298 – Association ends of Wires::EarthFaultCompensator with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.59 MutualCoupling

This class represents the zero sequence line mutual coupling.

Table 299 shows all attributes of MutualCoupling.

Table 299 – Attributes of Wires::MutualCoupling

name	mult	type	description
b0ch	0..1	Susceptance	Zero sequence mutual coupling shunt (charging) susceptance, uniformly distributed, of the entire line section.
distance11	0..1	Length	Distance to the start of the coupled region from the first line's terminal having sequence number equal to 1.
distance12	0..1	Length	Distance to the end of the coupled region from the first line's terminal with sequence number equal to 1.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
distance21	0..1	Length	Distance to the start of coupled region from the second line's terminal with sequence number equal to 1.
distance22	0..1	Length	Distance to the end of coupled region from the second line's terminal with sequence number equal to 1.
g0ch	0..1	Conductance	Zero sequence mutual coupling shunt (charging) conductance, uniformly distributed, of the entire line section.
r0	0..1	Resistance	Zero sequence branch-to-branch mutual impedance coupling, resistance.
x0	0..1	Reactance	Zero sequence branch-to-branch mutual impedance coupling, reactance.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 300 shows all association ends of MutualCoupling with other classes.

Table 300 – Association ends of Wires::MutualCoupling with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	First_Terminal	1..1	Terminal	The starting terminal for the calculation of distances along the first branch of the mutual coupling. Normally MutualCoupling would only be used for terminals of AC line segments. The first and second terminals of a mutual coupling should point to different AC line segments.
0..*	Second_Terminal	1..1	Terminal	The starting terminal for the calculation of distances along the second branch of the mutual coupling.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.60 Cut

A cut separates a line segment into two parts. The cut appears as a switch inserted between these two parts and connects them together. As the cut is normally open there is no galvanic connection between the two line segment parts. But it is possible to close the cut to get galvanic connection.

The cut terminals are oriented towards the line segment terminals with the same sequence number. Hence the cut terminal with sequence number equal to 1 is oriented to the line segment's terminal with sequence number equal to 1.

The cut terminals also act as connection points for jumpers and other equipment, e.g. a mobile generator. To enable this, connectivity nodes are placed at the cut terminals. Once the connectivity nodes are in place any conducting equipment can be connected at them.

Table 301 shows all attributes of Cut.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 301 – Attributes of Wires::Cut

name	mult	type	description
lengthFromTerminal1	0..1	Length	The length to the place where the cut is located starting from side one of the cut line segment, i.e. the line segment Terminal with sequenceNumber equal to 1.
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
ratedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: Switch
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Switch
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Switch
retained	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
open	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 302 shows all association ends of Cut with other classes.

Table 302 – Association ends of Wires::Cut with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ACLineSegment	1..1	ACLineSegment	The line segment to which the cut is applied.
1..1	SwitchSchedules	0..*	SwitchSchedule	inherited from: Switch
1..1	SwitchPhase	0..*	SwitchPhase	inherited from: Switch
0..*	CompositeSwitch	0..1	CompositeSwitch	inherited from: Switch
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] SwitchingOperations~~		~~SwitchingOperation~~	~~inherited from: Switch~~
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.8.46 RatioTapChangerTabular

Describes a curve for how the voltage magnitude and impedance vary with the tap step.

Table 250 shows all attributes of RatioTapChangerTabular.

Table 250 – Attributes of Wires::RatioTapChangerTabular

name	type	description
aliasName	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 251 shows all association ends of RatioTapChangerTabular with other classes.

Table 251 – Association ends of Wires::RatioTapChangerTabular with other classes

[mult from]	[mult to] name	type	description
[0..1]	[0..*] RatioTapChanger	RatioTapChanger	The ratio tap changer of this tap ratio table.
[1..1]	[1..*] RatioTapChangerTabularPoint	RatioTapChangerTabularPoint	Points of this table.
[0..1]	[0..*] DiagramObjects	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
[1..1]	[0..*] Names	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.8.47 RatioTapChangerTabularPoint root class

Describes each tap step in the ratio tap changer tabular curve.

Table 252 shows all attributes of RatioTapChangerTabularPoint.

Table 252 – Attributes of Wires::RatioTapChangerTabularPoint

name	type	description
b	PerCent	The magnetizing branch susceptance deviation in percent of nominal value. The actual susceptance is calculated as follows: calculated magnetizing susceptance = b(nominal) * (1 + b(from this class)/100). The b(nominal) is defined as the static magnetizing susceptance on the associated power transformer end or ends. This model assumes the star impedance (pi model) form.
g	PerCent	The magnetizing branch conductance deviation in percent of nominal value. The actual conductance is calculated as follows: calculated magnetizing conductance = g(nominal) * (1 + g(from this class)/100). The g(nominal) is defined as the static magnetizing conductance on the associated power transformer end or ends. This model assumes the star impedance (pi model) form.
r	PerCent	The resistance deviation in percent of nominal value. The actual reactance is calculated as follows: calculated resistance = r(nominal) * (1 + r(from this class)/100). The r(nominal) is defined as the static resistance on the associated power transformer end or ends. This model assumes the star impedance (pi model) form.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	type	description
ratio	Float	The voltage ratio in per unit. Hence this is a value close to one.
step	Integer	The tap step.
x	PerCent	The series reactance deviation in percent of nominal value. The actual reactance is calculated as follows: calculated reactance = x(nominal) * (1 + x(from this class)/100). The x(nominal) is defined as the static series reactance on the associated power transformer end or ends. This model assumes the star impedance (pi model) form.

Table 253 shows all association ends of RatioTapChangerTabularPoint with other classes.

Table 253 – Association ends of Wires::RatioTapChangerTabularPoint with other classes

[mult from]	[mult to] name	type	description
[1..*]	[1..1] RatioTapChangerTabular	RatioTapChangerTabular	Table of this point.

6.9.61 ReactiveCapabilityCurve

Reactive power rating envelope versus the synchronous machine's active power, in both the generating and motoring modes. For each active power value there is a corresponding high and low reactive power limit value. Typically there will be a separate curve for each coolant condition, such as hydrogen pressure. The Y1-axis values represent reactive minimum and the Y2-axis values represent reactive maximum.

Table 303 shows all attributes of ReactiveCapabilityCurve.

Table 303 – Attributes of Wires::ReactiveCapabilityCurve

name	mult	type	description
coolantTemperature	0..1	Temperature	The machine's coolant temperature (e.g., ambient air or stator circulating water).
hydrogenPressure	0..1	Pressure	The hydrogen coolant pressure
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 304 shows all association ends of ReactiveCapabilityCurve with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 304 – Association ends of Wires::ReactiveCapabilityCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	InitiallyUsedBySynchronousMachines	1..*	SynchronousMachine	Synchronous machines using this curve as default.
0..*	SynchronousMachines	1..*	SynchronousMachine	Synchronous machines using this curve.
0..1	EquivalentInjection	0..*	EquivalentInjection	The equivalent injection using this reactive capability curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.62 Switch

A generic device designed to close, or open, or both, one or more electric circuits. All switches are two terminal devices including grounding switches.

Table 305 shows all attributes of Switch.

Table 305 – Attributes of Wires::Switch

name	mult	type	description
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	The attribute is used in cases when no Measurement for the status value is present. If the Switch has a status measurement the Discrete.normalValue is expected to match with the Switch.normalOpen.
ratedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	The maximum continuous current carrying capacity in amps governed by the device material and construction.
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	The switch on count since the switch was last reset or initialized.
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	The date and time when the switch was last switched on.
retained	0..1	Boolean	Branch is retained in a bus branch model. The flow through retained switches will normally be calculated in power flow.
open	0..1	Boolean	The attribute tells if the switch is considered open when used as input to topology processing.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 306 shows all association ends of Switch with other classes.

Table 306 – Association ends of Wires::Switch with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	SwitchSchedules	0..*	SwitchSchedule	A Switch can be associated with SwitchSchedules.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	SwitchPhase	0..*	SwitchPhase	The individual switch phases for the switch.
0..*	CompositeSwitch	0..1	CompositeSwitch	Composite switch to which this Switch belongs.
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] SwitchingOperations~~		~~SwitchingOperation~~	~~A switch may be operated by many schedules.~~
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.63 StaticVarCompensator

A facility for providing variable and controllable shunt reactive power. The SVC typically consists of a stepdown transformer, filter, thyristor-controlled reactor, and thyristor-switched capacitor arms.

The SVC may operate in fixed MVar output mode or in voltage control mode. When in voltage control mode, the output of the SVC will be proportional to the deviation of voltage at the controlled bus from the voltage setpoint. The SVC characteristic slope defines the proportion. If the voltage at the controlled bus is equal to the voltage setpoint, the SVC MVar output is zero.

Table 307 shows all attributes of StaticVarCompensator.

Table 307 – Attributes of Wires::StaticVarCompensator

name	mult	type	description
capacitiveRating	0..1	Reactance	Maximum available capacitive reactance.
inductiveRating	0..1	Reactance	Maximum available inductive reactance.
slope	0..1	VoltagePerReactivePower	The characteristics slope of an SVC defines how the reactive power output changes in proportion to the difference between the regulated bus voltage and the voltage setpoint.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
q	0..1	ReactivePower	Reactive power injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for a steady state solution.
sVCControlMode	0..1	SVCControlMode	SVC control mode.
voltageSetPoint	0..1	Voltage	The reactive power output of the SVC is proportional to the difference between the voltage at the regulated bus and the voltage setpoint. When the regulated bus voltage is equal to the voltage setpoint, the reactive power output is zero.
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 308 shows all association ends of StaticVarCompensator with other classes.

Table 308 – Association ends of Wires::StaticVarCompensator with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	RegulatingControl	0..1	RegulatingControl	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	~~[1..*]~~ Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.64 CoolantType enumeration

Method of cooling a machine.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 309 shows all literals of CoolantType.

Table 309 – Literals of Wires::CoolantType

literal	value	description
air		Air.
hydrogenGas		Hydrogen gas.
water		Water.

6.9.65 ProtectedSwitch

A ProtectedSwitch is a switching device that can be operated by ProtectionEquipment.

Table 310 shows all attributes of ProtectedSwitch.

Table 310 – Attributes of Wires::ProtectedSwitch

name	mult	type	description
breakingCapacity	0..1	CurrentFlow	The maximum fault current a breaking device can break safely under prescribed conditions of use.
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
ratedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: Switch
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Switch
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Switch
retained	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
open	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 311 shows all association ends of ProtectedSwitch with other classes.

Table 311 – Association ends of Wires::ProtectedSwitch with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	OperatedByProtectionEquipment	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	Protection equipments that operate this ProtectedSwitch.
1..1	RecloseSequences	0..*	RecloseSequence	A breaker may have zero or more automatic reclosures after a trip occurs.
1..1	SwitchSchedules	0..*	SwitchSchedule	inherited from: Switch
1..1	SwitchPhase	0..*	SwitchPhase	inherited from: Switch
0..*	CompositeSwitch	0..1	CompositeSwitch	inherited from: Switch
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] SwitchingOperations~~		~~SwitchingOperation~~	~~A switch may be operated by many schedules.~~
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.66 EnergyConsumer

Generic user of energy – a point of consumption on the power system model.

Table 312 shows all attributes of EnergyConsumer.

Table 312 – Attributes of Wires::EnergyConsumer

name	mult	type	description
customerCount	0..1	Integer	Number of individual customers represented by this demand.
grounded	0..1	~~WindingConnection~~ Boolean	Used for Yn and Zn connections. True if the neutral is solidly grounded.
pfixed	0..1	ActivePower	Active power of the load that is a fixed quantity. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node.
pfixedPct	0..1	PerCent	Fixed active power as a percentage of load group fixed active power. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node.
phaseConnection	0..1	PhaseShuntConnectionKind	The type of phase connection, such as wye or delta.
qfixed	0..1	ReactivePower	Reactive power of the load that is a fixed quantity. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node.
qfixedPct	0..1	PerCent	Fixed reactive power as a percentage of load group fixed reactive power. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node.
p	0..1	ActivePower	Active power of the load. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. For voltage dependent loads the value is at rated voltage. Starting value for a steady state solution.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
q	0..1	ReactivePower	Reactive power of the load. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. For voltage dependent loads the value is at rated voltage. Starting value for a steady state solution.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 313 shows all association ends of EnergyConsumer with other classes.

Table 313 – Association ends of Wires::EnergyConsumer with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	EnergyConsumerPhase	0..*	EnergyConsumerPhase	The individual phase models for this energy consumer.
0..*	LoadResponse	0..1	LoadResponseCharacteristic	The load response characteristic of this load. If missing, this load is assumed to be constant power.
1..*	PowerCutZone	0..1	PowerCutZone	The energy consumer is assigned to this power cut zone.
0..*	LoadDynamics	0..1	LoadDynamics	Load dynamics model used to describe dynamic behavior of this energy consumer.
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.9.67 Junction

A point where one or more conducting equipments are connected with zero resistance.

Table 314 shows all attributes of Junction.

Table 314 – Attributes of Wires::Junction

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 315 shows all association ends of Junction with other classes.

Table 315 – Association ends of Wires::Junction with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

~~6.8.35 PhaseTapChangerAsymetrical~~

~~Describes the tap model for an asymmetrical phase shifting tranformer in which the difference voltage vector adds to the primary side voltage. The angle between the primary side voltage and the difference voltage is named the winding connection angle. The phase shift depends on both the difference voltage magnitude and the winding connection angle.~~

~~Table 228 shows all attributes of PhaseTapChangerAsymetrical.~~

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 228 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerAsymetrical

name	type	description
windingConnectionAngle	AngleDegrees	The phase angle between the in-phase winding and the out-of -phase winding used for creating phase shift. The out-of-phase winding produces what is known as the difference voltage. Setting this angle to 90 degrees is not the same as a symmemtrical transformer.
voltageStepIncrement	PerCent	inherited from: PhaseTapChangerNonLinear
xMax	Reactance	inherited from: PhaseTapChangerNonLinear
xMedian	Reactance	inherited from: PhaseTapChangerNonLinear
highStep	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
initialDelay	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
lowStep	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
ltcFlag	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralStep	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralU	Voltage	inherited from: TapChanger
normalStep	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
regulationStatus	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
subsequentDelay	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
aliasName	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 229 shows all association ends of PhaseTapChangerAsymetrical with other classes.

Table 229 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerAsymetrical with other classes

[mult from]	[mult to] name	type	description
[0..1]	[1..1] TransformerEnd	TransformerEnd	inherited from: PhaseTapChanger
[0..*]	[0..1] PhaseTapChangerTabular	PhaseTapChangerTabular	inherited from: PhaseTapChanger
[0..*]	[0..1] TapChangerControl	TapChangerControl	inherited from: TapChanger
[1..1]	[0..1] SvTapStep	SvTapStep	inherited from: TapChanger
[1..1]	[0..*] TapSchedules	TapSchedule	inherited from: TapChanger
[0..*]	[0..1] PSRType	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[0..1]	[0..*] Measurements	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[1..1]	[0..*] OperatingShare	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[0..*]	[0..*] PsrLists	PsrList	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[1..1]	[0..1] OutageSchedule	OutageSchedule	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[0..*]	[0..*] ReportingGroup	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[0..1]	[0..*] DiagramObjects	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
[1..1]	[0..*] Names	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.8.38 PhaseTapChangerSymetrical

Describes a symmetrical phase shifting transformer tap model in which the secondary side voltage magnitude is the same as at the primary side. The difference voltage magnitude is the base in an equal-sided triangle where the sides corresponds to the primary and secondary voltages. The phase angle difference corresponds to the top angle and can be expressed as twice the arctangent of half the total difference voltage.

Table 234 shows all attributes of PhaseTapChangerSymetrical.

Table 234 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerSymetrical

name	type	description
voltageStepIncrement	PerCent	inherited from: PhaseTapChangerNonLinear
xMax	Reactance	inherited from: PhaseTapChangerNonLinear
xMedian	Reactance	inherited from: PhaseTapChangerNonLinear
highStep	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
initialDelay	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
lowStep	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
ltcFlag	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralStep	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralU	Voltage	inherited from: TapChanger
normalStep	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
regulationStatus	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
subsequentDelay	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
aliasName	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 235 shows all association ends of PhaseTapChangerSymetrical with other classes.

Table 235 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerSymetrical with other classes

[mult from]	[mult to] name	type	description
[0..1]	[1..1] TransformerEnd	TransformerEnd	inherited from: PhaseTapChanger
[0..*]	[0..1] PhaseTapChangerTabular	PhaseTapChangerTabular	inherited from: PhaseTapChanger
[0..*]	[0..1] TapChangerControl	TapChangerControl	inherited from: TapChanger
[1..1]	[0..1] SvTapStep	SvTapStep	inherited from: TapChanger
[1..1]	[0..*] TapSchedules	TapSchedule	inherited from: TapChanger
[0..*]	[0..1] PSRType	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[0..1]	[0..*] Measurements	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[1..1]	[0..*] OperatingShare	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[0..*]	[0..*] PsrLists	PsrList	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[1..1]	[0..1] OutageSchedule	OutageSchedule	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[0..*]	[0..*] ReportingGroup	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[0..1]	[0..*] DiagramObjects	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
[1..1]	[0..*] Names	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.9.68 PhaseTapChangerLinear

Describes a tap changer with a linear relation between the tap step and the phase angle difference across the transformer. This is a mathematical model that is an approximation of a real phase tap changer.

The phase angle is computed as stepPhaseShiftIncrement times the tap position.

The secondary side voltage magnitude is the same as at the primary side.

Table 316 shows all attributes of PhaseTapChangerLinear.

Table 316 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerLinear

name	mult	type	description
stepPhaseShiftIncrement	0..1	AngleDegrees	Phase shift per step position. A positive value indicates a positive phase shift from the winding where the tap is located to the other winding (for a two-winding transformer). The actual phase shift increment might be more accurately computed from the symmetrical or asymmetrical models or a tap step table lookup if those are available.
xMax	0..1	Reactance	The reactance depends on the tap position according to a "u" shaped curve. The maximum reactance (xMax) appears at the low and high tap positions.
xMin	0..1	Reactance	The reactance depends on the tap position according to a "u" shaped curve. The minimum reactance (xMin) appears at the mid tap position.
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
highStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
initialDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
lowStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
ltcFlag	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: TapChanger
normalStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
~~regulationStatus~~		~~Boolean~~	~~inherited from: TapChanger~~
subsequentDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
step	0..1	Float	inherited from: TapChanger
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 317 shows all association ends of PhaseTapChangerLinear with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 317 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerLinear with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	TransformerEnd	1..1	TransformerEnd	inherited from: PhaseTapChanger
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..1] PhaseTapChangerTabular~~		~~PhaseTapChangerTabular~~	~~inherited from: PhaseTapChanger~~
0..*	TapChangerControl	0..1	TapChangerControl	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	TapSchedules	0..*	TapSchedule	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	SvTapStep	0..1	SvTapStep	inherited from: TapChanger
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

~~6.8.9 CompositeSwitchType datatype~~

~~An alphanumeric code that can be used as a reference to extra information such as the description of the interlocking scheme if any.~~

~~Table 180 shows all attributes of CompositeSwitchType.~~

~~Table 180 – Attributes of Wires::CompositeSwitchType~~

~~name~~	~~type~~	~~description~~
~~multiplier~~	~~UnitMultiplier~~	~~Multiplier.~~
~~unit~~	~~UnitSymbol~~	~~Units.~~
~~value~~	~~String~~	~~Value.~~

6.9.69 Conductor

Combination of conducting material with consistent electrical characteristics, building a single electrical system, used to carry current between points in the power system.

Table 318 shows all attributes of Conductor.

Table 318 – Attributes of Wires::Conductor

name	mult	type	description
length	0..1	Length	Segment length for calculating line section capabilities
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 319 shows all association ends of Conductor with other classes.

Table 319 – Association ends of Wires::Conductor with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

~~6.8.28 OperatingMode datatype~~

~~Textual name for an operating mode.~~

~~Table 216 shows all attributes of OperatingMode.~~

~~Table 216 – Attributes of Wires::OperatingMode~~

~~name~~	~~type~~	~~description~~
~~multiplier~~	~~UnitMultiplier~~	
~~unit~~	~~UnitSymbol~~	
~~value~~	~~String~~	

6.9.70 PerLengthImpedance

Common type for per-length impedance electrical catalogues.

Table 320 shows all attributes of PerLengthImpedance.

Table 320 – Attributes of Wires::PerLengthImpedance

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 321 shows all association ends of PerLengthImpedance with other classes.

Table 321 – Association ends of Wires::PerLengthImpedance with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ACLineSegments	0..*	ACLineSegment	All line segments described by this per-length impedance.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.71 FrequencyConverter

A device to convert from one frequency to another (e.g. frequency F1 to F2) comprises a pair of FrequencyConverter instances. One converts from F1 to DC, the other converts the DC to F2.

Table 322 shows all attributes of FrequencyConverter.

Table 322 – Attributes of Wires::FrequencyConverter

name	mult	type	description
frequency	0..1	Frequency	Frequency on the AC side.
maxP	0..1	ActivePower	The maximum active power on the DC side at which the frequence converter should operate.
maxU	0..1	Voltage	The maximum voltage on the DC side at which the frequency converter should operate.
minP	0..1	ActivePower	The minimum active power on the DC side at which the frequence converter should operate.
minU	0..1	Voltage	The minimum voltage on the DC side at which the frequency converter should operate.
~~operatingMode~~		~~OperatingMode~~	~~Operating mode for the frequency converter~~
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 323 shows all association ends of FrequencyConverter with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 323 – Association ends of Wires::FrequencyConverter with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	RegulatingControl	0..1	RegulatingControl	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	~~[1..*]~~ Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.72 Plant

A Plant is a collection of equipment for purposes of generation.

Table 324 shows all attributes of Plant.

Table 324 – Attributes of Wires::Plant

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 325 shows all association ends of Plant with other classes.

Table 325 – Association ends of Wires::Plant with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Equipments	0..*	Equipment	inherited from: EquipmentContainer
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.73 PhaseTapChangerTablePoint ~~root class~~

Describes each tap step in the phase tap changer tabular curve.

Table 326 shows all attributes of PhaseTapChangerTablePoint.

Table 326 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTablePoint

name	mult	type	description
angle	0..1	AngleDegrees	The angle difference in degrees. A positive value indicates a positive phase shift from the winding where the tap is located to the other winding (for a two-winding transformer).
b	0..1	PerCent	~~The magnetizing branch susceptance deviation in percent of nominal value. The actual susceptance is calculated as follows:~~ ~~calculated magnetizing susceptance = b(nominal) * (1 + b(from this class)/100). The b(nominal) is defined as the static magnetizing susceptance on the associated power transformer end or ends. This model assumes the star impedance (pi model) form.~~ inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint
g	0..1	PerCent	~~The magnetizing branch conductance deviation in percent of nominal value. The actual conductance is calculated as follows:~~ ~~calculated magnetizing conductance = b(nominal) * (1 + g(from this class)/100). The g(nominal) is defined as the static magnetizing conductance on the associated power transformer end or ends. This model assumes the star impedance (pi model) form.~~ inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint
r	0..1	PerCent	~~The resistance deviation in percent of nominal value. The actual resistance is calculated as follows:~~ ~~calculated resistance = r(nominal) * (1 + r(from this class)/100). The r(nominal) is defined as the static resistance on the associated power transformer end or ends. This model assumes the star impedance (pi model) form.~~ inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint
ratio	0..1	Float	inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint
step	0..1	Integer	~~The tap step.~~ inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
x	0..1	PerCent	~~The series reactance deviation in percent of nominal value. The actual reactance is calculated as follows:~~ ~~calculated reactance = x(nominal) * (1 + x(from this class)/100). The x(nominal) is defined as the static series reactance on the associated power transformer end or ends. This model assumes the star impedance (pi model) form.~~ inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint

Table 327 shows all association ends of PhaseTapChangerTablePoint with other classes.

Table 327 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTablePoint with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	PhaseTapChangerTable	1..1	PhaseTapChangerTable	The table of this point.

6.9.74 LoadBreakSwitch

A mechanical switching device capable of making, carrying, and breaking currents under normal operating conditions.

Table 328 shows all attributes of LoadBreakSwitch.

Table 328 – Attributes of Wires::LoadBreakSwitch

name	mult	type	description
breakingCapacity	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: ProtectedSwitch
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
ratedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: Switch
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Switch
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Switch
retained	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
open	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 329 shows all association ends of LoadBreakSwitch with other classes.

Table 329 – Association ends of Wires::LoadBreakSwitch with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	OperatedByProtectionEquipment	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ProtectedSwitch
1..1	RecloseSequences	0..*	RecloseSequence	inherited from: ProtectedSwitch
1..1	SwitchSchedules	0..*	SwitchSchedule	inherited from: Switch

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	SwitchPhase	0..*	SwitchPhase	inherited from: Switch
0..*	CompositeSwitch	0..1	CompositeSwitch	inherited from: Switch
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] SwitchingOperations~~		~~SwitchingOperation~~	~~inherited from: Switch~~
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.75 PetersenCoilModeKind enumeration

The mode of operation for a Petersen coil.

Table 330 shows all literals of PetersenCoilModeKind.

Table 330 – Literals of Wires::PetersenCoilModeKind

literal	value	description
fixed		Fixed position.
manual		Manual positioning.
automaticPositioning		Automatic positioning.

6.9.76 SynchronousMachineKind enumeration

Synchronous machine type.

Table 331 shows all literals of SynchronousMachineKind.

Table 331 – Literals of Wires::SynchronousMachineKind

literal	value	description
generator		
condenser		

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

literal	value	description
generatorOrCondenser		
motor		
generatorOrMotor		
motorOrCondenser		
generatorOrCondenserOrMotor		

6.9.77 Connector

A conductor, or group of conductors, with negligible impedance, that serve to connect other conducting equipment within a single substation and are modeled with a single logical terminal.

Table 332 shows all attributes of Connector.

Table 332 – Attributes of Wires::Connector

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 333 shows all association ends of Connector with other classes.

Table 333 – Association ends of Wires::Connector with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.9.78 AsynchronousMachine

A rotating machine whose shaft rotates asynchronously with the electrical field. Also known as an induction machine with no external connection to the rotor windings, e.g squirrel-cage induction machine.

Table 334 shows all attributes of AsynchronousMachine.

Table 334 – Attributes of Wires::AsynchronousMachine

name	mult	type	description
asynchronousMachineType	0..1	AsynchronousMachineKind	Indicates the type of Asynchronous Machine (motor or generator).
converterFedDrive	0..1	Boolean	Indicates whether the machine is a converter fed drive. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
efficiency	0..1	PerCent	Efficiency of the asynchronous machine at nominal operation as a percentage. Indicator for converter drive motors. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
iaIrRatio	0..1	Float	Ratio of locked-rotor current to the rated current of the motor (Ia/Ir). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
nominalFrequency	0..1	Frequency	Nameplate data indicates if the machine is 50 Hz or 60 Hz.
nominalSpeed	0..1	RotationSpeed	Nameplate data. Depends on the slip and number of pole pairs.
polePairNumber	0..1	Integer	Number of pole pairs of stator. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909.
ratedMechanicalPower	0..1	ActivePower	Rated mechanical power (Pr in the IEC 60909-0). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909.
reversible	0..1	Boolean	Indicates for converter drive motors if the power can be reversible. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
rr1	0..1	Resistance	Damper 1 winding resistance.
rr2	0..1	Resistance	Damper 2 winding resistance.
rxLockedRotorRatio	0..1	Float	Locked rotor ratio (R/X). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
tpo	0..1	Seconds	Transient rotor time constant (greater than tppo).
tppo	0..1	Seconds	Sub-transient rotor time constant (greater than 0).
xlr1	0..1	Reactance	Damper 1 winding leakage reactance.
xlr2	0..1	Reactance	Damper 2 winding leakage reactance.
xm	0..1	Reactance	Magnetizing reactance.
xp	0..1	Reactance	Transient reactance (unsaturated) (greater than or equal to xpp).
xpp	0..1	Reactance	Sub-transient reactance (unsaturated) (greater than Xl).
xs	0..1	Reactance	Synchronous reactance (greater than xp).
~~damping~~		~~Float~~	~~inherited from: RotatingMachine~~
~~inertia~~		~~Seconds~~	~~inherited from: RotatingMachine~~
ratedPowerFactor	0..1	Float	inherited from: RotatingMachine
p	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: RotatingMachine
ratedS	0..1	ApparentPower	inherited from: RotatingMachine
~~saturationFactor~~		~~Float~~	~~inherited from: RotatingMachine~~
~~saturationFactor120~~		~~Float~~	~~inherited from: RotatingMachine~~
~~statorLeakageReactance~~		~~Reactance~~	~~inherited from: RotatingMachine~~

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
~~statorResistance~~		~~Resistance~~	~~inherited from: RotatingMachine~~
q	0..1	ReactivePower	inherited from: RotatingMachine
ratedU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: RotatingMachine
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 335 shows all association ends of AsynchronousMachine with other classes.

Table 335 – Association ends of Wires::AsynchronousMachine with other classes

mult from	name	mul t to	type	description
1..1	AsynchronousMachineDynamics	0..1	AsynchronousMachineDynamics	Asynchronous machine dynamics model used to describe dynamic behavior of this asynchronous machine.
1..1	HydroPump	0..1	HydroPump	inherited from: RotatingMachine
1..*	GeneratingUnit	0..1	GeneratingUnit	inherited from: RotatingMachine
0..*	RegulatingControl	0..1	RegulatingControl	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	~~[1..*]~~ Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.9.79 TapChanger

Mechanism for changing transformer winding tap positions.

Table 336 shows all attributes of TapChanger.

Table 336 – Attributes of Wires::TapChanger

name	mult	type	description
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	Specifies the regulation status of the equipment. True is regulating, false is not regulating.
highStep	0..1	Integer	Highest possible tap step position, advance from neutral. The attribute shall be greater than lowStep.
initialDelay	0..1	Seconds	For an LTC, the delay for initial tap changer operation (first step change)
lowStep	0..1	Integer	Lowest possible tap step position, retard from neutral
ltcFlag	0..1	Boolean	Specifies whether or not a TapChanger has load tap changing capabilities.
neutralStep	0..1	Integer	The neutral tap step position for this winding. The attribute shall be equal or greater than lowStep and equal or less than highStep.
neutralU	0..1	Voltage	Voltage at which the winding operates at the neutral tap setting.
normalStep	0..1	Integer	The tap step position used in "normal" network operation for this winding. For a "Fixed" tap changer indicates the current physical tap setting. The attribute shall be equal to or greater than lowStep and equal to or less than highStep.
~~regulationStatus~~		~~Boolean~~	~~Specifies the default regulation status of the TapChanger. True is regulating. False is not regulating.~~
subsequentDelay	0..1	Seconds	For an LTC, the delay for subsequent tap changer operation (second and later step changes)
step	0..1	Float	Tap changer position. Starting step for a steady state solution. Non integer values are allowed to support continuous tap variables. The reasons for continuous value are to support study cases where no discrete tap changer has yet been designed, a solution where a narrow voltage band forces the tap step to oscillate or accommodate for a continuous solution as input. The attribute shall be equal to or greater than lowStep and equal to or less than highStep.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 337 shows all association ends of TapChanger with other classes.

Table 337 – Association ends of Wires::TapChanger with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	TapChangerControl	0..1	TapChangerControl	The regulating control scheme in which this tap changer participates.
1..1	TapSchedules	0..*	TapSchedule	A TapChanger can have TapSchedules.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	SvTapStep	0..1	SvTapStep	The tap step state associated with the tap changer.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.80 ShortCircuitRotorKind enumeration

Type of rotor, used by short circuit applications.

Table 338 shows all literals of ShortCircuitRotorKind.

Table 338 – Literals of Wires::ShortCircuitRotorKind

literal	value	description
salientPole1		Salient pole 1 in the IEC 60909
salientPole2		Salient pole 2 in IEC 60909
turboSeries1		Turbo Series 1 in the IEC 60909
turboSeries2		Turbo series 2 in IEC 60909

6.9.81 WindingConnection enumeration

Winding connection type.

Table 339 shows all literals of WindingConnection.

Table 339 – Literals of Wires::WindingConnection

literal	value	description
D		Delta
Y		Wye
Z		ZigZag
Yn		Wye, with neutral brought out for grounding.
Zn		ZigZag, with neutral brought out for grounding.
A		Autotransformer common winding
I		Independent winding, for single-phase connections.

6.9.82 ExternalNetworkInjection

This class represents the external network and it is used for IEC 60909 calculations.

Table 340 shows all attributes of ExternalNetworkInjection.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 340 – Attributes of Wires::ExternalNetworkInjection

name	mult	type	description
governorSCD	0..1	ActivePowerPerFrequency	Power Frequency Bias. This is the change in power injection divided by the change in frequency and negated. A positive value of the power frequency bias provides additional power injection upon a drop in frequency.
ikSecond	0..1	Boolean	Indicates whether initial symmetrical short-circuit current and power have been calculated according to IEC (Ik").
maxInitialSymShCCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	Maximum initial symmetrical short-circuit currents (Ik" max) in A (Ik" = Sk"/(SQRT(3) Un)). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
maxP	0..1	ActivePower	Maximum active power of the injection.
maxQ	0..1	ReactivePower	Not for short circuit modeling; It is used for modeling of infeed for load flow exchange. If maxQ and minQ are not used ReactiveCapabilityCurve can be used
maxR0ToX0Ratio	0..1	Float	Maximum ratio of zero sequence resistance of Network Feeder to its zero sequence reactance (R(0)/X(0) max). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
maxR1ToX1Ratio	0..1	Float	Maximum ratio of positive sequence resistance of Network Feeder to its positive sequence reactance (R(1)/X(1) max). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
maxZ0ToZ1Ratio	0..1	Float	Maximum ratio of zero sequence impedance to its positive sequence impedance (Z(0)/Z(1) max). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
minInitialSymShCCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	Minimum initial symmetrical short-circuit currents (Ik" min) in A (Ik" = Sk"/(SQRT(3) Un)). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
minP	0..1	ActivePower	Minimum active power of the injection.
minQ	0..1	ReactivePower	Not for short circuit modeling; It is used for modeling of infeed for load flow exchange. If maxQ and minQ are not used ReactiveCapabilityCurve can be used
minR0ToX0Ratio	0..1	Float	Indicates whether initial symmetrical short-circuit current and power have been calculated according to IEC (Ik"). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 6090
minR1ToX1Ratio	0..1	Float	Minimum ratio of positive sequence resistance of Network Feeder to its positive sequence reactance (R(1)/X(1) min). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
minZ0ToZ1Ratio	0..1	Float	Minimum ratio of zero sequence impedance to its positive sequence impedance (Z(0)/Z(1) min). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
referencePriority	0..1	Integer	Priority of unit for use as powerflow voltage phase angle reference bus selection. 0 = don't care (default) 1 = highest priority. 2 is less than 1 and so on.
voltageFactor	0..1	PU	Voltage factor in pu, which was used to calculate short-circuit current Ik" and power Sk".
p	0..1	ActivePower	Active power injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for steady state solutions.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
q	0..1	ReactivePower	Reactive power injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for steady state solutions.
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 341 shows all association ends of ExternalNetworkInjection with other classes.

Table 341 – Association ends of Wires::ExternalNetworkInjection with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	RegulatingControl	0..1	RegulatingControl	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.83 AsynchronousMachineKind enumeration

Kind of Asynchronous Machine.

Table 342 shows all literals of AsynchronousMachineKind.

Table 342 – Literals of Wires::AsynchronousMachineKind

literal	value	description
generator		The Asynchronous Machine is a generator.
motor		The Asynchronous Machine is a motor.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.9.84 LinearShuntCompensator

A linear shunt compensator has banks or sections with equal admittance values.

Table 343 shows all attributes of LinearShuntCompensator.

Table 343 – Attributes of Wires::LinearShuntCompensator

name	mult	type	description
b0PerSection	0..1	Susceptance	Zero sequence shunt (charging) susceptance per section
bPerSection	0..1	Susceptance	Positive sequence shunt (charging) susceptance per section
g0PerSection	0..1	Conductance	Zero sequence shunt (charging) conductance per section
gPerSection	0..1	Conductance	Positive sequence shunt (charging) conductance per section
aVRDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
grounded	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
maximumSections	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
nomU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
normalSections	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
phaseConnection	0..1	PhaseShuntConnectionKind	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
voltageSensitivity	0..1	VoltagePerReactivePower	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
sections	0..1	Float	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 344 shows all association ends of LinearShuntCompensator with other classes.

Table 344 – Association ends of Wires::LinearShuntCompensator with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	ShuntCompensatorPhase	0..*	ShuntCompensatorPhase	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
1..1	SvShuntCompensatorSections	0..1	SvShuntCompensatorSections	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
0..*	RegulatingControl	0..1	RegulatingControl	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.85 NonlinearShuntCompensator

A non linear shunt compensator has bank or section admittance values that differ.

Table 345 shows all attributes of NonlinearShuntCompensator.

Table 345 – Attributes of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensator

name	mult	type	description
aVRDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
grounded	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
maximumSections	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
nomU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
normalSections	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
phaseConnection	0..1	PhaseShuntConnectionKind	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
voltageSensitivity	0..1	VoltagePerReactivePower	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
sections	0..1	Float	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 346 shows all association ends of NonlinearShuntCompensator with other classes.

Table 346 – Association ends of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensator with other classes

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoints	1..*	NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoint	All points of the non-linear shunt compensator.
1..1	ShuntCompensatorPhase	0..*	ShuntCompensatorPhase	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
1..1	SvShuntCompensatorSections	0..1	SvShuntCompensatorSections	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
0..*	RegulatingControl	0..1	RegulatingControl	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.86 NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoint root class

A non linear shunt compensator bank or section admittance value.

Table 347 shows all attributes of NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoint.

Table 347 – Attributes of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoint

name	mult	type	description
b	0..1	Susceptance	Positive sequence shunt (charging) susceptance per section
b0	0..1	Susceptance	Zero sequence shunt (charging) susceptance per section
g	0..1	Conductance	Positive sequence shunt (charging) conductance per section
g0	0..1	Conductance	Zero sequence shunt (charging) conductance per section
sectionNumber	0..1	Integer	The number of the section.

Table 348 shows all association ends of NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoint with other classes.

Table 348 – Association ends of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoint with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	NonlinearShuntCompensator	1..1	NonlinearShuntCompensator	Non-linear shunt compensator owning this point.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.9.87 LinearShuntCompensatorPhase

A per phase linear shunt compensator has banks or sections with equal admittance values.

Table 349 shows all attributes of LinearShuntCompensatorPhase.

Table 349 – Attributes of Wires::LinearShuntCompensatorPhase

name	mult	type	description
bPerSection	0..1	Susceptance	Susceptance per section of the phase if shunt compensator is wye connected. Susceptance per section phase to phase if shunt compensator is delta connected.
gPerSection	0..1	Conductance	Conductance per section for this phase if shunt compensator is wye connected. Conductance per section phase to phase if shunt compensator is delta connected.
maximumSections	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ShuntCompensatorPhase
normalSections	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ShuntCompensatorPhase
phase	0..1	SinglePhaseKind	inherited from: ShuntCompensatorPhase
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 350 shows all association ends of LinearShuntCompensatorPhase with other classes.

Table 350 – Association ends of Wires::LinearShuntCompensatorPhase with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ShuntCompensator	1..1	ShuntCompensator	inherited from: ShuntCompensatorPhase
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.88 NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase

A per phase non linear shunt compensator has bank or section admittance values that differ.

Table 351 shows all attributes of NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase.

Table 351 – Attributes of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase

name	mult	type	description
maximumSections	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ShuntCompensatorPhase
normalSections	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ShuntCompensatorPhase
phase	0..1	SinglePhaseKind	inherited from: ShuntCompensatorPhase

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 352 shows all association ends of NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase with other classes.

Table 352 – Association ends of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoints	1..*	NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoint	All points of the non-linear shunt compensator phase.
0..*	ShuntCompensator	1..1	ShuntCompensator	inherited from: ShuntCompensatorPhase
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.89 NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoint root class

A per phase non linear shunt compensator bank or section admittance value.

Table 353 shows all attributes of NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoint.

Table 353 – Attributes of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoint

name	mult	type	description
b	0..1	Susceptance	Positive sequence shunt (charging) susceptance per section
g	0..1	Conductance	Positive sequence shunt (charging) conductance per section
sectionNumber	0..1	Integer	The number of the section.

Table 354 shows all association ends of NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoint with other classes.

Table 354 – Association ends of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoint with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase	1..1	NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase	Non-linear shunt compensator phase owning this point.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.9.90 PerLengthLineParameter

Common type for per-length electrical catalogues describing line parameters.

Table 355 shows all attributes of PerLengthLineParameter.

Table 355 – Attributes of Wires::PerLengthLineParameter

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 356 shows all association ends of PerLengthLineParameter with other classes.

Table 356 – Association ends of Wires::PerLengthLineParameter with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.91 TapChangerTablePoint root class

Table 357 shows all attributes of TapChangerTablePoint.

Table 357 – Attributes of Wires::TapChangerTablePoint

name	mult	type	description
b	0..1	PerCent	The magnetizing branch susceptance deviation as a percentage of nominal value. The actual susceptance is calculated as follows: calculated magnetizing susceptance = b(nominal) * (1 + b(from this class)/100). The b(nominal) is defined as the static magnetizing susceptance on the associated power transformer end or ends. This model assumes the star impedance (pi model) form.
g	0..1	PerCent	The magnetizing branch conductance deviation as a percentage of nominal value. The actual conductance is calculated as follows: calculated magnetizing conductance = g(nominal) * (1 + g(from this class)/100). The g(nominal) is defined as the static magnetizing conductance on the associated power transformer end or ends. This model assumes the star impedance (pi model) form.
r	0..1	PerCent	The resistance deviation as a percentage of nominal value. The actual reactance is calculated as follows: calculated resistance = r(nominal) * (1 + r(from this class)/100). The r(nominal) is defined as the static resistance on the associated power transformer end or ends. This model assumes the star impedance (pi model) form.
ratio	0..1	Float	The voltage ratio in per unit. Hence this is a value close to one.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
step	0..1	Integer	The tap step.
x	0..1	PerCent	The series reactance deviation as a percentage of nominal value. The actual reactance is calculated as follows: calculated reactance = x(nominal) * (1 + x(from this class)/100). The x(nominal) is defined as the static series reactance on the associated power transformer end or ends. This model assumes the star impedance (pi model) form.

6.9.92 PhaseTapChangerTabular

~~Describes a tabular curve for how the the phase angle difference and impedance varies with the tap step.~~

Table 358 shows all attributes of PhaseTapChangerTabular.

Table 358 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTabular

name	mult	type	description
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
highStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
initialDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
lowStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
ltcFlag	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: TapChanger
normalStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
subsequentDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
step	0..1	Float	inherited from: TapChanger
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 359 shows all association ends of PhaseTapChangerTabular with other classes.

Table 359 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTabular with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
~~[0..1]~~	~~[0..*] PhaseTapChanger~~		~~PhaseTapChanger~~	~~The phase tap changers to which this phase tap table applies.~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[1..*] PhaseTapChangerTabularPoint~~		~~PhaseTapChangerTabularPoint~~	~~The points of this table.~~
0..*	PhaseTapChangerTable	0..1	PhaseTapChangerTable	The phase tap changer table for this phase tap changer.
0..1	TransformerEnd	1..1	TransformerEnd	inherited from: PhaseTapChanger
0..*	TapChangerControl	0..1	TapChangerControl	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	TapSchedules	0..*	TapSchedule	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	SvTapStep	0..1	SvTapStep	inherited from: TapChanger
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.93 PowerElectronicsConnection

A connection to the AC network for energy production or consumption that uses power electronics rather than rotating machines.

Table 360 shows all attributes of PowerElectronicsConnection.

Table 360 – Attributes of Wires::PowerElectronicsConnection

name	mult	type	description
maxQ	0..1	ReactivePower	Maximum reactive power limit. This is the maximum (nameplate) limit for the unit.
minQ	0..1	ReactivePower	Minimum reactive power limit for the unit. This is the minimum (nameplate) limit for the unit.
ratedS	0..1	ApparentPower	Nameplate apparent power rating for the unit. The attribute shall have a positive value.
ratedU	0..1	Voltage	Rated voltage (nameplate data, Ur in IEC 60909-0). It is primarily used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909.
p	0..1	ActivePower	Active power injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for a steady state solution.
q	0..1	ReactivePower	Reactive power injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for a steady state solution.
r	0..1	Resistance	Equivalent resistance (RG) of generator. RG is considered for the calculation of all currents, except for the calculation of the peak current ip. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909.
r0	0..1	Resistance	Zero sequence resistance of the synchronous machine.
rn	0..1	Resistance	Negative sequence Thevenin resistance.
x	0..1	Reactance	Positive sequence Thevenin reactance.
x0	0..1	Reactance	Zero sequence Thevenin reactance.
xn	0..1	Reactance	Negative sequence Thevenin reactance.
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 361 shows all association ends of PowerElectronicsConnection with other classes.

Table 361 – Association ends of Wires::PowerElectronicsConnection with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	PowerElectronicsUnit	0..*	PowerElectronicsUnit	An AC network connection may have several power electronics units connecting through it.
1..1	WindTurbineType3or4Dynamics	0..1	WindTurbineType3or4Dynamics	The wind turbine type 3 or 4 dynamics model associated with this power electronics connection.
0..*	RegulatingControl	0..1	RegulatingControl	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10 Package Generation

6.10.1 General

This package contains packages that have information for Unit Commitment and Economic Dispatch of Hydro and Thermal Generating Units, Load Forecasting, Automatic Generation Control, and Unit Modeling for Dynamic Training Simulator.

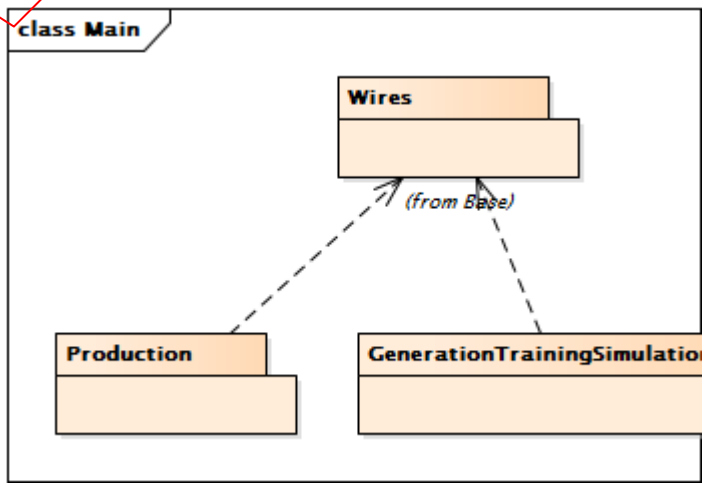


Figure 99 – Class diagram Generation::Main

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Figure 99: This diagram shows the main generation packages and their dependency relationships to other packages.

6.10.2 Package Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation

6.10.2.1 General

The Generation Dynamics package contains prime movers, such as turbines and boilers, which are needed for simulation and educational purposes.

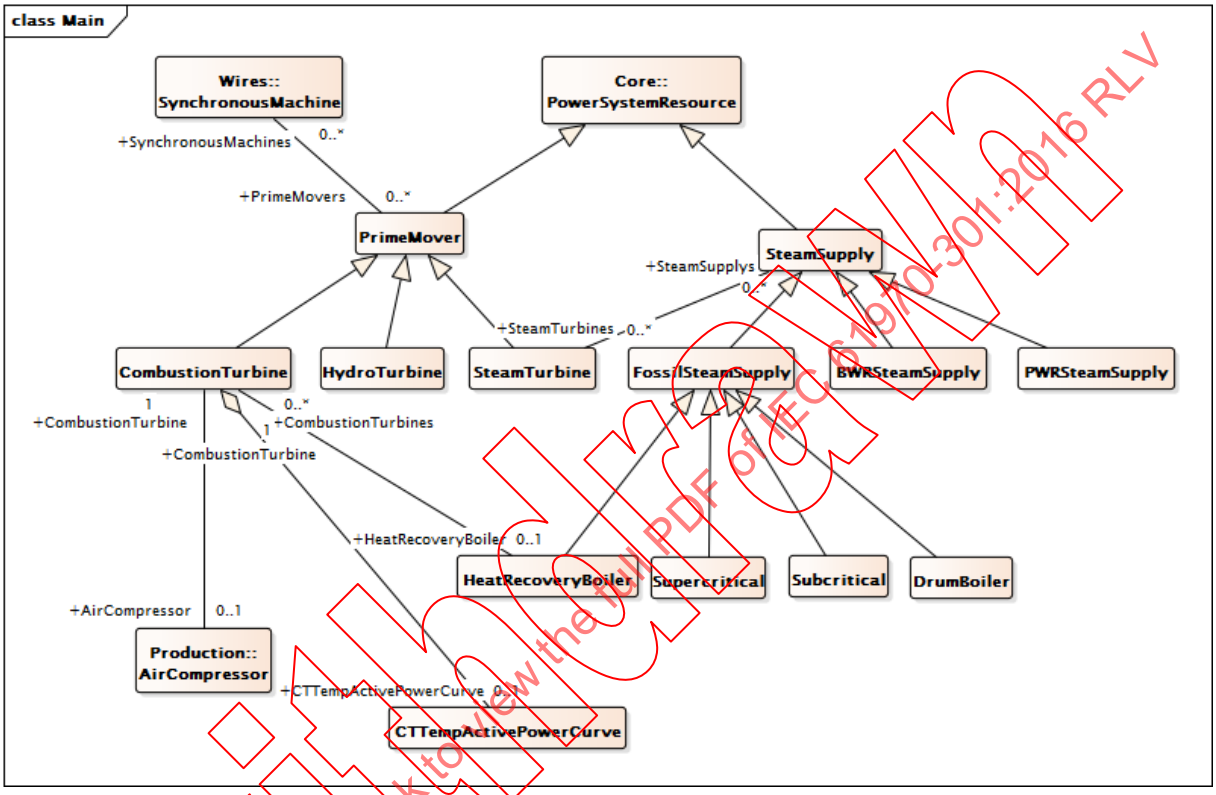


Figure 100 – Class diagram Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::Main

Figure 100: This diagram shows all classes included in the GenerationDynamics package as well as the key external classes that have associations with these classes.

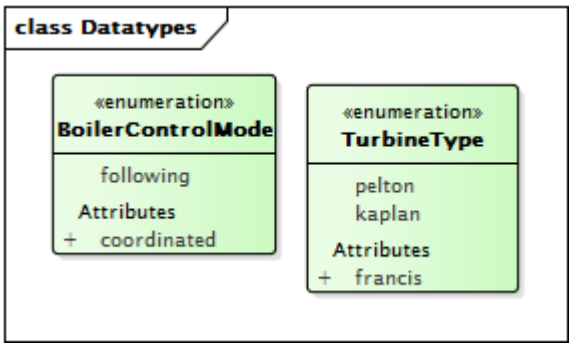


Figure 101 – Class diagram Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::Datatypes

Figure 101: This diagram shows the data types specific to the GenerationDynamics package.

6.10.2.2 BWRSteamSupply

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Boiling water reactor used as a steam supply to a steam turbine.

Table 362 shows all attributes of BWRSteamSupply.

Table 362 – Attributes of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::BWRSteamSupply

name	mult	type	description
highPowerLimit	0..1	PU	High power limit.
inCoreThermalTC	0..1	Seconds	In-core thermal time constant.
integralGain	0..1	Float	Integral gain.
lowerLimit	0..1	PU	Initial lower limit.
lowPowerLimit	0..1	PU	Low power limit.
pressureLimit	0..1	PU	Pressure limit.
pressureSetpointGA	0..1	Float	Pressure setpoint gain adjuster.
pressureSetpointTC1	0..1	Seconds	Pressure setpoint time constant.
pressureSetpointTC2	0..1	Seconds	Pressure setpoint time constant.
proportionalGain	0..1	Float	Proportional gain.
rfAux1	0..1	PU	Coefficient for modeling the effect of off-nominal frequency and voltage on recirculation and core flow, which affects the BWR power output.
rfAux2	0..1	PU	Coefficient for modeling the effect of off-nominal frequency and voltage on recirculation and core flow, which affects the BWR power output.
rfAux3	0..1	PU	Coefficient for modeling the effect of off-nominal frequency and voltage on recirculation and core flow, which affects the BWR power output.
rfAux4	0..1	PU	Coefficient for modeling the effect of off-nominal frequency and voltage on recirculation and core flow, which affects the BWR power output.
rfAux5	0..1	PU	Coefficient for modeling the effect of off-nominal frequency and voltage on recirculation and core flow, which affects the BWR power output.
rfAux6	0..1	PU	Coefficient for modeling the effect of off-nominal frequency and voltage on recirculation and core flow, which affects the BWR power output.
rfAux7	0..1	PU	Coefficient for modeling the effect of off-nominal frequency and voltage on recirculation and core flow, which affects the BWR power output.
rfAux8	0..1	PU	Coefficient for modeling the effect of off-nominal frequency and voltage on recirculation and core flow, which affects the BWR power output.
rodPattern	0..1	PU	Rod pattern.
rodPatternConstant	0..1	Float	Constant associated with rod pattern.
upperLimit	0..1	PU	Initial upper limit.
steamSupplyRating	0..1	Float	inherited from: SteamSupply
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 363 shows all association ends of BWRSteamSupply with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 363 – Association ends of GenerationDynamicsTrainingSimulation::BWRSteamSupply with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	SteamTurbines	0..*	SteamTurbine	inherited from: SteamSupply
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[0..*]	[0..*] PsrLists		PsrList	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[1..1]	[0..1] OutageSchedule		OutageSchedule	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.3 BoilerControlMode enumeration

Boiler control mode.

Table 364 shows all literals of BoilerControlMode.

Table 364 – Literals of GenerationDynamicsTrainingSimulation::BoilerControlMode

literal	value	description
following		Following.
coordinated		Coordinated.

6.10.2.4 CTTempActivePowerCurve

Relationship between the combustion turbine's power output rating in gross active power (X-axis) and the ambient air temperature (Y-axis).

Table 365 shows all attributes of CTTempActivePowerCurve.

Table 365 – Attributes of GenerationDynamicsTrainingSimulation::CTTempActivePowerCurve

name	mult	type	description
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 366 shows all association ends of CTTempActivePowerCurve with other classes.

Table 366 – Association ends of GenerationDynamicsTrainingSimulation::CTTempActivePowerCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	CombustionTurbine	1..1	CombustionTurbine	A combustion turbine may have an active power versus ambient temperature relationship.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.5 CombustionTurbine

A prime mover that is typically fueled by gas or light oil.

Table 367 shows all attributes of CombustionTurbine.

Table 367 – Attributes of GenerationDynamicsTrainingSimulation::CombustionTurbine

name	mult	type	description
ambientTemp	0..1	Temperature	Default ambient temperature to be used in modeling applications.
auxPowerVersusFrequency	0..1	PU	Off-nominal frequency effect on turbine auxiliaries. Per unit reduction in auxiliary active power consumption versus per unit reduction in frequency (from rated frequency).
auxPowerVersusVoltage	0..1	PU	Off-nominal voltage effect on turbine auxiliaries. Per unit reduction in auxiliary active power consumption versus per unit reduction in auxiliary bus voltage (from a specified voltage level).
capabilityVersusFrequency	0..1	PU	Off-nominal frequency effect on turbine capability. Per unit reduction in unit active power capability versus per unit reduction in frequency (from rated frequency).
heatRecoveryFlag	0..1	Boolean	Flag that is set to true if the combustion turbine is associated with a heat recovery boiler.
powerVariationByTemp	0..1	PU	Per unit change in power per (versus) unit change in ambient temperature.
referenceTemp	0..1	Temperature	Reference temperature at which the output of the turbine was defined.
timeConstant	0..1	Seconds	The time constant for the turbine.
primeMoverRating	0..1	Float	inherited from: PrimeMover
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 368 shows all association ends of CombustionTurbine with other classes.

Table 368 – Association ends of Generation~~Dynamics~~ TrainingSimulation::CombustionTurbine with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	AirCompressor	0..1	AirCompressor	A CAES air compressor is driven by combustion turbine.
1..1	CTTempActivePowerCurve	0..1	CTTempActivePowerCurve	A combustion turbine may have an active power versus ambient temperature relationship.
0..*	HeatRecoveryBoiler	0..1	HeatRecoveryBoiler	A combustion turbine may have a heat recovery boiler for making steam.
0..*	SynchronousMachines	0..*	SynchronousMachine	inherited from: PrimeMover
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.6 DrumBoiler

Drum boiler.

Table 369 shows all attributes of DrumBoiler.

Table 369 – Attributes of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::DrumBoiler

name	mult	type	description
drumBoilerRating	0..1	Float	Rating of drum boiler in steam units.
auxPowerVersusFrequency	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
auxPowerVersusVoltage	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
boilerControlMode	0..1	BoilerControlMode	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlErrorBiasP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlIC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPEB	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPED	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlTC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterIG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterPG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterTC	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
fuelDemandLimit	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
fuelSupplyDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
fuelSupplyTC	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
maxErrorRateP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
mechPowerSensorLag	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
minErrorRateP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlDG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlIG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlPG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureFeedback	0..1	Integer	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeater1Capacity	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeater2Capacity	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeaterPipePD	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
throttlePressureSP	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
steamSupplyRating	0..1	Float	inherited from: SteamSupply
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 370 shows all association ends of DrumBoiler with other classes.

Table 370 – Association ends of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::DrumBoiler with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	SteamTurbines	0..*	SteamTurbine	inherited from: SteamSupply
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.7 FossilSteamSupply

Fossil fueled boiler (e.g. coal, oil, gas).

Table 371 shows all attributes of FossilSteamSupply.

Table 371 – Attributes of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::FossilSteamSupply

name	mult	type	description
auxPowerVersusFrequency	0..1	PU	Off nominal frequency effect on auxiliary real power. Per unit active power variation versus per unit frequency variation.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
auxPowerVersusVoltage	0..1	PU	Off nominal voltage effect on auxiliary real power. Per unit active power variation versus per unit voltage variation.
boilerControlMode	0..1	BoilerControlMode	The control mode of the boiler.
controlErrorBiasP	0..1	Float	Active power error bias ratio.
controlIC	0..1	Float	Integral constant.
controlPC	0..1	Float	Proportional constant.
controlPEB	0..1	Float	Pressure error bias ratio.
controlPED	0..1	PU	Pressure error deadband.
controlTC	0..1	Float	Time constant.
feedWaterIG	0..1	Float	Feedwater integral gain ratio.
feedWaterPG	0..1	Float	Feedwater proportional gain ratio.
feedWaterTC	0..1	Seconds	Feedwater time constant ratio.
fuelDemandLimit	0..1	PU	Fuel demand limit.
fuelSupplyDelay	0..1	Seconds	Fuel delay.
fuelSupplyTC	0..1	Seconds	Fuel supply time constant.
maxErrorRateP	0..1	Float	Active power maximum error rate limit.
mechPowerSensorLag	0..1	Seconds	Mechanical power sensor lag.
minErrorRateP	0..1	Float	Active power minimum error rate limit.
pressureCtrlDG	0..1	Float	Pressure control derivative gain ratio.
pressureCtrlIG	0..1	Float	Pressure control integral gain ratio.
pressureCtrlPG	0..1	Float	Pressure control proportional gain ratio.
pressureFeedback	0..1	Integer	Pressure feedback indicator.
superHeater1Capacity	0..1	Float	Drum/primary superheater capacity.
superHeater2Capacity	0..1	Float	Secondary superheater capacity.
superHeaterPipePD	0..1	Float	Superheater pipe pressure drop constant.
throttlePressureSP	0..1	PU	Throttle pressure setpoint.
steamSupplyRating	0..1	Float	inherited from: SteamSupply
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 372 shows all association ends of FossilSteamSupply with other classes.

Table 372 – Association ends of GenerationDynamicsTrainingSimulation::FossilSteamSupply with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	SteamTurbines	0..*	SteamTurbine	inherited from: SteamSupply
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[0..*]	[0..*] PsrLists		PsrList	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.8 HeatRecoveryBoiler

The heat recovery system associated with combustion turbines in order to produce steam for combined cycle plants.

Table 373 shows all attributes of HeatRecoveryBoiler.

Table 373 – Attributes of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::HeatRecoveryBoiler

name	mult	type	description
steamSupplyRating2	0..1	Float	The steam supply rating in kilopounds per hour, if dual pressure boiler.
auxPowerVersusFrequency	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
auxPowerVersusVoltage	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
boilerControlMode	0..1	BoilerControlMode	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlErrorBiasP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlIC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPEB	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPED	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlTC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterIG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterPG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterTC	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
fuelDemandLimit	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
fuelSupplyDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
fuelSupplyTC	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
maxErrorRateP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
mechPowerSensorLag	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
minErrorRateP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlDG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlIG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlPG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureFeedback	0..1	Integer	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeater1Capacity	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeater2Capacity	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeaterPipePD	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
throttlePressureSP	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
steamSupplyRating	0..1	Float	inherited from: SteamSupply
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 374 shows all association ends of HeatRecoveryBoiler with other classes.

Table 374 – Association ends of GenerationDynamicsTrainingSimulation::HeatRecoveryBoiler with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	CombustionTurbines	0..*	CombustionTurbine	A combustion turbine may have a heat recovery boiler for making steam.
0..*	SteamTurbines	0..*	SteamTurbine	inherited from: SteamSupply
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[0..*]	[0..*] PsrLists		PsrList	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[1..1]	[0..1] OutageSchedule		OutageSchedule	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.9 HydroTurbine

A water driven prime mover. Typical turbine types are: Francis, Kaplan, and Pelton.

Table 375 shows all attributes of HydroTurbine.

Table 375 – Attributes of GenerationDynamicsTrainingSimulation::HydroTurbine

name	mult	type	description
gateRateLimit	0..1	Float	Gate rate limit.
gateUpperLimit	0..1	PU	Gate upper limit.
maxHeadMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	Maximum efficiency active power at maximum head conditions.
minHeadMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	Maximum efficiency active power at minimum head conditions.
speedRating	0..1	RotationSpeed	Rated speed in number of revolutions.
speedRegulation	0..1	PU	Speed regulation.
transientDroopTime	0..1	Seconds	Transient droop time constant.
transientRegulation	0..1	PU	Transient regulation.
turbineRating	0..1	ActivePower	Rated turbine active power.
turbineType	0..1	TurbineType	Type of turbine.
waterStartingTime	0..1	Seconds	Water starting time.
primeMoverRating	0..1	Float	inherited from: PrimeMover
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 376 shows all association ends of HydroTurbine with other classes.

Table 376 – Association ends of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::HydroTurbine with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	SynchronousMachines	0..*	SynchronousMachine	inherited from: PrimeMover
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.10 PWRSteamSupply

Pressurized water reactor used as a steam supply to a steam turbine.

Table 377 shows all attributes of PWRSteamSupply.

Table 377 – Attributes of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::PWRSteamSupply

name	mult	type	description
coldLegFBLagTC	0..1	PU	Cold leg feedback lag time constant.
coldLegFBLeadTC1	0..1	PU	Cold leg feedback lead time constant.
coldLegFBLeadTC2	0..1	PU	Cold leg feedback lead time constant.
coldLegFG1	0..1	PU	Cold leg feedback gain 1.
coldLegFG2	0..1	PU	Cold leg feedback gain 2.
coldLegLagTC	0..1	PU	Cold leg lag time constant.
coreHTLagTC1	0..1	PU	Core heat transfer lag time constant.
coreHTLagTC2	0..1	PU	Core heat transfer lag time constant.
coreNeutronicsEffTC	0..1	PU	Core neutronics effective time constant.
coreNeutronicsHT	0..1	PU	Core neutronics and heat transfer.
feedbackFactor	0..1	PU	Feedback factor.
hotLegLagTC	0..1	PU	Hot leg lag time constant.
hotLegSteamGain	0..1	PU	Hot leg steam gain.
hotLegToColdLegGain	0..1	PU	Hot leg to cold leg gain.
pressureCG	0..1	PU	Pressure control gain.
steamFlowFG	0..1	PU	Steam flow feedback gain.
steamPressureDropLagTC	0..1	PU	Steam pressure drop lag time constant.
steamPressureFG	0..1	PU	Steam pressure feedback gain.
throttlePressureFactor	0..1	PU	Throttle pressure factor.
throttlePressureSP	0..1	PU	Throttle pressure setpoint.
steamSupplyRating	0..1	Float	inherited from: SteamSupply

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 378 shows all association ends of PWRSteamSupply with other classes.

Table 378 – Association ends of GenerationDynamicsTrainingSimulation::PWRSteamSupply with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	SteamTurbines	0..*	SteamTurbine	inherited from: SteamSupply
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[0..*]	[0..*] PsrLists		PsrList	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
[1..1]	[0..1] OutageSchedule		OutageSchedule	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.11 PrimeMover

The machine used to develop mechanical energy used to drive a generator.

Table 379 shows all attributes of PrimeMover.

Table 379 – Attributes of GenerationDynamicsTrainingSimulation::PrimeMover

name	mult	type	description
primeMoverRating	0..1	Float	Rating of prime mover.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 380 shows all association ends of PrimeMover with other classes.

Table 380 – Association ends of GenerationDynamicsTrainingSimulation::PrimeMover with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	SynchronousMachines	0..*	SynchronousMachine	Synchronous machines this Prime mover drives.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.12 SteamSupply

Steam supply for steam turbine.

Table 381 shows all attributes of SteamSupply.

Table 381 – Attributes of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::SteamSupply

name	mult	type	description
steamSupplyRating	0..1	Float	Rating of steam supply.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 382 shows all association ends of SteamSupply with other classes.

Table 382 – Association ends of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::SteamSupply with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	SteamTurbines	0..*	SteamTurbine	Steam turbines may have steam supplied by a steam supply.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.13 SteamTurbine

Steam turbine.

Table 383 shows all attributes of SteamTurbine.

Table 383 – Attributes of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::SteamTurbine

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
crossoverTC	0..1	Seconds	Crossover time constant.
reheater1TC	0..1	Seconds	First reheater time constant.
reheater2TC	0..1	Seconds	Second reheater time constant.
shaft1PowerHP	0..1	Float	Fraction of power from shaft 1 high pressure turbine output.
shaft1PowerIP	0..1	Float	Fraction of power from shaft 1 intermediate pressure turbine output.
shaft1PowerLP1	0..1	Float	Fraction of power from shaft 1 first low pressure turbine output.
shaft1PowerLP2	0..1	Float	Fraction of power from shaft 1 second low pressure turbine output.
shaft2PowerHP	0..1	Float	Fraction of power from shaft 2 high pressure turbine output.
shaft2PowerIP	0..1	Float	Fraction of power from shaft 2 intermediate pressure turbine output.
shaft2PowerLP1	0..1	Float	Fraction of power from shaft 2 first low pressure turbine output.
shaft2PowerLP2	0..1	Float	Fraction of power from shaft 2 second low pressure turbine output.
steamChestTC	0..1	Seconds	Steam chest time constant.
primeMoverRating	0..1	Float	inherited from: PrimeMover
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 384 shows all association ends of SteamTurbine with other classes.

Table 384 – Association ends of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::SteamTurbine with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	SteamSupplys	0..*	SteamSupply	Steam turbines may have steam supplied by a steam supply.
0..*	SynchronousMachines	0..*	SynchronousMachine	inherited from: PrimeMover
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.14 Subcritical

Once-through subcritical boiler.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 385 shows all attributes of Subcritical.

Table 385 – Attributes of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::Subcritical

name	mult	type	description
auxPowerVersusFrequency	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
auxPowerVersusVoltage	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
boilerControlMode	0..1	BoilerControlMode	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlErrorBiasP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlIC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPEB	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPED	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlTC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterIG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterPG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterTC	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
fuelDemandLimit	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
fuelSupplyDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
fuelSupplyTC	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
maxErrorRateP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
mechPowerSensorLag	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
minErrorRateP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlDG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlIG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlPG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureFeedback	0..1	Integer	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeater1Capacity	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeater2Capacity	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeaterPipePD	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
throttlePressureSP	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
steamSupplyRating	0..1	Float	inherited from: SteamSupply
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 386 shows all association ends of Subcritical with other classes.

Table 386 – Association ends of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::Subcritical with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	SteamTurbines	0..*	SteamTurbine	inherited from: SteamSupply
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.15 Supercritical

Once-through supercritical boiler.

Table 387 shows all attributes of Supercritical.

Table 387 – Attributes of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::Supercritical

name	mult	type	description
auxPowerVersusFrequency	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
auxPowerVersusVoltage	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
boilerControlMode	0..1	BoilerControlMode	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlErrorBiasP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlIC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPEB	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPED	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlTC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterIG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterPG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterTC	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
fuelDemandLimit	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
fuelSupplyDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
fuelSupplyTC	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
maxErrorRateP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
mechPowerSensorLag	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
minErrorRateP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlDG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlIG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlPG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureFeedback	0..1	Integer	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeater1Capacity	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeater2Capacity	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeaterPipePD	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
throttlePressureSP	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
steamSupplyRating	0..1	Float	inherited from: SteamSupply
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 388 shows all association ends of Supercritical with other classes.

Table 388 – Association ends of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::Supercritical with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	SteamTurbines	0..*	SteamTurbine	inherited from: SteamSupply
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.16 TurbineType enumeration

Type of turbine.

Table 389 shows all literals of TurbineType.

Table 389 – Literals of Generation~~Dynamics~~TrainingSimulation::TurbineType

literal	value	description
francis		Francis.
pelton		Pelton.
kaplan		Kaplan.

6.10.3 Package Production

6.10.3.1 General

The production package is responsible for classes which describe various kinds of generators. These classes also provide production costing information which is used to economically allocate demand among committed units and calculate reserve quantities.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

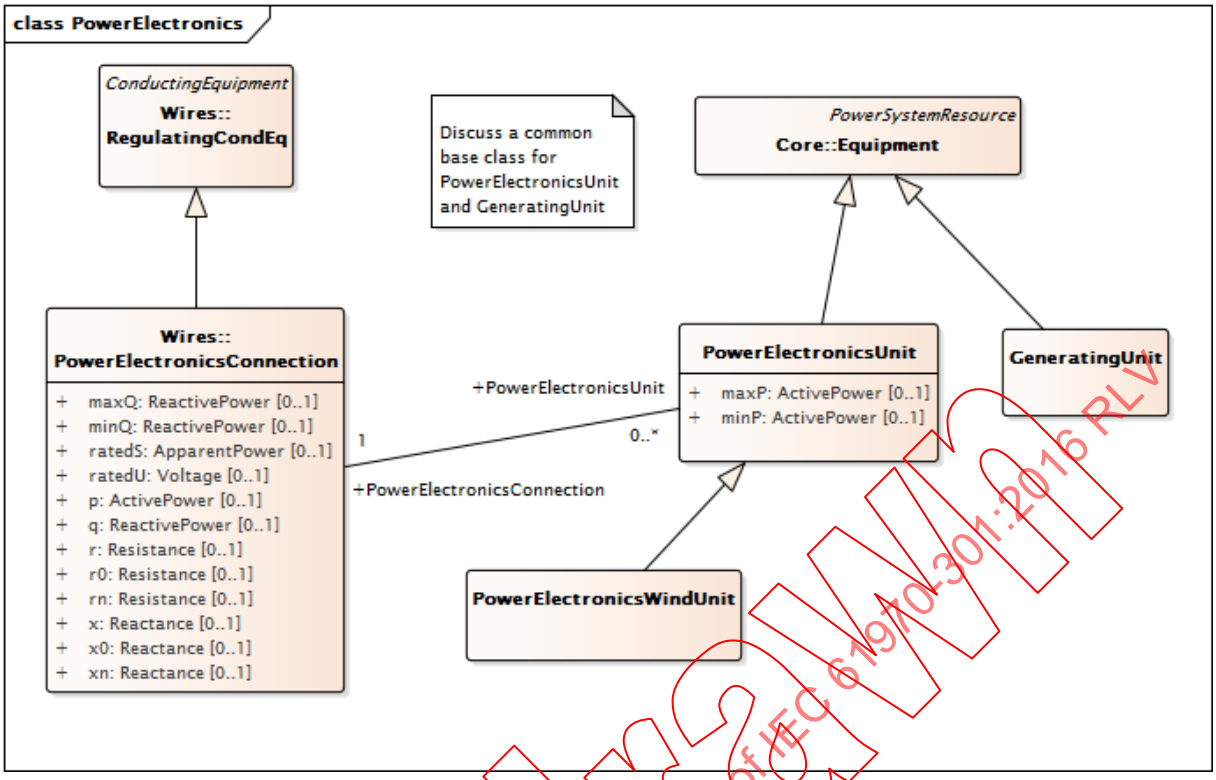


Figure 102 – Class diagram Production::PowerElectronics

Figure 102:

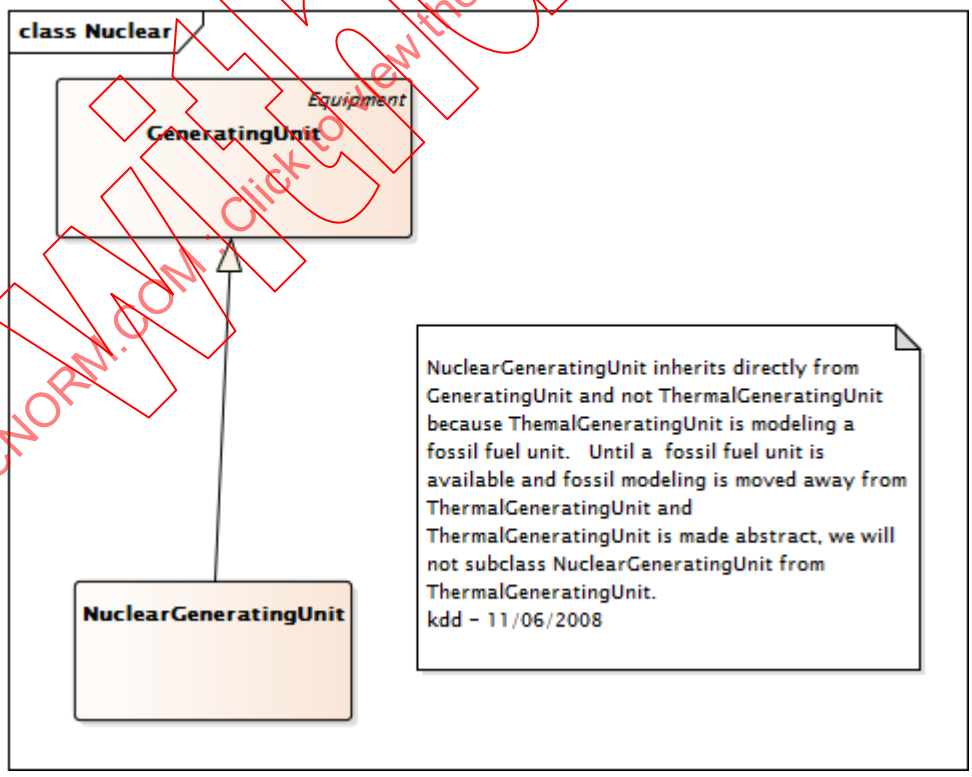


Figure 103 – Class diagram Production::Nuclear

Figure 103: This diagram shows nuclear generation inheritance.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

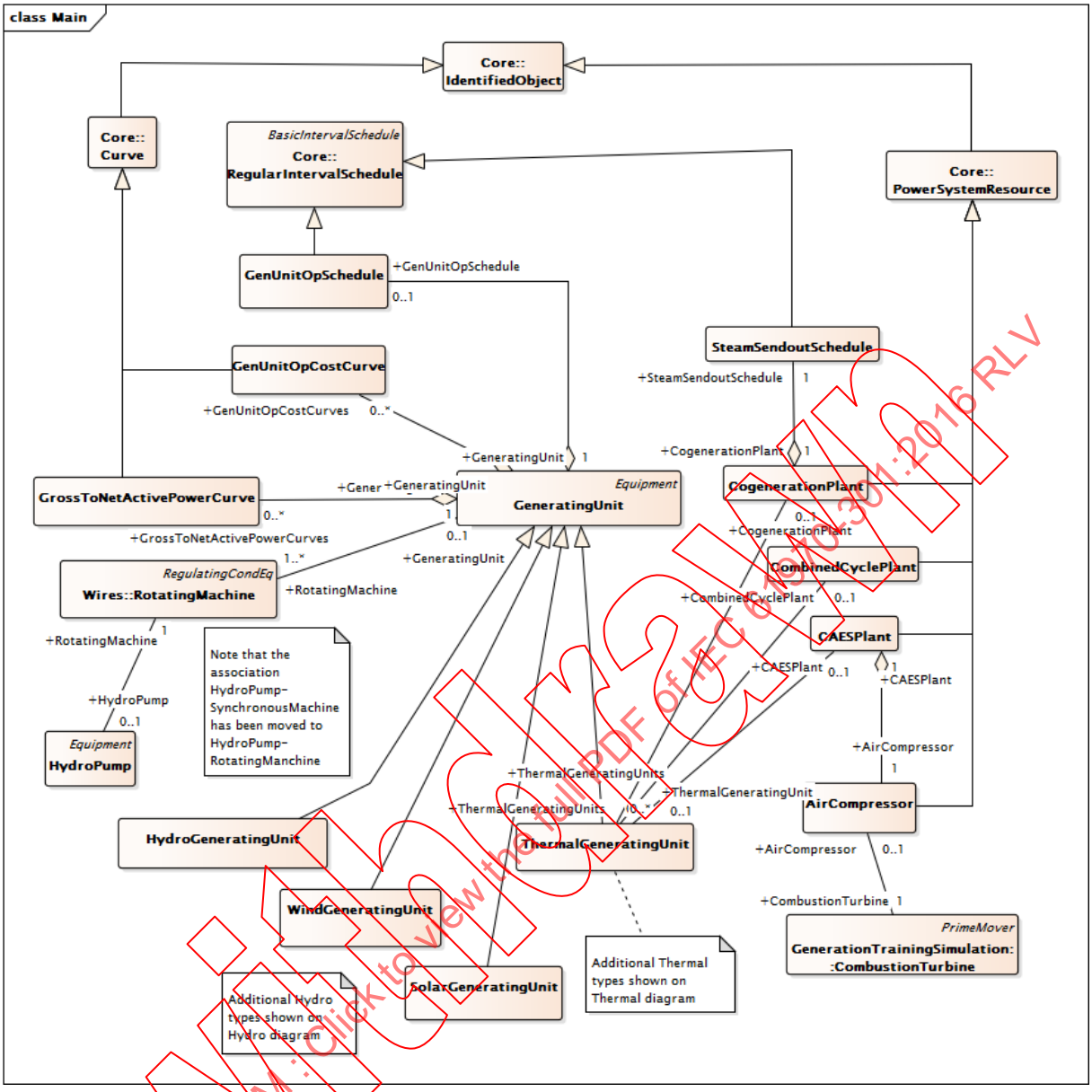
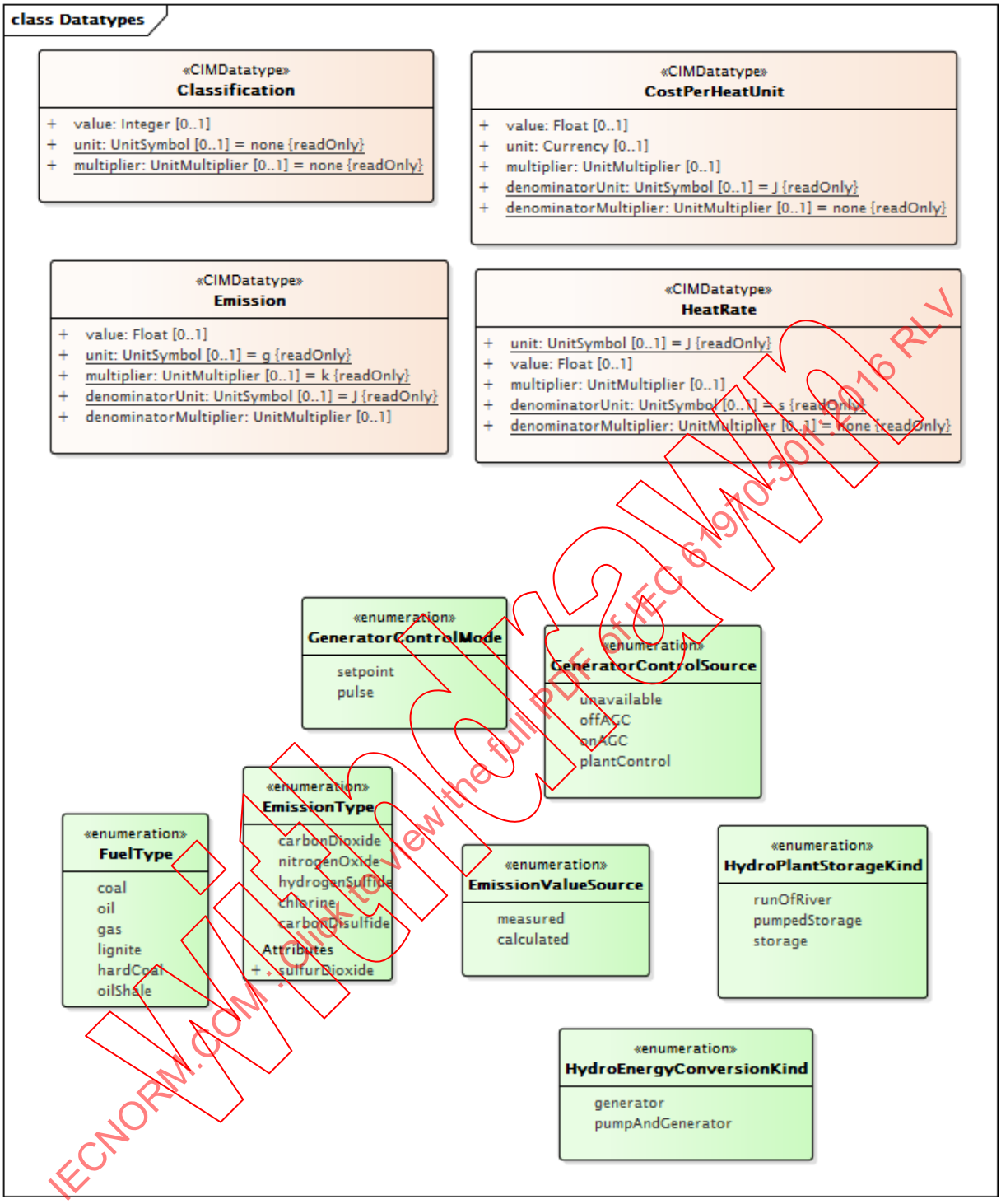


Figure 104 – Class diagram Production::Main

Figure 104: This diagram shows all classes included in the Production package that are needed by both Hydro and Thermal generation. It also shows key external classes that have associations with Production classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 105 – Class diagram Production::Datatypes

Figure 105: This diagram show the data types specific to the Production package.

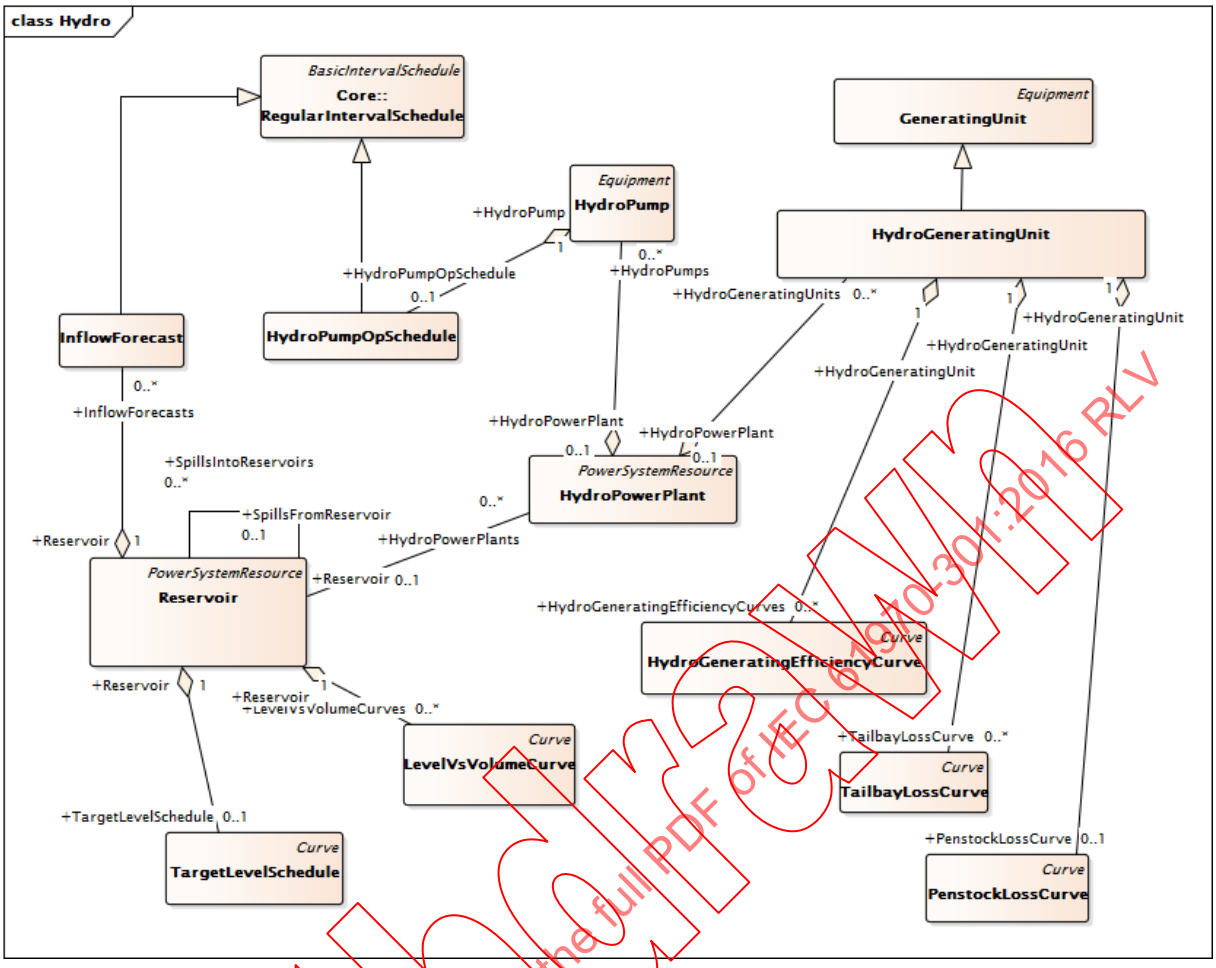


Figure 106 – Class diagram Production::Hydro

Figure 106: This diagram shows all classes included in the Hydro package as well as the key external classes that have associations with Hydro classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

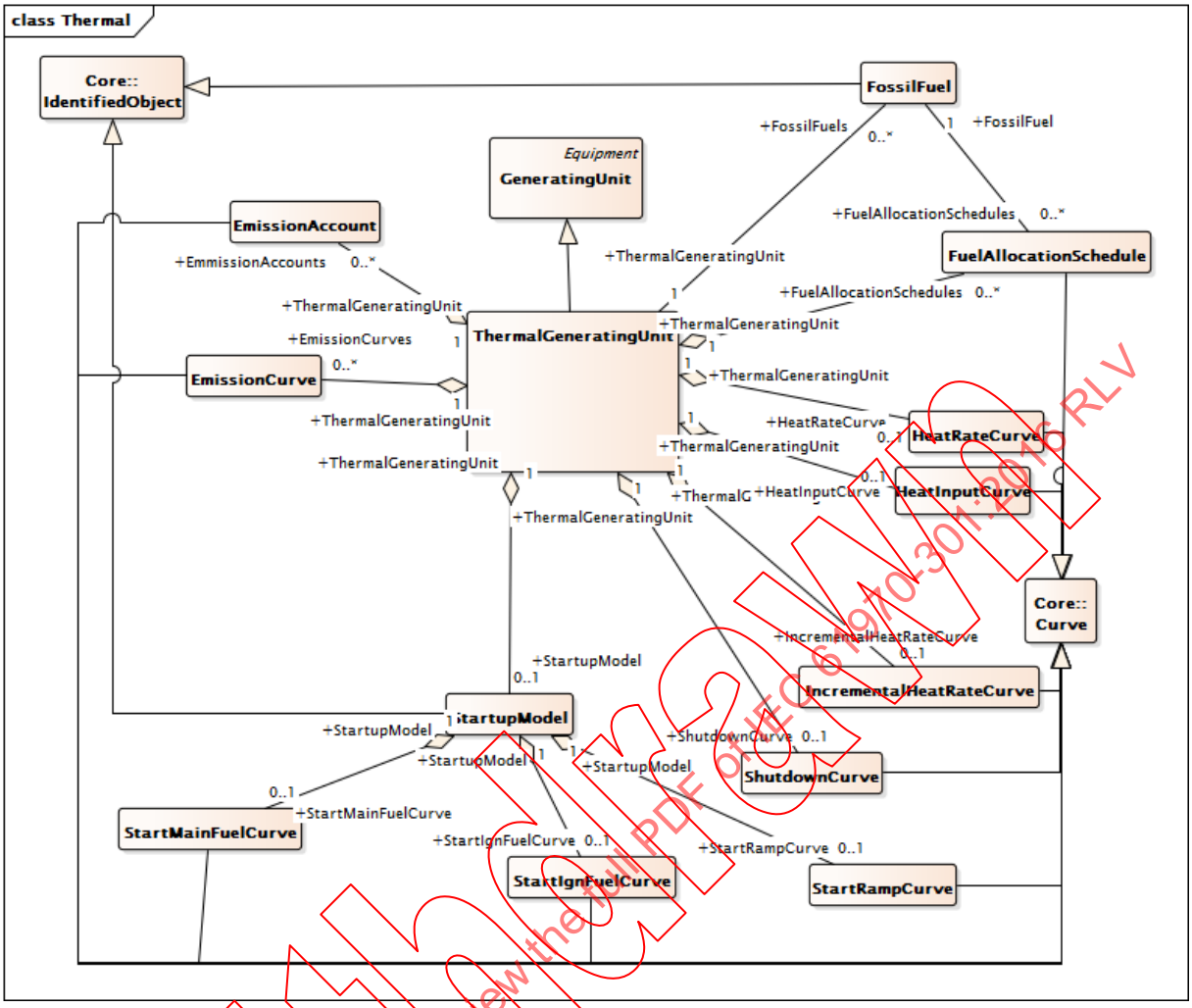


Figure 107 – Class diagram Production::Thermal

Figure 107: This diagram shows all classes included in the Thermal package as well as the key external classes that have associations with Thermal classes.

6.10.3.2 TargetLevelSchedule

Reservoir water level targets from advanced studies or "rule curves". Typically in one hour increments for up to 10 days.

Table 390 shows all attributes of TargetLevelSchedule.

Table 390 – Attributes of Production::TargetLevelSchedule

name	mult	type	description
highLevelLimit	0..1	WaterLevel	High target level limit, above which the reservoir operation will be penalized.
lowLevelLimit	0..1	WaterLevel	Low target level limit, below which the reservoir operation will be penalized.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 391 shows all association ends of TargetLevelSchedule with other classes.

Table 391 – Association ends of Production::TargetLevelSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Reservoir	1..1	Reservoir	A reservoir may have a water level target schedule.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.3 PenstockLossCurve

Relationship between penstock head loss (in metres) and total discharge through the penstock (in cubic metres per second). One or more turbines may be connected to the same penstock.

Table 392 shows all attributes of PenstockLossCurve.

Table 392 – Attributes of Production::PenstockLossCurve

name	mult	type	description
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 393 shows all association ends of PenstockLossCurve with other classes.

Table 393 – Association ends of Production::PenstockLossCurve with other classes

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	HydroGeneratingUnit	1..1	HydroGeneratingUnit	A hydro generating unit has a penstock loss curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.4 HydroGeneratingUnit

A generating unit whose prime mover is a hydraulic turbine (e.g. Francis, Pelton, Kaplan).

Table 394 shows all attributes of HydroGeneratingUnit.

Table 394 – Attributes of Production::HydroGeneratingUnit

name	mult	type	description
energyConversionCapability	0..1	HydroEnergyConversionKind	Energy conversion capability for generating.
hydroUnitWaterCost	0..1	CostPerVolume	The equivalent cost of water that drives the hydro turbine.
allocSpinResP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
autoCntrlMarginP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
baseP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlDeadband	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlPulseHigh	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlPulseLow	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlResponseRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
~~dispReserveFlag~~		~~Boolean~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
efficiency	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
~~energyMinP~~		~~HeatRate~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
~~fastStartFlag~~		~~Boolean~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
~~fuelPriority~~		~~Integer~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
genControlMode	0..1	GeneratorControlMode	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
genControlSource	0..1	GeneratorControlSource	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
~~genOperatingMode~~		~~GeneratorOperatingMode~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
governorMPL	0..1	PU	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
governorSCD	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
highControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
initialP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
longPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
lowControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
lowerRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maxEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maximumAllowableSpinningReserve	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maxOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minimumOffTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
minOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
modelDetail	0..1	Classification	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
nominalP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
normalPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
penaltyFactor	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
raiseRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedGrossMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedGrossMinP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedNetMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
shortPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
~~spinReserveRamp~~		~~ActivePowerChangeRate~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
startupCost	0..1	Money	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
startupTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
~~stepChange~~		~~ActivePower~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
tieLinePF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
totalEfficiency	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
variableCost	0..1	Money	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 395 shows all association ends of HydroGeneratingUnit with other classes.

Table 395 – Association ends of Production::HydroGeneratingUnit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	PenstockLossCurve	0..1	PenstockLossCurve	A hydro generating unit has a penstock loss curve.
1..1	TailbayLossCurve	0..*	TailbayLossCurve	A hydro generating unit has a tailbay loss curve.
0..*	HydroPowerPlant	0..1	HydroPowerPlant	The hydro generating unit belongs to a hydro power plant.
1..1	HydroGeneratingEfficiencyCurves	0..*	HydroGeneratingEfficiencyCurve	A hydro generating unit has an efficiency curve.
0..1	~~Synchronous~~RotatingMachine	1..*	~~Synchronous~~RotatingMachine	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GenUnitOpCostCurves	0..*	GenUnitOpCostCurve	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GrossToNetActivePowerCurves	0..*	GrossToNetActivePowerCurve	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	0..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	0..*	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mul t to	type	description
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.5 AirCompressor

Combustion turbine air compressor which is an integral part of a compressed air energy storage (CAES) plant.

Table 396 shows all attributes of AirCompressor.

Table 396 – Attributes of Production::AirCompressor

name	mult	type	description
airCompressorRating	0..1	Float	Rating of the CAES air compressor.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 397 shows all association ends of AirCompressor with other classes.

Table 397 – Association ends of Production::AirCompressor with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	CombustionTurbine	1..1	CombustionTurbine	A CAES air compressor is driven by combustion turbine.
1..1	CAESPlant	1..1	CAESPlant	An air compressor may be a member of a compressed air energy storage plant.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.10.3.6 HydroPowerPlant

A hydro power station which can generate or pump. When generating, the generator turbines receive water from an upper reservoir. When pumping, the pumps receive their water from a lower reservoir.

Table 398 shows all attributes of HydroPowerPlant.

Table 398 – Attributes of Production::HydroPowerPlant

name	mult	type	description
dischargeTravelDelay	0..1	Seconds	Water travel delay from tailbay to next downstream hydro power station.
genRatedP	0..1	ActivePower	The hydro plant's generating rating active power for rated head conditions.
hydroPlantStorageType	0..1	HydroPlantStorageKind	The type of hydro power plant water storage.
penstockType	0..1	~~PenstockType~~ String	Type and configuration of hydro plant penstock(s).
plantDischargeCapacity	0..1	VolumeFlowRate	Total plant discharge capacity.
plantRatedHead	0..1	Length	The plant's rated gross head.
pumpRatedP	0..1	ActivePower	The hydro plant's pumping rating active power for rated head conditions.
surgeTankCode	0..1	~~SurgeTankCode~~ String	A code describing the type (or absence) of surge tank that is associated with the hydro power plant.
surgeTankCrestLevel	0..1	WaterLevel	The level at which the surge tank spills.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 399 shows all association ends of HydroPowerPlant with other classes.

Table 399 – Association ends of Production::HydroPowerPlant with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	HydroGeneratingUnits	0..*	HydroGeneratingUnit	The hydro generating unit belongs to a hydro power plant.
0..1	HydroPumps	0..*	HydroPump	The hydro pump may be a member of a pumped storage plant or a pump for distributing water.
0..*	Reservoir	0..1	Reservoir	Generators discharge water to or pumps are supplied water from a downstream reservoir.
0..*	GenSourcePumpDischargeReservoir	1..1	Reservoir	Generators are supplied water from or pumps discharge water to an upstream reservoir.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.7 GeneratorControlSource enumeration

The source of controls for a generating unit.

Table 400 shows all literals of GeneratorControlSource.

Table 400 – Literals of Production::GeneratorControlSource

literal	value	description
unavailable		Not available.
offAGC		Off of automatic generation control (AGC).
onAGC		On automatic generation control (AGC).
plantControl		Plant is controlling.

6.10.3.8 InflowForecast

Natural water inflow to a reservoir, usually forecasted from predicted rain and snowmelt. Typically in one hour increments for up to 10 days. The forecast is given in average cubic metres per second over the time increment.

Table 401 shows all attributes of InflowForecast.

Table 401 – Attributes of Production::InflowForecast

name	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 402 shows all association ends of InflowForecast with other classes.

Table 402 – Association ends of Production::InflowForecast with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Reservoir	1..1	Reservoir	A reservoir may have a "natural" inflow forecast.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.9 SteamSendoutSchedule

The cogeneration plant's steam sendout schedule in volume per time unit.

Table 403 shows all attributes of SteamSendoutSchedule.

Table 403 – Attributes of Production::SteamSendoutSchedule

name	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 404 shows all association ends of SteamSendoutSchedule with other classes.

Table 404 – Association ends of Production::SteamSendoutSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	CogenerationPlant	1..1	CogenerationPlant	A cogeneration plant has a steam sendout schedule.
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.10 HydroPump

A synchronous motor-driven pump, typically associated with a pumped storage plant.

Table 405 shows all attributes of HydroPump.

Table 405 – Attributes of Production::HydroPump

name	mult	type	description
pumpDischAtMaxHead	0..1	VolumeFlowRate	The pumping discharge under maximum head conditions, usually at full gate.
pumpDischAtMinHead	0..1	VolumeFlowRate	The pumping discharge under minimum head conditions, usually at full gate.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
pumpPowerAtMaxHead	0..1	ActivePower	The pumping power under maximum head conditions, usually at full gate.
pumpPowerAtMinHead	0..1	ActivePower	The pumping power under minimum head conditions, usually at full gate.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 406 shows all association ends of HydroPump with other classes.

Table 406 – Association ends of Production::HydroPump with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	~~Synchronous~~RotatingMachine	1..1	~~Synchronous~~RotatingMachine	The synchronous machine drives the turbine which moves the water from a low elevation to a higher elevation. The direction of machine rotation for pumping may or may not be the same as for generating.
0..*	HydroPowerPlant	0..1	HydroPowerPlant	The hydro pump may be a member of a pumped storage plant or a pump for distributing water.
1..1	HydroPumpOpSchedule	0..1	HydroPumpOpSchedule	The hydro pump has a pumping schedule over time, indicating when pumping is to occur.
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.11 HydroEnergyConversionKind enumeration

Specifies the capability of the hydro generating unit to convert energy as a generator or pump.

Table 407 shows all literals of HydroEnergyConversionKind.

Table 407 – Literals of Production::HydroEnergyConversionKind

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

literal	value	description
generator		Able to generate power, but not able to pump water for energy storage.
pumpAndGenerator		Able to both generate power and pump water for energy storage.

6.10.3.12 Classification datatype

Classification of level. Specify as 1..n, with 1 being the most detailed, highest priority, etc as described on the attribue using this data type.

Table 408 shows all attributes of Classification.

Table 408 – Attributes of Production::Classification

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Integer	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=none)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.10.3.13 HeatInputCurve

Relationship between unit heat input in energy per time for main fuel (Y1-axis) and supplemental fuel (Y2-axis) versus unit output in active power (X-axis). The quantity of main fuel used to sustain generation at this output level is prorated for throttling between definition points. The quantity of supplemental fuel used at this output level is fixed and not prorated.

Table 409 shows all attributes of HeatInputCurve.

Table 409 – Attributes of Production::HeatInputCurve

name	mult	type	description
auxPowerMult	0..1	PU	Power output – auxiliary power multiplier adjustment factor.
auxPowerOffset	0..1	ActivePower	Power output – auxiliary power offset adjustment factor.
heatInputEff	0..1	PU	Heat input – efficiency multiplier adjustment factor.
heatInputOffset	0..1	HeatRate	Heat input – offset adjustment factor.
isNetGrossP	0..1	Boolean	Flag is set to true when output is expressed in net active power.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 410 shows all association ends of HeatInputCurve with other classes.

Table 410 – Association ends of Production::HeatInputCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	1..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may have a heat input curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

~~6.9.3.19 GeneratorOperatingMode enumeration~~

~~Operating mode for secondary generator control.~~

~~Table 371 shows all literals of GeneratorOperatingMode.~~

~~**Table 371 – Literals of Production::GeneratorOperatingMode**~~

~~literal~~	~~description~~
~~off~~	~~Off.~~
~~manual~~	~~Manual.~~
~~fixed~~	~~Fixed.~~
~~LFC~~	~~Load frequency control.~~
~~AGC~~	~~Automatic generation control (AGC).~~
~~EDC~~	~~Economic dispatch control.~~
~~MRN~~	~~MRN.~~
~~REG~~	~~REG.~~

6.10.3.14 GenUnitOpCostCurve

Relationship between unit operating cost (Y-axis) and unit output active power (X-axis). The operating cost curve for thermal units is derived from heat input and fuel costs. The operating cost curve for hydro units is derived from water flow rates and equivalent water costs.

Table 411 shows all attributes of GenUnitOpCostCurve.

Table 411 – Attributes of Production::GenUnitOpCostCurve

name	mult	type	description
isNetGrossP	0..1	Boolean	Flag is set to true when output is expressed in net active power.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 412 shows all association ends of GenUnitOpCostCurve with other classes.

Table 412 – Association ends of Production::GenUnitOpCostCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	GeneratingUnit	1..1	GeneratingUnit	A generating unit may have one or more cost curves, depending upon fuel mixture and fuel cost.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.15 EmissionType enumeration

The type of emission.

Table 413 shows all literals of EmissionType.

Table 413 – Literals of Production::EmissionType

literal	value	description
sulfurDioxide		Sulfur dioxide.
carbonDioxide		Carbon dioxide.
nitrogenOxide		Nitrogen oxide.
hydrogenSulfide		Hydrogen sulfide.
chlorine		Chlorine.
carbonDisulfide		Carbon disulfide.

6.10.3.16 ThermalGeneratingUnit

A generating unit whose prime mover could be a steam turbine, combustion turbine, or diesel engine.

Table 414 shows all attributes of ThermalGeneratingUnit.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 414 – Attributes of Production::ThermalGeneratingUnit

name	mult	type	description
oMCost	0..1	CostPerHeatUnit	Operating and maintenance cost for the thermal unit.
allocSpinResP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
autoCntrlMarginP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
baseP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlDeadband	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlPulseHigh	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlPulseLow	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlResponseRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
~~dispReserveFlag~~		~~Boolean~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
efficiency	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
~~energyMinP~~		~~HeatRate~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
~~fastStartFlag~~		~~Boolean~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
~~fuelPriority~~		~~Integer~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
genControlMode	0..1	GeneratorControlMode	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
genControlSource	0..1	GeneratorControlSource	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
~~genOperatingMode~~		~~GeneratorOperatingMode~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
governorMPL	0..1	PU	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
governorSCD	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
highControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
initialP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
longPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
lowControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
lowerRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maxEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maximumAllowableSpinningReserve	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maxOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minimumOffTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
modelDetail	0..1	Classification	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
nominalP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
normalPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
penaltyFactor	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
raiseRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedGrossMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedGrossMinP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedNetMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
shortPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
startupCost	0..1	Money	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
startupTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
~~stepChange~~		~~ActivePower~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
tieLinePF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
totalEfficiency	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
variableCost	0..1	Money	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 415 shows all association ends of ThermalGeneratingUnit with other classes.

Table 415 – Association ends of Production::ThermalGeneratingUnit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	HeatInputCurve	0..1	HeatInputCurve	A thermal generating unit may have a heat input curve.
1..1	HeatRateCurve	0..1	HeatRateCurve	A thermal generating unit may have a heat rate curve.
0..*	CogenerationPlant	0..1	CogenerationPlant	A thermal generating unit may be a member of a cogeneration plant.
1..1	FuelAllocationSchedules	0..*	FuelAllocationSchedule	A thermal generating unit may have one or more fuel allocation schedules.
1..1	StartupModel	0..1	StartupModel	A thermal generating unit may have a startup model.
1..1	EmissionCurves	0..*	EmissionCurve	A thermal generating unit may have one or more emission curves.
1..1	ShutdownCurve	0..1	ShutdownCurve	A thermal generating unit may have a shutdown curve.
1..1	IncrementalHeatRateCurve	0..1	IncrementalHeatRateCurve	A thermal generating unit may have an incremental heat rate curve.
1..1	FossilFuels	0..*	FossilFuel	A thermal generating unit may have one or more fossil fuels.
0..1	CAESPlant	0..1	CAESPlant	A thermal generating unit may be a member of a compressed air energy storage plant.
0..*	CombinedCyclePlant	0..1	CombinedCyclePlant	A thermal generating unit may be a member of a combined cycle plant.
1..1	EmmissionAccounts	0..*	EmissionAccount	A thermal generating unit may have one or more emission allowance accounts.
0..1	~~Synchronous~~RotatingMachine	1..*	~~Synchronous~~RotatingMachine	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GenUnitOpCostCurves	0..*	GenUnitOpCostCurve	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GrossToNetActivePowerCurves	0..*	GrossToNetActivePowerCurve	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	0..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	0..*	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.17 NuclearGeneratingUnit

A nuclear generating unit.

Table 416 shows all attributes of NuclearGeneratingUnit.

Table 416 – Attributes of Production::NuclearGeneratingUnit

name	mult	type	description
allocSpinResP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
autoCntrlMarginP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
baseP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlDeadband	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlPulseHigh	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlPulseLow	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlResponseRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
~~dispReserveFlag~~		~~Boolean~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
efficiency	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
~~energyMinP~~		~~HeatRate~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
~~fastStartFlag~~		~~Boolean~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
~~fuelPriority~~		~~Integer~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
genControlMode	0..1	GeneratorControlMode	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
genControlSource	0..1	GeneratorControlSource	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
~~genOperatingMode~~		~~GeneratorOperatingMode~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
governorMPL	0..1	PU	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
governorSCD	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
highControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
initialP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
longPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
lowControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
lowerRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maxEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maximumAllowableSpinningReserve	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maxOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
minEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minimumOffTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
modelDetail	0..1	Classification	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
nominalP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
normalPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
penaltyFactor	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
raiseRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedGrossMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedGrossMinP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedNetMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
shortPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
~~spinReserveRamp~~		~~ActivePowerChangeRate~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
startupCost	0..1	Money	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
startupTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
~~stepChange~~		~~ActivePower~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
tieLinePF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
totalEfficiency	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
variableCost	0..1	Money	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 417 shows all association ends of NuclearGeneratingUnit with other classes.

Table 417 – Association ends of Production::NuclearGeneratingUnit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	~~Synchronous~~RotatingMachine	1..*	~~Synchronous~~RotatingMachine	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GenUnitOpCostCurves	0..*	GenUnitOpCostCurve	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GrossToNetActivePowerCurves	0..*	GrossToNetActivePowerCurve	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	0..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	0..*	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

~~**6.9.3.38 PenstockType enumeration**~~

~~Type of hydro plant penstock.~~

~~Table 405 shows all literals of PenstockType.~~

~~**Table 405 – Literals of Production::PenstockType**~~

~~literal~~	~~description~~
~~undefined~~	~~The penstock type is undefined.~~

6.10.3.18 Reservoir

A water storage facility within a hydro system, including: ponds, lakes, lagoons, and rivers. The storage is usually behind some type of dam.

Table 418 shows all attributes of Reservoir.

Table 418 – Attributes of Production::Reservoir

name	mult	type	description
activeStorageCapacity	0..1	Volume	Storage volume between the full supply level and the normal minimum operating level.
energyStorageRating	0..1	Float	The reservoir's energy storage rating in energy for given head conditions.
fullSupplyLevel	0..1	WaterLevel	Full supply level, above which water will spill. This can be the spillway crest level or the top of closed gates.
grossCapacity	0..1	Volume	Total capacity of reservoir.
normalMinOperateLevel	0..1	WaterLevel	Normal minimum operating level below which the penstocks will draw air.
riverOutletWorks	0..1	String	River outlet works for riparian right releases or other purposes.
spillTravelDelay	0..1	Seconds	The spillway water travel delay to the next downstream reservoir.
spillwayCapacity	0..1	Float	The flow capacity of the spillway in cubic metres per second.
spillwayCrestLength	0..1	Length	The length of the spillway crest.
spillwayCrestLevel	0..1	WaterLevel	Spillway crest level above which water will spill.
spillWayGateType	0..1	String	Type of spillway gate, including parameters.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 419 shows all association ends of Reservoir with other classes.

Table 419 – Association ends of Production::Reservoir with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	SpillsIntoReservoirs	0..*	Reservoir	A reservoir may spill into a downstream reservoir.
1..1	TargetLevelSchedule	0..1	TargetLevelSchedule	A reservoir may have a water level target schedule.
0..1	HydroPowerPlants	0..*	HydroPowerPlant	Generators discharge water to or pumps are supplied water from a downstream reservoir.
1..1	UpstreamFromHydroPowerPlants	0..*	HydroPowerPlant	Generators are supplied water from or pumps discharge water to an upstream reservoir.
1..1	InflowForecasts	0..*	InflowForecast	A reservoir may have a "natural" inflow forecast.
1..1	LevelVsVolumeCurves	0..*	LevelVsVolumeCurve	A reservoir may have a level versus volume relationship.
0..*	SpillsFromReservoir	0..1	Reservoir	A reservoir may spill into a downstream reservoir.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.19 WindGeneratingUnit

A wind driven generating unit. May be used to represent a single turbine or an aggregation.

Table 420 shows all attributes of WindGeneratingUnit.

Table 420 – Attributes of Production::WindGeneratingUnit

name	mult	type	description
windGenUnitType	0..1	WindGenUnitKind	The kind of wind generating unit
allocSpinResP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
autoCntrlMarginP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
baseP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlDeadband	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlPulseHigh	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlPulseLow	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
controlResponseRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
~~dispReserveFlag~~		~~Boolean~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
efficiency	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
~~energyMinP~~		~~HeatRate~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
~~fastStartFlag~~		~~Boolean~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
~~fuelPriority~~		~~Integer~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
genControlMode	0..1	GeneratorControlMode	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
genControlSource	0..1	GeneratorControlSource	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
~~genOperatingMode~~		~~GeneratorOperatingMode~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
governorMPL	0..1	PU	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
governorSCD	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
highControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
initialP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
longPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
lowControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
lowerRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maxEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maximumAllowableSpinningReserve	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maxOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minimumOffTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
modelDetail	0..1	Classification	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
nominalP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
normalPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
penaltyFactor	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
raiseRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedGrossMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedGrossMinP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedNetMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
shortPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
~~spinReserveRamp~~		~~ActivePowerChangeRate~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
startupCost	0..1	Money	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
startupTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
~~stepChange~~		~~ActivePower~~	~~inherited from: GeneratingUnit~~
tieLinePF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
totalEfficiency	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
variableCost	0..1	Money	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 421 shows all association ends of WindGeneratingUnit with other classes.

Table 421 – Association ends of Production::WindGeneratingUnit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	~~Synchronous~~RotatingMachine	1..*	~~Synchronous~~RotatingMachine	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GenUnitOpCostCurves	0..*	GenUnitOpCostCurve	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GrossToNetActivePowerCurves	0..*	GrossToNetActivePowerCurve	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	0..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	0..*	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.20 StartMainFuelCurve

The quantity of main fuel (Y-axis) used to restart and repay the auxiliary power consumed versus the number of hours (X-axis) the unit was off line.

Table 422 shows all attributes of StartMainFuelCurve.

Table 422 – Attributes of Production::StartMainFuelCurve

name	mult	type	description
mainFuelType	0..1	FuelType	Type of main fuel.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 423 shows all association ends of StartMainFuelCurve with other classes.

Table 423 – Association ends of Production::StartMainFuelCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	StartupModel	1..1	StartupModel	The unit's startup model may have a startup main fuel curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.21 GrossToNetActivePowerCurve

Relationship between the generating unit's gross active power output on the X-axis (measured at the terminals of the machine(s)) and the generating unit's net active power output on the Y-axis (based on utility-defined measurements at the power station). Station service loads, when modeled, should be treated as non-conforming bus loads. There may be more than one curve, depending on the auxiliary equipment that is in service.

Table 424 shows all attributes of GrossToNetActivePowerCurve.

Table 424 – Attributes of Production::GrossToNetActivePowerCurve

name	mult	type	description
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 425 shows all association ends of GrossToNetActivePowerCurve with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 425 – Association ends of Production::GrossToNetActivePowerCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	GeneratingUnit	1..1	GeneratingUnit	A generating unit may have a gross active power to net active power curve, describing the losses and auxiliary power requirements of the unit.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.22 EmissionAccount

Accounts for tracking emissions usage and credits for thermal generating units. A unit may have zero or more emission accounts, and will typically have one for tracking usage and one for tracking credits.

Table 426 shows all attributes of EmissionAccount.

Table 426 – Attributes of Production::EmissionAccount

name	mult	type	description
emissionType	0..1	EmissionType	The type of emission, for example sulfur dioxide (SO2). The y1AxisUnits of the curve contains the unit of measure (e.g. kg) and the emissionType is the type of emission (e.g. sulfur dioxide).
emissionValueSource	0..1	EmissionValueSource	The source of the emission value.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 427 shows all association ends of EmissionAccount with other classes.

Table 427 – Association ends of Production::EmissionAccount with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ThermalGeneratingUnit	1..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may have one or more emission allowance accounts.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.23 HeatRateCurve

Relationship between unit heat rate per active power (Y-axis) and unit output (X-axis). The heat input is from all fuels.

Table 428 shows all attributes of HeatRateCurve.

Table 428 – Attributes of Production::HeatRateCurve

name	mult	type	description
isNetGrossP	0..1	Boolean	Flag is set to true when output is expressed in net active power.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 429 shows all association ends of HeatRateCurve with other classes.

Table 429 – Association ends of Production::HeatRateCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	1..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may have a heat rate curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.24 HeatRate datatype

Heat generated, in energy pertime unit of elapsed time.

Table 430 shows all attributes of HeatRate.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 430 – Attributes of Production::HeatRate

name	mult	type	description
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=J)
value	0..1	Float	
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=s)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.10.3.25 CAESPlant

Compressed air energy storage plant.

Table 431 shows all attributes of CAESPlant.

Table 431 – Attributes of Production::CAESPlant

name	mult	type	description
energyStorageCapacity	0..1	RealEnergy	The rated energy storage capacity.
ratedCapacityP	0..1	ActivePower	The CAES plant's gross rated generating capacity.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 432 shows all association ends of CAESPlant with other classes.

Table 432 – Association ends of Production::CAESPlant with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	AirCompressor	1..1	AirCompressor	An air compressor may be a member of a compressed air energy storage plant.
0..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	0..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may be a member of a compressed air energy storage plant.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.26 HydroPlant~~Type~~StorageKind enumeration

The type of hydro power plant.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 433 shows all literals of HydroPlantStorageKind.

Table 433 – Literals of Production::HydroPlant~~Type~~StorageKind

literal	value	description
runOfRiver		Run of river.
pumpedStorage		Pumped storage.
~~majorStorage~~		~~Major storage~~
~~minorStorage~~		~~Minor storage~~
storage		Storage.

6.10.3.27 GeneratingUnit

A single or set of synchronous machines for converting mechanical power into alternating-current power. For example, individual machines within a set may be defined for scheduling purposes while a single control signal is derived for the set. In this case there would be a GeneratingUnit for each member of the set and an additional GeneratingUnit corresponding to the set.

Table 434 shows all attributes of GeneratingUnit.

Table 434 – Attributes of Production::GeneratingUnit

name	mult	type	description
allocSpinResP	0..1	ActivePower	The planned unused capacity (spinning reserve) which can be used to support emergency load.
autoCntrlMarginP	0..1	ActivePower	The planned unused capacity which can be used to support automatic control overruns.
baseP	0..1	ActivePower	For dispatchable units, this value represents the economic active power basepoint, for units that are not dispatchable, this value represents the fixed generation value. The value ~~must~~ shall be between the operating low and high limits.
controlDeadband	0..1	ActivePower	Unit control error deadband. When a unit's desired active power change is less than this deadband, then no control pulses will be sent to the unit.
controlPulseHigh	0..1	Seconds	Pulse high limit which is the largest control pulse that the unit can respond to.
controlPulseLow	0..1	Seconds	Pulse low limit which is the smallest control pulse that the unit can respond to.
controlResponseRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	Unit response rate which specifies the active power change for a control pulse of one second in the most responsive loading level of the unit.
~~dispReserveFlag~~		~~Boolean~~	~~Recommended to be deleted from standard.~~
efficiency	0..1	PerCent	The efficiency of the unit in converting mechanical energy, from the prime mover, into electrical energy.
~~energyMinP~~		~~HeatRate~~	~~Recommended to be deleted from standard.~~
~~fastStartFlag~~		~~Boolean~~	~~Indicates the generating unit has a fast start capability and implies the generating unit can potentially contribute to spinning reserve even while not spinning.~~
~~fuelPriority~~		~~Integer~~	~~Recommended to be deleted from standard.~~
genControlMode	0..1	GeneratorControlMode	The unit control mode.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
genControlSource	0..1	GeneratorControlSource	The source of controls for a generating unit.
~~genOperatingMode~~		~~GeneratorOperatingMode~~	~~Operating mode for secondary control.~~
governorMPL	0..1	PU	Governor motor position limit.
governorSCD	0..1	PerCent	Governor Speed Changer Droop. This is the change in generator power output divided by the change in frequency normalized by the nominal power of the generator and the nominal frequency and expressed in percent and negated. A positive value of speed change droop provides additional generator output upon a drop in frequency.
highControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	High limit for secondary (AGC) control.
initialP	0..1	ActivePower	Default initial active power which is used to store a powerflow result for the initial active power for this unit in this network configuration.
longPF	0..1	Float	Generating unit long term economic participation factor.
lowControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	Low limit for secondary (AGC) control.
lowerRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	The normal maximum rate the generating unit active power output can be lowered by control actions.
maxEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	Maximum high economic active power limit, that should not exceed the maximum operating active power limit.
maximumAllowableSpinningReserve	0..1	ActivePower	Maximum allowable spinning reserve. Spinning reserve will never be considered greater than this value regardless of the current operating point.
maxOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	This is the maximum operating active power limit the dispatcher can enter for this unit.
minEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	Low economic active power limit that ~~must~~ shall be greater than or equal to the minimum operating active power limit.
minimumOffTime	0..1	Seconds	Minimum time interval between unit shutdown and startup.
minOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	This is the minimum operating active power limit the dispatcher can enter for this unit.
modelDetail	0..1	Classification	Detail level of the generator model data.
nominalP	0..1	ActivePower	The nominal power of the generating unit. Used to give precise meaning to percentage based attributes such as the governor speed change droop (governorSCD attribute). The attribute shall be a positive value equal to or less than RotatingMachine.ratedS.
normalPF	0..1	Float	Generating unit economic participation factor.
penaltyFactor	0..1	Float	Defined as: 1 / (1 − Incremental Transmission Loss); with the Incremental Transmission Loss expressed as a plus or minus value. The typical range of penalty factors is (0,9 to 1,1).
raiseRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	The normal maximum rate the generating unit active power output can be raised by control actions.
ratedGrossMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	The unit's gross rated maximum capacity (book value).
ratedGrossMinP	0..1	ActivePower	The gross rated minimum generation level which the unit can safely operate at while delivering power to the transmission grid.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
ratedNetMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	The net rated maximum capacity determined by subtracting the auxiliary power used to operate the internal plant machinery from the rated gross maximum capacity.
shortPF	0..1	Float	Generating unit short term economic participation factor.
~~spinReserveRamp~~		~~ActivePowerChangeRate~~	~~Reccommended to be deleted from standard.~~
startupCost	0..1	Money	The initial startup cost incurred for each start of the GeneratingUnit.
startupTime	0..1	Seconds	Time it takes to get the unit on-line, from the time that the prime mover mechanical power is applied.
~~stepChange~~		~~ActivePower~~	~~Recommended to be deleted from standard.~~
tieLinePF	0..1	Float	Generating unit economic participation factor.
totalEfficiency	0..1	PerCent	The efficiency of the unit in converting the fuel into electrical energy.
variableCost	0..1	Money	The variable cost component of production per unit of ActivePower.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 435 shows all association ends of GeneratingUnit with other classes.

Table 435 – Association ends of Production::GeneratingUnit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	~~SynchronousMachines~~ RotatingMachine	1..*	~~Synchronous~~RotatingMachine	A synchronous machine may operate as a generator and as such becomes a member of a generating unit.
1..1	GenUnitOpCostCurves	0..*	GenUnitOpCostCurve	A generating unit may have one or more cost curves, depending upon fuel mixture and fuel cost.
1..1	GrossToNetActivePowerCurves	0..*	GrossToNetActivePowerCurve	A generating unit may have a gross active power to net active power curve, describing the losses and auxiliary power requirements of the unit.
1..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	0..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	A generating unit may have an operating schedule, indicating the planned operation of the unit.
1..1	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	0..*	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	ControlArea specifications for this generating unit.
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.28 EmissionCurve

Relationship between the unit's emission rate in units of mass per hour (Y-axis) and output active power (X-axis) for a given type of emission. This curve applies when only one type of fuel is being burned.

Table 436 shows all attributes of EmissionCurve.

Table 436 – Attributes of Production::EmissionCurve

name	mult	type	description
emissionContent	0..1	Emission	The emission content per quantity of fuel burned.
emissionType	0..1	EmissionType	The type of emission, which also gives the production rate measurement unit. The y1AxisUnits of the curve contains the unit of measure (e.g. kg) and the emissionType is the type of emission (e.g. sulfur dioxide).
isNetGrossP	0..1	Boolean	Flag is set to true when output is expressed in net active power.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 437 shows all association ends of EmissionCurve with other classes.

Table 437 – Association ends of Production::EmissionCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ThermalGeneratingUnit	1..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may have one or more emission curves.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.29 ShutdownCurve

Relationship between the rate in gross active power per minute (Y-axis) at which a unit should be shutdown and its present gross MW output (X-axis).

Table 438 shows all attributes of ShutdownCurve.

Table 438 – Attributes of Production::ShutdownCurve

name	mult	type	description
shutdownCost	0..1	Money	Fixed shutdown cost.
shutdownDate	0..1	DateTime	The date and time of the most recent generating unit shutdown.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 439 shows all association ends of ShutdownCurve with other classes.

Table 439 – Association ends of Production::ShutdownCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	1..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may have a shutdown curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.30 FuelType enumeration

Type of fuel.

Table 440 shows all literals of FuelType.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 440 – Literals of Production::FuelType

literal	value	description
coal		Generic coal, not including lignite type.
oil		Oil.
gas		Natural gas.
lignite		The fuel is lignite coal. Note that this is a special type of coal, so the other enum of coal is reserved for hard coal types or if the exact type of coal is not known.
hardCoal		Hard coal
oilShale		Oil Shale

6.10.3.31 FuelAllocationSchedule

The amount of fuel of a given type which is allocated for consumption over a specified period of time.

Table 441 shows all attributes of FuelAllocationSchedule.

Table 441 – Attributes of Production::FuelAllocationSchedule

name	mult	type	description
fuelAllocationEndDate	0..1	DateTime	The end time and date of the fuel allocation schedule.
fuelAllocationStartDate	0..1	DateTime	The start time and date of the fuel allocation schedule.
fuelType	0..1	FuelType	The type of fuel, which also indicates the corresponding measurement unit.
maxFuelAllocation	0..1	Float	The maximum amount of fuel that is allocated for consumption for the scheduled time period.
minFuelAllocation	0..1	Float	The minimum amount of fuel that is allocated for consumption for the scheduled time period, e.g. based on a "take-or-pay" contract.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 442 shows all association ends of FuelAllocationSchedule with other classes.

Table 442 – Association ends of Production::FuelAllocationSchedule with other classes

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ThermalGeneratingUnit	1..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may have one or more fuel allocation schedules.
0..*	FossilFuel	1..1	FossilFuel	A fuel allocation schedule ~~must~~ shall have a fossil fuel.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.32 CombinedCyclePlant

A set of combustion turbines and steam turbines where the exhaust heat from the combustion turbines is recovered to make steam for the steam turbines, resulting in greater overall plant efficiency.

Table 443 shows all attributes of CombinedCyclePlant.

Table 443 – Attributes of Production::CombinedCyclePlant

name	mult	type	description
combCyclePlantRating	0..1	ActivePower	The combined cycle plant's active power output rating.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 444 shows all association ends of CombinedCyclePlant with other classes.

Table 444 – Association ends of Production::CombinedCyclePlant with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ThermalGeneratingUnits	0..*	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may be a member of a combined cycle plant.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

~~**6.9.3.47 SurgeTankCode enumeration**~~

~~Type (or absence) of surge tank that is associated with the hydro power plant.~~

~~Table 421 shows all literals of SurgeTankCode.~~

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

~~Table 421 – Literals of Production::SurgeTankCode~~

~~literal~~	~~description~~
~~undefined~~	~~The surge tank code is undefined.~~

6.10.3.33 TailbayLossCurve

Relationship between tailbay head loss hight (Y-axis) and the total discharge into the power station's tailbay volume per time unit (X-axis). There could be more than one curve depending on the level of the tailbay reservoir or river level.

Table 445 shows all attributes of TailbayLossCurve.

Table 445 – Attributes of Production::TailbayLossCurve

name	mult	type	description
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 446 shows all association ends of TailbayLossCurve with other classes.

Table 446 – Association ends of Production::TailbayLossCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	HydroGeneratingUnit	1..1	HydroGeneratingUnit	A hydro generating unit has a tailbay loss curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.34 IncrementalHeatRateCurve

Relationship between unit incremental heat rate in (delta energy/time) per (delta active power) and unit output in active power. The IHR curve represents the slope of the HeatInputCurve. Note that the "incremental heat rate" and the "heat rate" have the same engineering units.

Table 447 shows all attributes of IncrementalHeatRateCurve.

Table 447 – Attributes of Production::IncrementalHeatRateCurve

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
isNetGrossP	0..1	Boolean	Flag is set to true when output is expressed in net active power.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 448 shows all association ends of IncrementalHeatRateCurve with other classes.

Table 448 – Association ends of Production::IncrementalHeatRateCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	1..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may have an incremental heat rate curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.35 FossilFuel

The fossil fuel consumed by the non-nuclear thermal generating unit. For example, coal, oil, gas, etc. These are the specific fuels that the generating unit can consume.

Table 449 shows all attributes of FossilFuel.

Table 449 – Attributes of Production::FossilFuel

name	mult	type	description
fossilFuelType	0..1	FuelType	The type of fossil fuel, such as coal, oil, or gas.
fuelCost	0..1	CostPerHeatUnit	The cost in terms of heat value for the given type of fuel.
fuelDispatchCost	0..1	CostPerHeatUnit	The cost of fuel used for economic dispatching which includes: fuel cost, transportation cost, and incremental maintenance cost.
fuelEffFactor	0..1	PU	The efficiency factor for the fuel (per unit) in terms of the effective energy absorbed.
fuelHandlingCost	0..1	CostPerHeatUnit	Handling and processing cost associated with this fuel.
fuelHeatContent	0..1	Float	The amount of heat per weight (or volume) of the given type of fuel.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
fuelMixture	0..1	PerCent	Relative amount of the given type of fuel, when multiple fuels are being consumed.
fuelSulfur	0..1	PU	The fuel's fraction of pollution credit per unit of heat content.
highBreakpointP	0..1	ActivePower	The active power output level of the unit at which the given type of fuel is switched on. This fuel (e.g. oil) is sometimes used to supplement the base fuel (e.g. coal) at high active power output levels.
lowBreakpointP	0..1	ActivePower	The active power output level of the unit at which the given type of fuel is switched off. This fuel (e.g. oil) is sometimes used to stabilize the base fuel (e.g. coal) at low active power output levels.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 450 shows all association ends of FossilFuel with other classes.

Table 450 – Association ends of Production::FossilFuel with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ThermalGeneratingUnit	1..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may have one or more fossil fuels.
1..1	FuelAllocationSchedules	0..*	FuelAllocationSchedule	A fuel allocation schedule ~~must~~ shall have a fossil fuel.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.36 EmissionValueSource enumeration

The source of the emission value.

Table 451 shows all literals of EmissionValueSource.

Table 451 – Literals of Production::EmissionValueSource

literal	value	description
measured		Measured.
calculated		Calculated.

~~### 6.9.3.41 SpillwayGateType enumeration~~

~~Type of spillway gate.~~

~~Table 410 shows all literals of SpillwayGateType.~~

~~**Table 410 – Literals of Production::SpillwayGateType**~~

~~literal~~	~~description~~
~~undefined~~	~~The type is spillway gate type is undefined.~~

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.10.3.37 StartIgnFuelCurve

The quantity of ignition fuel (Y-axis) used to restart and repay the auxiliary power consumed versus the number of hours (X-axis) the unit was off line.

Table 452 shows all attributes of StartIgnFuelCurve.

Table 452 – Attributes of Production::StartIgnFuelCurve

name	mult	type	description
ignitionFuelType	0..1	FuelType	Type of ignition fuel.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 453 shows all association ends of StartIgnFuelCurve with other classes.

Table 453 – Association ends of Production::StartIgnFuelCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	StartupModel	1..1	StartupModel	The unit's startup model may have a startup ignition fuel curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.38 HydroPumpOpSchedule

The hydro pump's Operator-approved current operating schedule (or plan), typically produced with the aid of unit commitment type analyses.The unit's operating schedule status is typically given as: (0 = unavailable) (1 = available to startup or shutdown) (2 = must pump).

Table 454 shows all attributes of HydroPumpOpSchedule.

Table 454 – Attributes of Production::HydroPumpOpSchedule

name	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 455 shows all association ends of HydroPumpOpSchedule with other classes.

Table 455 – Association ends of Production::HydroPumpOpSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	HydroPump	1..1	HydroPump	The hydro pump has a pumping schedule over time, indicating when pumping is to occur.
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.39 HydroGeneratingEfficiencyCurve

Relationship between unit efficiency as a percentage and unit output active power for a given net head in metres. The relationship between efficiency, discharge, head, and power output is expressed as follows: $E = KP/HQ$

where (E=percentage) (P=active power) (H= height) (Q=volume/time unit) (K=constant)

For example, a curve instance for a given net head could relate efficiency (Y-axis) versus active power output (X-axis) or versus discharge on the X-axis.

Table 456 shows all attributes of HydroGeneratingEfficiencyCurve.

Table 456 – Attributes of Production::HydroGeneratingEfficiencyCurve

name	mult	type	description
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 457 shows all association ends of HydroGeneratingEfficiencyCurve with other classes.

Table 457 – Association ends of Production::HydroGeneratingEfficiencyCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	HydroGeneratingUnit	1..1	HydroGeneratingUnit	A hydro generating unit has an efficiency curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.40 Emission datatype

Quantity of emission per fuel heat content.

Table 458 shows all attributes of Emission.

Table 458 – Attributes of Production::Emission

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=g)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=k)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=J)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.10.3.41 CostPerHeatUnit datatype

Cost, in units of currency, per quantity of heat generated.

Table 459 shows all attributes of CostPerHeatUnit.

Table 459 – Attributes of Production::CostPerHeatUnit

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	Currency	
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=J)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.10.3.42 CogenerationPlant

A set of thermal generating units for the production of electrical energy and process steam (usually from the output of the steam turbines). The steam sendout is typically used for industrial purposes or for municipal heating and cooling.

Table 460 shows all attributes of CogenerationPlant.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 460 – Attributes of Production::CogenerationPlant

name	mult	type	description
cogenHPSendoutRating	0..1	Float	The high pressure steam sendout.
cogenHPSteamRating	0..1	Float	The high pressure steam rating.
cogenLPSendoutRating	0..1	Float	The low pressure steam sendout.
cogenLPSteamRating	0..1	Float	The low pressure steam rating.
ratedP	0..1	ActivePower	The rated output active power of the cogeneration plant.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 461 shows all association ends of CogenerationPlant with other classes.

Table 461 – Association ends of Production::CogenerationPlant with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ThermalGeneratingUnits	0..*	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may be a member of a cogeneration plant.
1..1	SteamSendoutSchedule	1..1	SteamSendoutSchedule	A cogeneration plant has a steam sendout schedule.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.43 StartRampCurve

Rate in gross active power per minute (Y-axis) at which a unit can be loaded versus the number of hours (X-axis) the unit was off line.

Table 462 shows all attributes of StartRampCurve.

Table 462 – Attributes of Production::StartRampCurve

name	mult	type	description
hotStandbyRamp	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	The startup ramp rate in gross for a unit that is on hot standby.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 463 shows all association ends of StartRampCurve with other classes.

Table 463 – Association ends of Production::StartRampCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	StartupModel	1..1	StartupModel	The unit's startup model may have a startup ramp curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.44 GeneratorControlMode enumeration

Unit control modes.

Table 464 shows all literals of GeneratorControlMode.

Table 464 – Literals of Production::GeneratorControlMode

literal	value	description
setpoint		Setpoint control mode.
pulse		Pulse control mode.

6.10.3.45 LevelVsVolumeCurve

Relationship between reservoir volume and reservoir level. The volume is at the Y-axis and the reservoir level at the X-axis.

Table 465 shows all attributes of LevelVsVolumeCurve.

Table 465 – Attributes of Production::LevelVsVolumeCurve

name	mult	type	description
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 466 shows all association ends of LevelVsVolumeCurve with other classes.

Table 466 – Association ends of Production::LevelVsVolumeCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Reservoir	1..1	Reservoir	A reservoir may have a level versus volume relationship.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.46 StartupModel

Unit start up characteristics depending on how long the unit has been off line.

Table 467 shows all attributes of StartupModel.

Table 467 – Attributes of Production::StartupModel

name	mult	type	description
fixedMaintCost	0..1	CostRate	Fixed maintenance cost.
hotStandbyHeat	0..1	HeatRate	The amount of heat input per time unit required for hot standby operation.
incrementalMaintCost	0..1	CostPerEnergyUnit	Incremental maintenance cost.
minimumDownTime	0..1	Hours	The minimum number of hours the unit must be down before restart.
minimumRunTime	0..1	Hours	The minimum number of hours the unit must be operating before being allowed to shut down.
riskFactorCost	0..1	Money	The opportunity cost associated with the return in monetary unit. This represents the restart's "share" of the unit depreciation and risk of an event which would damage the unit.
startupCost	0..1	Money	Total miscellaneous start up costs.
startupDate	0..1	DateTime	The date and time of the most recent generating unit startup.
startupPriority	0..1	Integer	Startup priority within control area where lower numbers indicate higher priorities. More than one unit in an area may be assigned the same priority.
stbyAuxP	0..1	ActivePower	The unit's auxiliary active power consumption to maintain standby mode.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 468 shows all association ends of StartupModel with other classes.

Table 468 – Association ends of Production::StartupModel with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	1..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may have a startup model.
1..1	StartMainFuelCurve	0..1	Start~~Ign~~MainFuelCurve	The unit's startup model may have a startup ~~ignition~~ main fuel curve.
1..1	StartIgnFuelCurve	0..1	Start~~Main~~IgnFuelCurve	The unit's startup model may have a startup ~~main~~ ignition fuel curve.
1..1	StartRampCurve	0..1	StartRampCurve	The unit's startup model may have a startup ramp curve.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.47 GenUnitOpSchedule

The generating unit's Operator-approved current operating schedule (or plan), typically produced with the aid of unit commitment type analyses. The X-axis represents absolute time. The Y1-axis represents the status (0 = off-line and unavailable; 1 = available; 2 = must run; 3 = must run at fixed power value; etc.). The Y2-axis represents the must run fixed power value where required.

Table 469 shows all attributes of GenUnitOpSchedule.

Table 469 – Attributes of Production::GenUnitOpSchedule

name	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 470 shows all association ends of GenUnitOpSchedule with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 470 – Association ends of Production::GenUnitOpSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	GeneratingUnit	1..1	GeneratingUnit	A generating unit may have an operating schedule, indicating the planned operation of the unit.
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.48 WindGenUnitKind enumeration

Kind of wind generating unit.

Table 471 shows all literals of WindGenUnitKind.

Table 471 – Literals of Production::WindGenUnitKind

literal	value	description
offshore		The wind generating unit is located offshore.
onshore		The wind generating unit is located onshore.

6.10.3.49 SolarGeneratingUnit

A solar thermal generating unit.

Table 472 shows all attributes of SolarGeneratingUnit.

Table 472 – Attributes of Production::SolarGeneratingUnit

name	mult	type	description
allocSpinResP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
autoCntrlMarginP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
baseP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlDeadband	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlPulseHigh	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlPulseLow	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlResponseRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
efficiency	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
genControlMode	0..1	GeneratorControlMode	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
genControlSource	0..1	GeneratorControlSource	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
governorMPL	0..1	PU	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
governorSCD	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
highControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
initialP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
longPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
lowControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
lowerRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maxEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
maximumAllowableSpinningReserve	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maxOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minimumOffTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
modelDetail	0..1	Classification	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
nominalP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
normalPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
penaltyFactor	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
raiseRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedGrossMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedGrossMinP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedNetMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
shortPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
startupCost	0..1	Money	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
startupTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
tieLinePF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
totalEfficiency	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
variableCost	0..1	Money	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 473 shows all association ends of SolarGeneratingUnit with other classes.

Table 473 – Association ends of Production::SolarGeneratingUnit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	RotatingMachine	1..*	RotatingMachine	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GenUnitOpCostCurves	0..*	GenUnitOpCostCurve	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GrossToNetActivePowerCurves	0..*	GrossToNetActivePowerCurve	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	0..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	0..*	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.50 PowerElectronicsUnit

A generating unit or battery or aggregation that connects to the AC network using power electronics rather than rotating machines.

Table 474 shows all attributes of PowerElectronicsUnit.

Table 474 – Attributes of Production::PowerElectronicsUnit

name	mult	type	description
maxP	0..1	ActivePower	Maximum active power limit. This is the maximum (nameplate) limit for the unit.
minP	0..1	ActivePower	Minimum active power limit. This is the minimum (nameplate) limit for the unit.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 475 shows all association ends of PowerElectronicsUnit with other classes.

Table 475 – Association ends of Production::PowerElectronicsUnit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PowerElectronicsConnection	1..1	PowerElectronicsConnection	A power electronics unit has a connection to the AC network.
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.10.3.51 PowerElectronicsWindUnit

A wind generating unit that connects to the AC network with power electronics rather than rotating machines or an aggregation of such units.

Table 476 shows all attributes of PowerElectronicsWindUnit.

Table 476 – Attributes of Production::PowerElectronicsWindUnit

name	mult	type	description
maxP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: PowerElectronicsUnit
minP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: PowerElectronicsUnit
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 477 – Association ends of Production::PowerElectronicsWindUnit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PowerElectronicsConnection	1..1	PowerElectronicsConnection	inherited from: PowerElectronicsUnit
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.11 Package DC

6.11.1 General

This package contains model for direct current equipment and controls.

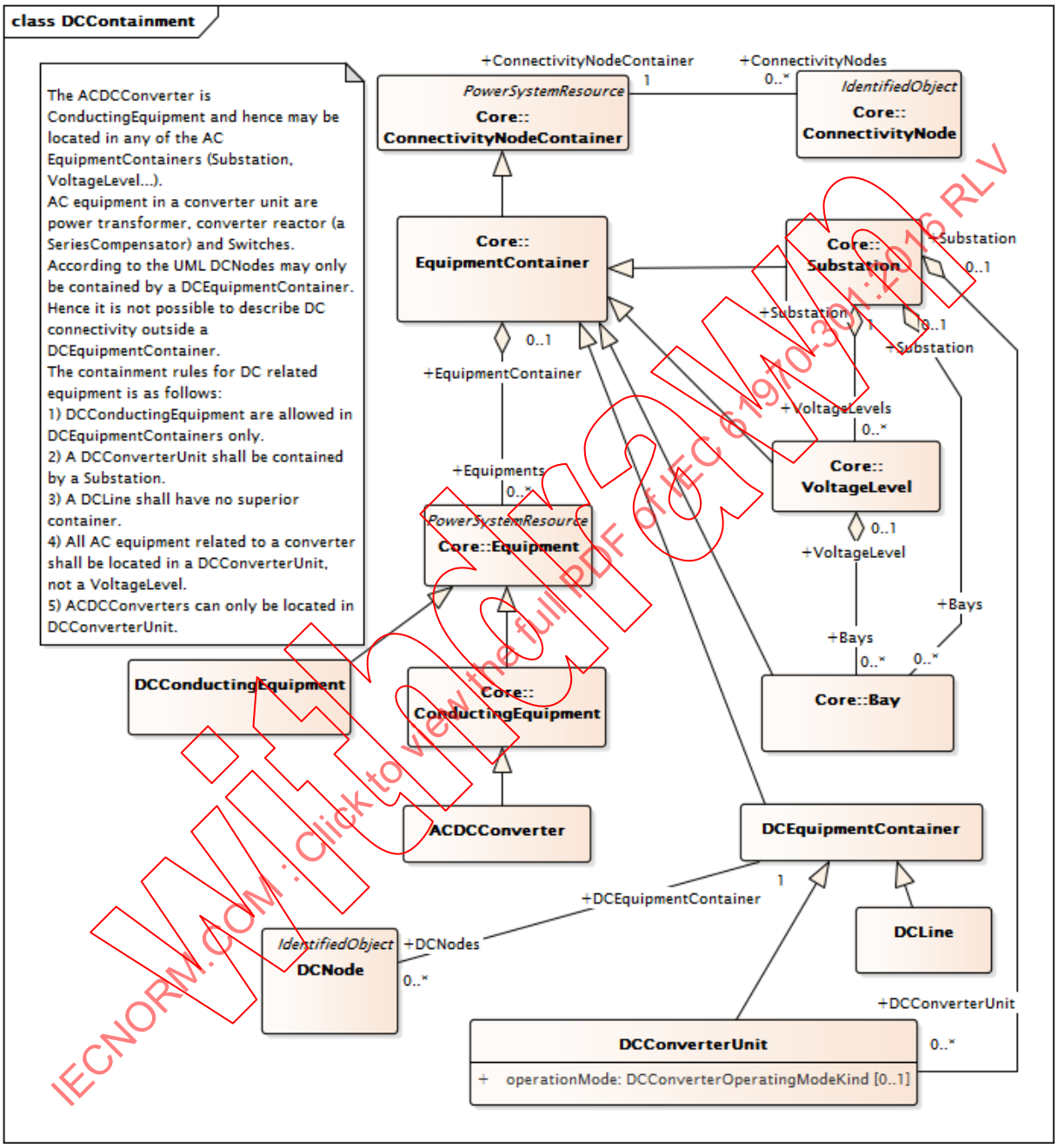


Figure 108 – Class diagram DC::DCContainment

Figure 108:

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

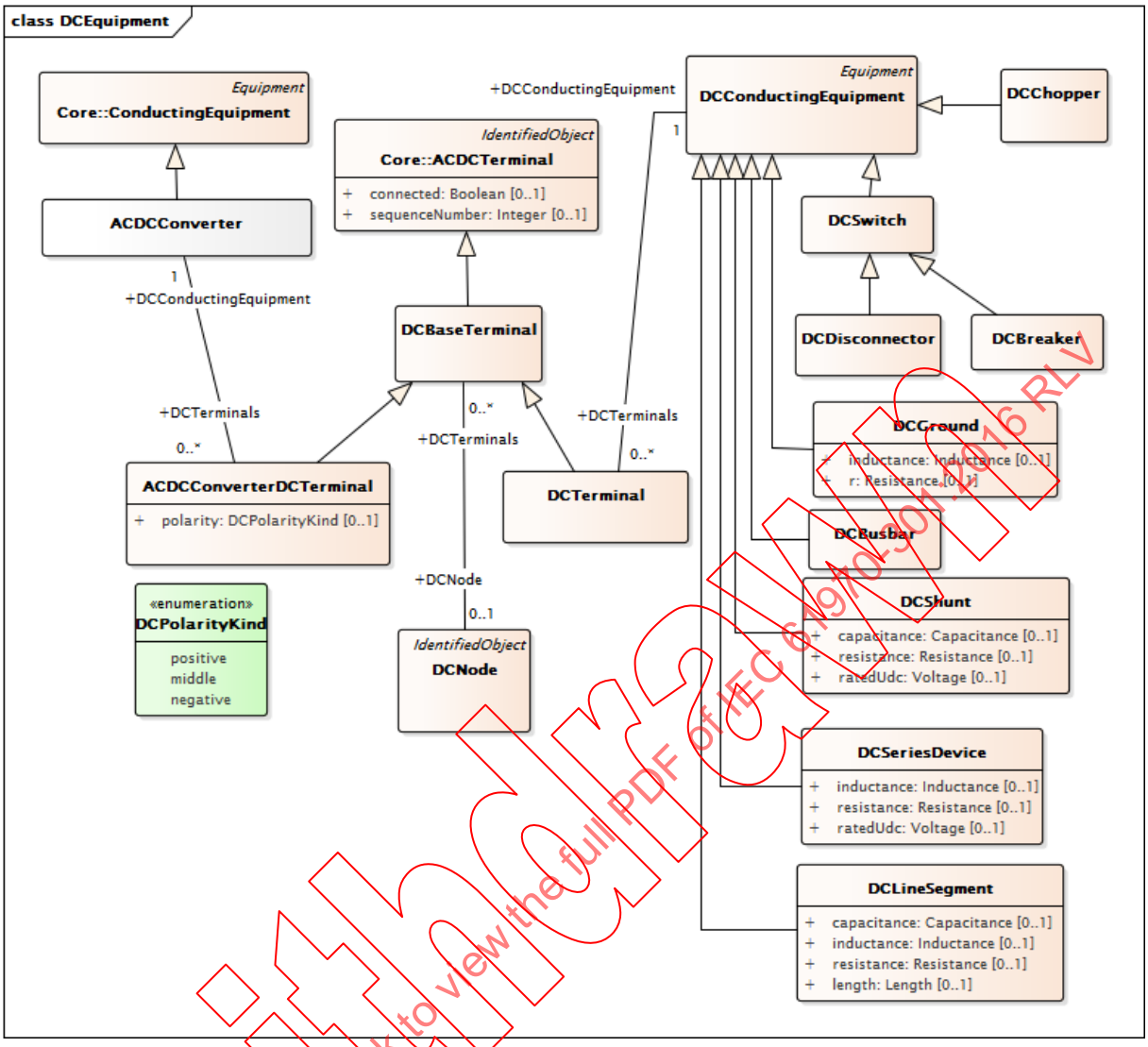


Figure 109 – Class diagram DC::DCEquipment

Figure 109:

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

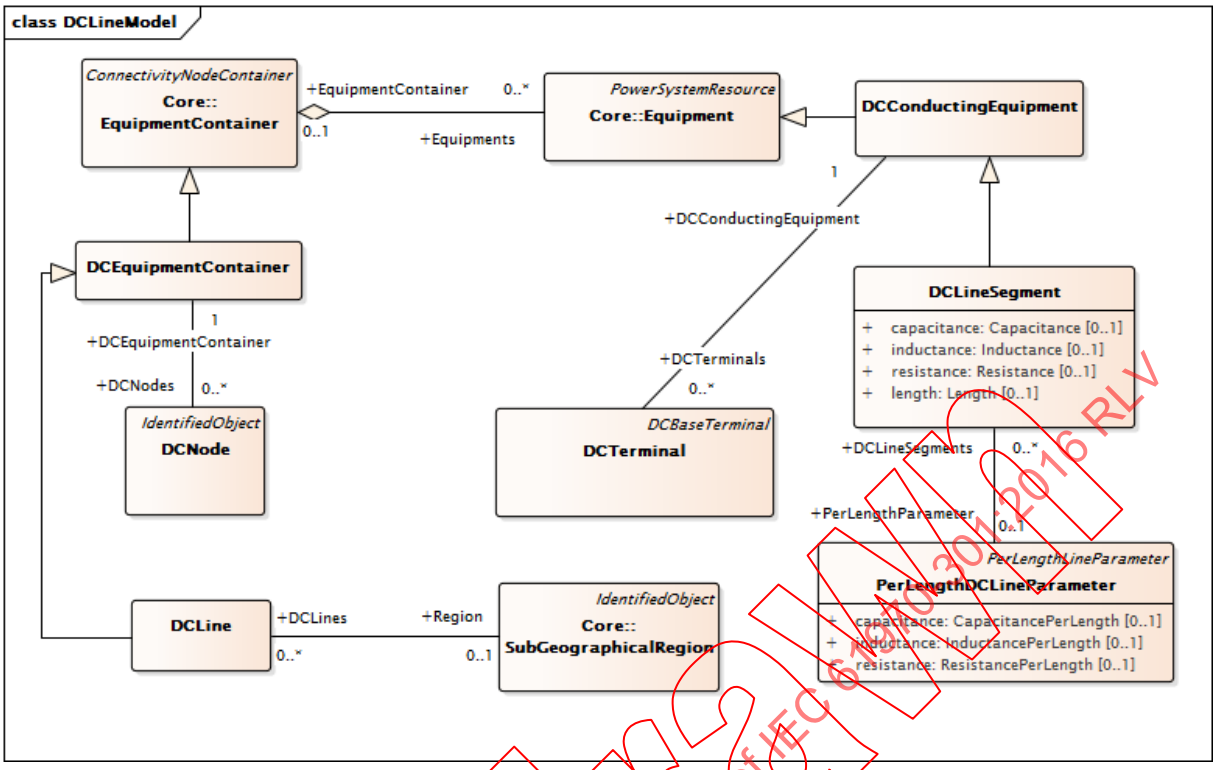
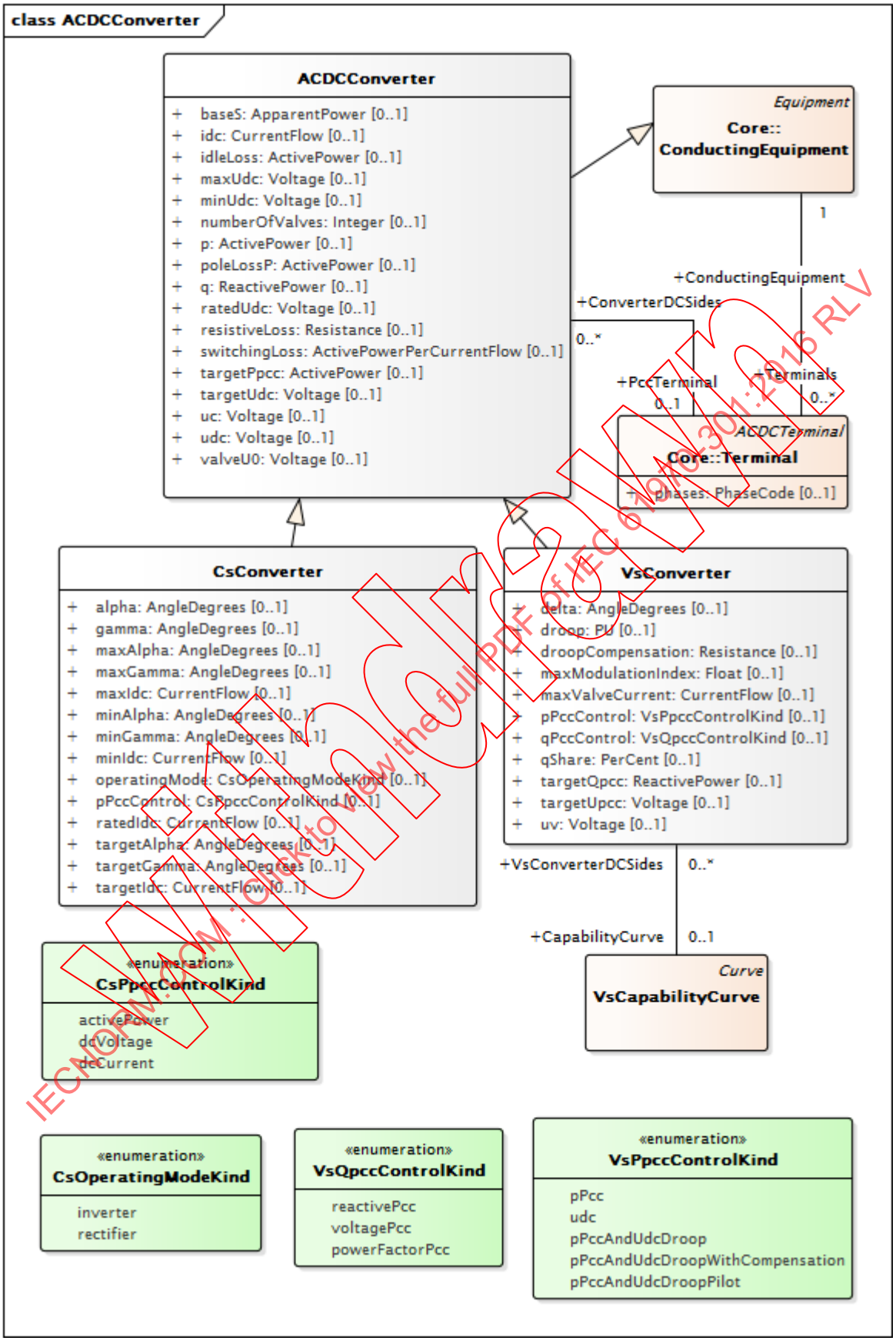


Figure 110 – Class diagram DC::DCLineModel

Figure 110:

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 111 – Class diagram DC::ACDCConverter

Figure 111: This diagram shows classes used to model DC equipment.

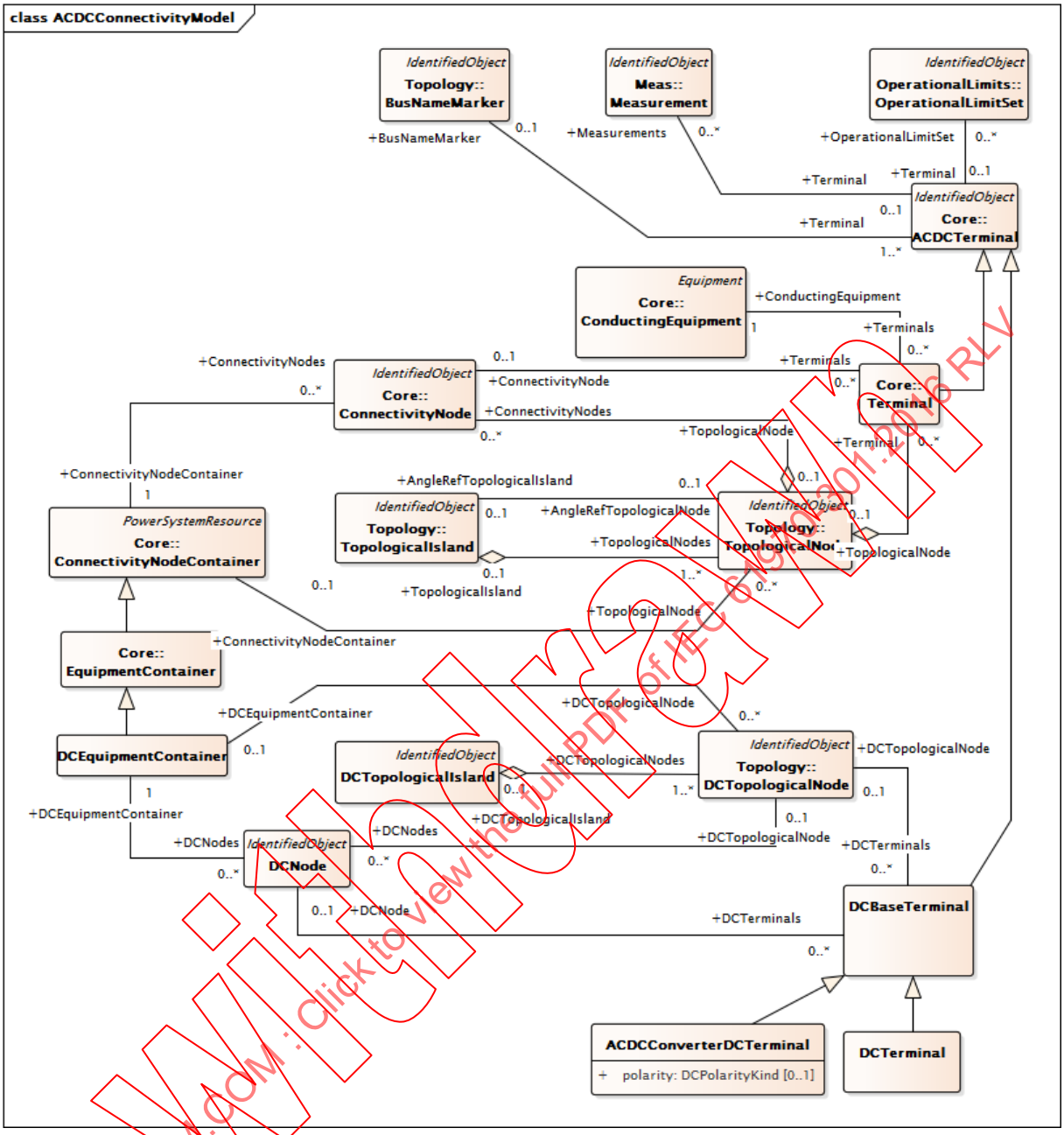


Figure 112 – Class diagram DC::ACDCConnectivityModel

Figure 112: This diagram shows connectivity and topology model for both AC and DC networks.

6.11.2 ACDCConverter

A unit with valves for three phases, together with unit control equipment, essential protective and switching devices, DC storage capacitors, phase reactors and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion.

Table 478 shows all attributes of ACDCConverter.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 478 – Attributes of DC::ACDCConverter

name	mult	type	description
baseS	0..1	ApparentPower	Base apparent power of the converter pole.
idc	0..1	CurrentFlow	Converter DC current, also called Id. Converter state variable, result from power flow.
idleLoss	0..1	ActivePower	Active power loss in pole at no power transfer. Converter configuration data used in power flow.
maxUdc	0..1	Voltage	The maximum voltage on the DC side at which the converter should operate. Converter configuration data used in power flow.
minUdc	0..1	Voltage	Minimum allowed converter DC voltage. Converter configuration data used in power flow.
numberOfValves	0..1	Integer	Number of valves in the converter. Used in loss calculations.
p	0..1	ActivePower	Active power at the point of common coupling. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for a steady state solution in the case a simplified power flow model is used.
poleLossP	0..1	ActivePower	The active power loss at a DC Pole = idleLoss + switchingLoss*|Idc| + resitiveLoss*Idc^2 For lossless operation Pdc=Pac For rectifier operation with losses Pdc=Pac-lossP For inverter operation with losses Pdc=Pac+lossP Converter state variable used in power flow.
q	0..1	ReactivePower	Reactive power at the point of common coupling. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for a steady state solution in the case a simplified power flow model is used.
ratedUdc	0..1	Voltage	Rated converter DC voltage, also called UdN. Converter configuration data used in power flow.
resistiveLoss	0..1	Resistance	Converter configuration data used in power flow. Refer to poleLossP.
switchingLoss	0..1	ActivePowerPerCurrentFlow	Switching losses, relative to the base apparent power 'baseS'. Refer to poleLossP.
targetPpcc	0..1	ActivePower	Real power injection target in AC grid, at point of common coupling.
targetUdc	0..1	Voltage	Target value for DC voltage magnitude.
uc	0..1	Voltage	Line-to-line converter voltage, the voltage at the AC side of the valve. Converter state variable, result from power flow.
udc	0..1	Voltage	Converter voltage at the DC side, also called Ud. Converter state variable, result from power flow.
valveU0	0..1	Voltage	Valve threshold voltage, also called Uvalve. Forward voltage drop when the valve is conducting. Used in loss calculations, i.e. the switchLoss depends on numberOfValves * valveU0.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 479 shows all association ends of ACDCConverter with other classes.

Table 479 – Association ends of DC::ACDCConverter with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PccTerminal	0..1	Terminal	Point of common coupling terminal for this converter DC side. It is typically the terminal on the power transformer (or switch) closest to the AC network. The power flow measurement shall be the sum of all flows into the transformer.
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	ACDCConverterDCTerminal	A DC converter have DC converter terminals. A converter has two DC converter terminals.
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.3 ACDCConverterDCTerminal

A DC electrical connection point at the AC/DC converter. The AC/DC converter is electrically connected also to the AC side. The AC connection is inherited from the AC conducting equipment in the same way as any other AC equipment. The AC/DC converter DC terminal is separate from generic DC terminal to restrict the connection with the AC side to AC/DC converter and so that no other DC conducting equipment can be connected to the AC side.

Table 480 shows all attributes of ACDCConverterDCTerminal.

Table 480 – Attributes of DC::ACDCConverterDCTerminal

name	mult	type	description
polarity	0..1	DCPolarityKind	Represents the normal network polarity condition.
connected	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: ACDCTerminal

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
sequenceNumber	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 481 shows all association ends of ACDCConverterDCTerminal with other classes.

Table 481 – Association ends of DC::ACDCConverterDCTerminal with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	DCConductingEquipment	1..1	ACDCConverter	A DC converter terminal belong to an DC converter.
0..*	DCTopologicalNode	0..1	DCTopologicalNode	inherited from: DCBaseTerminal
0..*	DCNode	0..1	DCNode	inherited from: DCBaseTerminal
1..*	BusNameMarker	0..1	BusNameMarker	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.4 DCBaseTerminal

An electrical connection point at a piece of DC conducting equipment. DC terminals are connected at one physical DC node that may have multiple DC terminals connected. A DC node is similar to an AC connectivity node. The model enforces that DC connections are distinct from AC connections.

Table 482 shows all attributes of DCBaseTerminal.

Table 482 – Attributes of DC::DCBaseTerminal

name	mult	type	description
connected	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
sequenceNumber	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 483 shows all association ends of DCBaseTerminal with other classes.

Table 483 – Association ends of DC::DCBaseTerminal with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	DCTopologicalNode	0..1	DCTopologicalNode	The DC topological node associated with the DC base terminal.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	DCNode	0..1	DCNode	The DC connectivity node to which this DC base terminal connects with zero impedance.
1..*	BusNameMarker	0..1	BusNameMarker	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.5 DCConverterUnit

Indivisible operative unit comprising all equipment between the point of common coupling on the AC side and the point of common coupling – DC side, essentially one or more converters, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion.

Table 484 shows all attributes of DCConverterUnit.

Table 484 – Attributes of DC::DCConverterUnit

name	mult	type	description
operationMode	0..1	DCConverterOperatingModeKind	
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 485 shows all association ends of DCConverterUnit with other classes.

Table 485 – Association ends of DC::DCConverterUnit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Substation	0..1	Substation	The containing substation of the DC converter unit.
0..1	DCTopologicalNode	0..*	DCTopologicalNode	inherited from: DCEquipmentContainer
1..1	DCNodes	0..*	DCNode	inherited from: DCEquipmentContainer
0..1	Equipments	0..*	Equipment	inherited from: EquipmentContainer
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.11.6 DCLine

Overhead lines and/or cables connecting two or more HVDC substations.

Table 486 shows all attributes of DCLine.

Table 486 – Attributes of DC::DCLine

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 487 shows all association ends of DCLine with other classes.

Table 487 – Association ends of DC::DCLine with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Region	0..1	SubGeographicalRegion	The SubGeographicalRegion containing the DC line.
0..1	DCTopologicalNode	0..*	DCTopologicalNode	inherited from: DCEquipmentContainer
1..1	DCNodes	0..*	DCNode	inherited from: DCEquipmentContainer
0..1	Equipments	0..*	Equipment	inherited from: EquipmentContainer
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.7 DCSeriesDevice

A series device within the DC system, typically a reactor used for filtering or smoothing. Needed for transient and short circuit studies.

Table 488 shows all attributes of DCSeriesDevice.

Table 488 – Attributes of DC::DCSeriesDevice

name	mult	type	description
inductance	0..1	Inductance	Inductance of the device.
resistance	0..1	Resistance	Resistance of the DC device.
ratedUdc	0..1	Voltage	Rated DC device voltage. Converter configuration data used in power flow.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 489 shows all association ends of DCSeriesDevice with other classes.

Table 489 – Association ends of DC::DCSeriesDevice with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCTerminal	inherited from: DCConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.8 VsQpccControlKind enumeration

Table 490 shows all literals of VsQpccControlKind.

Table 490 – Literals of DC::VsQpccControlKind

literal	value	description
reactivePcc		
voltagePcc		
powerFactorPcc		

6.11.9 CsPpccControlKind enumeration

Active power control modes for HVDC line operating as Current Source Converter.

Table 491 shows all literals of CsPpccControlKind.

Table 491 – Literals of DC::CsPpccControlKind

literal	value	description
activePower		Active power control at AC side.
dcVoltage		DC voltage control.
dcCurrent		DC current control

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.11.10 CsOperatingModeKind enumeration

Operating mode for HVDC line operating as Current Source Converter.

Table 492 shows all literals of CsOperatingModeKind.

Table 492 – Literals of DC::CsOperatingModeKind

literal	value	description
inverter		Operating as inverter
rectifier		Operating as rectifier.

6.11.11 CsConverter

DC side of the current source converter (CSC).

Table 493 shows all attributes of CsConverter.

Table 493 – Attributes of DC::CsConverter

name	mult	type	description
alpha	0..1	AngleDegrees	Firing angle, typical value between 10 degrees and 18 degrees for a rectifier. CSC state variable, result from power flow.
gamma	0..1	AngleDegrees	Extinction angle. CSC state variable, result from power flow.
maxAlpha	0..1	AngleDegrees	Maximum firing angle. CSC configuration data used in power flow.
maxGamma	0..1	AngleDegrees	Maximum extinction angle. CSC configuration data used in power flow.
maxIdc	0..1	CurrentFlow	The maximum direct current (Id) on the DC side at which the converter should operate. Converter configuration data use in power flow.
minAlpha	0..1	AngleDegrees	Minimum firing angle. CSC configuration data used in power flow.
minGamma	0..1	AngleDegrees	Minimum extinction angle. CSC configuration data used in power flow.
minIdc	0..1	CurrentFlow	The minimum direct current (Id) on the DC side at which the converter should operate. CSC configuration data used in power flow.
operatingMode	0..1	CsOperatingModeKind	Indicates whether the DC pole is operating as an inverter or as a rectifier. CSC control variable used in power flow.
pPccControl	0..1	CsPpccControlKind	Kind of active power control.
ratedIdc	0..1	CurrentFlow	Rated converter DC current, also called IdN. Converter configuration data used in power flow.
targetAlpha	0..1	AngleDegrees	Target firing angle. CSC control variable used in power flow.
targetGamma	0..1	AngleDegrees	Target extinction angle. CSC control variable used in power flow.
targetIdc	0..1	CurrentFlow	DC current target value. CSC control variable used in power flow.
baseS	0..1	ApparentPower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
idc	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: ACDCConverter
idleLoss	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
maxUdc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
minUdc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
numberOfValves	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ACDCConverter
p	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
poleLossP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
q	0..1	ReactivePower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
ratedUdc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
resistiveLoss	0..1	Resistance	inherited from: ACDCConverter
switchingLoss	0..1	ActivePowerPerCurrentFlow	inherited from: ACDCConverter
targetPpcc	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
targetUdc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
uc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
udc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
valveU0	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 494 shows all association ends of CsConverter with other classes.

Table 494 – Association ends of DC::CsConverter with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PccTerminal	0..1	Terminal	inherited from: ACDCConverter
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	ACDCConverterDCTerminal	inherited from: ACDCConverter
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.11.12 DCBreaker

A breaker within a DC system.

Table 495 shows all attributes of DCBreaker.

Table 495 – Attributes of DC::DCBreaker

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 496 shows all association ends of DCBreaker with other classes.

Table 496 – Association ends of DC::DCBreaker with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCTerminal	inherited from: DCConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.13 DCEquipmentContainer

A modeling construct to provide a root class for containment of DC as well as AC equipment. The class differs from the EquipmentContaner for AC in that it may also contain DCNodes. Hence it can contain both AC and DC equipment.

Table 497 shows all attributes of DCEquipmentContainer.

Table 497 – Attributes of DC::DCEquipmentContainer

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 498 shows all association ends of DCEquipmentContainer with other classes.

Table 498 – Association ends of DC::DCEquipmentContainer with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DCTopologicalNode	0..*	DCTopologicalNode	The topological nodes which belong to this connectivity node container.
1..1	DCNodes	0..*	DCNode	The DC nodes contained in the DC equipment container.
0..1	Equipments	0..*	Equipment	inherited from: EquipmentContainer
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.14 DCBusbar

A busbar within a DC system.

Table 499 shows all attributes of DCBusbar.

Table 499 – Attributes of DC::DCBusbar

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 500 shows all association ends of DCBusbar with other classes.

Table 500 – Association ends of DC::DCBusbar with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCTerminal	inherited from: DCConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.15 DCConverterOperatingModeKind enumeration

The operating mode of an HVDC bipole.

Table 501 shows all literals of DCConverterOperatingModeKind.

Table 501 – Literals of DC::DCConverterOperatingModeKind

literal	value	description
bipolar		Bipolar operation.
monopolarMetallicReturn		Monopolar operation with metallic return
monopolarGroundReturn		Monopolar operation with ground return

6.11.16 DCChopper

Low resistance equipment used in the internal DC circuit to balance voltages. It has typically positive and negative pole terminals and a ground.

Table 502 shows all attributes of DCChopper.

Table 502 – Attributes of DC::DCChopper

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 503 shows all association ends of DCChopper with other classes.

Table 503 – Association ends of DC::DCChopper with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCTerminal	inherited from: DCConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.17 DCDisconnector

A disconnector within a DC system.

Table 504 shows all attributes of DCDisconnector.

Table 504 – Attributes of DC::DCDisconnector

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 505 shows all association ends of DCDisconnector with other classes.

Table 505 – Association ends of DC::DCDisconnector with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCTerminal	inherited from: DCConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.11.18 DCGround

A ground within a DC system.

Table 506 shows all attributes of DCGround.

Table 506 – Attributes of DC::DCGround

name	mult	type	description
inductance	0..1	Inductance	Inductance to ground.
r	0..1	Resistance	Resistance to ground.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 507 shows all association ends of DCGround with other classes.

Table 507 – Association ends of DC::DCGround with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCTerminal	inherited from: DCConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.19 DCLineSegment

A wire or combination of wires not insulated from one another, with consistent electrical characteristics, used to carry direct current between points in the DC region of the power system.

Table 508 shows all attributes of DCLineSegment.

Table 508 – Attributes of DC::DCLineSegment

name	mult	type	description
~~dcSegmentInductance~~		~~Inductance~~	~~Inductance of the DC line segment.~~
~~dcSegmentResistance~~		~~Resistance~~	~~Resistance of the DC line segment.~~

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
capacitance	0..1	Capacitance	Capacitance of the DC line segment. Significant for cables only.
inductance	0..1	Inductance	Inductance of the DC line segment. Negligible compared with DCSeriesDevice used for smoothing.
resistance	0..1	Resistance	Resistance of the DC line segment.
length	0..1	Length	~~inherited from: Conductor~~ Segment length for calculating line section capabilities.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 509 shows all association ends of DCLineSegment with other classes.

Table 509 – Association ends of DC::DCLineSegment with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..1] BaseVoltage~~		~~BaseVoltage~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] ProtectionEquipments~~		~~ProtectionEquipment~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] SvStatus~~		~~SvStatus~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
0..*	PerLengthParameter	0..1	PerLengthDCLineParameter	Set of per-length parameters for this line segment.
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCTerminal	inherited from: DCConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.20 DCShunt

A shunt device within the DC system, typically used for filtering. Needed for transient and short circuit studies.

Table 510 shows all attributes of DCShunt.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 510 – Attributes of DC::DCShunt

name	mult	type	description
capacitance	0..1	Capacitance	Capacitance of the DC shunt.
resistance	0..1	Resistance	Resistance of the DC device.
ratedUdc	0..1	Voltage	Rated DC device voltage. Converter configuration data used in power flow.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 511 shows all association ends of DCShunt with other classes.

Table 511 – Association ends of DC::DCShunt with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCTerminal	inherited from: DCConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.21 DCConductingEquipment

The parts of the DC power system that are designed to carry current or that are conductively connected through DC terminals.

Table 512 shows all attributes of DCConductingEquipment.

Table 512 – Attributes of DC::DCConductingEquipment

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 513 shows all association ends of DCConductingEquipment with other classes.

Table 513 – Association ends of DC::DCConductingEquipment with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCTerminal	A DC conducting equipment has DC terminals.
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.22 DCSwitch

A switch within the DC system.

Table 514 shows all attributes of DCSwitch.

Table 514 – Attributes of DC::DCSwitch

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 515 shows all association ends of DCSwitch with other classes.

Table 515 – Association ends of DC::DCSwitch with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCTerminal	inherited from: DCConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.23 DCNode

DC nodes are points where terminals of DC conducting equipment are connected together with zero impedance.

Table 516 shows all attributes of DCNode.

Table 516 – Attributes of DC::DCNode

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 517 shows all association ends of DCNode with other classes.

Table 517 – Association ends of DC::DCNode with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	DCTopologicalNode	0..1	DCTopologicalNode	The DC topological node to which this DC connectivity node is assigned. May depend on the current state of switches in the network.
0..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCBaseTerminal	DC base terminals interconnected with zero impedance at a this DC connectivity node.
0..*	DCEquipmentContainer	1..1	DCEquipmentContainer	The DC container for the DC nodes.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.24 DCTopologicalIsland

An electrically connected subset of the network. DC topological islands can change as the current network state changes, e.g. due to

– disconnect switches or breakers changing state in a SCADA/EMS,

– manual creation, change or deletion of topological nodes in a planning tool.

Table 518 shows all attributes of DCTopologicalIsland.

Table 518 – Attributes of DC::DCTopologicalIsland

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 519 shows all association ends of DCTopologicalIsland with other classes.

Table 519 – Association ends of DC::DCTopologicalIsland with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DCTopologicalNodes	1..*	DCTopologicalNode	The DC topological nodes in a DC topological island.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.25 DCPolarityKind enumeration

Polarity for DC circuits.

Table 520 shows all literals of DCPolarityKind.

Table 520 – Literals of DC::DCPolarityKind

literal	value	description
positive		Positive pole.
middle		Middle pole, potentially grounded.
negative		Negative pole.

6.11.26 PerLengthDCLineParameter

Table 521 shows all attributes of PerLengthDCLineParameter.

Table 521 – Attributes of DC::PerLengthDCLineParameter

name	mult	type	description
capacitance	0..1	CapacitancePerLength	Capacitance per unit of length of the DC line segment; significant for cables only.
inductance	0..1	InductancePerLength	Inductance per unit of length of the DC line segment.
resistance	0..1	ResistancePerLength	Resistance per length of the DC line segment.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 522 shows all association ends of PerLengthDCLineParameter with other classes.

Table 522 – Association ends of DC::PerLengthDCLineParameter with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DCLineSegments	0..*	DCLineSegment	All line segments described by this set of per-length parameters.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.27 DCTerminal

An electrical connection point to generic DC conducting equipment.

Table 523 shows all attributes of DCTerminal.

Table 523 – Attributes of DC::DCTerminal

name	mult	type	description
connected	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
sequenceNumber	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 524 shows all association ends of DCTerminal with other classes.

Table 524 – Association ends of DC::DCTerminal with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	DCConductingEquipment	1..1	DCConductingEquipment	A DC terminal belonging to a DC conducting equipment.
0..*	DCTopologicalNode	0..1	DCTopologicalNode	inherited from: DCBaseTerminal
0..*	DCNode	0..1	DCNode	inherited from: DCBaseTerminal
1..*	BusNameMarker	0..1	BusNameMarker	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.28 VsPpccControlKind enumeration

Types applicable to the control of real power and/or DC voltage by voltage source converter.

Table 525 shows all literals of VsPpccControlKind.

Table 525 – Literals of DC::VsPpccControlKind

literal	value	description
pPcc		Control variable (target) is real power at PCC bus.
udc		Control variable (target) is DC voltage and real power at PCC bus is derived.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

literal	value	description
pPccAndUdcDroop		Control variables (targets) are both active power at point of common coupling and local DC voltage, with the droop.
pPccAndUdcDroopWithCompensation		Control variables (targets) are both active power at point of common coupling and compensated DC voltage, with the droop; compensation factor is the resistance, as an approximation of the DC voltage of a common (real or virtual) node in the DC network.
pPccAndUdcDroopPilot		Control variables (targets) are both active power at point of common coupling and the pilot DC voltage, with the droop.

6.11.29 VsCapabilityCurve

The *P*-*Q* capability curve for a voltage source converter, with *P* on X-axis and Qmin and Qmax on Y1-axis and Y2-axis.

Table 526 shows all attributes of VsCapabilityCurve.

Table 526 – Attributes of DC::VsCapabilityCurve

name	mult	type	description
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 527 shows all association ends of VsCapabilityCurve with other classes.

Table 527 – Association ends of DC::VsCapabilityCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	VsConverterDCSides	0..*	VsConverter	All converters with this capability curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.30 VsConverter

DC side of the voltage source converter (VSC).

Table 528 shows all attributes of VsConverter.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 528 – Attributes of DC::VsConverter

name	mult	type	description
delta	0..1	AngleDegrees	Angle between uf and uc. Converter state variable used in power flow.
droop	0..1	PU	Droop constant; pu value is obtained as D [kV/MW] * Sb / Ubdc.
droopCompensation	0..1	Resistance	Compensation constant. Used to compensate for voltage drop when controlling voltage at a distant bus.
maxModulationIndex	0..1	Float	The maximum quotient between the AC converter voltage (Uc) and DC voltage (Ud). A factor typically less than 1. VSC configuration data used in power flow.
maxValveCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	The maximum current through a valve. This current limit is the basis for calculating the capability diagram. VSC configuration data.
pPccControl	0..1	VsPpccControlKind	Kind of active power control.
qPccControl	0..1	VsQpccControlKind	Kind of reactive power control.
qShare	0..1	PerCent	Reactive power sharing factor among parallel converters on Udc control.
targetQpcc	0..1	ReactivePower	Reactive power injection target in AC grid, at point of common coupling.
targetUpcc	0..1	Voltage	Voltage target in AC grid, at point of common coupling.
uv	0..1	Voltage	Line-to-line voltage on the valve side of the converter transformer. Converter state variable, result from power flow.
baseS	0..1	ApparentPower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
idc	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: ACDCConverter
idleLoss	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
maxUdc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
minUdc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
numberOfValves	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ACDCConverter
p	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
poleLossP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
q	0..1	ReactivePower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
ratedUdc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
resistiveLoss	0..1	Resistance	inherited from: ACDCConverter
switchingLoss	0..1	ActivePowerPerCurrentFlow	inherited from: ACDCConverter
targetPpcc	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
targetUdc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
uc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
udc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
valveU0	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 529 shows all association ends of VsConverter with other classes.

Table 529 – Association ends of DC::VsConverter with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	CapabilityCurve	0..1	VsCapabilityCurve	Capability curve of this converter.
0..*	PccTerminal	0..1	Terminal	inherited from: ACDCConverter
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	ACDCConverterDCTerminal	inherited from: ACDCConverter
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12 Package LoadModel

6.12.1 General

This package is responsible for modeling the energy consumers and the system load as curves and associated curve data. Special circumstances that may affect the load, such as seasons and daytypes, are also included here.

This information is used by Load Forecasting and Load Management.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

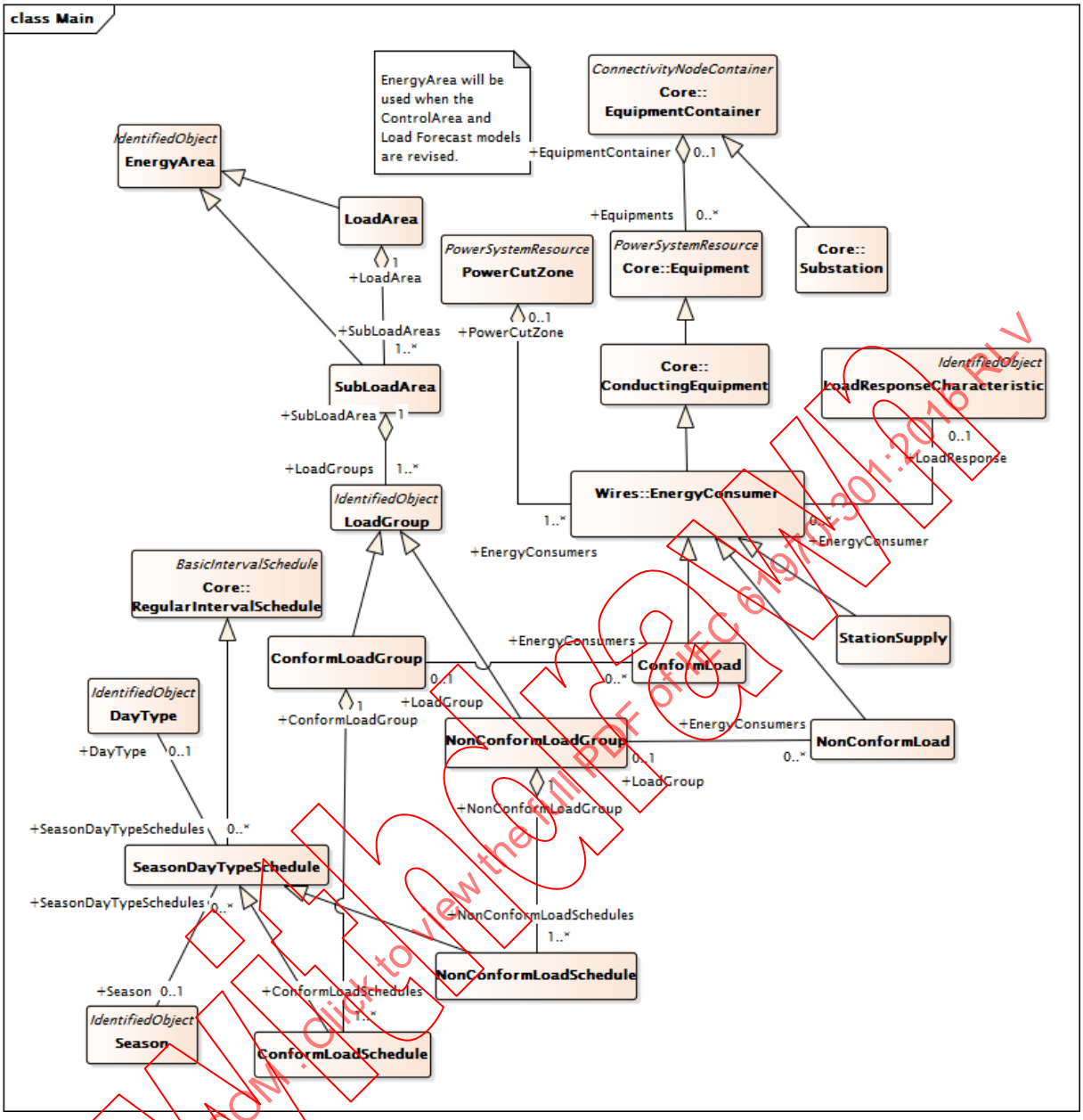


Figure 113 – Class diagram LoadModel::Main

Figure 113: This diagram shows all classes included in the LoadModel package as well as the key external classes that have associations with LoadModel classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

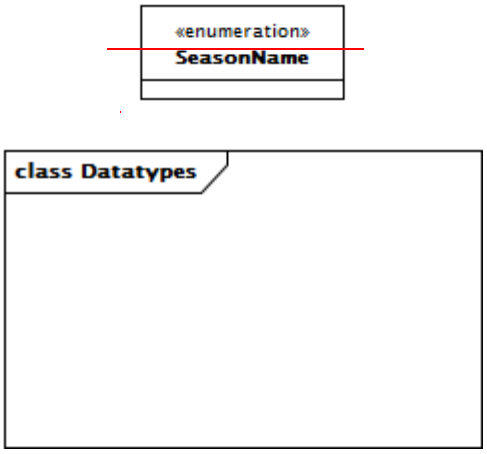


Figure 114 – Class diagram LoadModel::Datatypes

Figure 114: Shows datatypes for load model.

6.12.2 ConformLoad

ConformLoad represent loads that follow a daily load change pattern where the pattern can be used to scale the load with a system load.

Table 530 shows all attributes of ConformLoad.

Table 530 – Attributes of LoadModel::ConformLoad

name	mult	type	description
customerCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
grounded	0..1	~~WindingConnection~~ Boolean	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
pfixed	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
pfixedPct	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
phaseConnection	0..1	PhaseShuntConnectionKind	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
qfixed	0..1	ReactivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
qfixedPct	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
p	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
q	0..1	ReactivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 531 shows all association ends of ConformLoad with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 531 – Association ends of LoadModel::ConformLoad with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	LoadGroup	0..1	ConformLoadGroup	Group of this ConformLoad.
1..1	EnergyConsumerPhase	0..*	EnergyConsumerPhase	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
0..*	LoadResponse	0..1	LoadResponseCharacteristic	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
1..*	PowerCutZone	0..1	PowerCutZone	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
0..*	LoadDynamics	0..1	LoadDynamics	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.3 ConformLoadGroup

A group of loads conforming to an allocation pattern.

Table 532 shows all attributes of ConformLoadGroup.

Table 532 – Attributes of LoadModel::ConformLoadGroup

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 533 shows all association ends of ConformLoadGroup with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 533 – Association ends of LoadModel::ConformLoadGroup with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	EnergyConsumers	0..*	ConformLoad	Conform loads assigned to this ConformLoadGroup.
1..1	ConformLoadSchedules	1..*	ConformLoadSchedule	The ConformLoadSchedules in the ConformLoadGroup.
1..*	SubLoadArea	1..1	SubLoadArea	inherited from: LoadGroup
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.4 ConformLoadSchedule

A curve of load versus time (X-axis) showing the active power values (Y1-axis) and reactive power (Y2-axis) for each unit of the period covered. This curve represents a typical pattern of load over the time period for a given day type and season.

Table 534 shows all attributes of ConformLoadSchedule.

Table 534 – Attributes of LoadModel::ConformLoadSchedule

name	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 535 shows all association ends of ConformLoadSchedule with other classes.

Table 535 – Association ends of LoadModel::ConformLoadSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	ConformLoadGroup	1..1	ConformLoadGroup	The ConformLoadGroup where the ConformLoadSchedule belongs.
0..*	DayType	0..1	DayType	inherited from: SeasonDayTypeSchedule
0..*	Season	0..1	Season	inherited from: SeasonDayTypeSchedule
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.12.5 DayType

Group of similar days. For example it could be used to represent weekdays, weekend, or holidays.

Table 536 shows all attributes of DayType.

Table 536 – Attributes of LoadModel::DayType

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 537 shows all association ends of DayType with other classes.

Table 537 – Association ends of LoadModel::DayType with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	SeasonDayTypeSchedules	0..*	SeasonDayTypeSchedule	Schedules that use this DayType.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.6 EnergyArea

~~The class Describes an area having energy production or consumption.~~

Describes an area having energy production or consumption. Specializations are intended to support the load allocation function as typically required in energy management systems or planning studies to allocate hypothesized load levels to individual load points for power flow analysis. Often the energy area can be linked to both measured and forecast load levels.

Table 538 shows all attributes of EnergyArea.

Table 538 – Attributes of LoadModel::EnergyArea

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 539 shows all association ends of EnergyArea with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 539 – Association ends of LoadModel::EnergyArea with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ControlArea	0..1	ControlArea	The control area specification that is used for the load forecast.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.7 LoadArea

The class is the root or first level in a hierarchical structure for grouping of loads for the purpose of load flow load scaling.

Table 540 shows all attributes of LoadArea.

Table 540 – Attributes of LoadModel::LoadArea

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 541 shows all association ends of LoadArea with other classes.

Table 541 – Association ends of LoadModel::LoadArea with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	SubLoadAreas	1..*	SubLoadArea	The SubLoadAreas in the LoadArea.
0..1	ControlArea	0..1	ControlArea	inherited from: EnergyArea
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.8 LoadGroup

The class is the third level in a hierarchical structure for grouping of loads for the purpose of load flow load scaling.

Table 542 shows all attributes of LoadGroup.

Table 542 – Attributes of LoadModel::LoadGroup

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 543 shows all association ends of LoadGroup with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 543 – Association ends of LoadModel::LoadGroup with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	SubLoadArea	1..1	SubLoadArea	The SubLoadArea where the Loadgroup belongs.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.9 LoadResponseCharacteristic

Models the characteristic response of the load demand due to changes in system conditions such as voltage and frequency. This is not related to demand response.

If LoadResponseCharacteristic.exponentModel is True, the voltage exponents are specified and used to calculate:

Active power component = Pnominal * (Voltage/cim:BaseVoltage.nominalVoltage) ** cim:LoadResponseCharacteristic.pVoltageExponent

Reactive power component = Qnominal * (Voltage/cim:BaseVoltage.nominalVoltage) ** cim:LoadResponseCharacteristic.qVoltageExponent

where * means "multiply" and ** is "raised to power of".

Table 544 shows all attributes of LoadResponseCharacteristic.

Table 544 – Attributes of LoadModel::LoadResponseCharacteristic

name	mult	type	description
exponentModel	0..1	Boolean	Indicates the exponential voltage dependency model ~~(pVoltateExponent and qVoltageExponent)~~ is to be used. If false, the coefficient model is to be used. The exponential voltage dependency model consist of the attributes - pVoltageExponent - qVoltageExponent. The coefficient model consist of the attributes - pConstantImpedance - pConstantCurrent - pConstantPower - qConstantImpedance - qConstantCurrent - qConstantPower. The sum of pConstantImpedance, pConstantCurrent and pConstantPower shall equal 1. The sum of qConstantImpedance, qConstantCurrent and qConstantPower shall equal 1.
pConstantCurrent	0..1	Float	Portion of active power load modeled as constant current. ~~Used only if the useExponentModel is false. This value is noralized against the sum of pZ, pI, and pP.~~
pConstantImpedance	0..1	Float	Portion of active power load modeled as constant impedance. ~~Used only if the useExponentModel is false. This value is noralized against the sum of pZ, pI, and pP.~~

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
pConstantPower	0..1	Float	Portion of active power load modeled as constant power. ~~Used only if the useExponentModel is false. This value is noralized against the sum of pZ, pI, and pP.~~
pFrequencyExponent	0..1	Float	Exponent of per unit frequency effecting active power.
pVoltageExponent	0..1	Float	Exponent of per unit voltage effecting real power. ~~This model used only when "useExponentModel" is true.~~
qConstantCurrent	0..1	Float	Portion of reactive power load modeled as constant current. ~~Used only if the useExponentModel is false. This value is noralized against the sum of qZ, qI, and qP.~~
qConstantImpedance	0..1	Float	Portion of reactive power load modeled as constant impedance. ~~Used only if the useExponentModel is false. This value is noralized against the sum of qZ, qI, and qP.~~
qConstantPower	0..1	Float	Portion of reactive power load modeled as constant power. ~~Used only if the useExponentModel is false. This value is noralized against the sum of qZ, qI, and qP.~~
qFrequencyExponent	0..1	Float	Exponent of per unit frequency effecting reactive power.
qVoltageExponent	0..1	Float	Exponent of per unit voltage effecting reactive power. ~~This model used only when "useExponentModel" is true.~~
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 545 shows all association ends of LoadResponseCharacteristic with other classes.

Table 545 – Association ends of LoadModel::LoadResponseCharacteristic with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	EnergyConsumer	0..*	EnergyConsumer	The set of loads that have the response characteristics.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.10 NonConformLoad

NonConformLoad represent loads that do not follow a daily load change pattern and changes are not correlated with the daily load change pattern.

Table 546 shows all attributes of NonConformLoad.

Table 546 – Attributes of LoadModel::NonConformLoad

name	mult	type	description
customerCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
grounded	0..1	~~WindingConnection~~ Boolean	inherited from: EnergyConsumer

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
pfixed	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
pfixedPct	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
phaseConnection	0..1	PhaseShuntConnectionKind	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
qfixed	0..1	ReactivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
qfixedPct	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
p	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
q	0..1	ReactivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 547 shows all association ends of NonConformLoad with other classes.

Table 547 – Association ends of LoadModel::NonConformLoad with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	LoadGroup	0..1	NonConformLoadGroup	Group of this ConformLoad.
1..1	EnergyConsumerPhase	0..*	EnergyConsumerPhase	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
0..*	LoadResponse	0..1	LoadResponseCharacteristic	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
1..*	PowerCutZone	0..1	PowerCutZone	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
0..*	LoadDynamics	0..1	LoadDynamics	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.12.11 NonConformLoadGroup

Loads that do not follow a daily and seasonal load variation pattern.

Table 548 shows all attributes of NonConformLoadGroup.

Table 548 – Attributes of LoadModel::NonConformLoadGroup

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 549 shows all association ends of NonConformLoadGroup with other classes.

Table 549 – Association ends of LoadModel::NonConformLoadGroup with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	EnergyConsumers	0..*	NonConformLoad	Conform loads assigned to this ConformLoadGroup.
1..1	NonConformLoadSchedules	1..*	NonConformLoadSchedule	The NonConformLoadSchedules in the NonConformLoadGroup.
1..*	SubLoadArea	1..1	SubLoadArea	inherited from: LoadGroup
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.12 NonConformLoadSchedule

An active power (Y1-axis) and reactive power (Y2-axis) schedule (curves) versus time (X-axis) for non-conforming loads, e.g. large industrial load or power station service (where modeled).

Table 550 shows all attributes of NonConformLoadSchedule.

Table 550 – Attributes of LoadModel::NonConformLoadSchedule

name	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 551 shows all association ends of NonConformLoadSchedule with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 551 – Association ends of LoadModel::NonConformLoadSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	NonConformLoadGroup	1..1	NonConformLoadGroup	The NonConformLoadGroup where the NonConformLoadSchedule belongs.
0..*	DayType	0..1	DayType	inherited from: SeasonDayTypeSchedule
0..*	Season	0..1	Season	inherited from: SeasonDayTypeSchedule
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.13 PowerCutZone

An area or zone of the power system which is used for load shedding purposes.

Table 552 shows all attributes of PowerCutZone.

Table 552 – Attributes of LoadModel::PowerCutZone

name	mult	type	description
cutLevel1	0..1	PerCent	First level (amount) of load to cut as a percentage of total zone load.
cutLevel2	0..1	PerCent	Second level (amount) of load to cut as a percentage of total zone load.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 553 shows all association ends of PowerCutZone with other classes.

Table 553 – Association ends of LoadModel::PowerCutZone with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	EnergyConsumers	1..*	EnergyConsumer	Energy consumer is assigned to the power cut zone.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.12.14 Season ~~root class~~

A specified time period of the year.

Table 554 shows all attributes of Season.

Table 554 – Attributes of LoadModel::Season

name	mult	type	description
endDate	0..1	~~DateTime~~ MonthDay	Date season ends.
startDate	0..1	~~DateTime~~ MonthDay	Date season starts.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	~~SeasonName~~ String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 555 shows all association ends of Season with other classes.

Table 555 – Association ends of LoadModel::Season with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	SeasonDayTypeSchedules	0..*	SeasonDayTypeSchedule	Schedules that use this Season.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.15 SeasonDayTypeSchedule

A time schedule covering a 24 hour period, with curve data for a specific type of season and day.

Table 556 shows all attributes of SeasonDayTypeSchedule.

Table 556 – Attributes of LoadModel::SeasonDayTypeSchedule

name	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 557 shows all association ends of SeasonDayTypeSchedule with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 557 – Association ends of LoadModel::SeasonDayTypeSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	DayType	0..1	DayType	DayType for the Schedule.
0..*	Season	0..1	Season	Season for the Schedule.
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

~~**6.10.16 SeasonName enumeration**~~

~~Name of season.~~

~~Table 458 shows all literals of SeasonName.~~

~~**Table 458 – Literals of LoadModel::SeasonName**~~

~~literal~~	~~description~~
~~winter~~	~~Winter.~~
~~spring~~	~~Spring.~~
~~summer~~	~~Summer.~~
~~fall~~	~~Fall.~~

6.12.16 StationSupply

Station supply with load derived from the station output.

Table 558 shows all attributes of StationSupply.

Table 558 – Attributes of LoadModel::StationSupply

name	mult	type	description
customerCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
grounded	0..1	~~WindingConnection~~ Boolean	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
pfixed	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
pfixedPct	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
phaseConnection	0..1	PhaseShuntConnectionKind	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
qfixed	0..1	ReactivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
qfixedPct	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
p	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
q	0..1	ReactivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 559 shows all association ends of StationSupply with other classes.

Table 559 – Association ends of LoadModel::StationSupply with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	EnergyConsumerPhase	0..*	EnergyConsumerPhase	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
0..*	LoadResponse	0..1	LoadResponseCharacteristic	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
1..*	PowerCutZone	0..1	PowerCutZone	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
0..*	LoadDynamics	0..1	LoadDynamics	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.17 SubLoadArea

The class is the second level in a hierarchical structure for grouping of loads for the purpose of load flow load scaling.

Table 560 shows all attributes of SubLoadArea.

Table 560 – Attributes of LoadModel::SubLoadArea

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 561 shows all association ends of SubLoadArea with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 561 – Association ends of LoadModel::SubLoadArea with other classes

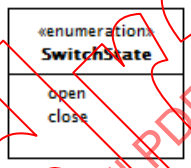
mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	LoadGroups	1..*	LoadGroup	The Loadgroups in the SubLoadArea.
1..*	LoadArea	1..1	LoadArea	The LoadArea where the SubLoadArea belongs.
0..1	ControlArea	0..1	ControlArea	inherited from: EnergyArea
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

~~**6.11 Package Outage**~~

~~**6.11.1 General**~~

~~An extension to the Core and Wires packages that models information on the current and planned network configuration. These entities are optional within typical network applications.~~

~~Figure 70 shows class diagram Datatypes.~~



~~**Figure 70 – Class diagram Outage::Datatypes**~~

~~This diagram shows the data types specific to the Outage package.~~

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 71 shows class diagram Main.

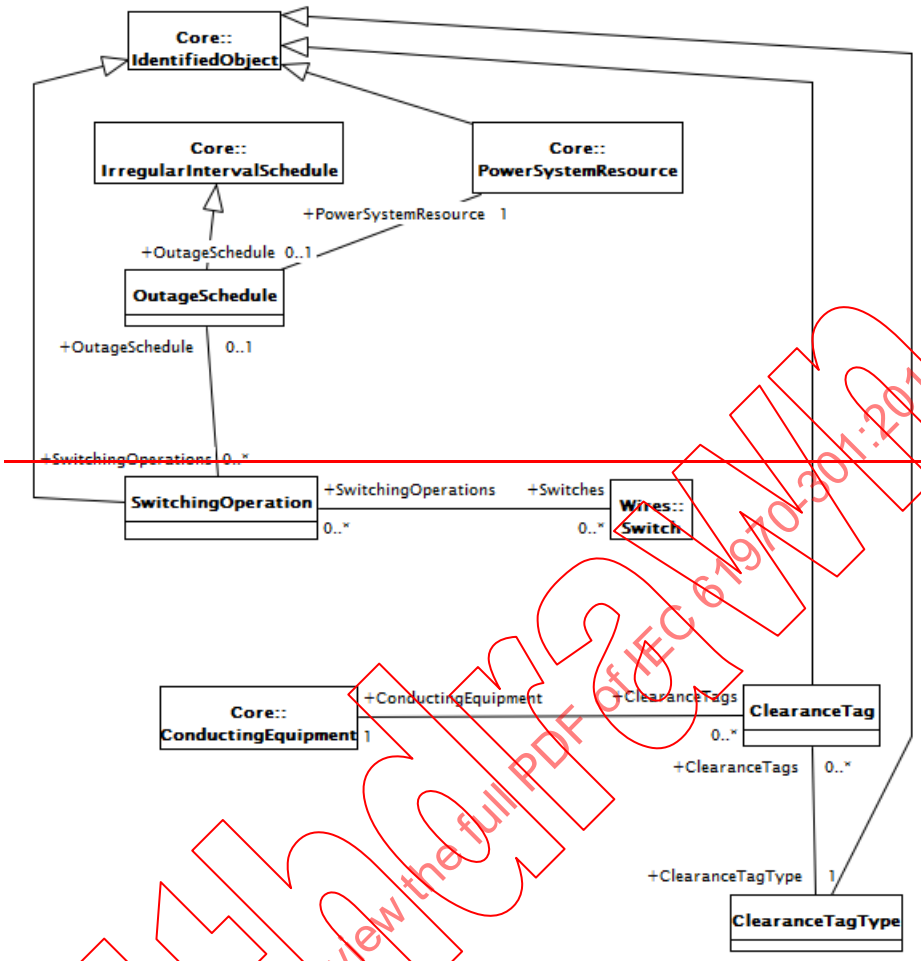


Figure 71 – Class diagram Outage::Main

This diagram shows all classes included in the Outage package as well as the key external classes that have associations with Outage classes.

6.11.2 ClearanceTag

A clearance tag that is used to authorize and schedule work on conducting equipment in the field. Tagged equipment is not available for commercial service.

Table 463 shows all attributes of ClearanceTag.

Table 463 – Attributes of Outage::ClearanceTag

name	type	description
authorityName	String	The name of the person who is authorized to issue the tag.
deenergizeReqFlag	Boolean	Set true if equipment must be deenergized.
groundReqFlag	Boolean	Set true if equipment must be grounded.
phaseCheckReqFlag	Boolean	Set true if equipment phasing must be checked.
tagIssueTime	DateTime	The time at which the clearance tag was issued.
workDescription	String	Description of the work to be performed.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	type	description
workEndTime	DateTime	The time at which the clearance tag is scheduled to be removed.
workStartTime	DateTime	The time at which the clearance tag is scheduled to be set.
aliasName	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 464 shows all association ends of ClearanceTag with other classes.

Table 464 – Association ends of Outage::ClearanceTag with other classes

[mult from]	[mult to] name	type	description
[0..*]	[1..1] ConductingEquipment	ConductingEquipment	Conducting equipment of this clearance tags for authorized field work.
[0..*]	[1..1] ClearanceTagType	ClearanceTagType	The type of tag, depending on the purpose of the work to be performed and/or the type of supervisory control allowed.
[0..1]	[0..*] DiagramObjects	DiagramObject	Inherited from: IdentifiedObject
[1..1]	[0..*] Names	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.3 ClearanceTagType

Type of ClearanceTag. Could indicate the type of work to be performed and/or the type of supervisory control.

Table 465 shows all attributes of ClearanceTagType.

Table 465 – Attributes of Outage::ClearanceTagType

name	type	description
aliasName	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 466 shows all association ends of ClearanceTagType with other classes.

Table 466 – Association ends of Outage::ClearanceTagType with other classes

[mult from]	[mult to] name	type	description
[1..1]	[0..*] ClearanceTags	ClearanceTag	The ClearanceTags currently being defined for this type.
[0..1]	[0..*] DiagramObjects	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
[1..1]	[0..*] Names	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.11.4 OutageSchedule

The period of time that a piece of equipment is out of service, for example, for maintenance or testing; including the equipment's active power rating while under maintenance. The X-axis represents absolute time and the Y-axis represents the equipment's available rating while out of service.

Table 467 shows all attributes of OutageSchedule.

Table 467 – Attributes of Outage::OutageSchedule

name	type	description
startTime	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 468 shows all association ends of OutageSchedule with other classes.

Table 468 – Association ends of Outage::OutageSchedule with other classes

[mult from]	[mult to] name	type	description
[0..1]	[1..1] PowerSystemResource	PowerSystemResource	A power system resource may have an outage schedule.
[0..1]	[0..*] SwitchingOperations	SwitchingOperation	An OutageSchedule may operate many switches.
[1..1]	[1..*] TimePoints	IrregularTimePoint	inherited from: IrregularIntervalSchedule
[0..1]	[0..*] DiagramObjects	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
[1..1]	[0..*] Names	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.5 SwitchingOperation

A SwitchingOperation is used to define individual switch operations for an OutageSchedule. This OutageSchedule may be associated with another item of Substation such as a Transformer, Line, or Generator; or with the Switch itself as a PowerSystemResource. A Switch may be referenced by many OutageSchedules.

Table 469 shows all attributes of SwitchingOperation.

Table 469 – Attributes of Outage::SwitchingOperation

name	type	description
newState	SwitchState	The switch position that shall result from this SwitchingOperation.
operationTime	DateTime	Time of operation in same units as OutageSchedule.xAxixUnits.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	type	description
aliasName	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 470 shows all association ends of SwitchingOperation with other classes.

Table 470 – Association ends of Outage::SwitchingOperation with other classes

[mult from]	[mult to] name	type	description
[0..*]	[0..*] Switches	Switch	A switch may be operated by many schedules.
[0..*]	[0..1] OutageSchedule	OutageSchedule	An OutageSchedule may operate many switches.
[0..1]	[0..*] DiagramObjects	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
[1..1]	[0..*] Names	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.6 SwitchState enumeration

Possible states for a switch.

Table 471 shows all literals of SwitchState.

Table 471 – Literals of Outage::SwitchState

literal	description
open	Switch is open.
close	Switch is closed.

6.13 Package AuxiliaryEquipment

6.13.1 General

Contains equipment which is not normal conducting equipment such as sensors, fault locators and surge protectors. These devices do not define power carrying topological connections as conducting equipment, but are associated to terminals of other conducting equipment.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

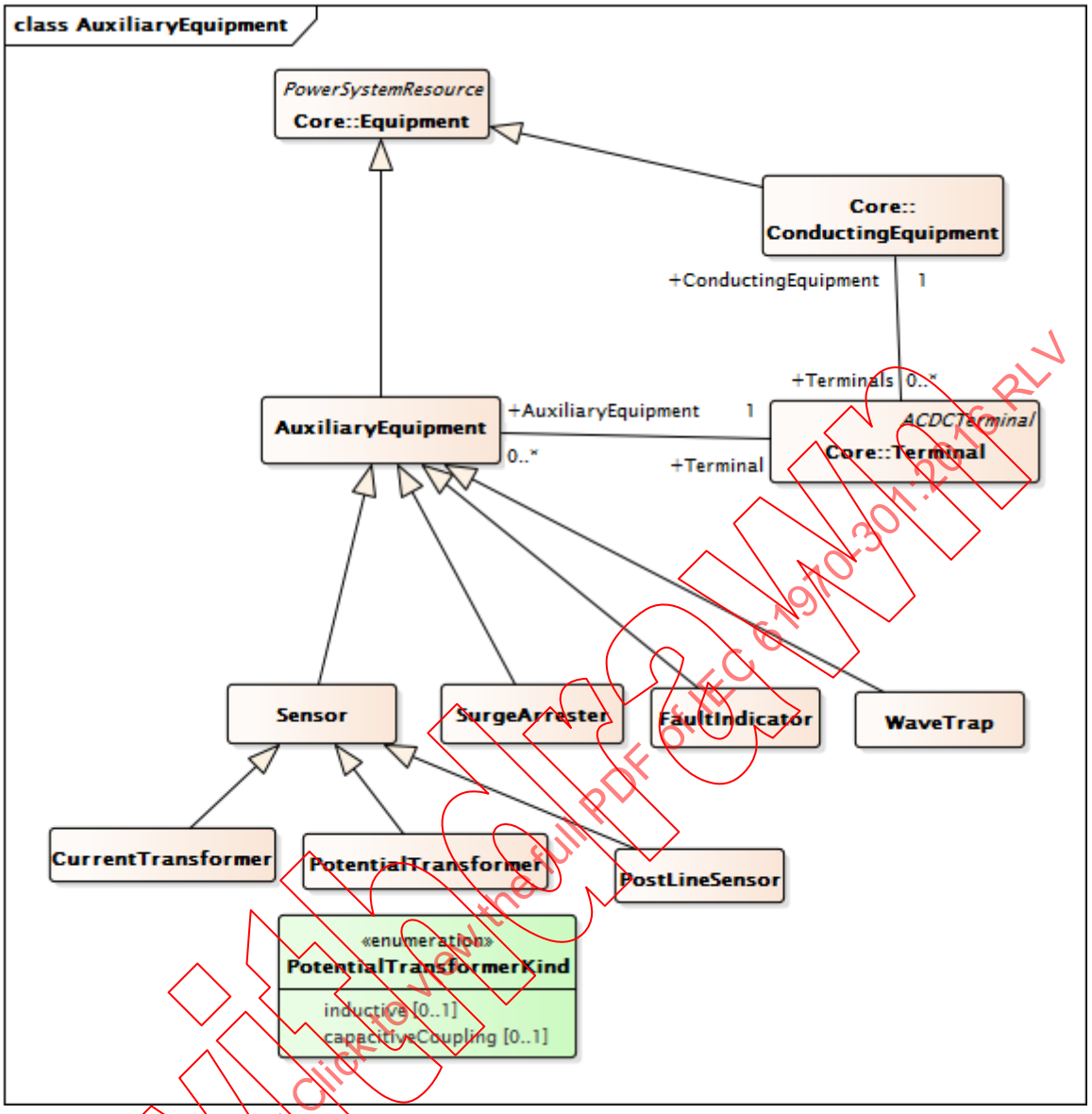


Figure 115 – Class diagram AuxiliaryEquipment::AuxiliaryEquipment

Figure 115: Inheritance and associations for auxiliary equipment.

6.13.2 AuxiliaryEquipment

AuxiliaryEquipment describes equipment that is not performing any primary functions but support for the equipment performing the primary function.

AuxiliaryEquipment is attached to primary eqipment via an association with Terminal.

Table 562 shows all attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 562 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::AuxiliaryEquipment

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 563 shows all association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment with other classes.

Table 563 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::AuxiliaryEquipment with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	The Terminal at the equipment where the AuxiliaryEquipment is attached.
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.13.3 CurrentTransformer

Instrument transformer used to measure electrical qualities of the circuit that is being protected and/or monitored. Typically used as current transducer for the purpose of metering or protection. A typical secondary current rating would be 5 A.

Table 564 shows all attributes of CurrentTransformer.

Table 564 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::CurrentTransformer

name	mult	type	description
accuracyClass	0..1	String	CT accuracy classification.
accuracyLimit	0..1	PerCent	Percent of rated current for which the CT remains accurate within specified limits.
~~coreCount~~		~~Integer~~	~~Number of cores.~~
ctClass	0..1	String	CT classification; i.e. class 10P.
~~maxRatio~~		~~Float~~	~~For multi-ratio CT's, the maximum permissable ratio attainable.~~

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
usage	0..1	String	Intended usage of the CT; i.e. metering, protection.
coreBurden	0..1	ActivePower	Power burden of the CT core.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 565 shows all association ends of CurrentTransformer with other classes.

Table 565 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::CurrentTransformer with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	inherited from: AuxiliaryEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.13.4 FaultIndicator

A FaultIndicator is typically only an indicator (which may or may not be remotely monitored), and not a piece of equipment that actually initiates a protection event. It is used for FLISR (Fault Location, Isolation and Restoration) purposes, assisting with the dispatch of crews to "most likely" part of the network (i.e. assists with determining circuit section where the fault most likely happened).

Table 566 shows all attributes of FaultIndicator.

Table 566 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::FaultIndicator

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 567 shows all association ends of FaultIndicator with other classes.

Table 567 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::FaultIndicator with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	inherited from: AuxiliaryEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.13.5 PostLineSensor

A sensor used mainly in overhead distribution networks as the source of both current and voltage measurements.

Table 568 shows all attributes of PostLineSensor.

Table 568 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::PostLineSensor

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 569 shows all association ends of PostLineSensor with other classes.

Table 569 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::PostLineSensor with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	inherited from: AuxiliaryEquipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.13.6 PotentialTransformer

Instrument transformer (also known as Voltage Transformer) used to measure electrical qualities of the circuit that is being protected and/or monitored. Typically used as voltage transducer for the purpose of metering, protection, or sometimes auxiliary substation supply. A typical secondary voltage rating would be 120 V.

Table 570 shows all attributes of PotentialTransformer.

Table 570 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::PotentialTransformer

name	mult	type	description
accuracyClass	0..1	String	PT accuracy classification.
nominalRatio	0..1	Float	Nominal ratio between the primary and secondary voltage.
ptClass	0..1	String	Potential transformer (PT) classification covering burden.
type	0..1	PotentialTransformerKind	Potential transformer construction type.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 571 shows all association ends of PotentialTransformer with other classes.

Table 571 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::PotentialTransformer with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	inherited from: AuxiliaryEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.13.7 PotentialTransformerKind enumeration

The construction kind of the potential transformer.

Table 572 shows all literals of PotentialTransformerKind.

Table 572 – Literals of AuxiliaryEquipment::PotentialTransformerKind

literal	value	description
inductive		The potential transformer is using induction coils to create secondary voltage.
capacitiveCoupling		The potential transformer is using capacitive coupling to create secondary voltage.

6.13.8 Sensor

This class describes devices that transform a measured quantity into signals that can be presented at displays, used in control or be recorded.

Table 573 shows all attributes of Sensor.

Table 573 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::Sensor

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 574 shows all association ends of Sensor with other classes.

Table 574 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::Sensor with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	inherited from: AuxiliaryEquipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.13.9 Surge~~Protector~~Arrester

Shunt device, installed on the network, usually in the proximity of electrical equipment in order to protect the said equipment against transient voltage ~~spikes~~ transients caused by lightning or switching activity.

Table 575 shows all attributes of Surge~~Protector~~Arrester.

Table 575 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::Surge~~Protector~~Arrester

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 576 shows all association ends of Surge~~Protector~~Arrester with other classes.

Table 576 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::Surge~~Protector~~Arrester with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	inherited from: AuxiliaryEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.13.10 WaveTrap

Line traps are devices that impede high frequency power line carrier signals yet present a negligible impedance at the main power frequency.

Table 577 shows all attributes of WaveTrap.

Table 577 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::WaveTrap

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 578 shows all association ends of WaveTrap with other classes.

Table 578 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::WaveTrap with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	inherited from: AuxiliaryEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.14 Package Protection

6.14.1 General

An extension to the Core and Wires packages that models information for protection equipment such as relays. These entities are used within training simulators and distribution network fault location applications.

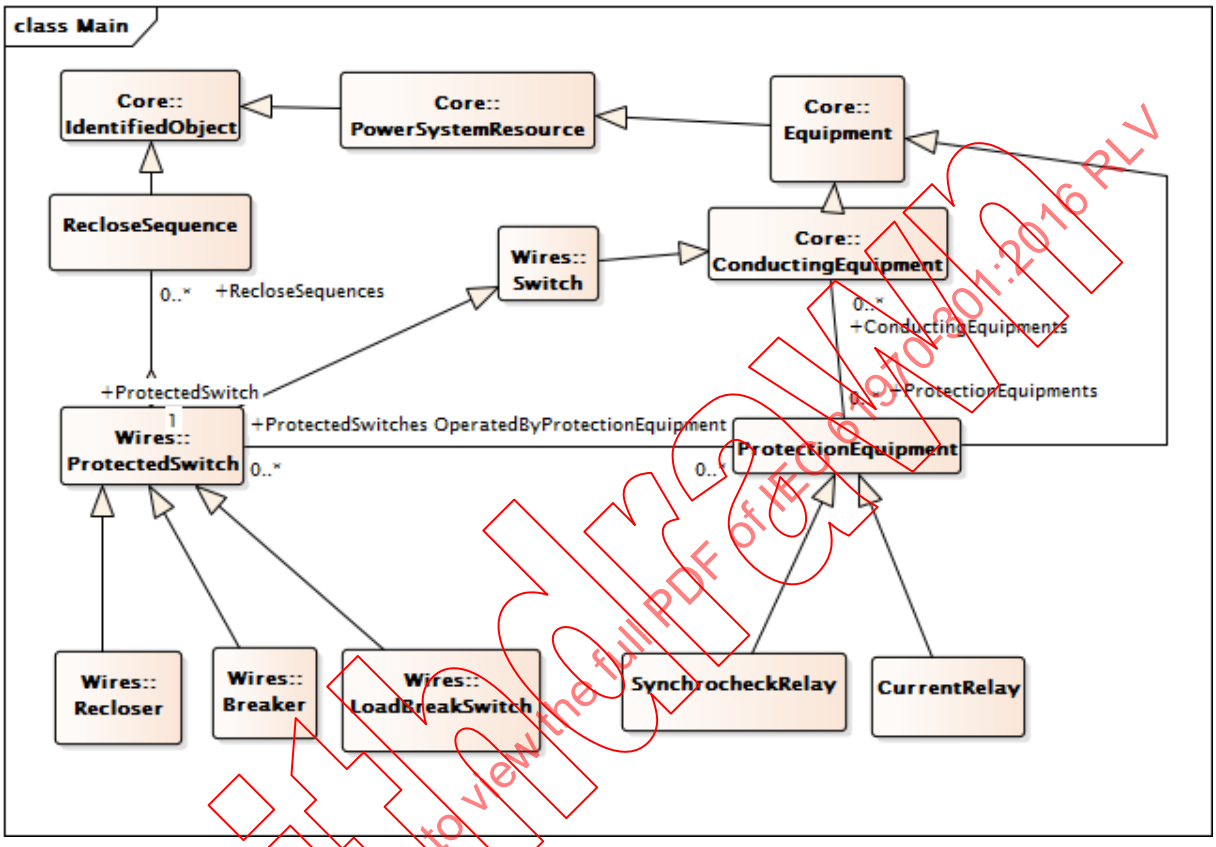


Figure 116 – Class diagram Protection::Main

Figure 116: This diagram shows all classes included in the Protection package as well as the key external classes that have associations with Protection classes.

6.14.2 CurrentRelay

A device that checks current flow values in any direction or designated direction.

Table 579 shows all attributes of CurrentRelay.

Table 579 – Attributes of Protection::CurrentRelay

name	mult	type	description
currentLimit1	0..1	CurrentFlow	Current limit number 1 for inverse time pickup.
currentLimit2	0..1	CurrentFlow	Current limit number 2 for inverse time pickup.
currentLimit3	0..1	CurrentFlow	Current limit number 3 for inverse time pickup.
inverseTimeFlag	0..1	Boolean	Set true if the current relay has inverse time characteristic.
timeDelay1	0..1	Seconds	Inverse time delay number 1 for current limit number 1.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
timeDelay2	0..1	Seconds	Inverse time delay number 2 for current limit number 2.
timeDelay3	0..1	Seconds	Inverse time delay number 3 for current limit number 3.
relayDelayTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
highLimit	0..1	Float	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
lowLimit	0..1	Float	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
powerDirectionFlag	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 580 shows all association ends of CurrentRelay with other classes.

Table 580 – Association ends of Protection::CurrentRelay with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ConductingEquipments	0..*	ConductingEquipment	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
0..*	ProtectedSwitches	0..*	ProtectedSwitch	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.14.3 ProtectionEquipment

An electrical device designed to respond to input conditions in a prescribed manner and after specified conditions are met to cause contact operation or similar abrupt change in associated electric control circuits, or simply to display the detected condition. Protection equipment are associated with conducting equipment and usually operate circuit breakers.

Table 581 shows all attributes of ProtectionEquipment.

Table 581 – Attributes of Protection::ProtectionEquipment

name	mult	type	description
relayDelayTime	0..1	Seconds	The time delay from detection of abnormal conditions to relay operation.
highLimit	0..1	Float	The maximum allowable value.
lowLimit	0..1	Float	The minimum allowable value.
powerDirectionFlag	0..1	Boolean	Direction same as positive active power flow value.
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	The unit of measure of the value.
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	The unit multiplier of the value.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 582 shows all association ends of ProtectionEquipment with other classes.

Table 582 – Association ends of Protection::ProtectionEquipment with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ConductingEquipments	0..*	ConductingEquipment	Protection equipment may be used to protect specific conducting equipment.
0..*	ProtectedSwitches	0..*	ProtectedSwitch	Protected switches operated by this ProtectionEquipment.
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.14.4 RecloseSequence

A reclose sequence (open and close) is defined for each possible reclosure of a breaker.

Table 583 shows all attributes of RecloseSequence.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 583 – Attributes of Protection::RecloseSequence

name	mult	type	description
recloseDelay	0..1	Seconds	Indicates the time lapse before the reclose step will execute a reclose.
recloseStep	0..1	Integer	Indicates the ordinal position of the reclose step relative to other steps in the sequence.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 584 shows all association ends of RecloseSequence with other classes.

Table 584 – Association ends of Protection::RecloseSequence with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ProtectedSwitch	1..1	ProtectedSwitch	A breaker may have zero or more automatic reclosures after a trip occurs.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.14.5 SynchrocheckRelay

A device that operates when two AC circuits are within the desired limits of frequency, phase angle, and voltage, to permit or to cause the paralleling of these two circuits. Used to prevent the paralleling of non-synchronous topological islands.

Table 585 shows all attributes of SynchrocheckRelay.

Table 585 – Attributes of Protection::SynchrocheckRelay

name	mult	type	description
maxAngleDiff	0..1	AngleRadians	The maximum allowable voltage vector phase angle difference across the open device.
maxFreqDiff	0..1	Frequency	The maximum allowable frequency difference across the open device.
maxVoltDiff	0..1	Voltage	The maximum allowable difference voltage across the open device.
relayDelayTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
highLimit	0..1	Float	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
lowLimit	0..1	Float	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
powerDirectionFlag	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 586 shows all association ends of SynchrocheckRelay with other classes.

Table 586 – Association ends of Protection::SynchrocheckRelay with other classes

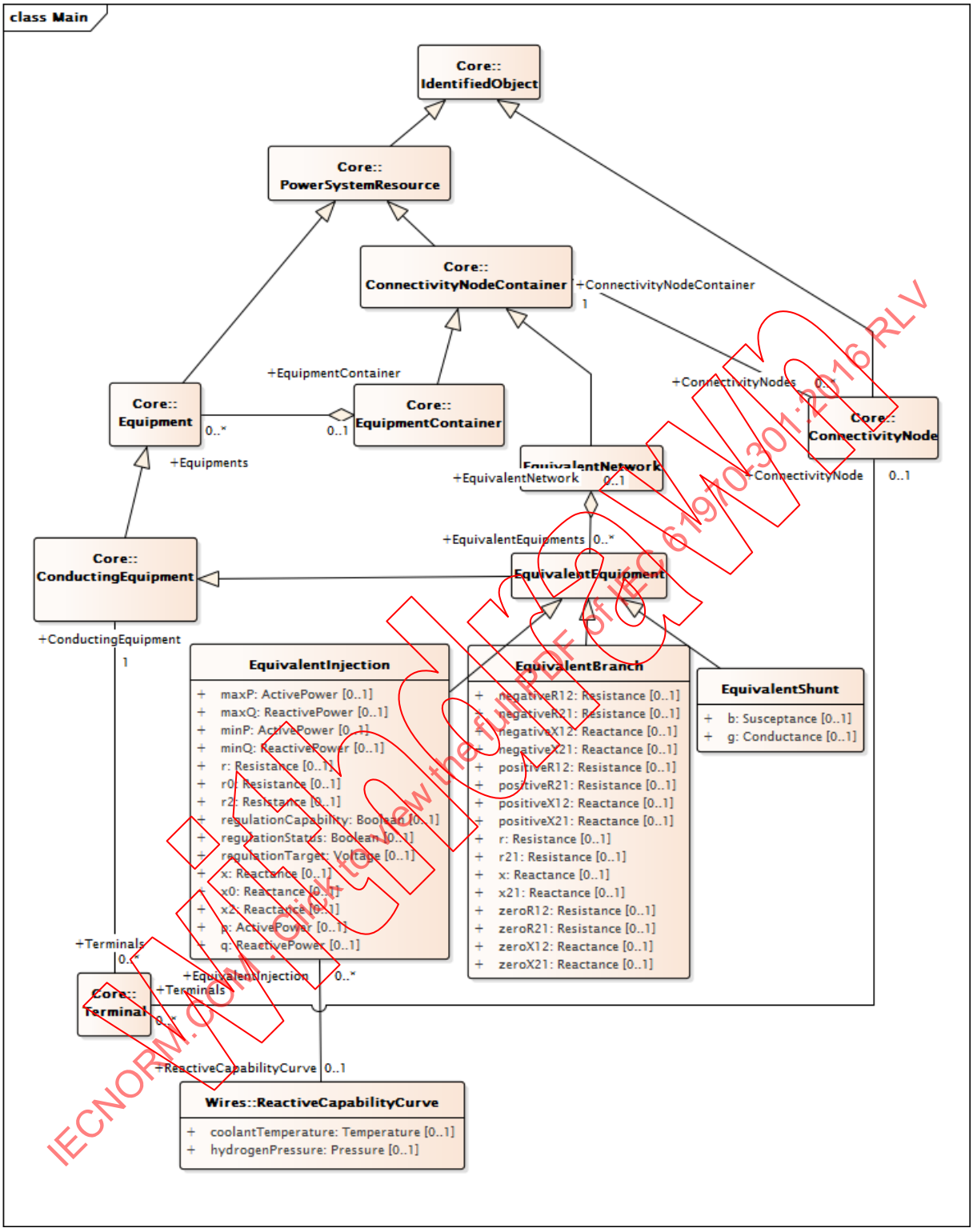
mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ConductingEquipments	0..*	ConductingEquipment	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
0..*	ProtectedSwitches	0..*	ProtectedSwitch	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.15 Package Equivalents

6.15.1 General

The equivalents package models equivalent networks.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Figure 117 – Class diagram Equivalents::Main

Figure 117: Shows model for equivalent networks.

6.15.2 EquivalentBranch

The class represents equivalent branches.

Table 587 shows all attributes of EquivalentBranch.

Table 587 – Attributes of Equivalents::EquivalentBranch

name	mult	type	description
negativeR12	0..1	Resistance	Negative sequence series resistance from terminal sequence 1 to terminal sequence 2. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909 EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange
negativeR21	0..1	Resistance	Negative sequence series resistance from terminal sequence 2 to terminal sequence 1. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909 EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange
negativeX12	0..1	Reactance	Negative sequence series reactance from terminal sequence 1 to terminal sequence 2. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909 Usage: EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange
negativeX21	0..1	Reactance	Negative sequence series reactance from terminal sequence 2 to terminal sequence 1. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909. Usage: EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange
positiveR12	0..1	Resistance	Positive sequence series resistance from terminal sequence 1 to terminal sequence 2 . Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909. EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange.
positiveR21	0..1	Resistance	Positive sequence series resistance from terminal sequence 2 to terminal sequence 1. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909 EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange
positiveX12	0..1	Reactance	Positive sequence series reactance from terminal sequence 1 to terminal sequence 2. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909 Usage: EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange
positiveX21	0..1	Reactance	Positive sequence series reactance from terminal sequence 2 to terminal sequence 1. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909 Usage: EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange
r	0..1	Resistance	Positive sequence series resistance of the reduced branch.
r21	0..1	Resistance	Resistance from terminal sequence 2 to terminal sequence 1. Used for steady state power flow. This attribute is optional and represents an unbalanced network such as off-nominal phase shifter. If only EquivalentBranch.r is given, then EquivalentBranch.r21 is assumed equal to EquivalentBranch.r. Usage rule: EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
x	0..1	Reactance	Positive sequence series reactance of the reduced branch.
x21	0..1	Reactance	Reactance from terminal sequence 2 to terminal sequence 1 .Used for steady state power flow. This attribute is optional and represents an unbalanced network such as off-nominal phase shifter. If only EquivalentBranch.x is given, then EquivalentBranch.x21 is assumed equal to EquivalentBranch.x. Usage rule: EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange.
zeroR12	0..1	Resistance	Zero sequence series resistance from terminal sequence 1 to terminal sequence 2. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909 EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange
zeroR21	0..1	Resistance	Zero sequence series resistance from terminal sequence 2 to terminal sequence 1. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909 Usage: EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange
zeroX12	0..1	Reactance	Zero sequence series reactance from terminal sequence 1 to terminal sequence 2. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909 Usage: EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange
zeroX21	0..1	Reactance	Zero sequence series reactance from terminal sequence 2 to terminal sequence 1. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909 Usage: EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 588 shows all association ends of EquivalentBranch with other classes.

Table 588 – Association ends of Equivalents::EquivalentBranch with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	EquivalentNetwork	0..1	EquivalentNetwork	inherited from: EquivalentEquipment
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.15.3 EquivalentEquipment

The class represents equivalent objects that are the result of a network reduction. The class is the base for equivalent objects of different types.

Table 589 shows all attributes of EquivalentEquipment.

Table 589 – Attributes of Equivalents::EquivalentEquipment

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 590 shows all association ends of EquivalentEquipment with other classes.

Table 590 – Association ends of Equivalents::EquivalentEquipment with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	EquivalentNetwork	0..1	EquivalentNetwork	The equivalent where the reduced model belongs.
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.15.4 EquivalentInjection

This class represents equivalent injections (generation or load). Voltage regulation is allowed only at the point of connection.

Table 591 shows all attributes of EquivalentInjection.

Table 591 – Attributes of Equivalents::EquivalentInjection

name	mult	type	description
maxP	0..1	ActivePower	Maximum active power of the injection.
maxQ	0..1	ReactivePower	Used for modeling of infeed for load flow exchange. Not used for short circuit modeling. If maxQ and minQ are not used ReactiveCapabilityCurve can be used.
minP	0..1	ActivePower	Minimum active power of the injection.
minQ	0..1	ReactivePower	Used for modeling of infeed for load flow exchange. Not used for short circuit modeling. If maxQ and minQ are not used ReactiveCapabilityCurve can be used.
r	0..1	Resistance	Positive sequence resistance. Used to represent Extended-Ward (IEC 60909). Usage: Extended-Ward is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange.
r0	0..1	Resistance	Zero sequence resistance. Used to represent Extended-Ward (IEC 60909). Usage: Extended-Ward is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange.
r2	0..1	Resistance	Negative sequence resistance. Used to represent Extended-Ward (IEC 60909). Usage: Extended-Ward is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange.
regulationCapability	0..1	Boolean	Specifies whether or not the EquivalentInjection has the capability to regulate the local voltage.
regulationStatus	0..1	Boolean	Specifies the default regulation status of the EquivalentInjection. True is regulating. False is not regulating.
regulationTarget	0..1	Voltage	The target voltage for voltage regulation.
x	0..1	Reactance	Positive sequence reactance. Used to represent Extended-Ward (IEC 60909). Usage: Extended-Ward is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
x0	0..1	Reactance	Zero sequence reactance. Used to represent Extended-Ward (IEC 60909). Usage: Extended-Ward is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange.
x2	0..1	Reactance	Negative sequence reactance. Used to represent Extended-Ward (IEC 60909). Usage: Extended-Ward is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange.
p	0..1	ActivePower	Equivalent active power injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for steady state solutions.
q	0..1	ReactivePower	Equivalent reactive power injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for steady state solutions.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 592 shows all association ends of EquivalentInjection with other classes.

Table 592 – Association ends of Equivalents::EquivalentInjection with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ReactiveCapabilityCurve	0..1	ReactiveCapabilityCurve	The reactive capability curve used by this equivalent injection.
0..*	EquivalentNetwork	0..1	EquivalentNetwork	inherited from: EquivalentEquipment
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.15.5 EquivalentNetwork

A class that represents an external meshed network that has been reduced to an electrically equivalent model. The ConnectivityNodes contained in the equivalent are intended to reflect internal nodes of the equivalent. The boundary Connectivity nodes where the equivalent connects outside itself are not contained by the equivalent.

Table 593 shows all attributes of EquivalentNetwork.

Table 593 – Attributes of Equivalents::EquivalentNetwork

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 594 shows all association ends of EquivalentNetwork with other classes.

Table 594 – Association ends of Equivalents::EquivalentNetwork with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	EquivalentEquipments	0..*	EquivalentEquipment	The associated reduced equivalents.
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.15.6 EquivalentShunt

The class represents equivalent shunts.

Table 595 shows all attributes of EquivalentShunt.

Table 595 – Attributes of Equivalents::EquivalentShunt

name	mult	type	description
b	0..1	Susceptance	Positive sequence shunt susceptance.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
g	0..1	Conductance	Positive sequence shunt conductance.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 596 shows all association ends of EquivalentShunt with other classes.

Table 596 – Association ends of Equivalents::EquivalentShunt with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	EquivalentNetwork	0..1	EquivalentNetwork	inherited from: EquivalentEquipment
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] ClearanceTags~~		~~ClearanceTag~~	~~inherited from: ConductingEquipment~~
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.16 Package Meas

6.16.1 General

Contains entities that describe dynamic measurement data exchanged between applications.

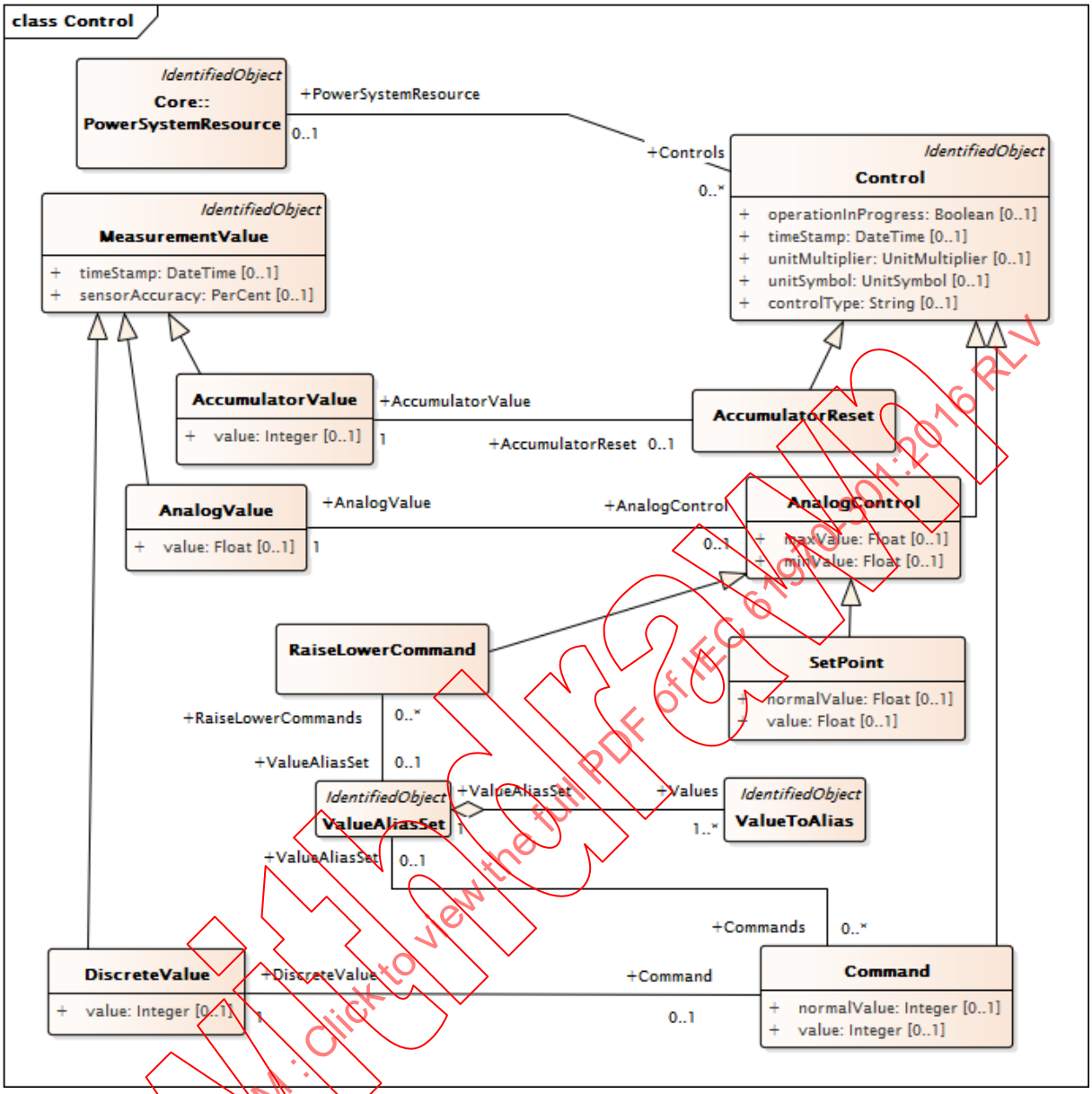


Figure 118 – Class diagram Meas::Control

Figure 118: This diagram shows all classes included in the Meas package.

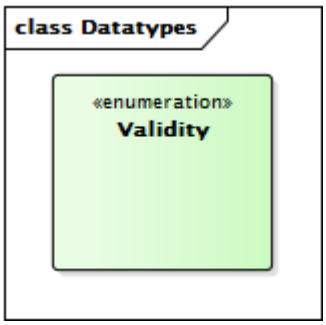


Figure 119 – Class diagram Meas::Datatypes

Figure 119: Shows datatypes for measurements.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

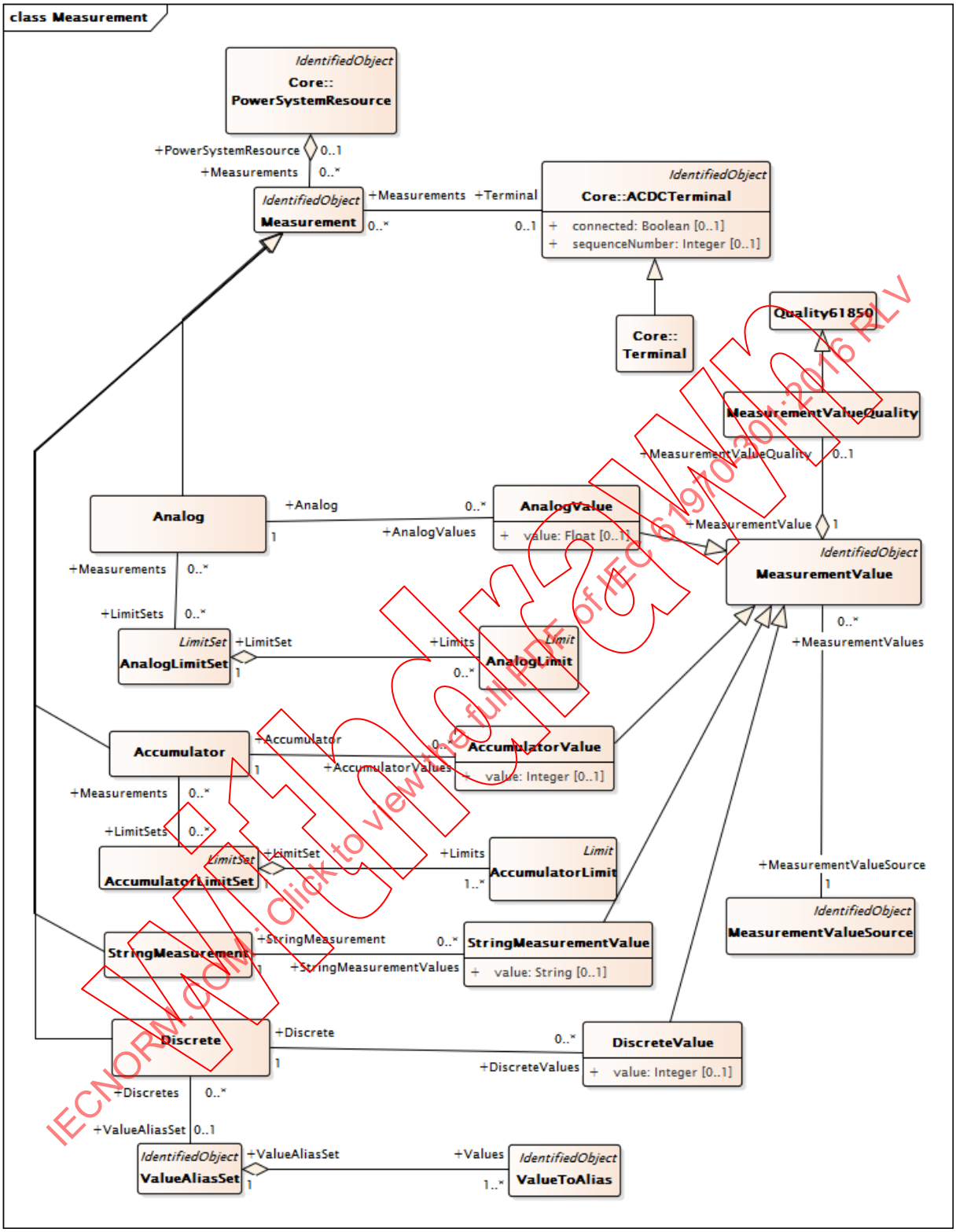


Figure 120 – Class diagram Meas::Measurement

Figure 120: This diagram shows classes central to the Measurement package and connections to some external classes.

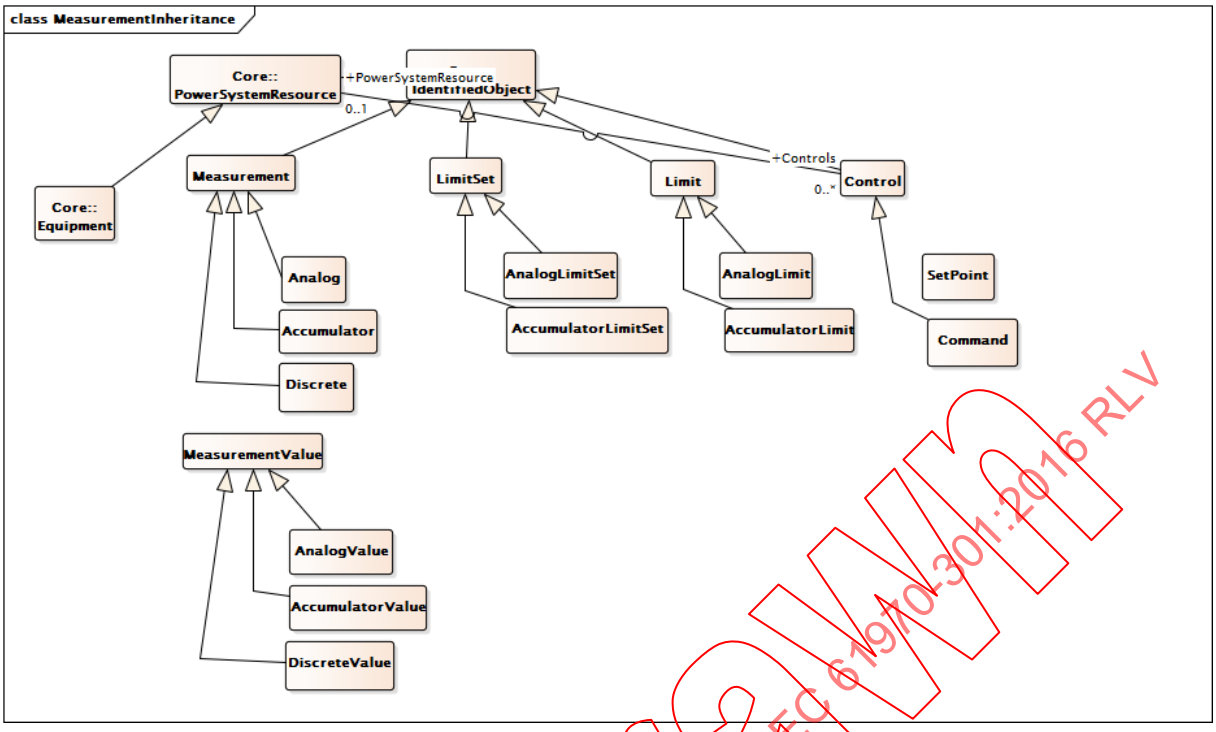


Figure 121 – Class diagram Meas::MeasurementInheritance

Figure 121: This diagram shows the measurement classes inheritance.

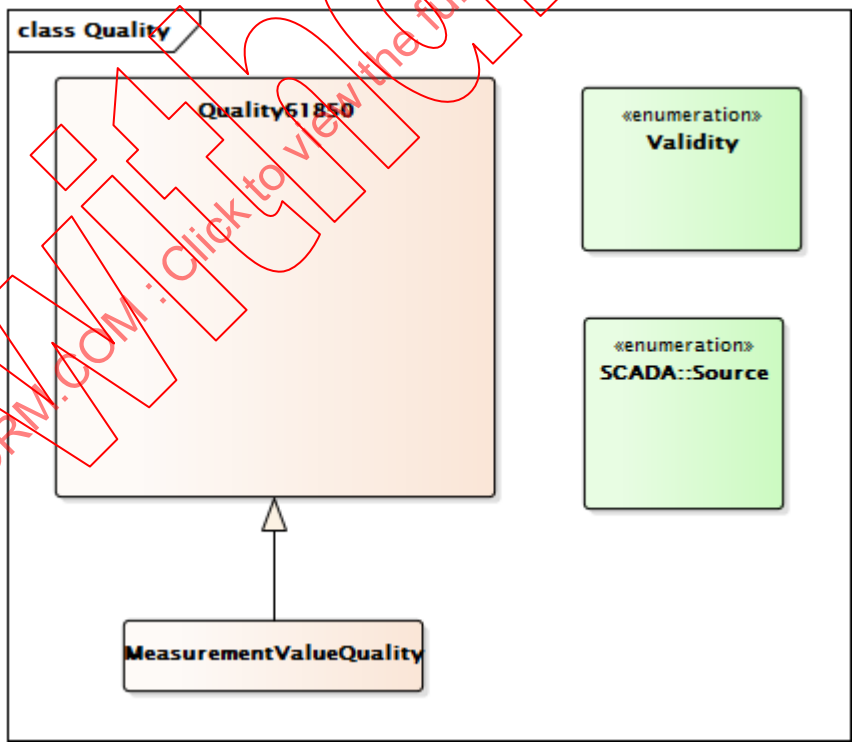


Figure 122 – Class diagram Meas::Quality

Figure 122: This diagram shows the details of the quality codes. The quality flags can be used also in other packages not only specific to MeasurementValues. A generalized Quality class is added and inherited into MeasurementValueQuality.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.16.2 Accumulator

Accumulator represents an accumulated (counted) Measurement, e.g. an energy value.

Table 597 shows all attributes of Accumulator.

Table 597 – Attributes of Meas::Accumulator

name	mult	type	description
maxValue	0..1	Integer	Normal value range maximum for any of the MeasurementValue.values. Used for scaling, e.g. in bar graphs or of telemetered raw values.
measurementType	0..1	String	inherited from: Measurement
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	inherited from: Measurement
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Measurement
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Measurement
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 598 shows all association ends of Accumulator with other classes.

Table 598 – Association ends of Meas::Accumulator with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	AccumulatorValues	0..*	AccumulatorValue	The values connected to this measurement.
0..*	LimitSets	0..*	AccumulatorLimitSet	A measurement may have zero or more limit ranges defined for it.
0..*	Terminal	0..1	ACDCTerminal	inherited from: Measurement
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	inherited from: Measurement
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.3 AccumulatorLimit

Limit values for Accumulator measurements.

Table 599 shows all attributes of AccumulatorLimit.

Table 599 – Attributes of Meas::AccumulatorLimit

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Integer	The value to supervise against. The value is positive.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 600 shows all association ends of AccumulatorLimit with other classes.

Table 600 – Association ends of Meas::AccumulatorLimit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	LimitSet	1..1	AccumulatorLimitSet	The set of limits.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.4 AccumulatorLimitSet

An AccumulatorLimitSet specifies a set of Limits that are associated with an Accumulator measurement.

Table 601 shows all attributes of AccumulatorLimitSet.

Table 601 – Attributes of Meas::AccumulatorLimitSet

name	mult	type	description
isPercentageLimits	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: LimitSet
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 602 shows all association ends of AccumulatorLimitSet with other classes.

Table 602 – Association ends of Meas::AccumulatorLimitSet with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	Limits	1..*	AccumulatorLimit	The limit values used for supervision of Measurements.
0..*	Measurements	0..*	Accumulator	The Measurements using the LimitSet.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.5 AccumulatorReset

This command resets the counter value to zero.

Table 603 shows all attributes of AccumulatorReset.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 603 – Attributes of Meas::AccumulatorReset

name	mult	type	description
operationInProgress	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Control
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Control
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Control
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Control
controlType	0..1	String	inherited from: Control
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 604 shows all association ends of AccumulatorReset with other classes.

Table 604 – Association ends of Meas::AccumulatorReset with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	AccumulatorValue	1..1	AccumulatorValue	The accumulator value that is reset by the command.
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	inherited from: Control
1..1	RemoteControl	0..1	RemoteControl	inherited from: Control
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.6 AccumulatorValue

AccumulatorValue represents an accumulated (counted) MeasurementValue.

Table 605 shows all attributes of AccumulatorValue.

Table 605 – Attributes of Meas::AccumulatorValue

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Integer	The value to supervise. The value is positive.
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: MeasurementValue
sensorAccuracy	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: MeasurementValue
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 606 shows all association ends of AccumulatorValue with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 606 – Association ends of Meas::AccumulatorValue with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Accumulator	1..1	Accumulator	Measurement to which this value is connected.
1..1	AccumulatorReset	0..1	AccumulatorReset	The command that resets the accumulator value.
1..1	RemoteSource	0..1	RemoteSource	inherited from: MeasurementValue
1..1	MeasurementValueQuality	0..1	MeasurementValueQuality	inherited from: MeasurementValue
0..*	MeasurementValueSource	1..1	MeasurementValueSource	inherited from: MeasurementValue
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.7 Analog

Analog represents an analog Measurement.

Table 607 shows all attributes of Analog.

Table 607 – Attributes of Meas::Analog

name	mult	type	description
maxValue	0..1	Float	Normal value range maximum for any of the MeasurementValue.values. Used for scaling, e.g. in bar graphs or of telemetered raw values.
minValue	0..1	Float	Normal value range minimum for any of the MeasurementValue.values. Used for scaling, e.g. in bar graphs or of telemetered raw values.
normalValue	0..1	Float	Normal measurement value, e.g., used for percentage calculations.
positiveFlowIn	0..1	Boolean	If true then this measurement is an active power, reactive power or current with the convention that a positive value measured at the Terminal means power is flowing into the related PowerSystemResource.
measurementType	0..1	String	inherited from: Measurement
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	inherited from: Measurement
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Measurement
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Measurement
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 608 shows all association ends of Analog with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 608 – Association ends of Meas::Analog with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	AnalogValues	0..*	AnalogValue	The values connected to this measurement.
0..*	LimitSets	0..*	AnalogLimitSet	A measurement may have zero or more limit ranges defined for it.
0..*	Terminal	0..1	ACDCTerminal	inherited from: Measurement
~~[0..1]~~	~~[0..1] SetPoint~~		~~SetPoint~~	~~The Control variable associated with the Measurement.~~
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	inherited from: Measurement
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.8 AnalogControl

An analog control used for supervisory control.

Table 609 shows all attributes of AnalogControl.

Table 609 – Attributes of Meas::AnalogControl

name	mult	type	description
maxValue	0..1	Float	Normal value range maximum for any of the Control.value. Used for scaling, e.g. in bar graphs.
minValue	0..1	Float	Normal value range minimum for any of the Control.value. Used for scaling, e.g. in bar graphs.
operationInProgress	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Control
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Control
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Control
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Control
controlType	0..1	String	inherited from: Control
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 610 shows all association ends of AnalogControl with other classes.

Table 610 – Association ends of Meas::AnalogControl with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	AnalogValue	1..1	AnalogValue	The MeasurementValue that is controlled.
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	inherited from: Control
1..1	RemoteControl	0..1	RemoteControl	inherited from: Control
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.16.9 AnalogLimit

Limit values for Analog measurements.

Table 611 shows all attributes of AnalogLimit.

Table 611 – Attributes of Meas::AnalogLimit

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	The value to supervise against.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 612 shows all association ends of AnalogLimit with other classes.

Table 612 – Association ends of Meas::AnalogLimit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	LimitSet	1..1	AnalogLimitSet	The set of limits.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.10 AnalogLimitSet

An AnalogLimitSet specifies a set of Limits that are associated with an Analog measurement.

Table 613 shows all attributes of AnalogLimitSet.

Table 613 – Attributes of Meas::AnalogLimitSet

name	mult	type	description
isPercentageLimits	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: LimitSet
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 614 shows all association ends of AnalogLimitSet with other classes.

Table 614 – Association ends of Meas::AnalogLimitSet with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	Limits	0..*	AnalogLimit	The limit values used for supervision of Measurements.
0..*	Measurements	0..*	Analog	The Measurements using the LimitSet.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.16.11 AnalogValue

AnalogValue represents an analog MeasurementValue.

Table 615 shows all attributes of AnalogValue.

Table 615 – Attributes of Meas::AnalogValue

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	The value to supervise.
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: MeasurementValue
sensorAccuracy	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: MeasurementValue
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 616 shows all association ends of AnalogValue with other classes.

Table 616 – Association ends of Meas::AnalogValue with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	AnalogControl	0..1	AnalogControl	The Control variable associated with the MeasurementValue.
0..*	Analog	1..1	Analog	Measurement to which this value is connected.
1..1	AltTieMeas	0..*	AltTieMeas	The usage of the measurement within the control area specification.
1..1	AltGeneratingUnit	0..*	AltGeneratingUnitMeas	The alternate generating unit for which this measurement value applies.
1..1	RemoteSource	0..1	RemoteSource	inherited from: MeasurementValue
1..1	MeasurementValueQuality	0..1	MeasurementValueQuality	inherited from: MeasurementValue
0..*	MeasurementValueSource	1..1	MeasurementValueSource	inherited from: MeasurementValue
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.12 Command

A Command is a discrete control used for supervisory control.

Table 617 shows all attributes of Command.

Table 617 – Attributes of Meas::Command

name	mult	type	description
normalValue	0..1	Integer	Normal value for Control.value, e.g. used for percentage scaling.
value	0..1	Integer	The value representing the actuator output.
operationInProgress	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Control
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Control

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Control
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Control
controlType	0..1	String	inherited from: Control
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 618 shows all association ends of Command with other classes.

Table 618 – Association ends of Meas::Command with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ValueAliasSet	0..1	ValueAliasSet	The ValueAliasSet used for translation of a Control value to a name.
0..1	DiscreteValue	1..1	DiscreteValue	The MeasurementValue that is controlled.
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	inherited from: Control
~~[0..1]~~	~~[0..1] Discrete~~		~~Discrete~~	~~The Measurement variable used for control.~~
~~[1..*]~~	~~[0..1] RegulatingCondEq~~		~~RegulatingCondEq~~	~~inherited from: Control~~
1..1	RemoteControl	0..1	RemoteControl	inherited from: Control
~~[0..*]~~	~~[1..1] ControlType~~		~~ControlType~~	~~inherited from: Control~~
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.13 Control

Control is used for supervisory/device control. It represents control outputs that are used to change the state in a process, e.g. close or open breaker, a set point value or a raise/lower command.

Table 619 shows all attributes of Control.

Table 619 – Attributes of Meas::Control

name	mult	type	description
operationInProgress	0..1	Boolean	Indicates that a client is currently sending control commands that has not completed.
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	The last time a control output was sent.
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	The unit multiplier of the controlled quantity.
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	The unit of measure of the controlled quantity.
controlType	0..1	String	Specifies the type of Control, e.g. BreakerOn/Off, GeneratorVoltageSetPoint, TieLineFlow, etc. The ControlType.name shall be unique among all specified types and describe the type.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 620 shows all association ends of Control with other classes.

Table 620 – Association ends of Meas::Control with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	Regulating device governed by this control output.
~~[1..*]~~	~~[0..1] RegulatingCondEq~~		~~RegulatingCondEq~~	~~Regulating device governed by this control output.~~
1..1	RemoteControl	0..1	RemoteControl	The remote point controlling the physical actuator.
~~[0..*]~~	~~[1..1] ControlType~~		~~ControlType~~	~~The type of control.~~
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

~~6.15.12 ControlType~~

~~Specifies the type of Control, e.g. BreakerOn/Off, GeneratorVoltageSetPoint, TieLineFlow, etc. The ControlType.name shall be unique among all specified types and describe the type. The ControlType.aliasName is meant to be used for localization.~~

~~Table 524 shows all attributes of ControlType.~~

~~Table 524 – Attributes of Meas::ControlType~~

~~name~~	~~type~~	~~description~~
~~aliasName~~	~~String~~	~~inherited from: IdentifiedObject~~
~~mRID~~	~~String~~	~~inherited from: IdentifiedObject~~
~~name~~	~~String~~	~~inherited from: IdentifiedObject~~

~~Table 525 shows all association ends of ControlType with other classes.~~

~~Table 525 – Association ends of Meas::ControlType with other classes~~

~~[mult from]~~	~~[mult to] name~~	~~type~~	~~description~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] Controls~~	~~Control~~	~~The controls having the control type.~~
~~[0..1]~~	~~[0..*] DiagramObjects~~	~~DiagramObject~~	~~inherited from: IdentifiedObject~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..*] Names~~	~~Name~~	~~inherited from: IdentifiedObject~~

6.16.14 Discrete

Discrete represents a discrete Measurement, i.e. a Measurement representing discrete values, e.g. a Breaker position.

Table 621 shows all attributes of Discrete.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 621 – Attributes of Meas::Discrete

name	mult	type	description
maxValue	0..1	Integer	Normal value range maximum for any of the MeasurementValue.values. Used for scaling, e.g. in bar graphs or of telemetered raw values.
minValue	0..1	Integer	Normal value range minimum for any of the MeasurementValue.values. Used for scaling, e.g. in bar graphs or of telemetered raw values.
normalValue	0..1	Integer	Normal measurement value, e.g. used for percentage calculations.
measurementType	0..1	String	inherited from: Measurement
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	inherited from: Measurement
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Measurement
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Measurement
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 622 shows all association ends of Discrete with other classes.

Table 622 – Association ends of Meas::Discrete with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
~~[0..1]~~	~~[0..1] Command~~		~~Command~~	~~The Control variable associated with the Measurement.~~
1..1	DiscreteValues	0..*	DiscreteValue	The values connected to this measurement.
0..*	ValueAliasSet	0..1	ValueAliasSet	The ValueAliasSet used for translation of a MeasurementValue.value to a name.
0..*	Terminal	0..1	ACDCTerminal	inherited from: Measurement
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	inherited from: Measurement
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.15 DiscreteCommand

Table 623 shows all attributes of DiscreteCommand.

Table 623 – Attributes of Meas::DiscreteCommand

name	mult	type	description
normalValue	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Command
value	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Command
operationInProgress	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Control
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Control
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Control
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Control

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
controlType	0..1	String	inherited from: Control
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 624 shows all association ends of DiscreteCommand with other classes.

Table 624 – Association ends of Meas::DiscreteCommand with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ValueAliasSet	0..1	ValueAliasSet	inherited from: Command
0..1	DiscreteValue	1..1	DiscreteValue	inherited from: Command
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	inherited from: Control
1..1	RemoteControl	0..1	RemoteControl	inherited from: Control
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.16 DiscreteValue

DiscreteValue represents a discrete MeasurementValue.

Table 625 shows all attributes of DiscreteValue.

Table 625 – Attributes of Meas::DiscreteValue

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Integer	The value to supervise.
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: MeasurementValue
sensorAccuracy	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: MeasurementValue
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 626 shows all association ends of DiscreteValue with other classes.

Table 626 – Association ends of Meas::DiscreteValue with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	Command	0..1	Command	The Control variable associated with the MeasurementValue.
0..*	Discrete	1..1	Discrete	Measurement to which this value is connected.
1..1	RemoteSource	0..1	RemoteSource	inherited from: MeasurementValue
1..1	MeasurementValueQuality	0..1	MeasurementValueQuality	inherited from: MeasurementValue

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	MeasurementValueSource	1..1	MeasurementValueSource	inherited from: MeasurementValue
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.17 Limit

Specifies one limit value for a Measurement. A Measurement typically has several limits that are kept together by the LimitSet class. The actual meaning and use of a Limit instance (i.e. if it is an alarm or warning limit or if it is a high or low limit) is not captured in the Limit class. However the name of a Limit instance may indicate both meaning and use.

Table 627 shows all attributes of Limit.

Table 627 – Attributes of Meas::Limit

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 628 shows all association ends of Limit with other classes.

Table 628 – Association ends of Meas::Limit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.18 LimitSet

Specifies a set of Limits that are associated with a Measurement. A Measurement may have several LimitSets corresponding to seasonal or other changing conditions. The condition is captured in the name and description attributes. The same LimitSet may be used for several Measurements. In particular, percentage limits are used this way.

Table 629 shows all attributes of LimitSet.

Table 629 – Attributes of Meas::LimitSet

name	mult	type	description
isPercentageLimits	0..1	Boolean	Tells if the limit values are in percentage of normalValue or the specified Unit for Measurements and Controls.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 630 shows all association ends of LimitSet with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 630 – Association ends of Meas::LimitSet with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.19 Measurement

A Measurement represents any measured, calculated or non-measured non-calculated quantity. Any piece of equipment may contain Measurements, e.g. a substation may have temperature measurements and door open indications, a transformer may have oil temperature and tank pressure measurements, a bay may contain a number of power flow measurements and a Breaker may contain a switch status measurement.

The PSR–Measurement association is intended to capture this use of Measurement and is included in the naming hierarchy based on EquipmentContainer. The naming hierarchy typically has Measurements as leafs, e.g. Substation-VoltageLevel-Bay-Switch-Measurement.

Some Measurements represent quantities related to a particular sensor location in the network, e.g. a voltage transformer (PT) at a busbar or a current transformer (CT) at the bar between a breaker and an isolator. The sensing position is not captured in the PSR–Measurement association. Instead it is captured by the Measurement–Terminal association that is used to define the sensing location in the network topology. The location is defined by the connection of the Terminal to ConductingEquipment.

If both a Terminal and PSR are associated, and the PSR is of type ConductingEquipment, the associated Terminal should belong to that ConductingEquipment instance.

When the sensor location is needed both Measurement–PSR and Measurement–Terminal are used. The Measurement–Terminal association is never used alone.

Table 631 shows all attributes of Measurement.

Table 631 – Attributes of Meas::Measurement

name	mult	type	description
measurementType	0..1	String	Specifies the type of measurement. For example, this specifies if the measurement represents an indoor temperature, outdoor temperature, bus voltage, line flow, etc.
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	Indicates to which phases the measurement applies and avoids the need to use 'measurementType' to also encode phase information (which would explode the types). ~~Since Controls have associations with Measurements, they will have the capability to handle each phase.~~ The phase information in Measurement, along with 'measurementType' and 'phases' uniquely defines a Measurement for a device, based on normal network phase. Their meaning will not change when the computed energizing phasing is changed due to jumpers or other reasons. If the attribute is missing three phases (ABC) shall be assumed.
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	The unit multiplier of the measured quantity.
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	The unit of measure of the measured quantity.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 632 shows all association ends of Measurement with other classes.

Table 632 – Association ends of Meas::Measurement with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	0..1	ACDCTerminal	One or more measurements may be associated with a terminal in the network.
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	The power system resource that contains the measurement.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.20 MeasurementValue

The current state for a measurement. A state value is an instance of a measurement from a specific source. Measurements can be associated with many state values, each representing a different source for the measurement.

Table 633 shows all attributes of MeasurementValue.

Table 633 – Attributes of Meas::MeasurementValue

name	mult	type	description
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	The time when the value was last updated
sensorAccuracy	0..1	PerCent	The limit, expressed as a percentage of the sensor maximum, that errors will not exceed when the sensor is used under reference conditions.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 634 shows all association ends of MeasurementValue with other classes.

Table 634 – Association ends of Meas::MeasurementValue with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	RemoteSource	0..1	RemoteSource	Link to the physical telemetered point associated with this measurement.
1..1	MeasurementValueQuality	0..1	MeasurementValueQuality	A MeasurementValue has a MeasurementValueQuality associated with it.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	MeasurementValueSource	1..1	MeasurementValueSource	A reference to the type of source that updates the MeasurementValue, e.g. SCADA, CCLink, manual, etc. User conventions for the names of sources are contained in the introduction to IEC 61970-301.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.21 MeasurementValueQuality

Measurement quality flags. Bits 0-10 are defined for substation automation in IEC 61850-7-3. Bits 11-15 are reserved for future expansion by that document. Bits 16-31 are reserved for EMS applications.

Table 635 shows all attributes of MeasurementValueQuality.

Table 635 – Attributes of Meas::MeasurementValueQuality

name	mult	type	description
badReference	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Quality61850
estimatorReplaced	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Quality61850
failure	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Quality61850
oldData	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Quality61850
operatorBlocked	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Quality61850
oscillatory	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Quality61850
outOfRange	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Quality61850
overFlow	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Quality61850
source	0..1	Source	inherited from: Quality61850
suspect	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Quality61850
test	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Quality61850
validity	0..1	Validity	inherited from: Quality61850

Table 636 shows all association ends of MeasurementValueQuality with other classes.

Table 636 – Association ends of Meas::MeasurementValueQuality with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	MeasurementValue	1..1	MeasurementValue	A MeasurementValue has a MeasurementValueQuality associated with it.

6.16.22 MeasurementValueSource

MeasurementValueSource describes the alternative sources updating a MeasurementValue. User conventions for how to use the MeasurementValueSource attributes are described in the introduction to IEC 61970-301.

Table 637 shows all attributes of MeasurementValueSource.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 637 – Attributes of Meas::MeasurementValueSource

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 638 shows all association ends of MeasurementValueSource with other classes.

Table 638 – Association ends of Meas::MeasurementValueSource with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	MeasurementValues	0..*	MeasurementValue	The MeasurementValues updated by the source.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.23 Quality61850 root class

Quality flags in this class are as defined in IEC 61850-7-3, except for estimatorReplaced, which has been included in this class for convenience.

Table 639 shows all attributes of Quality61850.

Table 639 – Attributes of Meas::Quality61850

name	mult	type	description
badReference	0..1	Boolean	Measurement value may be incorrect due to a reference being out of calibration.
estimatorReplaced	0..1	Boolean	Value has been replaced by State Estimator. estimatorReplaced is not an IEC 61850 quality bit but has been put in this class for convenience.
failure	0..1	Boolean	This identifier indicates that a supervision function has detected an internal or external failure, e.g. communication failure.
oldData	0..1	Boolean	Measurement value is old and possibly invalid, as it has not been successfully updated during a specified time interval.
operatorBlocked	0..1	Boolean	Measurement value is blocked and hence unavailable for transmission.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
oscillatory	0..1	Boolean	To prevent some overload of the communication it is sensible to detect and suppress oscillating (fast changing) binary inputs. If a signal changes in a defined time (tosc) twice in the same direction (from 0 to 1 or from 1 to 0) then oscillation is detected and the detail quality identifier "oscillatory" is set. If it is detected a configured numbers of transient changes could be passed by. In this time the validity status "questionable" is set. If after this defined numbers of changes the signal is still in the oscillating state the value shall be set either to the opposite state of the previous stable value or to a defined default value. In this case the validity status "questionable" is reset and "invalid" is set as long as the signal is oscillating. If it is configured such that no transient changes should be passed by then the validity status "invalid" is set immediately in addition to the detail quality identifier "oscillatory" (used for status information only).
outOfRange	0..1	Boolean	Measurement value is beyond a predefined range of value.
overFlow	0..1	Boolean	Measurement value is beyond the capability of being represented properly. For example, a counter value overflows from maximum count back to a value of zero.
source	0..1	Source	Source gives information related to the origin of a value. The value may be acquired from the process, defaulted or substituted.
suspect	0..1	Boolean	A correlation function has detected that the value is not consistent with other values. Typically set by a network State Estimator.
test	0..1	Boolean	Measurement value is transmitted for test purposes.
validity	0..1	Validity	Validity of the measurement value.

6.16.24 RaiseLowerCommand

An analog control that increases or decreases a set point value with pulses.

Table 640 shows all attributes of RaiseLowerCommand.

Table 640 – Attributes of Meas::RaiseLowerCommand

name	mult	type	description
maxValue	0..1	Float	inherited from: AnalogControl
minValue	0..1	Float	inherited from: AnalogControl
operationInProgress	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Control
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Control
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Control
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Control
controlType	0..1	String	inherited from: Control
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 641 shows all association ends of RaiseLowerCommand with other classes.

Table 641 – Association ends of Meas::RaiseLowerCommand with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ValueAliasSet	0..1	ValueAliasSet	The ValueAliasSet used for translation of a Control value to a name.
0..1	AnalogValue	1..1	AnalogValue	inherited from: AnalogControl
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	inherited from: Control
1..1	RemoteControl	0..1	RemoteControl	inherited from: Control
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.25 SetPoint

~~A SetPoint is an analog control used for supervisory control.~~

An analog control that issues a set point value.

Table 642 shows all attributes of SetPoint.

Table 642 – Attributes of Meas::SetPoint

name	mult	type	description
normalValue	0..1	Float	Normal value for Control.value, e.g. used for percentage scaling.
value	0..1	Float	The value representing the actuator output.
maxValue	0..1	Float	~~Normal value range maximum for any of the Control.value. Used for scaling, e.g. in bar graphs.~~ inherited from: AnalogControl
minValue	0..1	Float	~~Normal value range minimum for any of the Control.value. Used for scaling, e.g. in bar graphs.~~ inherited from: AnalogControl
operationInProgress	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Control
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Control
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Control
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Control
controlType	0..1	String	inherited from: Control
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 643 shows all association ends of SetPoint with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 643 – Association ends of Meas::SetPoint with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
~~[0..1]~~	~~[0..1] Analog~~		~~Analog~~	~~The Measurement variable used for control.~~
~~[1..*]~~	~~[0..1] RegulatingCondEq~~		~~RegulatingCondEq~~	~~inherited from: Control~~
0..1	AnalogValue	1..1	AnalogValue	inherited from: AnalogControl
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	inherited from: Control
1..1	RemoteControl	0..1	RemoteControl	inherited from: Control
~~[0..*]~~	~~[1..1] ControlType~~		~~ControlType~~	~~inherited from: Control~~
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.26 StringMeasurement

StringMeasurement represents a measurement with values of type string.

Table 644 shows all attributes of StringMeasurement.

Table 644 – Attributes of Meas::StringMeasurement

name	mult	type	description
measurementType	0..1	String	inherited from: Measurement
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	inherited from: Measurement
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Measurement
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Measurement
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 645 shows all association ends of StringMeasurement with other classes.

Table 645 – Association ends of Meas::StringMeasurement with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	StringMeasurementValues	0..*	StringMeasurementValue	The values connected to this measurement.
0..*	Terminal	0..1	ACDCTerminal	inherited from: Measurement
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	inherited from: Measurement
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.27 StringMeasurementValue

StringMeasurementValue represents a measurement value of type string.

Table 646 shows all attributes of StringMeasurementValue.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 646 – Attributes of Meas::StringMeasurementValue

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	String	The value to supervise.
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: MeasurementValue
sensorAccuracy	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: MeasurementValue
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 647 shows all association ends of StringMeasurementValue with other classes.

Table 647 – Association ends of Meas::StringMeasurementValue with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	StringMeasurement	1..1	StringMeasurement	Measurement to which this value is connected.
1..1	RemoteSource	0..1	RemoteSource	inherited from: MeasurementValue
1..1	MeasurementValueQuality	0..1	MeasurementValueQuality	inherited from: MeasurementValue
0..*	MeasurementValueSource	1..1	MeasurementValueSource	inherited from: MeasurementValue
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.28 Validity enumeration

Validity for MeasurementValue.

Table 648 shows all literals of Validity.

Table 648 – Literals of Meas::Validity

literal	value	description
GOOD		The value is marked good if no abnormal condition of the acquisition function or the information source is detected.
QUESTIONABLE		The value is marked questionable if a supervision function detects an abnormal behavior, however the value could still be valid. The client is responsible for determining whether or not values marked "questionable" should be used.
INVALID		The value is marked invalid when a supervision function recognizes abnormal conditions of the acquisition function or the information source (missing or non-operating updating devices). The value is not defined under this condition. The mark invalid is used to indicate to the client that the value may be incorrect and shall not be used.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.16.29 ValueAliasSet

Describes the translation of a set of values into a name and is intendend to facilitate custom translations. Each ValueAliasSet has a name, description, etc. A specific Measurement may represent a discrete state like Open, Closed, Intermediate, etc. This requires a translation from the MeasurementValue.value number to a string, e.g. 0->"Invalid", 1->"Open", 2->"Closed", 3->"Intermediate". Each ValueToAlias member in ValueAliasSet.Value describes a mapping for one particular value to a name.

Table 649 shows all attributes of ValueAliasSet.

Table 649 – Attributes of Meas::ValueAliasSet

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 650 shows all association ends of ValueAliasSet with other classes.

Table 650 – Association ends of Meas::ValueAliasSet with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Discretes	0..*	Discrete	The Measurements using the set for translation.
1..1	Values	1..*	ValueToAlias	The ValueToAlias mappings included in the set.
0..1	Commands	0..*	Command	~~The ValueAliasSet used for translation of a Control value to a name.~~ The Commands using the set for translation.
0..1	RaiseLowerCommands	0..*	RaiseLowerCommand	The Commands using the set for translation.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.30 ValueToAlias

Describes the translation of one particular value into a name, e.g. 1 as "Open".

Table 651 shows all attributes of ValueToAlias.

Table 651 – Attributes of Meas::ValueToAlias

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Integer	The value that is mapped.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 652 shows all association ends of ValueToAlias with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 652 – Association ends of Meas::ValueToAlias with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	ValueAliasSet	1..1	ValueAliasSet	The ValueAliasSet having the ValueToAlias mappings.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.17 Package SCADA

6.17.1 General

Contains entities to model information used by Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) applications. Supervisory control supports operator control of equipment, such as opening or closing a breaker. Data acquisition gathers telemetered data from various sources. The subtypes of the Telemetry entity deliberately match the UCA and IEC 61850 definitions.

This package also supports alarm presentation but it is not expected to be used by other applications.

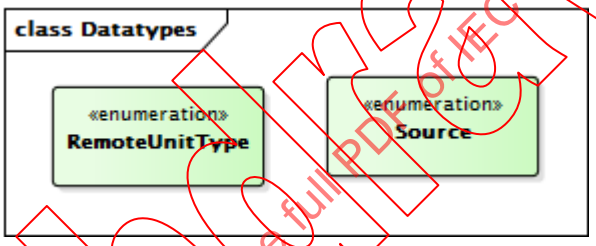


Figure 123 – Class diagram SCADA::Datatypes

Figure 123: Shows datatypes for SCADA model.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

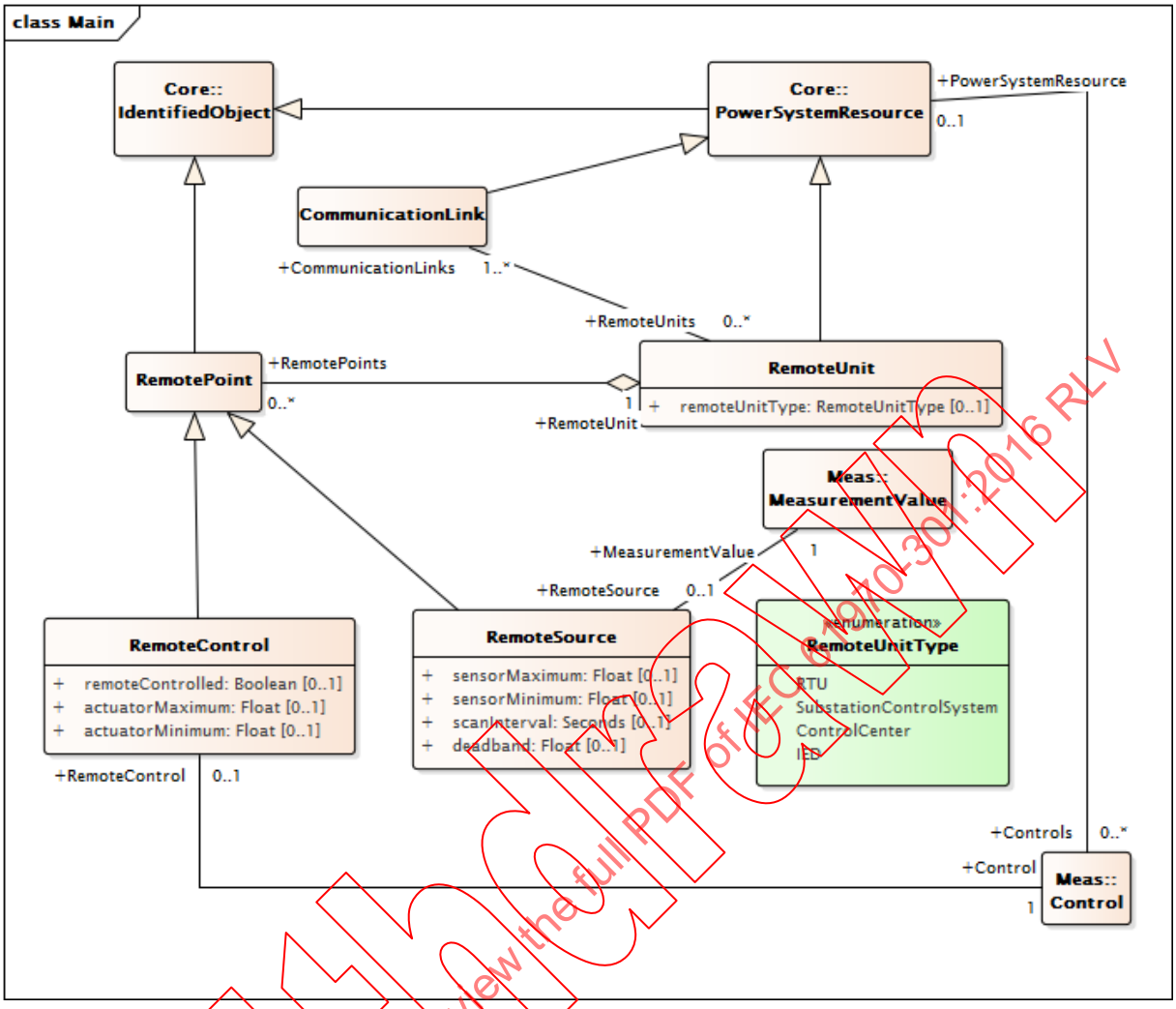


Figure 124 – Class diagram SCADA::Main

Figure 124: This diagram shows all classes included in the SCADA package as well as the key external classes that have associations with SCADA classes.

6.17.2 CommunicationLink

The connection to remote units is through one or more communication links. Reduntant links may exist. The CommunicationLink class inherits PowerSystemResource. The intention is to allow CommunicationLinks to have Measurements. These Measurements can be used to model link status as operational, out of service, unit failure, etc.

Table 653 shows all attributes of CommunicationLink.

Table 653 – Attributes of SCADA::CommunicationLink

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 654 shows all association ends of CommunicationLink with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 654 – Association ends of SCADA::CommunicationLink with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	RemoteUnits	0..*	RemoteUnit	RTUs may be attached to communication links.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.17.3 RemoteControl

Remote controls are outputs that are sent by the remote unit to actuators in the process.

Table 655 shows all attributes of RemoteControl.

Table 655 – Attributes of SCADA::RemoteControl

name	mult	type	description
remoteControlled	0..1	Boolean	Set to true if the actuator is remotely controlled.
actuatorMaximum	0..1	Float	The maximum set point value accepted by the remote control point.
actuatorMinimum	0..1	Float	The minimum set point value accepted by the remote control point.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 656 shows all association ends of RemoteControl with other classes.

Table 656 – Association ends of SCADA::RemoteControl with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Control	1..1	Control	The Control for the RemoteControl point.
0..*	RemoteUnit	1..1	RemoteUnit	inherited from: RemotePoint
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.17.4 RemotePoint

For an RTU, remote points correspond to telemetered values or control outputs. Other units (e.g. control centres) usually also contain calculated values.

Table 657 shows all attributes of RemotePoint.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 657 – Attributes of SCADA::RemotePoint

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 658 shows all association ends of RemotePoint with other classes.

Table 658 – Association ends of SCADA::RemotePoint with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	RemoteUnit	1..1	RemoteUnit	Remote unit this point belongs to.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.17.5 RemoteSource

Remote sources are state variables that are telemetered or calculated within the remote unit.

Table 659 shows all attributes of RemoteSource.

Table 659 – Attributes of SCADA::RemoteSource

name	mult	type	description
sensorMaximum	0..1	Float	The maximum value the telemetry item can return.
sensorMinimum	0..1	Float	The minimum value the telemetry item can return.
scanInterval	0..1	Seconds	The time interval between scans.
deadband	0..1	Float	The smallest change in value to be reported.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 660 shows all association ends of RemoteSource with other classes.

Table 660 – Association ends of SCADA::RemoteSource with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	MeasurementValue	1..1	MeasurementValue	Link to the physical telemetered point associated with this measurement.
0..*	RemoteUnit	1..1	RemoteUnit	inherited from: RemotePoint
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.17.6 RemoteUnit

A remote unit can be an RTU, IED, substation control system, control centre, etc. The communication with the remote unit can be through various standard protocols (e.g. IEC 61870, IEC 61850) or non standard protocols (e.g. DNP, RP570, etc.). A remote unit contains remote data points that might be telemetered, collected or calculated. The RemoteUnit class inherits PowerSystemResource. The intention is to allow RemoteUnits to have Measurements. These Measurements can be used to model unit status as operational, out of service, unit failure, etc.

Table 661 shows all attributes of RemoteUnit.

Table 661 – Attributes of SCADA::RemoteUnit

name	mult	type	description
remoteUnitType	0..1	RemoteUnitType	Type of remote unit.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 662 shows all association ends of RemoteUnit with other classes.

Table 662 – Association ends of SCADA::RemoteUnit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	CommunicationLinks	1..*	CommunicationLink	RTUs may be attached to communication links.
1..1	RemotePoints	0..*	RemotePoint	Remote points this Remote unit contains.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.17.7 RemoteUnitType enumeration

Type of remote unit.

Table 663 shows all literals of RemoteUnitType.

Table 663 – Literals of SCADA::RemoteUnitType

literal	value	description
RTU		Remote terminal unit.
SubstationControlSystem		Substation control system.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

literal	value	description
ControlCenter		Control centre.
IED		Intelligent electronic device (IED).

6.17.8 Source enumeration

Source gives information related to the origin of a value.

Table 664 shows all literals of Source.

Table 664 – Literals of SCADA::Source

literal	value	description
PROCESS		The value is provided by input from the process I/O or being calculated from some function.
DEFAULTED		The value contains a default value.
SUBSTITUTED		The value is provided by input of an operator or by an automatic source.

6.18 Package ControlArea

6.18.1 General

The ControlArea package models area specifications which can be used for a variety of purposes. The package as a whole models potentially overlapping control area specifications for the purpose of actual generation control, load forecast area load capture, or powerflow based analysis.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

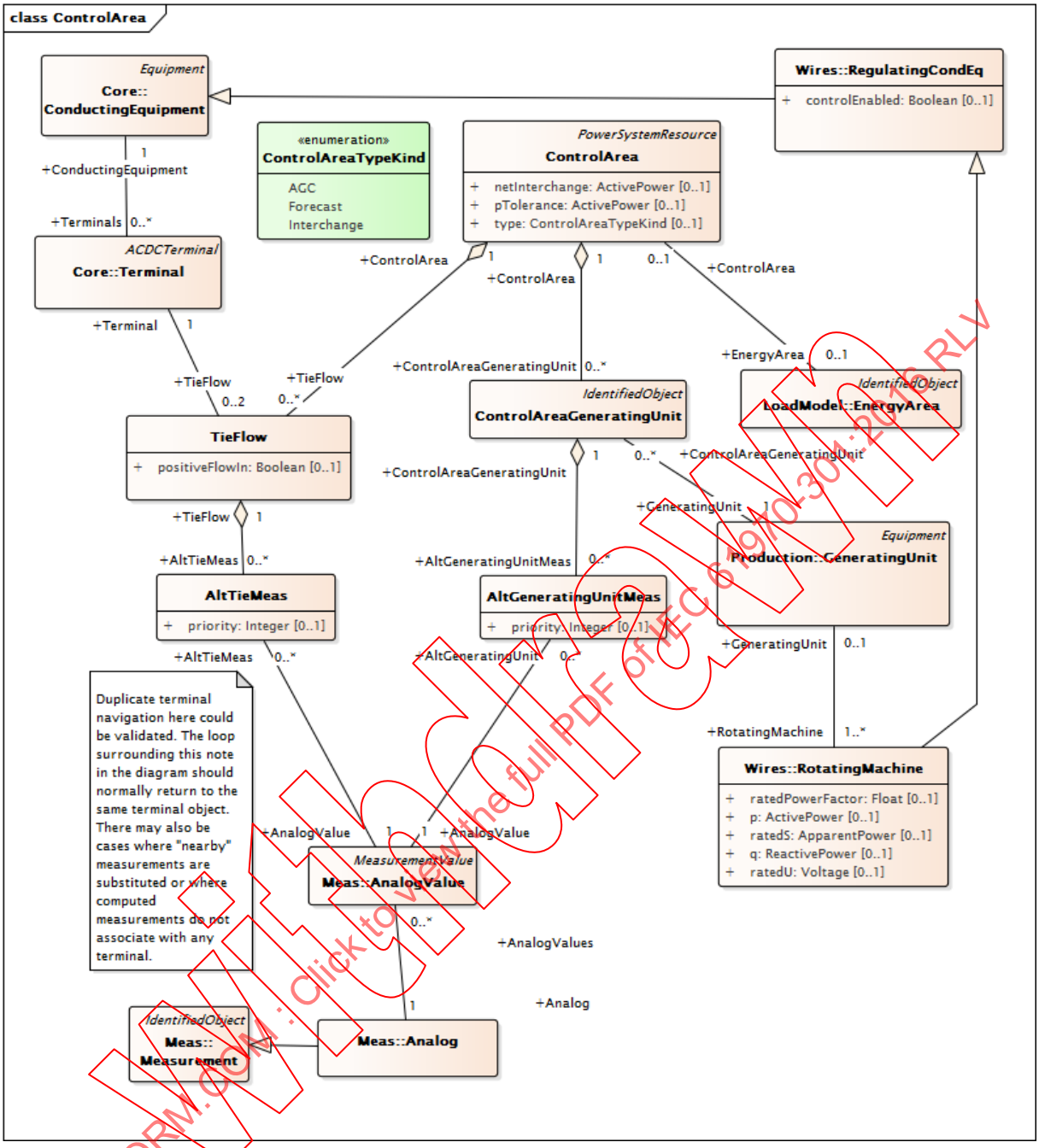


Figure 125 – Class diagram ControlArea::ControlArea

Figure 125: This diagram shows control area specification and some related classes. The Terminal to AnalogValue linkages are shown for clarity in understanding the control area specificaiton. The GeneratingUnit to Terminal linkages are also shown to illustrate how generation flows are specifically tied to the network.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

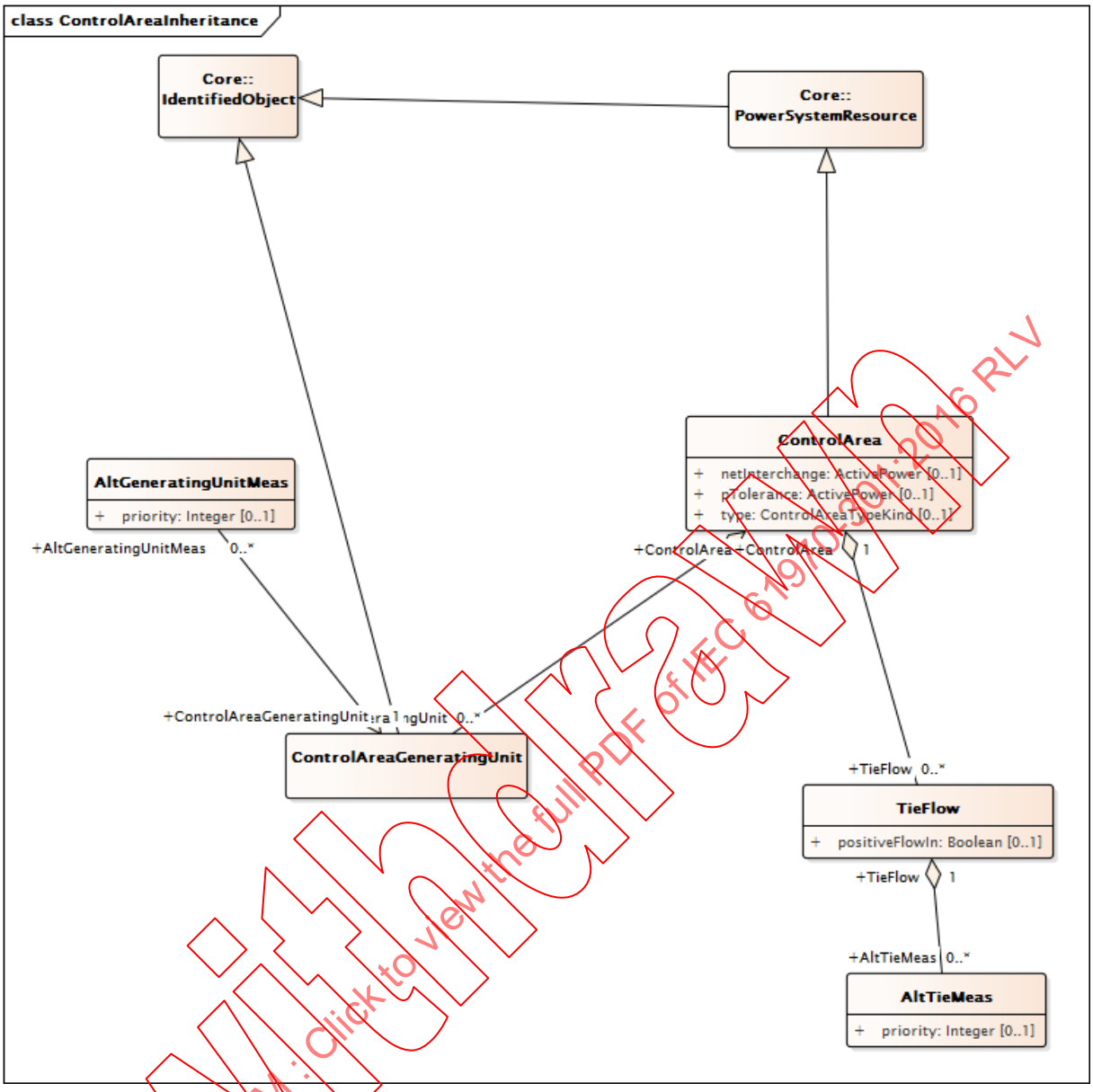


Figure 126 – Class diagram ControlArea::ControlAreaInheritance

Figure 126: Shows the inheritance of classes in this package.

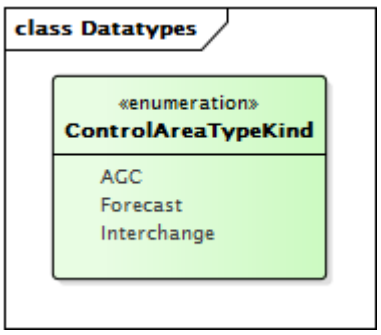


Figure 127 – Class diagram ControlArea::Datatypes

Figure 127: Shows datatypes for control areas.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.18.2 AltGeneratingUnitMeas root class

A prioritized measurement to be used for the generating unit in the control area specification.

Table 665 shows all attributes of AltGeneratingUnitMeas.

Table 665 – Attributes of ControlArea::AltGeneratingUnitMeas

name	mult	type	description
priority	0..1	Integer	Priority of a measurement usage. Lower numbers have first priority.

Table 666 shows all association ends of AltGeneratingUnitMeas with other classes.

Table 666 – Association ends of ControlArea::AltGeneratingUnitMeas with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	AnalogValue	1..1	AnalogValue	The specific analog value used as a source.
0..*	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	1..1	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	The control area generating unit to which the prioritized measurement assignment is applied.

6.18.3 AltTieMeas root class

A prioritized measurement to be used for the tie flow as part of the control area specification.

Table 667 shows all attributes of AltTieMeas.

Table 667 – Attributes of ControlArea::AltTieMeas

name	mult	type	description
priority	0..1	Integer	Priority of a measurement usage. Lower numbers have first priority.

Table 668 shows all association ends of AltTieMeas with other classes.

Table 668 – Association ends of ControlArea::AltTieMeas with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	AnalogValue	1..1	AnalogValue	The specific analog value used as a source.
0..*	TieFlow	1..1	TieFlow	The tie flow of the alternate measurements.

6.18.4 ControlArea

A control area is a grouping of generating units and/or loads and a cutset of tie lines (as terminals) which may be used for a variety of purposes including automatic generation control, powerflow solution area interchange control specification, and input to load forecasting. Note that any number of overlapping control area specifications can be superimposed on the physical model.

Table 669 shows all attributes of ControlArea.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 669 – Attributes of ControlArea::ControlArea

name	mult	type	description
netInterchange	0..1	ActivePower	The specified positive net interchange into the control area, i.e. positive sign means flow in to the area.
pTolerance	0..1	ActivePower	Active power net interchange tolerance
type	0..1	ControlAreaTypeKind	The primary type of control area definition used to determine if this is used for automatic generation control, for planning interchange control, or other purposes. A control area specified with primary type of automatic generation control could still be forecast and used as an interchange area in power flow analysis.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 670 shows all association ends of ControlArea with other classes.

Table 670 – Association ends of ControlArea::ControlArea with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	EnergyArea	0..1	EnergyArea	The energy area that is forecast from this control area specification.
1..1	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	0..*	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	The generating unit specificaitons for the control area.
1..1	TieFlow	0..*	TieFlow	The tie flows associated with the control area.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
~~[0..*]~~	~~[0..*] PsrLists~~		~~PsrList~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
~~[1..1]~~	~~[0..1] OutageSchedule~~		~~OutageSchedule~~	~~inherited from: PowerSystemResource~~
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.18.5 ControlAreaGeneratingUnit ~~root class~~

A control area generating unit. This class is needed so that alternate control area definitions may include the same generating unit. Note only one instance within a control area should reference a specific generating unit.

Table 671 shows all attributes of ControlAreaGeneratingUnit.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 671 – Attributes of ControlArea::ControlAreaGeneratingUnit

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 672 shows all association ends of ControlAreaGeneratingUnit with other classes.

Table 672 – Association ends of ControlArea::ControlAreaGeneratingUnit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	GeneratingUnit	1..1	GeneratingUnit	The generating unit specified for this control area. Note that a control area should include a GeneratingUnit only once.
0..*	ControlArea	1..1	ControlArea	The parent control area for the generating unit specifications.
1..1	AltGeneratingUnitMeas	0..*	AltGeneratingUnitMeas	The link to prioritized measurements for this GeneratingUnit.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.18.6 ControlAreaTypeKind enumeration

The type of control area.

Table 673 shows all literals of ControlAreaTypeKind.

Table 673 – Literals of ControlArea::ControlAreaTypeKind

literal	value	description
AGC		Used for automatic generation control.
Forecast		Used for load forecast.
Interchange		Used for interchange specification or control.

6.18.7 TieFlow root class

A flow specification in terms of location and direction for a control area.

Table 674 shows all attributes of TieFlow.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 674 – Attributes of ControlArea::TieFlow

name	mult	type	description
positiveFlowIn	0..1	Boolean	~~The flow is positive into the terminal. A flow is positive if it is an import into the control area.~~ True if the flow into the terminal (load convention) is also flow into the control area. For example, this attribute should be true if using the tie line terminal further away from the control area. For example to represent a tie to a shunt component (like a load or generator) in another area, this is the near end of a branch and this attribute would be specified as false.

Table 675 shows all association ends of TieFlow with other classes.

Table 675 – Association ends of ControlArea::TieFlow with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..2	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	The terminal to which this tie flow belongs.
0..*	ControlArea	1..1	ControlArea	The control area of the tie flows.
1..1	AltTieMeas	0..*	AltTieMeas	The primary and alternate tie flow measurements associated with the tie flow.

6.19 Package Contingency

6.19.1 General

Contingencies to be studied.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

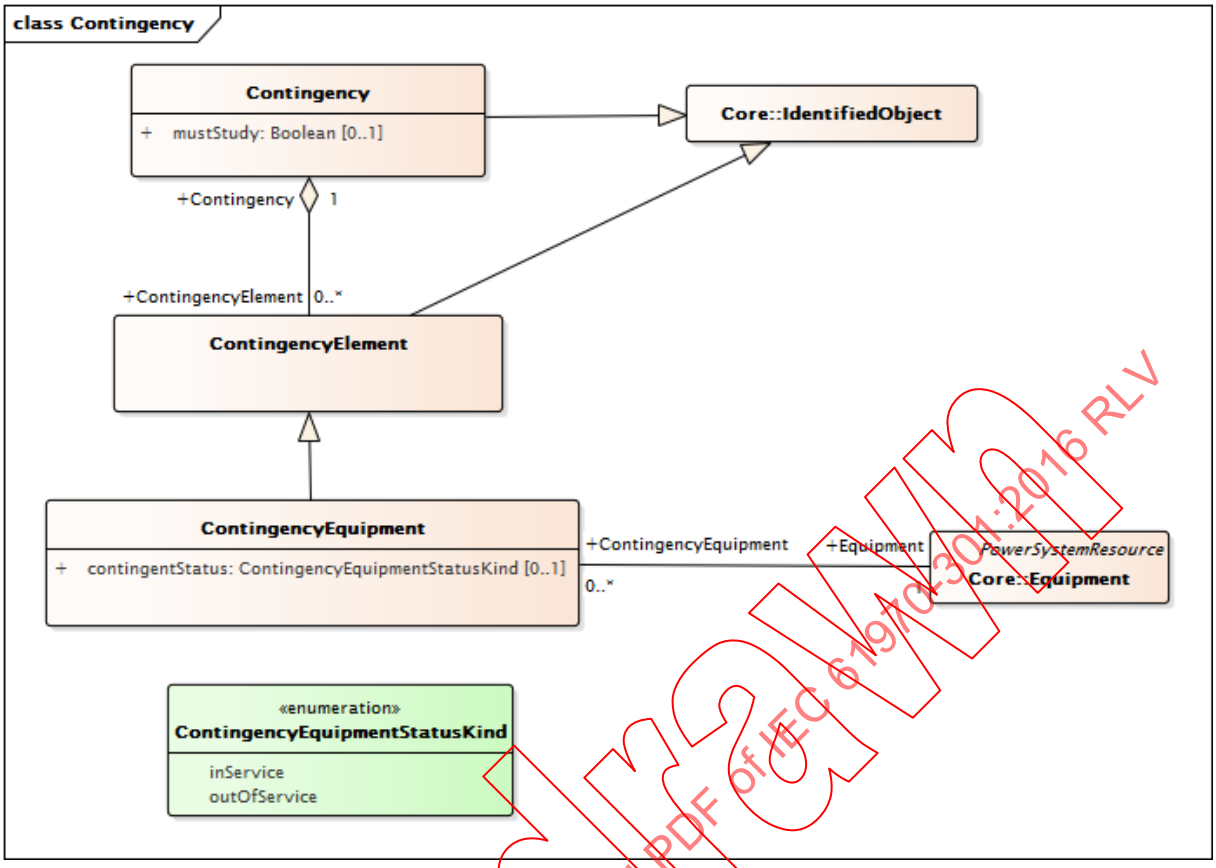


Figure 128 – Class diagram Contingency::Contingency

Figure 128: This diagram shows contingency model inheritance and associations.

6.19.2 Contingency

An event threatening system reliability, consisting of one or more contingency elements.

Table 676 shows all attributes of Contingency.

Table 676 – Attributes of Contingency::Contingency

name	mult	type	description
mustStudy	0..1	Boolean	Set true if must study this contingency.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 677 shows all association ends of Contingency with other classes.

Table 677 – Association ends of Contingency::Contingency with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	ContingencyElement	0..*	ContingencyElement	A contingency can have any number of contingency elements.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.19.3 ContingencyElement

An element of a system event to be studied by contingency analysis, representing a change in status of a single piece of equipment.

Table 678 shows all attributes of ContingencyElement.

Table 678 – Attributes of Contingency::ContingencyElement

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 679 shows all association ends of ContingencyElement with other classes.

Table 679 – Association ends of Contingency::ContingencyElement with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Contingency	1..1	Contingency	A contingency element belongs to one contingency.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.19.4 ContingencyEquipment

Equipment whose in service status is to change, such as a power transformer or AC line segment.

Table 680 shows all attributes of ContingencyEquipment.

Table 680 – Attributes of Contingency::ContingencyEquipment

name	mult	type	description
contingentStatus	0..1	ContingencyEquipmentStatusKind	The status for the associated equipment when in the contingency state. This status is independent of the case to which the contingency is originally applied, but defines the equipment status when the contingency is applied.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 681 shows all association ends of ContingencyEquipment with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 681 – Association ends of Contingency::ContingencyEquipment with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Equipment	1..1	Equipment	The single piece of equipment to which to apply the contingency.
0..*	Contingency	1..1	Contingency	inherited from: ContingencyElement
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.19.5 ContingencyEquipmentStatusKind enumeration

Indicates the state which the contingency equipment is to be in when the contingency is applied.

Table 682 shows all literals of ContingencyEquipmentStatusKind.

Table 682 – Literals of Contingency::ContingencyEquipmentStatusKind

literal	value	description
inService		The equipment is in service.
outOfService		The equipment is to be taken out of service.

6.20 Package StateVariables

6.20.1 General

State variables for analysis solutions such as powerflow.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

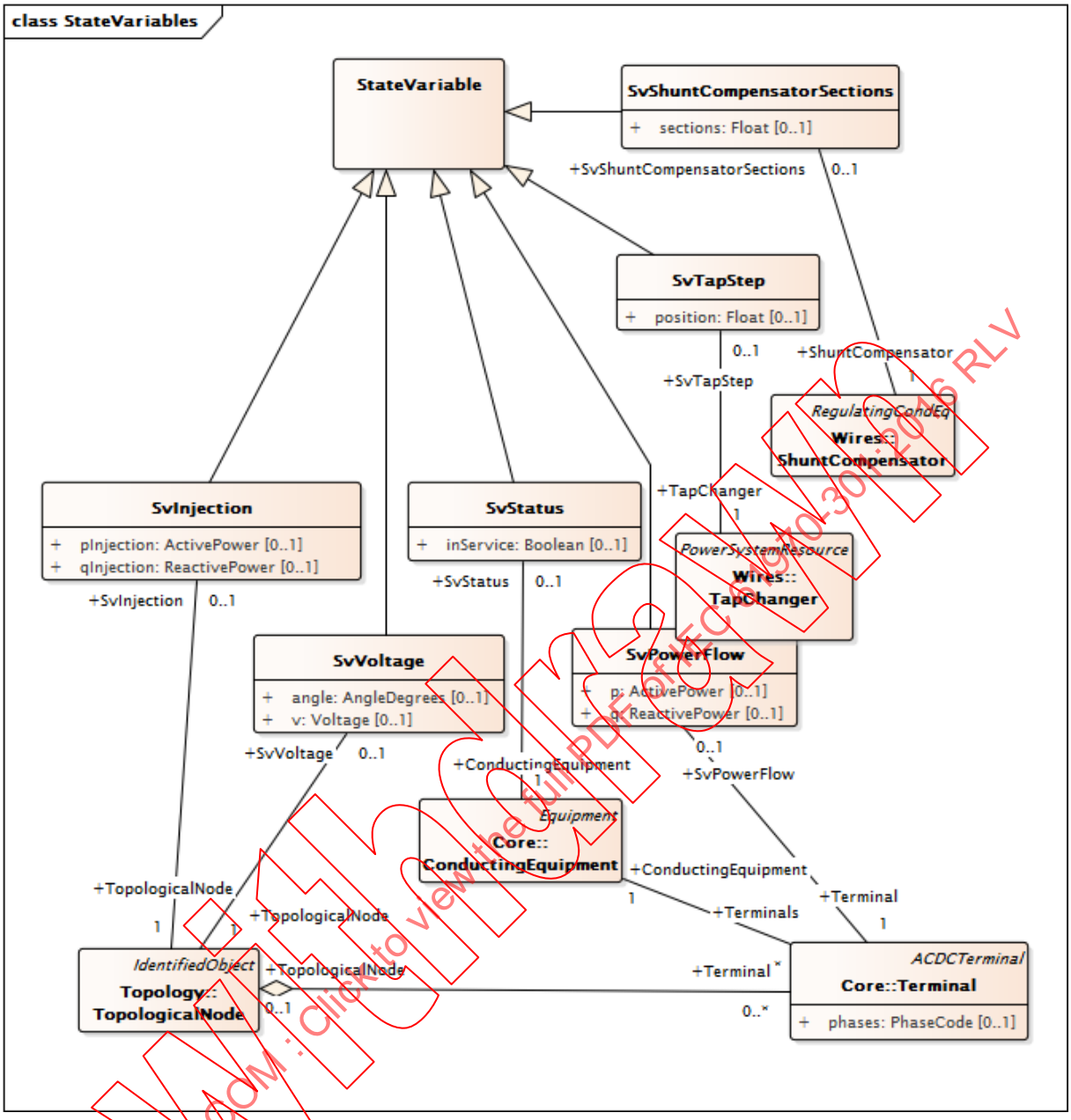


Figure 129 – Class diagram StateVariables::StateVariables

Figure 129: The state solution variables as derived from base StateVariable class. Note that specialized state variables are associated with objects derived from IdentifiedObject, but StateVariable does not derive from IdentifiedObject.

6.20.2 StateVariable root class

An abstract class for state variables.

6.20.3 SvInjection

~~Injection state variable. Used for addressing situations where the exchanged models have a Kirchof's law mismatch at a bus. This includes exchange of partial models with boundary flows and state estimator solutions with residual mismatch.~~

The SvInjection reports the calculated bus injection minus the sum of the terminal flows. The terminal flow is positive out from the bus (load sign convention) and bus injection has positive

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

flow into the bus. SvInjection may have the remainder after state estimation or slack after power flow calculation.

Table 683 shows all attributes of SvInjection.

Table 683 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvInjection

name	mult	type	description
p~~Net~~Injection	0..1	ActivePower	The active power ~~injected into the bus at this location.~~mismatch between calculated injection and initial injection. Positive sign means injection into the TopologicalNode (bus~~.~~).
q~~Net~~Injection	0..1	ReactivePower	The reactive power ~~injected into the bus at this location.~~mismatch between calculated injection and initial injection. Positive sign means injection into the TopologicalNode (bus~~.~~).

Table 684 shows all association ends of SvInjection with other classes.

Table 684 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvInjection with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	TopologicalNode	1..1	TopologicalNode	The topological node associated with the flow injection state variable.

6.20.4 SvPowerFlow

State variable for power flow. Load convention is used for flow direction. This means flow out from the TopologicalNode into the equipment is positive.

Table 685 shows all attributes of SvPowerFlow.

Table 685 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvPowerFlow

name	mult	type	description
p	0..1	ActivePower	The active power flow. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a ~~node~~TopologicalNode (bus) into the conducting equipment.
q	0..1	ReactivePower	The reactive power flow. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a ~~node~~TopologicalNode (bus) into the conducting equipment.

Table 686 shows all association ends of SvPowerFlow with other classes.

Table 686 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvPowerFlow with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	The terminal associated with the power flow state variable.

~~**6.19.5 SvShortCircuit**~~

~~State variable for short circuit.~~

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

~~Table 587 shows all attributes of SvShortCircuit.~~

~~Table 587 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvShortCircuit~~

~~name~~	~~type~~	~~description~~
~~r0PerR~~	~~Float~~	~~The ratio of zero sequence resistance to positive sequence resistance.~~
~~sShortCircuit~~	~~ApparentPower~~	~~The short circuit apparent power drawn at this node when faulted.~~
~~x0PerX~~	~~Float~~	~~The ratio of zero sequence reactance per positive sequence reactance.~~
~~xPerR~~	~~Float~~	~~Ratio of positive sequence reactance per postive sequence resistance.~~

~~Table 588 shows all association ends of SvShortCircuit with other classes.~~

~~Table 588 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvShortCircuit with other classes~~

~~[mult from]~~	~~[mult to] name~~	~~type~~	~~description~~
~~[0..1]~~	~~[1..1] TopologicalNode~~	~~TopologicalNode~~	~~The topological node associated with the state variables for short circuit.~~

6.20.5 SvShuntCompensatorSections

State variable for the number of sections in service for a shunt compensator.

Table 687 shows all attributes of SvShuntCompensatorSections.

Table 687 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvShuntCompensatorSections

name	mult	type	description
sections	0..1	Float	The number of sections in service as a continous variable. To get integer value scale with ShuntCompensator.bPerSection.

Table 688 shows all association ends of SvShuntCompensatorSections with other classes.

Table 688 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvShuntCompensatorSections with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ShuntCompensator	1..1	ShuntCompensator	The shunt compensator for which the state applies.

6.20.6 SvStatus

State variable for status.

Table 689 shows all attributes of SvStatus.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 689 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvStatus

name	mult	type	description
inService	0..1	Boolean	The in service status as a result of topology processing.

Table 690 shows all association ends of SvStatus with other classes.

Table 690 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvStatus with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ConductingEquipment	1..1	ConductingEquipment	The conducting equipment associated with the status state variable.

6.20.7 SvTapStep

State variable for transformer tap step.

~~This class is to be used for taps of LTC (load tap changing) transformers, not fixed tap transformers. Normally a profile specifies only one of the attributes "position"or "tapRatio".~~

Table 691 shows all attributes of SvTapStep.

Table 691 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvTapStep

name	mult	type	description
position	0..1	Float	The floating point tap position. This is not the tap ratio, but rather the tap step position as defined by the related tap changer model and normally is constrained to be within the range of minimum and maximum tap positions.

Table 692 shows all association ends of SvTapStep with other classes.

Table 692 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvTapStep with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	TapChanger	1..1	TapChanger	The tap changer associated with the tap step state.

6.20.8 SvVoltage

State variable for voltage.

Table 693 shows all attributes of SvVoltage.

Table 693 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvVoltage

name	mult	type	description
angle	0..1	AngleDegrees	The voltage angle of the topological node complex voltage with respect to system reference.
v	0..1	Voltage	The voltage magnitude of the topological node.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 694 shows all association ends of SvVoltage with other classes.

Table 694 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvVoltage with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	TopologicalNode	1..1	TopologicalNode	The topological node associated with the voltage state.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Annex A
(informative)

Custom extensions

A.1 Overview

Annex A is not normative and contains custom extensions with widespread use that may be useful to more than the organizations that created them.

A.2 European extensions

A.2.1 Overview

Clause A.2 describes the European extensions to IEC 61970-301 which are used in profiles derived from IEC 61970-452 and IEC 61970-456.

Subclauses A.2.2 to A.2.7 contain only the extended classes and attributes, hence they do not include classes or attributes already defined in this document.

A.2.2 OperationalLimitType

Table A.1 shows extended attributes of OperationalLimitType.

Table A.1 – Attributes of OperationalLimitType

name	mult	type	description
limitType	0..1	LimitTypeKind	Types of limits defined in the ENTSO-E Operational Handbook Policy 3.

A.2.3 LimitTypeKind enumeration

The enumeration defines the kinds of the limit types.

Table A.2 shows all literals of LimitTypeKind.

Table A.2 – Literals of LimitTypeKind

literal	value	description
patl		The Permanent Admissible Transmission Loading (PATL) is the loading in amperes, MVA or MW that can be accepted by a network branch for an unlimited duration without any risk for the material. The duration attribute is not used and shall be excluded for the PATL limit type. Hence only one limit value exists for the PATL type.
patlt		Permanent Admissible Transmission Loading Threshold (PATLT) is a value in engineering units defined for PATL and calculated using a percentage less than 100 % of the PATL type intended to alert operators of an arising condition. The percentage should be given in the name of the OperationalLimitSet. The aceptableDuration is another way to express the severity of the limit.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

literal	value	description
tatl		Temporarily Admissible Transmission Loading (TATL) which is the loading in amperes, MVA or MW that can be accepted by a branch for a certain limited duration. The TATL can be defined in different ways: • as a fixed percentage of the PATL for a given time (for example, 115 % of the PATL that can be accepted during 15 minutes), • pairs of TATL type and Duration calculated for each line taking into account its particular configuration and conditions of functioning (for example, it can define a TATL acceptable during 20 minutes and another one acceptable during 10 minutes). Such a definition of TATL can depend on the initial operating conditions of the network element (sag situation of a line). The duration attribute can be used to define several TATL limit types. Hence multiple TATL limit values may exist having different durations.
tc		Tripping Current (TC) is the ultimate intensity without any delay. It is defined as the threshold the line will trip without any possible remedial actions. The tripping of the network element is ordered by protections against short circuits or by overload protections, but in any case, the activation delay of these protections is not compatible with the reaction delay of an operator (less than one minute). The duration is always zero and the duration attribute may be left out. Hence only one limit value exists for the TC type.
tct		Tripping Current Threshold (TCT) is a value in engineering units defined for TC and calculated using a percentage less than 100 % of the TC type intended to alert operators of an arising condition. The percentage should be given in the name of the OperationalLimitSet. The aceptableDuration is another way to express the severity of the limit.
highVoltage		Referring to the rating of the equipments, a voltage too high can lead to accelerated ageing or the destruction of the equipment. This limit type may or may not have duration.
lowVoltage		A too low voltage can disturb the normal operation of some protections and transformer equipped with on-load tap changers, electronic power devices or can affect the behavior of the auxiliaries of generation units. This limit type may or may not have duration.

A.2.4 IdentifiedObject

Table A.3 shows extended attributes of IdentifiedObject.

Table A.3 – Attributes of IdentifiedObject

name	mult	type	description
energyIdentCodeEic	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of the EIC code (Energy identification Code). The length of the string is 16 characters as defined by the EIC code. References: Local issuing offices for EIC: https://www.entsoe.eu/data/energy-identification-codes-eic/eic-lio-websites/Pages/default.aspx [viewed 2016-08-17] EIC description: https://www.entsoe.eu/data/energy-identification-codes-eic/eic-documentation/Pages/default.aspx [viewed 2016-08-17]
shortName	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of a human readable short name with length of the string 12 characters maximum.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

A.2.5 EnergySchedulingType

Used to define the type of generation for scheduling purposes. The class inherits from IdentifiedObject. Table A.4 shows all association ends of EnergySchedulingType with other classes.

Table A.4 – Association ends of EnergySchedulingType

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	EnergySource	0..1	EnergySchedulingType	Energy Source of a particular Energy Scheduling Type.

A.2.6 ConnectivityNode

Table A.5 shows extended attributes of ConnectivityNode. These extensions are used in the boundary profiles only.

Table A.5 – Attributes of ConnectivityNode

name	mult	type	description
boundaryPoint	0..1	Boolean	Identifies if a node is a BoundaryPoint. If boundaryPoint=true the ConnectivityNode or the TopologicalNode represents a BoundaryPoint.
fromEndIsoCode	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of the ISO code of the region which the "From" side of the Boundary point belongs to or is connected to. The ISO code is a two-character country code as defined by ISO 3166 (http://www.iso.org/iso/country_codes). The length of the string is 2 characters maximum. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where this attribute is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.
fromEndName	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of a human readable name with length of the string 32 characters maximum. The attribute covers two cases: • If the Boundary point is placed on a tie-line the attribute is used for exchange of the geographical name of the substation which the "From" side of the tie-line is connected to. • If the Boundary point is placed in a substation the attribute is used for exchange of the name of the element (e.g. PowerTransformer, ACLineSegment, Switch, etc.) which the "From" side of the Boundary point is connected to. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where it is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.
fromEndNameTso	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of the name of the TSO which the "From" side of the Boundary point belongs to or is connected to. The length of the string is 32 characters maximum. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where it is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
toEndIsoCode	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of the ISO code of the region which the “To” side of the Boundary point belongs to or is connected to. The ISO code is a two-character country code as defined by ISO 3166 (http://www.iso.org/iso/country_codes). The length of the string is 2 characters maximum. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where this attribute is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.
toEndName	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of a human readable name with length of the string 32 characters maximum. The attribute covers two cases: • If the Boundary point is placed on a tie-line the attribute is used for exchange of the geographical name of the substation which the “To” side of the tie-line is connected to. • If the Boundary point is placed in a substation the attribute is used for exchange of the name of the element (e.g. PowerTransformer, ACLineSegment, Switch, etc.) which the “To” side of the Boundary point is connected to. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where it is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.
toEndNameTso	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of the name of the TSO which the “To” side of the Boundary point belongs to or is connected to. The length of the string is 32 characters maximum. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where it is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.

A.2.7 TopologicalNode

Table A.6 shows extended attributes of TopologicalNode. These extensions are used in the boundary profiles only.

Table A.6 – Attributes of TopologicalNode

name	mult	type	description
boundaryPoint	0..1	Boolean	Identifies if a node is a BoundaryPoint. If boundaryPoint=true the ConnectivityNode or the TopologicalNode represents a BoundaryPoint.
fromEndIsoCode	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of the ISO code of the region which the “From” side of the Boundary point belongs to or is connected to. The ISO code is a two-character country code as defined by ISO 3166 (http://www.iso.org/iso/country_codes). The length of the string is 2 characters maximum. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where this attribute is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
fromEndName	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of a human readable name with length of the string 32 characters maximum. The attribute covers two cases: • If the Boundary point is placed on a tie-line the attribute is used for exchange of the geographical name of the substation which the “From” side of the tie-line is connected to. • If the Boundary point is placed in a substation the attribute is used for exchange of the name of the element (e.g. PowerTransformer, ACLineSegment, Switch, etc.) which the “From” side of the Boundary point is connected to. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where it is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.
fromEndNameTso	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of the name of the TSO which the “From” side of the Boundary point belongs to or is connected to. The length of the string is 32 characters maximum. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where it is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.
toEndIsoCode	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of the ISO code of the region which the “To” side of the Boundary point belongs to or is connected to. The ISO code is a two-character country code as defined by ISO 3166 (http://www.iso.org/iso/country_codes). The length of the string is 2 characters maximum. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where this attribute is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.
toEndName	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of a human readable name with length of the string 32 characters maximum. The attribute covers two cases: • If the Boundary point is placed on a tie-line the attribute is used for exchange of the geographical name of the substation which the “To” side of the tie-line is connected to. • If the Boundary point is placed in a substation the attribute is used for exchange of the name of the element (e.g. PowerTransformer, ACLineSegment, Switch, etc) which the “To” side of the Boundary point is connected to. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where it is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.
toEndNameTso	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of the name of the TSO which the “To” side of the Boundary point belongs to or is connected to. The length of the string is 32 characters maximum. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where it is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Bibliography

IEC 61850-7-3, *Communication networks and systems for power utility automation – Part 7-3: Basic communication structure – Common data classes*

IEC 61968-11:2013, *Application integration at electric utilities – System interfaces for distribution management – Part 11: Common information model (CIM) extensions for distribution*

IEC 61970-501, *Energy management system application program interface (EMS-API) – Part 501: Common Information Model Resource Description Framework (CIM RDF) schema*

~~ISO 8601:2004, *Data elements and interchange formats – Information interchange – Representation of dates and times*~~

IEC 62325 (all parts), *Framework for energy market communications*

RP-3654-1, EPRI Control Center API (CCAPI) research project

CIMTool – Open source CIM profile management tool. http://www.cimtool.org

CIM Users Group – The community of CIM users. http://cimug.ucaiug.org

DNP (Distributed Network Protocol): Series of standards. http://www.dnp.org/

RP 570 Protocol Description (RTU Protocol based on IEC 57 part 5-1 (present IEC 60870-5-1)). available at: https://library.e.abb.com/public/9a5c1896695487e6c2256a7200361578/REC501RP570_EN_A.pdf [viewed 2016-08-17]

W3C, *RDF/XML ~~Syntax~~ Specification*. http://www.w3.org/RDF/

W3C, *Extensible Markup Language (XML)* ~~1.0~~. http://www.w3.org/XML/

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

IEC 61970-301

Edition 6.0 2016-12

INTERNATIONAL STANDARD

NORME INTERNATIONALE

colour inside

Energy management system application program interface (EMS-API) – Part 301: Common information model (CIM) base

Interface de programmation d'application pour système de gestion d'énergie (EMS-API) –
Partie 301: Base de modèle d'information commun (CIM)

Withdrawn
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

IEC 61970-301:2016-12(en-fr)

CONTENTS

FOREWORD 32
INTRODUCTION 34
1 Scope 36
2 Normative references 36
3 Terms and definitions 37
4 CIM specification 37
4.1 Overview 37
4.2 CIM modeling notation 38
4.3 CIM packages 38
4.4 CIM classes and relationships 40
4.4.1 Classes 40
4.4.2 Generalization 41
4.4.3 Simple association 42
4.4.4 Aggregation 43
4.5 CIM model concepts and examples 43
4.5.1 Concepts 43
4.5.2 Containment, equipment hierarchies and naming 44
4.5.3 Names model 45
4.5.4 Connectivity model 46
4.5.5 Inheritance hierarchy 49
4.5.6 Transformer model 51
4.5.7 Transformer tap modeling 53
4.5.8 Phase wire modeling 66
4.5.9 Grounding devices modeling 68
4.5.10 Cuts, clamps and jumpers model 71
4.5.11 Measurements and controls 75
4.5.12 Regulating control models 80
4.5.13 DC model for CIM 81
4.5.14 Static Var Compensator voltage regulation 100
4.6 Modeling guidelines 102
4.6.1 Modeling for change 102
4.6.2 Process for amendments to the CIM 102
4.6.3 Changes to the CIM UML model 102
4.6.4 Changes to the CIM standards documents 103
4.6.5 Deprecations 103
4.6.6 CIM profiles 103
4.7 Modeling tools 103
4.8 User implementation conventions 104
4.8.1 Conventions beyond UML 104
4.8.2 Number of terminals for ConductingEquipment objects 104
4.9 CIM modeling examples 104
5 Detailed model 105
5.1 Overview 105
5.2 Context 105
6 Package Base 107
6.1 General 107

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.2 Package Faults 107
6.2.1 General 107
6.2.2 EquipmentFault 107
6.2.3 Fault 108
6.2.4 FaultCauseType 109
6.2.5 FaultImpedance compound 109
6.2.6 LineFault 109
6.2.7 PhaseConnectedFaultKind enumeration 110
6.3 Package DocIEC 61970 111
6.4 Package Domain 112
6.4.1 General 112
6.4.2 ActivePower datatype 118
6.4.3 ActivePowerChangeRate datatype 118
6.4.4 ActivePowerPerCurrentFlow datatype 119
6.4.5 ActivePowerPerFrequency datatype 119
6.4.6 Admittance datatype 119
6.4.7 AngleDegrees datatype 120
6.4.8 AngleRadians datatype 120
6.4.9 ApparentPower datatype 120
6.4.10 Area datatype 120
6.4.11 Boolean primitive 121
6.4.12 Capacitance datatype 121
6.4.13 CapacitancePerLength datatype 121
6.4.14 Conductance datatype 121
6.4.15 ConductancePerLength datatype 121
6.4.16 CostPerEnergyUnit datatype 122
6.4.17 CostPerVolume datatype 122
6.4.18 CostRate datatype 122
6.4.19 Currency enumeration 123
6.4.20 CurrentFlow datatype 123
6.4.21 Damping datatype 123
6.4.22 Date primitive 124
6.4.23 DateInterval compound 124
6.4.24 DateTime primitive 124
6.4.25 DateTimeInterval compound 124
6.4.26 Decimal primitive 124
6.4.27 DecimalQuantity compound 124
6.4.28 Displacement datatype 125
6.4.29 Duration primitive 125
6.4.30 Float primitive 125
6.4.31 FloatQuantity compound 125
6.4.32 Frequency datatype 125
6.4.33 Hours datatype 126
6.4.34 Impedance datatype 126
6.4.35 Inductance datatype 126
6.4.36 InductancePerLength datatype 126
6.4.37 Integer primitive 127
6.4.38 IntegerQuantity compound 127
6.4.39 KiloActivePower datatype 127

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.4.40 Length datatype 127
6.4.41 Minutes datatype 128
6.4.42 Money datatype 128
6.4.43 MonthDay primitive 128
6.4.44 MonthDayInterval compound 128
6.4.45 PU datatype 128
6.4.46 PerCent datatype 129
6.4.47 Pressure datatype 129
6.4.48 Reactance datatype 129
6.4.49 ReactancePerLength datatype 129
6.4.50 ReactivePower datatype 130
6.4.51 RealEnergy datatype 130
6.4.52 Resistance datatype 130
6.4.53 ResistancePerLength datatype 130
6.4.54 RotationSpeed datatype 131
6.4.55 Seconds datatype 131
6.4.56 Speed datatype 131
6.4.57 String primitive 132
6.4.58 StringQuantity compound 132
6.4.59 Susceptance datatype 132
6.4.60 SusceptancePerLength datatype 132
6.4.61 Temperature datatype 133
6.4.62 Time primitive 133
6.4.63 TimeInterval compound 133
6.4.64 UnitMultiplier enumeration 133
6.4.65 UnitSymbol enumeration 134
6.4.66 Voltage datatype 135
6.4.67 VoltagePerReactivePower datatype 135
6.4.68 Volume datatype 135
6.4.69 VolumeFlowRate datatype 136
6.4.70 WaterLevel datatype 136
6.4.71 Weight datatype 136
6.5 Package Core 136
6.5.1 General 136
6.5.2 ACDCTerminal 140
6.5.3 BaseFrequency 141
6.5.4 BasePower 141
6.5.5 BaseVoltage 142
6.5.6 BasicIntervalSchedule 143
6.5.7 Bay 143
6.5.8 BreakerConfiguration enumeration 144
6.5.9 BusbarConfiguration enumeration 144
6.5.10 ConductingEquipment 144
6.5.11 ConnectivityNode 145
6.5.12 ConnectivityNodeContainer 146
6.5.13 Curve 147
6.5.14 CurveData root class 147
6.5.15 CurveStyle enumeration 148
6.5.16 Equipment 148

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.5.17 EquipmentContainer 149
6.5.18 GeographicalRegion 150
6.5.19 IdentifiedObject root class 150
6.5.20 IrregularIntervalSchedule 151
6.5.21 IrregularTimePoint root class 152
6.5.22 Name root class 152
6.5.23 NameType root class 153
6.5.24 NameTypeAuthority root class 153
6.5.25 OperatingParticipant 154
6.5.26 OperatingShare root class 154
6.5.27 PSRType 155
6.5.28 PhaseCode enumeration 155
6.5.29 PowerSystemResource 156
6.5.30 RegularIntervalSchedule 157
6.5.31 RegularTimePoint root class 158
6.5.32 ReportingSuperGroup 158
6.5.33 SubGeographicalRegion 159
6.5.34 Substation 159
6.5.35 Terminal 160
6.5.36 VoltageLevel 161
6.6 Package DiagramLayout 162
6.6.1 General 162
6.6.2 DiagramStyle 163
6.6.3 Diagram 164
6.6.4 DiagramObject 164
6.6.5 DiagramObjectGluePoint root class 166
6.6.6 DiagramObjectPoint root class 166
6.6.7 DiagramObjectStyle 166
6.6.8 OrientationKind enumeration 167
6.6.9 TextDiagramObject 167
6.6.10 VisibilityLayer 168
6.7 Package OperationalLimits 169
6.7.1 General 169
6.7.2 ActivePowerLimit 170
6.7.3 ApparentPowerLimit 171
6.7.4 BranchGroup 171
6.7.5 BranchGroupTerminal root class 172
6.7.6 CurrentLimit 172
6.7.7 OperationalLimit 173
6.7.8 OperationalLimitDirectionKind enumeration 174
6.7.9 OperationalLimitSet 174
6.7.10 OperationalLimitType 175
6.7.11 VoltageLimit 175
6.8 Package Topology 176
6.8.1 General 176
6.8.2 BusNameMarker 178
6.8.3 DCTopologicalNode 179
6.8.4 TopologicalIsland 179
6.8.5 TopologicalNode 180

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.9 Package Wires 181
6.9.1 General 181
6.9.2 PerLengthSequenceImpedance 197
6.9.3 PerLengthPhaseImpedance 198
6.9.4 ShuntCompensatorPhase 199
6.9.5 RatioTapChanger 200
6.9.6 BusbarSection 201
6.9.7 SinglePhaseKind enumeration 202
6.9.8 TransformerTank 202
6.9.9 Disconnector 203
6.9.10 Jumper 204
6.9.11 TapSchedule 205
6.9.12 TransformerCoreAdmittance 205
6.9.13 SVCControlMode enumeration 206
6.9.14 EnergyConsumerPhase 206
6.9.15 SynchronousMachineOperatingMode enumeration 207
6.9.16 TapChangerControl 208
6.9.17 PhaseTapChangerTable 209
6.9.18 TransformerStarImpedance 209
6.9.19 Breaker 210
6.9.20 GroundDisconnector 211
6.9.21 SwitchSchedule 212
6.9.22 PowerTransformer 213
6.9.23 PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical 216
6.9.24 Ground 217
6.9.25 Line 218
6.9.26 PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical 218
6.9.27 RegulationSchedule 219
6.9.28 Fuse 220
6.9.29 TransformerMeshImpedance 221
6.9.30 SwitchPhase 222
6.9.31 PowerTransformerEnd 223
6.9.32 PetersenCoil 225
6.9.33 RegulatingCondEq 226
6.9.34 PhaseTapChangerNonLinear 227
6.9.35 SeriesCompensator 228
6.9.36 PhaseShuntConnectionKind enumeration 229
6.9.37 GroundingImpedance 229
6.9.38 TransformerControlMode enumeration 230
6.9.39 RatioTapChangerTablePoint 230
6.9.40 ACLineSegment 231
6.9.41 Recloser 232
6.9.42 CompositeSwitch 234
6.9.43 TransformerEnd 234
6.9.44 Sectionaliser 236
6.9.45 VoltageControlZone 237
6.9.46 EnergySource 237
6.9.47 SynchronousMachine 239
6.9.48 RegulatingControlModeKind enumeration 241

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.9.49 Clamp 242
6.9.50 TransformerTankEnd 243
6.9.51 PhaseTapChanger 244
6.9.52 ACLineSegmentPhase 244
6.9.53 RatioTapChangerTable 245
6.9.54 RotatingMachine 246
6.9.55 RegulatingControl 247
6.9.56 PhaseImpedanceData root class 248
6.9.57 ShuntCompensator 249
6.9.58 EarthFaultCompensator 250
6.9.59 MutualCoupling 251
6.9.60 Cut 252
6.9.61 ReactiveCapabilityCurve 253
6.9.62 Switch 254
6.9.63 StaticVarCompensator 256
6.9.64 CoolantType enumeration 257
6.9.65 ProtectedSwitch 257
6.9.66 EnergyConsumer 258
6.9.67 Junction 260
6.9.68 PhaseTapChangerLinear 261
6.9.69 Conductor 262
6.9.70 PerLengthImpedance 263
6.9.71 FrequencyConverter 263
6.9.72 Plant 264
6.9.73 PhaseTapChangerTablePoint 265
6.9.74 LoadBreakSwitch 266
6.9.75 PetersenCoilModeKind enumeration 267
6.9.76 SynchronousMachineKind enumeration 267
6.9.77 Connector 267
6.9.78 AsynchronousMachine 268
6.9.79 TapChanger 270
6.9.80 ShortCircuitRotorKind enumeration 271
6.9.81 WindingConnection enumeration 272
6.9.82 ExternalNetworkInjection 272
6.9.83 AsynchronousMachineKind enumeration 274
6.9.84 LinearShuntCompensator 274
6.9.85 NonlinearShuntCompensator 276
6.9.86 NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoint root class 277
6.9.87 LinearShuntCompensatorPhase 277
6.9.88 NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase 278
6.9.89 NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoint root class 279
6.9.90 PerLengthLineParameter 279
6.9.91 TapChangerTablePoint root class 280
6.9.92 PhaseTapChangerTabular 281
6.9.93 PowerElectronicsConnection 282
6.10 Package Generation 283
6.10.1 General 283
6.10.2 Package GenerationTrainingSimulation 284
6.10.3 Package Production 299

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.11 Package DC 346
6.11.1 General 346
6.11.2 ACDCConverter 351
6.11.3 ACDCConverterDCTerminal 353
6.11.4 DCBaseTerminal 354
6.11.5 DCConverterUnit 355
6.11.6 DCLine 356
6.11.7 DCSeriesDevice 356
6.11.8 VsQpccControlKind enumeration 357
6.11.9 CsPpccControlKind enumeration 357
6.11.10 CsOperatingModeKind enumeration 358
6.11.11 CsConverter 358
6.11.12 DCBreaker 360
6.11.13 DCEquipmentContainer 360
6.11.14 DCBusbar 361
6.11.15 DCConverterOperatingModeKind enumeration 362
6.11.16 DCChopper 362
6.11.17 DCDisconnector 363
6.11.18 DCGround 364
6.11.19 DCLineSegment 364
6.11.20 DCShunt 365
6.11.21 DCConductingEquipment 366
6.11.22 DCSwitch 367
6.11.23 DCNode 368
6.11.24 DCTopologicalIsland 368
6.11.25 DCPolarityKind enumeration 369
6.11.26 PerLengthDCLineParameter 369
6.11.27 DCTerminal 370
6.11.28 VsPpccControlKind enumeration 370
6.11.29 VsCapabilityCurve 371
6.11.30 VsConverter 372
6.12 Package LoadModel 373
6.12.1 General 373
6.12.2 ConformLoad 375
6.12.3 ConformLoadGroup 376
6.12.4 ConformLoadSchedule 376
6.12.5 DayType 377
6.12.6 EnergyArea 378
6.12.7 LoadArea 378
6.12.8 LoadGroup 379
6.12.9 LoadResponseCharacteristic 379
6.12.10 NonConformLoad 381
6.12.11 NonConformLoadGroup 382
6.12.12 NonConformLoadSchedule 382
6.12.13 PowerCutZone 383
6.12.14 Season 384
6.12.15 SeasonDayTypeSchedule 384
6.12.16 StationSupply 385
6.12.17 SubLoadArea 386

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.13 Package AuxiliaryEquipment 387
6.13.1 General 387
6.13.2 AuxiliaryEquipment 388
6.13.3 CurrentTransformer 389
6.13.4 FaultIndicator 390
6.13.5 PostLineSensor 391
6.13.6 PotentialTransformer 392
6.13.7 PotentialTransformerKind enumeration 393
6.13.8 Sensor 393
6.13.9 SurgeArrester 394
6.13.10 WaveTrap 394
6.14 Package Protection 395
6.14.1 General 395
6.14.2 CurrentRelay 396
6.14.3 ProtectionEquipment 397
6.14.4 RecloseSequence 398
6.14.5 SynchrocheckRelay 399
6.15 Package Equivalents 400
6.15.1 General 400
6.15.2 EquivalentBranch 401
6.15.3 EquivalentEquipment 404
6.15.4 EquivalentInjection 405
6.15.5 EquivalentNetwork 406
6.15.6 EquivalentShunt 407
6.16 Package Meas 408
6.16.1 General 408
6.16.2 Accumulator 412
6.16.3 AccumulatorLimit 412
6.16.4 AccumulatorLimitSet 413
6.16.5 AccumulatorReset 413
6.16.6 AccumulatorValue 414
6.16.7 Analog 415
6.16.8 AnalogControl 416
6.16.9 AnalogLimit 417
6.16.10 AnalogLimitSet 417
6.16.11 AnalogValue 418
6.16.12 Command 418
6.16.13 Control 419
6.16.14 Discrete 420
6.16.15 DiscreteCommand 421
6.16.16 DiscreteValue 421
6.16.17 Limit 422
6.16.18 LimitSet 422
6.16.19 Measurement 423
6.16.20 MeasurementValue 424
6.16.21 MeasurementValueQuality 425
6.16.22 MeasurementValueSource 426
6.16.23 Quality61850 root class 426
6.16.24 RaiseLowerCommand 427

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.16.25 SetPoint 428
6.16.26 StringMeasurement 429
6.16.27 StringMeasurementValue 429
6.16.28 Validity enumeration 430
6.16.29 ValueAliasSet 431
6.16.30 ValueToAlias 431
6.17 Package SCADA 432
6.17.1 General 432
6.17.2 CommunicationLink 433
6.17.3 RemoteControl 434
6.17.4 RemotePoint 434
6.17.5 RemoteSource 435
6.17.6 RemoteUnit 436
6.17.7 RemoteUnitType enumeration 436
6.17.8 Source enumeration 437
6.18 Package ControlArea 437
6.18.1 General 437
6.18.2 AltGeneratingUnitMeas root class 440
6.18.3 AltTieMeas root class 440
6.18.4 ControlArea 440
6.18.5 ControlAreaGeneratingUnit 441
6.18.6 ControlAreaTypeKind enumeration 442
6.18.7 TieFlow root class 442
6.19 Package Contingency 443
6.19.1 General 443
6.19.2 Contingency 443
6.19.3 ContingencyElement 444
6.19.4 ContingencyEquipment 444
6.19.5 ContingencyEquipmentStatusKind enumeration 445
6.20 Package StateVariables 445
6.20.1 General 445
6.20.2 StateVariable root class 446
6.20.3 SvInjection 446
6.20.4 SvPowerFlow 447
6.20.5 SvShuntCompensatorSections 447
6.20.6 SvStatus 448
6.20.7 SvTapStep 448
6.20.8 SvVoltage 449
Annex A (informative) Custom extensions 450
A.1 Overview 450
A.2 European extensions 450
A.2.1 Overview 450
A.2.2 OperationalLimitType 450
A.2.3 LimitTypeKind enumeration 450
A.2.4 IdentifiedObject 451
A.2.5 EnergySchedulingType 452
A.2.6 ConnectivityNode 452
A.2.7 TopologicalNode 453
Bibliography 455

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 1 – Example working group package dependencies 39
Figure 2 – CIM IEC 61970-301 package diagram 40
Figure 3 – Example of generalization 42
Figure 4 – Example of simple association 43
Figure 5 – Example of aggregation 43
Figure 6 – Equipment containers 45
Figure 7 – Names 46
Figure 8 – Connectivity model 47
Figure 9 – Simple network example 48
Figure 10 – Simple network connectivity modeled with CIM Topology 49
Figure 11 – Equipment inheritance hierarchy 50
Figure 12 – Transformer and Tank model 51
Figure 13 – Transformer model 53
Figure 14 – Transformer tap model 54
Figure 15 – Phasor diagram and equations 57
Figure 16 – Symmetrical phase shifter impedance variation 58
Figure 17 – Core organization 59
Figure 18 – Phasor diagram and equations 59
Figure 19 – Core organization 60
Figure 20 – Phasor diagram and equations 61
Figure 21 – Core organization 62
Figure 22 – Phasor diagram and equations 62
Figure 23 – Phasor diagrams and equations 64
Figure 24 – Core organization 65
Figure 25 – Phase wire data model 67
Figure 26 – Phase connectivity 68
Figure 27 – Station including Petersen coils drawing example 69
Figure 28 – Grounding device data model 70
Figure 29 – Instance diagram objects with one terminal coil 71
Figure 30 – Cuts, clamps, and jumpers UML model 72
Figure 31 – Example before cuts and jumpers are applied 73
Figure 32 – Example after cuts and jumpers are applied 74
Figure 33 – Example of jumper without cut or clamp 75
Figure 34 – Navigating from PSR to MeasurementValue 77
Figure 35 – Measurement placement 80
Figure 36 – Regulating control models 81
Figure 37 – HVDC bipolar link from IEC 60633 82
Figure 38 – A point-to-point VSC transmission scheme 83
Figure 39 – HVDC power flow model 83
Figure 40 – Current Source Converter power flow 84
Figure 41 – Voltage Source Converter power flow 85
Figure 42 – Power flow cases 86

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 43 – VSC transmission with a symmetrical monopole illustrated with capacitive earthing on the DC side (IEC 62747) 87
Figure 44 – VSC *P-Q* capability curve 87
Figure 45 – Bipolar VSC transmission with earth return (IEC 62747) 88
Figure 46 – Object instances for a bipolar current source HVDC line 89
Figure 47 – Object instances for symmetric monopole VSC HVDC data model 90
Figure 48 – Containment structure for a bipolar HVDC line 91
Figure 49 – Containment structure for a bipolar back-to-back HVDC station 92
Figure 50 – The Basic topology in package Core 93
Figure 51 – DC and AC topology 94
Figure 52 – HVDC Containment 95
Figure 53 – Equipment model 96
Figure 54 – HVDC line model 97
Figure 55 – Key for Figure 56, Figure 57 and Figure 58 98
Figure 56 – Simple monopole with measurements 98
Figure 57 – Simple bipolar 99
Figure 58 – Monopole one side with detailed model 99
Figure 59 – *V-I* characteristic of SVC 100
Figure 60 – CIM top level packages 105
Figure 61 – Class diagram Faults::Faults 107
Figure 62 – Class diagram DocIEC 61970::DocumentationExampleInheritance 111
Figure 63 – Class diagram DocIEC 61970::DocumentationExampleAggregation 112
Figure 64 – Class diagram DocIEC 61970::DocumentationExampleAssociation 112
Figure 65 – Class diagram Domain::CombinedElectricalDatatypes 113
Figure 66 – Class diagram Domain::BasicDatatypes 113
Figure 67 – Class diagram Domain::ElectricityDatatypes 114
Figure 68 – Class diagram Domain::EnumeratedUnitDatatypes 115
Figure 69 – Class diagram Domain::GeneralDatatypes 116
Figure 70 – Class diagram Domain::MonetaryDatatypes 117
Figure 71 – Class diagram Domain::TimeDatatypes 118
Figure 72 – Class diagram Core::Main 137
Figure 73 – Class diagram Core::Names 138
Figure 74 – Class diagram Core::CurveSchedule 138
Figure 75 – Class diagram Core::Datatypes 139
Figure 76 – Class diagram Core::Reporting 139
Figure 77 – Class diagram Core::OperatingShare 140
Figure 78 – Class diagram DiagramLayout::DiagramLayout 163
Figure 79 – Class diagram OperationalLimits::OperationalLimits 169
Figure 80 – Class diagram OperationalLimits::BranchGroup 170
Figure 81 – Class diagram Topology::Main 177
Figure 82 – Class diagram Topology::TopologyReporting 178
Figure 83 – Class diagram Wires::CutsAndJumpers 182
Figure 84 – Class diagram Wires::Datatypes 183

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 85 – Class diagram Wires::EarthFaultCompensator 184
Figure 86 – Class diagram Wires::InheritanceHierarchy 185
Figure 87 – Class diagram Wires::LineModel 186
Figure 88 – Class diagram Wires::MutualCoupling 187
Figure 89 – Class diagram Wires::NamingHierarchyPart1 188
Figure 90 – Class diagram Wires::NamingHierarchyPart2 189
Figure 91 – Class diagram Wires::RegulatingEquipment 190
Figure 92 – Class diagram Wires::Schedules 191
Figure 93 – Class diagram Wires::ShuntCompensator 192
Figure 94 – Class diagram Wires::SwitchingEquipment 193
Figure 95 – Class diagram Wires::TapChanger 194
Figure 96 – Class diagram Wires::VoltageControl 195
Figure 97 – Class diagram Wires::WiresPhaseModel 196
Figure 98 – Class diagram Wires::Transformer 197
Figure 99 – Class diagram Generation::Main 283
Figure 100 – Class diagram GenerationTrainingSimulation::Main 284
Figure 101 – Class diagram GenerationTrainingSimulation::Datatypes 284
Figure 102 – Class diagram Production::PowerElectronics 300
Figure 103 – Class diagram Production::Nuclear 300
Figure 104 – Class diagram Production::Main 301
Figure 105 – Class diagram Production::Datatypes 302
Figure 106 – Class diagram Production::Hydro 303
Figure 107 – Class diagram Production::Thermal 304
Figure 108 – Class diagram DC::DCContainment 347
Figure 109 – Class diagram DC::DCEquipment 348
Figure 110 – Class diagram DC::DCLineModel 349
Figure 111 – Class diagram DC::ACDCConverter 350
Figure 112 – Class diagram DC::ACDCConnectivityModel 351
Figure 113 – Class diagram LoadModel::Main 374
Figure 114 – Class diagram LoadModel::Datatypes 374
Figure 115 – Class diagram AuxiliaryEquipment::AuxiliaryEquipment 388
Figure 116 – Class diagram Protection::Main 396
Figure 117 – Class diagram Equivalents::Main 401
Figure 118 – Class diagram Meas::Control 409
Figure 119 – Class diagram Meas::Datatypes 409
Figure 120 – Class diagram Meas::Measurement 410
Figure 121 – Class diagram Meas::MeasurementInheritance 411
Figure 122 – Class diagram Meas::Quality 411
Figure 123 – Class diagram SCADA::Datatypes 432
Figure 124 – Class diagram SCADA::Main 433
Figure 125 – Class diagram ControlArea::ControlArea 438
Figure 126 – Class diagram ControlArea::ControlAreaInheritance 439
Figure 127 – Class diagram ControlArea::Datatypes 439

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 128 – Class diagram Contingency::Contingency 443
Figure 129 – Class diagram StateVariables::StateVariables 446

Table 1 – NameType class naming conventions 46
Table 2 – Mapping of phase shift transformers to CIM classes 55
Table 3 – Mapping of symbols used in formulas to CIM attributes 56
Table 4 – Impedance variations in a phase shift transformer 56
Table 5 – Description of variables 57
Table 6 – Tap changer control options 66
Table 7 – measurementType naming conventions 78
Table 8 – MeasurementValueSource naming conventions 79
Table 9 – Attributes of Package1::Class1 106
Table 10 – Association ends of Package1::Class1 with other classes 106
Table 11 – Literals of Package1::Enumeration1 107
Table 12 – Attributes of Faults::EquipmentFault 108
Table 13 – Association ends of Faults::EquipmentFault with other classes 108
Table 14 – Attributes of Faults::Fault 108
Table 15 – Association ends of Faults::Fault with other classes 109
Table 16 – Attributes of Faults::FaultCauseType 109
Table 17 – Association ends of Faults::FaultCauseType with other classes 109
Table 18 – Attributes of Faults::FaultImpedance 109
Table 19 – Attributes of Faults::LineFault 110
Table 20 – Association ends of Faults::LineFault with other classes 110
Table 21 – Literals of Faults::PhaseConnectedFaultKind 110
Table 22 – Attributes of Domain::ActivePower 118
Table 23 – Attributes of Domain::ActivePowerChangeRate 119
Table 24 – Attributes of Domain::ActivePowerPerCurrentFlow 119
Table 25 – Attributes of Domain::ActivePowerPerFrequency 119
Table 26 – Attributes of Domain::Admittance 119
Table 27 – Attributes of Domain::AngleDegrees 120
Table 28 – Attributes of Domain::AngleRadians 120
Table 29 – Attributes of Domain::ApparentPower 120
Table 30 – Attributes of Domain::Area 120
Table 31 – Attributes of Domain::Capacitance 121
Table 32 – Attributes of Domain::CapacitancePerLength 121
Table 33 – Attributes of Domain::Conductance 121
Table 34 – Attributes of Domain::ConductancePerLength 122
Table 35 – Attributes of Domain::CostPerEnergyUnit 122
Table 36 – Attributes of Domain::CostPerVolume 122
Table 37 – Attributes of Domain::CostRate 123
Table 38 – Literals of Domain::Currency 123
Table 39 – Attributes of Domain::CurrentFlow 123
Table 40 – Attributes of Domain::Damping 124

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 41 – Attributes of Domain::DateInterval 124
Table 42 – Attributes of Domain::DateTimeInterval 124
Table 43 – Attributes of Domain::DecimalQuantity 125
Table 44 – Attributes of Domain::Displacement 125
Table 45 – Attributes of Domain::FloatQuantity 125
Table 46 – Attributes of Domain::Frequency 126
Table 47 – Attributes of Domain::Hours 126
Table 48 – Attributes of Domain::Impedance 126
Table 49 – Attributes of Domain::Inductance 126
Table 50 – Attributes of Domain::InductancePerLength 127
Table 51 – Attributes of Domain::IntegerQuantity 127
Table 52 – Attributes of Domain::KiloActivePower 127
Table 53 – Attributes of Domain::Length 127
Table 54 – Attributes of Domain::Minutes 128
Table 55 – Attributes of Domain::Money 128
Table 56 – Attributes of Domain::MonthDayInterval 128
Table 57 – Attributes of Domain::PU 129
Table 58 – Attributes of Domain::PerCent 129
Table 59 – Attributes of Domain::Pressure 129
Table 60 – Attributes of Domain::Reactance 129
Table 61 – Attributes of Domain::ReactancePerLength 130
Table 62 – Attributes of Domain::ReactivePower 130
Table 63 – Attributes of Domain::RealEnergy 130
Table 64 – Attributes of Domain::Resistance 130
Table 65 – Attributes of Domain::ResistancePerLength 131
Table 66 – Attributes of Domain::RotationSpeed 131
Table 67 – Attributes of Domain::Seconds 131
Table 68 – Attributes of Domain::Speed 132
Table 69 – Attributes of Domain::StringQuantity 132
Table 70 – Attributes of Domain::Susceptance 132
Table 71 – Attributes of Domain::SusceptancePerLength 133
Table 72 – Attributes of Domain::Temperature 133
Table 73 – Attributes of Domain::TimeInterval 133
Table 74 – Literals of Domain::UnitMultiplier 134
Table 75 – Literals of Domain::UnitSymbol 134
Table 76 – Attributes of Domain::Voltage 135
Table 77 – Attributes of Domain::VoltagePerReactivePower 135
Table 78 – Attributes of Domain::Volume 135
Table 79 – Attributes of Domain::VolumeFlowRate 136
Table 80 – Attributes of Domain::WaterLevel 136
Table 81 – Attributes of Domain::Weight 136
Table 82 – Attributes of Core::ACDCTerminal 140
Table 83 – Association ends of Core::ACDCTerminal with other classes 141

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 84 – Attributes of Core::BaseFrequency 141
Table 85 – Association ends of Core::BaseFrequency with other classes 141
Table 86 – Attributes of Core::BasePower 142
Table 87 – Association ends of Core::BasePower with other classes 142
Table 88 – Attributes of Core::BaseVoltage 142
Table 89 – Association ends of Core::BaseVoltage with other classes 142
Table 90 – Attributes of Core::BasicIntervalSchedule 143
Table 91 – Association ends of Core::BasicIntervalSchedule with other classes 143
Table 92 – Attributes of Core::Bay 143
Table 93 – Association ends of Core::Bay with other classes 144
Table 94 – Literals of Core::BreakerConfiguration 144
Table 95 – Literals of Core::BusbarConfiguration 144
Table 96 – Attributes of Core::ConductingEquipment 145
Table 97 – Association ends of Core::ConductingEquipment with other classes 145
Table 98 – Attributes of Core::ConnectivityNode 146
Table 99 – Association ends of Core::ConnectivityNode with other classes 146
Table 100 – Attributes of Core::ConnectivityNodeContainer 146
Table 101 – Association ends of Core::ConnectivityNodeContainer with other classes 146
Table 102 – Attributes of Core::Curve 147
Table 103 – Association ends of Core::Curve with other classes 147
Table 104 – Attributes of Core::CurveData 148
Table 105 – Association ends of Core::CurveData with other classes 148
Table 106 – Literals of Core::CurveStyle 148
Table 107 – Attributes of Core::Equipment 149
Table 108 – Association ends of Core::Equipment with other classes 149
Table 109 – Attributes of Core::EquipmentContainer 149
Table 110 – Association ends of Core::EquipmentContainer with other classes 150
Table 111 – Attributes of Core::GeographicalRegion 150
Table 112 – Association ends of Core::GeographicalRegion with other classes 150
Table 113 – Attributes of Core::IdentifiedObject 151
Table 114 – Association ends of Core::IdentifiedObject with other classes 151
Table 115 – Attributes of Core::IrregularIntervalSchedule 151
Table 116 – Association ends of Core::IrregularIntervalSchedule with other classes 152
Table 117 – Attributes of Core::IrregularTimePoint 152
Table 118 – Association ends of Core::IrregularTimePoint with other classes 152
Table 119 – Attributes of Core::Name 152
Table 120 – Association ends of Core::Name with other classes 153
Table 121 – Attributes of Core::NameType 153
Table 122 – Association ends of Core::NameType with other classes 153
Table 123 – Attributes of Core::NameTypeAuthority 153
Table 124 – Association ends of Core::NameTypeAuthority with other classes 154
Table 125 – Attributes of Core::OperatingParticipant 154
Table 126 – Association ends of Core::OperatingParticipant with other classes 154

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 127 – Attributes of Core::OperatingShare 154
Table 128 – Association ends of Core::OperatingShare with other classes 155
Table 129 – Attributes of Core::PSRType 155
Table 130 – Association ends of Core::PSRType with other classes 155
Table 131 – Literals of Core::PhaseCode 156
Table 132 – Attributes of Core::PowerSystemResource 156
Table 133 – Association ends of Core::PowerSystemResource with other classes 157
Table 134 – Attributes of Core::RegularIntervalSchedule 157
Table 135 – Association ends of Core::RegularIntervalSchedule with other classes 157
Table 136 – Attributes of Core::RegularTimePoint 158
Table 137 – Association ends of Core::RegularTimePoint with other classes 158
Table 138 – Attributes of Core::ReportingSuperGroup 158
Table 139 – Association ends of Core::ReportingSuperGroup with other classes 158
Table 140 – Attributes of Core::SubGeographicalRegion 159
Table 141 – Association ends of Core::SubGeographicalRegion with other classes 159
Table 142 – Attributes of Core::Substation 159
Table 143 – Association ends of Core::Substation with other classes 160
Table 144 – Attributes of Core::Terminal 160
Table 145 – Association ends of Core::Terminal with other classes 161
Table 146 – Attributes of Core::VoltageLevel 162
Table 147 – Association ends of Core::VoltageLevel with other classes 162
Table 148 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::DiagramStyle 163
Table 149 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::DiagramStyle with other classes 164
Table 150 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::Diagram 164
Table 151 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::Diagram with other classes 164
Table 152 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::DiagramObject 165
Table 153 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::DiagramObject with other classes 165
Table 154 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectGluePoint with other classes 166
Table 155 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectPoint 166
Table 156 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectPoint with other classes 166
Table 157 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectStyle 167
Table 158 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectStyle with other classes 167
Table 159 – Literals of DiagramLayout::OrientationKind 167
Table 160 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::TextDiagramObject 167
Table 161 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::TextDiagramObject with other classes 168
Table 162 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::VisibilityLayer 168
Table 163 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::VisibilityLayer with other classes 169
Table 164 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::ActivePowerLimit 170
Table 165 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::ActivePowerLimit with other classes 171
Table 166 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::ApparentPowerLimit 171

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 167 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::ApparentPowerLimit with other classes 171
Table 168 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::BranchGroup 171
Table 169 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::BranchGroup with other classes 172
Table 170 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::BranchGroupTerminal 172
Table 171 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::BranchGroupTerminal with other classes 172
Table 172 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::CurrentLimit 173
Table 173 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::CurrentLimit with other classes 173
Table 174 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimit 173
Table 175 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimit with other classes 174
Table 176 – Literals of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitDirectionKind 174
Table 177 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitSet 174
Table 178 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitSet with other classes 175
Table 179 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitType 175
Table 180 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitType with other classes 175
Table 181 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::VoltageLimit 176
Table 182 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::VoltageLimit with other classes 176
Table 183 – Attributes of Topology::BusNameMarker 178
Table 184 – Association ends of Topology::BusNameMarker with other classes 179
Table 185 – Attributes of Topology::DCTopologicalNode 179
Table 186 – Association ends of Topology::DCTopologicalNode with other classes 179
Table 187 – Attributes of Topology::TopologicalIsland 180
Table 188 – Association ends of Topology::TopologicalIsland with other classes 180
Table 189 – Attributes of Topology::TopologicalNode 180
Table 190 – Association ends of Topology::TopologicalNode with other classes 181
Table 191 – Attributes of Wires::PerLengthSequenceImpedance 198
Table 192 – Association ends of Wires::PerLengthSequenceImpedance with other classes 198
Table 193 – Attributes of Wires::PerLengthPhaseImpedance 198
Table 194 – Association ends of Wires::PerLengthPhaseImpedance with other classes 199
Table 195 – Attributes of Wires::ShuntCompensatorPhase 199
Table 196 – Association ends of Wires::ShuntCompensatorPhase with other classes 199
Table 197 – Attributes of Wires::RatioTapChanger 200
Table 198 – Association ends of Wires::RatioTapChanger with other classes 200
Table 199 – Attributes of Wires::BusbarSection 201
Table 200 – Association ends of Wires::BusbarSection with other classes 201
Table 201 – Literals of Wires::SinglePhaseKind 202
Table 202 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerTank 202
Table 203 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerTank with other classes 202
Table 204 – Attributes of Wires::Disconnector 203
Table 205 – Association ends of Wires::Disconnector with other classes 203
Table 206 – Attributes of Wires::Jumper 204

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 207 – Association ends of Wires::Jumper with other classes 204
Table 208 – Attributes of Wires::TapSchedule 205
Table 209 – Association ends of Wires::TapSchedule with other classes 205
Table 210 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerCoreAdmittance 206
Table 211 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerCoreAdmittance with other classes 206
Table 212 – Literals of Wires::SVCControlMode 206
Table 213 – Attributes of Wires::EnergyConsumerPhase 207
Table 214 – Association ends of Wires::EnergyConsumerPhase with other classes 207
Table 215 – Literals of Wires::SynchronousMachineOperatingMode 208
Table 216 – Attributes of Wires::TapChangerControl 208
Table 217 – Association ends of Wires::TapChangerControl with other classes 209
Table 218 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTable 209
Table 219 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTable with other classes 209
Table 220 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerStarImpedance 210
Table 221 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerStarImpedance with other classes 210
Table 222 – Attributes of Wires::Breaker 210
Table 223 – Association ends of Wires::Breaker with other classes 211
Table 224 – Attributes of Wires::GroundDisconnector 211
Table 225 – Association ends of Wires::GroundDisconnector with other classes 212
Table 226 – Attributes of Wires::SwitchSchedule 212
Table 227 – Association ends of Wires::SwitchSchedule with other classes 213
Table 228 – Attributes of Wires::PowerTransformer 214
Table 229 – Association ends of Wires::PowerTransformer with other classes 215
Table 230 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical 216
Table 231 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical with other classes 217
Table 232 – Attributes of Wires::Ground 217
Table 233 – Association ends of Wires::Ground with other classes 217
Table 234 – Attributes of Wires::Line 218
Table 235 – Association ends of Wires::Line with other classes 218
Table 236 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical 219
Table 237 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical with other classes 219
Table 238 – Attributes of Wires::RegulationSchedule 220
Table 239 – Association ends of Wires::RegulationSchedule with other classes 220
Table 240 – Attributes of Wires::Fuse 220
Table 241 – Association ends of Wires::Fuse with other classes 221
Table 242 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerMeshImpedance 222
Table 243 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerMeshImpedance with other classes 222
Table 244 – Attributes of Wires::SwitchPhase 222
Table 245 – Association ends of Wires::SwitchPhase with other classes 223
Table 246 – Attributes of Wires::PowerTransformerEnd 224
Table 247 – Association ends of Wires::PowerTransformerEnd with other classes 225
Table 248 – Attributes of Wires::PetersenCoil 225

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 249 – Association ends of Wires::PetersenCoil with other classes 226
Table 250 – Attributes of Wires::RegulatingCondEq 226
Table 251 – Association ends of Wires::RegulatingCondEq with other classes 227
Table 252 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerNonLinear 227
Table 253 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerNonLinear with other classes 228
Table 254 – Attributes of Wires::SeriesCompensator 228
Table 255 – Association ends of Wires::SeriesCompensator with other classes 229
Table 256 – Literals of Wires::PhaseShuntConnectionKind 229
Table 257 – Attributes of Wires::GroundingImpedance 230
Table 258 – Association ends of Wires::GroundingImpedance with other classes 230
Table 259 – Literals of Wires::TransformerControlMode 230
Table 260 – Attributes of Wires::RatioTapChangerTablePoint 231
Table 261 – Association ends of Wires::RatioTapChangerTablePoint with other classes 231
Table 262 – Attributes of Wires::ACLineSegment 231
Table 263 – Association ends of Wires::ACLineSegment with other classes 232
Table 264 – Attributes of Wires::Recloser 233
Table 265 – Association ends of Wires::Recloser with other classes 233
Table 266 – Attributes of Wires::CompositeSwitch 234
Table 267 – Association ends of Wires::CompositeSwitch with other classes 234
Table 268 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerEnd 235
Table 269 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerEnd with other classes 235
Table 270 – Attributes of Wires::Sectionaliser 236
Table 271 – Association ends of Wires::Sectionaliser with other classes 236
Table 272 – Attributes of Wires::VoltageControlZone 237
Table 273 – Association ends of Wires::VoltageControlZone with other classes 237
Table 274 – Attributes of Wires::EnergySource 238
Table 275 – Association ends of Wires::EnergySource with other classes 238
Table 276 – Attributes of Wires::SynchronousMachine 239
Table 277 – Association ends of Wires::SynchronousMachine with other classes 241
Table 278 – Literals of Wires::RegulatingControlModeKind 241
Table 279 – Attributes of Wires::Clamp 242
Table 280 – Association ends of Wires::Clamp with other classes 242
Table 281 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerTankEnd 243
Table 282 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerTankEnd with other classes 243
Table 283 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChanger 244
Table 284 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChanger with other classes 244
Table 285 – Attributes of Wires::ACLineSegmentPhase 245
Table 286 – Association ends of Wires::ACLineSegmentPhase with other classes 245
Table 287 – Attributes of Wires::RatioTapChangerTable 245
Table 288 – Association ends of Wires::RatioTapChangerTable with other classes 245
Table 289 – Attributes of Wires::RotatingMachine 246
Table 290 – Association ends of Wires::RotatingMachine with other classes 246

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 291 – Attributes of Wires::RegulatingControl 247
Table 292 – Association ends of Wires::RegulatingControl with other classes 248
Table 293 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseImpedanceData 248
Table 294 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseImpedanceData with other classes 249
Table 295 – Attributes of Wires::ShuntCompensator 249
Table 296 – Association ends of Wires::ShuntCompensator with other classes 250
Table 297 – Attributes of Wires::EarthFaultCompensator 250
Table 298 – Association ends of Wires::EarthFaultCompensator with other classes 251
Table 299 – Attributes of Wires::MutualCoupling 251
Table 300 – Association ends of Wires::MutualCoupling with other classes 252
Table 301 – Attributes of Wires::Cut 252
Table 302 – Association ends of Wires::Cut with other classes 253
Table 303 – Attributes of Wires::ReactiveCapabilityCurve 254
Table 304 – Association ends of Wires::ReactiveCapabilityCurve with other classes 254
Table 305 – Attributes of Wires::Switch 255
Table 306 – Association ends of Wires::Switch with other classes 255
Table 307 – Attributes of Wires::StaticVarCompensator 256
Table 308 – Association ends of Wires::StaticVarCompensator with other classes 257
Table 309 – Literals of Wires::CoolantType 257
Table 310 – Attributes of Wires::ProtectedSwitch 257
Table 311 – Association ends of Wires::ProtectedSwitch with other classes 258
Table 312 – Attributes of Wires::EnergyConsumer 259
Table 313 – Association ends of Wires::EnergyConsumer with other classes 259
Table 314 – Attributes of Wires::Junction 260
Table 315 – Association ends of Wires::Junction with other classes 260
Table 316 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerLinear 261
Table 317 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerLinear with other classes 262
Table 318 – Attributes of Wires::Conductor 262
Table 319 – Association ends of Wires::Conductor with other classes 263
Table 320 – Attributes of Wires::PerLengthImpedance 263
Table 321 – Association ends of Wires::PerLengthImpedance with other classes 263
Table 322 – Attributes of Wires::FrequencyConverter 264
Table 323 – Association ends of Wires::FrequencyConverter with other classes 264
Table 324 – Attributes of Wires::Plant 265
Table 325 – Association ends of Wires::Plant with other classes 265
Table 326 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTablePoint 265
Table 327 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTablePoint with other classes 266
Table 328 – Attributes of Wires::LoadBreakSwitch 266
Table 329 – Association ends of Wires::LoadBreakSwitch with other classes 266
Table 330 – Literals of Wires::PetersenCoilModeKind 267
Table 331 – Literals of Wires::SynchronousMachineKind 267
Table 332 – Attributes of Wires::Connector 268

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 333 – Association ends of Wires::Connector with other classes 268
Table 334 – Attributes of Wires::AsynchronousMachine 269
Table 335 – Association ends of Wires::AsynchronousMachine with other classes 270
Table 336 – Attributes of Wires::TapChanger 270
Table 337 – Association ends of Wires::TapChanger with other classes 271
Table 338 – Literals of Wires::ShortCircuitRotorKind 272
Table 339 – Literals of Wires::WindingConnection 272
Table 340 – Attributes of Wires::ExternalNetworkInjection 272
Table 341 – Association ends of Wires::ExternalNetworkInjection with other classes 274
Table 342 – Literals of Wires::AsynchronousMachineKind 274
Table 343 – Attributes of Wires::LinearShuntCompensator 274
Table 344 – Association ends of Wires::LinearShuntCompensator with other classes 275
Table 345 – Attributes of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensator 276
Table 346 – Association ends of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensator with other classes 276
Table 347 – Attributes of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoint 277
Table 348 – Association ends of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoint with other classes 277
Table 349 – Attributes of Wires::LinearShuntCompensatorPhase 278
Table 350 – Association ends of Wires::LinearShuntCompensatorPhase with other classes 278
Table 351 – Attributes of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase 278
Table 352 – Association ends of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase with other classes 279
Table 353 – Attributes of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoint 279
Table 354 – Association ends of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoint with other classes 279
Table 355 – Attributes of Wires::PerLengthLineParameter 280
Table 356 – Association ends of Wires::PerLengthLineParameter with other classes 280
Table 357 – Attributes of Wires::TapChangerTablePoint 280
Table 358 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTabular 281
Table 359 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTabular with other classes 281
Table 360 – Attributes of Wires::PowerElectronicsConnection 282
Table 361 – Association ends of Wires::PowerElectronicsConnection with other classes 283
Table 362 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::BWRSteamSupply 285
Table 363 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::BWRSteamSupply with other classes 286
Table 364 – Literals of GenerationTrainingSimulation::BoilerControlMode 286
Table 365 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::CTTempActivePowerCurve 286
Table 366 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::CTTempActivePowerCurve with other classes 287
Table 367 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::CombustionTurbine 287
Table 368 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::CombustionTurbine with other classes 288
Table 369 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::DrumBoiler 288

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 370 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::DrumBoiler with other classes 289
Table 371 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::FossilSteamSupply 289
Table 372 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::FossilSteamSupply with other classes 290
Table 373 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::HeatRecoveryBoiler 291
Table 374 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::HeatRecoveryBoiler with other classes 292
Table 375 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::HydroTurbine 292
Table 376 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::HydroTurbine with other classes 293
Table 377 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::PWRSteamSupply 293
Table 378 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::PWRSteamSupply with other classes 294
Table 379 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::PrimeMover 294
Table 380 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::PrimeMover with other classes 294
Table 381 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::SteamSupply 295
Table 382 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::SteamSupply with other classes 295
Table 383 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::SteamTurbine 295
Table 384 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::SteamTurbine with other classes 296
Table 385 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::Subcritical 296
Table 386 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::Subcritical with other classes 297
Table 387 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::Supercritical 298
Table 388 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::Supercritical with other classes 299
Table 389 – Literals of GenerationTrainingSimulation::TurbineType 299
Table 390 – Attributes of Production::TargetLevelSchedule 304
Table 391 – Association ends of Production::TargetLevelSchedule with other classes 305
Table 392 – Attributes of Production::PenstockLossCurve 305
Table 393 – Association ends of Production::PenstockLossCurve with other classes 306
Table 394 – Attributes of Production::HydroGeneratingUnit 306
Table 395 – Association ends of Production::HydroGeneratingUnit with other classes 307
Table 396 – Attributes of Production::AirCompressor 308
Table 397 – Association ends of Production::AirCompressor with other classes 308
Table 398 – Attributes of Production::HydroPowerPlant 309
Table 399 – Association ends of Production::HydroPowerPlant with other classes 309
Table 400 – Literals of Production::GeneratorControlSource 310
Table 401 – Attributes of Production::InflowForecast 310
Table 402 – Association ends of Production::InflowForecast with other classes 310
Table 403 – Attributes of Production::SteamSendoutSchedule 311
Table 404 – Association ends of Production::SteamSendoutSchedule with other classes 311

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 405 – Attributes of Production::HydroPump 311
Table 406 – Association ends of Production::HydroPump with other classes 312
Table 407 – Literals of Production::HydroEnergyConversionKind 312
Table 408 – Attributes of Production::Classification 313
Table 409 – Attributes of Production::HeatInputCurve 313
Table 410 – Association ends of Production::HeatInputCurve with other classes 314
Table 411 – Attributes of Production::GenUnitOpCostCurve 314
Table 412 – Association ends of Production::GenUnitOpCostCurve with other classes 314
Table 413 – Literals of Production::EmissionType 315
Table 414 – Attributes of Production::ThermalGeneratingUnit 315
Table 415 – Association ends of Production::ThermalGeneratingUnit with other classes 316
Table 416 – Attributes of Production::NuclearGeneratingUnit 317
Table 417 – Association ends of Production::NuclearGeneratingUnit with other classes 318
Table 418 – Attributes of Production::Reservoir 319
Table 419 – Association ends of Production::Reservoir with other classes 320
Table 420 – Attributes of Production::WindGeneratingUnit 320
Table 421 – Association ends of Production::WindGeneratingUnit with other classes 321
Table 422 – Attributes of Production::StartMainFuelCurve 322
Table 423 – Association ends of Production::StartMainFuelCurve with other classes 322
Table 424 – Attributes of Production::GrossToNetActivePowerCurve 323
Table 425 – Association ends of Production::GrossToNetActivePowerCurve with other classes 323
Table 426 – Attributes of Production::EmissionAccount 324
Table 427 – Association ends of Production::EmissionAccount with other classes 324
Table 428 – Attributes of Production::HeatRateCurve 324
Table 429 – Association ends of Production::HeatRateCurve with other classes 325
Table 430 – Attributes of Production::HeatRate 325
Table 431 – Attributes of Production::CAESPlant 326
Table 432 – Association ends of Production::CAESPlant with other classes 326
Table 433 – Literals of Production::HydroPlantStorageKind 326
Table 434 – Attributes of Production::GeneratingUnit 327
Table 435 – Association ends of Production::GeneratingUnit with other classes 329
Table 436 – Attributes of Production::EmissionCurve 329
Table 437 – Association ends of Production::EmissionCurve with other classes 330
Table 438 – Attributes of Production::ShutdownCurve 330
Table 439 – Association ends of Production::ShutdownCurve with other classes 331
Table 440 – Literals of Production::FuelType 331
Table 441 – Attributes of Production::FuelAllocationSchedule 331
Table 442 – Association ends of Production::FuelAllocationSchedule with other classes 332
Table 443 – Attributes of Production::CombinedCyclePlant 332
Table 444 – Association ends of Production::CombinedCyclePlant with other classes 333
Table 445 – Attributes of Production::TailbayLossCurve 333
Table 446 – Association ends of Production::TailbayLossCurve with other classes 333

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 447 – Attributes of Production::IncrementalHeatRateCurve 334
Table 448 – Association ends of Production::IncrementalHeatRateCurve with other classes 334
Table 449 – Attributes of Production::FossilFuel 335
Table 450 – Association ends of Production::FossilFuel with other classes 335
Table 451 – Literals of Production::EmissionValueSource 336
Table 452 – Attributes of Production::StartIgnFuelCurve 336
Table 453 – Association ends of Production::StartIgnFuelCurve with other classes 336
Table 454 – Attributes of Production::HydroPumpOpSchedule 337
Table 455 – Association ends of Production::HydroPumpOpSchedule with other classes 337
Table 456 – Attributes of Production::HydroGeneratingEfficiencyCurve 337
Table 457 – Association ends of Production::HydroGeneratingEfficiencyCurve with other classes 338
Table 458 – Attributes of Production::Emission 338
Table 459 – Attributes of Production::CostPerHeatUnit 338
Table 460 – Attributes of Production::CogenerationPlant 339
Table 461 – Association ends of Production::CogenerationPlant with other classes 339
Table 462 – Attributes of Production::StartRampCurve 340
Table 463 – Association ends of Production::StartRampCurve with other classes 340
Table 464 – Literals of Production::GeneratorControlMode 340
Table 465 – Attributes of Production::LevelVsVolumeCurve 341
Table 466 – Association ends of Production::LevelVsVolumeCurve with other classes 341
Table 467 – Attributes of Production::StartupModel 341
Table 468 – Association ends of Production::StartupModel with other classes 342
Table 469 – Attributes of Production::GenUnitOpSchedule 342
Table 470 – Association ends of Production::GenUnitOpSchedule with other classes 343
Table 471 – Literals of Production::WindGenUnitKind 343
Table 472 – Attributes of Production::SolarGeneratingUnit 343
Table 473 – Association ends of Production::SolarGeneratingUnit with other classes 344
Table 474 – Attributes of Production::PowerElectronicsUnit 345
Table 475 – Association ends of Production::PowerElectronicsUnit with other classes 345
Table 476 – Attributes of Production::PowerElectronicsWindUnit 346
Table 477 – Association ends of Production::PowerElectronicsWindUnit with other classes 346
Table 478 – Attributes of DC::ACDCConverter 352
Table 479 – Association ends of DC::ACDCConverter with other classes 353
Table 480 – Attributes of DC::ACDCConverterDCTerminal 354
Table 481 – Association ends of DC::ACDCConverterDCTerminal with other classes 354
Table 482 – Attributes of DC::DCBaseTerminal 354
Table 483 – Association ends of DC::DCBaseTerminal with other classes 355
Table 484 – Attributes of DC::DCConverterUnit 355
Table 485 – Association ends of DC::DCConverterUnit with other classes 355
Table 486 – Attributes of DC::DCLine 356

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 487 – Association ends of DC::DCLine with other classes 356
Table 488 – Attributes of DC::DCSeriesDevice 357
Table 489 – Association ends of DC::DCSeriesDevice with other classes 357
Table 490 – Literals of DC::VsQpccControlKind 357
Table 491 – Literals of DC::CsPpccControlKind 358
Table 492 – Literals of DC::CsOperatingModeKind 358
Table 493 – Attributes of DC::CsConverter 358
Table 494 – Association ends of DC::CsConverter with other classes 359
Table 495 – Attributes of DC::DCBreaker 360
Table 496 – Association ends of DC::DCBreaker with other classes 360
Table 497 – Attributes of DC::DCEquipmentContainer 361
Table 498 – Association ends of DC::DCEquipmentContainer with other classes 361
Table 499 – Attributes of DC::DCBusbar 361
Table 500 – Association ends of DC::DCBusbar with other classes 362
Table 501 – Literals of DC::DCConverterOperatingModeKind 362
Table 502 – Attributes of DC::DCChopper 362
Table 503 – Association ends of DC::DCChopper with other classes 363
Table 504 – Attributes of DC::DCDisconnector 363
Table 505 – Association ends of DC::DCDisconnector with other classes 363
Table 506 – Attributes of DC::DCGround 364
Table 507 – Association ends of DC::DCGround with other classes 364
Table 508 – Attributes of DC::DCLineSegment 365
Table 509 – Association ends of DC::DCLineSegment with other classes 365
Table 510 – Attributes of DC::DCShunt 366
Table 511 – Association ends of DC::DCShunt with other classes 366
Table 512 – Attributes of DC::DCConductingEquipment 366
Table 513 – Association ends of DC::DCConductingEquipment with other classes 367
Table 514 – Attributes of DC::DCSwitch 367
Table 515 – Association ends of DC::DCSwitch with other classes 367
Table 516 – Attributes of DC::DCNode 368
Table 517 – Association ends of DC::DCNode with other classes 368
Table 518 – Attributes of DC::DCTopologicalIsland 369
Table 519 – Association ends of DC::DCTopologicalIsland with other classes 369
Table 520 – Literals of DC::DCPolarityKind 369
Table 521 – Attributes of DC::PerLengthDCLineParameter 369
Table 522 – Association ends of DC::PerLengthDCLineParameter with other classes 370
Table 523 – Attributes of DC::DCTerminal 370
Table 524 – Association ends of DC::DCTerminal with other classes 370
Table 525 – Literals of DC::VsPpccControlKind 371
Table 526 – Attributes of DC::VsCapabilityCurve 371
Table 527 – Association ends of DC::VsCapabilityCurve with other classes 371
Table 528 – Attributes of DC::VsConverter 372
Table 529 – Association ends of DC::VsConverter with other classes 373

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 530 – Attributes of LoadModel::ConformLoad 375
Table 531 – Association ends of LoadModel::ConformLoad with other classes 375
Table 532 – Attributes of LoadModel::ConformLoadGroup 376
Table 533 – Association ends of LoadModel::ConformLoadGroup with other classes 376
Table 534 – Attributes of LoadModel::ConformLoadSchedule 377
Table 535 – Association ends of LoadModel::ConformLoadSchedule with other classes 377
Table 536 – Attributes of LoadModel::DayType 377
Table 537 – Association ends of LoadModel::DayType with other classes 378
Table 538 – Attributes of LoadModel::EnergyArea 378
Table 539 – Association ends of LoadModel::EnergyArea with other classes 378
Table 540 – Attributes of LoadModel::LoadArea 378
Table 541 – Association ends of LoadModel::LoadArea with other classes 379
Table 542 – Attributes of LoadModel::LoadGroup 379
Table 543 – Association ends of LoadModel::LoadGroup with other classes 379
Table 544 – Attributes of LoadModel::LoadResponseCharacteristic 380
Table 545 – Association ends of LoadModel::LoadResponseCharacteristic with other classes 381
Table 546 – Attributes of LoadModel::NonConformLoad 381
Table 547 – Association ends of LoadModel::NonConformLoad with other classes 381
Table 548 – Attributes of LoadModel::NonConformLoadGroup 382
Table 549 – Association ends of LoadModel::NonConformLoadGroup with other classes 382
Table 550 – Attributes of LoadModel::NonConformLoadSchedule 383
Table 551 – Association ends of LoadModel::NonConformLoadSchedule with other classes 383
Table 552 – Attributes of LoadModel::PowerCutZone 383
Table 553 – Association ends of LoadModel::PowerCutZone with other classes 384
Table 554 – Attributes of LoadModel::Season 384
Table 555 – Association ends of LoadModel::Season with other classes 384
Table 556 – Attributes of LoadModel::SeasonDayTypeSchedule 385
Table 557 – Association ends of LoadModel::SeasonDayTypeSchedule with other classes 385
Table 558 – Attributes of LoadModel::StationSupply 385
Table 559 – Association ends of LoadModel::StationSupply with other classes 386
Table 560 – Attributes of LoadModel::SubLoadArea 386
Table 561 – Association ends of LoadModel::SubLoadArea with other classes 387
Table 562 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::AuxiliaryEquipment 389
Table 563 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::AuxiliaryEquipment with other classes 389
Table 564 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::CurrentTransformer 389
Table 565 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::CurrentTransformer with other classes 390
Table 566 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::FaultIndicator 390
Table 567 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::FaultIndicator with other classes 391
Table 568 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::PostLineSensor 391

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 569 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::PostLineSensor with other classes 391
Table 570 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::PotentialTransformer 392
Table 571 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::PotentialTransformer with other classes 392
Table 572 – Literals of AuxiliaryEquipment::PotentialTransformerKind 393
Table 573 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::Sensor 393
Table 574 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::Sensor with other classes 393
Table 575 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::SurgeArrester 394
Table 576 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::SurgeArrester with other classes 394
Table 577 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::WaveTrap 395
Table 578 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::WaveTrap with other classes 395
Table 579 – Attributes of Protection::CurrentRelay 396
Table 580 – Association ends of Protection::CurrentRelay with other classes 397
Table 581 – Attributes of Protection::ProtectionEquipment 397
Table 582 – Association ends of Protection::ProtectionEquipment with other classes 398
Table 583 – Attributes of Protection::RecloseSequence 398
Table 584 – Association ends of Protection::RecloseSequence with other classes 399
Table 585 – Attributes of Protection::SynchrocheckRelay 399
Table 586 – Association ends of Protection::SynchrocheckRelay with other classes 400
Table 587 – Attributes of Equivalents::EquivalentBranch 402
Table 588 – Association ends of Equivalents::EquivalentBranch with other classes 403
Table 589 – Attributes of Equivalents::EquivalentEquipment 404
Table 590 – Association ends of Equivalents::EquivalentEquipment with other classes 404
Table 591 – Attributes of Equivalents::EquivalentInjection 405
Table 592 – Association ends of Equivalents::EquivalentInjection with other classes 406
Table 593 – Attributes of Equivalents::EquivalentNetwork 407
Table 594 – Association ends of Equivalents::EquivalentNetwork with other classes 407
Table 595 – Attributes of Equivalents::EquivalentShunt 407
Table 596 – Association ends of Equivalents::EquivalentShunt with other classes 408
Table 597 – Attributes of Meas::Accumulator 412
Table 598 – Association ends of Meas::Accumulator with other classes 412
Table 599 – Attributes of Meas::AccumulatorLimit 412
Table 600 – Association ends of Meas::AccumulatorLimit with other classes 413
Table 601 – Attributes of Meas::AccumulatorLimitSet 413
Table 602 – Association ends of Meas::AccumulatorLimitSet with other classes 413
Table 603 – Attributes of Meas::AccumulatorReset 414
Table 604 – Association ends of Meas::AccumulatorReset with other classes 414
Table 605 – Attributes of Meas::AccumulatorValue 414
Table 606 – Association ends of Meas::AccumulatorValue with other classes 415
Table 607 – Attributes of Meas::Analog 415
Table 608 – Association ends of Meas::Analog with other classes 416
Table 609 – Attributes of Meas::AnalogControl 416
Table 610 – Association ends of Meas::AnalogControl with other classes 416

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 611 – Attributes of Meas::AnalogLimit 417
Table 612 – Association ends of Meas::AnalogLimit with other classes 417
Table 613 – Attributes of Meas::AnalogLimitSet 417
Table 614 – Association ends of Meas::AnalogLimitSet with other classes 417
Table 615 – Attributes of Meas::AnalogValue 418
Table 616 – Association ends of Meas::AnalogValue with other classes 418
Table 617 – Attributes of Meas::Command 418
Table 618 – Association ends of Meas::Command with other classes 419
Table 619 – Attributes of Meas::Control 419
Table 620 – Association ends of Meas::Control with other classes 420
Table 621 – Attributes of Meas::Discrete 420
Table 622 – Association ends of Meas::Discrete with other classes 420
Table 623 – Attributes of Meas::DiscreteCommand 421
Table 624 – Association ends of Meas::DiscreteCommand with other classes 421
Table 625 – Attributes of Meas::DiscreteValue 421
Table 626 – Association ends of Meas::DiscreteValue with other classes 422
Table 627 – Attributes of Meas::Limit 422
Table 628 – Association ends of Meas::Limit with other classes 422
Table 629 – Attributes of Meas::LimitSet 423
Table 630 – Association ends of Meas::LimitSet with other classes 423
Table 631 – Attributes of Meas::Measurement 424
Table 632 – Association ends of Meas::Measurement with other classes 424
Table 633 – Attributes of Meas::MeasurementValue 425
Table 634 – Association ends of Meas::MeasurementValue with other classes 425
Table 635 – Attributes of Meas::MeasurementValueQuality 425
Table 636 – Association ends of Meas::MeasurementValueQuality with other classes 426
Table 637 – Attributes of Meas::MeasurementValueSource 426
Table 638 – Association ends of Meas::MeasurementValueSource with other classes 426
Table 639 – Attributes of Meas::Quality61850 427
Table 640 – Attributes of Meas::RaiseLowerCommand 428
Table 641 – Association ends of Meas::RaiseLowerCommand with other classes 428
Table 642 – Attributes of Meas::SetPoint 428
Table 643 – Association ends of Meas::SetPoint with other classes 429
Table 644 – Attributes of Meas::StringMeasurement 429
Table 645 – Association ends of Meas::StringMeasurement with other classes 429
Table 646 – Attributes of Meas::StringMeasurementValue 430
Table 647 – Association ends of Meas::StringMeasurementValue with other classes 430
Table 648 – Literals of Meas::Validity 430
Table 649 – Attributes of Meas::ValueAliasSet 431
Table 650 – Association ends of Meas::ValueAliasSet with other classes 431
Table 651 – Attributes of Meas::ValueToAlias 431
Table 652 – Association ends of Meas::ValueToAlias with other classes 432
Table 653 – Attributes of SCADA::CommunicationLink 433

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 654 – Association ends of SCADA::CommunicationLink with other classes 434
Table 655 – Attributes of SCADA::RemoteControl 434
Table 656 – Association ends of SCADA::RemoteControl with other classes 434
Table 657 – Attributes of SCADA::RemotePoint 435
Table 658 – Association ends of SCADA::RemotePoint with other classes 435
Table 659 – Attributes of SCADA::RemoteSource 435
Table 660 – Association ends of SCADA::RemoteSource with other classes 435
Table 661 – Attributes of SCADA::RemoteUnit 436
Table 662 – Association ends of SCADA::RemoteUnit with other classes 436
Table 663 – Literals of SCADA::RemoteUnitType 436
Table 664 – Literals of SCADA::Source 437
Table 665 – Attributes of ControlArea::AltGeneratingUnitMeas 440
Table 666 – Association ends of ControlArea::AltGeneratingUnitMeas with other classes 440
Table 667 – Attributes of ControlArea::AltTieMeas 440
Table 668 – Association ends of ControlArea::AltTieMeas with other classes 440
Table 669 – Attributes of ControlArea::ControlArea 441
Table 670 – Association ends of ControlArea::ControlArea with other classes 441
Table 671 – Attributes of ControlArea::ControlAreaGeneratingUnit 442
Table 672 – Association ends of ControlArea::ControlAreaGeneratingUnit with other classes 442
Table 673 – Literals of ControlArea::ControlAreaTypeKind 442
Table 674 – Attributes of ControlArea::TieFlow 442
Table 675 – Association ends of ControlArea::TieFlow with other classes 443
Table 676 – Attributes of Contingency::Contingency 444
Table 677 – Association ends of Contingency::Contingency with other classes 444
Table 678 – Attributes of Contingency::ContingencyElement 444
Table 679 – Association ends of Contingency::ContingencyElement with other classes 444
Table 680 – Attributes of Contingency::ContingencyEquipment 445
Table 681 – Association ends of Contingency::ContingencyEquipment with other classes 445
Table 682 – Literals of Contingency::ContingencyEquipmentStatusKind 445
Table 683 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvInjection 447
Table 684 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvInjection with other classes 447
Table 685 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvPowerFlow 447
Table 686 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvPowerFlow with other classes 447
Table 687 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvShuntCompensatorSections 448
Table 688 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvShuntCompensatorSections with other classes 448
Table 689 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvStatus 448
Table 690 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvStatus with other classes 448
Table 691 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvTapStep 448
Table 692 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvTapStep with other classes 449
Table 693 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvVoltage 449

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 694 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvVoltage with other classes 449
Table A.1 – Attributes of OperationalLimitType 450
Table A.2 – Literals of LimitTypeKind 450
Table A.3 – Attributes of IdentifiedObject 451
Table A.4 – Association ends of EnergySchedulingType 452
Table A.5 – Attributes of ConnectivityNode 452
Table A.6 – Attributes of TopologicalNode 453

Withdrawn
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION

_____

ENERGY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM APPLICATION PROGRAM INTERFACE (EMS-API) –

Part 301: Common information model (CIM) base

FOREWORD

1) The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) is a worldwide organization for standardization comprising all national electrotechnical committees (IEC National Committees). The object of IEC is to promote international co-operation on all questions concerning standardization in the electrical and electronic fields. To this end and in addition to other activities, IEC publishes International Standards, Technical Specifications, Technical Reports, Publicly Available Specifications (PAS) and Guides (hereafter referred to as "IEC Publication(s)"). Their preparation is entrusted to technical committees; any IEC National Committee interested in the subject dealt with may participate in this preparatory work. International, governmental and non-governmental organizations liaising with the IEC also participate in this preparation. IEC collaborates closely with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) in accordance with conditions determined by agreement between the two organizations.
2) The formal decisions or agreements of IEC on technical matters express, as nearly as possible, an international consensus of opinion on the relevant subjects since each technical committee has representation from all interested IEC National Committees.
3) IEC Publications have the form of recommendations for international use and are accepted by IEC National Committees in that sense. While all reasonable efforts are made to ensure that the technical content of IEC Publications is accurate, IEC cannot be held responsible for the way in which they are used or for any misinterpretation by any end user.
4) In order to promote international uniformity, IEC National Committees undertake to apply IEC Publications transparently to the maximum extent possible in their national and regional publications. Any divergence between any IEC Publication and the corresponding national or regional publication shall be clearly indicated in the latter.
5) IEC itself does not provide any attestation of conformity. Independent certification bodies provide conformity assessment services and, in some areas, access to IEC marks of conformity. IEC is not responsible for any services carried out by independent certification bodies.
6) All users should ensure that they have the latest edition of this publication.
7) No liability shall attach to IEC or its directors, employees, servants or agents including individual experts and members of its technical committees and IEC National Committees for any personal injury, property damage or other damage of any nature whatsoever, whether direct or indirect, or for costs (including legal fees) and expenses arising out of the publication, use of, or reliance upon, this IEC Publication or any other IEC Publications.
8) Attention is drawn to the Normative references cited in this publication. Use of the referenced publications is indispensable for the correct application of this publication.

International Standard IEC 61970-301 has been prepared by IEC technical committee 57: Power systems management and associated information exchange.

This sixth edition cancels and replaces the fifth edition, published in 2013. This sixth edition constitutes a technical revision.

This edition includes the following significant technical changes with respect to the previous edition:

a) new model for grounding including Petersen coils;
b) models for HVDC;
c) addition of Static Var Compensation models;
d) phase shift transformer updates - the section has been added;
e) short circuit calculations based on IEC 60909;
f) addition of non-linear shunt compensator;

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

g) addition of model for steady state calculation inputs, Steady State Hypothesis;

h) addition of base frequency model;

i) corrections of several smaller issues, e.g. issues found at ENTSO-E interoperability tests;

j) UML clean up;

k) new model for PowerElectronicUnits and their connection to the AC network added;

l) new section on relation between TapChanger.ltcFlag and TapChanger.TapChangerControl;

m) Annex A with custom extensions added.

The text of this standard is based on the following documents:

FDIS	Report on voting
57/1779/FDIS	57/1788/RVD

Full information on the voting for the approval of this standard can be found in the report on voting indicated in the above table.

This publication has been drafted in accordance with the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2.

A list of all parts of the IEC 61970 series, under the general title: *Energy management system application program interface (EMS-API)*, can be found on the IEC website.

The committee has decided that the contents of this publication will remain unchanged until the stability date indicated on the IEC website under "http://webstore.iec.ch" in the data related to the specific publication. At this date, the publication will be

- reconfirmed,
- withdrawn,
- replaced by a revised edition, or
- amended.

IMPORTANT – The 'colour inside' logo on the cover page of this publication indicates that it contains colours which are considered to be useful for the correct understanding of its contents. Users should therefore print this document using a colour printer.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

INTRODUCTION

This document is one of the IEC 61970 series which defines an application program interface (API) for an energy management system (EMS). IEC 61970 was originally based upon the work of the EPRI Control Center API (CCAPI) research project (RP-3654-1). The principle objectives of the EPRI CCAPI project were to:

- reduce the cost and time needed to add new applications to an EMS;
- protect the investment of existing applications or systems that are working effectively with an EMS.

The principal objective of the IEC 61970 series is to produce standards which facilitate the integration of EMS applications developed independently by different vendors, between entire EMS systems developed independently, or between an EMS system and other systems concerned with different aspects of power system operations, such as generation or distribution management systems (DMS). This is accomplished by defining application program interfaces to enable these applications or systems access to public data and exchange information independent of how such information is represented internally.

The Common Information Model (CIM) specifies the semantics for this API. The Component Interface Specifications (CIS), which are contained in other parts of the IEC 61970 series, specify the content of the messages exchanged.

The CIM is an abstract model that represents all the major objects in an electric utility enterprise typically needed to model the operational aspects of a utility. This model includes public classes and attributes for these objects, as well as the relationships between them.

This document defines the CIM Base set of packages which provide a logical view of the functional aspects of an Energy Management System including Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA). Other functional areas are standardized in separate IEC documents that augment and reference this document. For example, IEC 61968-11 addresses distribution models and references this document. While there are multiple IEC standards dealing with different parts of the CIM, there is a single, unified information model comprising the CIM behind all these individual standards documents.

The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) draws attention to the fact that it is claimed that compliance with this document may involve the use of a patent concerning a computer-based implementation of an object-oriented power system model in a relational database. As such, it does not conflict with the development of any logical power system model including the Common Information Model (CIM), where implementation of the model is not defined.

The IEC takes no position concerning the evidence, validity and scope of this patent right.

The holder of this patent right has assured the IEC that he/she is willing to negotiate licences either free of charge or under reasonable and non-discriminatory terms and conditions with applicants throughout the world. In this respect, the statement of the holder of this patent right is registered with IEC. Information may be obtained from:

ICL
Wenlock Way
West Gorton
Manchester
M12 5DR
United Kingdom

Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights other than those identified above. IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

ISO (www.iso.org/patents) and IEC (http://www.iec.ch/tctools/patent_decl.htm) maintain on-line data bases of patents relevant to their standards. Users are encouraged to consult the data bases for the most up to date information concerning patents.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

ENERGY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM APPLICATION PROGRAM INTERFACE (EMS-API) –

Part 301: Common information model (CIM) base

1 Scope

The common information model (CIM) is an abstract model that represents all the major objects in an electric utility enterprise typically involved in utility operations. By providing a standard way of representing power system resources as object classes and attributes, along with their relationships, the CIM facilitates the integration of network applications developed independently by different vendors, between entire systems running network applications developed independently, or between a system running network applications and other systems concerned with different aspects of power system operations, such as generation or distribution management. SCADA is modeled to the extent necessary to support power system simulation and inter-control centre communication. The CIM facilitates integration by defining a common language (i.e. semantics) based on the CIM to enable these applications or systems to access public data and exchange information independent of how such information is represented internally.

The object classes represented in the CIM are abstract in nature and may be used in a wide variety of applications. The use of the CIM goes far beyond its application in an EMS. This document should be understood as a tool to enable integration in any domain where a common power system model is needed to facilitate interoperability and plug compatibility between applications and systems independent of any particular implementation.

Due to the size of the complete CIM, the object classes contained in the CIM are grouped into a number of logical Packages, each of which represents a certain part of the overall power system being modeled. Collections of these Packages are progressed as separate International Standards. This document specifies a Base set of packages which provide a logical view of the functional aspects of Energy Management System (EMS) information within the electric utility enterprise that is shared between all applications. Other standards specify more specific parts of the model that are needed by only certain applications. Subclause 4.3 of this document provides the current grouping of packages into standards documents.

2 Normative references

The following documents are referred to in the text in such a way that some or all of their content constitutes requirements of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

IEC 60050 (all parts), *International Electrotechnical Vocabulary (IEV)* (available at www.electropedia.org)

IEC 61850 (all parts), *Communication networks and systems for power utility automation*

IEC 61850-7-4:2010, *Communication networks and systems for power utility automation – Part 7-4: Basic communication structure – Compatible logical node classes and data object classes*

IEC 61968 (all parts), *Application integration at electric utilities – System interfaces for distribution management*

Withdrawn
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

IEC TS 61970-2, *Energy management system application program interface (EMS-API) – Part 2: Glossary*

Object Management Group: UML 2.0 Specification – http://www.omg.org

3 Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this document, the terms and definitions given in IEC TS 61970-2, IEC 60050 and the following apply.

ISO and IEC maintain terminological databases for use in standardization at the following addresses:

- IEC Electropedia: available at http://www.electropedia.org/
- ISO Online browsing platform: available at http://www.iso.org/obp

3.1.1
energy management system
EMS
computer system comprising a software platform providing basic support services and a set of applications providing the functionality needed for the effective operation of electrical generation and transmission facilities so as to assure adequate security of energy supply at minimum cost

3.1.2
application program interface
API
set of public functions provided by an executable application component for use by other executable application components

3.1.3
unified modeling language
UML
formal and comprehensive descriptive language with diagramming techniques used to represent software systems, from requirements analysis, through design and implementation, to documentation

Note 1 to entry: UML has evolved from a collection of methods contributed by different practitioners, into an International Standard (ISO/IEC 19505, published in 2012). The CIM relies on UML for defining the model, and automated tools generate the documentation, schemas, and other artifacts directly from the UML. A basic understanding of UML is necessary to understand the CIM.

3.1.4
profile
subset of CIM classes, associations and attributes needed to accomplish a specific type of interface

Note 1 to entry: This may be expressed in XSD, RDF, and/or OWL files. A profile can be tested between applications. A profile is necessary in order to "use" the CIM. Several profiles are defined in the IEC 61968 and IEC 62325 series.

4 CIM specification

4.1 Overview

The CIM model is described in the Unified Modeling Language (UML) that is maintained as a UML file managed by a UML editing tool. The UML file exists in different formats:

- a tool proprietary format,

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

- a standardized xmi format.

The CIM model is described in Clause 6, which is a report generated from the UML file. The name of the UML file use to generate Clause 6 is:

- IEC 61970cim16v33_IEC 61968cim12v08_IEC 62325cim03v01a.

This file can be obtained from CIM users group.

4.2 CIM modeling notation

The CIM is defined using object-oriented modeling techniques. Specifically, the CIM specification uses the Unified Modeling Language (UML) notation, which defines the CIM as a group of packages.

Each package in the CIM contains one or more class diagrams showing graphically all the classes in that package and their relationships. Each class is then defined in text in terms of its attributes and relationships to other classes.

The UML notation is described in Object Management Group (OMG) documents and several published textbooks.

4.3 CIM packages

The CIM is partitioned into a set of packages. A package is a general purpose means of grouping related model elements. The packages have been chosen to make the model easier to design, understand and review. The common information model consists of the complete set of packages. Entities may have associations that cross many package boundaries. Each application will use information represented in several packages.

The comprehensive CIM is partitioned into groups of packages for convenience in managing and maintaining them. Packages included in IEC 61970-301 (this document) are contained within the IEC 61970 package. The IEC 61970 packages do not depend upon other outside packages. As shown in Figure 1, the IEC 61970 package and its subpackages are used as a core or base model for other CIM packages. The dashed lines indicate dependency relationships, with the arrowhead pointing from the dependent package to the package on which it has a dependency. Packages for the IEC 61968 series of standards describe additional parts of the CIM that deal with other logical views of utility operations including assets, locations, activities, consumers, documentation, work management, and metering. Packages for the IEC 62325 series of standards describe electric energy markets.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

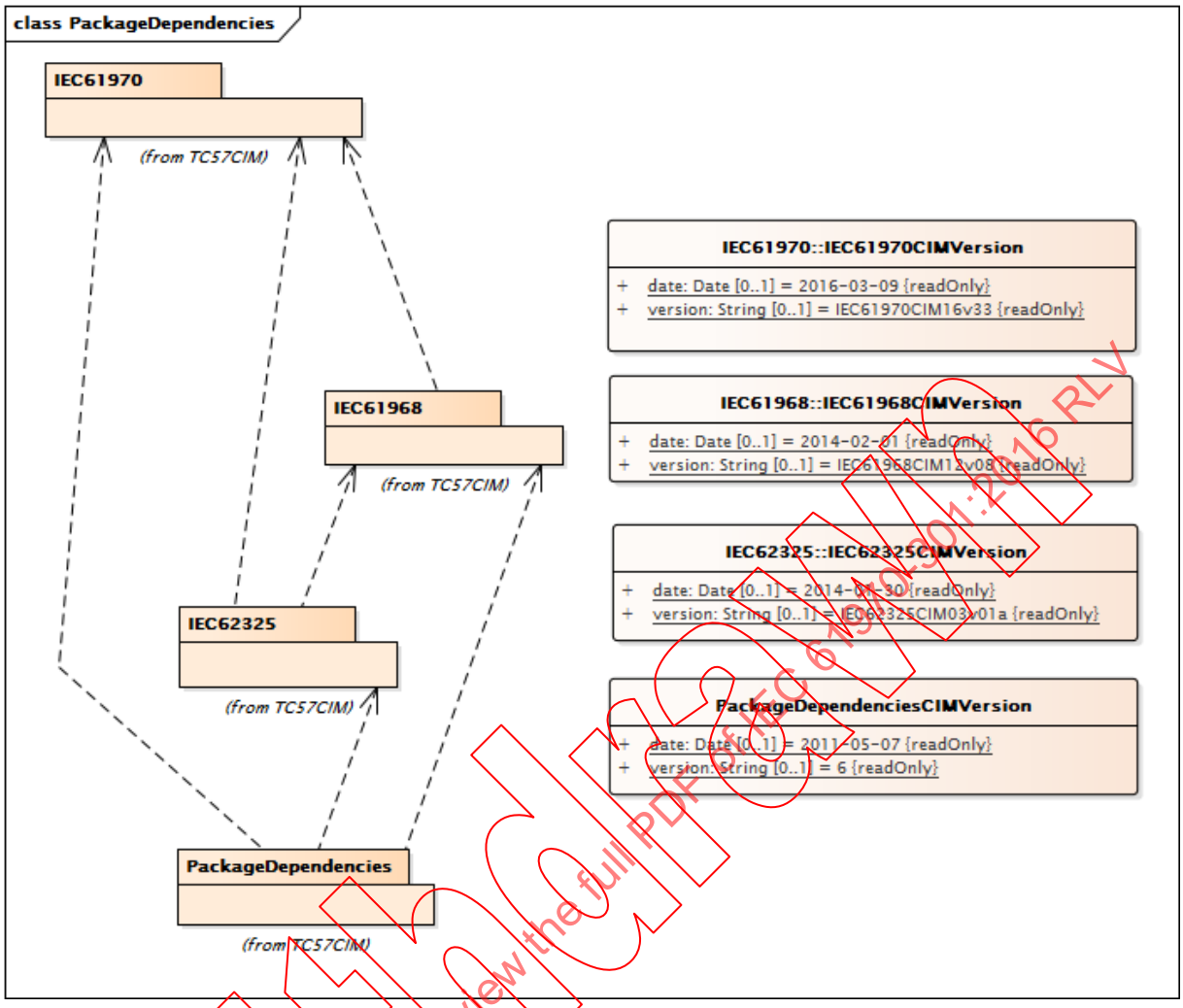


Figure 1 – Example working group package dependencies

Note that the package boundaries do not imply application boundaries. An application may use CIM entities from several packages. It is also anticipated CIM packages outside of this document will have dependencies upon some of the packages described in this document, and particularly the Domain and Core packages, though other dependencies will also exist.

Figure 2 shows the packages defined for IEC 61970-301 CIM Base and their dependency relationships.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

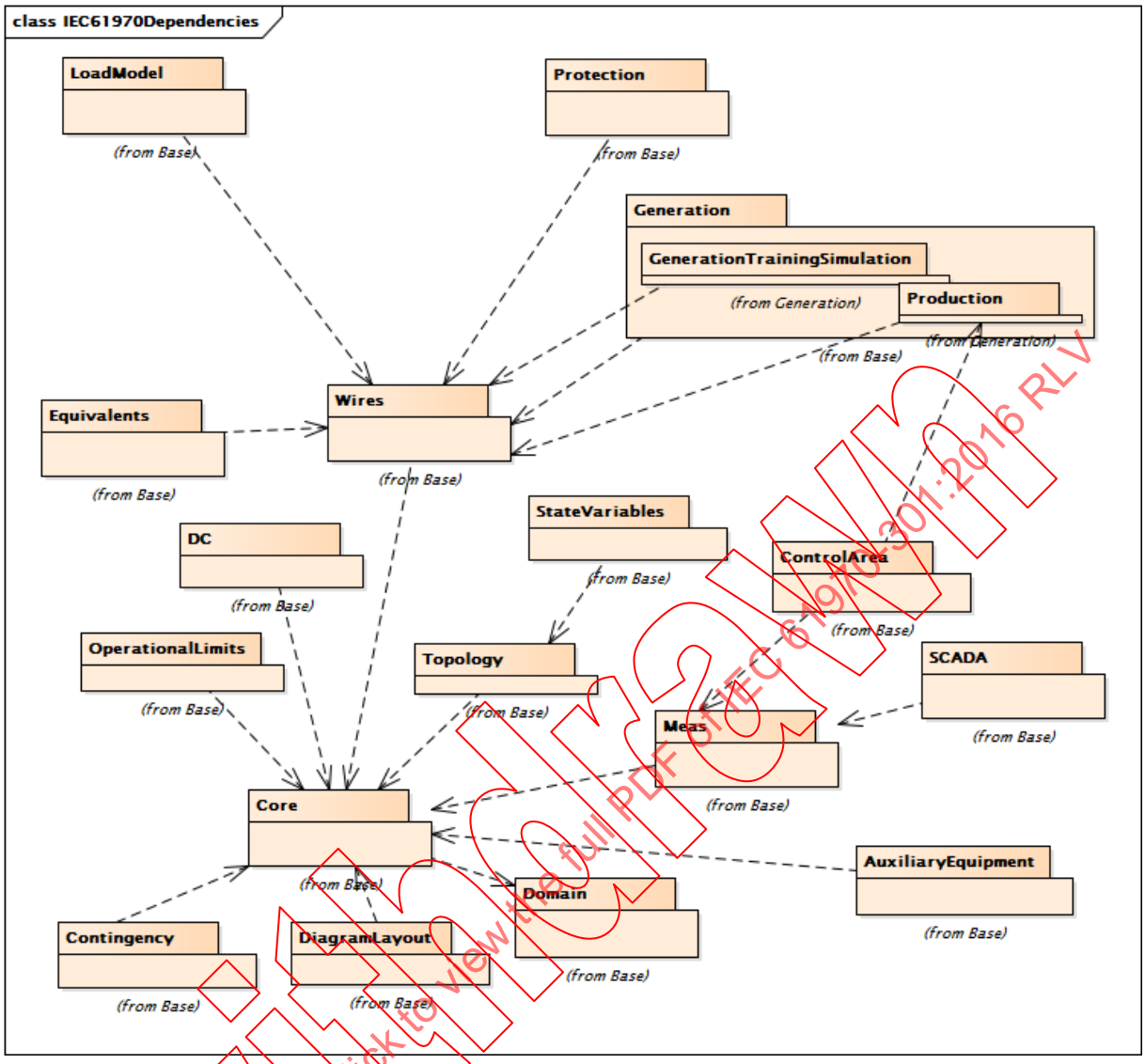


Figure 2 – CIM IEC 61970-301 package diagram

4.4 CIM classes and relationships

4.4.1 Classes

The class diagram(s) for each CIM package shows all the classes in the package and their relationships. Where relationships exist with classes in other packages, those classes may also be shown.

Classes and objects model what is in a power system that needs to be represented in a common way to power system applications. A class is a description of an object found in the real world, such as a power transformer, generator, or load that needs to be represented as part of the overall power system model in, for example, an EMS. Other types of objects include things such as schedules and measurements that EMS applications also need to process, analyze, and store. Such objects need a common representation to achieve the purposes of the EMS-API standard for plug-compatibility and interoperability. A particular object in a power system with a unique identity is modeled as an instance of the class to which it belongs.

It should also be noted that the CIM is defined to facilitate data exchange. As defined in this document, CIM entities have no behavior. For a specific interface, a profile is defined

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

consisting of subsets of CIM classes, attributes, and associations. A profile defines the message payload for an interface.

Classes have attributes that describe the characteristics of the objects. Each class in the CIM contains the attributes that describe and identify a specific instance of the class. Only the attributes that are of public interest to network applications are included in the class descriptions.

Each attribute has a type, which identifies what kind of attribute it is. Typical attributes are of type Integer, Float, Boolean, String, Date, and Decimal, which are called primitive types. However, many additional types are defined as part of the CIM specification. For example, ShuntCompensator has a "maxU" attribute of type Voltage. The definition of many shared types is contained in the Domain package. The UML stereotypes of Primitive, enumeration, CIMDatatype, and Compound are added to classes used as types. The CIMDatatype stereotype is used with a specific CIM semantics for a simple value with additional attributes describing the unit and multiplier of the value, e.g. unit, multiplier, denominatorUnit and denominatorMultiplier. This implies custom mapping to serialization artifacts such as RDFS, OWL, and XSD. Classes with these stereotypes do not participate in generalization or association relationships and are simply used as types for attributes. The enumeration stereotype is used to describe an attribute with an enumerated list of choices. The Compound stereotype is used to describe sets of related attributes that are commonly reused. Compound classes may consist of Primitive, enumeration, CIMDatatype or other Compound classes as long as the Compound classes do not recurse.

All CIM attributes are implicitly optional in the sense that profiles using the CIM may eliminate any attributes.

Relationships between classes reveal how they are structured in terms of each other. CIM classes are related in a variety of ways, as described in 4.4.2 to 4.4.4.

4.4.2 Generalization

A generalization is a relationship between a more general and a more specific class. The more specific class can contain only additional information. Generalization provides for the specific class to inherit attributes and relationships from all the more general classes above it.

Figure 3 is an example of generalization. In this example taken from the Wires package, a Breaker is a more specific type of ProtectedSwitch, which in turn is a more specific type of Switch, which is a more specific type of ConductingEquipment, etc. A PowerTransformer is another more specific type of ConductingEquipment. Note that PowerSystemResource inherits from class IdentifiedObject which is not on the diagram. Therefore, IdentifiedObject is shown in italic type in the upper right corner of class PowerSystemResource.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

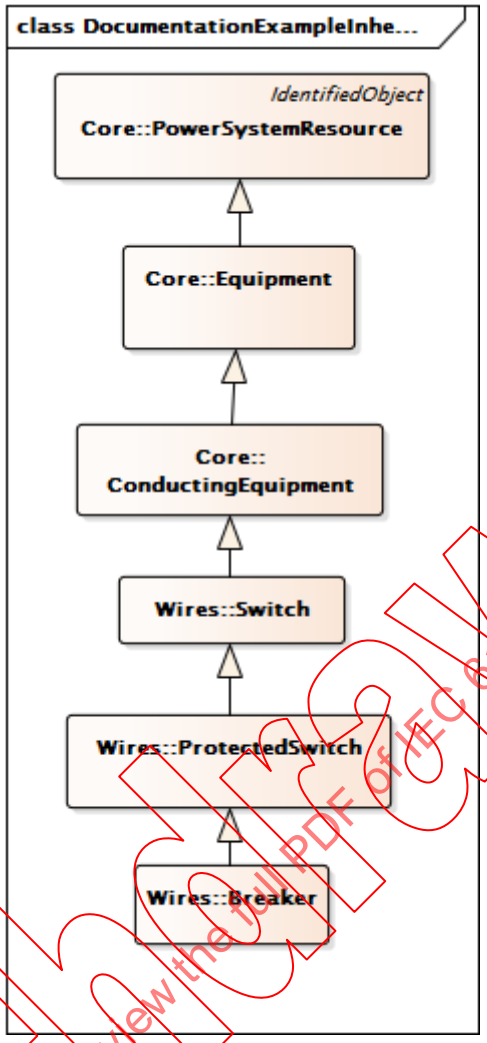


Figure 3 – Example of generalization

4.4.3 Simple association

An association is a conceptual connection between classes. Each association has two "association ends". The "association ends" were called "roles" prior to the UML 2.0 specification. Each association end describes the role the target class (i.e. the class the association end goes *to*) has in relation to the source class (i.e. the class the association end goes *from*). Association ends are usually given the name of the target class with or without a verb phrase. Each association end also has multiplicity/cardinality, which is an indication of how many objects may participate in the given relationship. In the CIM, associations are not named, only association ends are named. For example, as shown by Figure 4, in the CIM there is an association between a BaseVoltage and a VoltageLevel. Multiplicity is shown at both ends of the association. In this example, a VoltageLevel object may reference 1 BaseVoltage, and a BaseVoltage may be referenced by 0 or more VoltageLevel objects.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

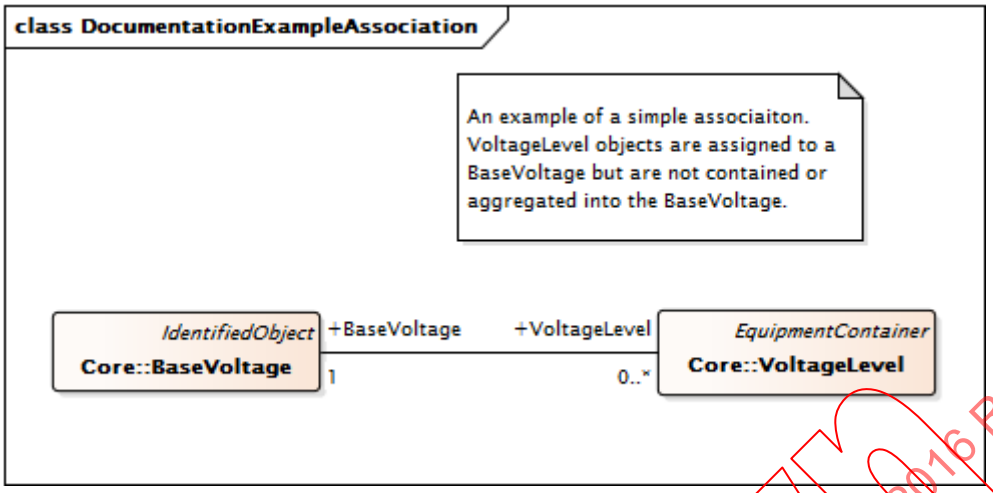


Figure 4 – Example of simple association

4.4.4 Aggregation

Aggregation is a special case of association. Aggregation indicates that the relationship between the classes is some sort of whole-part relationship, where the whole class "consists of" or "contains" the part class, and the part class is "part of" the whole class. The part class does not inherit from the whole class as in generalization. Figure 5 illustrates an aggregation between the EquipmentContainer class and the Equipment class, which is taken from the Core package. As shown, an Equipment can be a member of zero or one EquipmentContainer objects, but an EquipmentContainer object can contain any number of Equipment objects. In the context of using CIM as an information model, aggregation does not have a precise or formal interpretation beyond a simple association and is intended to visually assist in representing normal usage.

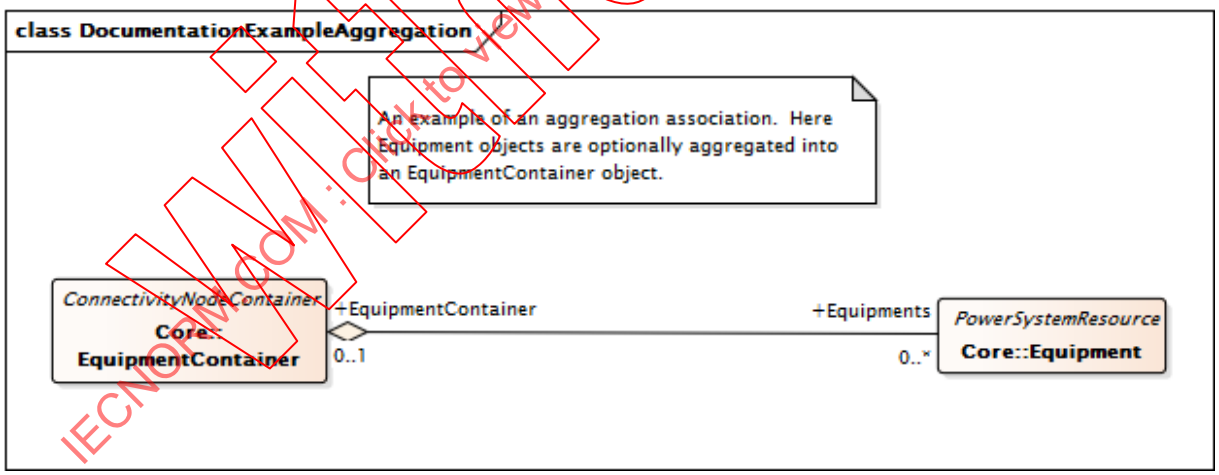


Figure 5 – Example of aggregation

4.5 CIM model concepts and examples

4.5.1 Concepts

To help understand how to interpret the CIM, some key model concepts used in the CIM are introduced and described in 4.5.2 to 4.5.14.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

4.5.2 Containment, equipment hierarchies and naming

4.5.2.1 Containment structure

Figure 6 shows the concept of equipment containers to form hierarchies in the CIM. Equipment containers represent ways of organizing and naming equipment typically found within a substation. As may be seen, there is some flexibility provided in which containers are used in a specific application of the CIM in order to accommodate different international practices as well as differences typically found between transmission and distribution substations. Bay, VoltageLevel, Substation, Line, and Plant are all types of EquipmentContainers. In general, a Bay is contained within a specific VoltageLevel, which in turn is contained within a Substation. Substations and Lines may be contained within SubGeographicRegions and GeographicRegions.

One containment hierarchy is used with the IdentifiedObject class to create hierarchical naming intended for human consumption. This hierarchy is specifically used to name equipment according to its function in the power system. This is the functional naming hierarchy. Other common identifications beside functional names are asset serial numbers. The functional name is different from a serial number in that it relates to the function of a particular equipment position or location in the power system. Regardless of what specific piece of physical equipment is placed at a location, the functional name is the same but the serial number varies depending on the physical equipment currently used.

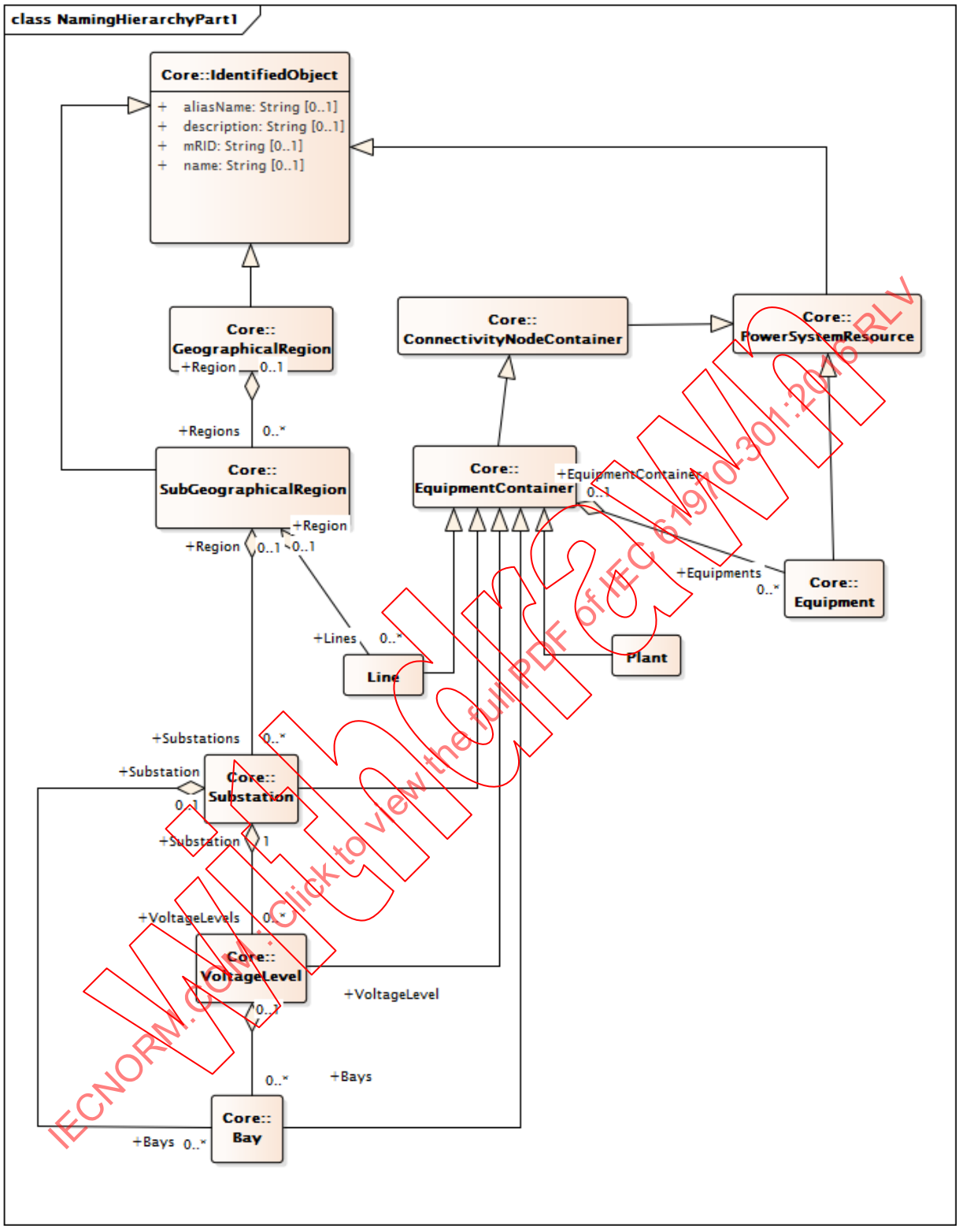
4.5.2.2 IdentifiedObject class

The IdentifiedObject class contained in the Core package is inherited by all PowerSystemResource and many other classes. This class has attributes and associations to be used for naming all CIM objects. The mRID attribute of the IdentifiedObject class provides a straight forward and rigorous means of identity for CIM objects.

The following are definitions and conventions for how to use the IdentifiedObject attributes when naming PowerSystemResource objects.

- mRID (Master Resource ID): A globally unique machine-readable identifier for an object instance.
- name: The name is any free human readable and possibly non unique text naming the object.
- aliasName: This attribute is an additional name but the Name classes of 4.5.3 provide a better alternative. The aliasName is free text human readable name of the object alternative to IdentifiedObject.name. It may be non unique and may not correlate to a naming hierarchy. The attribute aliasName is retained because of backwards compatibility between CIM releases. It is however recommended to replace aliasName with the Name class as aliasName is planned for retirement at a future time.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 6 – Equipment containers

The diagrams NamingHierarchyPart1 and NamingHierarchyPart2 in the Wires package show the functional naming hierarchy.

4.5.3 Names model

A flexible and extensible naming model is provided to specify alternate names for objects. A use cases where the names model is useful is when multiple applications or systems have

different names for the same object. The names model then enables exchange of these names.

Figure 7 shows the class diagram for alternate names and how they can be associated to a specific user defined name type. This model allows for specific definition of names within a particular domain and enforces no specific naming rules. The concepts of alias names, path names, and local names can all be accommodated by this model. The CIM models do not enforce or promote specific naming conventions, but allow for such naming conventions to be exchanged in a clear context.

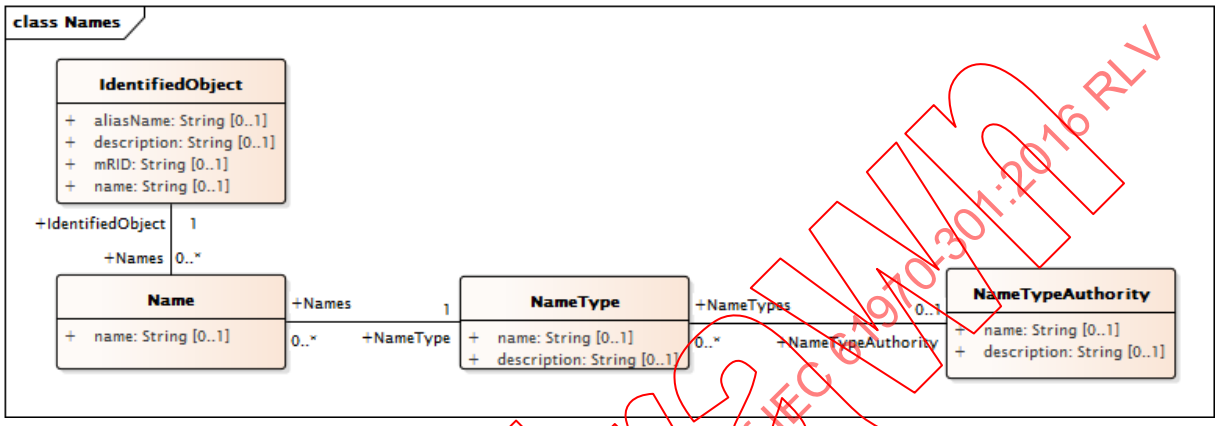


Figure 7 – Names

Table 1 – NameType class naming conventions

name	description
ICCP	Reserved for ICCP (TASE-2) names. Used to describe ICCP point names for the MeasurementValue class and ICCP source names for the MeasurementValueSource class.

Table 1 describes various name conventions for name types. The meanings of the columns in Table 1 are as follows:

name: The name attribute value.

description: The use of the name type.

Note that Table 1 is not an exhaustive list of values that can be used for the name attribute of the class Name.

4.5.4 Connectivity model

4.5.4.1 Connectivity description

Figure 8 shows the Topology class diagram which models connectivity between different types of ConductingEquipment. Also included is a portion of the Meas package class diagram dealing with measurements to illustrate how measurements are associated with conducting equipment.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

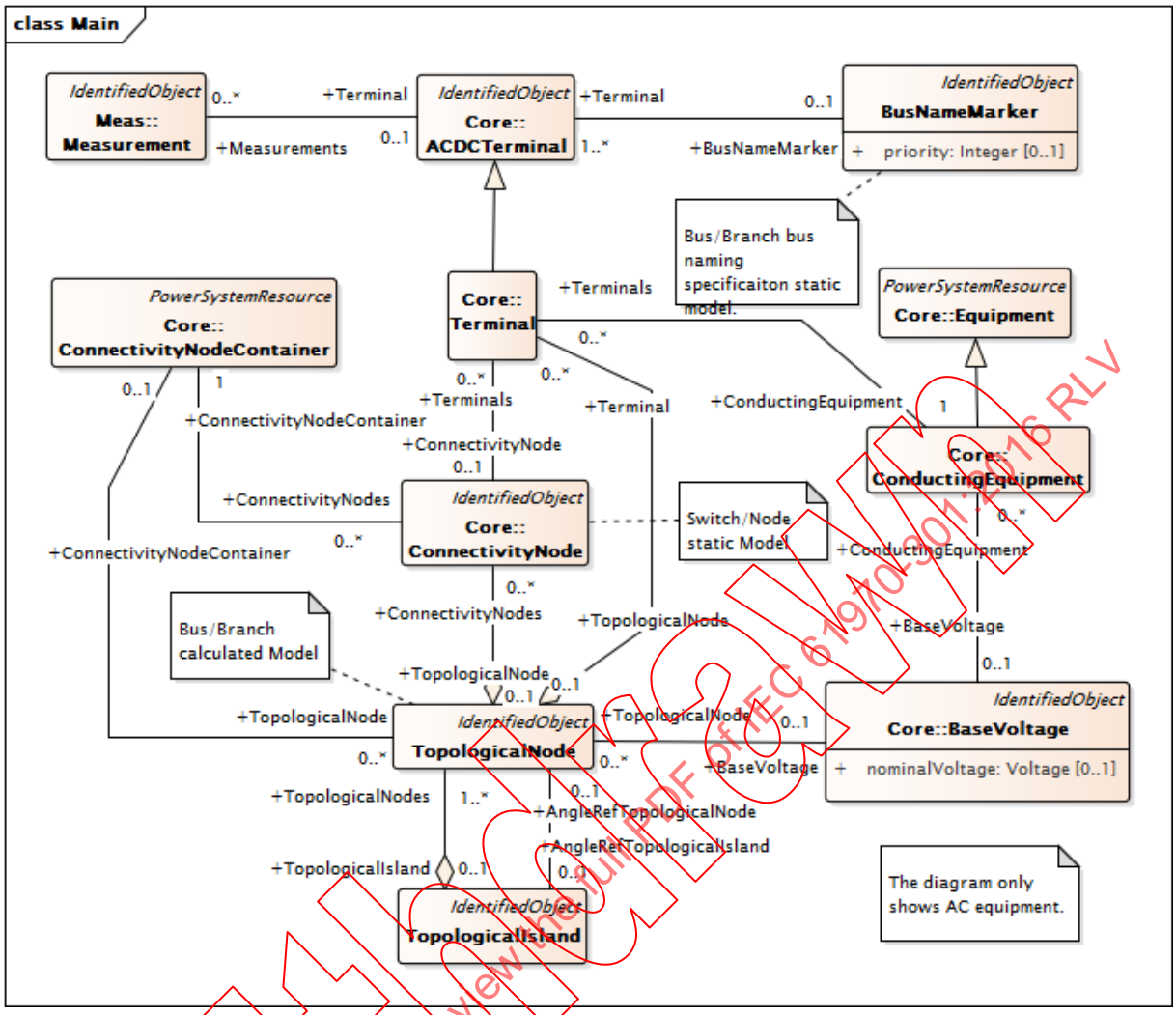


Figure 8 – Connectivity model

To model connectivity, Terminal and ConnectivityNode classes are defined. A Terminal belongs to one ConductingEquipment, although ConductingEquipment may have any number of Terminals. Each Terminal may be connected to a ConnectivityNode, which is a point where terminals of conducting equipment are connected together with zero impedance. A ConnectivityNode may have any number of terminals connected, and may be a member of a TopologicalNode (i.e. a bus), which is in turn a member of a TopologicalIsland. TopologicalNodes and TopologicalIslands are created as a result of a topology processor evaluating the "as built" connectivity and the actual Switch positions.

It is possible to exchange messages directly involving TopologicalNode and bypassing the ConnectivityNode details by using the TopologicalNode to Terminal association. This is often useful for exchanges involving bus/branch models which do not typically contain switch detail. When the TopologicalNode model is exchanged it is useful to also exchange the "connected" attribute on the Terminal class. This allows for the topological structure of the bus/branch model to be retained, yet indicate a terminal is not completely connected. Normally this disconnection is the result of one or more switches opening in the detailed model which is not represented in a bus/branch model exchange.

EquipmentContainers, which are a specialization of a ConnectivityNodeContainer, may contain zero or more ConnectivityNodes. The associations, ConductingEquipment–Terminal and Terminal–ConnectivityNode, capture the as-built connectivity of an actual power system network. For each Terminal connected to a ConnectivityNode, the associations of the other Terminal(s) connected to the same ConectivityNode identify the ConductingEqupment object(s) that are electrically connected. Similar connectivity at the "bus/branch" level of detail

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

can be expressed using the TopologicalNode instead of the ConnectivityNode. The BusNameMarker class, which has an association to ConnectivityNode, is used to carry user bus names to be applied to TopologicalNodes. TopologicalNodes are created from ConnectivityNodes as a result of topology processing and various names might be applied depending upon which ConnectivityNode instances are present.

To model the analog values such as voltage and power, each Terminal has an association with a Measurement class from the Meas package. Although not shown in Figure 8, a Measurement object is associated with at least one MeasurementValue object. Each MeasurementValue object is an instance of a measurement from a specific source, for example, a telemetered measurement.

4.5.4.2 Connectivity and containment example

To illustrate how the connectivity model and containment model would appear as objects, a small example is presented in Figure 9. The example shows a transmission line with a T-junction spanning two substations and a substation having two voltage levels with a transformer between them. The transmission line consists of two different cables. One of the voltage levels is shown with a busbar section having a single busbar and two very simple switchgear bays connecting to the busbar.

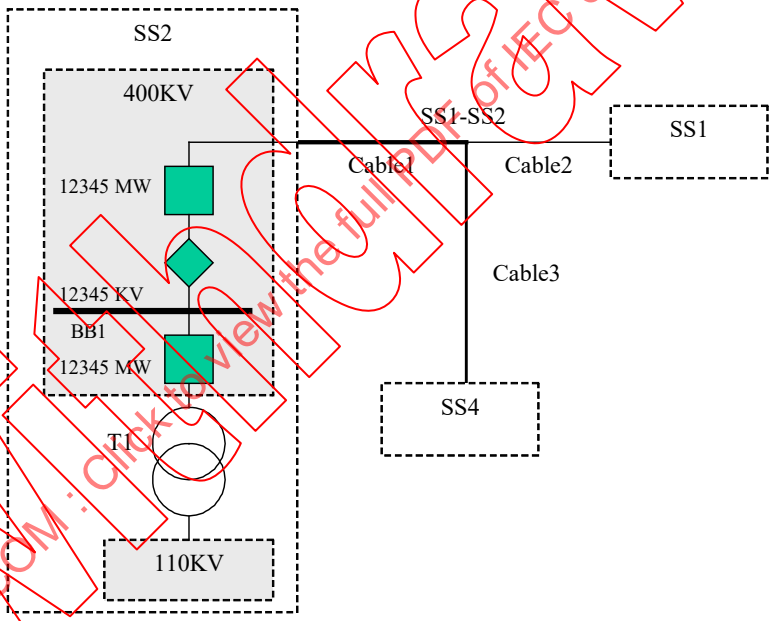


Figure 9 – Simple network example

Figure 10 shows how connectivity is modeled in the CIM as well as one way (but not necessarily the only way) containment is modeled for the diagram in Figure 9 The shaded square boxes represent EquipmentContainers, and the white square boxes represent ConductingEquipment. Darker shading indicates the EquipmentContainer is higher up in the containment hierarchy (i.e. Substation is highest, VoltageLevel next, etc.). White circles represent ConnectivityNodes, and black small circles represent Terminals. A Terminal belongs to a ConductingEquipment, and a ConnectivityNode belongs to an EquipmentContainer. This means that the borders (or contact points) between ConductingEquipment are their Terminals interconnected via ConnectivityNodes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

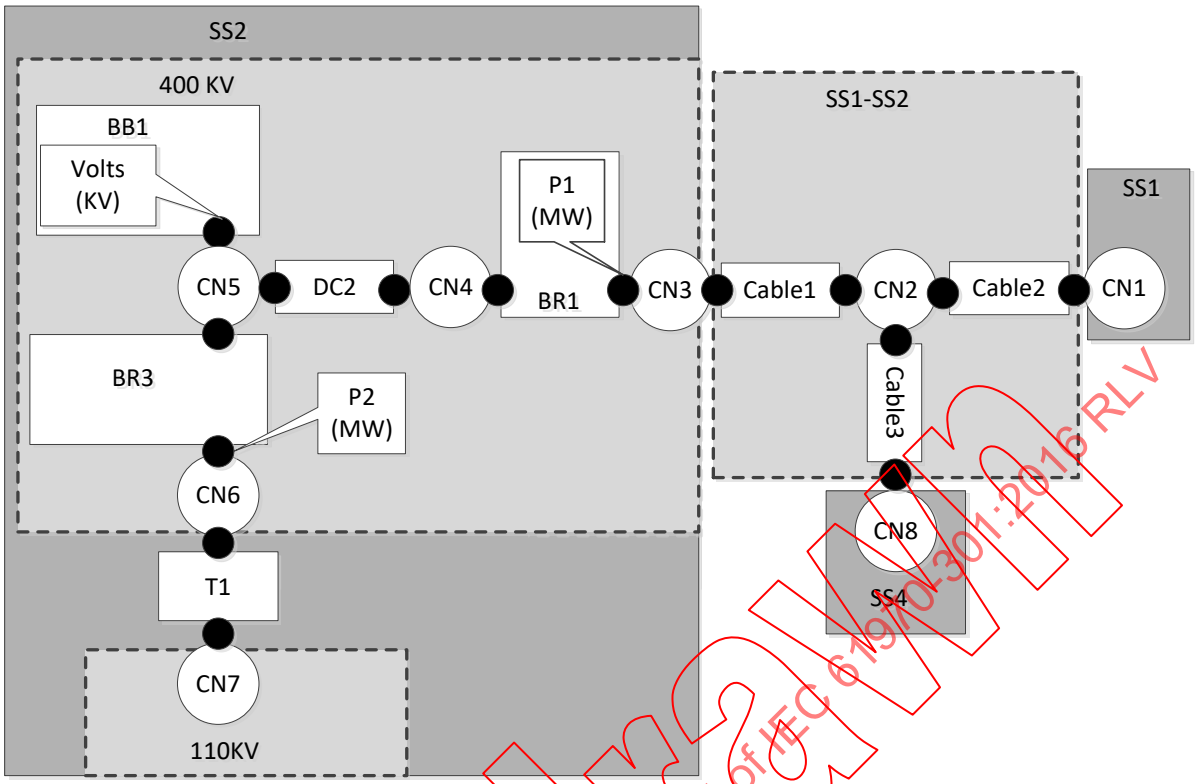


Figure 10 – Simple network connectivity modeled with CIM Topology

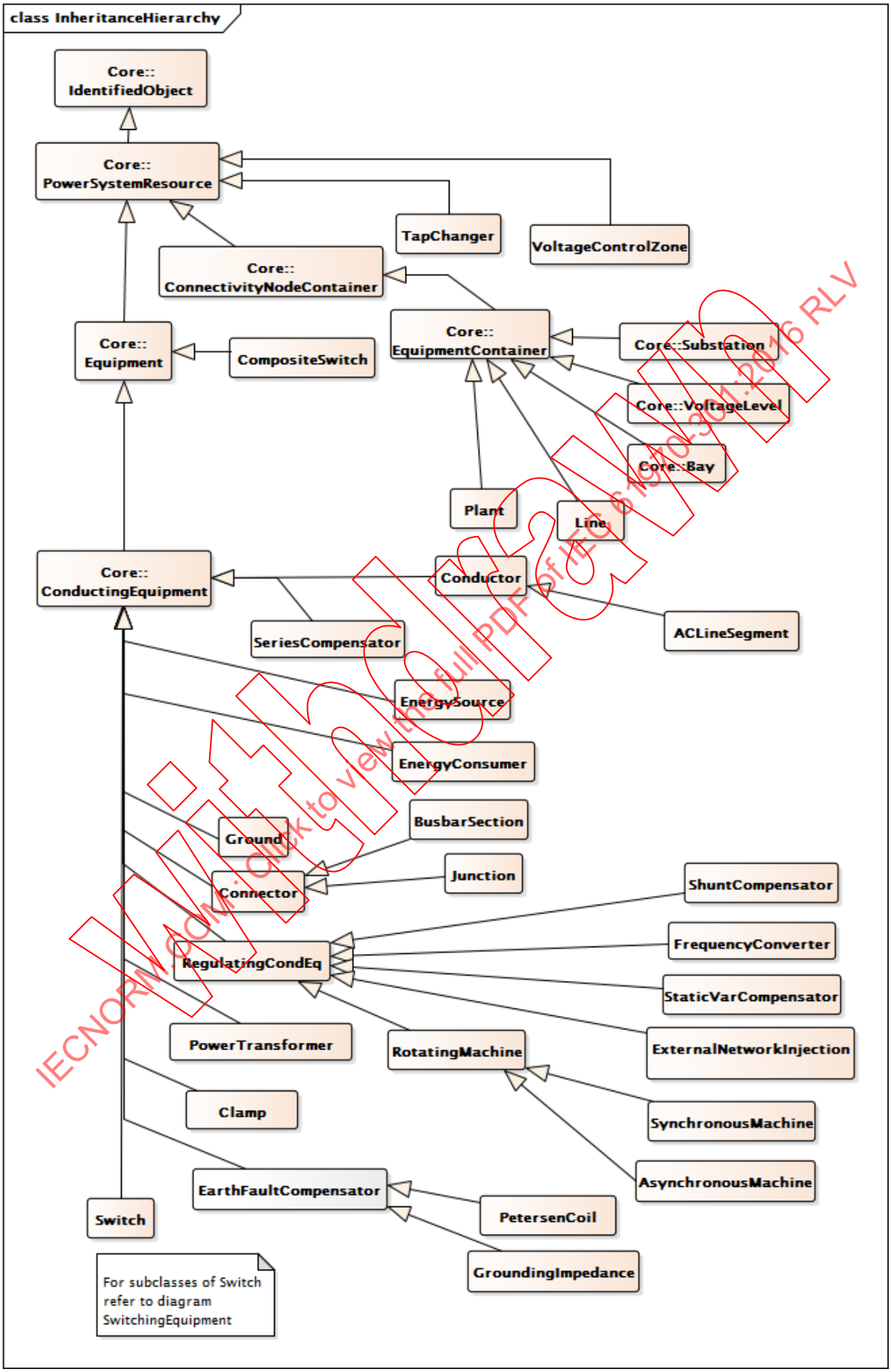
The Line SS1-SS2 contains three ACLineSegments (Cable1, Cable2, and Cable3) and associated ConnectivityNode (CN2) to model a T-junction, which provides a connection to SS4. This represents just one way that this configuration could be modeled. Each ACLineSegment has two Terminals. Cable1 is connected to CN3 and CN2 via these Terminals. CN3 is contained by the VoltageLevel 400 kV. The breaker BR1 has two terminals, one of which is connected to CN3.

Measurements are represented by square callouts where the arrow points to a Terminal. P1 is connected to the right Terminal belonging to Breaker BR1. Note that P1 is drawn inside the box representing BR1. This is because a Measurement may belong to a PowerSystemResource (PSR), as is the case with BR1. P2 is drawn inside the VoltageLevel 400 kV, which means it belongs to the 400 kV VoltageLevel instead of BR3.

4.5.5 Inheritance hierarchy

Figure 11 shows an overview of the inheritance hierarchy modeled in the CIM. This overview, which is included as one of the Wires package diagrams, spans several of the CIM packages.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 11 – Equipment inheritance hierarchy

4.5.6 Transformer model

Figure 13 shows a portion of the Wires package in a class diagram which models a PowerTransformer device.

The transformer model has been revised from previous versions to allow for use of the same instance model in both balanced and unbalanced models. Additionally the PowerTransformer itself is now a ConductingEquipment with potentially multiple terminals to more directly model transformers with one, two, three, or more terminals. As typical of ConductingEquipment, when in service, the PowerTransformer conducts power from one of its terminals to another.

As shown in Figure 12, the PowerTransformer is also able to optionally model tank details, which can be used to describe in detail the transformer internal winding phase connections and imbalances. In all cases a PowerTransformer models a group of physical devices acting together to transform power among terminals and in one physical location. Often for transmission systems three physical, single phase devices are represented by one PowerTransformer instance. If detail of the individual single phase devices were required, the TransformerTank objects should additionally be modeled.

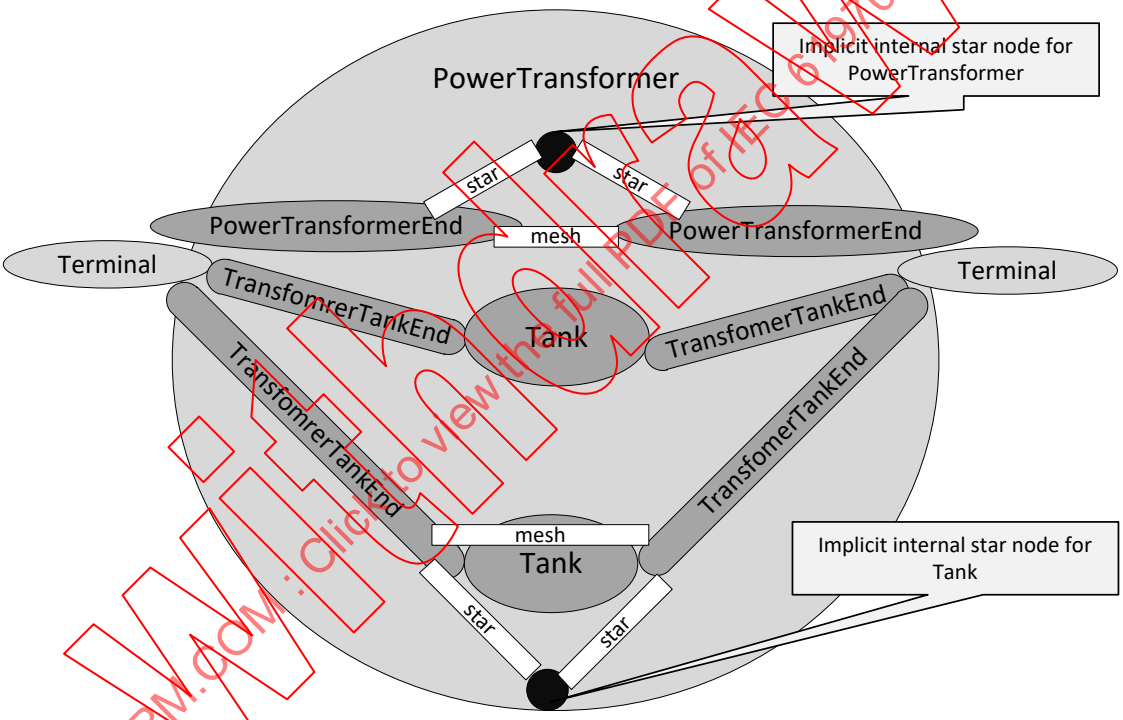


Figure 12 – Transformer and Tank model

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Both a PowerTransformer and a TransformerTank can have impedance described in either an assumed star connection with implied centre connection or with mesh impedance form by using the optional TransformerMeshImpedance class. The mesh form of impedance is required to accurately model transfromers with more than three terminals. If using the mesh impedance form, you would specify a TransformerMeshImpedance class for each possible terminal to terminal connection, thus one instance for two terminals, three for three terminals, and six for four terminals and so on. If using the star connection, the impedance parameters can be specified directly on the PowerTransformerEnd class, or alternatively shared among transformers using the TransformerStarImpedance class.

As shown in Figure 11, a PowerTransformer is a specialized class of ConductingEquipment, which is a specialized class of Equipment. This is shown by the use of the generalization-type of relationship, which uses an arrow to point to the general class. The ConductingEquipment is shown to be a specialized class of Equipment by use of the italic "*Equipment*" class name in the upper right corner. The inheritance permits the PowerTransformer to inherit attributes

from ConductingEquipment, Equipment, and all generalizations of Equipment that are not shown in Figure 11.

A PowerTransformer also has relationships to PowerTransformerEnd and TransformerTank which are modeled with association type relationships. As shown, a PowerTransformer may associate zero or more PowerTransformerEnds, but a PowerTransformerEnd may associate to only zero or one PowerTransformer. Simlarly, the PowerTransformer may associate to zero or more TransformerTank objects, but a TransformerTank may associate to only zero or one PowerTransformer object.

The PowerTransformerEnd specializes the TransformerEnd class which has other relationships as well:

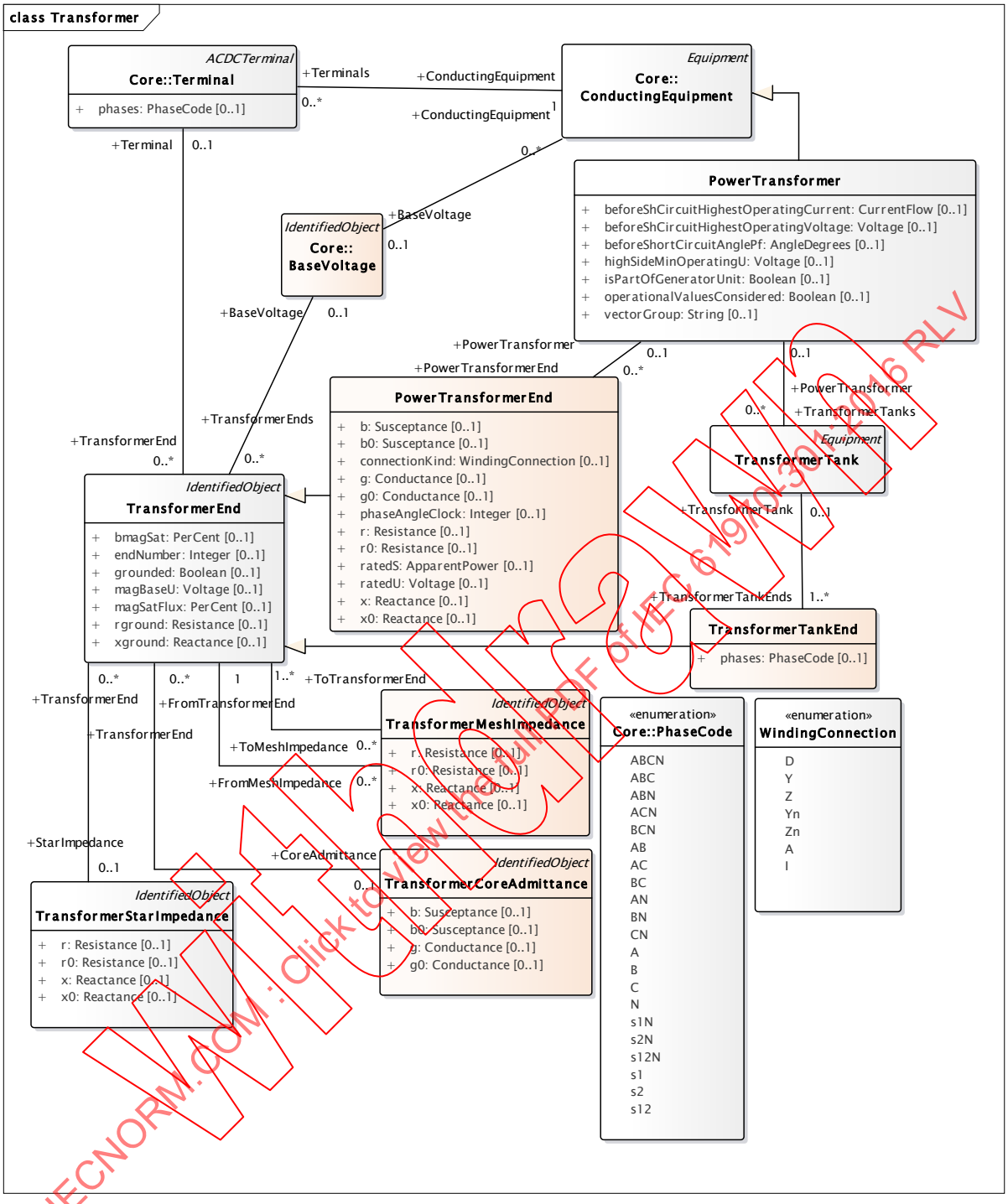
- a generalization relationship with IdentifiedObject;
- two association relationships with the TransformerMeshImpedance class, such that a TransformerEnd object may be “From” 0, 1, or more TransformerMeshImpedance objects and “To” 0, 1, or more TransformerMeshImpedance objects;
- aggregation relationships with the PhaseTapChanger and RatioTapChanger classes, such that a TransformerWinding object may have 0 or 1 PhaseTapChanger objects and 0 or 1 RatioTapChanger objects associated with it.

For a transmission network PowerTransfomer that has two or three ends, the equivalent pi-model impedances appear in the PowerTransformerEnd r, r0, x, x0, g, g0, b and b0 attributes. The following rules apply to such a PowerTransformer.

- The PowerTransformerEnd and its connected Terminal both have sequence numbers TransformerEnd.endNumber and ACDCTerminal.sequenceNumber. Those numbers may or may not be in synch.
- The TransformerEnd.endNumber 1 shall always be at the PowerTransformerEnd with the highest rated voltage (PowerTransformerEnd.ratedU).
- In case of a two terminal transformer with same rated voltage (PowerTransformerEnd.ratedU) on both sides, the system where the transformer is defined shall make sure that only one side has TransformerEnd.endNumber equal to 1.
- For a two terminal transformer the PowerTransformerEnd with the end number equal to 1 shall have values specified for r, r0, x, x0, g, g0, b and b0.
- For a two terminal transformer the PowerTransformerEnd with the end number different from 1, the values r, r0, x, x0, g, g0, b and b0 shall be zero.
- For a three terminal transformer each PowerTransformerEnd shall have r, r0, x and x0 values corresponding to that leg's equivalent impedance.
- For a three terminal transformer each PowerTransformerEnd shall have g, g0, b and b0 values corresponding the no load losses distributed on the three PowerTransformerEnds. The total no load loss shunt impedances may also be placed at one of the PowerTransformerEnds, preferably the end number 1, having the shunt values on end 1 is the preferred way.
- For a PowerTransformer with more than three terminals the PowerTransformerEnd impedance values cannot be used. Instead use the TransformerMeshImpedance or split the transformer into multiple PowerTransformers.

Figure 13 shows UML for the transformer model.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 13 – Transformer model

4.5.7 Transformer tap modeling

4.5.7.1 Generalized tap modeling

Multiple types of transformer tap models are supported by the CIM model. Depending on the physical construction, the effects of tap movement will be defined using either the RatioTapChanger class or the PhaseTapChanger class and its various specializations. The PhaseTapChanger can be specialized into a number of different types representing the physical construction and hence behavior. The attributes of TapChanger are applicable for all the RatioTapChanger specializations. Figure 14 shows the UML model for the transformer taps.

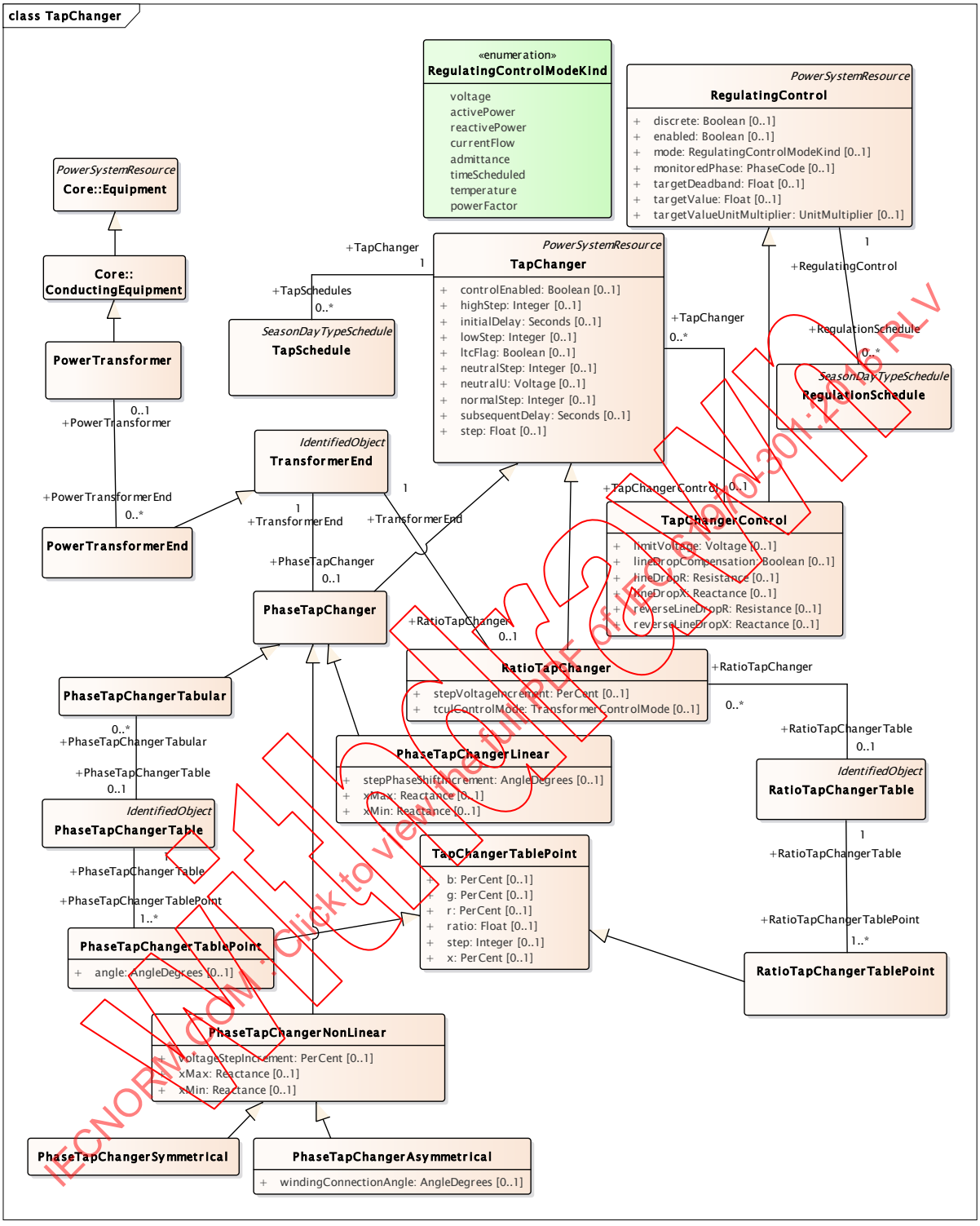


Figure 14 – Transformer tap model

Multiple tap changers can be combined within one power transformer, but it is expected that only one phase shifting and one ratio changing tap changer would be modeled on any given terminal. We document the ratio or phase shift change relative to the other terminal(s) assuming those terminals are at the nominal (1 PU) ratio and nominal (zero) phase angle shift. It is permitted to combine both a phase shifting and ratio tap changer on one terminal, though this practice is discouraged to avoid interpretation issues on the order of these tap changers. Tabular representation is preferred in such cases, as it conveys the explicit values of the resulting phases and angles..

Tabular representations for both ratio and phase shifting transformers can be used where the available CIM models do not appropriately reflect the physical behavior. The tabular models are optional to the other CIM tap models. Tabular models may be used to describe the change in impedance through the tap range.

In 4.5.7.2 to 4.5.7.7 the various tap changer models are described in more detail.

4.5.7.2 Voltage ratio transformer modeling

The RatioTapChanger class is used to define a transformer tap that changes the voltage magnitude ratio without changing the phase angle across the transformer. A RatioTapChanger may be used in cases the where the transformer inherently introduces a fixed phase shift, such as from a wye-delta winding connection.

4.5.7.3 Voltage ratio transformer tabular modeling

A RatioTapChangerTabular may be optionally associated to any RatioTapChanger and may represent a non-linear relationship between tap number, tap ratio, and impedances. If associated, the tabular ratio model takes precedence.

4.5.7.4 Linear phase shifter transformer modeling

A phase shifting transformer is linear if the phase shift increment per tap step is uniform and the voltage magnitude is constant over the full range of the tap changer. A linear phase shifter is modeled using the PhaseTapChangerLinear class.

4.5.7.5 Symmetrical and asymmetrical phase shifter modeling

4.5.7.5.1 Symmetrical and asymmetrical phase shifter – common information

Subclause 4.5.7.5 describes Phase-Shifting Transformer (PST) modeling according to the type and technology of the equipment; and more specifically, equivalent series reactance of phase shifters in the positive sequence as a function of the phase shift angle. In these specific models, the resistances and the magnetizing currents are always neglected.

The phase shift transformers within 4.5.7.5 are mapped to CIM classes as described in Table 2.

Table 2 – Mapping of phase shift transformers to CIM classes

Phase shifter type	CIM class
General Case	cim:PhaseTapChangerTabular
Symmetrical phase shifters	cim:PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical or cim:PhaseTapChangerLinear
Asymmetrical phase shifter	cim:PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical
In-phase transformer and symmetrical phase shifter	cim:PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical and cim:RatioTapChanger
In-phase transformer and asymmetrical phase shifter	cim:PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical and cim:RatioTapChanger

It is highly recommended to use tabular data to exchange PST parameters (cim:PhaseTapChangerTabular) instead of having to recalculate the parameters per tap according to each model type.

The symbols used in formulas within 4.5.7.5 are mapped to CIM classes as described in Table 3.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 3 – Mapping of symbols used in formulas to CIM attributes

Power Shifter Transformer attribute	CIM attribute
n	cim:PhaseTapChangerTablePoint.step
n_0	cim:TapChanger.neutralStep
δu	cim:PhaseTapChangerNonLinear.voltageStepIncrement
r	cim:TapChangerTablePoint.ratio
α	cim:PhaseTapChangerTablePoint.angle
$\delta\alpha$	cim:PhaseTapChangerLinear.stepPhaseShiftIncrement
$X(\alpha)$	cim:TapChangerTablePoint.x
$X(0)$	cim:PhaseTapChangerLinear.xMin or cim:PhaseTapChangerNonLinear.xMin
$X(\alpha_{max})$	cim:PhaseTapChangerLinear.xMax or cim:PhaseTapChangerNonLinear.xMax
θ	cim:PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical.windingConnectionAngle

The impedance variation depending on tap position on a phase shift transformer is described in Table 4.

Table 4 – Impedance variations in a phase shift transformer

Equipment type	Equivalent series reactance as a function of the phase shift angle
Symmetrical phase shifters	$X(\alpha) = X(0) + \left(X(\alpha_{max}) - X(0)\right)\left(\frac{\sin(\alpha/2)}{\sin(\alpha_{max}/2)}\right)^2$
Asymmetrical phase shifter	$X(\alpha) = X(0) + \left(X(\alpha_{max}) - X(0)\right)\left(\frac{\tan\alpha}{\tan\alpha_{max}}\frac{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha_{max}\cos\theta}{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha\cos\theta}\right)^2$
In-phase transformer and symmetrical phase shifter	$X(r,\alpha) = X_r(r_{nom})\left(\frac{r}{r_{nom}}\right)^2 + X_\alpha(0) + \left(X_\alpha(\alpha_{max}) - X_\alpha(0)\right)\left(\frac{\sin(\alpha/2)}{\sin(\alpha_{max}/2)}\right)^2$
In-phase transformer and asymmetrical phase shifter	$X(r,\alpha) = X_r(r_{nom})\left(\frac{r}{r_{nom}}\right)^2 + X_\alpha(0)$ $+ \left(X_\alpha(\alpha^0_{max}) - X_\alpha(0)\right)\left(\frac{\tan\alpha}{\tan\alpha_{max}(r)}\frac{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha_{max}(r)\cos\theta}{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha\cos\theta}\right)^2$ with $\alpha_{max}(r) = A\tan\left(\frac{\sin\theta}{\frac{r}{r_{nom}\tan\alpha^0_{max}}\left(\sin\theta - \tan\alpha^0_{max}\cos\theta\right) + \cos\theta}\right)$ and $\alpha^0_{max} = \alpha_{max}(r_{nom})$

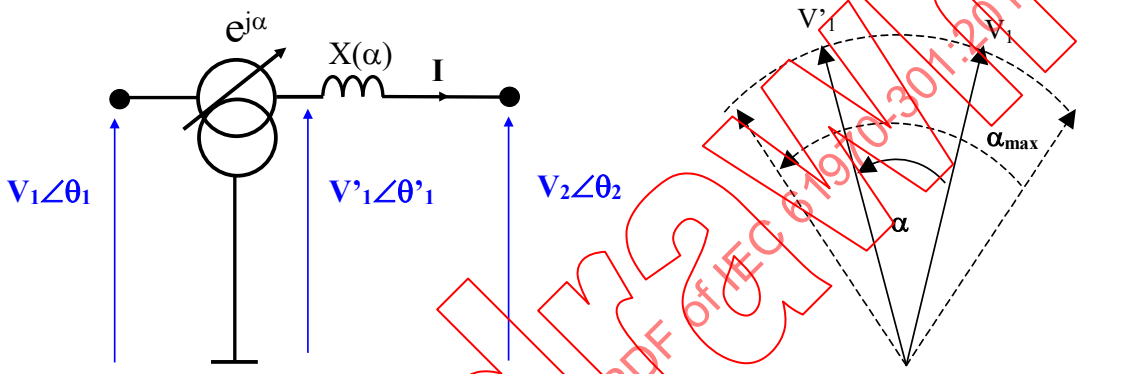
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 5 – Description of variables

Variable	Meaning
α_{max}	Maximal phase shift: the maximum angle value of the phase shifter angles table
r_{nom}	Nominal ratio of the in-phase transformer
α_{max}^{0}	Maximal phase shift when the in-phase transformer ratio is nominal

4.5.7.5.2 Symmetrical phase shifters

Phasor diagram and equations are shown in Figure 15.



$$V_2 = V_1 e^{j\alpha} - jX(\alpha)I \qquad V'_1 = V_1\left(1 + 2j\sin\frac{\alpha}{2}e^{j\frac{\alpha}{2}}\right) = e^{j\alpha}V_1$$

Figure 15 – Phasor diagram and equations

Expression of the angle and ratio per tap

Based on Figure 15:

$$\alpha = (n - n_0)\cdot\delta\alpha \quad \text{or} \quad \alpha = 2A\tan\left(\frac{(n - n_0)\cdot\delta u}{2}\right)$$

$$r = 1$$

Expression of the equivalent series reactance given the angle

Assuming the reactance of the regulating winding varies as the square of the number of turns, the equivalent reactance can be written as follows for non delta-hexagonal technologies.

$$X(\alpha) = X(0) + \left(X(\alpha_{max}) - X(0)\right)\left(\frac{\sin(\alpha/2)}{\sin(\alpha_{max}/2)}\right)^2$$

Parameters:

α_{max} maximal phase shift

$X(0)$ equivalent series reactance at zero phase shift $\alpha = 0$

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

$X(\alpha_{max})$ equivalent series reactance at maximal phase shift $\alpha = \alpha_{max}$

Variable:

α current phase shift

The formula above is valid for single or double core symmetrical phase shifters except for the hexagonal technology.

For single core symmetrical phase shifters: $X(0) = 0$. An example of impedance variation is shown in Figure 16.

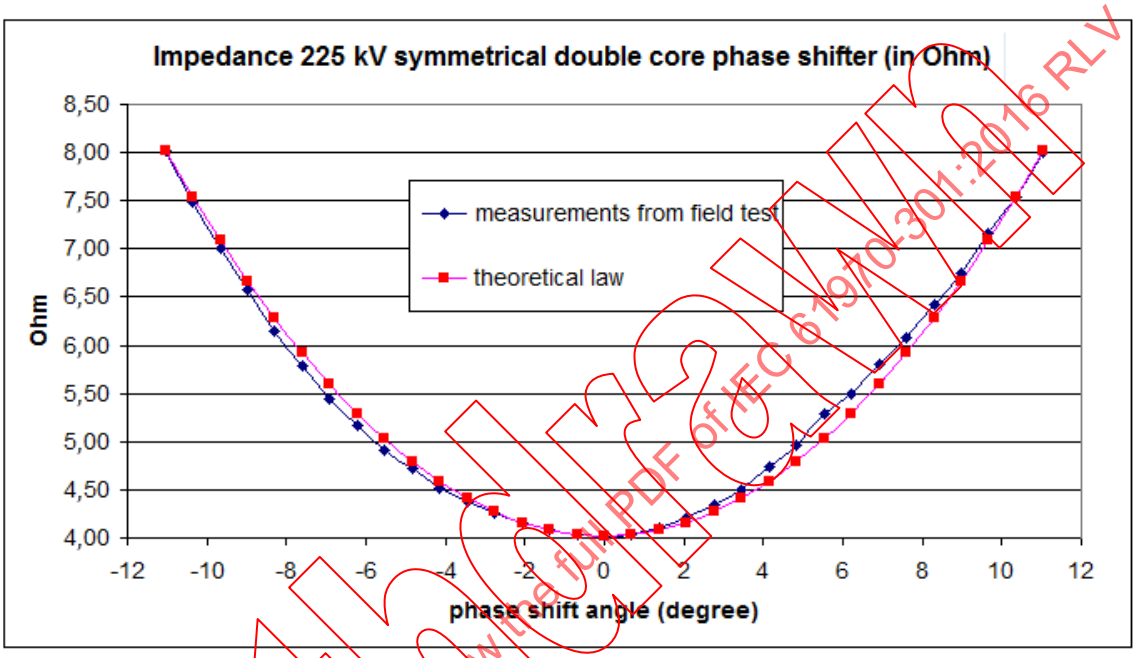
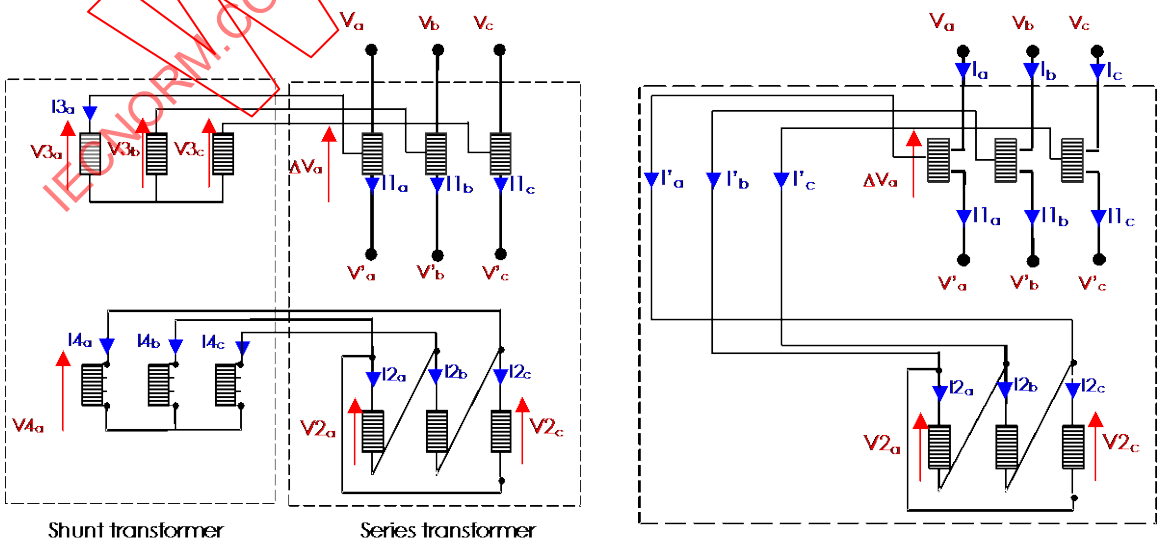


Figure 16 – Symmetrical phase shifter impedance variation

Three-phase core organization is shown in Figure 17.

Dual core: Single core:



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Single core, delta hexagonal:

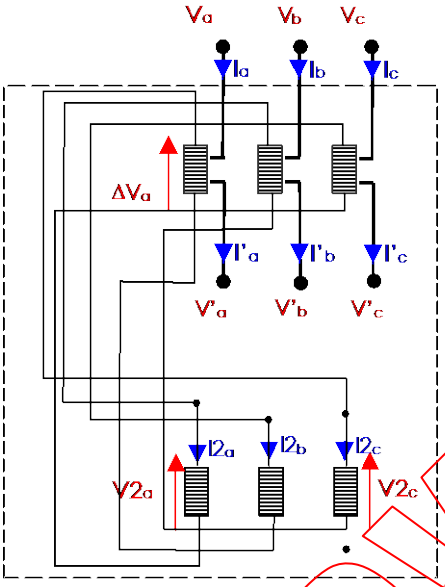
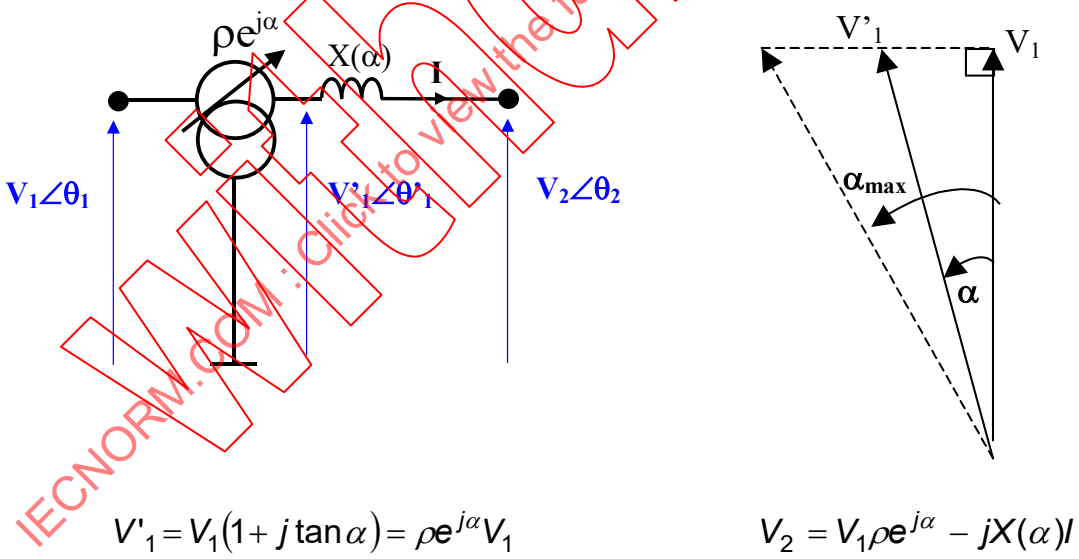


Figure 17 – Core organization

4.5.7.5.3 Quadrature booster

Phasor diagram and equations are shown in Figure 18.



$$V'_1 = V_1(1 + j\tan\alpha) = \rho e^{j\alpha} V_1 \qquad V_2 = V_1 \rho e^{j\alpha} - jX(\alpha)I$$

ρ and α vary with $\rho\cos\alpha$ = constant.

Figure 18 – Phasor diagram and equations

Expression of the angle and ratio per tap

Based on Figure 18:

$$\alpha = A\tan((n - n_0)\cdot\delta u)$$

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

$$r = \frac{1}{\sqrt{((n - n_0) \cdot \delta u)^2 + 1}}$$

Expression of the equivalent series reactance given the angle

Assuming the reactance of the regulating winding varies as the square of the number of turns, the equivalent reactance of the quadrature booster can be written as follows.

$$X(\alpha) = X(0) + (X(\alpha_{max}) - X(0)) \left(\frac{\tan(\alpha)}{\tan(\alpha_{max})} \right)^2$$

Parameters:

α_{max}	maximal phase shift
$X(0)$	equivalent series reactance at zero phase shift
$X(\alpha_{max})$	equivalent series reactance at maximal phase shift

Variable:

α	current phase shift

For quadrature boosters with a single core: $X(0) = 0$

Three-phase core organization is shown in Figure 19.

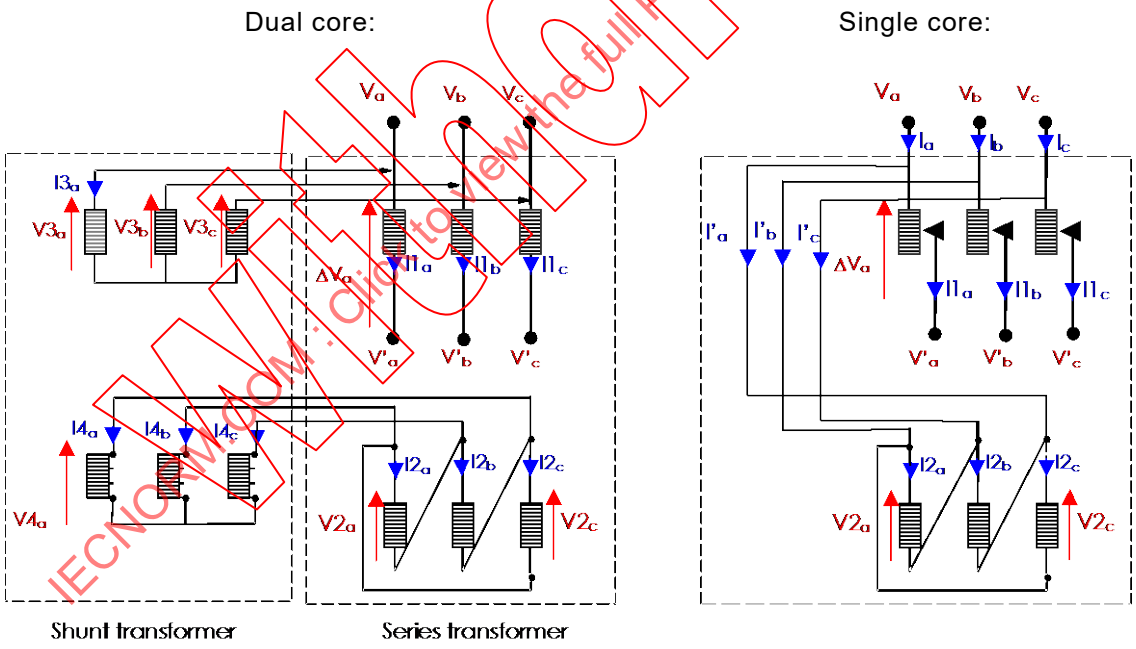
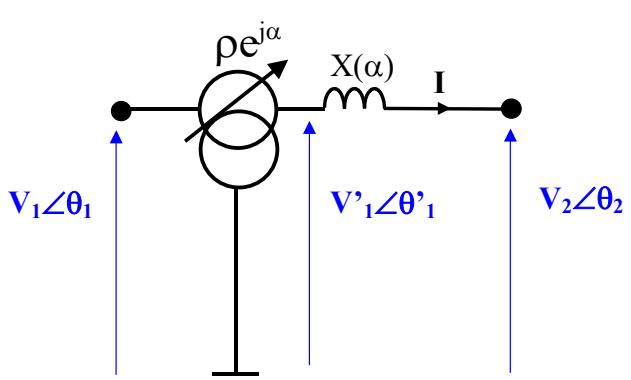


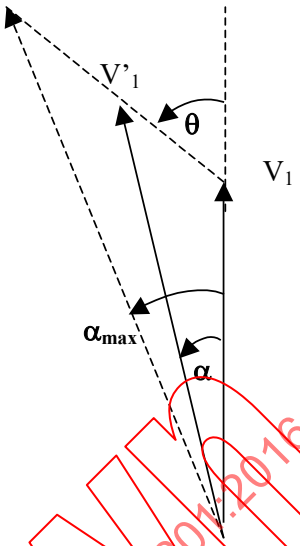
Figure 19 – Core organization

4.5.7.5.4 Asymmetrical phase shifter modeling

Phasor diagram and equations are shown in Figure 20.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn





$$V'_1 = V_1\left(1 + e^{j\theta}.\frac{\tan\alpha}{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha\cos\theta}\right) = \rho e^{j\alpha}V_1 \qquad V_2 = V_1.\rho e^{j\alpha} - jX(\alpha)I$$

θ is fixed, only α and ρ vary.

Figure 20 – Phasor diagram and equations

Expression of the angle and ratio per tap

Based on Figure 20:

$$\alpha = A\tan\left(\frac{(n-n_0)\cdot\delta u\cdot\sin\theta}{1+(n-n_0)\cdot\delta u\cdot\cos\theta}\right)$$

$$r = \frac{1}{\sqrt{((n-n_0)\cdot\delta u\cdot\sin\theta)^2 + (1+(n-n_0)\cdot\delta u\cdot\sin\theta)^2}}$$

Expression of the equivalent series reactance given the angle

Assuming the reactance of the regulating winding varies as the square of the number of turns, the equivalent reactance can be written as follows.

$$X(\alpha) = X(0) + (X(\alpha_{max}) - X(0))\left(\frac{\tan\alpha}{\tan\alpha_{max}}\frac{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha_{max}\cos\theta}{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha\cos\theta}\right)^2$$

Parameters:

α_{max}	maximal phase shift
$X(0)$	equivalent series reactance at zero phase shift
$X(\alpha_{max})$	equivalent series reactance at maximal phase shift
θ	boost voltage angle

Variable:

α	current phase shift

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Three-phase organizations are shown in Figure 21.

Dual core:

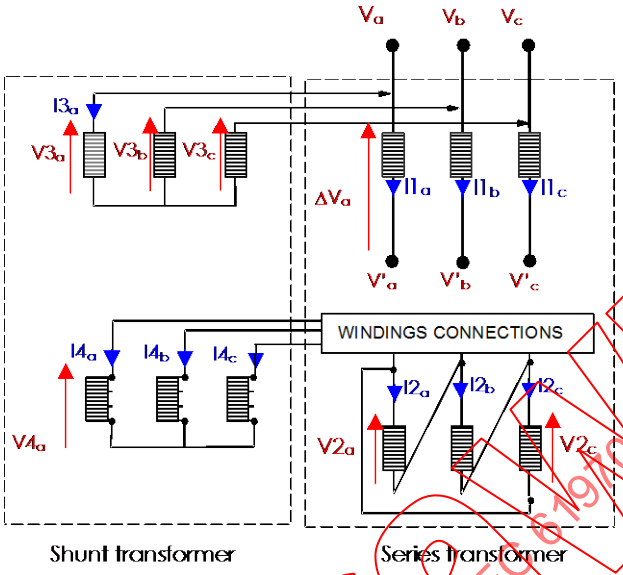
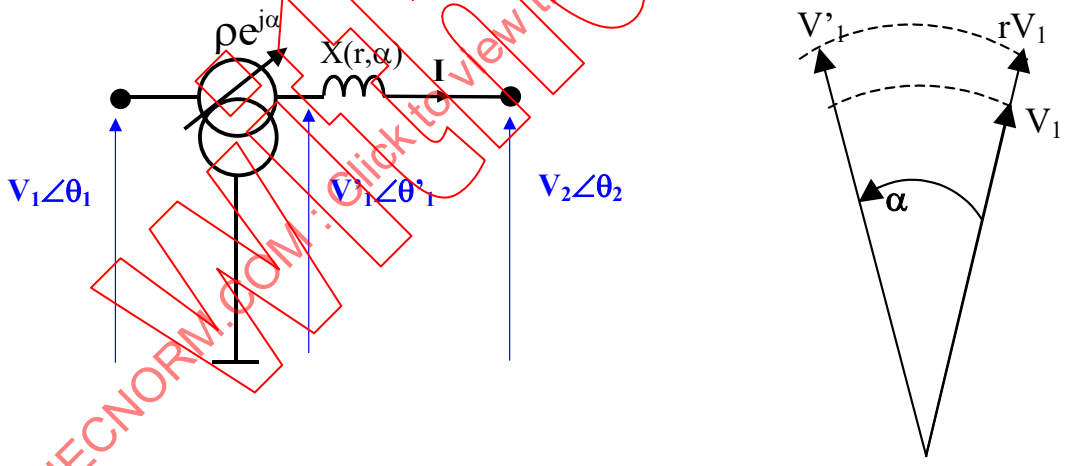


Figure 21 – Core organization

4.5.7.5.5 In-phase transformer and symmetrical phase shifter

Phasor diagram and equations are shown in Figure 22.



$$V_2 = \rho V_1 e^{j\alpha} - jX(\alpha)I.$$

$$V'_1 = rV_1\left(1 + 2j\sin\frac{\alpha}{2}e^{j\frac{\alpha}{2}}\right) = \rho e^{j\alpha}V_1$$

r and α vary, and $\rho = r$.

Figure 22 – Phasor diagram and equations

Expression of the angle and ratio per tap

Same as 4.5.7.5.2 with the addition of the in-phase transformer ratio r.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Equivalent series reactance given the angle and the in-phase transformer ratio

Assumptions:

- The reactance of the regulating winding varies as the square of the number of turns.
- The equivalent reactance is the sum of the reactance of the in-phase transformer X_r and the reactance of the phase shifter part X_α.
- The phase shifting angle α does not depend on the in-phase ratio r.

The equivalent reactance can be written as follows:

$$X(r,\alpha) = X_r(r_{nom})\left(\frac{r}{r_{nom}}\right)^2 + X_\alpha(0) + \left(X_\alpha(\alpha_{max}) - X_\alpha(0)\right)\left(\frac{\sin(\alpha/2)}{\sin(\alpha_{max}/2)}\right)^2$$

Parameters:

r_{nom}	nominal ratio of the in-phase transformer
$X_r(r_{nom})$	equivalent series reactance of the in-phase transformer at nominal in-phase ratio
α_{max}	maximal phase shift
$X_\alpha(0)$	equivalent series reactance of the phase shifter part at zero phase shift
$X_\alpha(\alpha_{max})$	equivalent series reactance of the phase shifter part at maximal phase shift at nominal in-phase ratio (r_{nom})

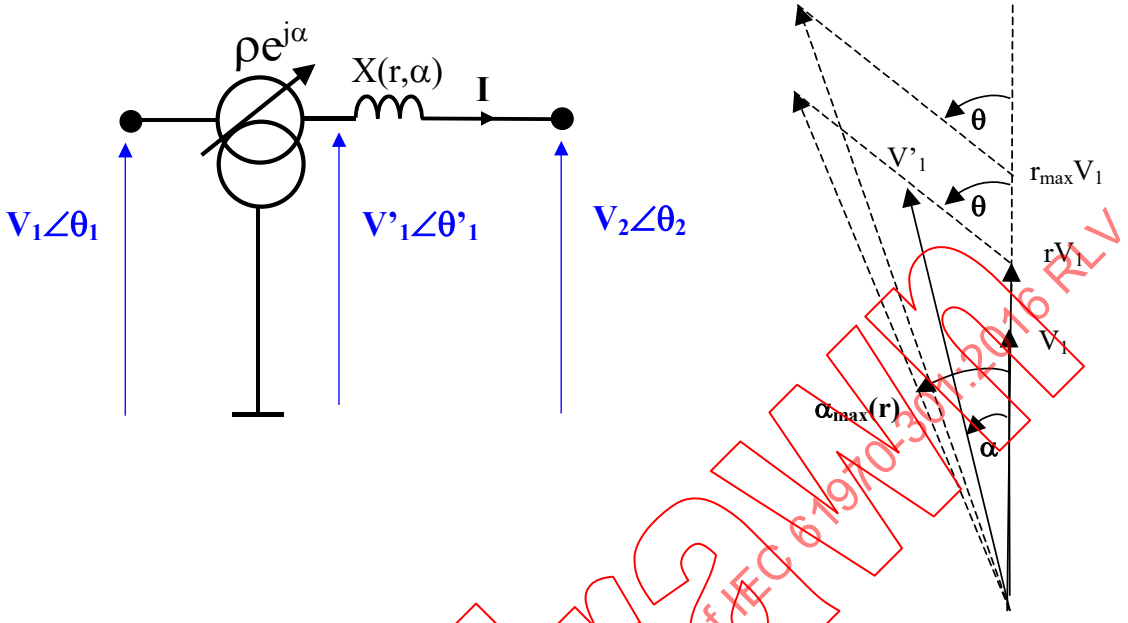
Variables:

r	current ratio of the in-phase transformer
α	current phase shift

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

4.5.7.5.6 In-phase transformer and asymmetrical phase shifter

Phasor diagram and equations are shown in Figure 23.



$$V'_1 = rV_1\left(1 + e^{j\theta}.\frac{\tan\alpha}{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha\cos\theta}\right) = \rho e^{j\alpha}V_1 \qquad V_2 = (V_1 - jX(\alpha)I)\rho e^{j\alpha}$$

θ is fixed, only r and α are variables, ρ varies as a consequence.

Figure 23 – Phasor diagrams and equations

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Equivalent series reactance given the angle and the in-phase transformer ratio

Assumptions:

- The reactance of the regulating winding varies as the square of the number of turns.
- The equivalent reactance is the sum of the reactance of the in-phase transformer X_r and the reactance of the phase shifter part X_α.

The equivalent series reactance can be written as follows:

$$X(r,\alpha) = X_r(r_{nom})\left(\frac{r}{r_{nom}}\right)^2 + X_\alpha(0) + \left(X_\alpha(\alpha^0_{max}) - X_\alpha(0)\right)\left(\frac{\tan\alpha}{\tan\alpha_{max}(r)}\,\frac{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha_{max}(r)\cos\theta}{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha\cos\theta}\right)^2$$

with $\alpha_{max}(r) = A\tan\left(\dfrac{\sin\theta}{\dfrac{r}{r_{nom}\tan\alpha^0_{max}}\left(\sin\theta - \tan\alpha^0_{max}\cos\theta\right) + \cos\theta}\right)$ with $\alpha^0_{max} = \alpha_{max}(r_{nom})$

Parameters:

r_{nom}	nominal ratio of the in-phase transformer
$X_r(r_{nom})$	equivalent series reactance of the in-phase transformer at nominal in-phase ratio r_{nom}
θ	fixed boost voltage angle

$\alpha^0_{max} = \alpha_{max}(r_{nom})$ maximal phase shift for nominal in-phase ratio (r_{nom})

$X_\alpha(0)$ equivalent series reactance of the phase shifter part at zero phase shift

$X_\alpha(\alpha^0_{max})$ equivalent series reactance of the phase shifter part at maximal phase shift at nominal in-phase ratio (r_{nom})

Variables:

r current ratio of the in-phase transformer

α current phase shift

For $\theta = \pi/2$ (quadrature booster): $\alpha_{max}(r) = A\tan\left(\frac{r_{nom}}{r}\tan\alpha^0_{max}\right)$

Three-phase organization is shown in Figure 24.

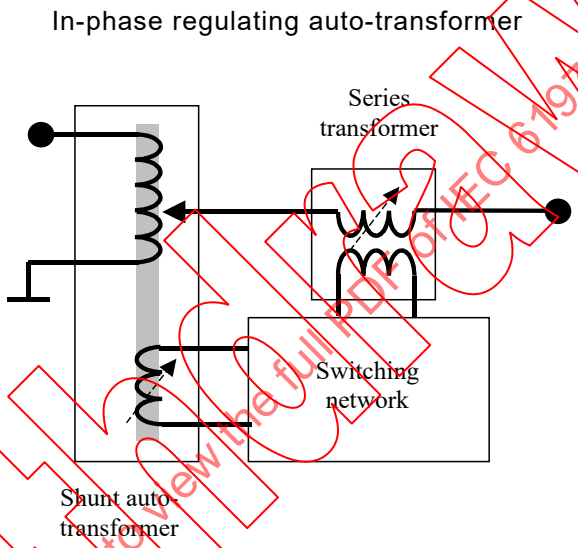


Figure 24 – Core organization

The phase shift regulation may be on the shunt or on the series transformer.

4.5.7.6 Phase shifter transformer tabular modeling

A PhaseTapChangerTabular is an explicit tabular representation of the phase shift, ratio and impedance change over the range of the tap changer. The PhaseTapChangerTabular may be associated with PhaseTapChangerTable representing a non-linear relationship between tap number, phase shift, ratios and impedances.

4.5.7.7 Tap changer control

Control of tap changers in a power flow type of application is made using the TapChangerControl class and the TapChanger.ltcFlag. If a TapChanger has a TapChangerControl (referenced TapChanger.TapChangerControl), this means that the power flow application may control the tap changer. The TapChanger.ltcFlag provides information that the TapChanger has physical capability to move the tap under load. Also used in the IEC 60909 calculations to indicate if the tap can move on load.

The meaning of the combinations for TapChanger.TapChangerControl and TapChanger.ltcFlag are described in Table 6.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 6 – Tap changer control options

TapChanger. ltcFlag	TapChanger. TapChangerControl	Description
False	Not present	A real and fixed tap that is not controlled and cannot be moved on load (manual tap change). Power flow cannot be set to change the tap for voltage control during the calculation.
True	Not present	A real and fixed tap that is not controlled but can be moved under load, e.g. manually. Power flow cannot be set to change the tap for voltage control during the calculation. Optimal power flow might have access to these taps and change in order to optimize. Also State Estimator may estimate the tap position to find a better solution for the system state.
True	Present	A real tap with a possibility to change taps automatically for voltage control/active power (load flow) enabled. Depending on the RegulatingControl.enabled and TapChanger.controlEnabled in SSH, the power flow shall or shall not participate in the regulation. In cases where the RegulatingControl is associated with more than one tap changer or other devices, the attribute TapChanger.controlEnabled can be set to false in order to set which of the taps are not enabled.
False	Present	An artificial tap changer can be used to simulate control behavior in power flow.

4.5.8 Phase wire modeling

The CIM models provide a means to specify equivalent single-line representation of balanced three phase networks or to additionally and optionally specify individual phase detail. In single phase networks there is a direct correspondence between Terminal objects and physical wire connections. In the single-line representation of balanced three phase networks we use one Terminal to represent the group of coordinating phase connections. Thus one Terminal can be used to specify one or more coordinated phase connections using the Terminal.phases attribute which is of enumeration type PhaseCode. PhaseCode has the possible phase connection combinations of ABC, ABCN, AB, BC, CA, A, B, C and so forth. The specification of phases at each terminal allows for modeling jumpers or switches that connect different phases. This phase connectivity specification is intended as a nominal or normal phase specification. The result of energization source is not reflected in this specification. This phase specification provides a means to locally connect like phases. Figure 25 show the phase wire data model.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

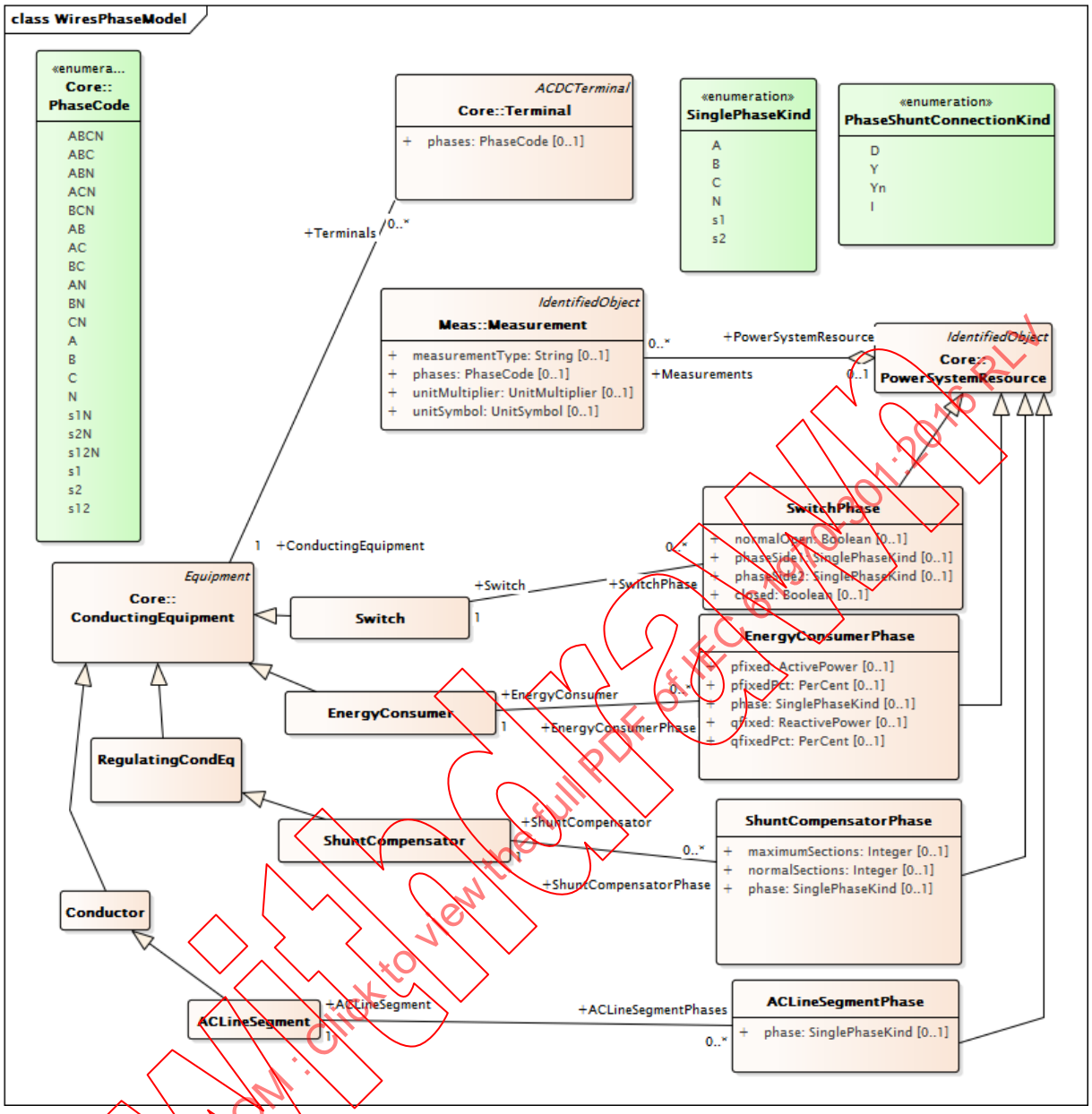


Figure 25 – Phase wire data model

Figure 26 provides an example for specifying phase connections. This example shows a ConnectivityNode instance on the left with A, B, and C phases implied. Note that ConnectivityNode does not specify its phase content but rather implicitly connects like phases of terminals associated to the ConnectivityNode. The example shows a two phase jumper connecting on the left (Terminal.sequenceNumber=1) phases A and C and on the right (Terminal.sequenceNumber=2) phases A and B, with the internals of the jumper model SwitchPhase objects which specify in detail how the phase connections route. The Terminal.phases attribute only specifies the external connection of a device. Continuing to the right, two line segments are connected. The upper line segment is a two phase line on phases A and B. The lower line segment is single phase on phase B. The dark lines indicate CIM associations while the lighter arrows indicate the represented electrical connections at the phase level.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

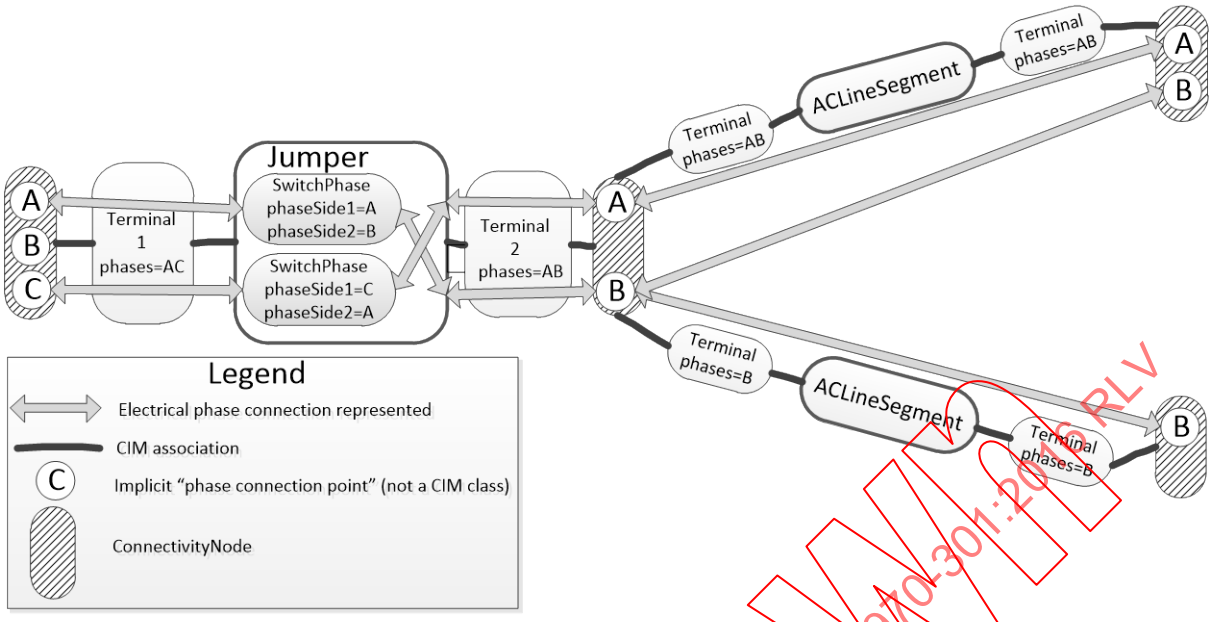


Figure 26 – Phase connectivity

As a clarification, the SwitchPhase attribute named phaseSide1 specifies any single phase (such as A, B, C, or N) and refers to the Terminal with sequenceNumber equal to 1. The SwitchPhase attribute named phaseSide2 refers to the Terminal with sequenceNumber equal to 2.

The switch model allows for cross phase connections to be modeled in general within the device. The transformer model also has explicit internal device modeling of phase connectivity. At this time all other ConductingEquipment branch specializations such as ACLineSegment assume like phases connect at both terminals. The CIM model is open for future extensions to introduce internal device phase connectivity.

4.5.9 Grounding devices modeling

4.5.9.1 Use case for modeling grounding devices.

These devices have significant impact on short circuit currents for unbalanced faults. The devices are switched around in operation with switches when transformer to line switching is reconfigured. Additionally Petersen coils are "tuned" to match the charging current expected from unbalanced faults. The impedance of Petersen coils can be "tuned" by adjusting a step position like a tap. This step position is telemetered sometimes. Sometimes a linear model is sufficient for relating step position to impedance value and sometimes a table is needed to reflect the non-linear relationship between step position and impedance.

4.5.9.2 Background and example

A Petersen coil is a grounding reactor, used in alternating-current power transmission systems, designed to limit the current flowing to ground at the location of a fault by setting up a reactive current to ground that balances the capacitive current to ground flowing from the lines. A design example is given in Figure 27.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

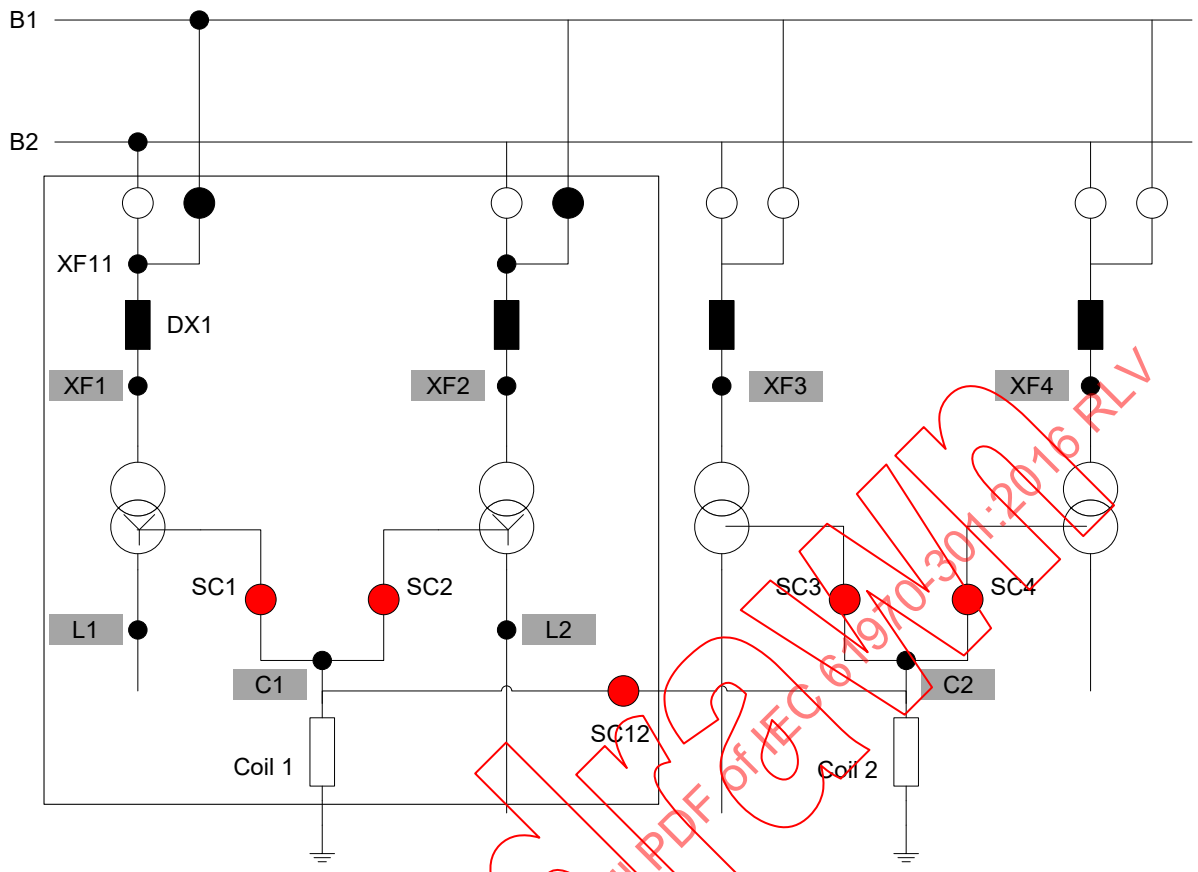


Figure 27 – Station including Petersen coils drawing example

In the example above, SC1, SC2, SC3, SC4 and SC12 are the ground circuit disconnectors. B1and B2 are busbar sections. XF1, XF2, XF3, XF4, C1, C2, L1 and L2 are connectivity nodes.

The grounding point in a transformer is the midpoint of the Y-connected windings and the ground circuit disconnectors are connected to these midpoints. In CIM the midpoint is described by the phasing attribute of the Terminal at the Y-connected windings. This means that ground circuit switches are connected to the connectivity node at the Terminal with the Y-connected windings. In Figure 27 this means SC1 is connected to L1 and SC2 is connected to L2 and that L1/L2 has the phases ABC as well as the N phase for the midpoint.

4.5.9.3 Model

The EarthFaultCompensator is a type of abstract conducting equipment intended to model grounding equipment. The EarthFaultCompensator is a specialization of ConductingEquipment because a short circuit requires proper connections and various switches may open or close to change the topology configuration. This is not the same thing as a branch like ACLineSegment, ShuntCompensator, or PowerTransformer; it does not regulate voltage and is never connected to Y or delta. A zig-zag grounding transformer is still a PowerTransformer, because of all the other complexities of the transformer. Two specializations are proposed to handle fixed impedance devices (GroundingImpedance) and adjustable (tunable) Petersen coil devices (PetersenCoil).

The EarthFaultCompensator could have either one or two terminals modeled. If the second terminal of an EarthFaultCompensator is omitted, it is assumed the terminal solidly connects to ground. If there is some kind of topology or local earth resistivity that is important to model on the ground side of the device, then a second terminal is added.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

A separate class for ground disconnector (GroundDisconnector) is included since these are typically physically very different from most other switches and often excluded from normal power flow analysis. For the data model refer to Figure 28.

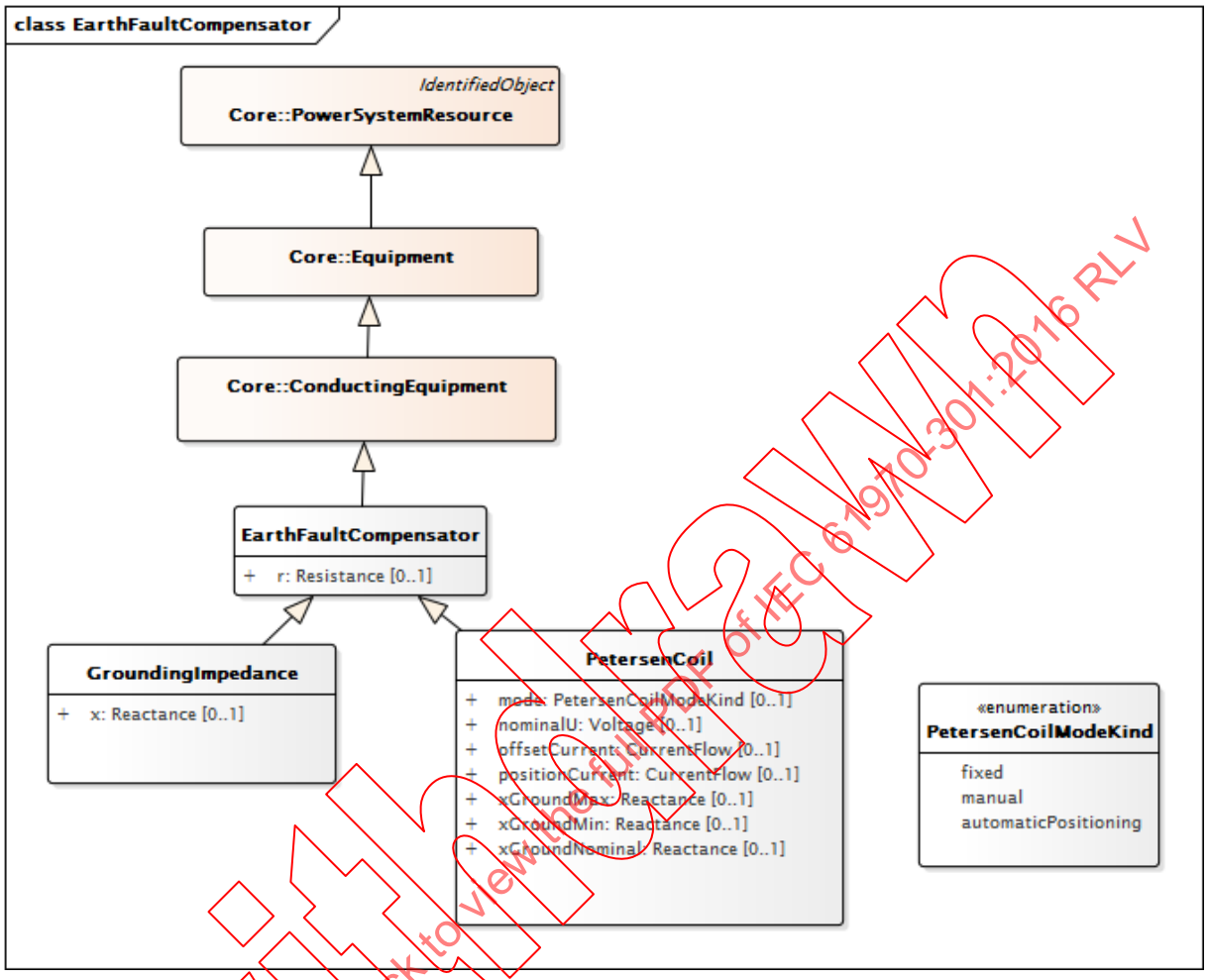


Figure 28 – Grounding device data model

4.5.9.4 CIM Instance model example

In Figure 29 the PetersenCoil is modeled as CIM objects with only one terminal and the grounding is implicit, which are a part of Figure 27.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

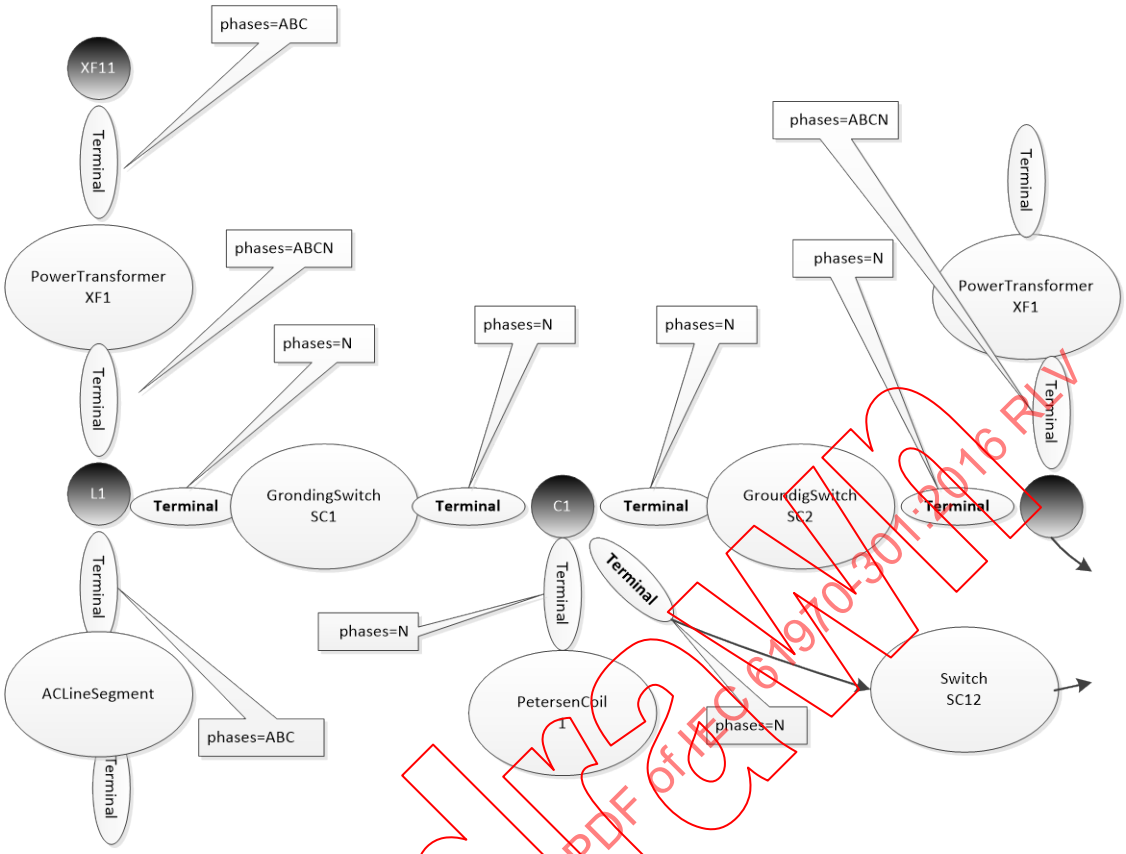


Figure 29 – Instance diagram objects with one terminal coil

Figure 29 shows how the switch SC1 has a Terminal with N phase and the transformer Terminal connected to L1 has the phases ABCN.

4.5.10 Cuts, clamps and jumpers model

The UML model for cuts and jumpers on a line segment and the additional connections are described in Figure 30. The Jumper class is a specialization of the more general Switch class and provides for phase crossings and phase connectivity as was illustrated in Figure 26. The jumpers therefore can connect terminals in the normal manner. The CIM classes Cut and Clamp provide a means to effectively add Terminals to an ACLineSegment at a specified distance down the line by associating new CIM objects to an ACLineSegment object, without other modification of ACLineSegment as-built model. Each Clamp instance introduces one new terminal connected at the specified distance down the line and without interruption of the line. Each Cut instance introduces two new terminals which are effectively the ends of the cut. By convention, each terminal of a cut is oriented toward the ACLineSegment terminal with the same sequenceNumber. If the cut is open, no flow passes through the ACLineSegment across the point of the cut, but flow can pass through either side of the ACLineSegment and through the appropriate cut terminal. Commonly, jumpers are connected to the ends of cuts, but they can also be connected to any type of conducting equipment in the normal manner using ConnectivityNode or TopologicalNode.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

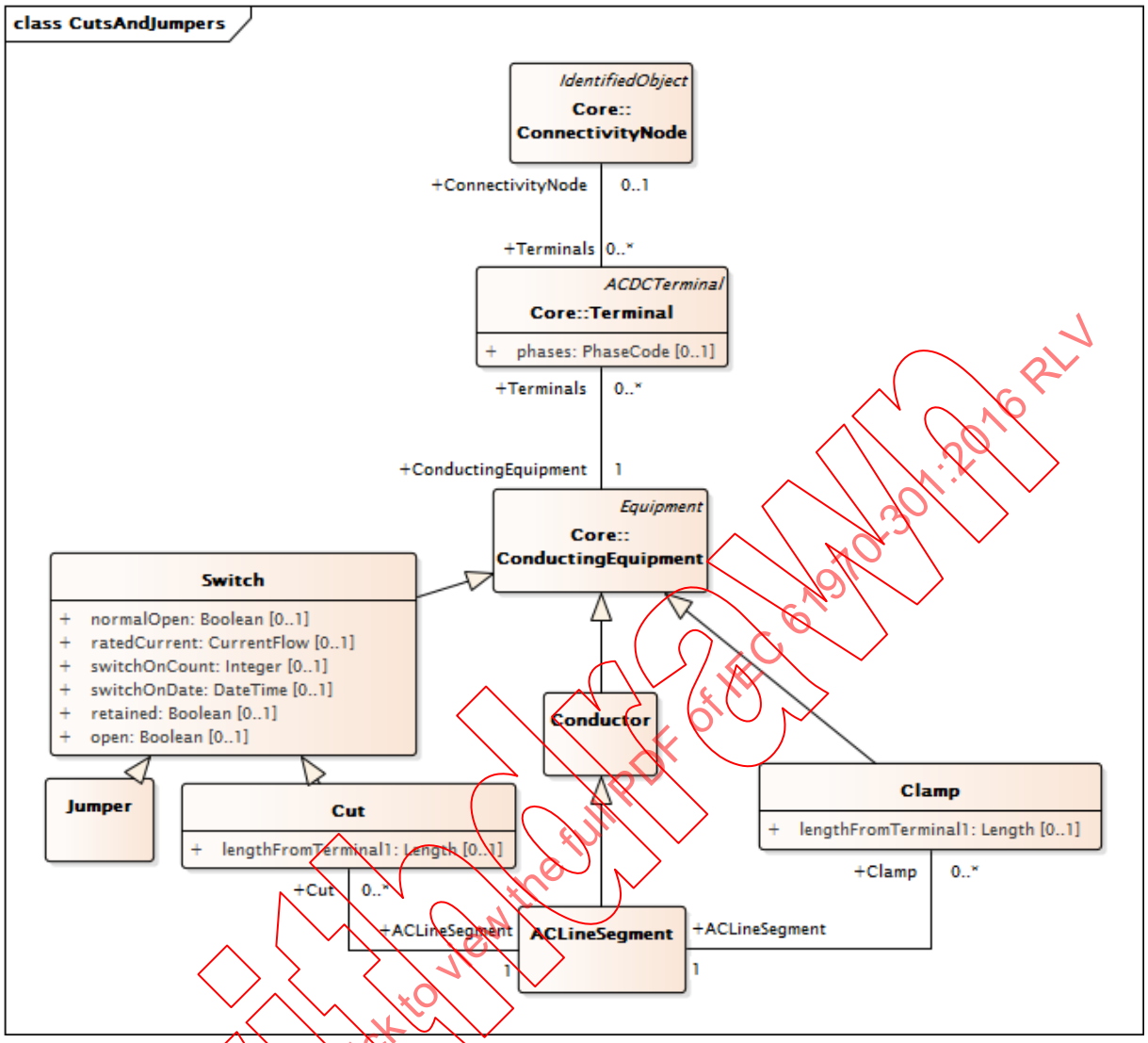


Figure 30 – Cuts, clamps, and jumpers UML model

An example of the addition of cuts and clamps to an existing CIM model is illustrated in Figure 31 and Figure 32. Figure 31 shows two physically parallel line segments named "FRED" and "LEROY". In this example the system is energized from the right, the switch on the left is closed, and the loads named "ONE" and "TWO" are being supplied. Then the three faults are applied at the specified distances from Terminal 1 of the respective line segments. In this example the phase detail is not specified for simplicity, but phase detail can follow the same approach outlined in 4.5.8.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 31 – Example before cuts and jumpers are applied

Figure 32 shows how the pure addition of Cut, ConnectivityNode, Jumper, Clamp and potentially other ConductingEquipment can represent model changes reflecting typical temporary work. These same models can also be used for permanent model changes. The example shows how cuts applied at the specified distances can isolate the faults, leaving the faulted ends of cuts dangling, while the unfaulted network is connected to supply the loads. This example also demonstrates how multiple cuts can be applied to one line segment. This example shows open cuts, but if a cut were closed, flow could continue through the ACLineSegment with part of the flow potentially redirected to the terminals of the cut, much like the case for a clamp.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

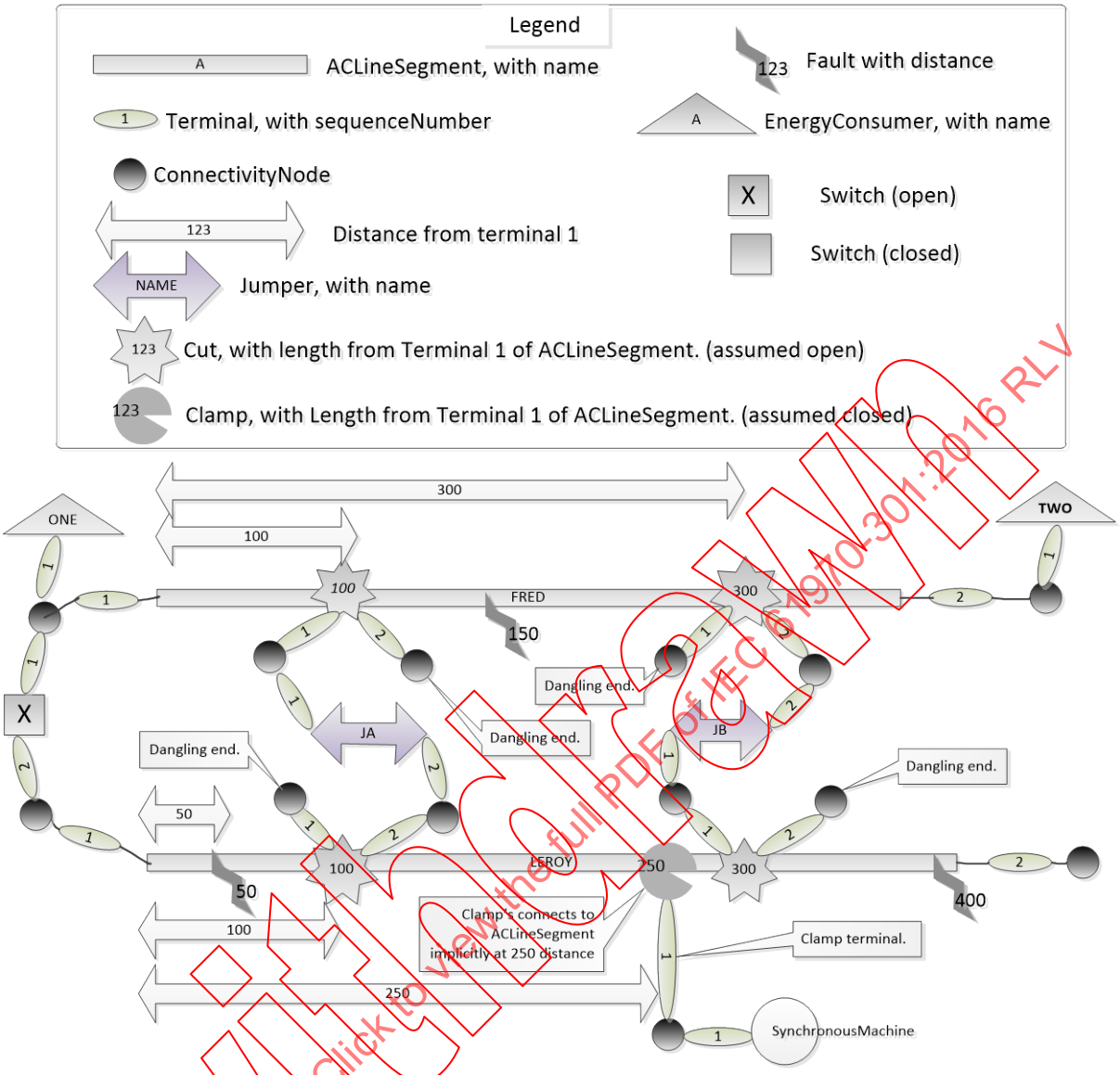


Figure 32 – Example after cuts and jumpers are applied

A cut provides two terminals, and although not shown in the example above, connections could be made to either or both terminals of the cut. An example case might involve introducing a cut and connecting both cut terminals with a jumper that crosses phases.

A jumper may be used without clamps or cuts in a situation where existing terminals are to be connected. Figure 33 shows an example of using a jumper without a cut or clamp. In this case a temporary jumper might be used to bypass a switch under maintenance.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

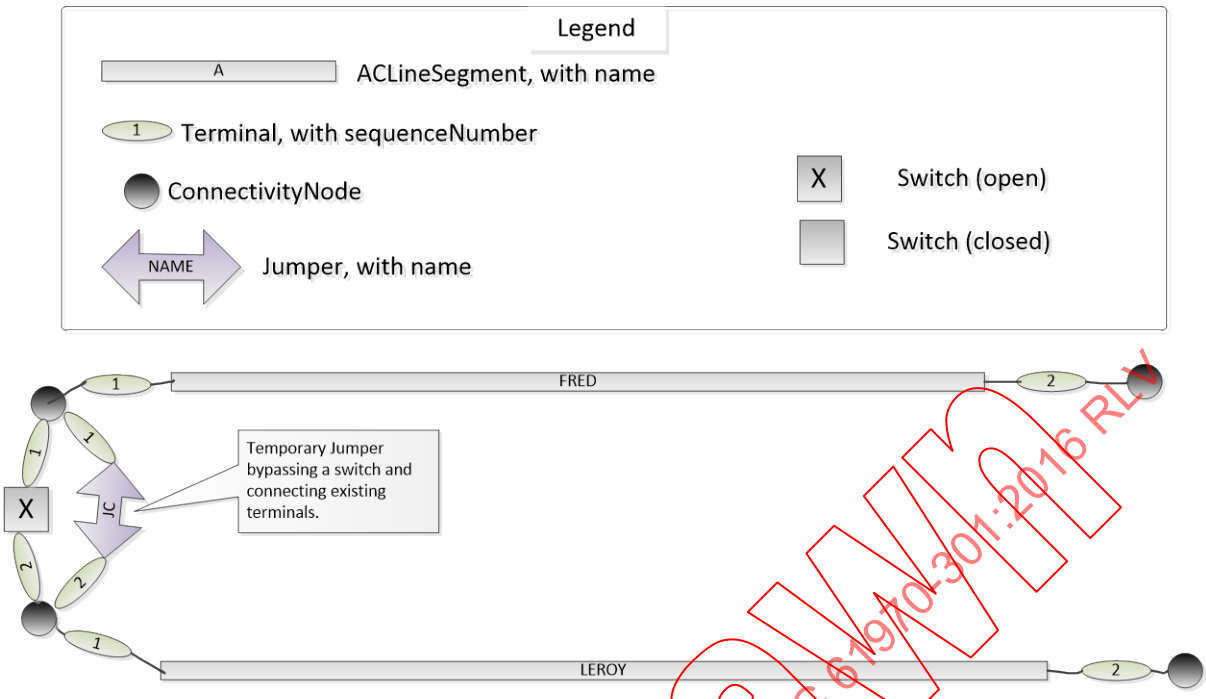


Figure 33 – Example of jumper without cut or clamp

4.5.11 Measurements and controls

4.5.11.1 Measurement overview

Measurements are used to represent the state variables that can be found in industrial processes. Each industrial process has its specific types of measurements. A power system typically has power flows, voltages, positions (e.g. breakers, isolators), fault indications (air pressure, oil pressure over temperature, etc.), counters (e.g. energy), etc.

The name "Measurement" would seem to indicate that all the state variables are measured. This is not always strictly the case as many measurements are calculated by SCADA or EMS/DMS functions, such as state estimator or power flow calculations. As a consequence, a measurement may have a number of alternate values (e.g. manually supplied, telemetered, state estimated, optimized etc.). This is supported by the Measurement and MeasurementValue models in the Meas package. The classes in the StateVariable package have been added to the CIM model specifically for the purpose of supporting exchange of values calculated by functions such as state estimator and power flow.

The measurement model now allows for optionally specifying the specific phases of a measurement.

4.5.11.2 Control overview

Controls are used to represent control variables. Power system control variables typically are set points, raise/lower commands, select before execute commands and on/off commands. The Meas package supports control variables with the Control model.

4.5.11.3 Use of measurement-related classes

A PowerSystemResource (PSR) may have zero to many measurements associated with it by containing one or more measurements. Each measurement may have one or more measurement values. Observing the following guidelines will enable applications to navigate and find the required measurement values in a consistent way (see Figure 34).

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

a) Measurements of a PowerSystemResource are classified by the attribute measurementType. The values to be used for Measurement.measurementType are specified in Table 7.

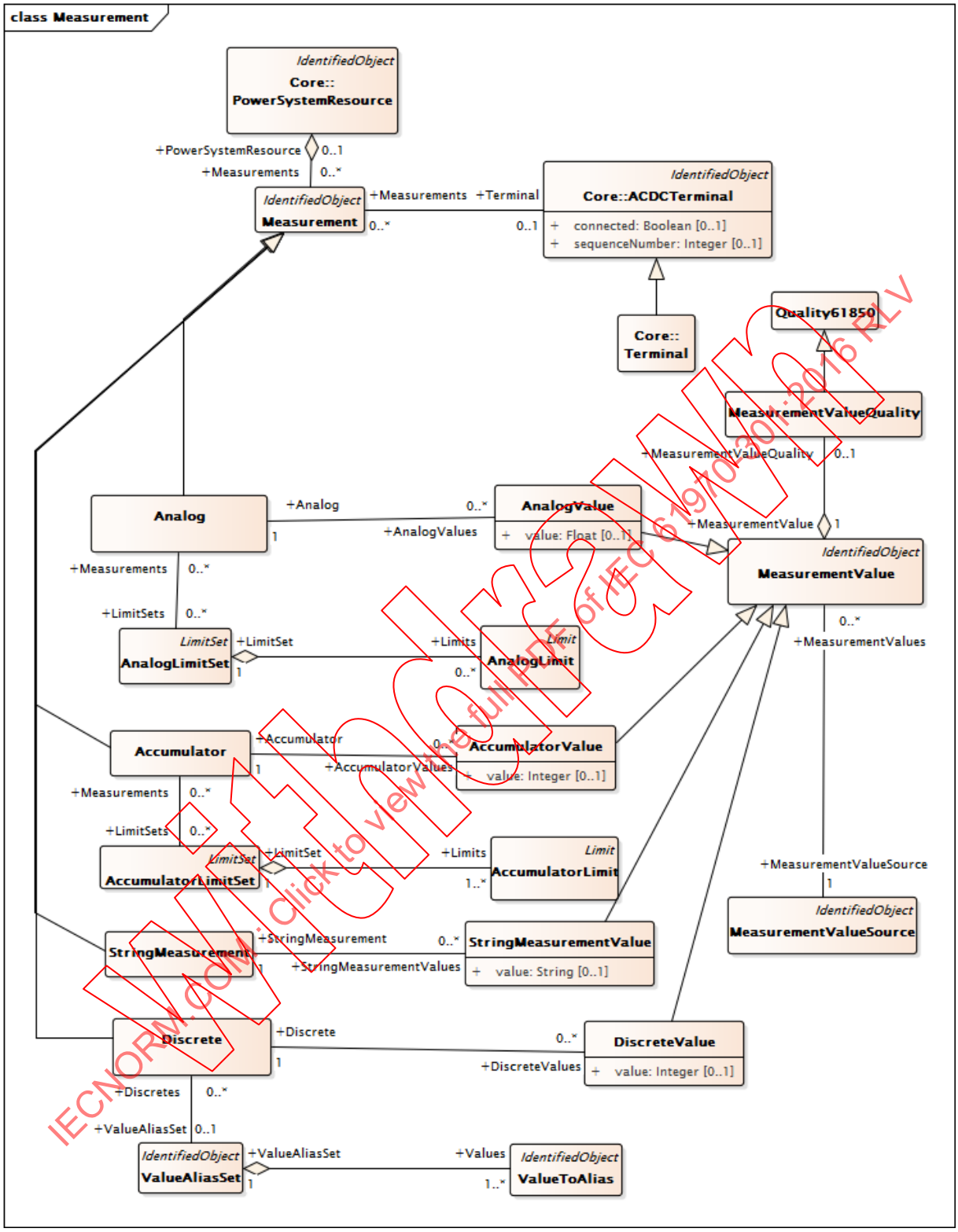
b) MeasurementValues of a Measurement are classified by MeasurementValueSource.

c) MeasurementValueSource inherits from IdentifiedObject. The values to be used for MeasurementValueSource.name are given in Table 8. This table provides a number of source names to be used where possible. However, the exact names to be used for specific applications are defined in related IEC 61970 Component Interface Specifications (CIS).

d) The tables may be extended for proprietary needs. The names added shall start with a unique name (e.g. the company name) and an underscore. Example: xyz_AverageTemperature.

e) The ValueAliasSet is used for discrete measurements and describes mappings from values to symbolic names, such as enumeration literals having specific integer values. Different communication protocols (e.g. for RTUs and for control centres such as ICCP or ELCOM) use different data encodings. A system may have a system wide mapping for all Discrete values or group the Discrete values and make a mapping per group. Creation of a single system wide mapping that covers existing communication protocols is outside the scope of this document.

Withdrawn
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 34 – Navigating from PSR to MeasurementValue

Table 7 – measurementType naming conventions

measurementType	61850 Name	description
Current	Amp	Current (rms) of a non-three phase circuit
ThreePhaseCurrent	AvAmps	Total current (rms) in a three phase circuit
PhaseCurrent	A	Measured phase current.
Frequency	Hz	Frequency
PowerFactor	PwrFact	Power factor not allocated to a phase
ThreePhasePowerFactor	TotPF	Average power factor in a three phase circuit
ThreePhaseApparentPower	TotVA	Total apparent power in a three phase circuit
ThreePhaseReactivePower	TotVAr	Total reactive power in a three phase circuit
ThreePhaseActivePower	TotW	Total real power in a three phase circuit.
ApparentPower	VolAmp	Apparent power in a non-three phase circuit
ReactivePower	VolAmpr	Reactive power in a non-three phase circuit
Voltage	Vol	Voltage (rms) not allocated to a phase
ActivePower	Watt	Real power in a non-three phase circuit
Pressure	Pres	Pressure
Temperature	Tmp	Temperature
Angle	Ang	Angle between voltage and current
ApparentEnergy	TotVAh	Apparent energy
ReactiveEnergy	TotVArh	Reactive energy
ActiveEnergy	TotWh	Real energy
Automatic	Auto	Automatic operation (not manual)
LocalOperation	Loc	Local operation (not remote)
SwitchPosition	Pos	Switch position [2bits= intermediate,open,closed,ignore]
TapPosition	TapPos	Tap position of power transformer or phaseshifter
Operation Count	OperCnt	Operation count – typically for switches
LineToNeutralVoltage		Line to neutral voltage.
LineToGroundVoltage		Line to ground voltage.

Table 7 describes various types of measurements also defined in IEC 61850. The meanings of the columns in Table 7 are as follows:

- measurementType (Measurement.measurementType) is the IEC 61970 measurement type name.
- 61850 Name is the name assigned to the data object in IEC 61850. IEC 61850-7-4:2010, data object name semantics).
- description is the description of the data.

It shall be noted that Table 7 is not an exhaustive list and that the mapping between measurements as defined in a control centre and a substation is non-trivial.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 8 – MeasurementValueSource naming conventions

Name	description
SCADA	Telemetered values received from a local SCADA system
CCLink	Value received from a remote control centre via TASE.2 or other control centre protocol
Operator	Operator entered value (always manually maintained, PSR is not connected to an RTU)
Estimated	Value updated by a state estimator
PowerFlow	Value updated as result of a Powerflow
Forecasted	Value that is planned or forecasted.
Calculated	Calculated from other measurement values (e.g. a sum)
Allocated	Calculated by a load allocator

Following these conventions:

- each Measurement instance represents a technological quantity of a PowerSystemResource;
- each MeasurementValue of a Measurement represents a value for the technological quantity, as supplied from a single source;
- the source attribute in MeasurementValueQuality then indicates whether the source actually provided the current value, or whether it had been substituted or defaulted.

Note that a new MeasurementValue identity is not normally created for each exchange of a measured value. It is expected that the same MeasurementValue instance could exchange new values in subsequent messages. Therefore the identity of a MeasurementValue instance can be established a priori to exchange of measured values. The modeling of a time series of values is not explicitly expressed in the CIM model, though the model allows for systems to internally build such time series models through a series of measurement value exchanges.

4.5.11.4 Attachment of measurements

As mentioned in 4.5.11.3 and as shown in Figure 34, Measurements are contained by a PowerSystemResource. This is sufficient for Measurements that are not related to connectivity, e.g. temperature, weight, size.

To specify the location of a Measurement in the network, an association to Terminal is used. Examples include power flows, voltages, and currents. Voltages have no direction and can be attached wherever appropriate in relation to the sensor placement. Flows have direction and shall be attached such that the flow direction is evident from the placement.

Figure 35 shows two examples of the placement of Measurements.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

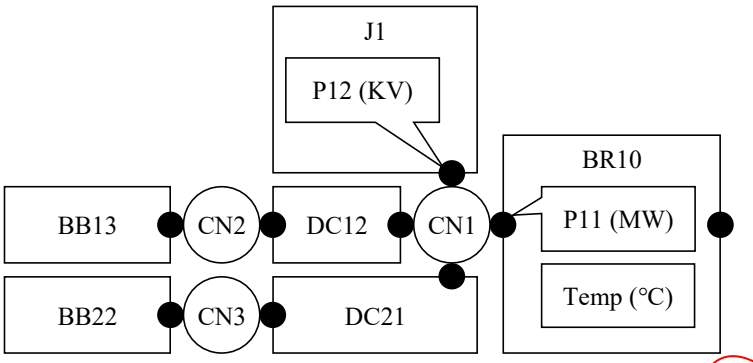


Figure 35 – Measurement placement

P12 is a voltage Measurement that measures the voltage at the Junction J1. P12 is topologically related to the ConnectivityNode CN1 via the Terminal in Junction J1. P11 is a Measurement that measures the flow through Breaker BR10 at the side connected to the ConnectivityNode CN1. P11 is topologically related to the ConnectivityNode CN1 via the left Terminal in Breaker BR10. Temp is a Measurement that measures the Breaker temperature. As a temperature is not related to connectivity, it has no relation to a Terminal – it just belongs to the Breaker BR10.

4.5.11.5 ICCP measurements

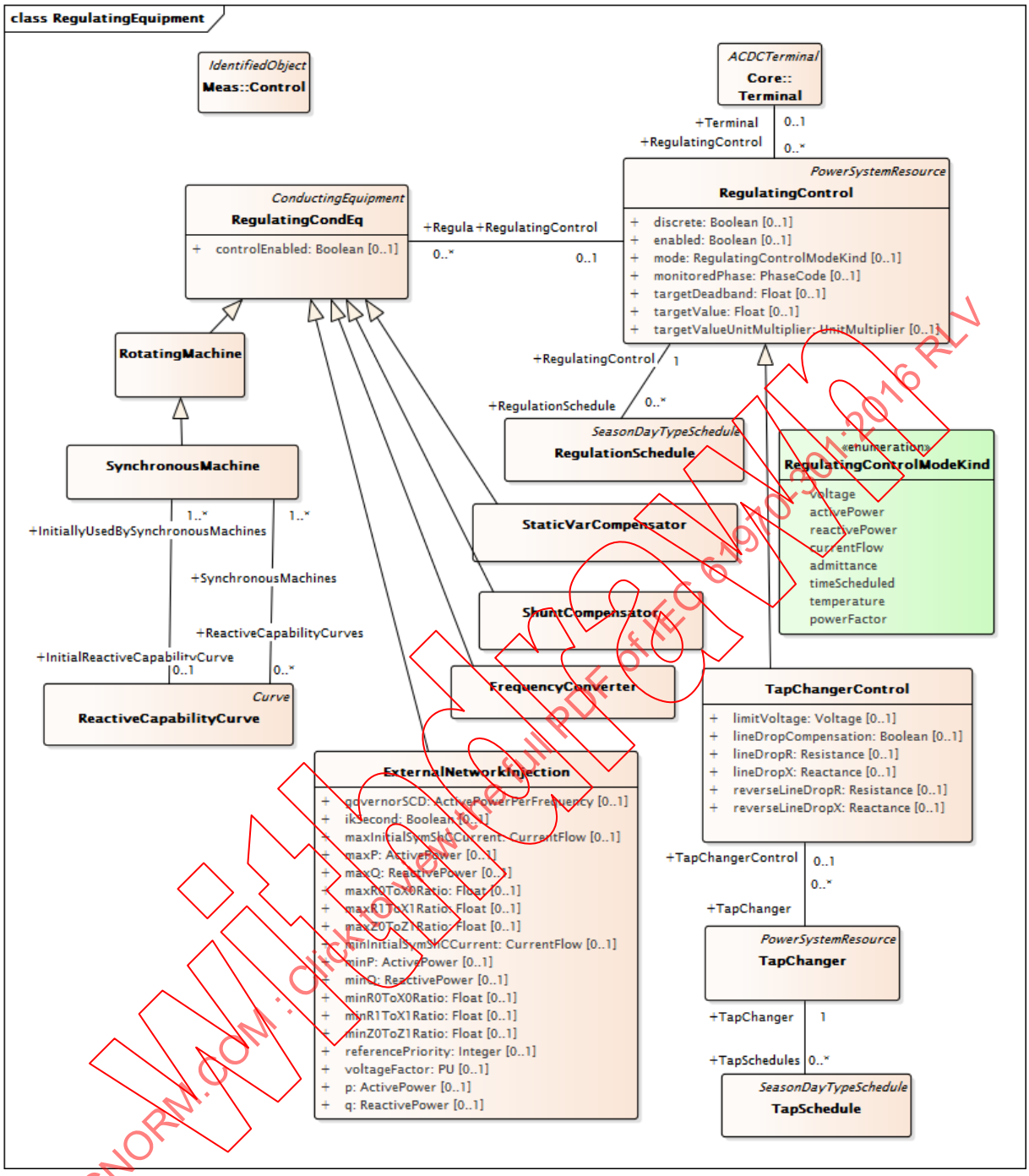
ICCP (known officially as IEC 60870-6 TASE.2) data sources are specified using the MeasurementValue classes (and its specializations) and the MeasurementValueSource class. The MeasurementValueSource class is used to define the control centre supplying the ICCP data. The MeasurementValueSource shall be associated with an instance of Name where the attribute Name.name holds the name of the supplying control centre. The instance of NameType associated with the control centre Name shall have the NameType.name attribute set to “ICCP”.

The MeasurementValue classes are used to specify the ICCP ID. The MeasurementValue shall be associated with an instance of Name where the attribute Name.name holds the ICCP ID. The instance of NameType associated with the ICCP ID Name shall have the NameType.name attribute set to “ICCP”. The MeasurementValue.name attribute holds the SCADA point name. Each MeasurementValue will be associated with one Measurement. Each MeasurementValue being supplied via ICCP shall also have an association to a MeasurementValueSource.

4.5.12 Regulating control models

Regulation control, such as automatic voltage control at generators or voltage tap control at transformers is modeled using the RegulatingControl class which provides the capability to model multiple instances of equipment participating in a regulation scheme. These regulation schemes may be physical or manually implemented in actual power system operation, but are reflected in the models used for power system analysis purposes. Figure 36 shows how RegulatingCondEq and TapChanger classes can participate in regulation.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 36 – Regulating control models

4.5.13 DC model for CIM

4.5.13.1 General

Control systems modeling HVDC stations typically have three levels of detail:

- simplified system model used in operations and planning;
- simplified system model supporting dynamic studies;
- detailed for transient studies of an HVDC station.

The purpose of this document is to outline the most minimal HVDC model possible for use in SCADA/EMS/planning power flow, short circuit calculations and dynamic studies. Transient studies are not covered.

4.5.13.2 HVDC basic design

4.5.13.2.1 General

The proposed model is based on the following documents:

- IEC 60633:1998+AMD1:2009, *Terminology for high-voltage direct current (HVDC) transmission*
- "VSC Transmission", CIGRÉ B4-37 April 2005
- IEC 62747, *Terminology for voltage-sourced converters (VSC) for high-voltage direct current (HVDC) systems*
- HVDC Transmission by Dennis A. Woodford, Manitoba HVDC Research Centre
- "ABB technical description of HVDC light technology"
- Flexible Power Transmission. Jos Arrillaga, Y. H. Liu, Neville R. Watson, 2007
- "Power System Stability Benefits with VSC DC-Transmission Systems", CIGRÉ B4-204, 2004

4.5.13.2.2 CSC Topology

A current source HVDC link is modeled as shown in Figure 37.

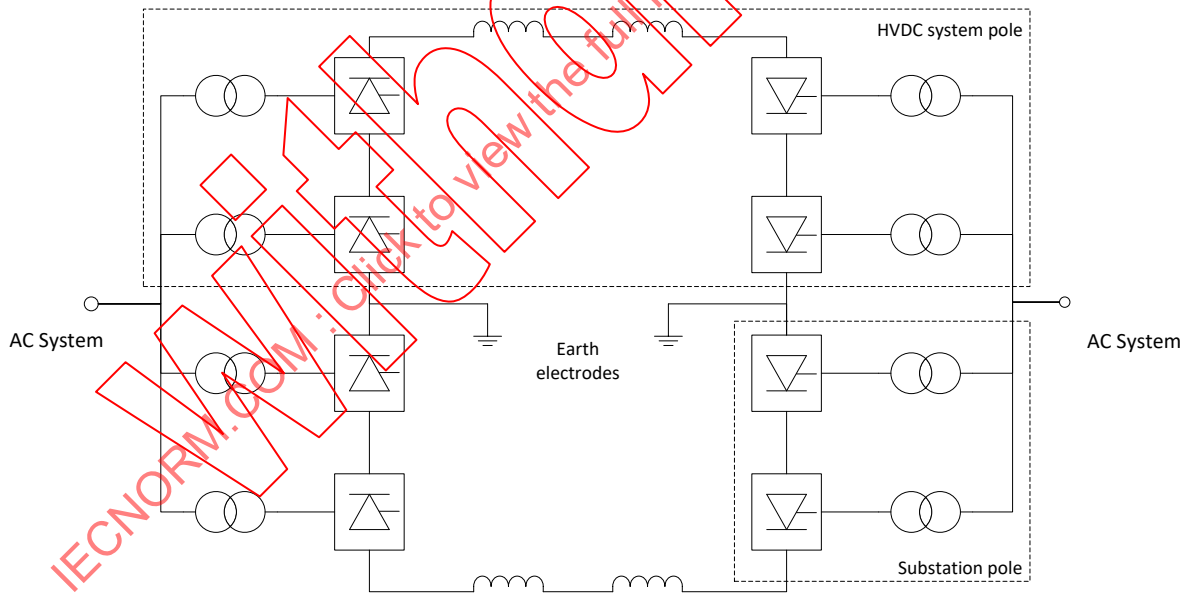


Figure 37 – HVDC bipolar link from IEC 60633

HVDC Bipolar link consists of two poles, one with positive polarity and another with negative polarity having both their natural points grounded. No current flows in the ground return because the current flowing in the poles is the same.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

4.5.13.2.3 VSC Topology

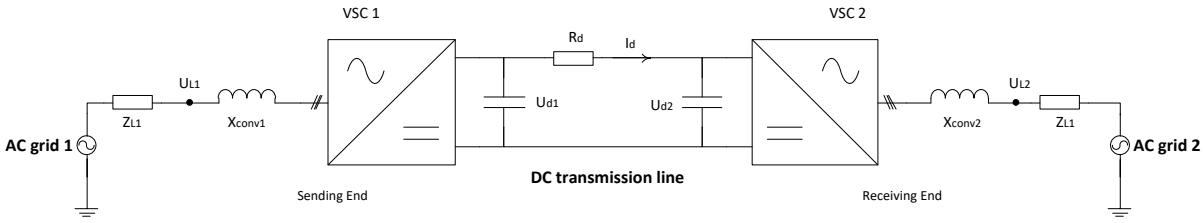


Figure 38 – A point-to-point VSC transmission scheme

The point-to-point VSC transmission scheme shown in Figure 38 consists of two VSCs interconnected on the DC side via a DC transmission line and connected to two different AC systems on the AC side. One of VSC characteristics is that the DC voltage polarity is always the same. Therefore, the direction of the power flow on the DC line is determined by the direction of the DC current.

The direction of a DC current is always from a higher DC voltage level to a lower DC voltage level. The DC voltage at the sending end of the DC line shall therefore be higher than DC voltage at the receiving end.

In line-commutated converter (LCC) HVDC, the DC line power flow can be controlled by holding the DC voltage at the receiving end converter (the inverter) at a constant value, and by letting the sending end converter (the rectifier) control the DC current. The same approach can be used in VSC transmission. However, one main difference is that in LCC HVDC the current direction is always the same; therefore, the power direction is changed by changing the DC voltage polarity.

4.5.13.3 HVDC power flow modeling

4.5.13.3.1 General

A power flow model derived from Figure 38 is shown in Figure 39.

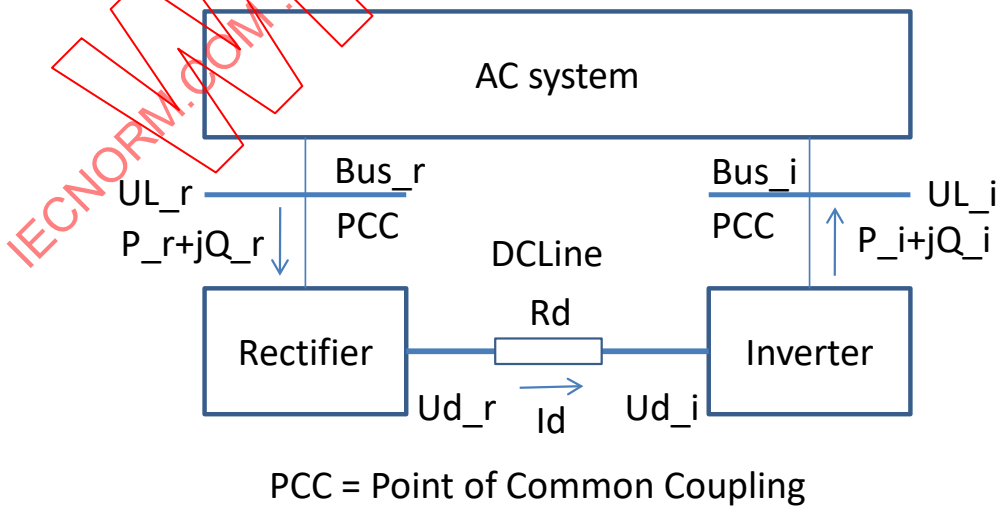


Figure 39 – HVDC power flow model

The AC side variables are as follows:

- *P* is the AC side active power injection at the rectifier (index r) and inverter (index i).

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

- Q is the AC side reactive power injection at the rectifier (index r) and inverter (index i).
- U_L is the AC side voltage at the rectifier (index r) and inverter (index i).

The DC side variables are as follows:

- U_d is the DC voltage at the rectifier (index r) and inverter (index i).
- U_{dN} is the rated DC voltage.
- I_d is the DC line current.
- I_{dN} is rated DC line current.
- R_d is the DC line resistance.

The interface between the HVDC system and the AC system are the two busses Bus_r and Bus_i. The voltage at Bus_r is U_{L_r} and the voltage at Bus_i is U_{L_i}. Power injected into the Rectifier from the AC system is $P_r + jQ_r$ and power injected into the Inverter is $P_i + jQ_i$ .The busses Bus_r and Bus_i are from the AC system seen as PQ nodes for current source HVDC and PV nodes for voltage source HVDC. For PQ nodes the injections $P_r + jQ_r$ and $P_i + jQ_i$ and for PV nodes the active power injection and voltage P_r, UL_r and P_i, UL_i are computed from the HVDC link. Initial conditions for the HVDC link are given in two ways.

- P_r or P_i
- U_{d_r} or U_{d_i}

The relations between the variables are $I_d = P_r / U_{d_r} = P_i / U_{d_i}$.

The power flow is illustrated in Figure 40 and Figure 41.

4.5.13.3.2 Current Source Converter

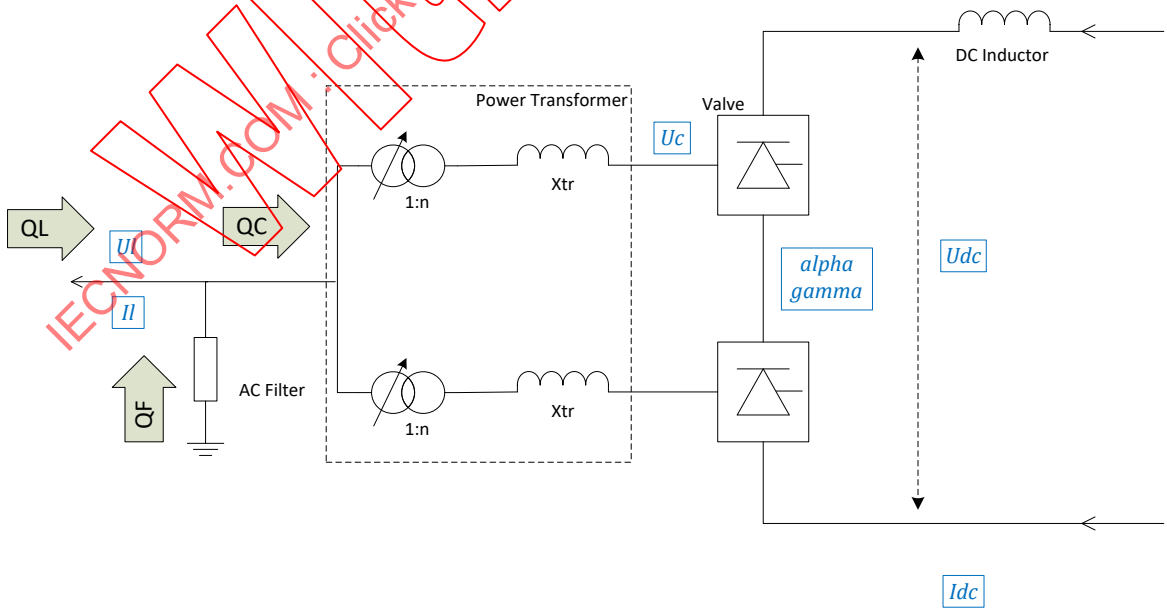


Figure 40 – Current Source Converter power flow

In a current source converter the reactive power is not controlled. Instead it is determined by the bridge firing angle that impacts the power factor:

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

- α is the firing angle, typical value between 10° and 18°
- $U_d = U_{d0} \times \cos\alpha - \left(\frac{3}{\pi}\right)\left(\frac{X_{tr}}{2}\right) I_d$
- the rated direct voltage: $U_{d0} = \left(\left(3 \times \sqrt{2}\right)/\pi\right) \times U_C$
- $U_t = U_L \times tapratio$

The approximation of reactive power injection could be presented in the following way:

- $Q_L = Q_C - Q_F = \left(\frac{P}{2}\right) - Q_F \approx \frac{P}{2}$

4.5.13.3.3 Voltage Source Converter

The electrical components and their interconnections within a converter are shown in Figure 41. Figure 41 is the reference for the formulas in 4.5.13.3.3.

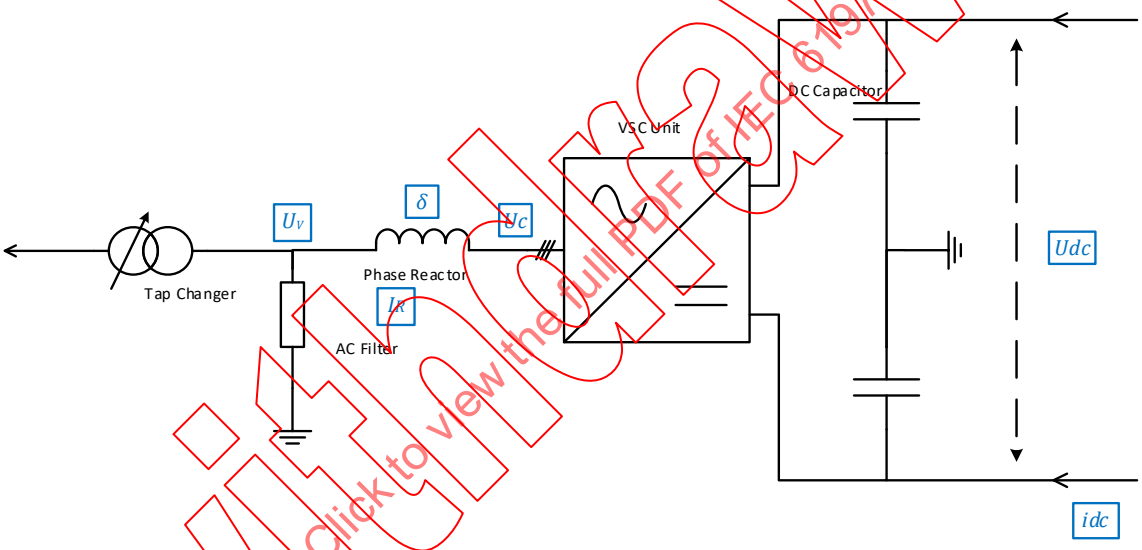


Figure 41 – Voltage Source Converter power flow

Additional parameters to those previously listed are as follows:

- U_{dc} is the voltage at the DC side of the VSC Unit.
- I_{dc} is the current at the DC side of the VSC Unit.
- U_C is the voltage at the AC side of the VSC Unit, also called converter voltage.
- U_V is the voltage at the filter bus.
- modulation index is the ratio between U_{dc} and U_C, this is a VSC parameter and has typical values between 0 and 1
- I_R is the current through the phase reactor.
- X_C is the phase reactor reactance.
- δ is the angle between the U_V and U_C voltages.

The diagrams in Figure 42 show the voltage vectors and the resulting power flow cases.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

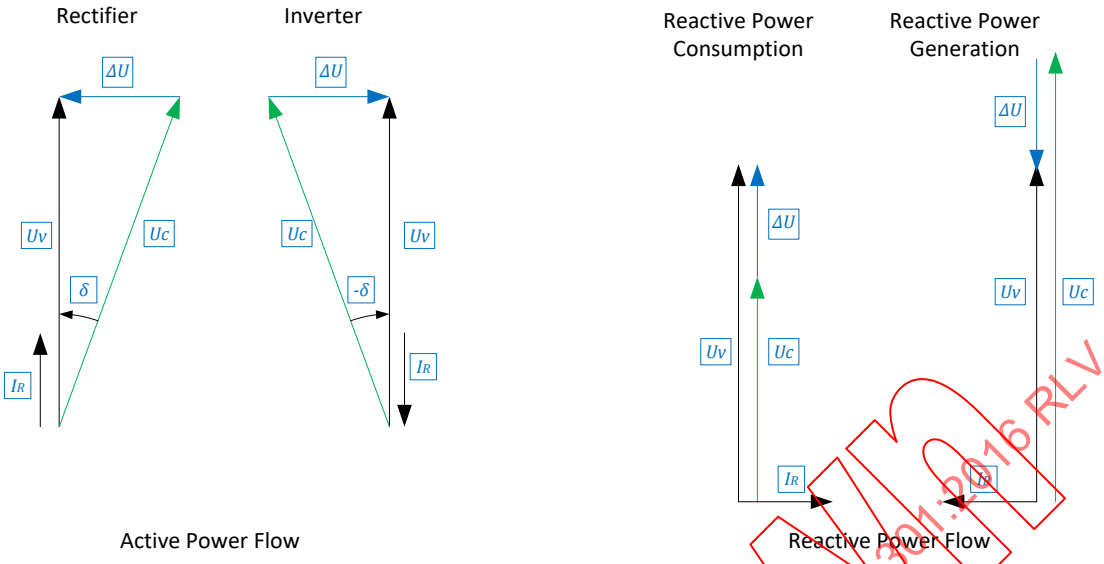


Figure 42 – Power flow cases

The behavior of the Rectifier and Inverter can be described by a set of formulas having the following parameters, some of which are shown in Figure 39 and Figure 41.

- U_{rated} is the converter rated AC voltage (one each for rectifier and inverter).
- S_{rated} is the converter rated AC power.
- R_C is the phase reactor resistance.
- number of converter bridges (one each for rectifier and inverter).
- I_{dmax} and I_{dmin} are the DC flow upper and lower limits.
- R_d is the DC line resistance.
- The active and reactive components (refer to Figure 42) are computed as $P = U_V \times U_C \times (\sin(\delta)/X_C)$.
- $Q = U_V \times (U_V - U_C) \times (\cos(\delta)/X_C)$.

The losses at a pole are described by the equation:

- $P(poleLoss) = idleLossFactor + switchLossFactor \times I_{dc} + resistiveLossFactor \times I_{dc} + resistiveLossFactor \times I_{dc}^2$

where

- $P_{dc} = P_{ac}$ for lossless operation;
- $P_{dc} = P_{ac} - P_{loss}$ for rectifier operation with losses;
- $P_{dc} = P_{ac} + P_{loss}$ for inverter operation with losses.

Figure 43 shows a diagram for a symmetric monopole Voltage Source Converter.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

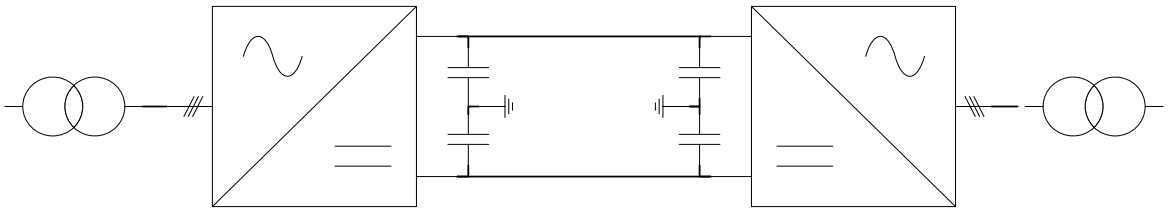


Figure 43 – VSC transmission with a symmetrical monopole illustrated with capacitive earthing on the DC side (IEC 62747)

By controlling the angle δ between the voltages U_V/U_C and voltage difference $U_V - U_C$, independent active and reactive power control is achieved.

Limitations of the VSC results in a *P*-*Q* curve. An example *P*-*Q* curve is shown in Figure 44.

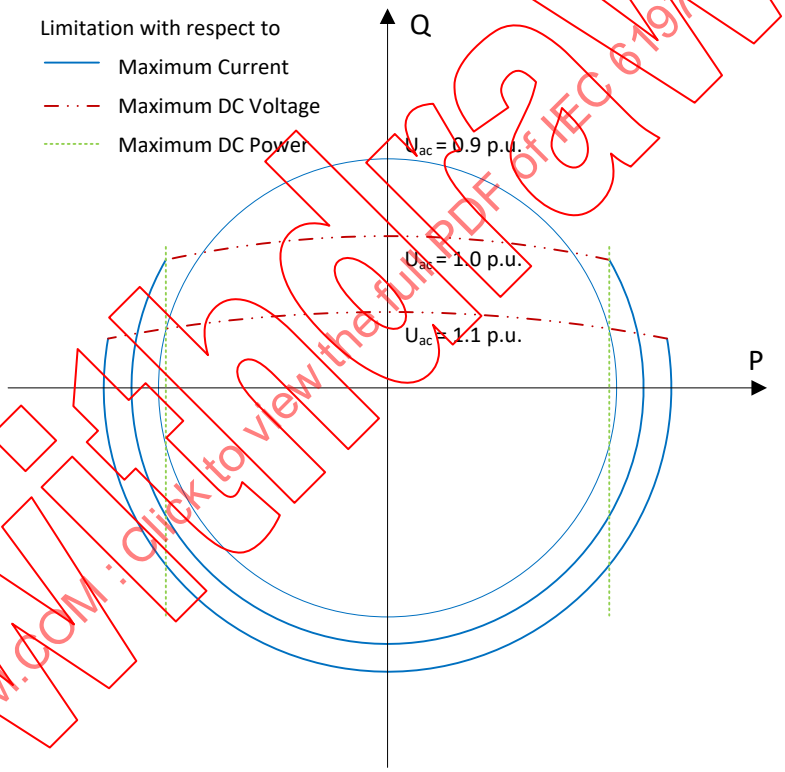


Figure 44 – VSC *P*-*Q* capability curve

It is also possible to use VSC in bipolar configurations as shown in Figure 45.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

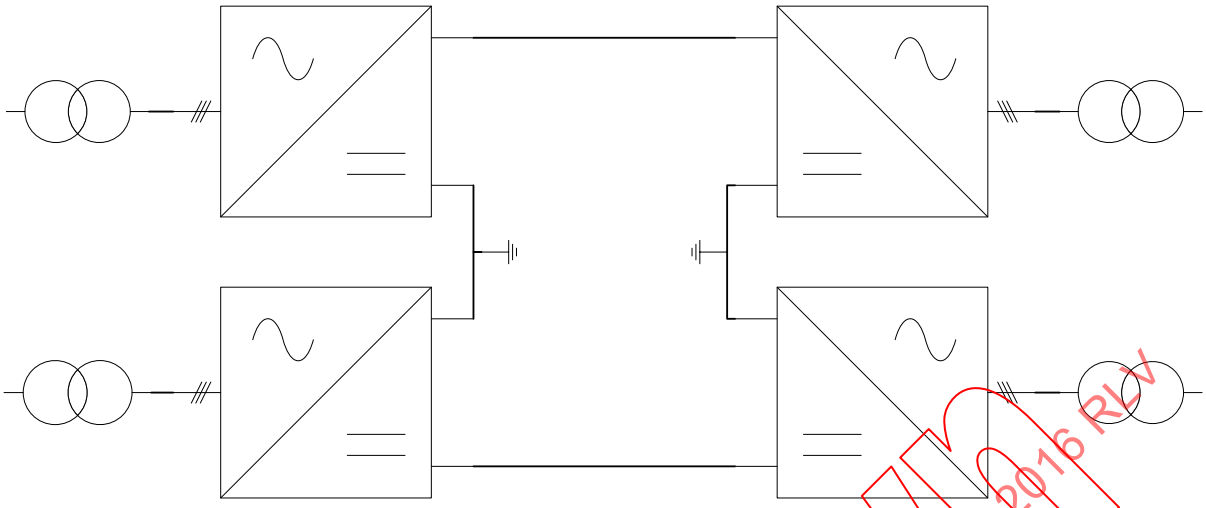


Figure 45 – Bipolar VSC transmission with earth return (IEC 62747)

In this configuration two high voltage DC cables are used for the positive (+DC) and negative (−DC) voltages. A medium voltage cable is used for the neutral.

4.5.13.4 Data model

4.5.13.4.1 General

A data model is created using the following assumptions.

- The DCConverterUnit in CIM is identical with IEC 60633 Substation Pole that is a container.
- The old CIM RectifierInverter is identical with the Converter.
- The IEC 60633 System Pole is not modeled in CIM. The reason is that the IEC 60633 System Pole is not relevant in DC grids. The bridges, filters and bridge units are not modeled explicitly in CIM and are considered part of the Converter.
- Using ConnectivityNode and Terminal for the connectivity also in DC grids enables DC and AC components to be connected together, which is an error. Attributes will also have different meanings in AC and DC grids, e.g. DCNode does not have phase angle or reactive power injection. Hence different artifacts are used to describe AC and DC grids.

Figure 46 shows an example with the modeled objects of a bipolar current source HVDC line.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

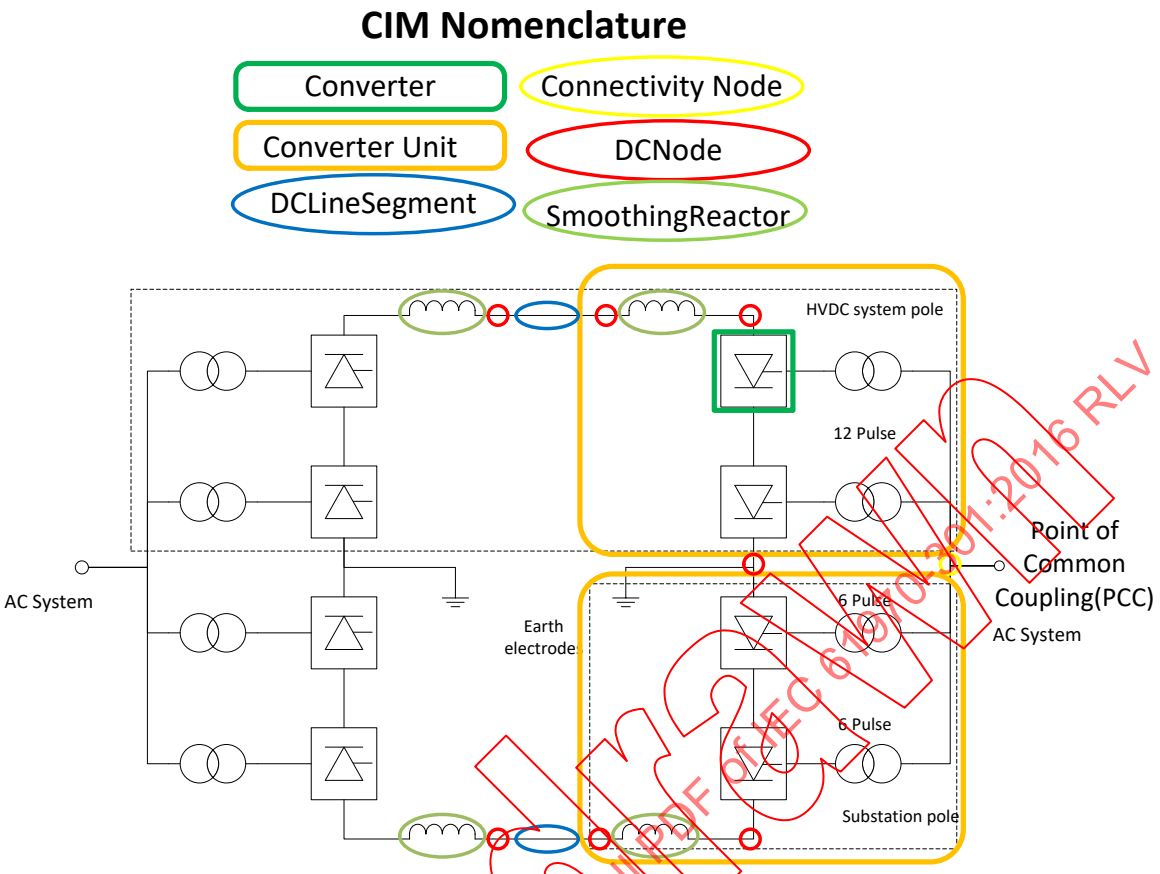


Figure 46 – Object instances for a bipolar current source HVDC line

The Converter Unit is the object bridging the AC and DC networks.

The corresponding diagram for VSC is shown in Figure 47.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

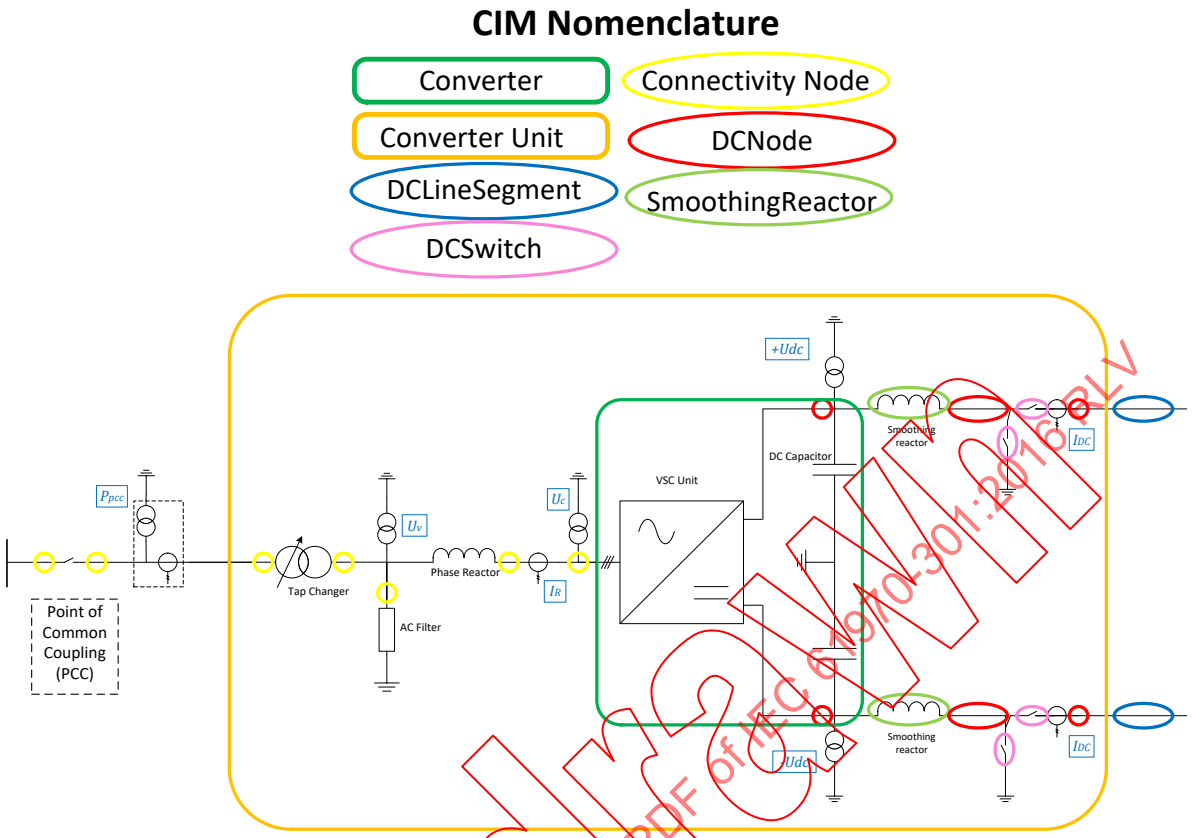


Figure 47 – Object instances for symmetric monopole VSC HVDC data model

As indicated in Figure 46 and Figure 47, an HVDC substation consists of

- one or more Converters;
- SmoothingReactors;
- DC switches for reconfiguration of the DC-lines;
- a Point of Common Coupling (PCC) that is the interface with the AC system.

A Converter consists of one or more sets of

- bridges;
- a PowerTransformer;
- an AC filter;
- a converter or phase reactor for VSC, in multi-level HVDC several Bridges exists in the converter arms. The Converter reactor is then part of the arms rather than a single reactor as shown in Figure 47;
- breakers and disconnectors.

HVDC Link can be operated in different ways:

- bipolar, refer to Figure 45;
- symmetrical monopole with capacitive earthing on the DC side – refer to Figure 43;
- asymmetrical monopole with ground return – this lower active power capacity and sustained operation is not allowed;
- asymmetrical monopole with metallic return – this lower active power capacity and sustained operation is allowed.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

A Converter with several Bridges may have the capability to reconfigure how Bridges are connected. A reconfiguration normally results in down rating of limits.

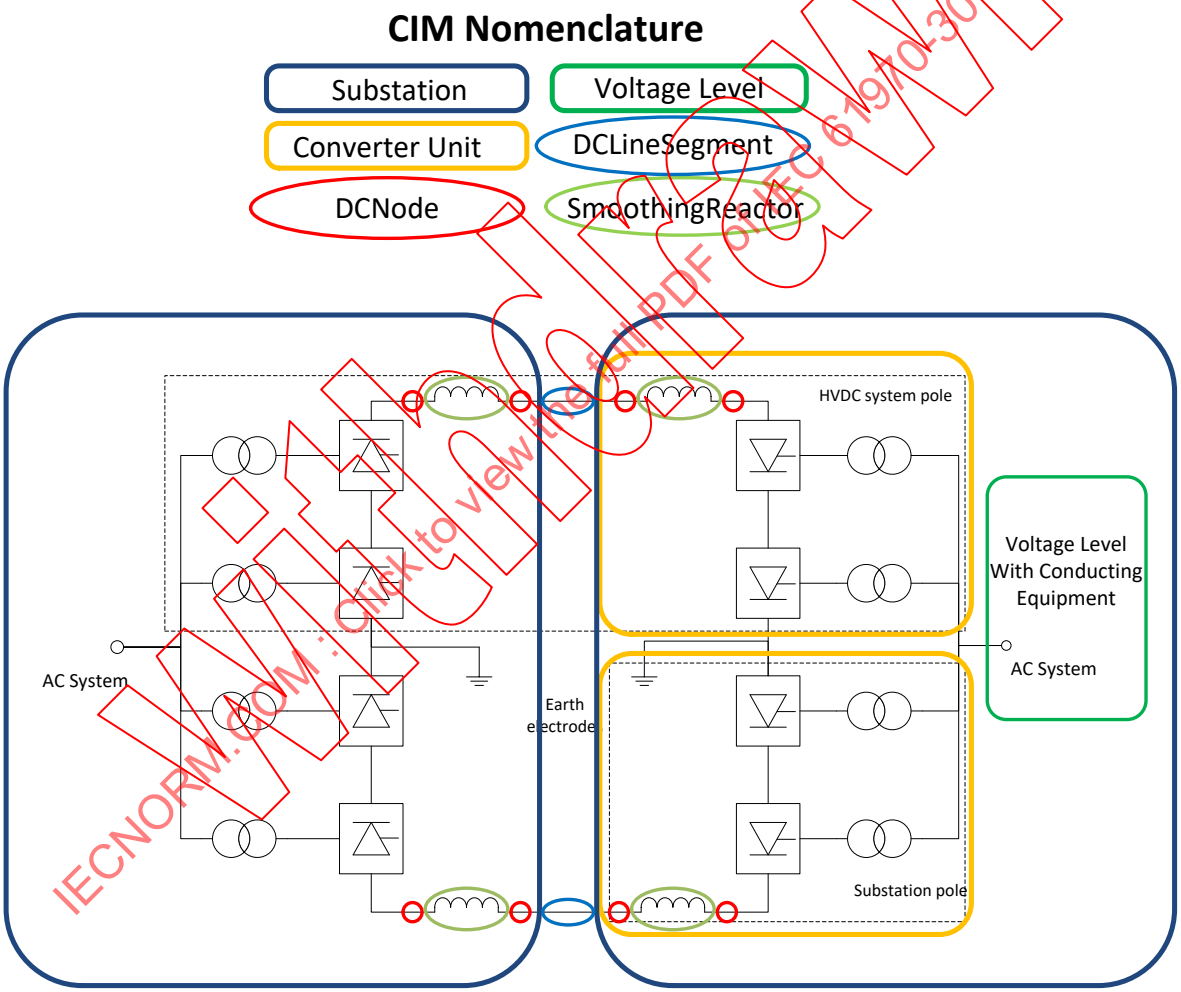
An HVDC substation sends operational status as SCADA signals to a superior SCADA. In bipolar operation mode, down rated Converter limits are typically sent to the superior SCADA.

The containment structures for two cases are shown in Figure 48 and Figure 49.

For the transformers note that

- they are not in a Substation but a DCConverterUnit;
- no VoltageLevels exist at the low and high voltage sides of a transformer.

Hence the containment rules for transformers in the AC network are replaced by rules specific to the DCConverterUnit.



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 48 – Containment structure for a bipolar HVDC line

The two DCLineSegments are part of a Line. The reason is that the DCLineSegments typically are at the same tower or in the same cable channel.

The two substations are regular Substations mixing DC and AC equipment. The DCConverterUnit and Converters are at Substation level and connect to AC equipment in a VoltageLevel.

As Converters can operate at different voltages it does not make sense to have a BaseVoltage. Hence the flag BaseVoltage.isDC shall be removed.

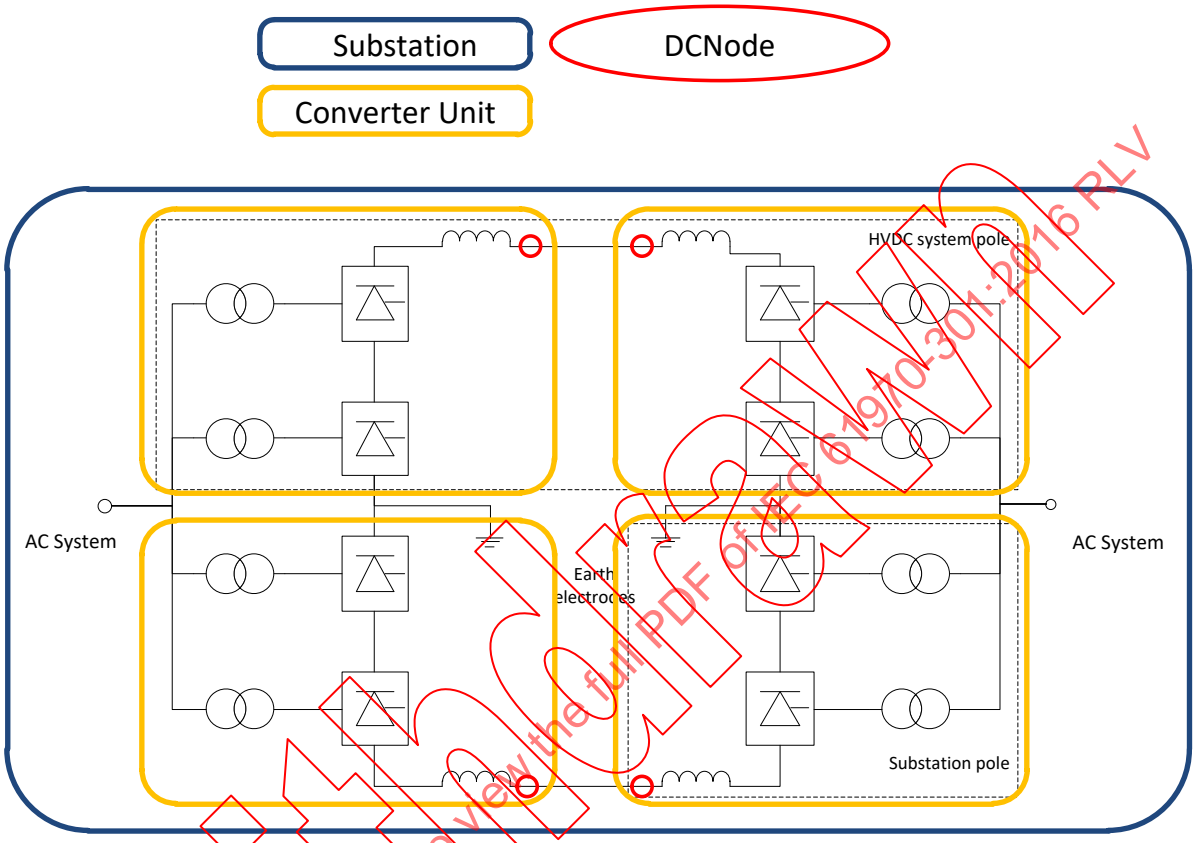


Figure 49 – Containment structure for a bipolar back-to-back HVDC station

4.5.13.4.2 DC grids

DC grids will have switches that are used to reconfigure the DCLines in the grid. To do this it is important that the switches are included in the model and are placed at the appropriate locations in the grid. Figure 47 shows a DCLine connected at a Converter with a simple switch arrangement. As the smoothing reactor belongs to the Substation rather than the DCLine it cannot be included in the DCLine inductance. For DCGrids the incoming DCLine connections with the Converters will have more switches and the information model needs to support this. DC grid topology processing will be required in the same way as AC grid topology processing is currently done.

4.5.13.5 Data model

4.5.13.5.1 Topology

The basic AC system connectivity is shown in Figure 50.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

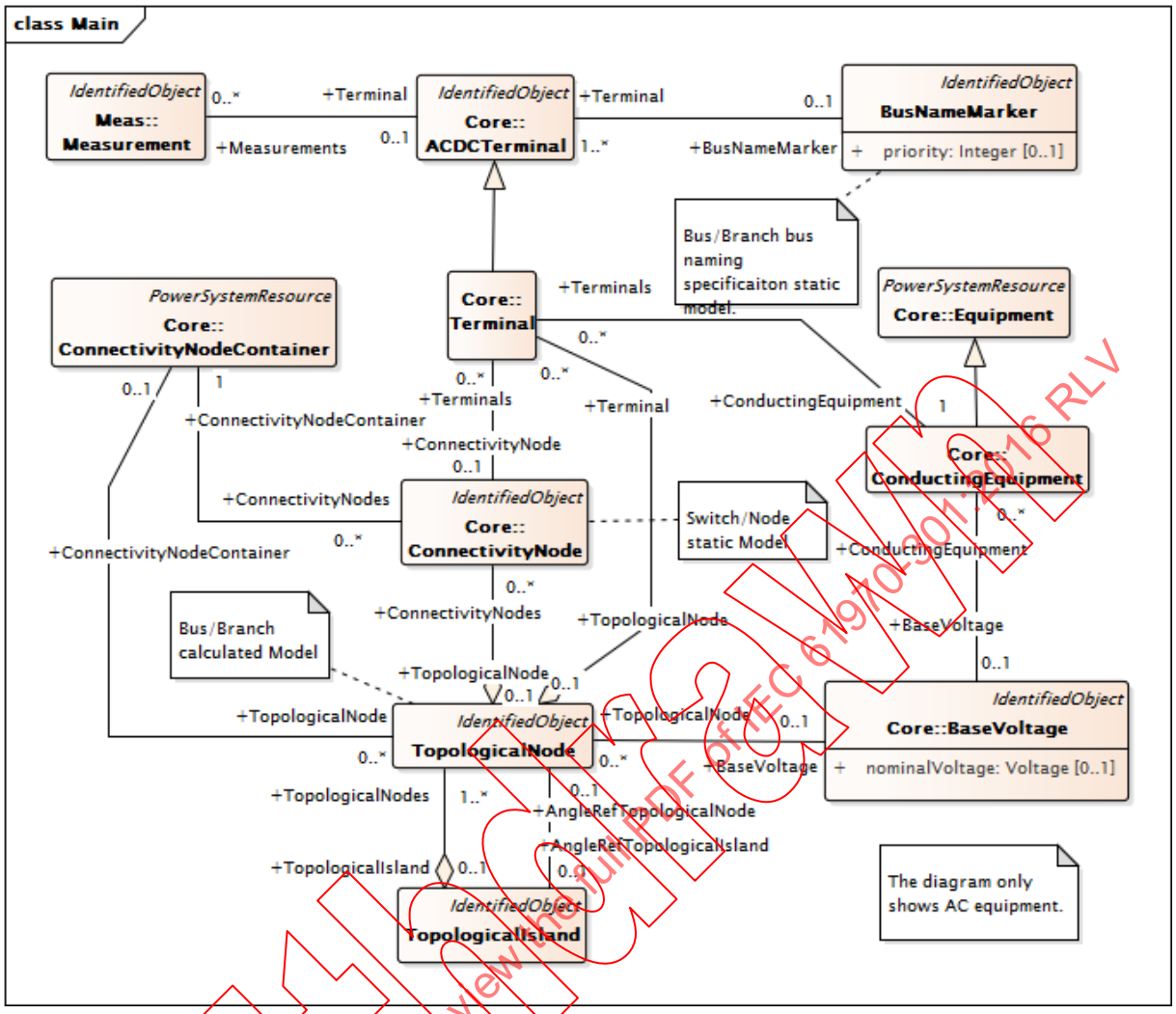


Figure 50 – The Basic topology in package Core

As shown in Figure 50, Terminal is used only for AC ConductingEquipment. A new class ACDCTerminal has been introduced to hold characteristics common between AC and DC.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

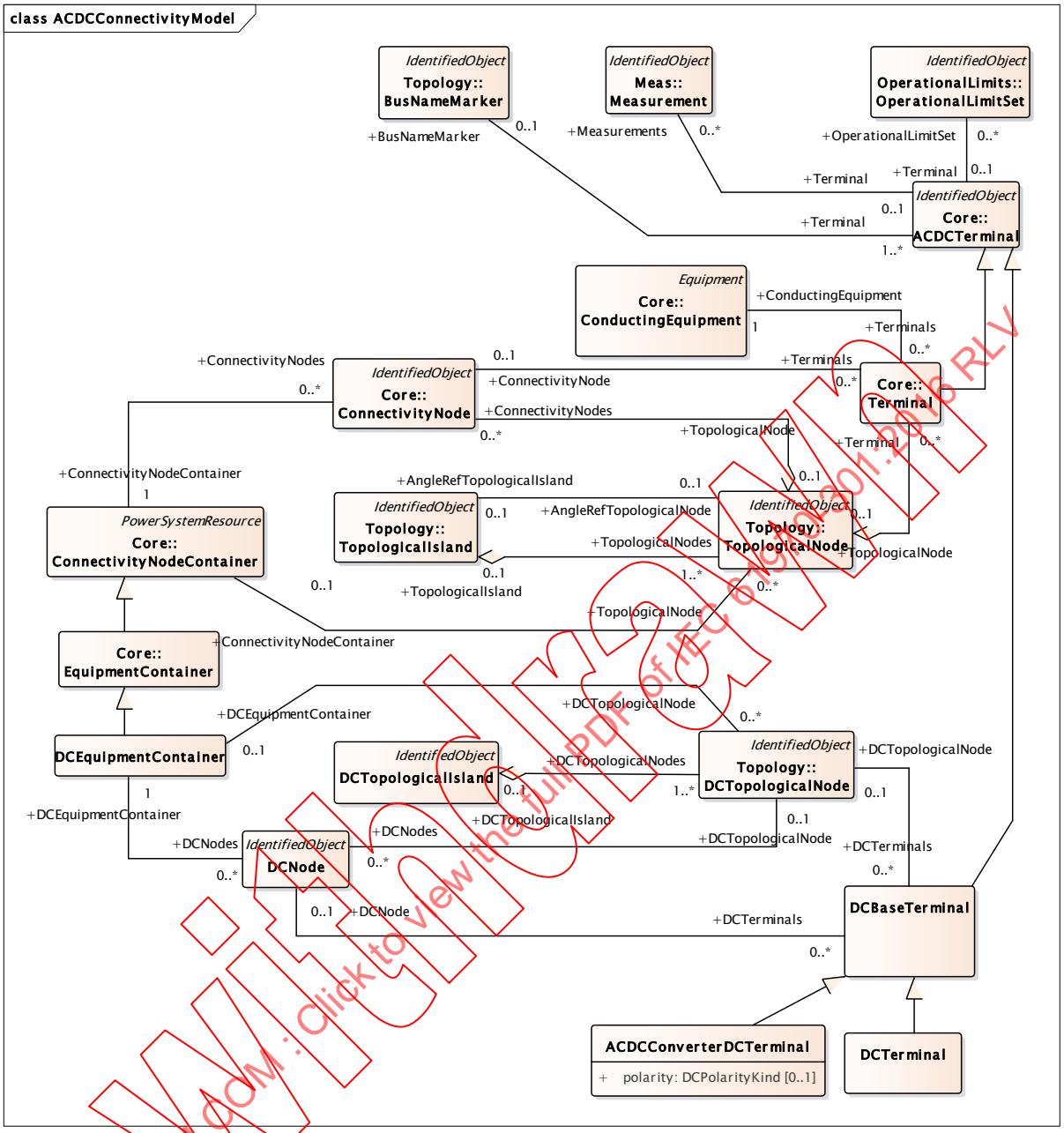


Figure 51 – DC and AC topology

As shown in Figure 51, the ConductingEquipment-Terminal-ConnectivityNode pattern from the AC network is repeated for the DC network with the classes DCConductingEquipment-DCTerminal-DCNode.

The association from Measurement to Terminal is moved from Terminal to ACDCTerminal. Hence DCTerminals may also have Measurements. The role “Measurement.Terminal” keeps its old name for backwards compatibility.

If more features will be common between DCTerminal and Terminal they are moved to ACDCTerminal.

DCNode and ConnectivityNode do not have a common ACDCNode base class as it does not seem to be needed.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

4.5.13.5.2 Containment

The containment structure for the DC model is shown in Figure 52.

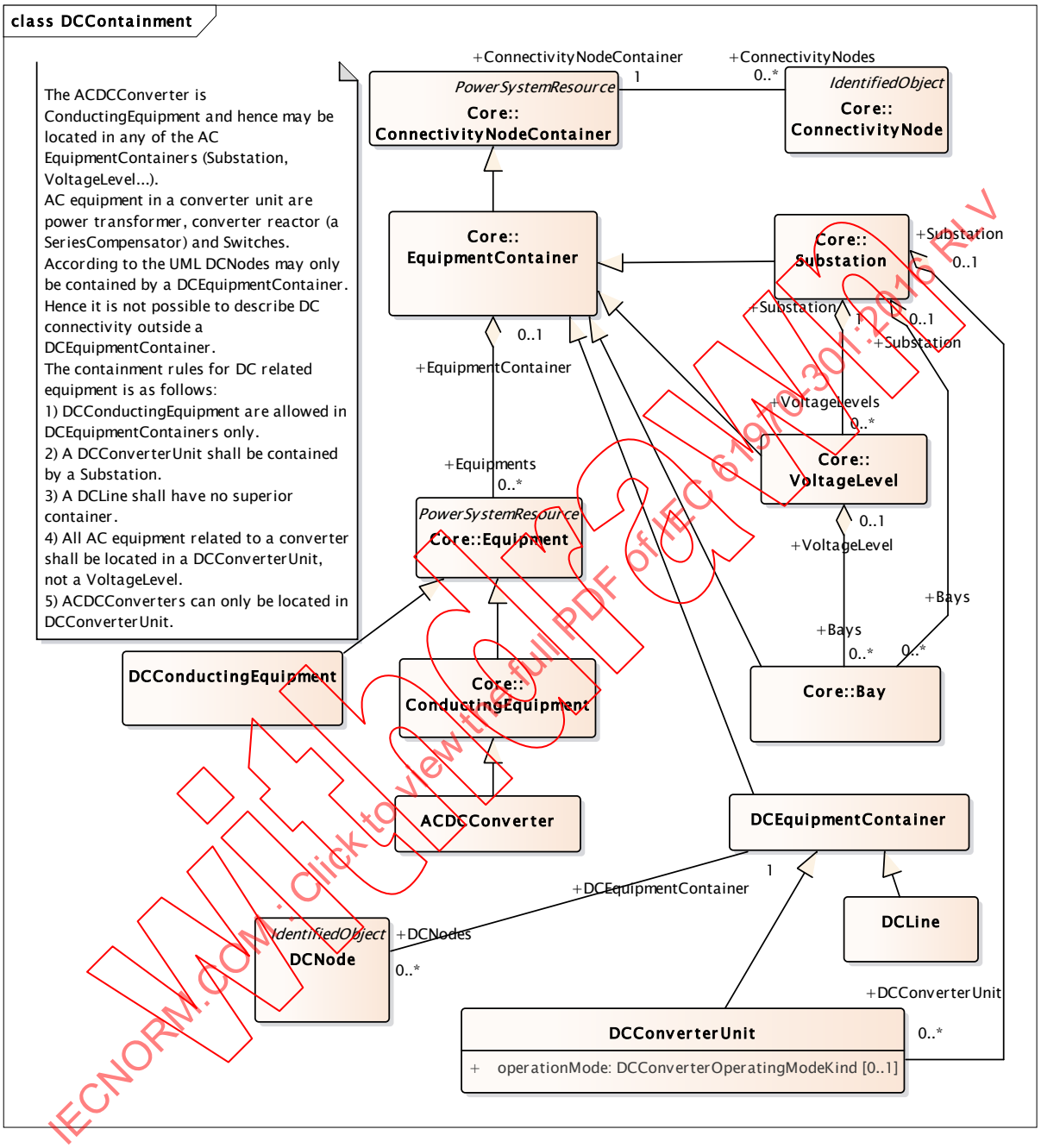


Figure 52 – HVDC Containment

As shown in Figure 52, DCConductingEquipment has the same features as Equipment, hence it can be placed in a Substation, Voltagelevel or Bay. However the DC topology requires DCNodes that only exist in a DCEquipmentContainer. Hence DCConductingEquipment will reside in DCConverterUnits or DCLines, subclasses to DCEquipmentContainer.

DCConverterUnits are part of Substation while DCLines are not. Hence DCLines can span between Substations.

DCConverterUnits can be mixed with AC equipment in a Substation. Hence both AC and DC equipment can coexist in Substations.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

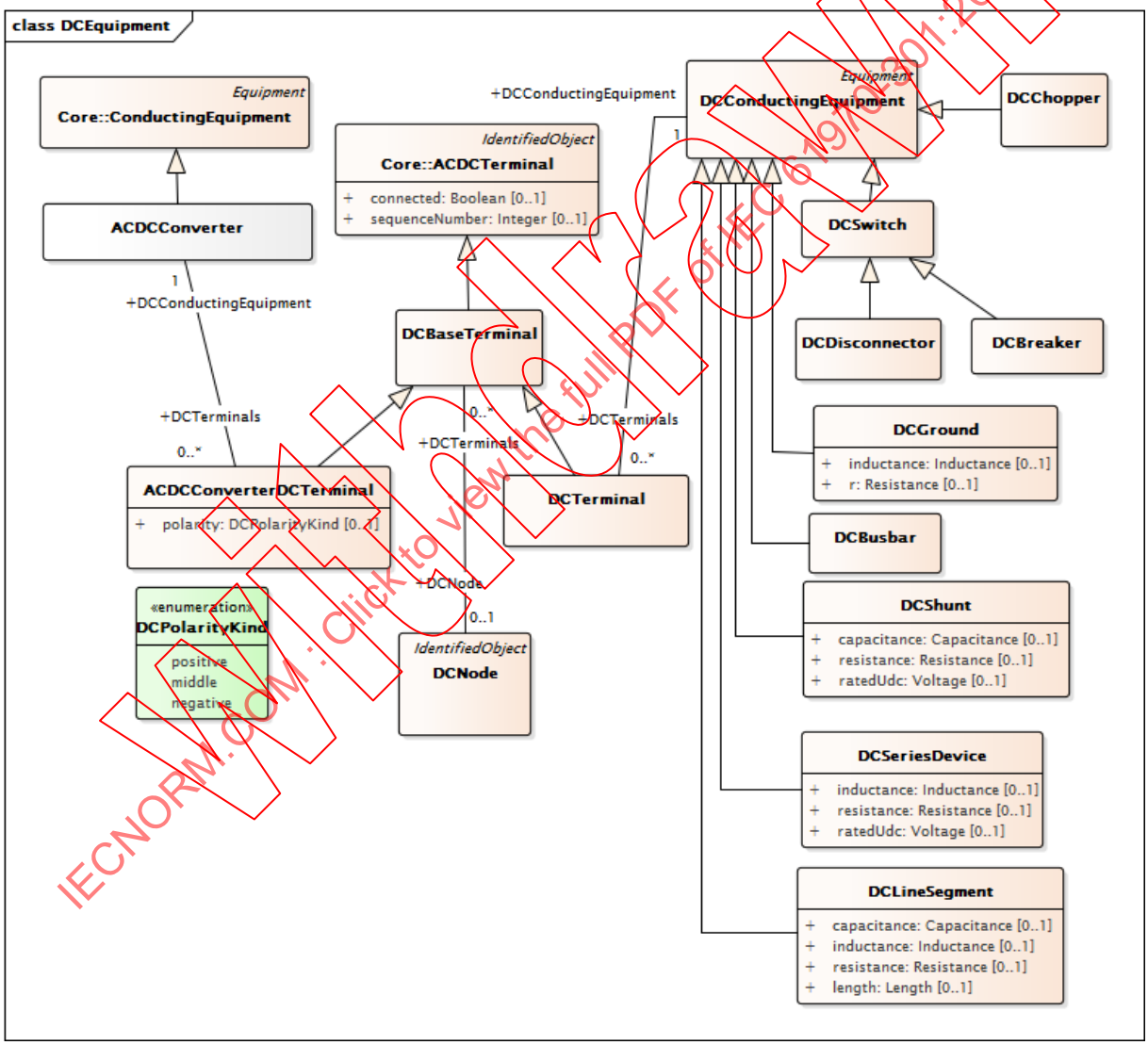
The back to back configuration in Figure 49 is solved by placing the DCLineSegment in the Substation instead of a DCLine.

The CIM containment model is open and which container classes shall contain what equipment needs to be specified in writing as follows.

- DCLineSegments are allowed in Substations (back to back configuration) and DCLines.
- All other DC equipment go into DCConverterUnit.
- AC equipment specific to a converter go into DCConverterUnit.

4.5.13.5.3 Equipment

The DC equipment model is shown in Figure 53.



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 53 – Equipment model

In order for the ACDCTerminal to feature both ACDCConverter and DCConductingEquipment, two types of DC terminals have been implemented as shown in Figure 53: ACDCConverterDCTerminal and DCTerminal. ACDCConverterDCTerminal is associated with ACDCConverter. The DCTerminal is in association with DCConductingEquipment. In order to associate DCNode with DCTerminal and ACDCConverterDCTerminal, DCBaseTerminal is introduced which is inherited from ACDCTerminal.

As DCConductingEquipment in many cases will have different parameters compared with corresponding AC equipment, specific DC classes are needed anyway, e.g. the DCBreaker and DCBusbar.

The SvPowerFlows at the PCCTerminals hold the AC injections into the converter.

The DC line model is shown in Figure 54.

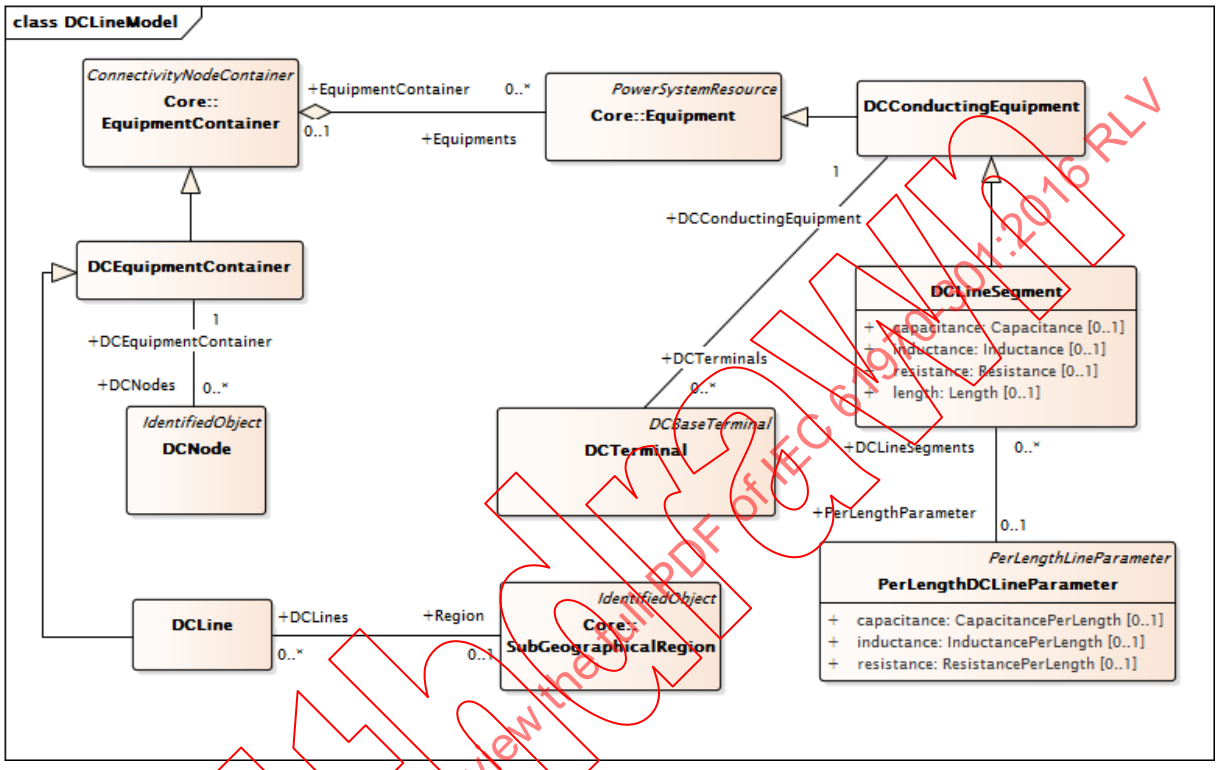


Figure 54 – HVDC line model

As shown in Figure 54, DCLineSegment is no longer a Conductor but DCConductingEquipment and does not connect to the AC network. It has its own attributes and per length class PerLengthDCLineParameter.

Every type of equipment in an HVDC grid will need its DC…class. Possible equipment types are

- DCSwitch,
- DCGround.

The method of specific DC… classes may result in duplication of attributes with the corresponding AC… classes.

4.5.13.6 Instance diagrams

Figure 58 show examples of DC equipment: a simple monopole, a simple bipolar and a detailed side of a monopole.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

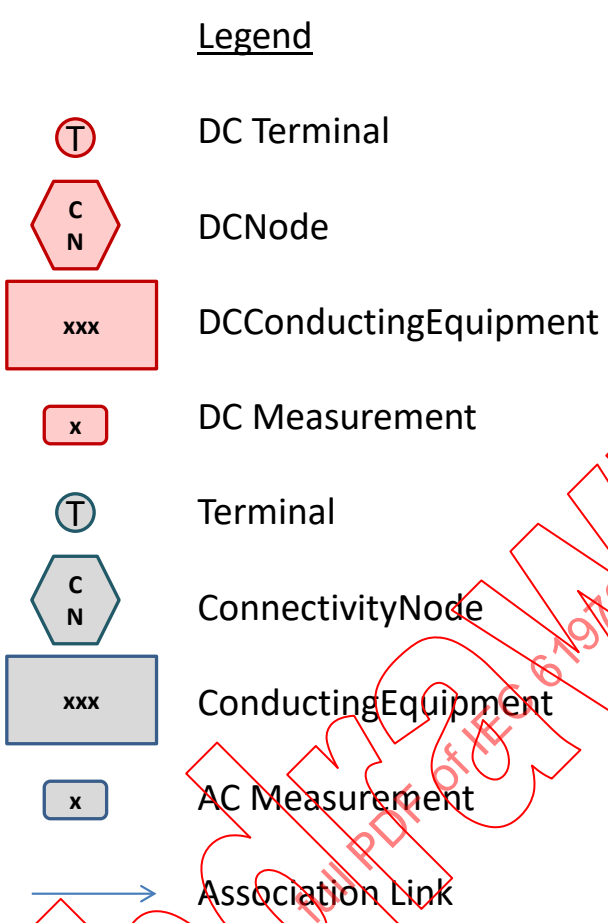
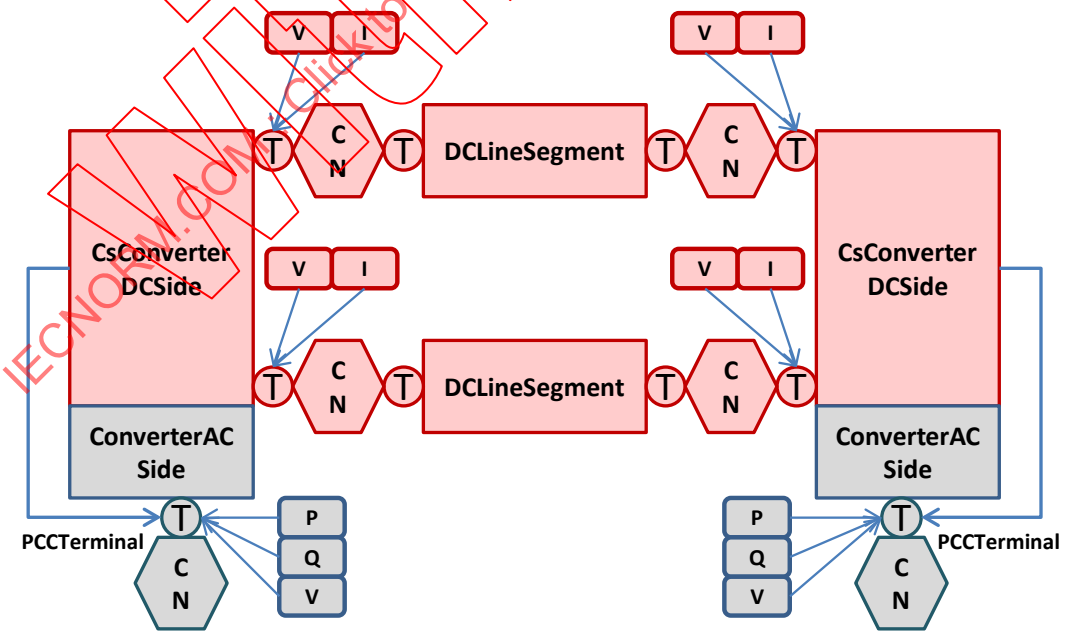


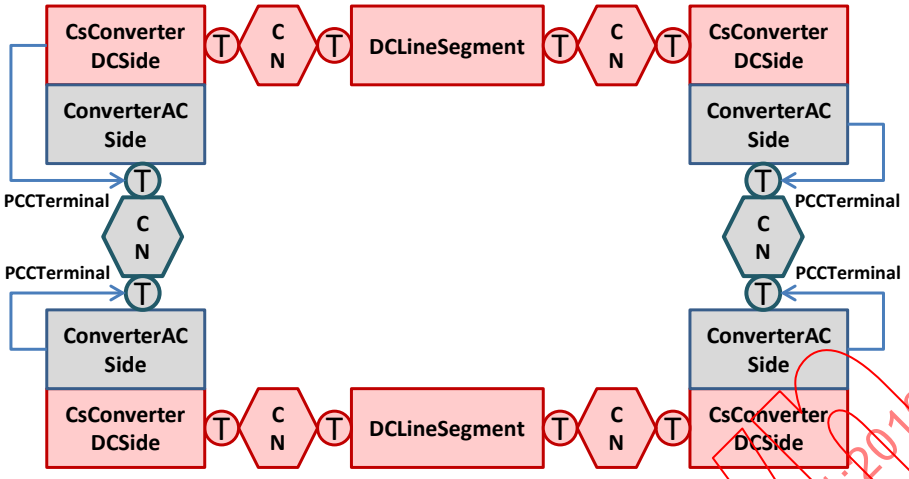
Figure 55 – Key for Figure 56, Figure 57 and Figure 58



Refer to Figure 55 for an explanation of the symbols.

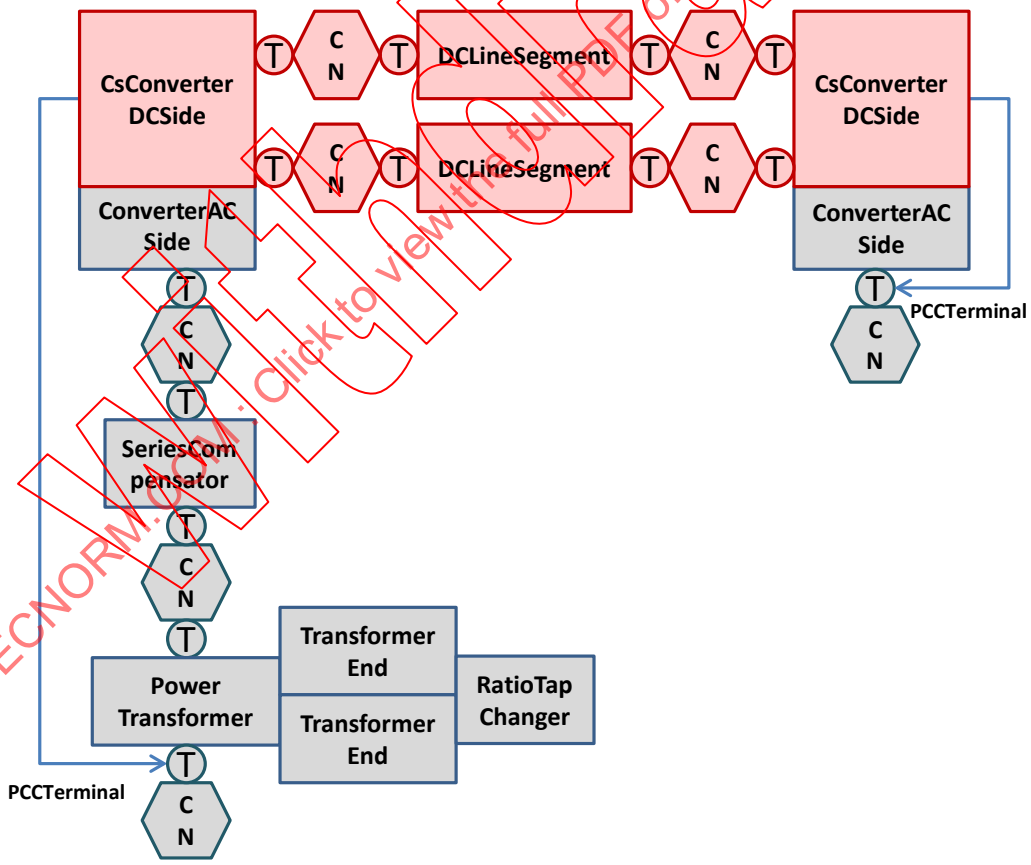
Figure 56 – Simple monopole with measurements

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



Refer to Figure 55 for an explanation of the symbols.

Figure 57 – Simple bipolar



Refer to Figure 55 for an explanation of the symbols.

Figure 58 – Monopole one side with detailed model

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

4.5.14 Static Var Compensator voltage regulation

4.5.14.1 Background

The Static Var Compensator (SVC) is a shunt device of the Flexible AC Transmission Systems (FACTS) family using power electronics to control power flow and improve transient stability on power grids. The SVC can be operated in two different modes:

- voltage regulation mode (the voltage is regulated within limits as explained below);
- var control mode (the SVC susceptance is kept constant).

When the SVC is operated in voltage regulation mode, it implements the *V-I* characteristic shown in Figure 59.

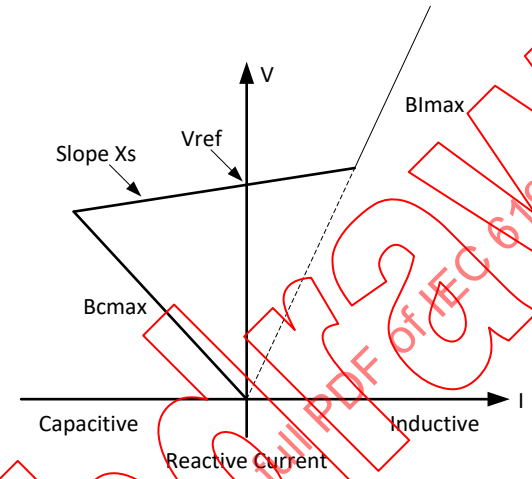


Figure 59 – *V-I* characteristic of SVC

As long as the SVC susceptance *B* stays within the maximum and minimum susceptance values imposed by the total reactive power of capacitor banks (Bc_{max}) and reactor banks (BI_{max}), the voltage is regulated at the reference voltage V_{ref} (also referred to as voltage set point). The voltage at which the SVC neither absorbs nor generates reactive power is the reference voltage (V_{ref}).

A voltage droop is normally used (usually between 1 % and 4 % at maximum reactive power output), and the *V-I* characteristic has the slope indicated in Figure 59. The *V-I* characteristic is described by the following three equations:

$$V = \begin{cases} V_{ref} + X_S \times I & \text{if SVC is in regulation mode} \quad (-Bc_{max} < B < BI_{max}) \\ -\dfrac{I}{Bc_{max}} & \text{if SVC is fully capacitive} \quad (B = Bc_{max}) \\ \dfrac{I}{BI_{max}} & \text{if SVC is fully inductive} \quad (B = BI_{max}) \end{cases}$$

where

V is the positive sequence voltage (pu) at regulated bus;

I is the reactive current ($I > 0$ indicates an inductive current);

X_S is the slope or droop reactance;

V_{ref} is the voltage reference (voltage set point);

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Bc_{max} is the maximum capacitive susceptance;

Bl_{max} is the maximum inductive susceptance.

The voltage set point is typically chosen such that under normal operating conditions the SVC delivers close to zero reactive power so that the full control range of the SVC is available.

The voltage set point of an SVC is fundamentally different from a target voltage. The reactive output of an SVC is proportional to the square of the difference between the regulated bus voltage and the voltage set point. If the SVC is generating or absorbing reactive power, then there will by definition be a difference between the regulated bus voltage and the voltage set point.

4.5.14.2 Current CIM Model

StaticVarCompensator is defined as a class in CIM with the following description:

A facility for providing variable and controllable shunt reactive power. The SVC typically consists of a stepdown transformer, filter, thyristor-controlled reactor, and thyristor-switched capacitor arms.

The SVC may operate in fixed MVar output mode or in voltage control mode. When in voltage control mode, the output of the SVC will be proportional to the deviation of voltage at the controlled bus from the voltage setpoint. The SVC characteristic slope defines the proportion. If the voltage at the controlled bus is equal to the voltage setpoint, the SVC MVar output is zero.

StaticVarCompensator has the following attributes:

capacitiveRating – Maximum available capacitive reactance.

inductiveRating – Maximum available inductive reactance.

q – Reactive power injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for a steady state solution.

slope – The characteristics slope of an SVC defines how the reactive power output changes in proportion to the difference between the regulated bus voltage and the voltage setpoint.

sVCControlMode – SVC control mode. The values are

- reactivePower,
- voltage.

voltageSetPoint – The reactive power output of the SVC is proportional to the difference between the voltage at the regulated bus and the voltage setpoint. When the regulated bus voltage is equal to the voltage setpoint, the reactive power output is zero.

StaticVarCompensator inherits the following attributes from RegulatingCondEq:

controlEnabled – Specifies the regulation status of the equipment. True is regulating, false is not regulating.

StaticVarCompensator gets its regulated Terminal through the association to RegulatingControl inherited from RegulatingCondEq.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

4.5.14.3 Known issues

The physical characteristics of Static Var Compensators are handled with the attributes defined in CIM. However a few questions and issues remain.

a) None

Proposals

a) Consider changing StaticVarCompensator to inherit from ConductingEquipment rather than from RegulatingCondEq and adding a direct association from StaticVarCompensator to Terminal. The current model using RegulatingControl works for SVCs, but most of the attributes of RegulatingControl would be ignored.

4.6 Modeling guidelines

4.6.1 Modeling for change

Subclauses 4.6.2 to 4.6.5 provide guidelines on how to maintain and extend the CIM.

The CIM is meant to contain classes and attributes that will be exchanged over public interfaces between major applications. The goal is to keep, as much as possible, only the generic features from which a detailed implementation may be derived. In general, it is easier to change the value or domain of an attribute than to change a class definition. This makes the model more robust because it is able to support a broader class of requirements, and more stable because new requirements may be able to be handled without requiring changes to the model.

4.6.2 Process for amendments to the CIM

It may be desirable to amend the CIM to either revise the existing model or to extend the CIM to model additional elements of an electric utility power system. The recommended process for such amendments is as follows.

1) Prepare use case(s) and a request for change to describe the desired changes. This should include proposed changes to the appropriate class diagrams showing new/revised classes, attributes, and associations.
2) The use case(s) and request for change are then reviewed by the appropriate IEC Working Group to decide if the requested changes should be treated as revisions to the current CIM standard, or if they should be treated as private amendments, not requiring a change to the standard itself.
3) Proposed amendments accepted by the working group will be added to a list of outstanding issues, and, at the appropriate time, a new version of the CIM model will be prepared and an update made to the appropriate IEC CIM specification.

4.6.3 Changes to the CIM UML model

From a modeling perspective, when the CIM is extended, the approach is to start with the existing CIM UML model. The extensions may be added in any of several ways that are available in UML, but in all cases the approach is to inspect the current model and determine the best way to build off of the existing class diagrams. The extensions may take the form of any of the following, starting from the simplest to the most complex:

- adding additional attributes to existing classes;
- adding new classes that are specializations of existing classes;
- adding new classes via associations with existing classes.

For the purpose of extending this standard, the main objective is to reuse the existing CIM to the maximum extent possible. From a packaging point of view, extensions should be made to existing packages where possible. If the extensions comprise a new domain of application, then consideration should be given to creating a new package for the additions, but still

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

creating the necessary associations to the existing package, keeping in mind that even though a new package is being created, the CIM is still a single model.

For the purpose of creating non-standard changes to the information model, the standard CIM should be extended without modifying the standard CIM. Preferably, such extensions should be placed in new packages to both identify the changes as non-standard and to facilitate transferring changes to an updated version of the standard.

4.6.4 Changes to the CIM standards documents

From a documentation perspective, when the CIM is extended, a decision shall be made whether the changes constitute updates to existing CIM standards documents, or whether a new IEC 61970-3x is required. In either case, the extensions will then become part of the IEC standard CIM.

4.6.5 Deprecations

The CIM model may at times contain packages, classes, attributes, or associations that have been identifed as deprecated. These items will be noted in the documentation or with a UML stereotype of “deprecated”. A deprecated item is retained in the present version of the model, but is expected to be removed from future versions. An item that has not been deprecated is not guaranteed to be retained in future versions, but using an item marked as deprecated should be avoided if possible.

4.6.6 CIM profiles

An implementation of the CIM need not include all classes, attributes, or associations in the standard CIM specification to be compliant with the CIM standard. Profiles may be defined to specify which elements shall be included (i.e. mandatory elements) in a particular use of the CIM, as well as which are optional. These profiles are defined in the profile documents of IEC 61970 series, as well as in other IEC series that use and extend the base CIM specified in this document.

An example is the profile for exchanging power system models. This profile specifies how the CIM is to be used for exchanging power system models in XML, and also specifies the mandatory and optional classes, attributes, and associations to be supported for this use of the CIM. Profiles can be maintained using a variety of tools such as the open source CIMTool[1)].

4.7 Modeling tools

This CIM release was constructed using Enterprise Architect[2)]. The entire CIM UML model exists as an Enterprise Architect project file and is viewable with that tool, including the class diagrams and descriptions of classes, attributes, types, and relationships. Viewing the CIM in this fashion provides a graphical navigation interface that permits all CIM specification data to be viewed via point-and-click from the class diagram in each package. A free viewer is available through Sparx Systems.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

---

1) Available at <http://www.CIMTool.org>. CIMTool is the trade name of a product supplied by the Free Software Foundation. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the product named. Equivalent products may be used if they can be shown to lead to the same results.

2) Enterprise Architect is the trade name of a product supplied by Sparx Systems. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the product named. Equivalent products may be used if they can be shown to lead to the same results.

Ideally, the CIM information model is independent of any specific UML tool, though experience has shown that exchanges between different tools are often less than perfect. Until tool interoperability is proven effective, future changes to the CIM specification, resulting in new versions of this standard, will be incorporated first into the Enterprise Architect project description to ensure a single source for the CIM model data.

Clause 6 of this document was auto-generated using the open source tool jCleanCim[3)], which uses the automation interfaces of Microsoft® Word[4)] and Enterprise Architect and the standard IEC format and styles.

4.8 User implementation conventions

4.8.1 Conventions beyond UML

Subclause 4.8.2 provides recommended user conventions when using the CIM in actual system implementations.

4.8.2 Number of terminals for ConductingEquipment objects

The following ConductingEquipment classes have two terminals: ACLineSegment, DCLineSegment, Switch and all its specializations (including Jumper, Fuse, Breaker, Disconnector, LoadBreakSwitch, and Cut), SeriesCompensator, and EquivalentBranch. The PowerTransformer class typically has two terminals, but may also have one or more terminals. For example a zig-zag connected grounding transformer may have one terminal. Three terminal transformers are commonly used in transmission systems and in special cases transformers may have four, five, or more terminals. All other ConductingEquipment leaf classes (notably also including Clamp and BusbarSection) have a single terminal.

4.9 CIM modeling examples

Power system models have been created from the CIM UML model in various ways. The first example is an RDF (Resource Description Framework) Schema version of the CIM, which uses XML (eXtensible Markup Language) to describe a power system network model. IEC 61970-501 and other profile standards in development are used to specify the model exchange format. RDF Schema versions of the CIM have been used to create XML model files of actual networks for purposes of interoperability testing. An RDF Schema version of the CIM is generated from the CIM UML model file using software tools based on the RDF Schema specification of the CIM.

It should be noted that an RDF schema version of the CIM is still metadata rather than an instantiation of an actual network. However, complete network model files with descriptions of all network elements and their electrical connectivity can be generated by system suppliers using proprietary export tools, and then imported by other systems via a similar import tool, which is used to populate a local network engineering tool database. Examples of such CIM XML models include the Siemens 100 bus model, the Alstom 60 bus model, and the ABB 40 bus model files[5)] used for CIM XML interoperability testing.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

---

3) Available at <http://cimug.ucaiug.org/MTEI/Shared%20Documents/jCleanCim>. JCleanCim is the trade name of a product supplied by the Free Software Foundation. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the product named. Equivalent products may be used if they can be shown to lead to the same results.

4) Word is the trade name of a product supplied by Microsoft. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the product named. Equivalent products may be used if they can be shown to lead to the same results.

5) Siemens100 bus model, Alstom 60 bus model, and ABB 40 model are the trade names of products supplied by Siemens, Alstom Grid, and ABB. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the product named. Equivalent products may be used if they can be shown to lead to the same results.

5 Detailed model

5.1 Overview

The portion of the common information model (CIM) covered by IEC 61970-301 represents a comprehensive logical view of information exchanged among different systems in electrical utilities. This definition includes the public classes and attributes, as well as the relationships between them.

5.2 Context

The CIM is partitioned into subpackages. Classes within the packages are listed in the order they are defined in the UML model. Native class attributes are listed first, followed by inherited attributes in order of depth of inheritance. Native associations are listed first for each class, followed by inherited associations in order of depth of inheritance, then alphabetically by association end name. The associations are described according to the role of each class participating in the association. The association ends are listed under the class at each end of an association.

Figure 60 shows the top level packages included in this document.

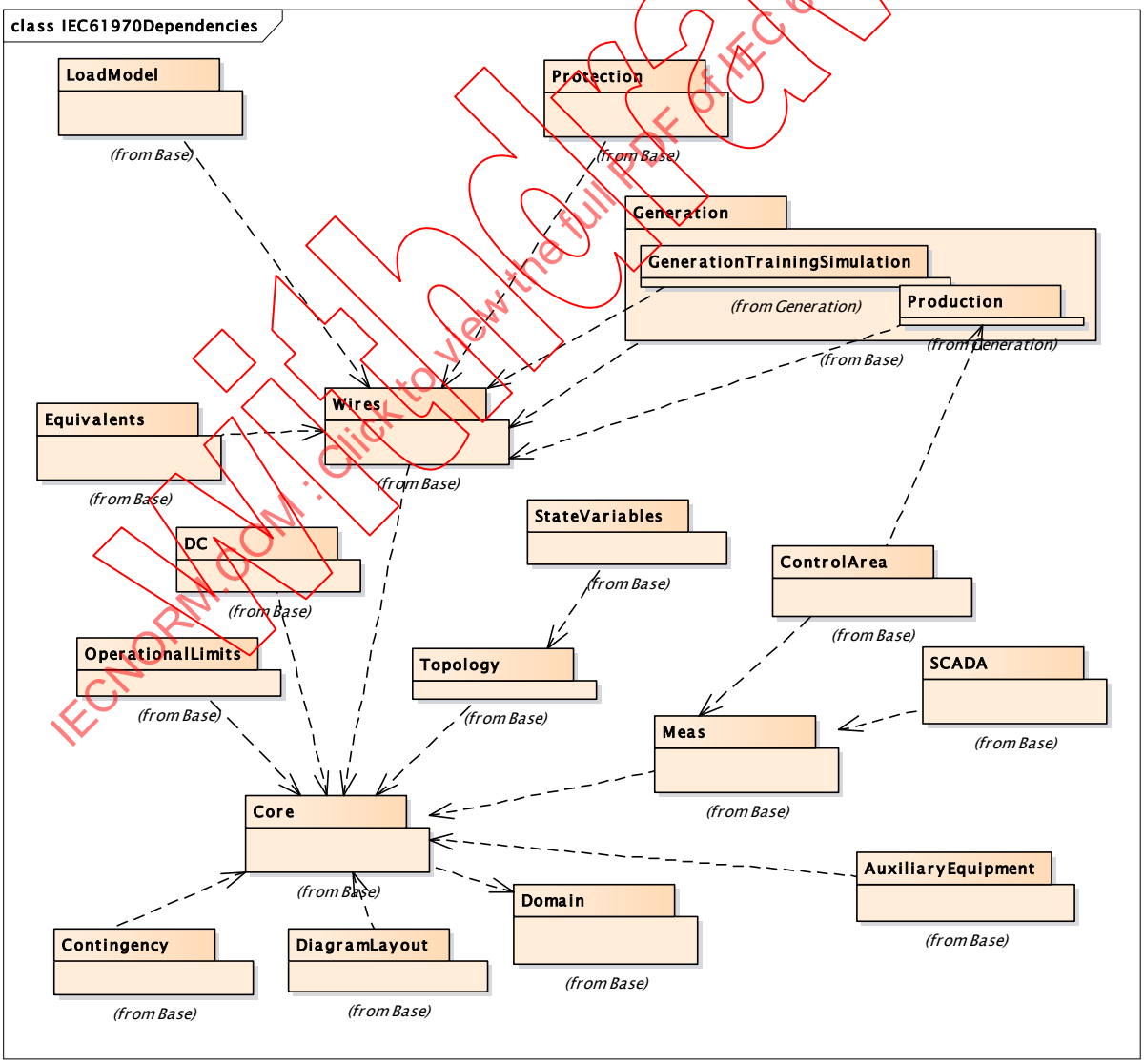


Figure 60 – CIM top level packages

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

For each package, the model information for each class is fully described. Attribute and association end information for native and inherited attributes is listed as in Table 9 and Table 10 for an example class named “Class1” in example package “Package1”. For any inherited attributes or association ends the “description” column will contain text indicating the attributes are inherited from a specific class. In this example we assume Class1 inherits from class IdentifiedObject. The description column for native attributes and association ends contains the actual description. For inherited attributes, the base class is noted in the description and the full attribute documentation is available in that base class as a native attribute.

Table 9 – Attributes of Package1::Class1

name	type	description
native1	Float	A floating point native attribute of the class is described here.
native2	ActivePower	Documentation for another native attribute of type ActivePower.
name	String	Inherited from: IdentifiedObject

For cases where an attribute is a constant, Table 9 will add the phrase “(const)” to the name column. In such cases, the attribute normally has an initial value also which is preceded by an equal sign and appended to the attribute name.

Table 10 – Association ends of Package1::Class1 with other classes

[mult from]	[mult to] name	type	description
[0..*]	[0..1] Class2	Class2	The description of the association end to another class named “Class1”. Note it is typical, but not required, that the association end is the same as the referenced type. This association end may reference zero or one objects. The other end of the association may reference any number of Class1 instances.
[0..1]	[0..*] SecondClass2	Class2	The description of references to class named “Class2”. In this case any number of references may be made. The reverse reference may reference zero or one Class1 instances.
[1..1]	[0..*] Class3	Class3	References any number of Class3 instances. The reverse reference shall reference only one instance of Class1.
[0..*]	[0..*] Class4	Class4	A many to many association.
[0..1]	[0..*] DiagramObjects	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
[1..1]	[0..*] Names	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

In Table 10, the first column describes the multiplicity at this end of the association (i.e. how this class participates in association). Second column describes the other association end. Its multiplicity is included in brackets. The association end name is listed in plain text. The class at the other end of the association is in the third column. A multiplicity of zero indicates an optional association. A multiplicity of “*” indicates any number is allowed. For example, a multiplicity of [1..*] indicates a range from 1 to any larger number is allowed.

In the case that a class is an enumeration named “Enumeration1”, the attributes table is replaced by the literals documentation as shown in Table 11 since enumeration literals have no type. There are no inherited enumeration literals for an enumeration class.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 11 – Literals of Package1::Enumeration1

literal	description
native1	This is the first native enumeration value.
native2	This is the second native enumeration value.
native3	There are typically no inherited attributes for enumerations.

6 Package Base

6.1 General

Empty.

6.2 Package Faults

6.2.1 General

The package describes faults that may happen to conducting equipment, e.g. tree falling on a power line.

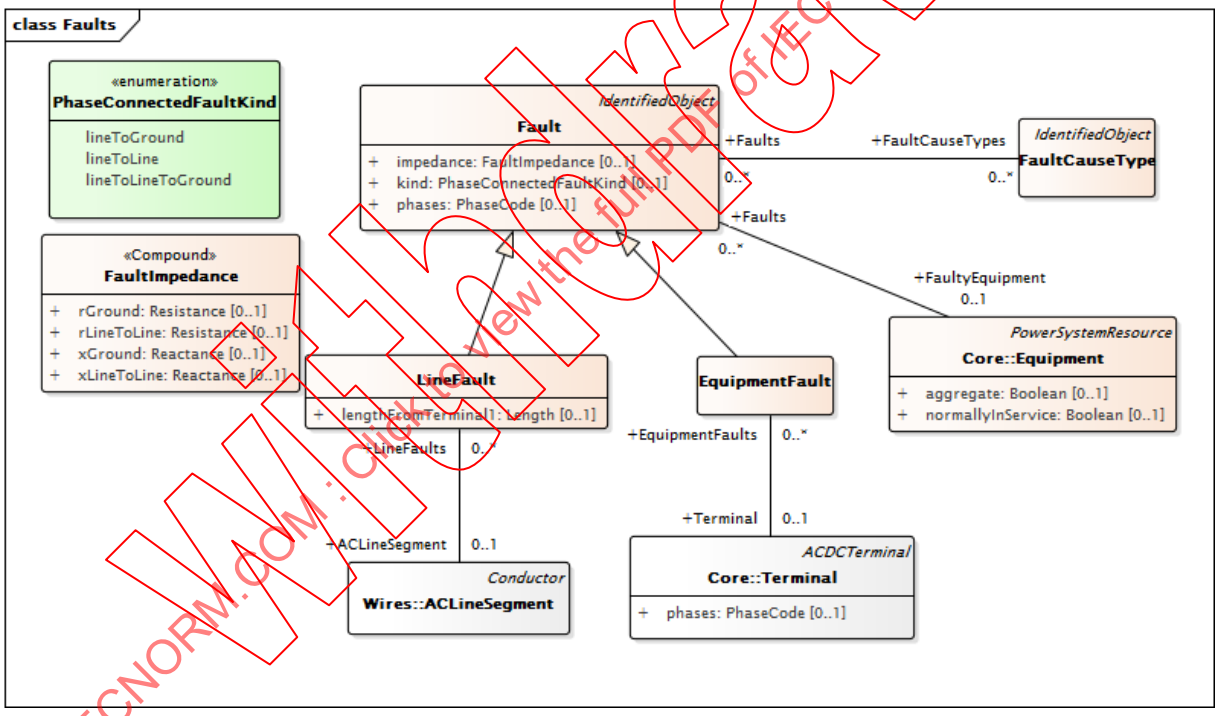


Figure 61 – Class diagram Faults::Faults

Figure 61: Classes used to model faults.

6.2.2 EquipmentFault

A fault applied at the terminal, external to the equipment. This class is not used to specify faults internal to the equipment.

Table 12 shows all attributes of EquipmentFault.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 12 – Attributes of Faults::EquipmentFault

name	mult	type	description
impedance	0..1	FaultImpedance	inherited from: Fault
kind	0..1	PhaseConnectedFaultKind	inherited from: Fault
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	inherited from: Fault
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 13 shows all association ends of EquipmentFault with other classes.

Table 13 – Association ends of Faults::EquipmentFault with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	0..1	Terminal	The terminal connecting to the bus to which the fault is applied.
0..*	FaultyEquipment	0..1	Equipment	inherited from: Fault
0..*	FaultCauseTypes	0..*	FaultCauseType	inherited from: Fault
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.2.3 Fault

Abnormal condition causing current flow through conducting equipment, such as caused by equipment failure or short circuits from objects not typically modeled (for example, a tree falling on a line).

Table 14 shows all attributes of Fault.

Table 14 – Attributes of Faults::Fault

name	mult	type	description
impedance	0..1	FaultImpedance	Fault impedance. Its usage is described by 'kind'.
kind	0..1	PhaseConnectedFaultKind	The kind of phase fault.
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	The phases participating in the fault. The fault connections into these phases are further specified by the type of fault.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 15 shows all association ends of Fault with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 15 – Association ends of Faults::Fault with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	FaultyEquipment	0..1	Equipment	Equipment carrying this fault.
0..*	FaultCauseTypes	0..*	FaultCauseType	All types of fault cause.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.2.4 FaultCauseType

Type of cause of the fault.

Table 16 shows all attributes of FaultCauseType.

Table 16 – Attributes of Faults::FaultCauseType

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 17 shows all association ends of FaultCauseType with other classes.

Table 17 – Association ends of Faults::FaultCauseType with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Faults	0..*	Fault	All faults with this cause type.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.2.5 FaultImpedance compound

Impedance description for the fault.

Table 18 shows all attributes of FaultImpedance.

Table 18 – Attributes of Faults::FaultImpedance

name	mult	type	description
rGround	0..1	Resistance	The resistance of the fault between phases and ground.
rLineToLine	0..1	Resistance	The resistance of the fault between phases.
xGround	0..1	Reactance	The reactance of the fault between phases and ground.
xLineToLine	0..1	Reactance	The reactance of the fault between phases.

6.2.6 LineFault

A fault that occurs on an AC line segment at some point along the length.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 19 shows all attributes of LineFault.

Table 19 – Attributes of Faults::LineFault

name	mult	type	description
lengthFromTerminal1	0..1	Length	The length to the place where the fault is located starting from terminal with sequence number 1 of the faulted line segment.
impedance	0..1	FaultImpedance	inherited from: Fault
kind	0..1	PhaseConnectedFaultKind	inherited from: Fault
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	inherited from: Fault
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 20 shows all association ends of LineFault with other classes.

Table 20 – Association ends of Faults::LineFault with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ACLineSegment	0..1	ACLineSegment	The line segment of this line fault.
0..*	FaultyEquipment	0..1	Equipment	inherited from: Fault
0..*	FaultCauseTypes	0..*	FaultCauseType	inherited from: Fault
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.2.7 PhaseConnectedFaultKind enumeration

The type of fault connection among phases.

Table 21 shows all literals of PhaseConnectedFaultKind.

Table 21 – Literals of Faults::PhaseConnectedFaultKind

literal	value	description
lineToGround		The fault connects the indicated phases to ground. The line to line fault impedance is not used and assumed infinite. The full ground impedance is connected between each phase specified in the fault and ground, but not between the phases.
lineToLine		The fault connects the specified phases together without a connection to ground. The ground impedance of this fault is ignored. The line to line impedance is connected between each of the phases specified in the fault. For example three times for a three phase fault, one time for a two phase fault. A single phase fault should not be specified.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

literal	value	description
lineToLineToGround		The fault connects the indicated phases to ground and to each other. The line to line impedance is connected between each of the phases specified in the fault in a full mesh. For example three times for a three phase fault, one time for a two phase fault. A single phase fault should not be specified. The full ground impedance is connected between each phase specified in the fault and ground.

6.3 Package DocIEC 61970

This package contains example documentation diagrams not intended to be documented in IEC 61970-301 with the rest of the normative packages. The diagrams within this package are individually included in the introductory text of the IEC 61970-301 document.

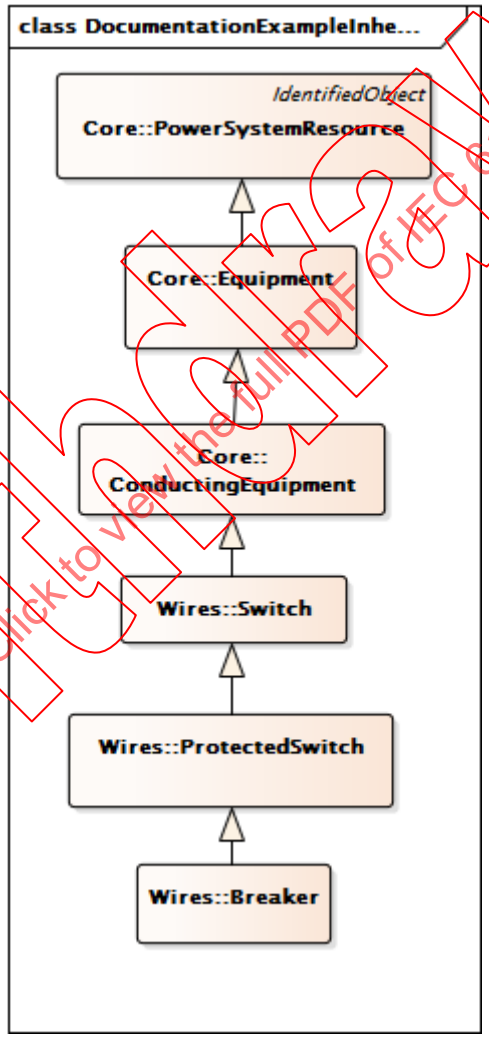


Figure 62 – Class diagram DocIEC 61970::DocumentationExampleInheritance

Figure 62: This shows an example of inheritance in UML. This diagram is only to support figures in the documentation.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

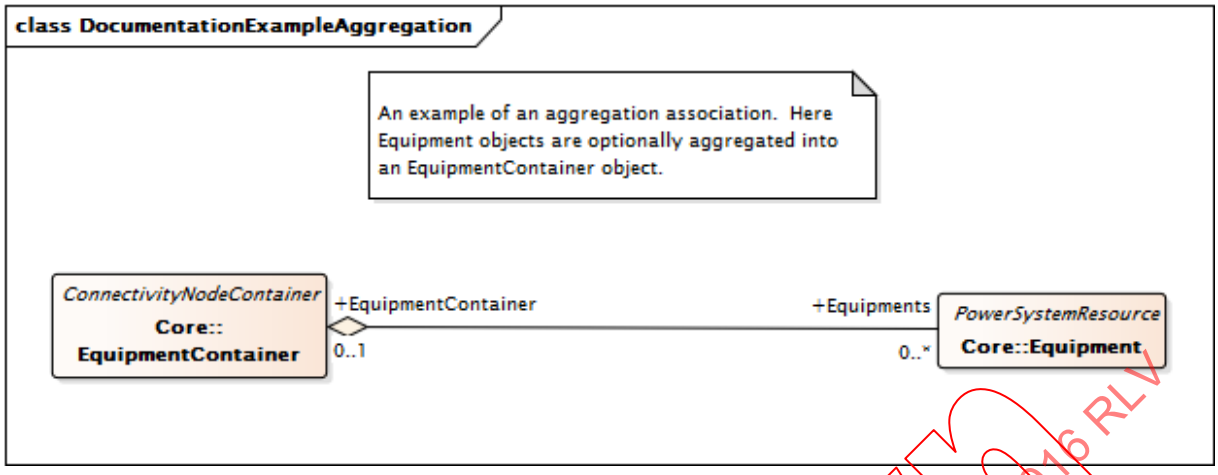


Figure 63 – Class diagram DocIEC 61970::DocumentationExampleAggregation

Figure 63: This shows an example of aggregation in UML. This diagram is only to support figures in the documentation.

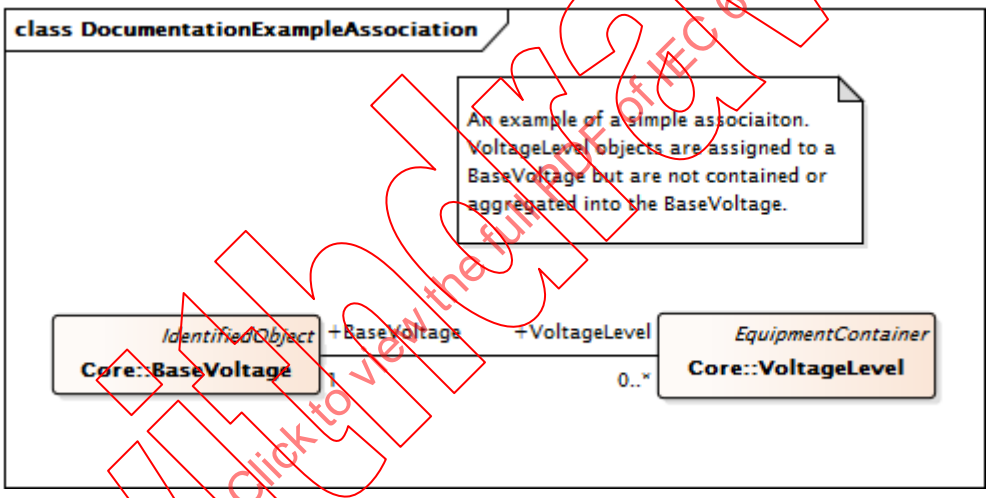


Figure 64 – Class diagram DocIEC 61970::DocumentationExampleAssociation

Figure 64: This diagram is an example used for documentation purposes. It shows how a simple association and an aggregation association are expressed in UML diagrams.

6.4 Package Domain

6.4.1 General

The domain package defines primitive datatypes that are used by classes in other packages. Stereotypes are used to describe the datatypes. The following stereotypes are defined:

<<enumeration>> A list of permissible constant values.

<<Primitive>> The most basic data types used to compose all other data types.

<<CIMDatatype>> A datatype that contains a value attribute, an optional unit of measure and a unit multiplier. The unit and multiplier may be specified as a static variable initialized to the allowed value.

<<Compound>> A composite of Primitive, enumeration, CIMDatatype or othe Compound classes, as long as the Compound classes do not recurse.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

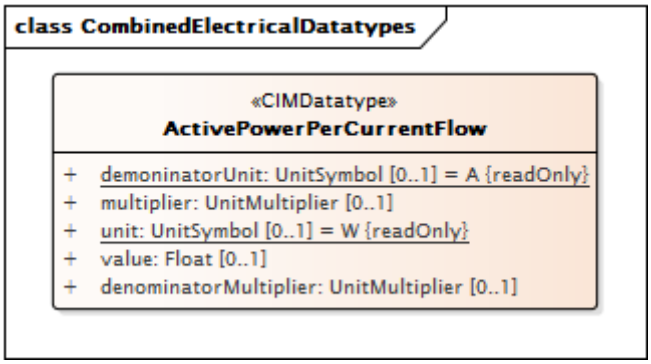


Figure 65 – Class diagram Domain::CombinedElectricalDatatypes

Figure 65: This diagram shows electrical datatypes that are combinations of other electrical datatypes.

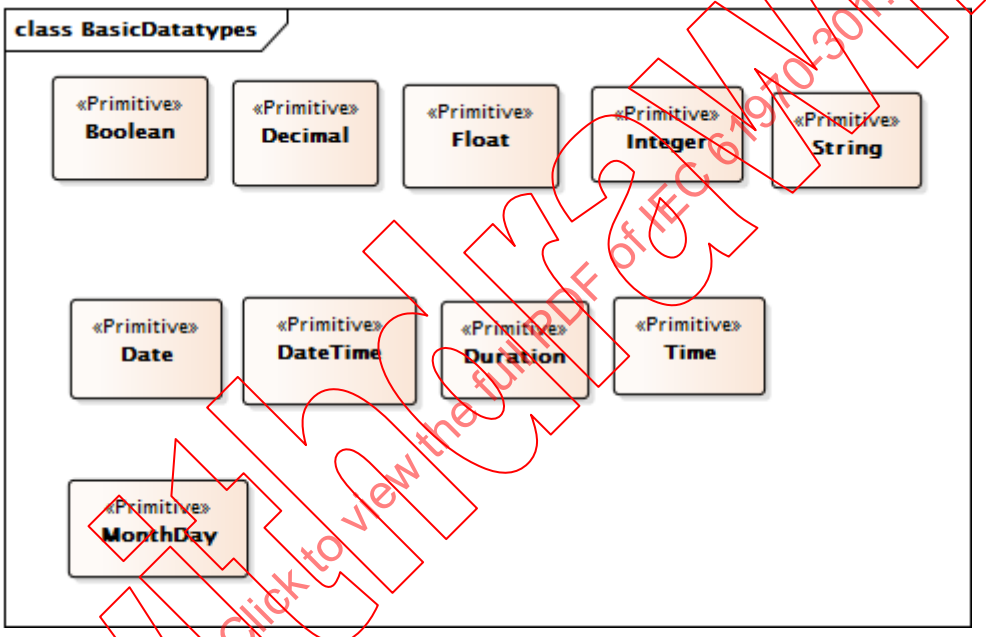
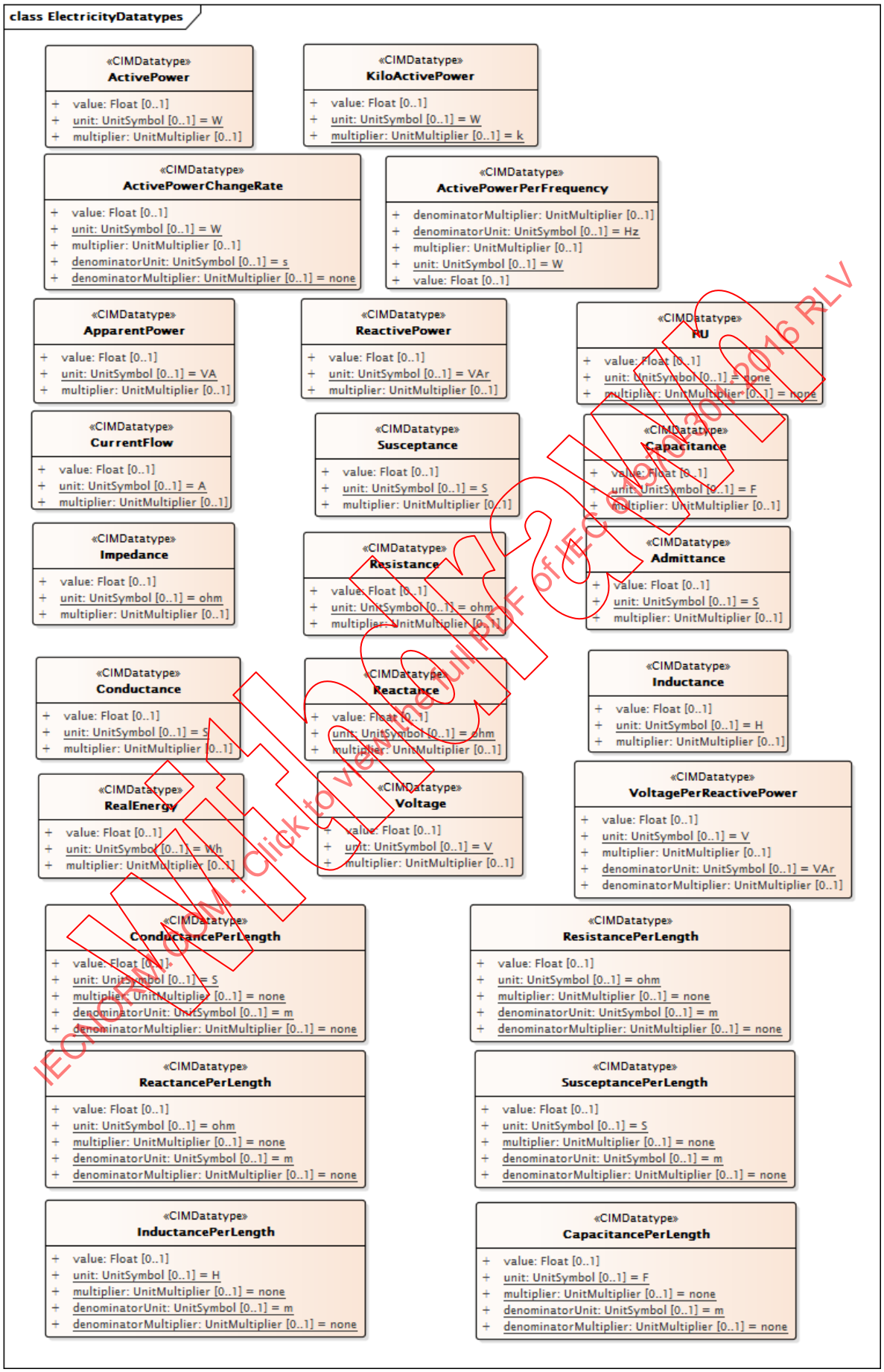


Figure 66 – Class diagram Domain::BasicDatatypes

Figure 66: This diagram shows basic datatypes that are the basis for all other datatypes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 67 – Class diagram Domain::ElectricityDatatypes

Figure 67: This diagram shows electricity related data types.

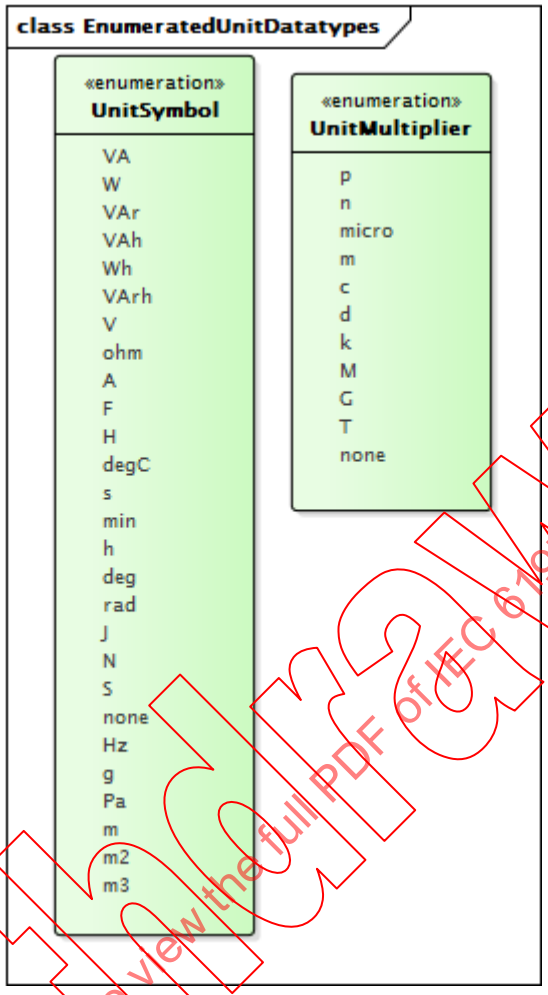
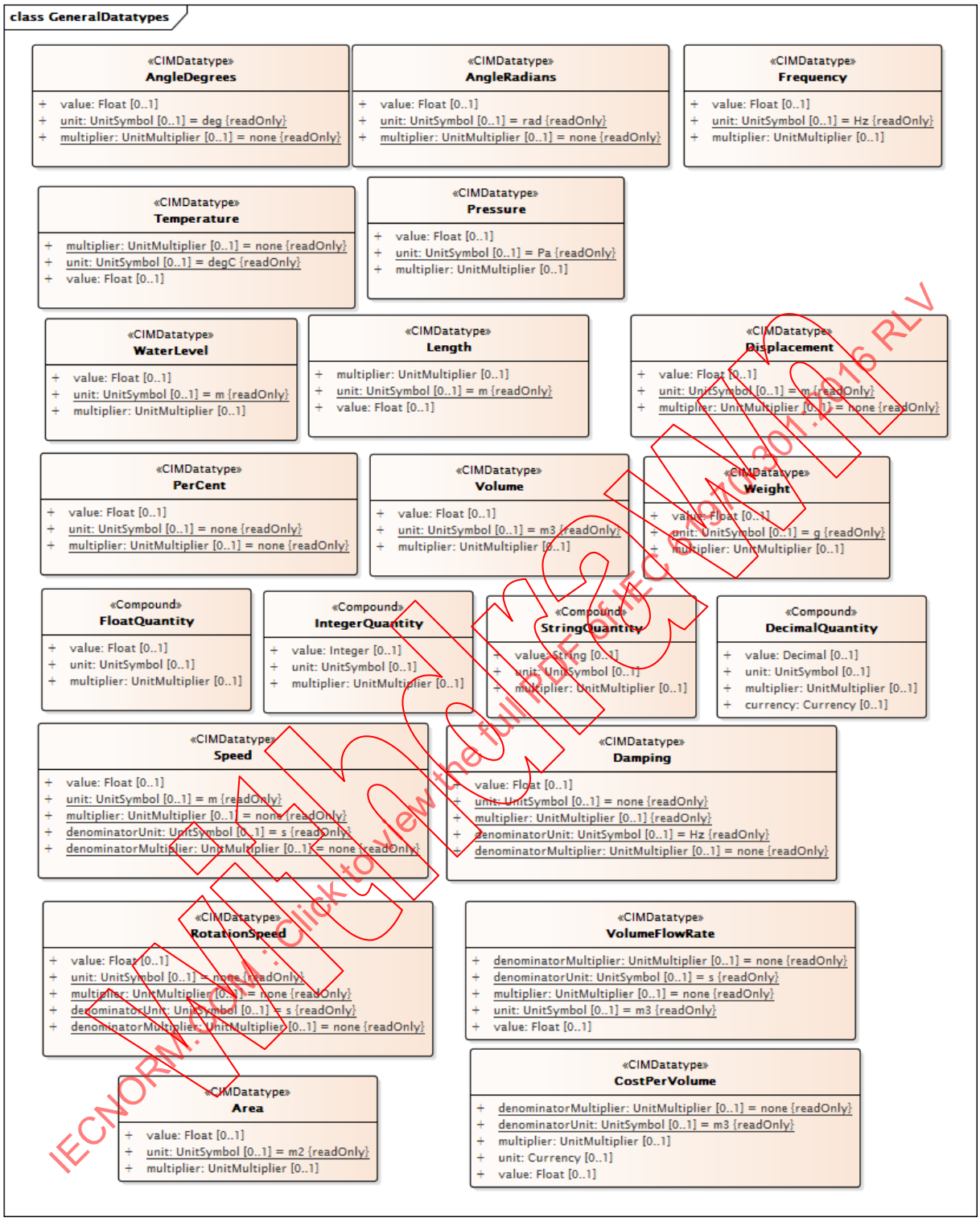


Figure 68 – Class diagram Domain::EnumeratedUnitDatatypes

Figure 68: This diagram shows enumerated data types related to the SI unit system.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Figure 69 – Class diagram Domain::GeneralDatatypes

Figure 69: This diagram shows general data types.

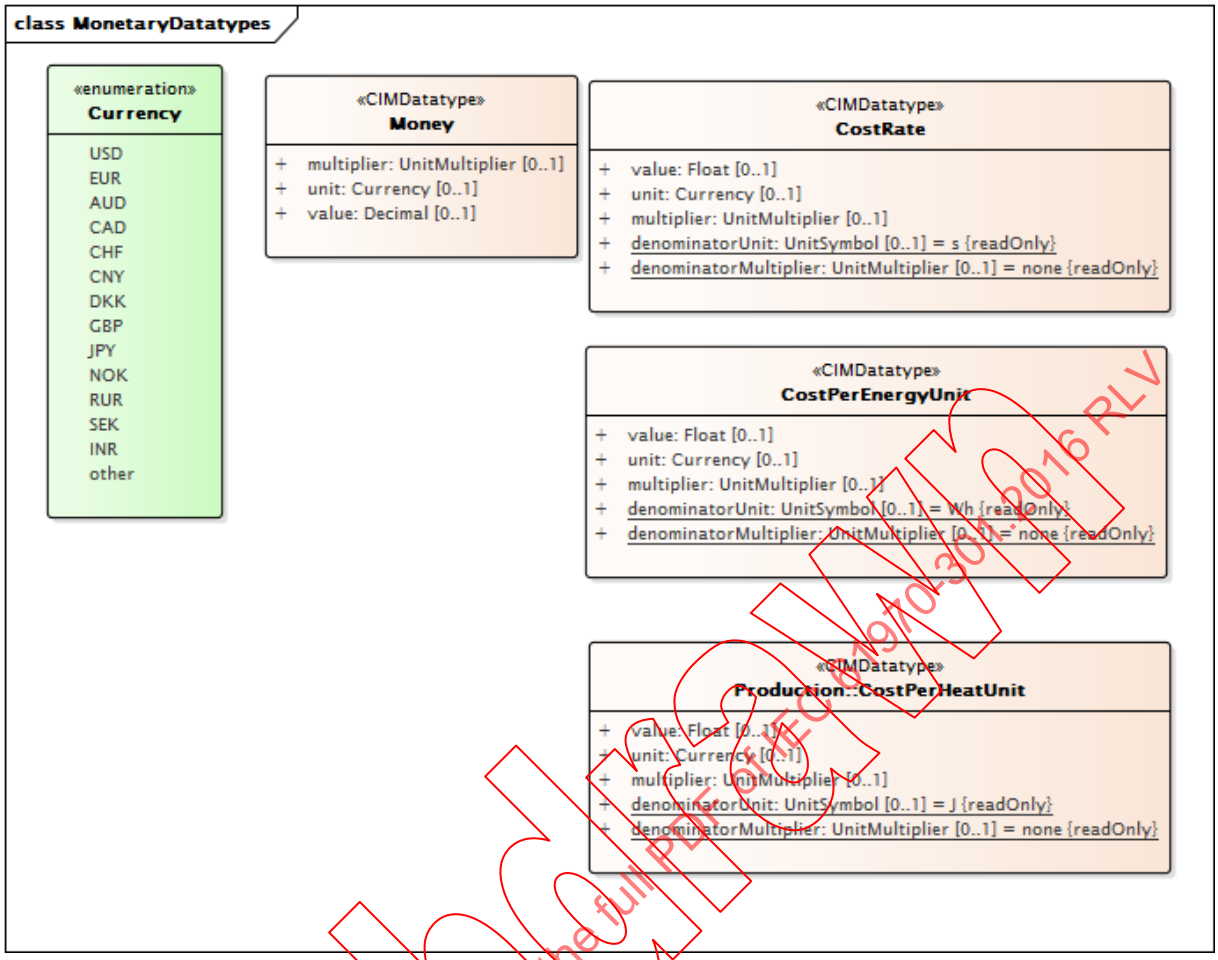


Figure 70 – Class diagram Domain::MonetaryDatatypes

Figure 70: This diagram shows monetary related data types.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

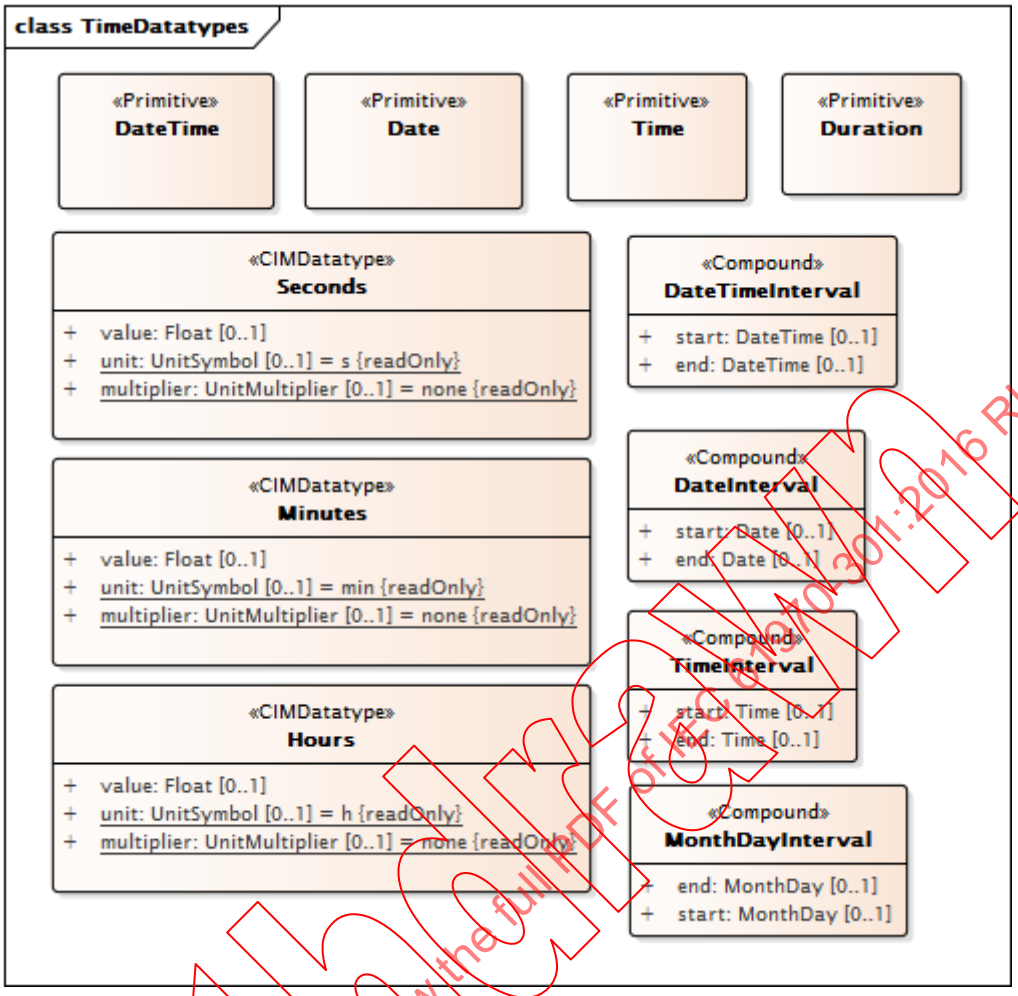


Figure 71 – Class diagram Domain::TimeDatatypes

Figure 71: This diagram shows time related data types.

6.4.2 ActivePower datatype

Product of RMS value of the voltage and the RMS value of the in-phase component of the current.

Table 22 shows all attributes of ActivePower.

Table 22 – Attributes of Domain::ActivePower

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=W)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.3 ActivePowerChangeRate datatype

Rate of change of active power per time.

Table 23 shows all attributes of ActivePowerChangeRate.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 23 – Attributes of Domain::ActivePowerChangeRate

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=W)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=s)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.4 ActivePowerPerCurrentFlow datatype

Table 24 shows all attributes of ActivePowerPerCurrentFlow.

Table 24 – Attributes of Domain::ActivePowerPerCurrentFlow

name	mult	type	description
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=A)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=W)
value	0..1	Float	
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.5 ActivePowerPerFrequency datatype

Active power variation with frequency.

Table 25 shows all attributes of ActivePowerPerFrequency.

Table 25 – Attributes of Domain::ActivePowerPerFrequency

name	mult	type	description
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=Hz)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=W)
value	0..1	Float	

6.4.6 Admittance datatype

Ratio of current to voltage.

Table 26 shows all attributes of Admittance.

Table 26 – Attributes of Domain::Admittance

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=S)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.4.7 AngleDegrees datatype

Measurement of angle in degrees.

Table 27 shows all attributes of AngleDegrees.

Table 27 – Attributes of Domain::AngleDegrees

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=deg)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.8 AngleRadians datatype

Phase angle in radians.

Table 28 shows all attributes of AngleRadians.

Table 28 – Attributes of Domain::AngleRadians

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=rad)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.9 ApparentPower datatype

Product of the RMS value of the voltage and the RMS value of the current.

Table 29 shows all attributes of ApparentPower.

Table 29 – Attributes of Domain::ApparentPower

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=VA)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.10 Area datatype

Area.

Table 30 shows all attributes of Area.

Table 30 – Attributes of Domain::Area

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m2)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.4.11 Boolean primitive

A type with the value space "true" and "false".

6.4.12 Capacitance datatype

Capacitive part of reactance (imaginary part of impedance), at rated frequency.

Table 31 shows all attributes of Capacitance.

Table 31 – Attributes of Domain::Capacitance

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=F)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.13 CapacitancePerLength datatype

Capacitance per unit of length.

Table 32 shows all attributes of CapacitancePerLength.

Table 32 – Attributes of Domain::CapacitancePerLength

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=F)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.14 Conductance datatype

Factor by which voltage must be multiplied to give corresponding power lost from a circuit. Real part of admittance.

Table 33 shows all attributes of Conductance.

Table 33 – Attributes of Domain::Conductance

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=S)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.15 ConductancePerLength datatype

Real part of admittance per unit of length.

Table 34 shows all attributes of ConductancePerLength.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 34 – Attributes of Domain::ConductancePerLength

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=S)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.16 CostPerEnergyUnit datatype

Cost, in units of currency, per quantity of electrical energy generated.

Table 35 shows all attributes of CostPerEnergyUnit.

Table 35 – Attributes of Domain::CostPerEnergyUnit

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	Currency	
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=Wh)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.17 CostPerVolume datatype

Cost per unit volume.

Table 36 shows all attributes of CostPerVolume.

Table 36 – Attributes of Domain::CostPerVolume

name	mult	type	description
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m3)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
unit	0..1	Currency	
value	0..1	Float	

6.4.18 CostRate datatype

Cost, in units of currency, per elapsed time.

Table 37 shows all attributes of CostRate.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 37 – Attributes of Domain::CostRate

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	Currency	
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=s)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.19 Currency enumeration

Monetary currencies. This list is not exhaustive.

Table 38 shows all literals of Currency.

Table 38 – Literals of Domain::Currency

literal	value	description
USD		US dollar
EUR		European euro
AUD		Australian dollar
CAD		Canadian dollar
CHF		Swiss franc
CNY		Chinese yuan renminbi
DKK		Danish crown
GBP		British pound
JPY		Japanese yen
NOK		Norwegian crown
RUR		Russian ruble
SEK		Swedish crown
INR		India rupees
other		Another type of currency.

6.4.20 CurrentFlow datatype

Electrical current with sign convention: positive flow is out of the conducting equipment into the connectivity node. Can be both AC and DC.

Table 39 shows all attributes of CurrentFlow.

Table 39 – Attributes of Domain::CurrentFlow

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=A)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.21 Damping datatype

Per-unit active power variation with frequency referenced on the system apparent power base. Typical values are in the range 1,0 to 2,0.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 40 shows all attributes of Damping.

Table 40 – Attributes of Domain::Damping

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=none)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=Hz)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.22 Date primitive

Date as "yyyy-mm-dd", which conforms with ISO 8601. UTC time zone is specified as "yyyy-mm-ddZ". A local timezone relative UTC is specified as "yyyy-mm-dd(+/-)hh:mm".

6.4.23 DateInterval compound

Interval between two dates.

Table 41 shows all attributes of DateInterval.

Table 41 – Attributes of Domain::DateInterval

name	mult	type	description
start	0..1	Date	Start date of this interval.
end	0..1	Date	End date of this interval.

6.4.24 DateTime primitive

Date and time as "yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss.sss", which conforms with ISO 8601. UTC time zone is specified as "yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss.sssZ". A local timezone relative UTC is specified as "yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss.sss-hh:mm". The second component (shown here as "ss.sss") could have any number of digits in its fractional part to allow any kind of precision beyond seconds.

6.4.25 DateTimeInterval compound

Interval between two date and time points.

Table 42 shows all attributes of DateTimeInterval.

Table 42 – Attributes of Domain::DateTimeInterval

name	mult	type	description
start	0..1	DateTime	Start date and time of this interval.
end	0..1	DateTime	End date and time of this interval.

6.4.26 Decimal primitive

Decimal is the base-10 notational system for representing real numbers.

6.4.27 DecimalQuantity compound

Table 43 shows all attributes of DecimalQuantity.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 43 – Attributes of Domain::DecimalQuantity

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Decimal	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
currency	0..1	Currency	Quantity with decimal value and associated unit or currency information.

6.4.28 Displacement datatype

Unit of displacement relative to a reference position, hence can be negative.

Table 44 shows all attributes of Displacement.

Table 44 – Attributes of Domain::Displacement

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.29 Duration primitive

Duration as "PnYnMnDTnHnMnS" which conforms to ISO 8601, where nY expresses a number of years, nM a number of months, nD a number of days. The letter T separates the date expression from the time expression and, after it, nH identifies a number of hours, nM a number of minutes and nS a number of seconds. The number of seconds could be expressed as a decimal number, but all other numbers are integers.

6.4.30 Float primitive

A floating point number. The range is unspecified and not limited.

6.4.31 FloatQuantity compound

Quantity with float value and associated unit information.

Table 45 shows all attributes of FloatQuantity.

Table 45 – Attributes of Domain::FloatQuantity

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.32 Frequency datatype

Cycles per second.

Table 46 shows all attributes of Frequency.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 46 – Attributes of Domain::Frequency

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=Hz)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.33 Hours datatype

Time specified in hours.

Table 47 shows all attributes of Hours.

Table 47 – Attributes of Domain::Hours

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=h)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.34 Impedance datatype

Ratio of voltage to current.

Table 48 shows all attributes of Impedance.

Table 48 – Attributes of Domain::Impedance

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=ohm)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.35 Inductance datatype

Inductive part of reactance (imaginary part of impedance), at rated frequency.

Table 49 shows all attributes of Inductance.

Table 49 – Attributes of Domain::Inductance

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=H)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.36 InductancePerLength datatype

Inductance per unit of length.

Table 50 shows all attributes of InductancePerLength.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 50 – Attributes of Domain::InductancePerLength

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=H)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.37 Integer primitive

An integer number. The range is unspecified and not limited.

6.4.38 IntegerQuantity compound

Quantity with integer value and associated unit information.

Table 51 shows all attributes of IntegerQuantity.

Table 51 – Attributes of Domain::IntegerQuantity

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Integer	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.39 KiloActivePower datatype

Active power in kilowatts.

Table 52 shows all attributes of KiloActivePower.

Table 52 – Attributes of Domain::KiloActivePower

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=W)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=k)

6.4.40 Length datatype

Unit of length. Never negative.

Table 53 shows all attributes of Length.

Table 53 – Attributes of Domain::Length

name	mult	type	description
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
value	0..1	Float	

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.4.41 Minutes datatype

Time in minutes.

Table 54 shows all attributes of Minutes.

Table 54 – Attributes of Domain::Minutes

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=min)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.42 Money datatype

Amount of money.

Table 55 shows all attributes of Money.

Table 55 – Attributes of Domain::Money

name	mult	type	description
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
unit	0..1	Currency	
value	0..1	Decimal	

6.4.43 MonthDay primitive

MonthDay format as "--mm-dd", which conforms with XSD data type gMonthDay.

6.4.44 MonthDayInterval compound

Interval between two times specified as month and day.

Table 56 shows all attributes of MonthDayInterval.

Table 56 – Attributes of Domain::MonthDayInterval

name	mult	type	description
end	0..1	MonthDay	End time of this interval.
start	0..1	MonthDay	Start time of this interval.

6.4.45 PU datatype

Per Unit – a positive or negative value referred to a defined base. Values typically range from −10 to +10.

Table 57 shows all attributes of PU.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 57 – Attributes of Domain::PU

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=none)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.46 PerCent datatype

Percentage on a defined base. For example, specify as 100 to indicate the defined base.

Table 58 shows all attributes of PerCent.

Table 58 – Attributes of Domain::PerCent

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	Normally 0 to 100 on a defined base
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=none)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.47 Pressure datatype

Pressure in pascals.

Table 59 shows all attributes of Pressure.

Table 59 – Attributes of Domain::Pressure

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=Pa)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.48 Reactance datatype

Reactance (imaginary part of impedance), at rated frequency.

Table 60 shows all attributes of Reactance.

Table 60 – Attributes of Domain::Reactance

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=ohm)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.49 ReactancePerLength datatype

Reactance (imaginary part of impedance) per unit of length, at rated frequency.

Table 61 shows all attributes of ReactancePerLength.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 61 – Attributes of Domain::ReactancePerLength

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=ohm)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.50 ReactivePower datatype

Product of RMS value of the voltage and the RMS value of the quadrature component of the current.

Table 62 shows all attributes of ReactivePower.

Table 62 – Attributes of Domain::ReactivePower

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=VAr)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.51 RealEnergy datatype

Real electrical energy.

Table 63 shows all attributes of RealEnergy.

Table 63 – Attributes of Domain::RealEnergy

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=Wh)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.52 Resistance datatype

Resistance (real part of impedance).

Table 64 shows all attributes of Resistance.

Table 64 – Attributes of Domain::Resistance

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=ohm)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.53 ResistancePerLength datatype

Resistance (real part of impedance) per unit of length.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 65 shows all attributes of ResistancePerLength.

Table 65 – Attributes of Domain::ResistancePerLength

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=ohm)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.54 RotationSpeed datatype

Number of revolutions per second.

Table 66 shows all attributes of RotationSpeed.

Table 66 – Attributes of Domain::RotationSpeed

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=none)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=s)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.55 Seconds datatype

Time, in seconds.

Table 67 shows all attributes of Seconds.

Table 67 – Attributes of Domain::Seconds

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	Time, in seconds
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=s)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.56 Speed datatype

Distance per unit of time.

Table 68 shows all attributes of Speed.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 68 – Attributes of Domain::Speed

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=s)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.57 String primitive

A string consisting of a sequence of characters. The character encoding is UTF-8. The string length is unspecified and unlimited.

6.4.58 StringQuantity compound

Quantity with string value (when it is not important whether it is an integral or a floating point number) and associated unit information.

Table 69 shows all attributes of StringQuantity.

Table 69 – Attributes of Domain::StringQuantity

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	String	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.59 Susceptance datatype

Imaginary part of admittance.

Table 70 shows all attributes of Susceptance.

Table 70 – Attributes of Domain::Susceptance

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=S)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.60 SusceptancePerLength datatype

Imaginary part of admittance per unit of length.

Table 71 shows all attributes of SusceptancePerLength.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 71 – Attributes of Domain::SusceptancePerLength

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=S)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.61 Temperature datatype

Value of temperature in degrees Celsius.

Table 72 shows all attributes of Temperature.

Table 72 – Attributes of Domain::Temperature

name	mult	type	description
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=degC)
value	0..1	Float	

6.4.62 Time primitive

Time as "hh:mm:ss.sss", which conforms with ISO 8601. UTC time zone is specified as "hh:mm:ss.sssZ". A local timezone relative UTC is specified as "hh:mm:ss.sss±hh:mm". The second component (shown here as "ss.sss") could have any number of digits in its fractional part to allow any kind of precision beyond seconds.

6.4.63 TimeInterval compound

Interval between two times.

Table 73 shows all attributes of TimeInterval.

Table 73 – Attributes of Domain::TimeInterval

name	mult	type	description
start	0..1	Time	Start time of this interval.
end	0..1	Time	End time of this interval.

6.4.64 UnitMultiplier enumeration

The unit multipliers defined for the CIM.

Table 74 shows all literals of UnitMultiplier.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 74 – Literals of Domain::UnitMultiplier

literal	value	description
p		Pico 10**-12.
n		Nano 10**-9.
micro		Micro 10**-6.
m		Milli 10**-3.
c		Centi 10**-2.
d		Deci 10**-1.
k		Kilo 10**3.
M		Mega 10**6.
G		Giga 10**9.
T		Tera 10**12.
none		No multiplier or equivalently multiply by 1.
** means "raised to power of".		

6.4.65 UnitSymbol enumeration

The units defined for usage in the CIM.

Table 75 shows all literals of UnitSymbol.

Table 75 – Literals of Domain::UnitSymbol

literal	value	description
VA		Apparent power in volt amperes.
W		Active power in watts.
VAr		Reactive power in volt amperes reactive.
VAh		Apparent energy in volt ampere hours.
Wh		Real energy in watt hours.
VArh		Reactive energy in volt ampere reactive hours.
V		Voltage in volts.
ohm		Resistance in ohms.
A		Current in amperes.
F		Capacitance in farads.
H		Inductance in henrys.
degC		Relative temperature in degrees Celsius. In the SI unit system the symbol is °C. Electric charge is measured in coulomb that has the unit symbol C. To distinguish degree Celsius from coulomb the symbol used in the UML is degC. The reason for not using °C is that the special character ° is difficult to manage in software.
s		Time in seconds.
min		Time in minutes.
h		Time in hours.
deg		Plane angle in degrees.
rad		Plane angle in radians.
J		Energy in joules.
N		Force in newtons.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

literal	value	description
S		Conductance in siemens.
none		Dimensionless quantity, e.g. count, per unit, etc.
Hz		Frequency in hertz.
g		Mass in grams.
Pa		Pressure in pascals (N/m2).
m		Length in metres.
m2		Area in square metres.
m3		Volume in cubic metres.

6.4.66 Voltage datatype

Electrical voltage, can be both AC and DC.

Table 76 shows all attributes of Voltage.

Table 76 – Attributes of Domain::Voltage

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=V)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.67 VoltagePerReactivePower datatype

Voltage variation with reactive power.

Table 77 shows all attributes of VoltagePerReactivePower.

Table 77 – Attributes of Domain::VoltagePerReactivePower

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=V)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=VAr)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.68 Volume datatype

Volume.

Table 78 shows all attributes of Volume.

Table 78 – Attributes of Domain::Volume

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m3)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.4.69 VolumeFlowRate datatype

Volume per time.

Table 79 shows all attributes of VolumeFlowRate.

Table 79 – Attributes of Domain::VolumeFlowRate

name	mult	type	description
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=s)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m3)
value	0..1	Float	

6.4.70 WaterLevel datatype

Reservoir water level referred to a given datum such as mean sea level.

Table 80 shows all attributes of WaterLevel.

Table 80 – Attributes of Domain::WaterLevel

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.71 Weight datatype

The weight of an object.

Table 81 shows all attributes of Weight.

Table 81 – Attributes of Domain::Weight

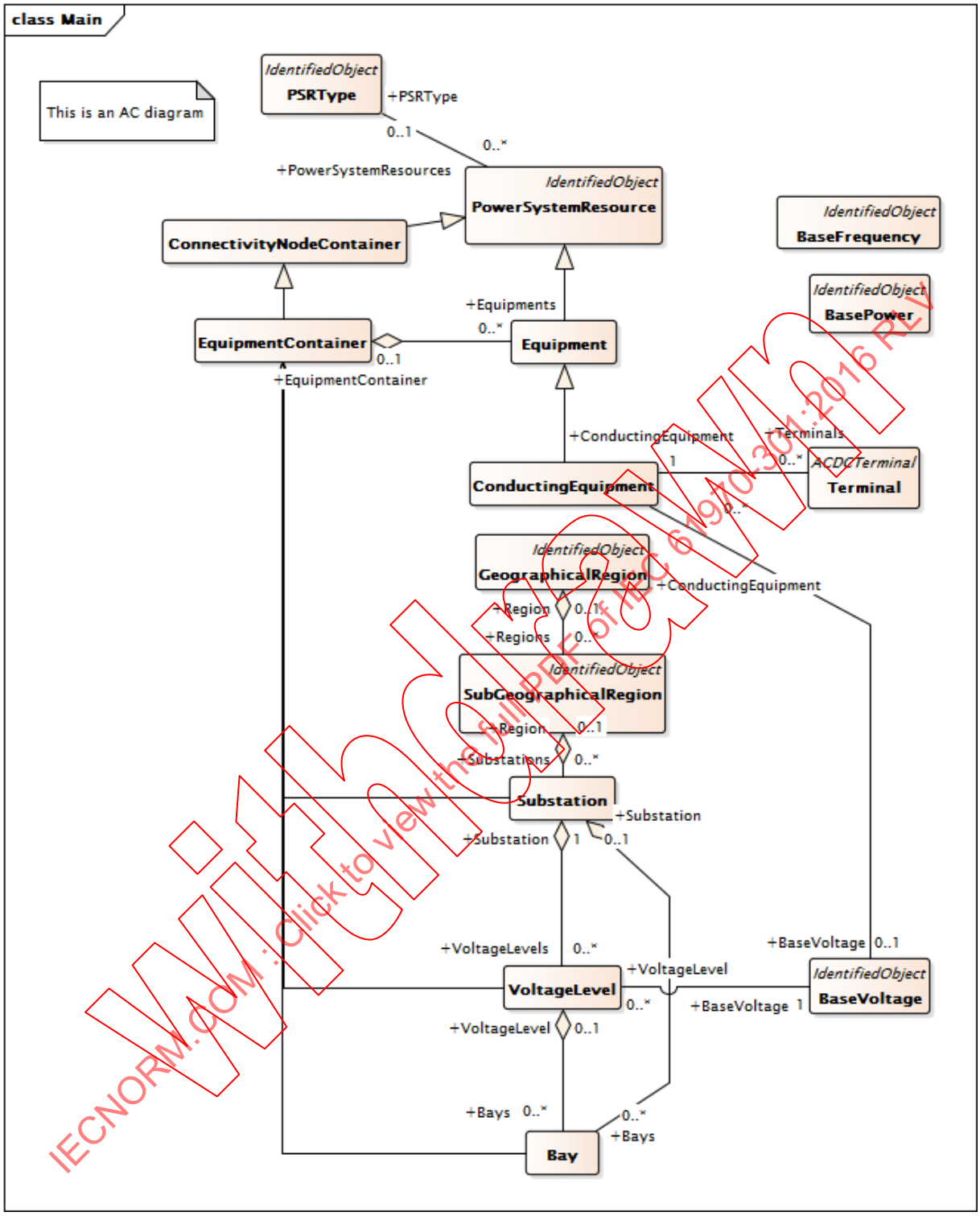
name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=g)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.5 Package Core

6.5.1 General

Contains the core PowerSystemResource and ConductingEquipment entities shared by all applications plus common collections of those entities. Not all applications require all the Core entities. This package does not depend on any other package except the Domain package, but most of the other packages have associations and generalizations that depend on it.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Figure 72 – Class diagram Core::Main

Figure 72: This diagram shows the main classes needed for any application of the CIM for modeling transmission and generation systems.

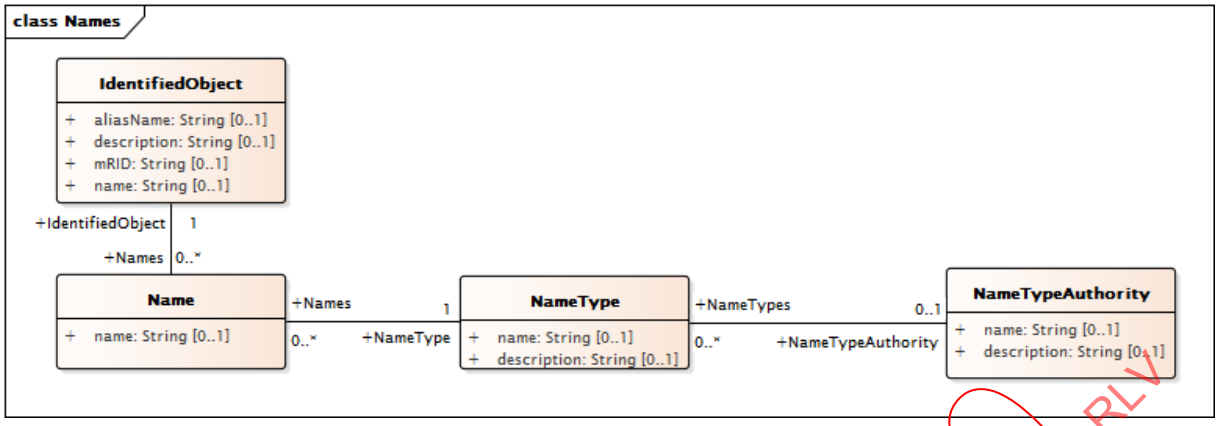
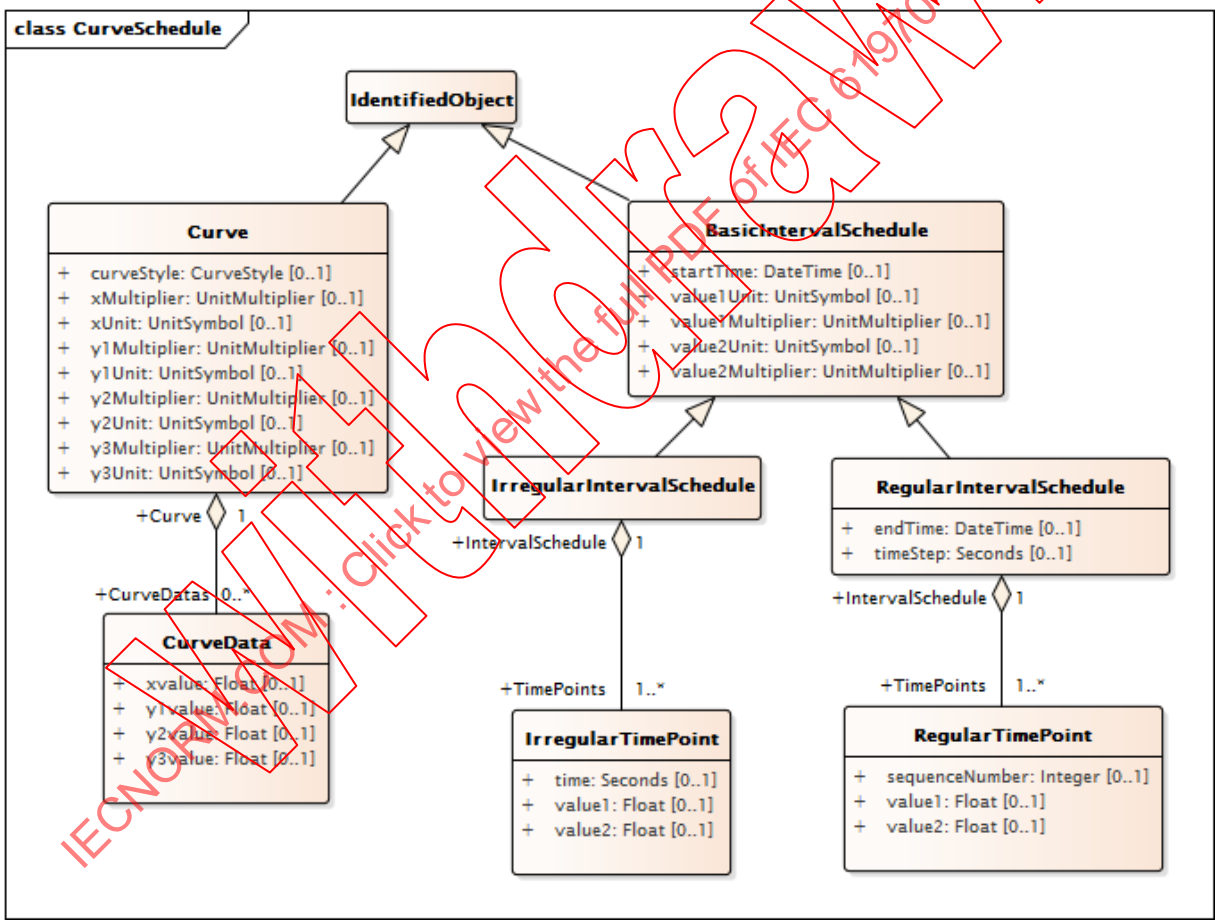


Figure 73 – Class diagram Core::Names

Figure 73: This diagram shows classes used to assign names to identified objects.



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 74 – Class diagram Core::CurveSchedule

Figure 74: This diagram shows the common model for curves and time dependent schedules.

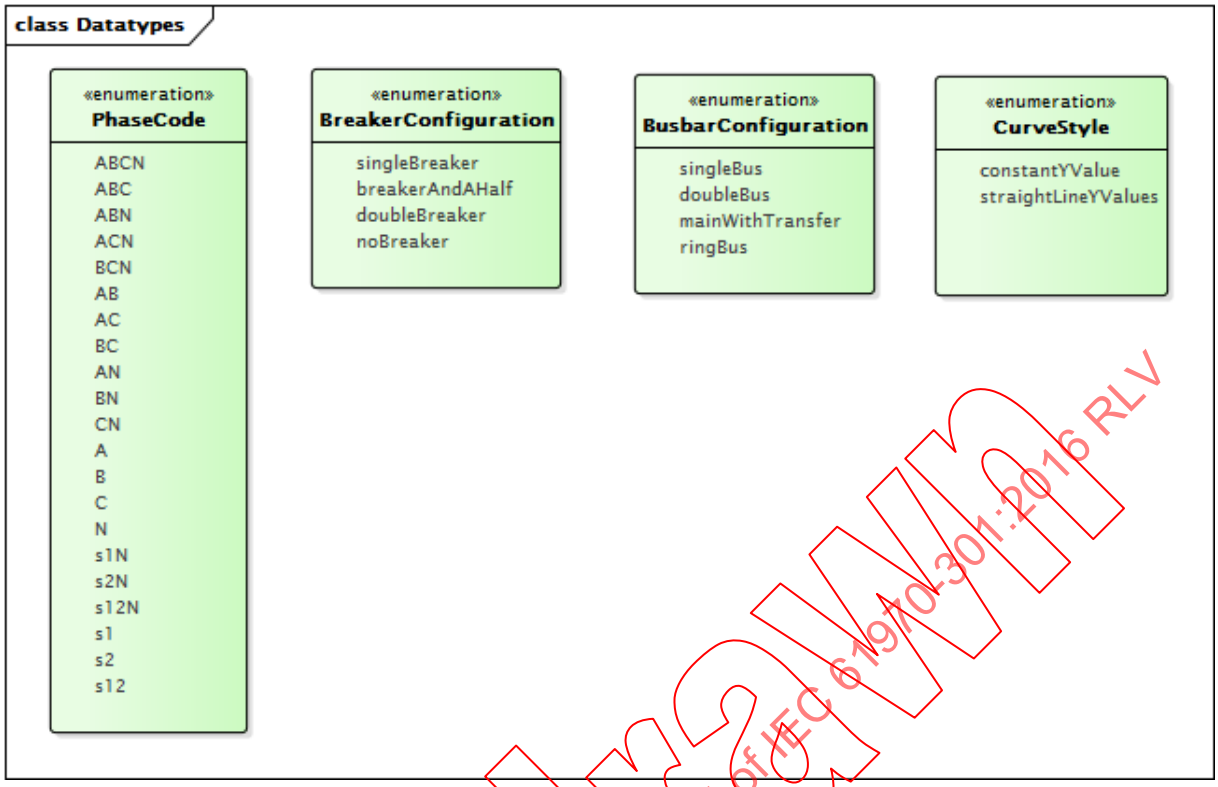


Figure 75 – Class diagram Core::Datatypes

Figure 75: This diagram shows the data types specific to the Core package.

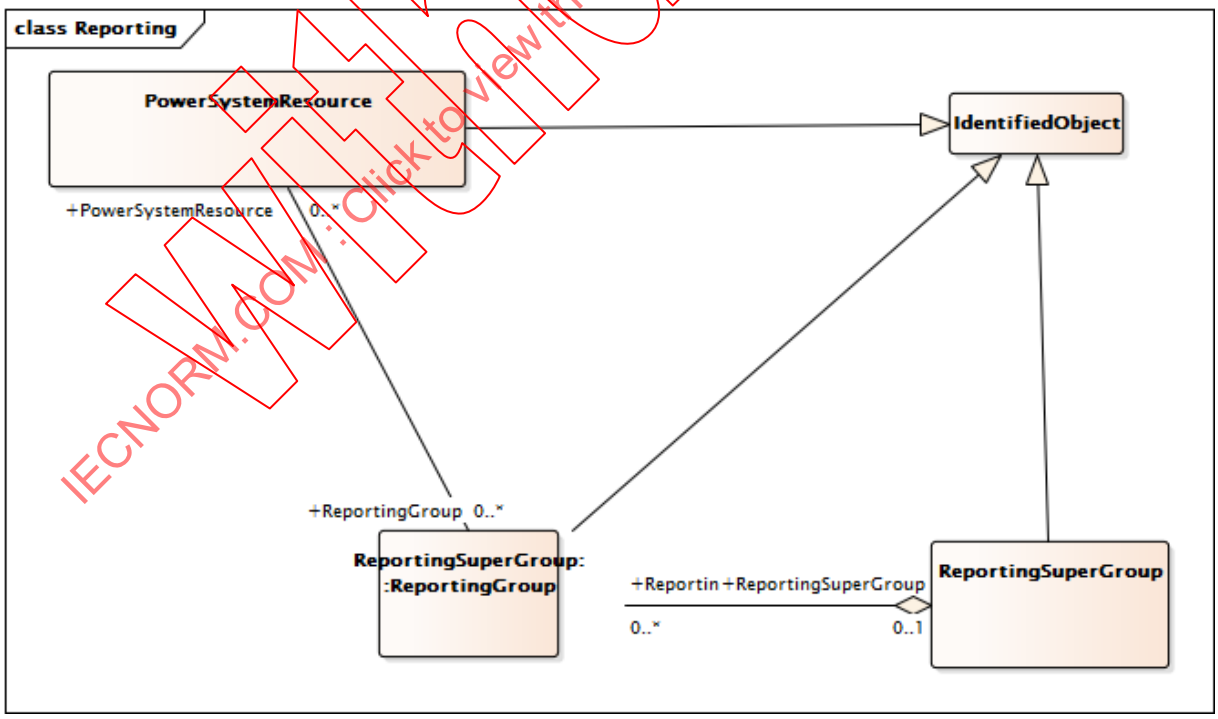


Figure 76 – Class diagram Core::Reporting

Figure 76: This diagram shows the common model for ad-hoc reporting.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

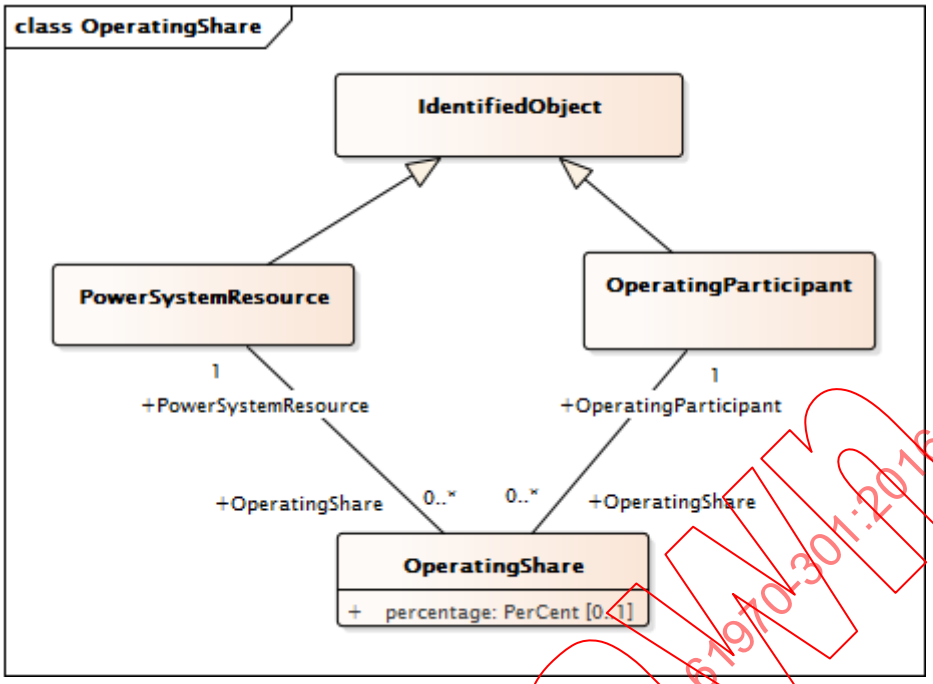


Figure 77 – Class diagram Core::OperatingShare

Figure 77: This diagram shows the common model for operating share.

6.5.2 ACDCTerminal

An electrical connection point (AC or DC) to a piece of conducting equipment. Terminals are connected at physical connection points called connectivity nodes.

Table 82 shows all attributes of ACDCTerminal.

Table 82 – Attributes of Core::ACDCTerminal

name	mult	type	description
connected	0..1	Boolean	The connected status is related to a bus-branch model and the topological node to terminal relation. True implies the terminal is connected to the related topological node and false implies it is not. In a bus-branch model, the connected status is used to tell if equipment is disconnected without having to change the connectivity described by the topological node to terminal relation. A valid case is that conducting equipment can be connected in one end and open in the other. In particular for an AC line segment, where the reactive line charging can be significant, this is a relevant case.
sequenceNumber	0..1	Integer	The orientation of the terminal connections for a multiple terminal conducting equipment. The sequence numbering starts with 1 and additional terminals should follow in increasing order. The first terminal is the "starting point" for a two terminal branch.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 83 shows all association ends of ACDCTerminal with other classes.

Table 83 – Association ends of Core::ACDCTerminal with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	BusNameMarker	0..1	BusNameMarker	The bus name marker used to name the bus (topological node).
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	The operational limit sets at the terminal.
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	Measurements associated with this terminal defining where the measurement is placed in the network topology. It may be used, for instance, to capture the sensor position, such as a voltage transformer (PT) at a busbar or a current transformer (CT) at the bar between a breaker and an isolator.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.3 BaseFrequency

The BaseFrequency class describes a base frequency for a power system network. In case of multiple power networks with different frequencies, e.g. 50 Hz or 60 Hz, each network will have it's own base frequency class. Hence it is assumed that power system objects having different base frequencies appear in separate documents where each document has a single base frequency instance.

Table 84 shows all attributes of BaseFrequency.

Table 84 – Attributes of Core::BaseFrequency

name	mult	type	description
frequency	0..1	Frequency	The base frequency.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 85 shows all association ends of BaseFrequency with other classes.

Table 85 – Association ends of Core::BaseFrequency with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.4 BasePower

The BasePower class defines the base power used in the per unit calculations.

Table 86 shows all attributes of BasePower.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 86 – Attributes of Core::BasePower

name	mult	type	description
basePower	0..1	ApparentPower	Value used as base power.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 87 shows all association ends of BasePower with other classes.

Table 87 – Association ends of Core::BasePower with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.5 BaseVoltage

Defines a system base voltage which is referenced.

Table 88 shows all attributes of BaseVoltage.

Table 88 – Attributes of Core::BaseVoltage

name	mult	type	description
nominalVoltage	0..1	Voltage	The power system resource's base voltage.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 89 shows all association ends of BaseVoltage with other classes.

Table 89 – Association ends of Core::BaseVoltage with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ConductingEquipment	0..*	ConductingEquipment	All conducting equipment with this base voltage. Use only when there is no voltage level container used and only one base voltage applies. For example, not used for transformers.
1..1	VoltageLevel	0..*	VoltageLevel	The voltage levels having this base voltage.
0..1	TransformerEnds	0..*	TransformerEnd	Transformer ends at the base voltage. This is essential for PU calculation.
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	The topological nodes at the base voltage.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.5.6 BasicIntervalSchedule

Schedule of values at points in time.

Table 90 shows all attributes of BasicIntervalSchedule.

Table 90 – Attributes of Core::BasicIntervalSchedule

name	mult	type	description
startTime	0..1	DateTime	The time for the first time point.
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	Value1 units of measure.
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	Multiplier for value1.
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	Value2 units of measure.
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	Multiplier for value2.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 91 shows all association ends of BasicIntervalSchedule with other classes.

Table 91 – Association ends of Core::BasicIntervalSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.7 Bay

A collection of power system resources (within a given substation) including conducting equipment, protection relays, measurements, and telemetry. A bay typically represents a physical grouping related to modularization of equipment.

Table 92 shows all attributes of Bay.

Table 92 – Attributes of Core::Bay

name	mult	type	description
bayEnergyMeasFlag	0..1	Boolean	Indicates the presence/absence of energy measurements.
bayPowerMeasFlag	0..1	Boolean	Indicates the presence/absence of active/reactive power measurements.
breakerConfiguration	0..1	BreakerConfiguration	Breaker configuration.
busBarConfiguration	0..1	BusbarConfiguration	Busbar configuration.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 93 shows all association ends of Bay with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 93 – Association ends of Core::Bay with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Substation	0..1	Substation	Substation containing the bay.
0..*	VoltageLevel	0..1	VoltageLevel	The voltage level containing this bay.
0..1	Equipments	0..*	Equipment	inherited from: EquipmentContainer
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.8 BreakerConfiguration enumeration

Switching arrangement for bay.

Table 94 shows all literals of BreakerConfiguration.

Table 94 – Literals of Core::BreakerConfiguration

literal	value	description
singleBreaker		Single breaker.
breakerAndAHalf		Breaker and a half.
doubleBreaker		Double breaker.
noBreaker		No breaker.

6.5.9 BusbarConfiguration enumeration

Busbar layout for bay.

Table 95 shows all literals of BusbarConfiguration.

Table 95 – Literals of Core::BusbarConfiguration

literal	value	description
singleBus		Single bus.
doubleBus		Double bus.
mainWithTransfer		Main bus with transfer bus.
ringBus		Ring bus.

6.5.10 ConductingEquipment

The parts of the AC power system that are designed to carry current or that are conductively connected through terminals.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 96 shows all attributes of ConductingEquipment.

Table 96 – Attributes of Core::ConductingEquipment

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 97 shows all association ends of ConductingEquipment with other classes.

Table 97 – Association ends of Core::ConductingEquipment with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	Base voltage of this conducting equipment. Use only when there is no voltage level container used and only one base voltage applies. For example, not used for transformers.
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	The status state variable associated with this conducting equipment.
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	Protection equipment used to protect specific conducting equipment.
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	Conducting equipment have terminals that may be connected to other conducting equipment terminals via connectivity nodes or topological nodes.
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.11 ConnectivityNode

Connectivity nodes are points where terminals of AC conducting equipment are connected together with zero impedance.

Table 98 shows all attributes of ConnectivityNode.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 98 – Attributes of Core::ConnectivityNode

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 99 shows all association ends of ConnectivityNode with other classes.

Table 99 – Association ends of Core::ConnectivityNode with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	TopologicalNode	0..1	TopologicalNode	The topological node to which this connectivity node is assigned. May depend on the current state of switches in the network.
0..*	ConnectivityNodeContainer	1..1	ConnectivityNodeContainer	Container of this connectivity node.
0..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	Terminals interconnected with zero impedance at a this connectivity node.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.12 ConnectivityNodeContainer

A base class for all objects that may contain connectivity nodes or topological nodes.

Table 100 shows all attributes of ConnectivityNodeContainer.

Table 100 – Attributes of Core::ConnectivityNodeContainer

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 101 shows all association ends of ConnectivityNodeContainer with other classes.

Table 101 – Association ends of Core::ConnectivityNodeContainer with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	Connectivity nodes which belong to this connectivity node container.
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	The topological nodes which belong to this connectivity node container.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.13 Curve

A multi-purpose curve or functional relationship between an independent variable (X-axis) and dependent (Y-axis) variables.

Table 102 shows all attributes of Curve.

Table 102 – Attributes of Core::Curve

name	mult	type	description
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	The style or shape of the curve.
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	Multiplier for X-axis.
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	The X-axis units of measure.
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	Multiplier for Y1-axis.
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	The Y1-axis units of measure.
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	Multiplier for Y2-axis.
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	The Y2-axis units of measure.
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	Multiplier for Y3-axis.
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	The Y3-axis units of measure.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 103 shows all association ends of Curve with other classes.

Table 103 – Association ends of Core::Curve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	The point data values that define this curve.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.14 CurveData root class

Multi-purpose data points for defining a curve. The use of this generic class is discouraged if a more specific class can be used to specify the X- and Y-axis values along with their specific data types.

Table 104 shows all attributes of CurveData.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 104 – Attributes of Core::CurveData

name	mult	type	description
xvalue	0..1	Float	The data value of the X-axis variable, depending on the X-axis units.
y1value	0..1	Float	The data value of the first Y-axis variable, depending on the Y-axis units.
y2value	0..1	Float	The data value of the second Y-axis variable (if present), depending on the Y-axis units.
y3value	0..1	Float	The data value of the third Y-axis variable (if present), depending on the Y-axis units.

Table 105 shows all association ends of CurveData with other classes.

Table 105 – Association ends of Core::CurveData with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Curve	1..1	Curve	The curve of this curve data point.

6.5.15 CurveStyle enumeration

Style or shape of curve.

Table 106 shows all literals of CurveStyle.

Table 106 – Literals of Core::CurveStyle

literal	value	description
constantYValue		The Y-axis values are assumed constant until the next curve point and prior to the first curve point.
straightLineYValues		The Y-axis values are assumed to be a straight line between values. Also known as linear interpolation.

6.5.16 Equipment

The parts of a power system that are physical devices, electronic or mechanical.

Table 107 shows all attributes of Equipment.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 107 – Attributes of Core::Equipment

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	The single instance of equipment represents multiple pieces of equipment that have been modeled together as an aggregate. Examples would be power transformers or synchronous machines operating in parallel modeled as a single aggregate power transformer or aggregate synchronous machine. This is not to be used to indicate equipment that is part of a group of interdependent equipment produced by a network production program.
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	If true, the equipment is normally in service.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 108 shows all association ends of Equipment with other classes.

Table 108 – Association ends of Core::Equipment with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	All faults on this equipment.
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	The operational limit sets associated with this equipment.
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	The contingency equipments in which this equipment participates.
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	Container of this equipment.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.17 EquipmentContainer

A modeling construct to provide a root class for containing equipment.

Table 109 shows all attributes of EquipmentContainer.

Table 109 – Attributes of Core::EquipmentContainer

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 110 shows all association ends of EquipmentContainer with other classes.

Table 110 – Association ends of Core::EquipmentContainer with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Equipments	0..*	Equipment	Contained equipment.
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.18 GeographicalRegion

A geographical region of a power system network model.

Table 111 shows all attributes of GeographicalRegion.

Table 111 – Attributes of Core::GeographicalRegion

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 112 shows all association ends of GeographicalRegion with other classes.

Table 112 – Association ends of Core::GeographicalRegion with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Regions	0..*	SubGeographicalRegion	All sub-geographical regions within this geographical region.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.19 IdentifiedObject root class

This is a root class to provide common identification for all classes needing identification and naming attributes.

Table 113 shows all attributes of IdentifiedObject.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 113 – Attributes of Core::IdentifiedObject

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	The aliasName is free text human readable name of the object alternative to IdentifiedObject.name. It may be non unique and may not correlate to a naming hierarchy. The attribute aliasName is retained because of backwards compatibility between CIM relases. It is however recommended to replace aliasName with the Name class as aliasName is planned for retirement at a future time.
description	0..1	String	The description is a free human readable text describing or naming the object. It may be non unique and may not correlate to a naming hierarchy.
mRID	0..1	String	Master resource identifier issued by a model authority. The mRID is globally unique within an exchange context. Global uniqueness is easily achieved by using a UUID, as specified in RFC 4122, for the mRID. The use of UUID is strongly recommended. For CIMXML data files in RDF syntax conforming to IEC 61970-552:2013, the mRID is mapped to rdf:ID or rdf:about attributes that identify CIM object elements.
name	0..1	String	The name is any free human readable and possibly non unique text naming the object.

Table 114 shows all association ends of IdentifiedObject with other classes.

Table 114 – Association ends of Core::IdentifiedObject with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	The diagram objects that are associated with the domain object.
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	All names of this identified object.

6.5.20 IrregularIntervalSchedule

The schedule has time points where the time between them varies.

Table 115 shows all attributes of IrregularIntervalSchedule.

Table 115 – Attributes of Core::IrregularIntervalSchedule

name	mult	type	description
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 116 shows all association ends of IrregularIntervalSchedule with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 116 – Association ends of Core::IrregularIntervalSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	IrregularTimePoint	The point data values that define a curve.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.21 IrregularTimePoint root class

TimePoints for a schedule where the time between the points varies.

Table 117 shows all attributes of IrregularTimePoint.

Table 117 – Attributes of Core::IrregularTimePoint

name	mult	type	description
time	0..1	Seconds	The time is relative to the schedule starting time.
value1	0..1	Float	The first value at the time. The meaning of the value is defined by the derived type of the associated schedule.
value2	0..1	Float	The second value at the time. The meaning of the value is defined by the derived type of the associated schedule.

Table 118 shows all association ends of IrregularTimePoint with other classes.

Table 118 – Association ends of Core::IrregularTimePoint with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	IntervalSchedule	1..1	IrregularIntervalSchedule	An IrregularTimePoint belongs to an IrregularIntervalSchedule.

6.5.22 Name root class

The Name class provides the means to define any number of human readable names for an object. A name is not to be used for defining inter-object relationships. For inter-object relationships instead use the object identification 'mRID'.

Table 119 shows all attributes of Name.

Table 119 – Attributes of Core::Name

name	mult	type	description
name	0..1	String	Any free text that name the object.

Table 120 shows all association ends of Name with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 120 – Association ends of Core::Name with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	IdentifiedObject	1..1	IdentifiedObject	Identified object that this name designates.
0..*	NameType	1..1	NameType	Type of this name.

6.5.23 NameType root class

Type of name. Possible values for attribute 'name' are implementation dependent but standard profiles may specify types. An enterprise may have multiple IT systems each having its own local name for the same object, e.g. a planning system may have different names from an EMS. An object may also have different names within the same IT system, e.g. localName as defined in CIM version 14. The definition from CIM14 is:

The localName is a human readable name of the object. It is a free text name local to a node in a naming hierarchy similar to a file directory structure. A power system related naming hierarchy may be: Substation, VoltageLevel, Equipment etc. Children of the same parent in such a hierarchy have names that typically are unique among them.

Table 121 shows all attributes of NameType.

Table 121 – Attributes of Core::NameType

name	mult	type	description
name	0..1	String	Name of the name type.
description	0..1	String	Description of the name type.

Table 122 shows all association ends of NameType with other classes.

Table 122 – Association ends of Core::NameType with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	NameTypeAuthority	0..1	NameTypeAuthority	Authority responsible for managing names of this type.
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	All names of this type.

6.5.24 NameTypeAuthority root class

Authority responsible for creation and management of names of a given type; typically an organization or an enterprise system.

Table 123 shows all attributes of NameTypeAuthority.

Table 123 – Attributes of Core::NameTypeAuthority

name	mult	type	description
name	0..1	String	Name of the name type authority.
description	0..1	String	Description of the name type authority.

Table 124 shows all association ends of NameTypeAuthority with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 124 – Association ends of Core::NameTypeAuthority with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	NameTypes	0..*	NameType	All name types managed by this authority.

6.5.25 OperatingParticipant

An operator of multiple power system resource objects. Note multple operating participants may operate the same power system resource object. This can be used for modeling jointly owned units where each owner operates as a contractual share.

Table 125 shows all attributes of OperatingParticipant.

Table 125 – Attributes of Core::OperatingParticipant

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 126 shows all association ends of OperatingParticipant with other classes.

Table 126 – Association ends of Core::OperatingParticipant with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	The operating shares of this operating participant. An operating participant can be resused for any number of power system resources.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.26 OperatingShare root class

Specifies the operations contract relationship between a power system resource and a contract participant.

Table 127 shows all attributes of OperatingShare.

Table 127 – Attributes of Core::OperatingShare

name	mult	type	description
percentage	0..1	PerCent	Percentage operational ownership between the pair (power system resource and operating participant) associated with this share. The total percentage ownership for a power system resource should add to 100 %.

Table 128 shows all association ends of OperatingShare with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 128 – Association ends of Core::OperatingShare with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	OperatingParticipant	1..1	OperatingParticipant	The operating participant having this share with the associated power system resource.
0..*	PowerSystemResource	1..1	PowerSystemResource	The power system resource to which the share applies.

6.5.27 PSRType

Classifying instances of the same class, e.g. overhead and underground ACLineSegments. This classification mechanism is intended to provide flexibility outside the scope of this standard, i.e. provide customization that is non standard.

Table 129 shows all attributes of PSRType.

Table 129 – Attributes of Core::PSRType

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 130 shows all association ends of PSRType with other classes.

Table 130 – Association ends of Core::PSRType with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	PowerSystemResources	0..*	PowerSystemResource	Power system resources classified with this power system resource type.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.28 PhaseCode enumeration

Enumeration of phase identifiers. Allows designation of phases for both transmission and distribution equipment, circuits and loads.

Residential and small commercial loads are often served from single-phase, or split-phase, secondary circuits. For the example of s12N, phases 1 and 2 refer to hot wires that are 180 degrees out of phase, while N refers to the neutral wire. Through single-phase transformer connections, these secondary circuits may be served from one or two of the primary phases A, B, and C. For three-phase loads, use the A, B, C phase codes instead of s12N.

Table 131 shows all literals of PhaseCode.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 131 – Literals of Core::PhaseCode

literal	value	description
ABCN		Phases A, B, C, and N.
ABC		Phases A, B, and C.
ABN		Phases A, B, and neutral.
ACN		Phases A, C and neutral.
BCN		Phases B, C, and neutral.
AB		Phases A and B.
AC		Phases A and C.
BC		Phases B and C.
AN		Phases A and neutral.
BN		Phases B and neutral.
CN		Phases C and neutral.
A		Phase A.
B		Phase B.
C		Phase C.
N		Neutral phase.
s1N		Secondary phase 1 and neutral.
s2N		Secondary phase 2 and neutral.
s12N		Secondary phases 1, 2, and neutral.
s1		Secondary phase 1.
s2		Secondary phase 2.
s12		Secondary phase 1 and 2.

6.5.29 PowerSystemResource

A power system resource can be an item of equipment such as a switch, an equipment container containing many individual items of equipment such as a substation, or an organizational entity such as sub-control area. Power system resources can have measurements associated.

Table 132 shows all attributes of PowerSystemResource.

Table 132 – Attributes of Core::PowerSystemResource

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 133 shows all association ends of PowerSystemResource with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 133 – Association ends of Core::PowerSystemResource with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	Custom classification for this power system resource.
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	The controller outputs used to actually govern a regulating device, e.g. the magnetization of a synchronous machine or capacitor bank breaker actuator.
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	The measurements associated with this power system resource.
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	The operating shares of this power system resource.
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	Reporting groups to which this power system resource belongs.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.30 RegularIntervalSchedule

The schedule has time points where the time between them is constant.

Table 134 shows all attributes of RegularIntervalSchedule.

Table 134 – Attributes of Core::RegularIntervalSchedule

name	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	The time for the last time point.
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	The time between each pair of subsequent regular time points in sequence order.
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 135 shows all association ends of RegularIntervalSchedule with other classes.

Table 135 – Association ends of Core::RegularIntervalSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	The regular interval time point data values that define this schedule.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.5.31 RegularTimePoint root class

Time point for a schedule where the time between the consecutive points is constant.

Table 136 shows all attributes of RegularTimePoint.

Table 136 – Attributes of Core::RegularTimePoint

name	mult	type	description
sequenceNumber	0..1	Integer	The position of the regular time point in the sequence. Note that time points don't have to be sequential, i.e. time points may be omitted. The actual time for a RegularTimePoint is computed by multiplying the associated regular interval schedule's time step with the regular time point sequence number and adding the associated schedule's start time.
value1	0..1	Float	The first value at the time. The meaning of the value is defined by the derived type of the associated schedule.
value2	0..1	Float	The second value at the time. The meaning of the value is defined by the derived type of the associated schedule.

Table 137 shows all association ends of RegularTimePoint with other classes.

Table 137 – Association ends of Core::RegularTimePoint with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	IntervalSchedule	1..1	RegularIntervalSchedule	Regular interval schedule containing this time point.

6.5.32 ReportingSuperGroup

A reporting super group, groups reporting groups for a higher level report.

Table 138 shows all attributes of ReportingSuperGroup.

Table 138 – Attributes of Core::ReportingSuperGroup

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 139 shows all association ends of ReportingSuperGroup with other classes.

Table 139 – Association ends of Core::ReportingSuperGroup with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	Reporting groups that are grouped under this super group.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.5.33 SubGeographicalRegion

A subset of a geographical region of a power system network model.

Table 140 shows all attributes of SubGeographicalRegion.

Table 140 – Attributes of Core::SubGeographicalRegion

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 141 shows all association ends of SubGeographicalRegion with other classes.

Table 141 – Association ends of Core::SubGeographicalRegion with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Lines	0..*	Line	The lines within the sub-geographical region.
0..1	Substations	0..*	Substation	The substations in this sub-geographical region.
0..*	Region	0..1	GeographicalRegion	The geographical region which this sub-geographical region is within.
0..1	DCLines	0..*	DCLine	The DC lines in this sub-geographical region.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.34 Substation

A collection of equipment for purposes other than generation or utilization, through which electric energy in bulk is passed for the purposes of switching or modifying its characteristics.

Table 142 shows all attributes of Substation.

Table 142 – Attributes of Core::Substation

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 143 shows all association ends of Substation with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 143 – Association ends of Core::Substation with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	VoltageLevels	0..*	VoltageLevel	The voltage levels within this substation.
0..1	Bays	0..*	Bay	Bays contained in the substation.
0..*	Region	0..1	SubGeographicalRegion	The SubGeographicalRegion containing the substation.
0..1	DCConverterUnit	0..*	DCConverterUnit	The DC converter unit belonging of the substation.
0..1	Equipments	0..*	Equipment	inherited from: EquipmentContainer
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.5.35 Terminal

An AC electrical connection point to a piece of conducting equipment. Terminals are connected at physical connection points called connectivity nodes.

Table 144 shows all attributes of Terminal.

Table 144 – Attributes of Core::Terminal

name	mult	type	description
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	Represents the normal network phasing condition. If the attribute is missing three phases (ABC or ABCN) shall be assumed.
connected	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
sequenceNumber	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 145 shows all association ends of Terminal with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 145 – Association ends of Core::Terminal with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ConductingEquipment	1..1	ConductingEquipment	The conducting equipment of the terminal. Conducting equipment have terminals that may be connected to other conducting equipment terminals via connectivity nodes or topological nodes.
0..*	ConnectivityNode	0..1	ConnectivityNode	The connectivity node to which this terminal connects with zero impedance.
0..*	TopologicalNode	0..1	TopologicalNode	The topological node associated with the terminal. This can be used as an alternative to the connectivity node path to topological node, thus making it unneccesary to model connectivity nodes in some cases. Note that the if connectivity nodes are in the model, this association would probably not be used as an input specification.
0..1	RegulatingControl	0..*	RegulatingControl	The controls regulating this terminal.
0..1	EquipmentFaults	0..*	EquipmentFault	The equipment faults at this terminal.
1..1	HasFirstMutualCoupling	0..*	MutualCoupling	Mutual couplings associated with the branch as the first branch.
0..1	TransformerEnd	0..*	TransformerEnd	All transformer ends connected at this terminal.
1..1	BranchGroupTerminal	0..*	BranchGroupTerminal	The directed branch group terminals for which this terminal is monitored.
1..1	SvPowerFlow	0..1	SvPowerFlow	The power flow state variable associated with the terminal.
1..1	AuxiliaryEquipment	0..*	AuxiliaryEquipment	The auxiliary equipment connected to the terminal.
1..1	HasSecondMutualCoupling	0..*	MutualCoupling	Mutual couplings with the branch associated as the first branch.
1..1	TieFlow	0..2	TieFlow	The control area tie flows to which this terminal associates.
0..1	ConverterDCSides	0..*	ACDCConverter	All converters' DC sides linked to this point of common coupling terminal.
1..1	RemoteInputSignal	0..*	RemoteInputSignal	Input signal coming from this terminal.
1..*	BusNameMarker	0..1	BusNameMarker	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.5.36 VoltageLevel

A collection of equipment at one common system voltage forming a switchgear. The equipment typically consist of breakers, busbars, instrumentation, control, regulation and protection devices as well as assemblies of all these.

Table 146 shows all attributes of VoltageLevel.

Table 146 – Attributes of Core::VoltageLevel

name	mult	type	description
highVoltageLimit	0..1	Voltage	The busbar's high voltage limit
lowVoltageLimit	0..1	Voltage	The busbar's low voltage limit
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 147 shows all association ends of VoltageLevel with other classes.

Table 147 – Association ends of Core::VoltageLevel with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	1..1	BaseVoltage	The base voltage used for all equipment within the voltage level.
0..1	Bays	0..*	Bay	The bays within this voltage level.
0..*	Substation	1..1	Substation	The substation of the voltage level.
0..1	Equipments	0..*	Equipment	inherited from: EquipmentContainer
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.6 Package DiagramLayout

6.6.1 General

This package describes diagram layout. This describes how objects are arranged in a coordinate system rather than how they are rendered.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

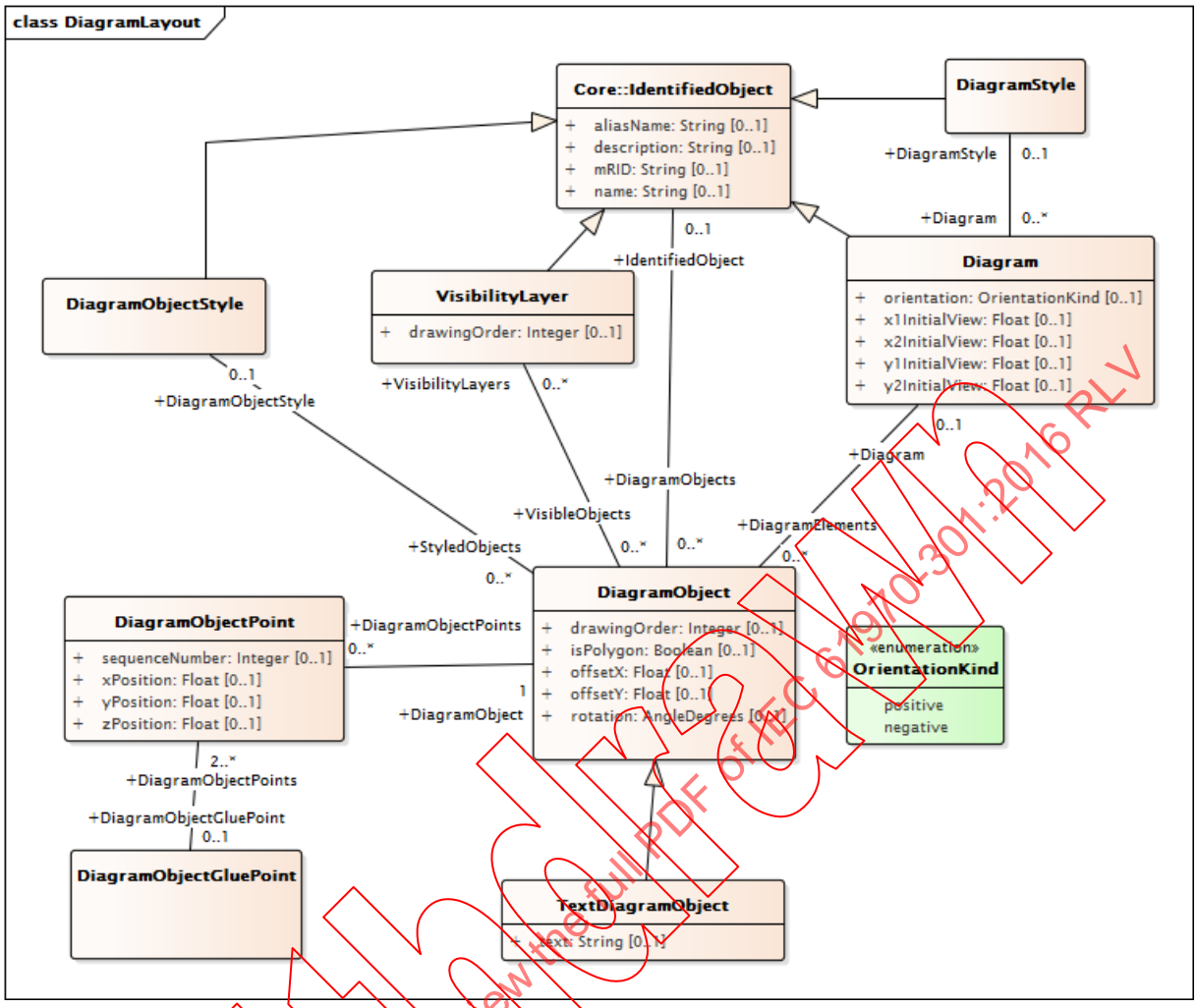


Figure 78 – Class diagram DiagramLayout::DiagramLayout

Figure 78: The diagram shows the diagram layout model.

6.6.2 DiagramStyle

The diagram style refers to a style used by the originating system for a diagram. A diagram style describes information such as schematic, geographic, bus-branch, etc.

Table 148 shows all attributes of DiagramStyle.

Table 148 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::DiagramStyle

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 149 shows all association ends of DiagramStyle with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 149 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::DiagramStyle with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Diagram	0..*	Diagram	A DiagramStyle can be used by many Diagrams.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.6.3 Diagram

The diagram being exchanged. The coordinate system is a standard Cartesian coordinate system and the orientation attribute defines the orientation.

Table 150 shows all attributes of Diagram.

Table 150 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::Diagram

name	mult	type	description
orientation	0..1	OrientationKind	Coordinate system orientation of the diagram.
x1InitialView	0..1	Float	X coordinate of the first corner of the initial view.
x2InitialView	0..1	Float	X coordinate of the second corner of the initial view.
y1InitialView	0..1	Float	Y coordinate of the first corner of the initial view.
y2InitialView	0..1	Float	Y coordinate of the second corner of the initial view.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 151 shows all association ends of Diagram with other classes.

Table 151 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::Diagram with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	DiagramStyle	0..1	DiagramStyle	A Diagram may have a DiagramStyle.
0..1	DiagramElements	0..*	DiagramObject	A diagram is made up of multiple diagram objects.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.6.4 DiagramObject

An object that defines one or more points in a given space. This object can be associated with anything that specializes IdentifiedObject. For single line diagrams such objects typically include such items as analog values, breakers, disconnectors, power transformers, and transmission lines.

Table 152 shows all attributes of DiagramObject.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 152 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::DiagramObject

name	mult	type	description
drawingOrder	0..1	Integer	The drawing order of this element. The higher the number, the later the element is drawn in sequence. This is used to ensure that elements that overlap are rendered in the correct order.
isPolygon	0..1	Boolean	Defines whether or not the diagram objects points define the boundaries of a polygon or the routing of a polyline. If this value is true then a receiving application should consider the first and last points to be connected.
offsetX	0..1	Float	The offset in the X direction. This is used for defining the offset from centre for rendering an icon (the default is that a single point specifies the centre of the icon). The offset is in per-unit with 0 indicating there is no offset from the horizontal centre of the icon. -0.5 indicates it is offset by 50 % to the left and 0.5 indicates an offset of 50 % to the right.
offsetY	0..1	Float	The offset in the Y direction. This is used for defining the offset from centre for rendering an icon (the default is that a single point specifies the centre of the icon). The offset is in per-unit with 0 indicating there is no offset from the vertical centre of the icon. The offset direction is dependent on the orientation of the diagram, with -0.5 and 0.5 indicating an offset of +/- 50 % on the vertical axis.
rotation	0..1	AngleDegrees	Sets the angle of rotation of the diagram object. Zero degrees is pointing to the top of the diagram. Rotation is clockwise.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 153 shows all association ends of DiagramObject with other classes.

Table 153 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::DiagramObject with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Diagram	0..1	Diagram	A diagram object is part of a diagram.
0..*	VisibilityLayers	0..*	VisibilityLayer	A diagram object can be part of multiple visibility layers.
1..1	DiagramObjectPoints	0..*	DiagramObjectPoint	A diagram object can have 0 or more points to reflect its layout position, routing (for polylines) or boundary (for polygons).
0..*	DiagramObjectStyle	0..1	DiagramObjectStyle	A diagram object has a style associated that provides a reference for the style used in the originating system.
0..*	IdentifiedObject	0..1	IdentifiedObject	The domain object to which this diagram object is associated.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.6.5 DiagramObjectGluePoint root class

This is used for grouping diagram object points from different diagram objects that are considered to be glued together in a diagram even if they are not at the exact same coordinates.

Table 154 shows all association ends of DiagramObjectGluePoint with other classes.

Table 154 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectGluePoint with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjectPoints	2..*	DiagramObjectPoint	A diagram object glue point is associated with 2 or more object points that are considered to be 'glued' together.

6.6.6 DiagramObjectPoint root class

A point in a given space defined by 3 coordinates and associated to a diagram object. The coordinates may be positive or negative as the origin does not have to be in the corner of a diagram.

Table 155 shows all attributes of DiagramObjectPoint.

Table 155 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectPoint

name	mult	type	description
sequenceNumber	0..1	Integer	The sequence position of the point, used for defining the order of points for diagram objects acting as a polyline or polygon with more than one point.
xPosition	0..1	Float	The X coordinate of this point.
yPosition	0..1	Float	The Y coordinate of this point.
zPosition	0..1	Float	The Z coordinate of this point.

Table 156 shows all association ends of DiagramObjectPoint with other classes.

Table 156 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectPoint with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
2..*	DiagramObjectGluePoint	0..1	DiagramObjectGluePoint	The 'glue' point to which this point is associated.
0..*	DiagramObject	1..1	DiagramObject	The diagram object with which the points are associated.

6.6.7 DiagramObjectStyle

A reference to a style used by the originating system for a diagram object. A diagram object style describes information such as line thickness, shape such as circle or rectangle etc, and color.

Table 157 shows all attributes of DiagramObjectStyle.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 157 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectStyle

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 158 shows all association ends of DiagramObjectStyle with other classes.

Table 158 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectStyle with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	StyledObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	A style can be assigned to multiple diagram objects.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.6.8 OrientationKind enumeration

The orientation of the coordinate system with respect to top, left, and the coordinate number system.

Table 159 shows all literals of OrientationKind.

Table 159 – Literals of DiagramLayout::OrientationKind

literal	value	description
positive		For 2D diagrams, a positive orientation will result in X values increasing from left to right and Y values increasing from bottom to top. This is also known as a right hand orientation.
negative		For 2D diagrams, a negative orientation gives the left-hand orientation (favoured by computer graphics displays) with X values increasing from left to right and Y values increasing from top to bottom. This is also known as a left hand orientation.

6.6.9 TextDiagramObject

A diagram object for placing free-text or text derived from an associated domain object.

Table 160 shows all attributes of TextDiagramObject.

Table 160 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::TextDiagramObject

name	mult	type	description
text	0..1	String	The text that is displayed by this text diagram object.
drawingOrder	0..1	Integer	inherited from: DiagramObject
isPolygon	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: DiagramObject
offsetX	0..1	Float	inherited from: DiagramObject
offsetY	0..1	Float	inherited from: DiagramObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
rotation	0..1	AngleDegrees	inherited from: DiagramObject
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 161 shows all association ends of TextDiagramObject with other classes.

Table 161 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::TextDiagramObject with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Diagram	0..1	Diagram	inherited from: DiagramObject
0..*	VisibilityLayers	0..*	VisibilityLayer	inherited from: DiagramObject
1..1	DiagramObjectPoints	0..*	DiagramObjectPoint	inherited from: DiagramObject
0..*	DiagramObjectStyle	0..1	DiagramObjectStyle	inherited from: DiagramObject
0..*	IdentifiedObject	0..1	IdentifiedObject	inherited from: DiagramObject
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.6.10 VisibilityLayer

Layers are typically used for grouping diagram objects according to themes and scales. Themes are used to display or hide certain information (e.g. lakes, borders), while scales are used for hiding or displaying information depending on the current zoom level (hide text when it is too small to be read, or when it exceeds the screen size). This is also called de-cluttering.

CIM based graphics exchange will support an m:n relationship between diagram objects and layers. It will be the task of the importing system to convert an m:n case into an appropriate 1:n representation if the importing system does not support m:n.

Table 162 shows all attributes of VisibilityLayer.

Table 162 – Attributes of DiagramLayout::VisibilityLayer

name	mult	type	description
drawingOrder	0..1	Integer	The drawing order for this layer. The higher the number, the later the layer and the objects within it are rendered.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 163 shows all association ends of VisibilityLayer with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 163 – Association ends of DiagramLayout::VisibilityLayer with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	VisibleObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	A visibility layer can contain one or more diagram objects.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.7 Package OperationalLimits

6.7.1 General

This package models a specification of limits associated with equipment and other operational entities.

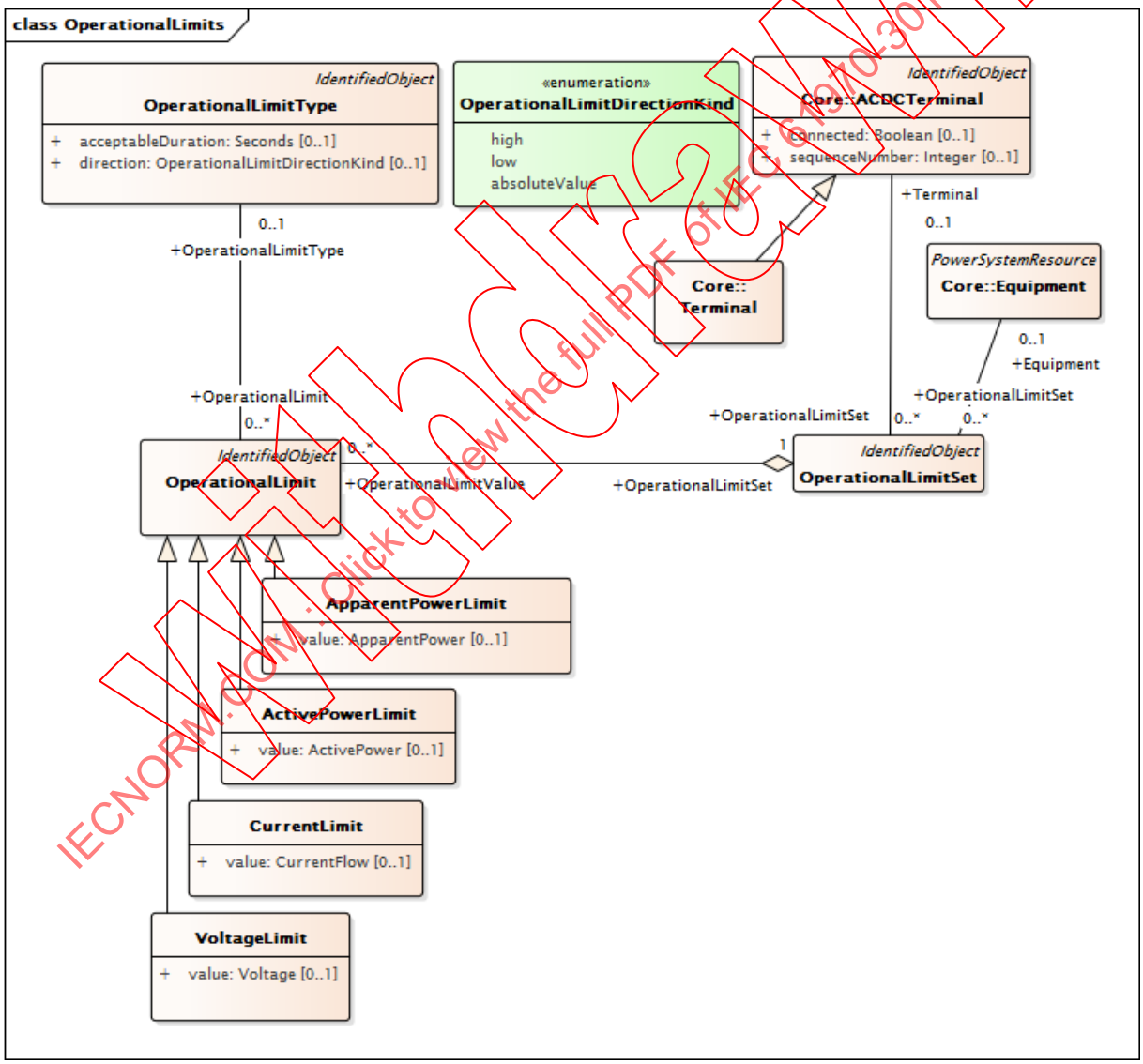


Figure 79 – Class diagram OperationalLimits::OperationalLimits

Figure 79: This diagram shows operational limits as they tie back into the core model.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

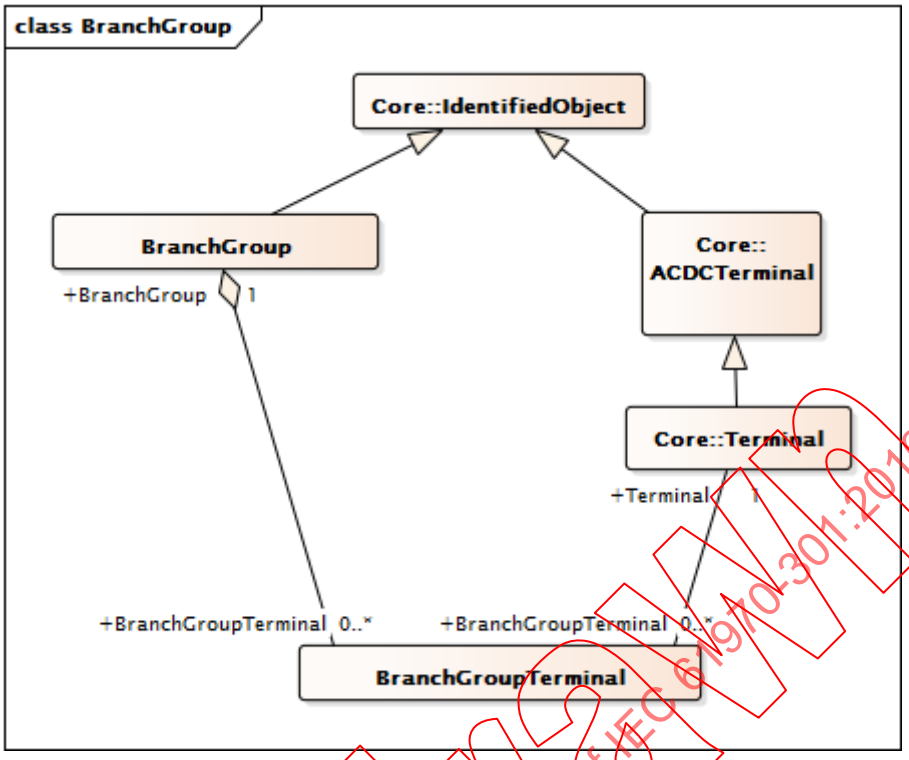


Figure 80 – Class diagram OperationalLimits::BranchGroup

Figure 80: This diagram shows the model for monitoring combined flows on groups of branches.

6.7.2 ActivePowerLimit

Limit on active power flow.

Table 164 shows all attributes of ActivePowerLimit.

Table 164 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::ActivePowerLimit

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	ActivePower	Value of active power limit.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 165 shows all association ends of ActivePowerLimit with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 165 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::ActivePowerLimit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	OperationalLimitSet	1..1	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: OperationalLimit
0..*	OperationalLimitType	0..1	OperationalLimitType	inherited from: OperationalLimit
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.7.3 ApparentPowerLimit

Apparent power limit.

Table 166 shows all attributes of ApparentPowerLimit.

Table 166 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::ApparentPowerLimit

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	ApparentPower	The apparent power limit.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 167 shows all association ends of ApparentPowerLimit with other classes.

Table 167 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::ApparentPowerLimit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	OperationalLimitSet	1..1	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: OperationalLimit
0..*	OperationalLimitType	0..1	OperationalLimitType	inherited from: OperationalLimit
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.7.4 BranchGroup

A group of branch terminals whose directed flow summation is to be monitored. A branch group need not form a cutset of the network.

Table 168 shows all attributes of BranchGroup.

Table 168 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::BranchGroup

name	mult	type	description
maximumActivePower	0..1	ActivePower	The maximum active power flow.
maximumReactivePower	0..1	ReactivePower	The maximum reactive power flow.
minimumActivePower	0..1	ActivePower	The minimum active power flow.
minimumReactivePower	0..1	ReactivePower	The minimum reactive power flow.
monitorActivePower	0..1	Boolean	Monitor the active power flow.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
monitorReactivePower	0..1	Boolean	Monitor the reactive power flow.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 169 shows all association ends of BranchGroup with other classes.

Table 169 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::BranchGroup with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	BranchGroupTerminal	0..*	BranchGroupTerminal	The directed branch group terminals to be summed.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.7.5 BranchGroupTerminal root class

A specific directed terminal flow for a branch group.

Table 170 shows all attributes of BranchGroupTerminal.

Table 170 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::BranchGroupTerminal

name	mult	type	description
positiveFlowIn	0..1	Boolean	The flow into the terminal is summed if set true. The flow out of the terminal is summed if set false.

Table 171 shows all association ends of BranchGroupTerminal with other classes.

Table 171 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::BranchGroupTerminal with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	The terminal to be summed.
0..*	BranchGroup	1..1	BranchGroup	The branch group to which the directed branch group terminals belong.

6.7.6 CurrentLimit

Operational limit on current.

Table 172 shows all attributes of CurrentLimit.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 172 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::CurrentLimit

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	CurrentFlow	Limit on current flow.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 173 shows all association ends of CurrentLimit with other classes.

Table 173 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::CurrentLimit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	OperationalLimitSet	1..1	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: OperationalLimit
0..*	OperationalLimitType	0..1	OperationalLimitType	inherited from: OperationalLimit
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.7.7 OperationalLimit

A value associated with a specific kind of limit.

The sub class value attribute shall be positive.

The sub class value attribute is inversely proportional to OperationalLimitType.acceptableDuration (acceptableDuration for short). A pair of value_x and acceptableDuration_x are related to each other as follows:

if value_1 > value_2 > value_3 > ..., then

acceptableDuration_1 < acceptableDuration_2 < acceptableDuration_3 < ...

A value_x with direction="high" shall be greater than a value_y with direction="low".

Table 174 shows all attributes of OperationalLimit.

Table 174 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimit

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 175 shows all association ends of OperationalLimit with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 175 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	OperationalLimitSet	1..1	OperationalLimitSet	The limit set to which the limit values belong.
0..*	OperationalLimitType	0..1	OperationalLimitType	The limit type associated with this limit.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.7.8 OperationalLimitDirectionKind enumeration

The direction attribute describes the side of a limit that is a violation.

Table 176 shows all literals of OperationalLimitDirectionKind.

Table 176 – Literals of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitDirectionKind

literal	value	description
high		High means that a monitored value above the limit value is a violation. If applied to a terminal flow, the positive direction is into the terminal.
low		Low means a monitored value below the limit is a violation. If applied to a terminal flow, the positive direction is into the terminal.
absoluteValue		An absoluteValue limit means that a monitored absolute value above the limit value is a violation.

6.7.9 OperationalLimitSet

A set of limits associated with equipment. Sets of limits might apply to a specific temperature, or season for example. A set of limits may contain different severities of limit levels that would apply to the same equipment. The set may contain limits of different types such as apparent power and current limits or high and low voltage limits that are logically applied together as a set.

Table 177 shows all attributes of OperationalLimitSet.

Table 177 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitSet

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 178 shows all association ends of OperationalLimitSet with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 178 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitSet with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	0..1	ACDCTerminal	The terminal where the operational limit set apply.
0..*	Equipment	0..1	Equipment	The equipment to which the limit set applies.
1..1	OperationalLimitValue	0..*	OperationalLimit	Values of equipment limits.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.7.10 OperationalLimitType

The operational meaning of a category of limits.

Table 179 shows all attributes of OperationalLimitType.

Table 179 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitType

name	mult	type	description
acceptableDuration	0..1	Seconds	The nominal acceptable duration of the limit. Limits are commonly expressed in terms of the time limit for which the limit is normally acceptable. The actual acceptable duration of a specific limit may depend on other local factors such as temperature or wind speed.
direction	0..1	OperationalLimitDirectionKind	The direction of the limit.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 180 shows all association ends of OperationalLimitType with other classes.

Table 180 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitType with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	OperationalLimit	0..*	OperationalLimit	The operational limits associated with this type of limit.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.7.11 VoltageLimit

Operational limit applied to voltage.

Table 181 shows all attributes of VoltageLimit.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 181 – Attributes of OperationalLimits::VoltageLimit

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Voltage	Limit on voltage. High or low limit nature of the limit depends upon the properties of the operational limit type.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 182 shows all association ends of VoltageLimit with other classes.

Table 182 – Association ends of OperationalLimits::VoltageLimit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	OperationalLimitSet	1..1	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: OperationalLimit
0..*	OperationalLimitType	0..1	OperationalLimitType	inherited from: OperationalLimit
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.8 Package Topology

6.8.1 General

An extension to the Core Package that, in association with the Terminal class, models Connectivity, that is the physical definition of how equipment is connected together. In addition it models Topology, that is the logical definition of how equipment is connected via closed switches. The Topology definition is independent of the other electrical characteristics.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

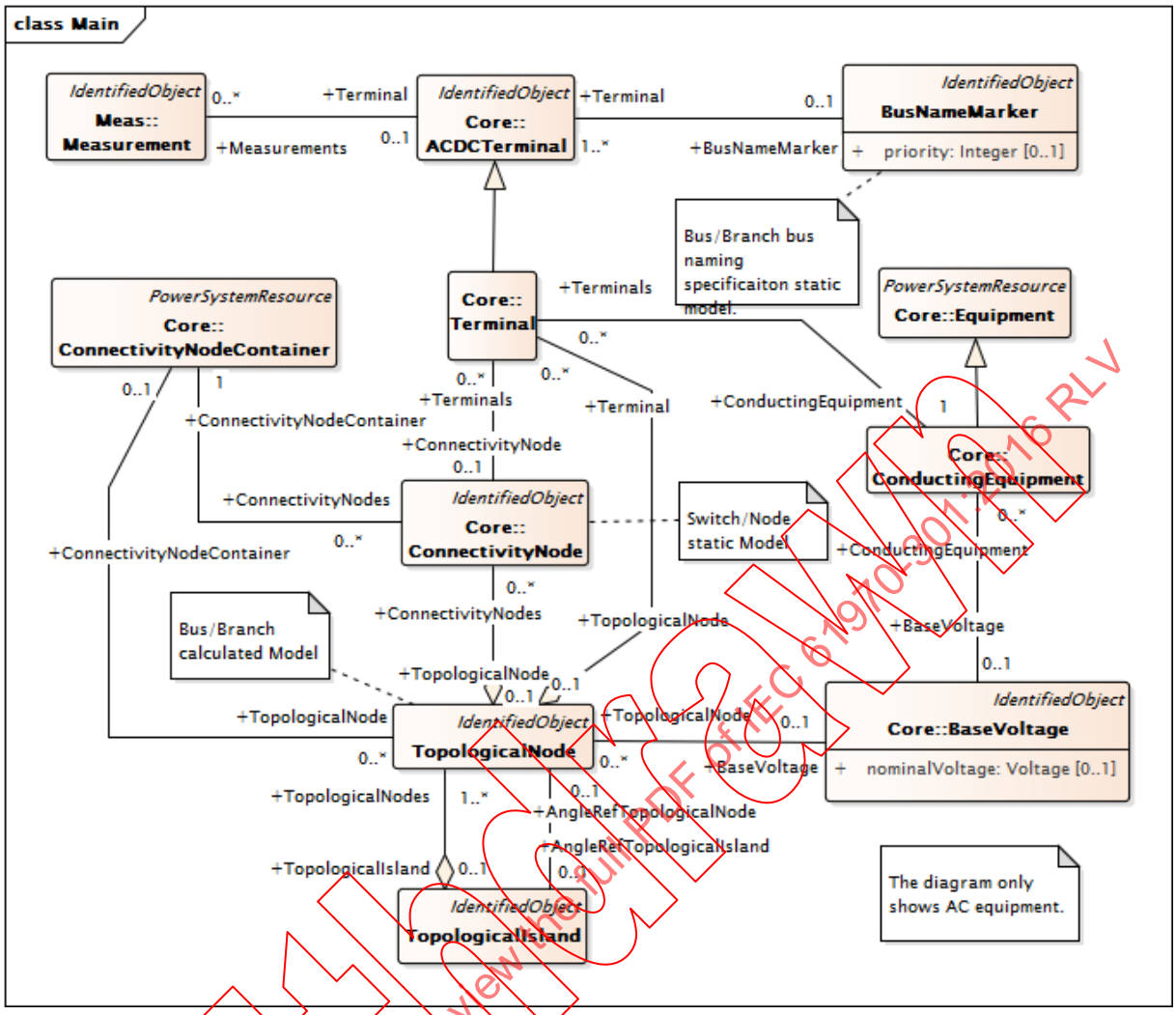


Figure 81 – Class diagram Topology::Main

Figure 81: This diagram shows all classes included in the Topology package as well as the key external classes that have associations with Topology classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

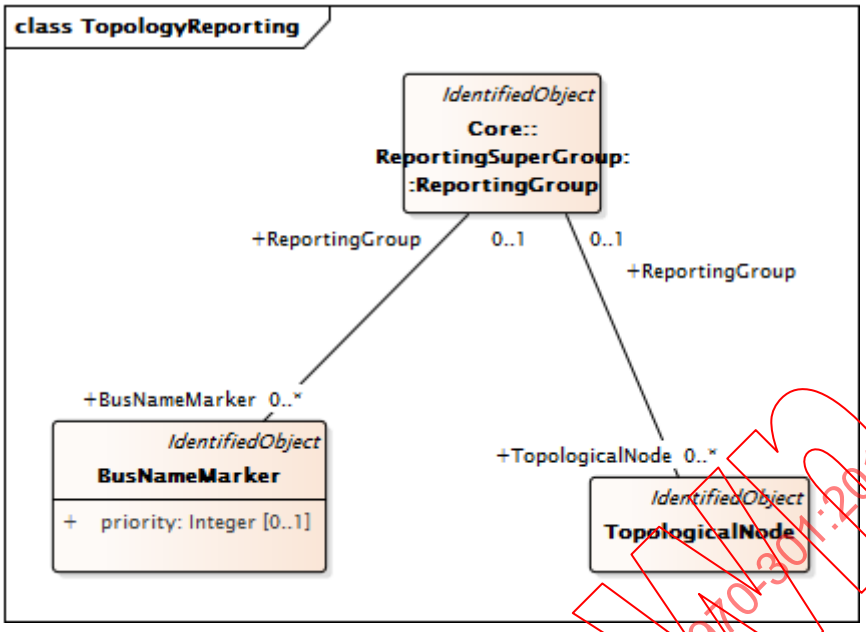


Figure 82 – Class diagram Topology::TopologyReporting

Figure 82: Shows topology reporting relationships.

6.8.2 BusNameMarker

Used to apply user standard names to topology buses. Typically used for "bus/branch" case generation. Associated with one or more terminals that are normally connected with the bus name. The associated terminals are normally connected by non-retained switches. For a ring bus station configuration, all busbar terminals in the ring are typically associated. For a breaker and a half scheme, both busbars would normally be associated. For a ring bus, all busbars would normally be associated. For a "straight" busbar configuration, normally only the main terminal at the busbar would be associated.

Table 183 shows all attributes of BusNameMarker.

Table 183 – Attributes of Topology::BusNameMarker

name	mult	type	description
priority	0..1	Integer	Priority of bus name marker for use as topology bus name. Use 0 for don't care. Use 1 for highest priority. Use 2 as priority is less than 1 and so on.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 184 shows all association ends of BusNameMarker with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 184 – Association ends of Topology::BusNameMarker with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Terminal	1..*	ACDCTerminal	The terminals associated with this bus name marker.
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..1	ReportingGroup	The reporting group to which this bus name marker belongs.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.8.3 DCTopologicalNode

DC bus.

Table 185 shows all attributes of DCTopologicalNode.

Table 185 – Attributes of Topology::DCTopologicalNode

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 186 shows all association ends of DCTopologicalNode with other classes.

Table 186 – Association ends of Topology::DCTopologicalNode with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	DCTopologicalIsland	0..1	DCTopologicalIsland	A DC topological node belongs to a DC topological island.
0..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCBaseTerminal	The DC base terminals associated with the DC topological node.
0..1	DCNodes	0..*	DCNode	The DC connectivity nodes combined together to form this DC topological node. May depend on the current state of switches in the network.
0..*	DCEquipmentContainer	0..1	DCEquipmentContainer	The connectivity node container to which the toplogical node belongs.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.8.4 TopologicalIsland

An electrically connected subset of the network. Topological islands can change as the current network state changes: e.g. due to

– disconnect switches or breakers changing state in a SCADA/EMS
– manual creation, change or deletion of topological nodes in a planning tool.

Table 187 shows all attributes of TopologicalIsland.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 187 – Attributes of Topology::TopologicalIsland

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 188 shows all association ends of TopologicalIsland with other classes.

Table 188 – Association ends of Topology::TopologicalIsland with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	AngleRefTopologicalNode	0..1	TopologicalNode	The angle reference for the island. Normally there is one TopologicalNode that is selected as the angle reference for each island. Other reference schemes exist, so the association is typically optional.
0..1	TopologicalNodes	1..*	TopologicalNode	A topological node belongs to a topological island.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.8.5 TopologicalNode

For a detailed substation model a topological node is a set of connectivity nodes that, in the current network state, are connected together through any type of closed switches, including jumpers. Topological nodes change as the current network state changes (i.e. switches, breakers, etc. change state).

For a planning model, switch statuses are not used to form topological nodes. Instead they are manually created or deleted in a model builder tool. Topological nodes maintained this way are also called "busses".

Table 189 shows all attributes of TopologicalNode.

Table 189 – Attributes of Topology::TopologicalNode

name	mult	type	description
pInjection	0..1	ActivePower	The active power injected into the bus at this location in addition to injections from equipment. Positive sign means injection into the TopologicalNode (bus). Starting value for a steady state solution.
qInjection	0..1	ReactivePower	The reactive power injected into the bus at this location in addition to injections from equipment. Positive sign means injection into the TopologicalNode (bus). Starting value for a steady state solution.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 190 shows all association ends of TopologicalNode with other classes.

Table 190 – Association ends of Topology::TopologicalNode with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	The base voltage of the topologocial node.
0..*	ConnectivityNodeContainer	0..1	ConnectivityNodeContainer	The connectivity node container to which the toplogical node belongs.
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..1	ReportingGroup	The reporting group to which the topological node belongs.
1..*	TopologicalIsland	0..1	TopologicalIsland	A topological node belongs to a topological island.
0..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	The connectivity nodes combined together to form this topological node. May depend on the current state of switches in the network.
0..1	Terminal	0..*	Terminal	The terminals associated with the topological node. This can be used as an alternative to the connectivity node path to terminal, thus making it unneccesary to model connectivity nodes in some cases. Note that if connectivity nodes are in the model, this association would probably not be used as an input specification.
0..1	AngleRefTopologicalIsland	0..1	TopologicalIsland	The island for which the node is an angle reference. Normally there is one angle reference node for each island.
1..1	SvInjection	0..1	SvInjection	The injection flows state variables associated with the topological node.
1..1	SvVoltage	0..1	SvVoltage	The state voltage associated with the topological node.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9 Package Wires

6.9.1 General

An extension to the Core and Topology package that models information on the electrical characteristics of Transmission and Distribution networks. This package is used by network applications such as State Estimation, Load Flow and Optimal Power Flow.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

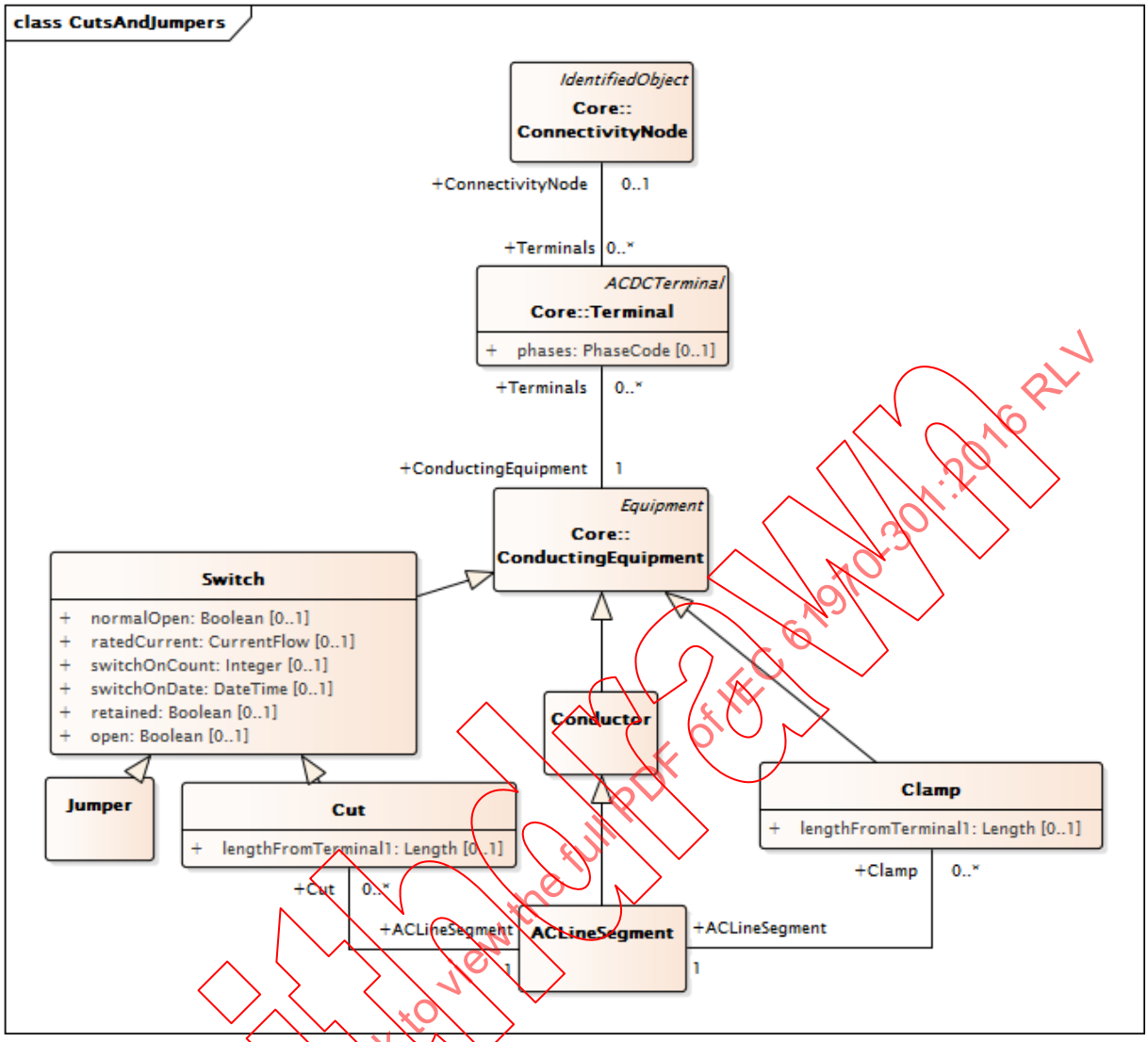


Figure 83 – Class diagram Wires::CutsAndJumpers

Figure 83: The diagram show the cuts and jumpers data model.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

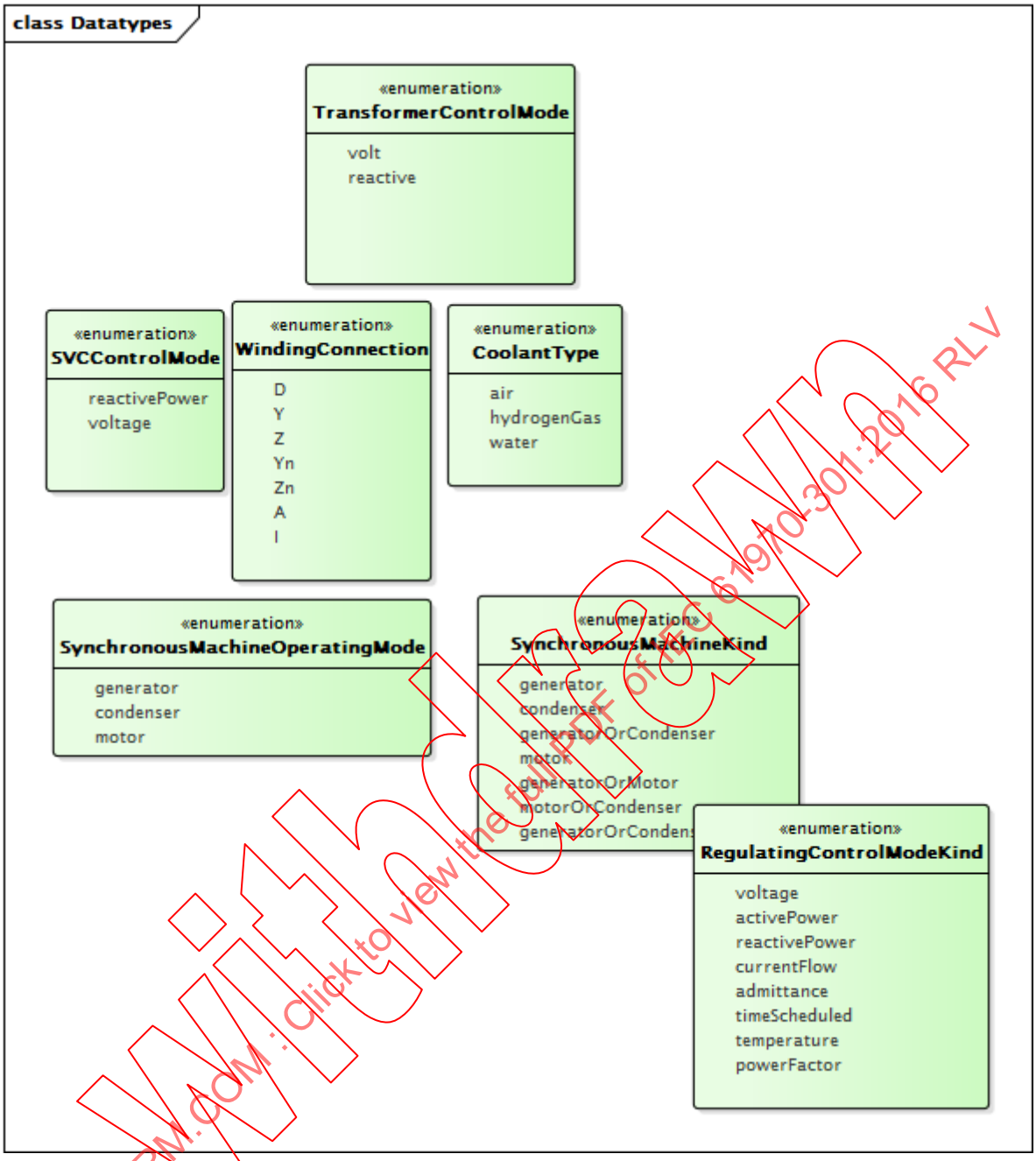


Figure 84 – Class diagram Wires::Datatypes

Figure 84: This diagram shows the data types specific to the Wires package.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

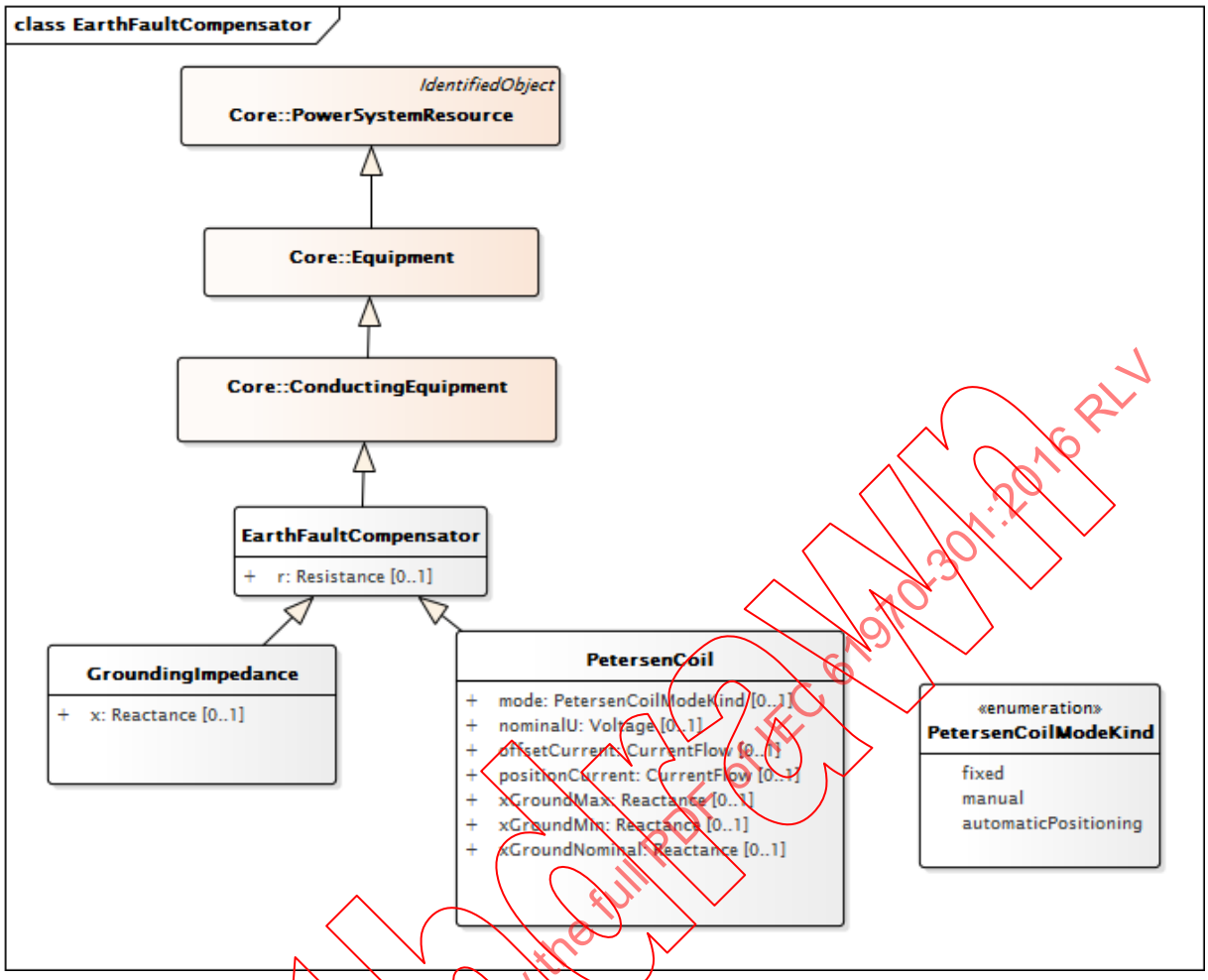
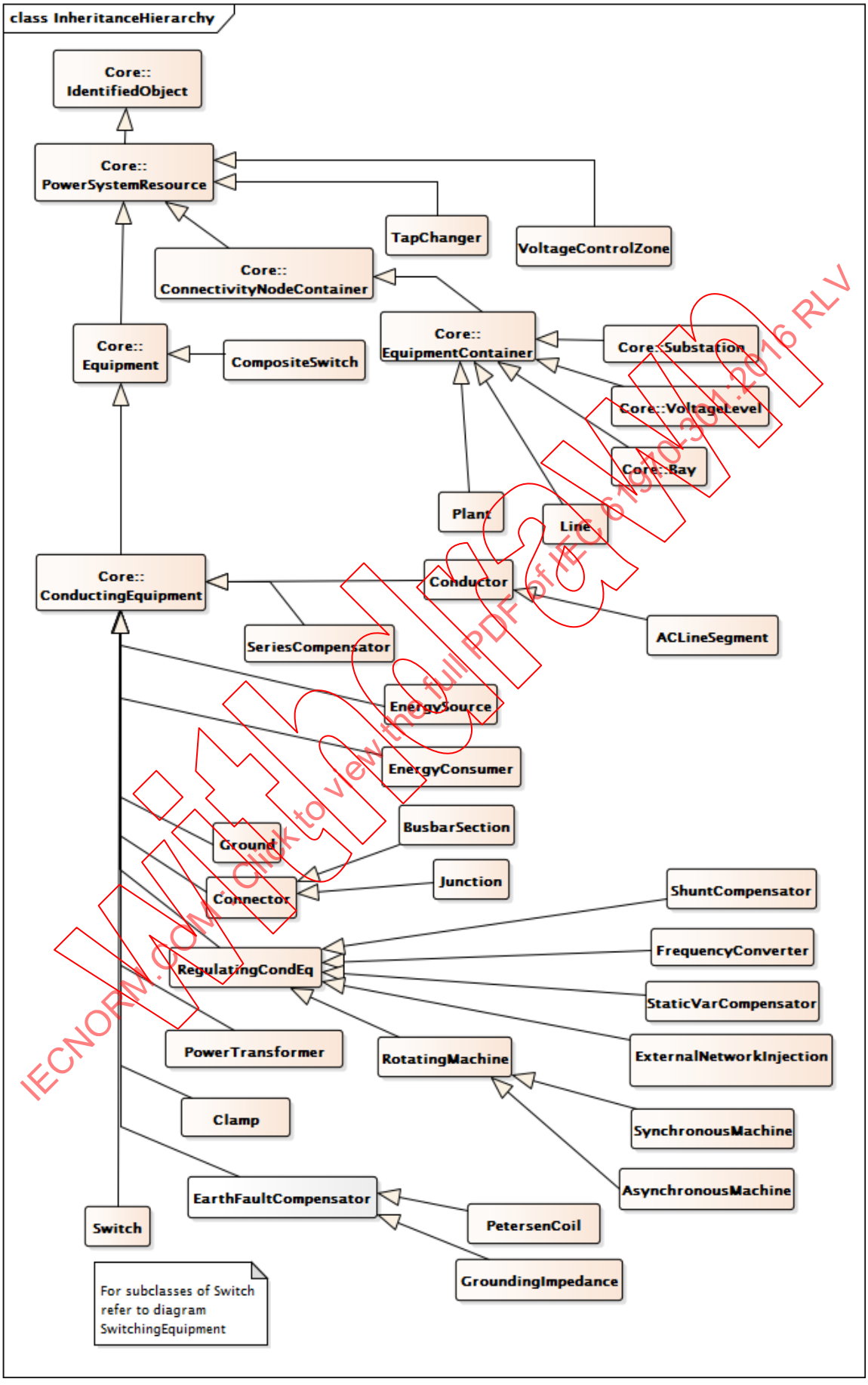


Figure 85 – Class diagram Wires::EarthFaultCompensator

Figure 85: Shows earth fault compensating devices.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 86 – Class diagram Wires::InheritanceHierarchy

Figure 86: This diagram describes inheritance between classes in and related to the Wires package.

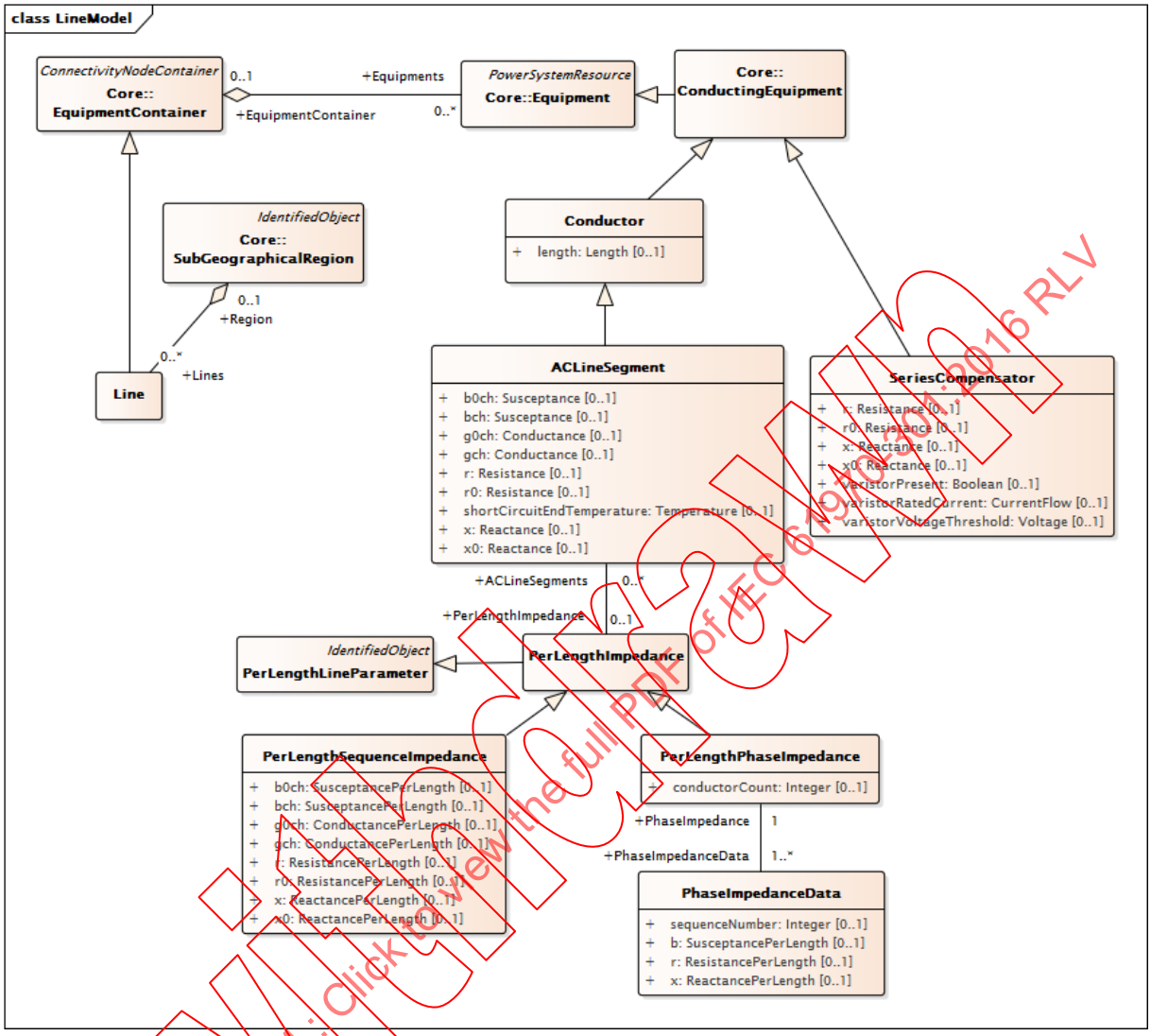


Figure 87 – Class diagram Wires::LineModel

Figure 87: This diagram shows all classes related to the transmission line model.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

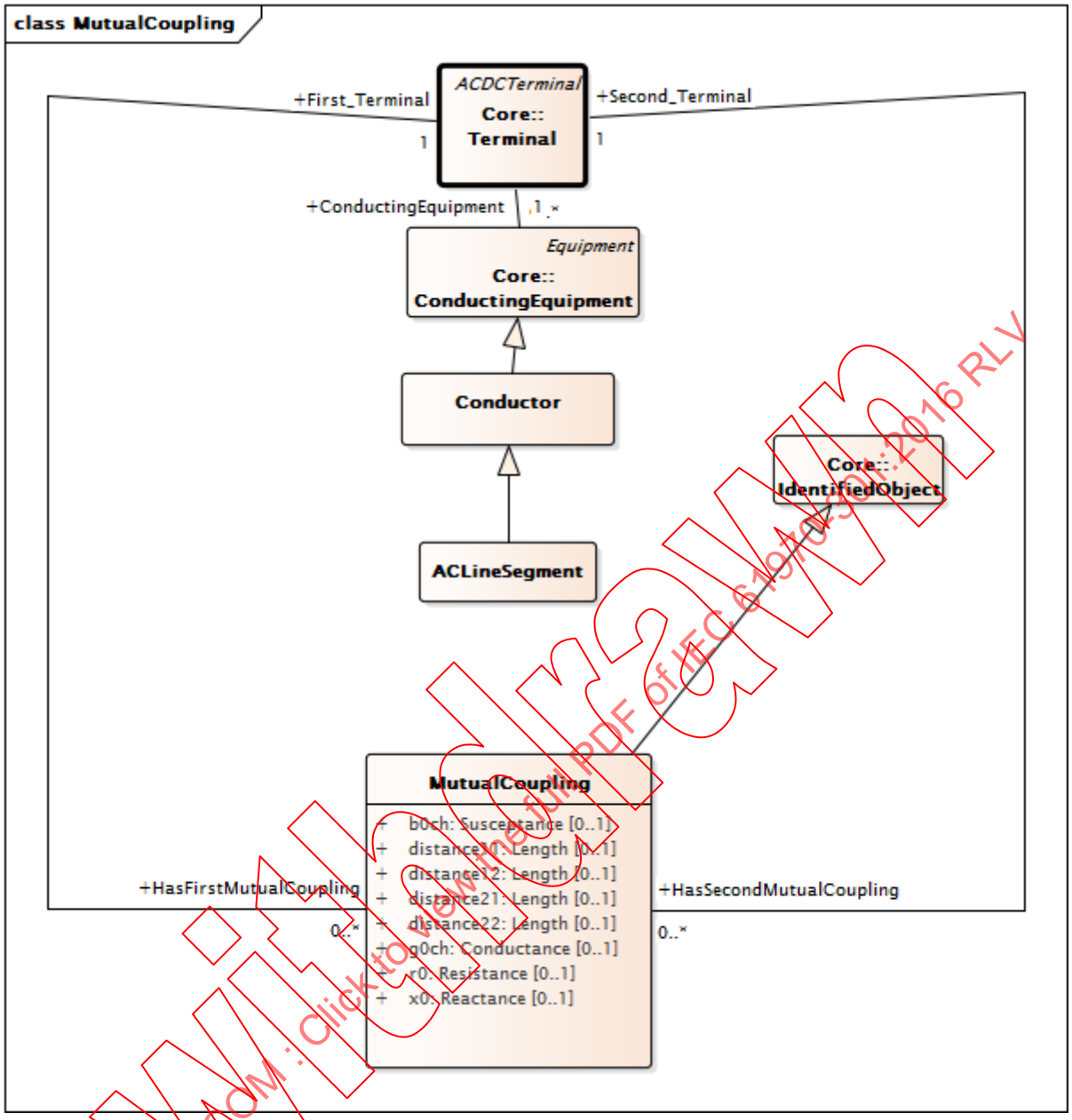
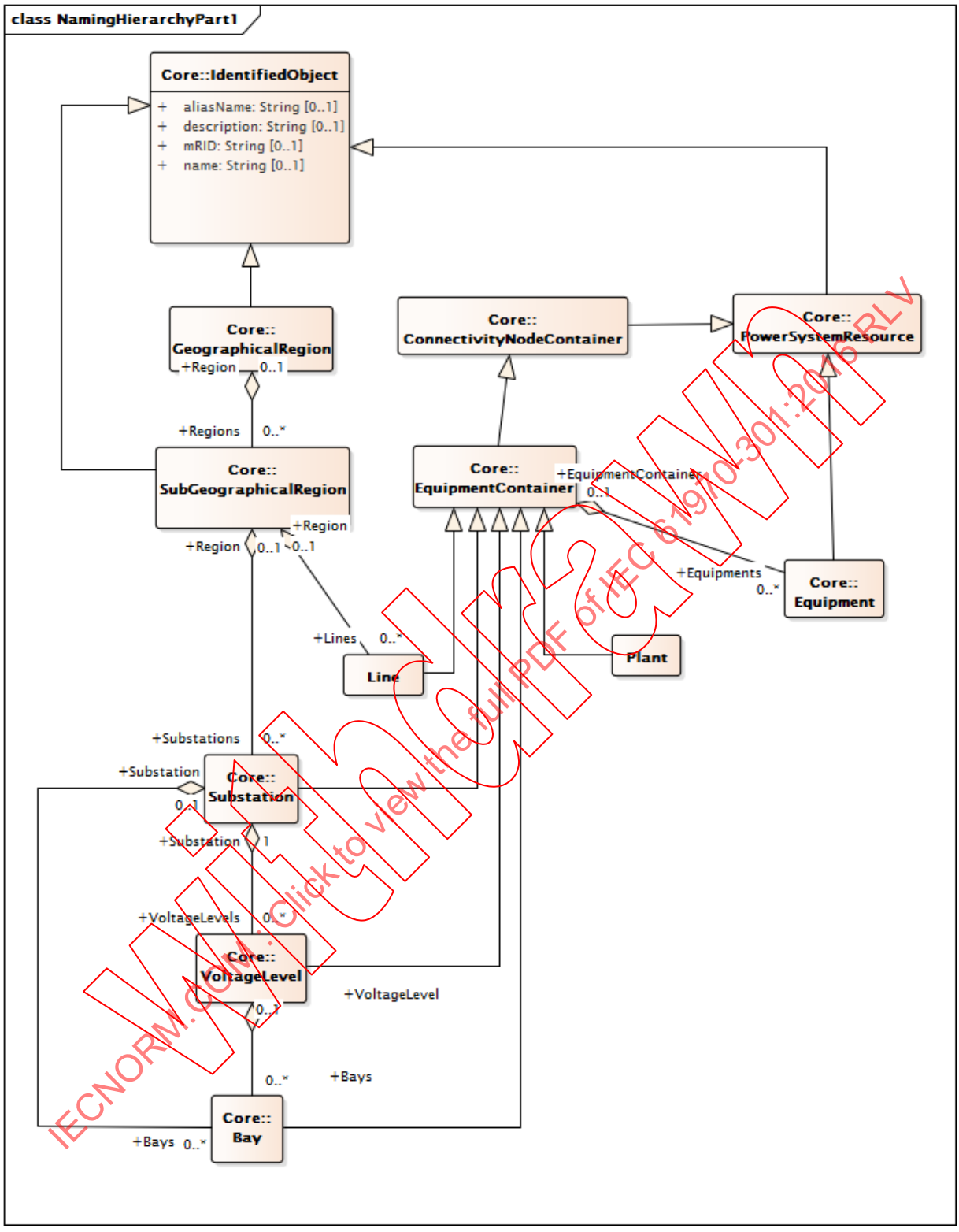


Figure 88 – Class diagram Wires::MutualCoupling

Figure 88: Shows mutual coupling models.

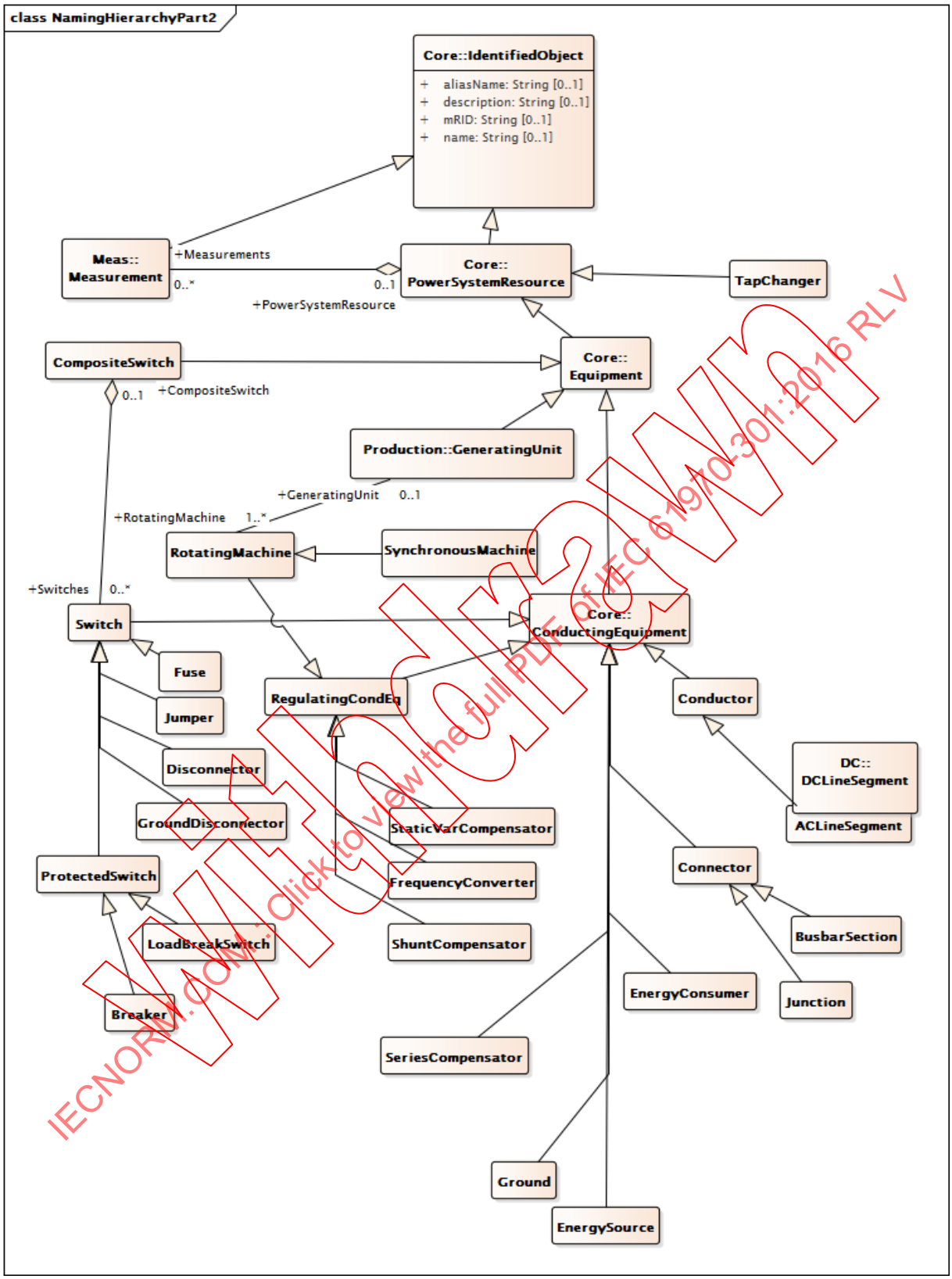
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 89 – Class diagram Wires::NamingHierarchyPart1

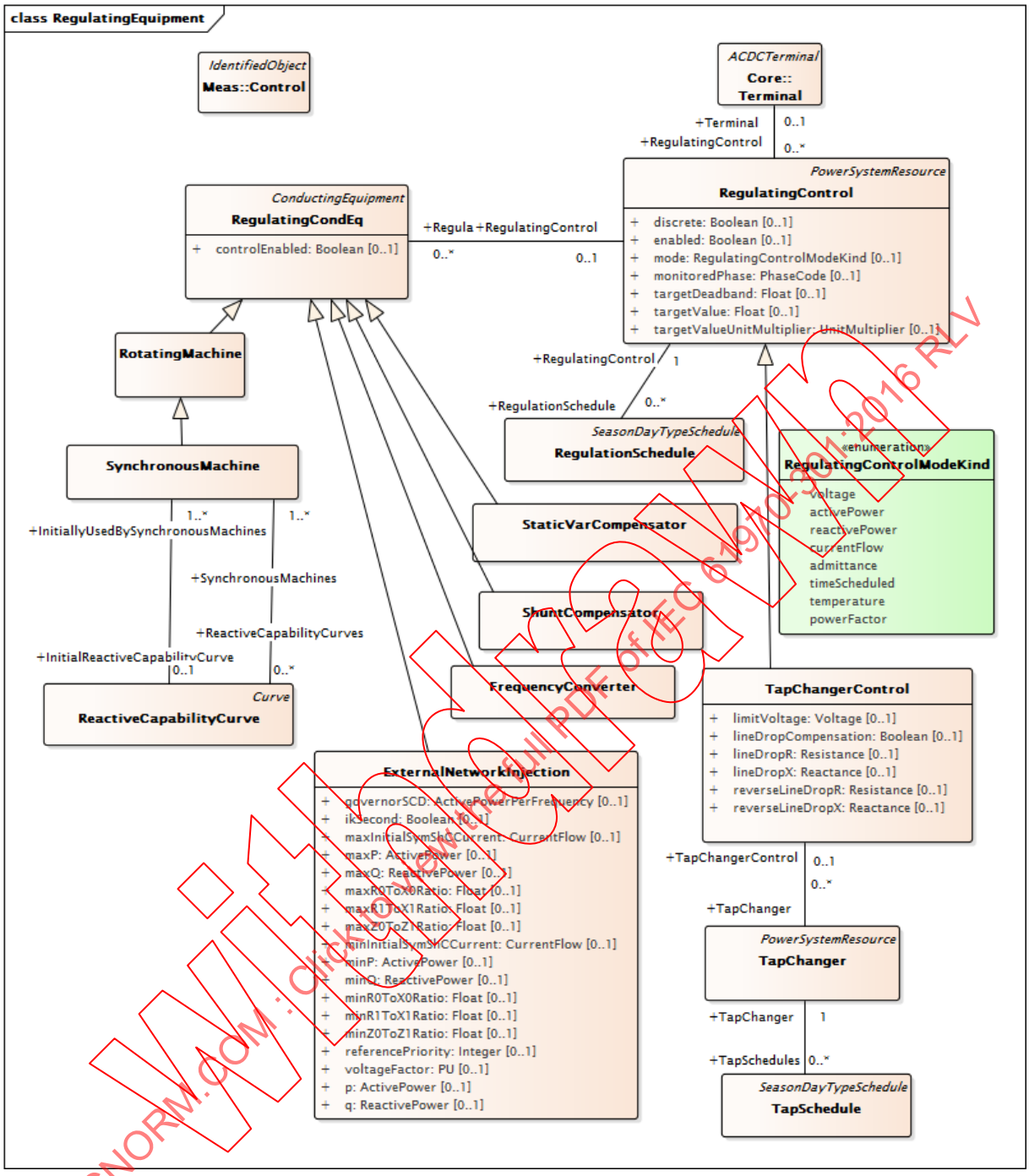
Figure 89: The diagram shows the upper part of the naming hierarchy. The hierarchy is a way to organize and name equipment. Hence it is tightly related to the IdentifiedObject and it's attributes. The Equipment class is further specialized into many subtypes that are all contained by subclasses of the EquipmentContainer.



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 90 – Class diagram Wires::NamingHierarchyPart2

Figure 90: The diagram shows the lower part of the naming hierarchy. It shows how the Equipment class is further specialized into many subtypes that are all contained by subclasses of the EquipmentContainer. For the subclasses of equipment container refer to Figure 89.



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 91 – Class diagram Wires::RegulatingEquipment

Figure 91: The diagram shows all classes related to equipment regulation and reactive power compensation.

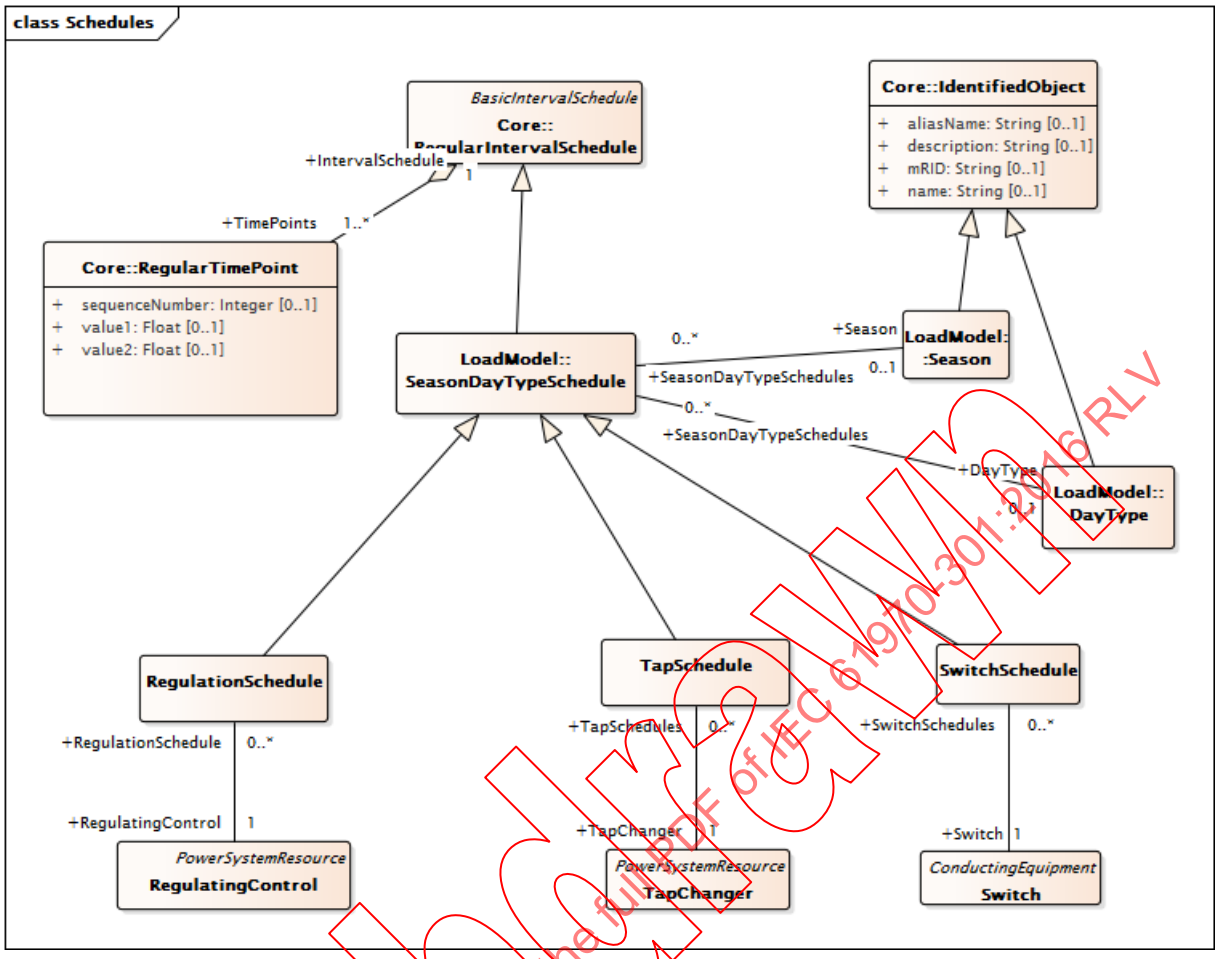


Figure 92 – Class diagram Wires::Schedules

Figure 92: Shows schedules of wires model.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

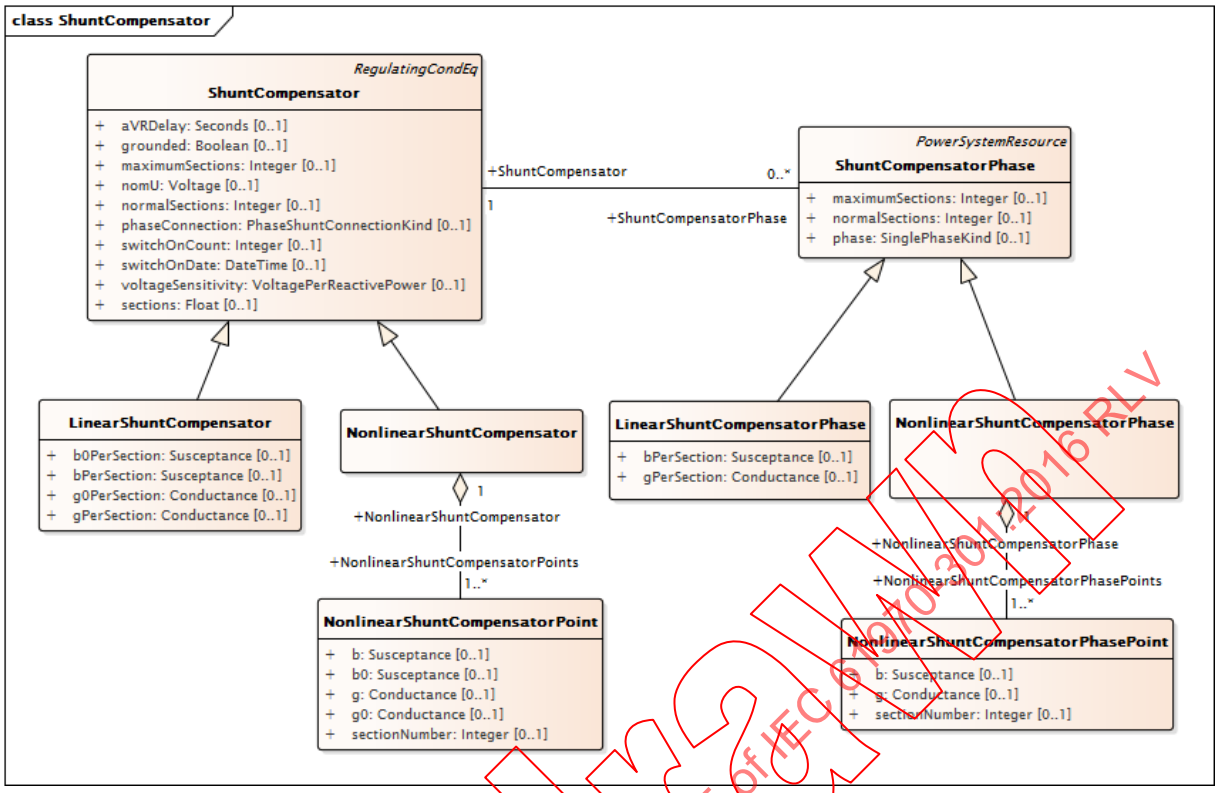


Figure 93 – Class diagram Wires::ShuntCompensator

Figure 93:.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

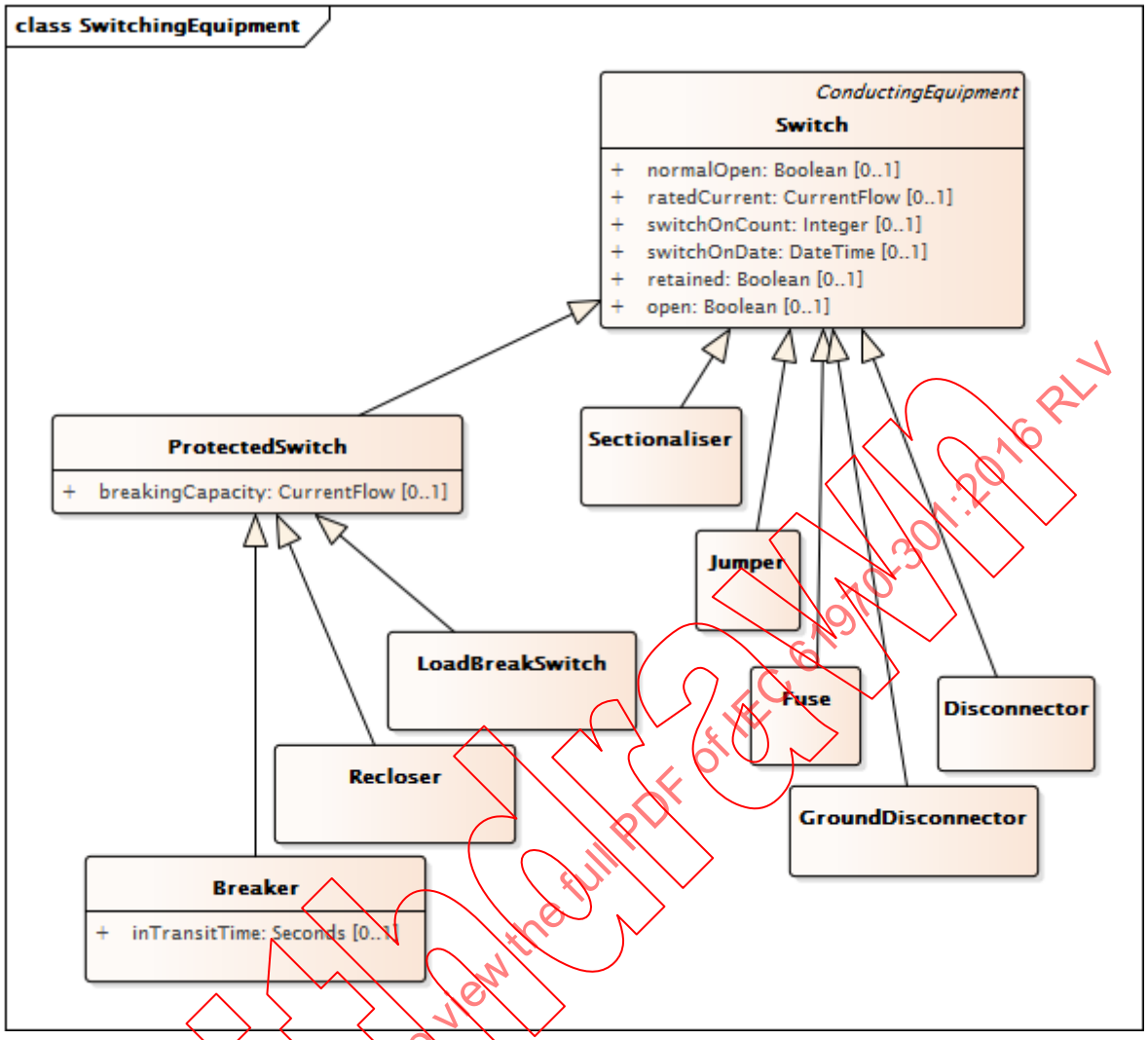
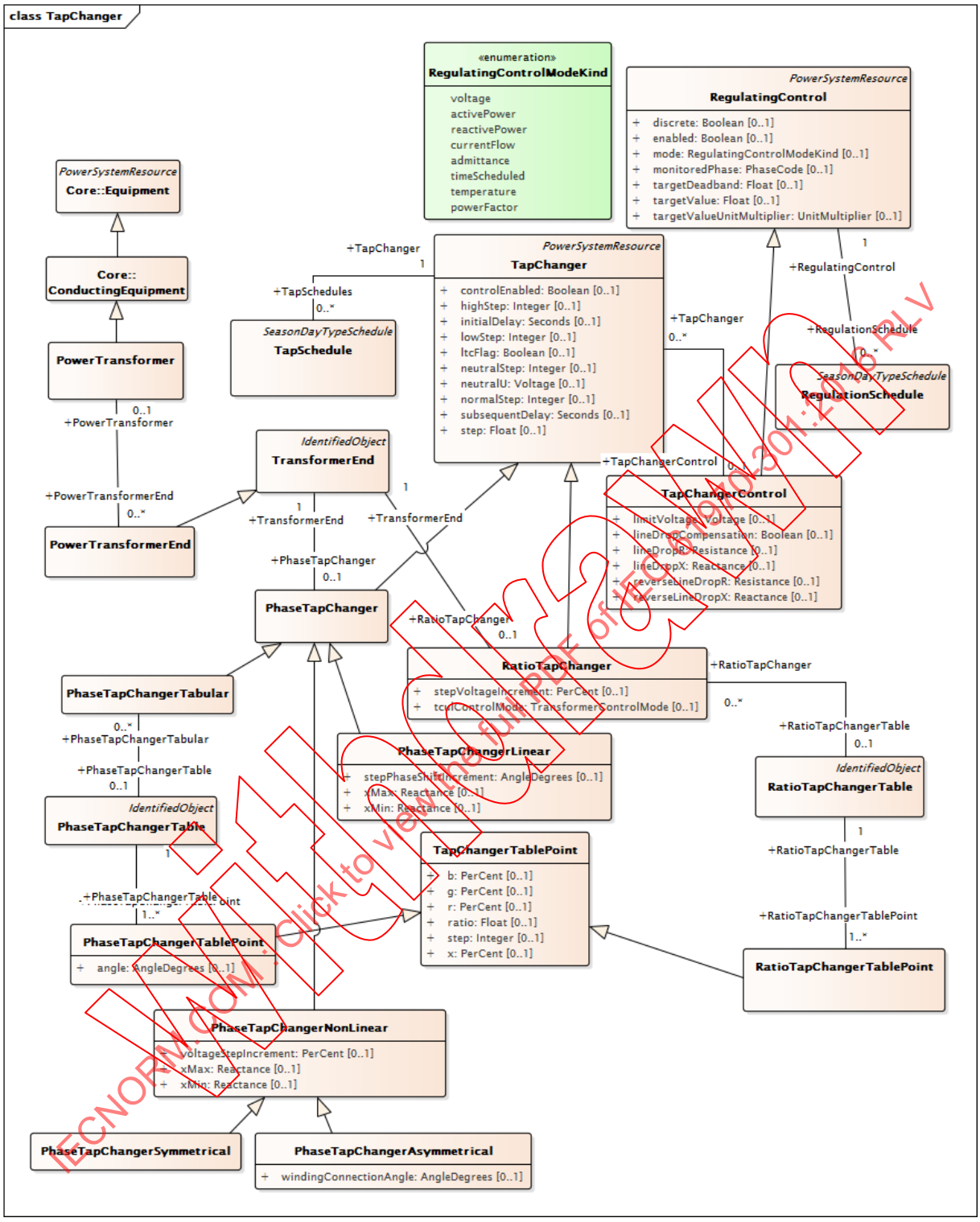


Figure 94 – Class diagram Wires::SwitchingEquipment

Figure 94: Shows switching equipment inheritance structure.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Figure 95 – Class diagram Wires::TapChanger

Figure 95: This diagram shows all classes related to the transformer tap model.

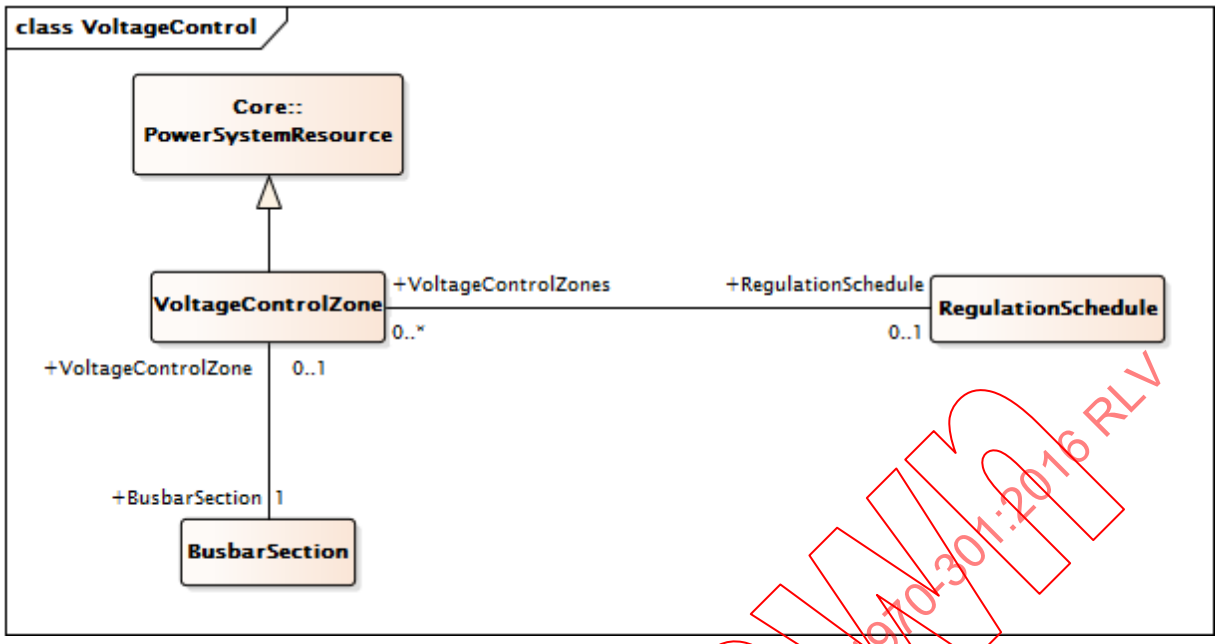


Figure 96 – Class diagram Wires::VoltageControl

Figure 96: This diagram shows all classes related to area voltage control.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

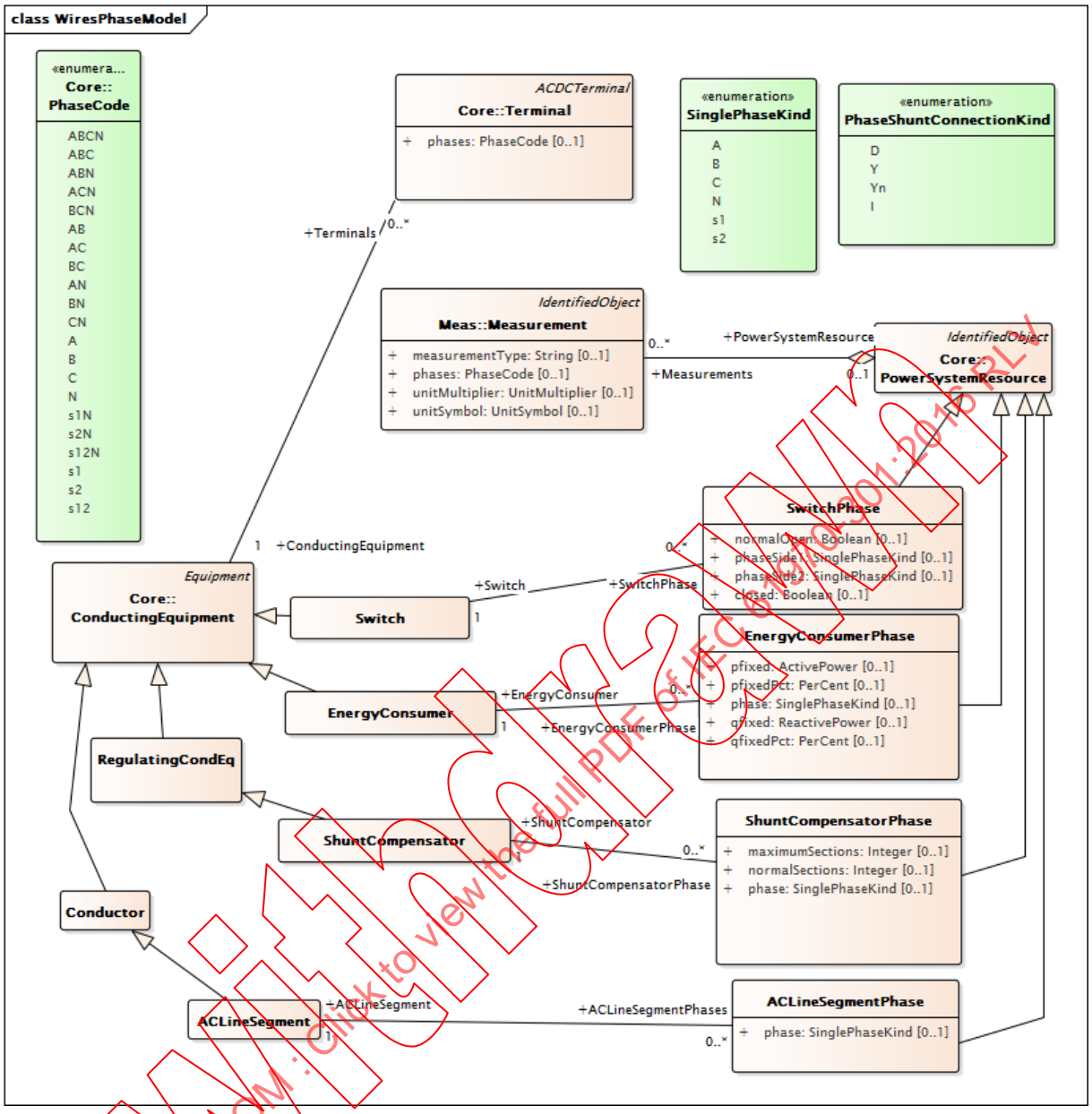
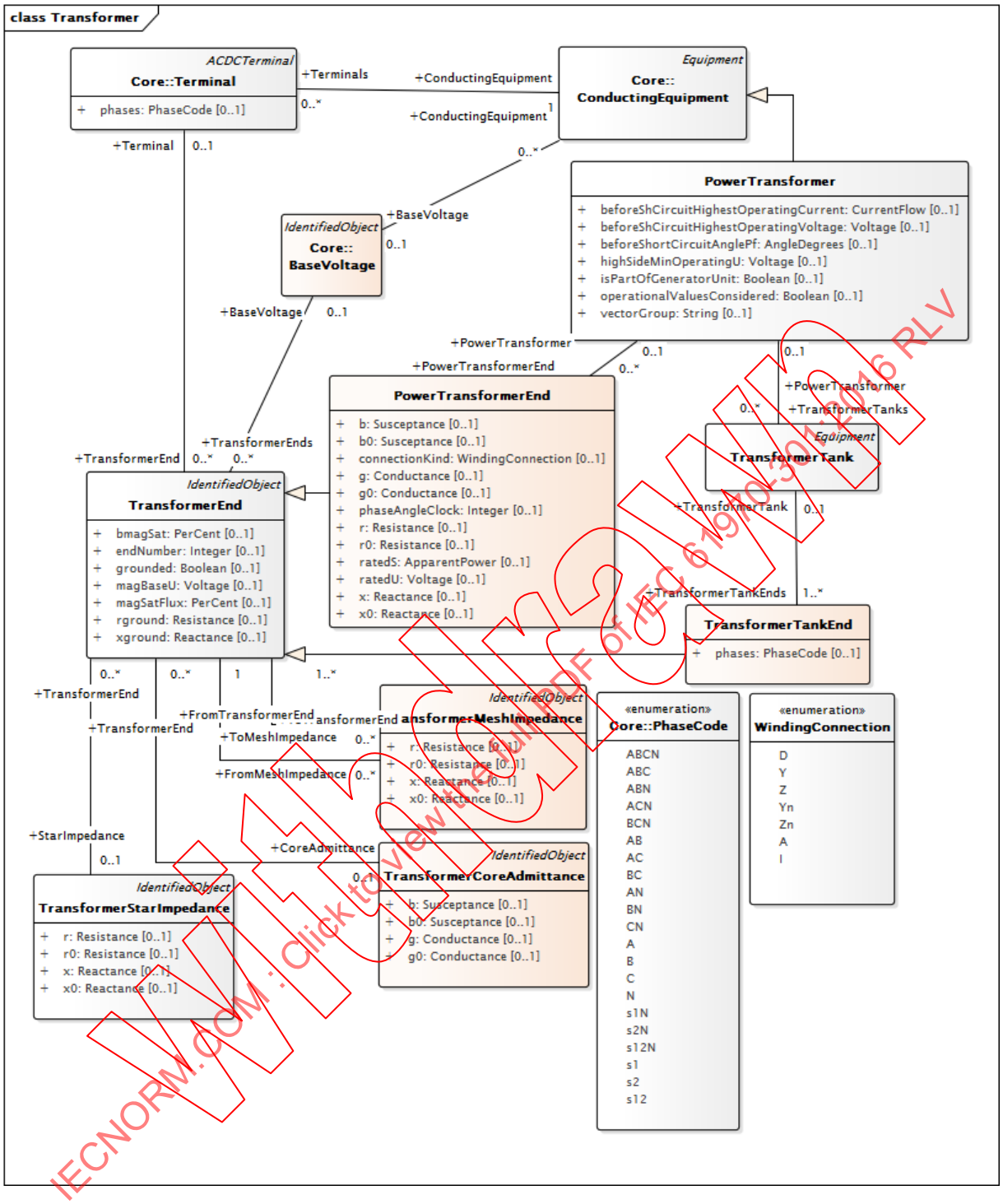


Figure 97 – Class diagram Wires::WiresPhaseModel

Figure 97: Show the phase connection detail when modeling devices down to the phase components within a conducting equipment.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 98 – Class diagram Wires::Transformer

Figure 98: This diagram shows classes related to the core transformer model, but does not show the tap changer details.

6.9.2 PerLengthSequenceImpedance

Sequence impedance and admittance parameters per unit length, for transposed lines of 1, 2, or 3 phases. For 1-phase lines, define x=x0=xself. For 2-phase lines, define x=xs-xm and x0=xs+xm.

Table 191 shows all attributes of PerLengthSequenceImpedance.

Table 191 – Attributes of Wires::PerLengthSequenceImpedance

name	mult	type	description
b0ch	0..1	SusceptancePerLength	Zero sequence shunt (charging) susceptance, per unit of length.
bch	0..1	SusceptancePerLength	Positive sequence shunt (charging) susceptance, per unit of length.
g0ch	0..1	ConductancePerLength	Zero sequence shunt (charging) conductance, per unit of length.
gch	0..1	ConductancePerLength	Positive sequence shunt (charging) conductance, per unit of length.
r	0..1	ResistancePerLength	Positive sequence series resistance, per unit of length.
r0	0..1	ResistancePerLength	Zero sequence series resistance, per unit of length.
x	0..1	ReactancePerLength	Positive sequence series reactance, per unit of length.
x0	0..1	ReactancePerLength	Zero sequence series reactance, per unit of length.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 192 shows all association ends of PerLengthSequenceImpedance with other classes.

Table 192 – Association ends of Wires::PerLengthSequenceImpedance with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ACLineSegments	0..*	ACLineSegment	inherited from: PerLengthImpedance
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.3 PerLengthPhaseImpedance

Impedance and admittance parameters per unit length for n-wire unbalanced lines, in matrix form.

Table 193 shows all attributes of PerLengthPhaseImpedance.

Table 193 – Attributes of Wires::PerLengthPhaseImpedance

name	mult	type	description
conductorCount	0..1	Integer	Number of phase, neutral, and other wires retained. Constrains the number of matrix elements and the phase codes that can be used with this matrix.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 194 shows all association ends of PerLengthPhaseImpedance with other classes.

Table 194 – Association ends of Wires::PerLengthPhaseImpedance with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	PhaseImpedanceData	1..*	PhaseImpedanceData	All data that belong to this conductor phase impedance.
0..1	ACLineSegments	0..*	ACLineSegment	inherited from: PerLengthImpedance
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.4 ShuntCompensatorPhase

Single phase of a multi-phase shunt compensator when its attributes might be different per phase.

Table 195 shows all attributes of ShuntCompensatorPhase.

Table 195 – Attributes of Wires::ShuntCompensatorPhase

name	mult	type	description
maximumSections	0..1	Integer	The maximum number of sections that may be switched in for this phase.
normalSections	0..1	Integer	For the capacitor phase, the normal number of sections switched in.
phase	0..1	SinglePhaseKind	Phase of this shunt compensator component. If the shunt compensator is wye connected, the connection is from the indicated phase to the central ground or neutral point. If the shunt compensator is delta connected, the phase indicates a shunt compensator connected from the indicated phase to the next logical non-neutral phase.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 196 shows all association ends of ShuntCompensatorPhase with other classes.

Table 196 – Association ends of Wires::ShuntCompensatorPhase with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ShuntCompensator	1..1	ShuntCompensator	Shunt compensator of this shunt compensator phase.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.9.5 RatioTapChanger

A tap changer that changes the voltage ratio impacting the voltage magnitude but not the phase angle across the transformer.

Table 197 shows all attributes of RatioTapChanger.

Table 197 – Attributes of Wires::RatioTapChanger

name	mult	type	description
stepVoltageIncrement	0..1	PerCent	Tap step increment, in per cent of nominal voltage, per step position.
tculControlMode	0..1	TransformerControlMode	Specifies the regulation control mode (voltage or reactive) of the RatioTapChanger.
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
highStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
initialDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
lowStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
ltcFlag	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: TapChanger
normalStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
subsequentDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
step	0..1	Float	inherited from: TapChanger
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 198 shows all association ends of RatioTapChanger with other classes.

Table 198 – Association ends of Wires::RatioTapChanger with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	RatioTapChangerTable	0..1	RatioTapChangerTable	The tap ratio table for this ratio tap changer.
0..1	TransformerEnd	1..1	TransformerEnd	Transformer end to which this ratio tap changer belongs.
0..*	TapChangerControl	0..1	TapChangerControl	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	TapSchedules	0..*	TapSchedule	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	SvTapStep	0..1	SvTapStep	inherited from: TapChanger
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.9.6 BusbarSection

A conductor, or group of conductors, with negligible impedance, that serve to connect other conducting equipment within a single substation.

Voltage measurements are typically obtained from VoltageTransformers that are connected to busbar sections. A busbar section may have many physical terminals but for analysis is modeled with exactly one logical terminal.

Table 199 shows all attributes of BusbarSection.

Table 199 – Attributes of Wires::BusbarSection

name	mult	type	description
ipMax	0..1	CurrentFlow	Maximum allowable peak short-circuit current of busbar (Ipmax in IEC 60909-0). Mechanical limit of the busbar in the substation itself. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 200 shows all association ends of BusbarSection with other classes.

Table 200 – Association ends of Wires::BusbarSection with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	VoltageControlZone	0..1	VoltageControlZone	A VoltageControlZone is controlled by a designated BusbarSection.
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.9.7 SinglePhaseKind enumeration

Enumeration of single phase identifiers. Allows designation of single phases for both transmission and distribution equipment, circuits and loads.

Table 201 shows all literals of SinglePhaseKind.

Table 201 – Literals of Wires::SinglePhaseKind

literal	value	description
A		Phase A.
B		Phase B.
C		Phase C.
N		Neutral.
s1		Secondary phase 1.
s2		Secondary phase 2.

6.9.8 TransformerTank

An assembly of two or more coupled windings that transform electrical power between voltage levels. These windings are bound on a common core and place in the same tank. Transformer tank can be used to model both single-phase and 3-phase transformers.

Table 202 shows all attributes of TransformerTank.

Table 202 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerTank

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 203 shows all association ends of TransformerTank with other classes.

Table 203 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerTank with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PowerTransformer	0..1	PowerTransformer	Bank this transformer belongs to.
0..1	TransformerTankEnds	1..*	TransformerTankEnd	All windings of this transformer.
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.9 Disconnector

A manually operated or motor operated mechanical switching device used for changing the connections in a circuit, or for isolating a circuit or equipment from a source of power. It is required to open or close circuits when negligible current is broken or made.

Table 204 shows all attributes of Disconnector.

Table 204 – Attributes of Wires::Disconnector

name	mult	type	description
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
ratedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: Switch
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Switch
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Switch
retained	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
open	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 205 shows all association ends of Disconnector with other classes.

Table 205 – Association ends of Wires::Disconnector with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	SwitchSchedules	0..*	SwitchSchedule	inherited from: Switch
1..1	SwitchPhase	0..*	SwitchPhase	inherited from: Switch
0..*	CompositeSwitch	0..1	CompositeSwitch	inherited from: Switch
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.10 Jumper

A short section of conductor with negligible impedance which can be manually removed and replaced if the circuit is de-energized. Note that zero-impedance branches can potentially be modeled by other equipment types.

Table 206 shows all attributes of Jumper.

Table 206 – Attributes of Wires::Jumper

name	mult	type	description
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
ratedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: Switch
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Switch
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Switch
retained	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
open	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 207 shows all association ends of Jumper with other classes.

Table 207 – Association ends of Wires::Jumper with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	SwitchSchedules	0..*	SwitchSchedule	inherited from: Switch
1..1	SwitchPhase	0..*	SwitchPhase	inherited from: Switch
0..*	CompositeSwitch	0..1	CompositeSwitch	inherited from: Switch
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.11 TapSchedule

A pre-established pattern over time for a tap step.

Table 208 shows all attributes of TapSchedule.

Table 208 – Attributes of Wires::TapSchedule

name	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 209 shows all association ends of TapSchedule with other classes.

Table 209 – Association ends of Wires::TapSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	TapChanger	1..1	TapChanger	A TapSchedule is associated with a TapChanger.
0..*	DayType	0..1	DayType	inherited from: SeasonDayTypeSchedule
0..*	Season	0..1	Season	inherited from: SeasonDayTypeSchedule
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.12 TransformerCoreAdmittance

The transformer core admittance. Used to specify the core admittance of a transformer in a manner that can be shared among power transformers.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 210 shows all attributes of TransformerCoreAdmittance.

Table 210 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerCoreAdmittance

name	mult	type	description
b	0..1	Susceptance	Magnetizing branch susceptance (B mag). The value can be positive or negative.
b0	0..1	Susceptance	Zero sequence magnetizing branch susceptance.
g	0..1	Conductance	Magnetizing branch conductance (G mag).
g0	0..1	Conductance	Zero sequence magnetizing branch conductance.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 211 shows all association ends of TransformerCoreAdmittance with other classes.

Table 211 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerCoreAdmittance with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	TransformerEnd	0..*	TransformerEnd	All transformer ends having this core admittance.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.13 SVCControlMode enumeration

Static VAr Compensator control mode.

Table 212 shows all literals of SVCControlMode.

Table 212 – Literals of Wires::SVCControlMode

literal	value	description
reactivePower		
voltage		

6.9.14 EnergyConsumerPhase

A single phase of an energy consumer.

Table 213 shows all attributes of EnergyConsumerPhase.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 213 – Attributes of Wires::EnergyConsumerPhase

name	mult	type	description
pfixed	0..1	ActivePower	Active power of the load that is a fixed quantity. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node.
pfixedPct	0..1	PerCent	Fixed active power as per cent of load group fixed active power. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node.
phase	0..1	SinglePhaseKind	Phase of this energy consumer component. If the energy consumer is wye connected, the connection is from the indicated phase to the central ground or neutral point. If the energy consumer is delta connected, the phase indicates an energy consumer connected from the indicated phase to the next logical non-neutral phase.
qfixed	0..1	ReactivePower	Reactive power of the load that is a fixed quantity. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node.
qfixedPct	0..1	PerCent	Fixed reactive power as per cent of load group fixed reactive power. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 214 shows all association ends of EnergyConsumerPhase with other classes.

Table 214 – Association ends of Wires::EnergyConsumerPhase with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	EnergyConsumer	1..1	EnergyConsumer	The energy consumer to which this phase belongs.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.15 SynchronousMachineOperatingMode enumeration

Synchronous machine operating mode.

Table 215 shows all literals of SynchronousMachineOperatingMode.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 215 – Literals of Wires::SynchronousMachineOperatingMode

literal	value	description
generator		
condenser		
motor		

6.9.16 TapChangerControl

Describes behavior specific to tap changers, e.g. how the voltage at the end of a line varies with the load level and compensation of the voltage drop by tap adjustment.

Table 216 shows all attributes of TapChangerControl.

Table 216 – Attributes of Wires::TapChangerControl

name	mult	type	description
limitVoltage	0..1	Voltage	Maximum allowed regulated voltage on the PT secondary, regardless of line drop compensation. Sometimes referred to as first-house protection.
lineDropCompensation	0..1	Boolean	If true, the line drop compensation is to be applied.
lineDropR	0..1	Resistance	Line drop compensator resistance setting for normal (forward) power flow.
lineDropX	0..1	Reactance	Line drop compensator reactance setting for normal (forward) power flow.
reverseLineDropR	0..1	Resistance	Line drop compensator resistance setting for reverse power flow.
reverseLineDropX	0..1	Reactance	Line drop compensator reactance setting for reverse power flow.
discrete	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingControl
enabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingControl
mode	0..1	RegulatingControlModeKind	inherited from: RegulatingControl
monitoredPhase	0..1	PhaseCode	inherited from: RegulatingControl
targetDeadband	0..1	Float	inherited from: RegulatingControl
targetValue	0..1	Float	inherited from: RegulatingControl
targetValueUnitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: RegulatingControl
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 217 shows all association ends of TapChangerControl with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 217 – Association ends of Wires::TapChangerControl with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	TapChanger	0..*	TapChanger	The tap changers that participate in this regulating tap control scheme.
0..*	Terminal	0..1	Terminal	inherited from: RegulatingControl
1..1	RegulationSchedule	0..*	RegulationSchedule	inherited from: RegulatingControl
0..1	RegulatingCondEq	0..*	RegulatingCondEq	inherited from: RegulatingControl
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.17 PhaseTapChangerTable

Describes a tabular curve for how the phase angle difference and impedance varies with the tap step.

Table 218 shows all attributes of PhaseTapChangerTable.

Table 218 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTable

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 219 shows all association ends of PhaseTapChangerTable with other classes.

Table 219 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTable with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	PhaseTapChangerTabular	0..*	PhaseTapChangerTabular	The phase tap changers to which this phase tap table applies.
1..1	PhaseTapChangerTablePoint	1..*	PhaseTapChangerTablePoint	The points of this table.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.18 TransformerStarImpedance

Transformer star impedance (Pi-model) that accurately reflects impedance for transformers with 2 or 3 windings. For transformers with 4 or more windings, TransformerMeshImpedance class shall be used.

For transmission networks use PowerTransformerEnd impedances (r, r0, x, x0, b, b0, g and g0).

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 220 shows all attributes of TransformerStarImpedance.

Table 220 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerStarImpedance

name	mult	type	description
r	0..1	Resistance	Resistance of the transformer end.
r0	0..1	Resistance	Zero sequence series resistance of the transformer end.
x	0..1	Reactance	Positive sequence series reactance of the transformer end.
x0	0..1	Reactance	Zero sequence series reactance of the transformer end.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 221 shows all association ends of TransformerStarImpedance with other classes.

Table 221 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerStarImpedance with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	TransformerEnd	0..*	TransformerEnd	All transformer ends having this star impedance.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.19 Breaker

A mechanical switching device capable of making, carrying, and breaking currents under normal circuit conditions and also making, carrying for a specified time, and breaking currents under specified abnormal circuit conditions e.g. those of short circuit.

Table 222 shows all attributes of Breaker.

Table 222 – Attributes of Wires::Breaker

name	mult	type	description
inTransitTime	0..1	Seconds	The transition time from open to close.
breakingCapacity	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: ProtectedSwitch
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
ratedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: Switch
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Switch
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Switch
retained	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
open	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 223 shows all association ends of Breaker with other classes.

Table 223 – Association ends of Wires::Breaker with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	OperatedByProtectionEquipment	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ProtectedSwitch
1..1	RecloseSequences	0..*	RecloseSequence	inherited from: ProtectedSwitch
1..1	SwitchSchedules	0..*	SwitchSchedule	inherited from: Switch
1..1	SwitchPhase	0..*	SwitchPhase	inherited from: Switch
0..*	CompositeSwitch	0..1	CompositeSwitch	inherited from: Switch
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.20 GroundDisconnector

A manually operated or motor operated mechanical switching device used for isolating a circuit or equipment from ground.

Table 224 shows all attributes of GroundDisconnector.

Table 224 – Attributes of Wires::GroundDisconnector

name	mult	type	description
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
ratedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: Switch
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Switch
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Switch
retained	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
open	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 225 shows all association ends of GroundDisconnector with other classes.

Table 225 – Association ends of Wires::GroundDisconnector with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	SwitchSchedules	0..*	SwitchSchedule	inherited from: Switch
1..1	SwitchPhase	0..*	SwitchPhase	inherited from: Switch
0..*	CompositeSwitch	0..1	CompositeSwitch	inherited from: Switch
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.21 SwitchSchedule

A schedule of switch positions. If RegularTimePoint.value1 is 0, the switch is open. If 1, the switch is closed.

Table 226 shows all attributes of SwitchSchedule.

Table 226 – Attributes of Wires::SwitchSchedule

name	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 227 shows all association ends of SwitchSchedule with other classes.

Table 227 – Association ends of Wires::SwitchSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Switch	1..1	Switch	A SwitchSchedule is associated with a Switch.
0..*	DayType	0..1	DayType	inherited from: SeasonDayTypeSchedule
0..*	Season	0..1	Season	inherited from: SeasonDayTypeSchedule
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.22 PowerTransformer

An electrical device consisting of two or more coupled windings, with or without a magnetic core, for introducing mutual coupling between electric circuits. Transformers can be used to control voltage and phase shift (active power flow).

A power transformer may be composed of separate transformer tanks that need not be identical.

A power transformer can be modeled with or without tanks and is intended for use in both balanced and unbalanced representations. A power transformer typically has two terminals, but may have one (grounding), three or more terminals.

The inherited association ConductingEquipment.BaseVoltage should not be used. The association from TransformerEnd to BaseVoltage should be used instead.

Table 228 shows all attributes of PowerTransformer.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 228 – Attributes of Wires::PowerTransformer

name	mult	type	description
beforeShCircuitHighestOperatingCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	The highest operating current (Ib in the IEC 60909-0) before short circuit (depends on network configuration and relevant reliability philosophy). It is used for calculation of the impedance correction factor KT defined in IEC 60909-0.
beforeShCircuitHighestOperatingVoltage	0..1	Voltage	The highest operating voltage (Ub in the IEC 60909-0) before short circuit. It is used for calculation of the impedance correction factor KT defined in IEC 60909-0. This is worst case voltage on the low side winding (Section 3.7.1 in the standard). Used to define operating conditions.
beforeShortCircuitAnglePf	0..1	AngleDegrees	The angle of power factor before short circuit (phib in IEC 60909-0). It is used for calculation of the impedance correction factor KT defined in IEC 60909-0. This is the worst case power factor. Used to define operating conditions.
highSideMinOperatingU	0..1	Voltage	The minimum operating voltage (uQmin in the IEC 60909-0) at the high voltage side (Q side) of the unit transformer of the power station unit. A value well established from long-term operating experience of the system. It is used for calculation of the impedance correction factor KG defined in IEC 60909-0
isPartOfGeneratorUnit	0..1	Boolean	Indicates whether the machine is part of a power station unit. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
operationalValuesConsidered	0..1	Boolean	It is used to define if the data (other attributes related to short circuit data exchange) defines long term operational conditions or not. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
vectorGroup	0..1	String	Vector group of the transformer for protective relaying, e.g. Dyn1. For unbalanced transformers, this may not be simply determined from the constituent winding connections and phase angle dispacements. The vectorGroup string consists of the following components in the order listed: high voltage winding connection, mid voltage winding connection (for three winding transformers), phase displacement clock number from 0 to 11, low voltage winding connection phase displacement clock number from 0 to 11. The winding connections are D (delta), Y (wye), YN (wye with neutral), Z (zigzag), ZN (zigzag with neutral), A (auto transformer). Upper case means the high voltage, lower case mid or low. The high voltage winding always has clock postion 0 and is not included in the vector group string. Some examples: YNy0 (two winding wye to wye with no phase displacement), YNd11 (two winding wye to delta with 330 degrees phase displacement), YNyn0d5 (three winding transformer wye with neutral high voltgage, wye with neutral mid voltgage and no phase displacement, delta low voltage with 150 degrees displacement). Phase displacement is defined as the angular difference between the phasors representing the voltages between the neutral point (real or imaginary) and the corresponding terminals of two windings, a positive sequence voltage system being applied to the high-voltage terminals, following each other in alphabetical sequence if they are lettered, or in numerical sequence if they are numbered: the phasors are assumed to rotate in a counter-clockwise sense.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 229 shows all association ends of PowerTransformer with other classes.

Table 229 – Association ends of Wires::PowerTransformer with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	PowerTransformerEnd	0..*	PowerTransformerEnd	The ends of this power transformer.
0..1	TransformerTanks	0..*	TransformerTank	All transformers that belong to this bank.
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.23 PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical

Describes the tap model for an asymmetrical phase shifting transformer in which the difference voltage vector adds to the primary side voltage. The angle between the primary side voltage and the difference voltage is named the winding connection angle. The phase shift depends on both the difference voltage magnitude and the winding connection angle.

Table 230 shows all attributes of PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical.

Table 230 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical

name	mult	type	description
windingConnectionAngle	0..1	AngleDegrees	The phase angle between the in-phase winding and the out-of-phase winding used for creating phase shift. The out-of-phase winding produces what is known as the difference voltage. Setting this angle to 90 degrees is not the same as a symmetrical transformer.
voltageStepIncrement	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: PhaseTapChangerNonLinear
xMax	0..1	Reactance	inherited from: PhaseTapChangerNonLinear
xMin	0..1	Reactance	inherited from: PhaseTapChangerNonLinear
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
highStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
initialDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
lowStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
ltcFlag	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: TapChanger
normalStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
subsequentDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
step	0..1	Float	inherited from: TapChanger
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 231 shows all association ends of PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 231 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	TransformerEnd	1..1	TransformerEnd	inherited from: PhaseTapChanger
0..*	TapChangerControl	0..1	TapChangerControl	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	TapSchedules	0..*	TapSchedule	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	SvTapStep	0..1	SvTapStep	inherited from: TapChanger
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.24 Ground

A point where the system is grounded used for connecting conducting equipment to ground. The power system model can have any number of grounds.

Table 232 shows all attributes of Ground.

Table 232 – Attributes of Wires::Ground

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 233 shows all association ends of Ground with other classes.

Table 233 – Association ends of Wires::Ground with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.25 Line

Contains equipment beyond a substation belonging to a power transmission line.

Table 234 shows all attributes of Line.

Table 234 – Attributes of Wires::Line

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 235 shows all association ends of Line with other classes.

Table 235 – Association ends of Wires::Line with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Region	0..1	SubGeographicalRegion	The sub-geographical region of the line.
0..1	Equipments	0..*	Equipment	inherited from: EquipmentContainer
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.26 PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical

Describes a symmetrical phase shifting transformer tap model in which the secondary side voltage magnitude is the same as at the primary side. The difference voltage magnitude is the base in an equal-sided triangle where the sides corresponds to the primary and secondary voltages. The phase angle difference corresponds to the top angle and can be expressed as twice the arctangent of half the total difference voltage.

Table 236 shows all attributes of PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 236 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical

name	mult	type	description
voltageStepIncrement	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: PhaseTapChangerNonLinear
xMax	0..1	Reactance	inherited from: PhaseTapChangerNonLinear
xMin	0..1	Reactance	inherited from: PhaseTapChangerNonLinear
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
highStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
initialDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
lowStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
ltcFlag	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: TapChanger
normalStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
subsequentDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
step	0..1	Float	inherited from: TapChanger
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 237 shows all association ends of PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical with other classes.

Table 237 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	TransformerEnd	1..1	TransformerEnd	inherited from: PhaseTapChanger
0..*	TapChangerControl	0..1	TapChangerControl	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	TapSchedules	0..*	TapSchedule	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	SvTapStep	0..1	SvTapStep	inherited from: TapChanger
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.27 RegulationSchedule

A pre-established pattern over time for a controlled variable, e.g. busbar voltage.

Table 238 shows all attributes of RegulationSchedule.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 238 – Attributes of Wires::RegulationSchedule

name	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 239 shows all association ends of RegulationSchedule with other classes.

Table 239 – Association ends of Wires::RegulationSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	RegulatingControl	1..1	RegulatingControl	Regulating controls that have this Schedule.
0..1	VoltageControlZones	0..*	VoltageControlZone	A VoltageControlZone may have a voltage regulation schedule.
0..*	DayType	0..1	DayType	inherited from: SeasonDayTypeSchedule
0..*	Season	0..1	Season	inherited from: SeasonDayTypeSchedule
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.28 Fuse

An overcurrent protective device with a circuit opening fusible part that is heated and severed by the passage of overcurrent through it. A fuse is considered a switching device because it breaks current.

Table 240 shows all attributes of Fuse.

Table 240 – Attributes of Wires::Fuse

name	mult	type	description
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
ratedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: Switch
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Switch
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Switch
retained	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
open	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 241 shows all association ends of Fuse with other classes.

Table 241 – Association ends of Wires::Fuse with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	SwitchSchedules	0..*	SwitchSchedule	inherited from: Switch
1..1	SwitchPhase	0..*	SwitchPhase	inherited from: Switch
0..*	CompositeSwitch	0..1	CompositeSwitch	inherited from: Switch
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.29 TransformerMeshImpedance

Transformer mesh impedance (Delta-model) between transformer ends.

The typical case is that this class describes the impedance between two transformer ends pair-wise, i.e. the cardinalities at both tranformer end associations are 1. But in cases where two or more transformer ends are modeled the cardinalities are larger than 1.

Table 242 shows all attributes of TransformerMeshImpedance.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 242 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerMeshImpedance

name	mult	type	description
r	0..1	Resistance	Resistance between the 'from' and the 'to' end, seen from the 'from' end.
r0	0..1	Resistance	Zero-sequence resistance between the 'from' and the 'to' end, seen from the 'from' end.
x	0..1	Reactance	Reactance between the 'from' and the 'to' end, seen from the 'from' end.
x0	0..1	Reactance	Zero-sequence reactance between the 'from' and the 'to' end, seen from the 'from' end.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 243 shows all association ends of TransformerMeshImpedance with other classes.

Table 243 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerMeshImpedance with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ToTransformerEnd	1..*	TransformerEnd	All transformer ends this mesh impedance is connected to.
0..*	FromTransformerEnd	1..1	TransformerEnd	From end this mesh impedance is connected to. It determines the voltage reference.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.30 SwitchPhase

Single phase of a multi-phase switch when its attributes might be different per phase.

Table 244 shows all attributes of SwitchPhase.

Table 244 – Attributes of Wires::SwitchPhase

name	mult	type	description
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	Used in cases when no Measurement for the status value is present. If the SwitchPhase has a status measurement the Discrete.normalValue is expected to match with this value.
phaseSide1	0..1	SinglePhaseKind	Phase of this SwitchPhase on the side with terminal sequence number equal to 1. Should be a phase contained in that terminal's phases attribute.
phaseSide2	0..1	SinglePhaseKind	Phase of this SwitchPhase on the side with terminal sequence number equal to 2. Should be a phase contained in that terminal's Terminal.phases attribute.
closed	0..1	Boolean	The attribute tells if the switch is considered closed when used as input to topology processing.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 245 shows all association ends of SwitchPhase with other classes.

Table 245 – Association ends of Wires::SwitchPhase with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Switch	1..1	Switch	The switch of the switch phase.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.31 PowerTransformerEnd

A PowerTransformerEnd is associated with each Terminal of a PowerTransformer.

The impedance values r, r0, x, and x0 of a PowerTransformerEnd represent a star equivalent as follows.

1) For a two Terminal PowerTransformer the high voltage (TransformerEnd.endNumber=1) PowerTransformerEnd has non zero values on r, r0, x, and x0 while the low voltage (TransformerEnd.endNumber=0) PowerTransformerEnd has zero values for r, r0, x, and x0.
2) For a three Terminal PowerTransformer the three PowerTransformerEnds represent a star equivalent with each leg in the star represented by r, r0, x, and x0 values.
3) For a three Terminal transformer each PowerTransformerEnd shall have g, g0, b and b0 values corresponding to the no load losses distributed on the three PowerTransformerEnds. The total no load loss shunt impedances may also be placed at one of the PowerTransformerEnds, preferably the end numbered 1, having the shunt values on end 1 is the preferred way.
4) For a PowerTransformer with more than three Terminals the PowerTransformerEnd impedance values cannot be used. Instead use the TransformerMeshImpedance or split the transformer into multiple PowerTransformers.

Table 246 shows all attributes of PowerTransformerEnd.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 246 – Attributes of Wires::PowerTransformerEnd

name	mult	type	description
b	0..1	Susceptance	Magnetizing branch susceptance (B mag). The value can be positive or negative.
b0	0..1	Susceptance	Zero sequence magnetizing branch susceptance.
connectionKind	0..1	WindingConnection	Kind of connection.
g	0..1	Conductance	Magnetizing branch conductance.
g0	0..1	Conductance	Zero sequence magnetizing branch conductance (star-model).
phaseAngleClock	0..1	Integer	Terminal voltage phase angle displacement where 360 degrees are represented with clock hours. The valid values are 0 to 11. For example, for the secondary side end of a transformer with vector group code of 'Dyn11', specify the connection kind as wye with neutral and specify the phase angle of the clock as 11. The clock value of the transformer end number specified as 1 is assumed to be zero. Note the transformer end number is not assumed to be the same as the terminal sequence number.
r	0..1	Resistance	Resistance (star-model) of the transformer end. The attribute shall be equal to or greater than zero for non-equivalent transformers.
r0	0..1	Resistance	Zero sequence series resistance (star-model) of the transformer end.
ratedS	0..1	ApparentPower	Normal apparent power rating. The attribute shall be a positive value. For a two-winding transformer the values for the high and low voltage sides shall be identical.
ratedU	0..1	Voltage	Rated voltage: phase-phase for three-phase windings, and either phase-phase or phase-neutral for single-phase windings. A high voltage side, as given by TransformerEnd.endNumber, shall have a ratedU that is greater than or equal to ratedU for the lower voltage sides.
x	0..1	Reactance	Positive sequence series reactance (star-model) of the transformer end.
x0	0..1	Reactance	Zero sequence series reactance of the transformer end.
bmagSat	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: TransformerEnd
endNumber	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TransformerEnd
grounded	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TransformerEnd
magBaseU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: TransformerEnd
magSatFlux	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: TransformerEnd
rground	0..1	Resistance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
xground	0..1	Reactance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 247 shows all association ends of PowerTransformerEnd with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 247 – Association ends of Wires::PowerTransformerEnd with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PowerTransformer	0..1	PowerTransformer	The power transformer of this power transformer end.
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: TransformerEnd
0..*	Terminal	0..1	Terminal	inherited from: TransformerEnd
1..1	RatioTapChanger	0..1	RatioTapChanger	inherited from: TransformerEnd
0..*	StarImpedance	0..1	TransformerStarImpedance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
1..1	PhaseTapChanger	0..1	PhaseTapChanger	inherited from: TransformerEnd
0..*	CoreAdmittance	0..1	TransformerCoreAdmittance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
1..*	ToMeshImpedance	0..*	TransformerMeshImpedance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
1..1	FromMeshImpedance	0..*	TransformerMeshImpedance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.32 PetersenCoil

A tunable impedance device normally used to offset line charging during single line faults in an ungrounded section of network.

Table 248 shows all attributes of PetersenCoil.

Table 248 – Attributes of Wires::PetersenCoil

name	mult	type	description
mode	0..1	PetersenCoilModeKind	The mode of operation of the Petersen coil.
nominalU	0..1	Voltage	The nominal voltage for which the coil is designed.
offsetCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	The offset current that the Petersen coil controller is operating from the resonant point. This is normally a fixed amount for which the controller is configured and could be positive or negative. Typically 0 to 60 A depending on voltage and resonance conditions.
positionCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	The control current used to control the Petersen coil also known as the position current. Typically in the range of 20 mA to 200 mA.
xGroundMax	0..1	Reactance	The maximum reactance.
xGroundMin	0..1	Reactance	The minimum reactance.
xGroundNominal	0..1	Reactance	The nominal reactance. This is the operating point (normally over compensation) that is defined based on the resonance point in the healthy network condition. The impedance is calculated based on nominal voltage divided by position current.
r	0..1	Resistance	inherited from: EarthFaultCompensator
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 249 shows all association ends of PetersenCoil with other classes.

Table 249 – Association ends of Wires::PetersenCoil with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.33 RegulatingCondEq

A type of conducting equipment that can regulate a quantity (i.e. voltage or flow) at a specific point in the network.

Table 250 shows all attributes of RegulatingCondEq.

Table 250 – Attributes of Wires::RegulatingCondEq

name	mult	type	description
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	Specifies the regulation status of the equipment. True is regulating, false is not regulating.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 251 shows all association ends of RegulatingCondEq with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 251 – Association ends of Wires::RegulatingCondEq with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	RegulatingControl	0..1	RegulatingControl	The regulating control scheme in which this equipment participates.
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.34 PhaseTapChangerNonLinear

The non-linear phase tap changer describes the non-linear behavior of a phase tap changer. This is a base class for the symmetrical and asymmetrical phase tap changer models. The details of these models can be found in the IEC 61970-301 document.

Table 252 shows all attributes of PhaseTapChangerNonLinear.

Table 252 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerNonLinear

name	mult	type	description
voltageStepIncrement	0..1	PerCent	The voltage step increment on the out of phase winding specified in percent of nominal voltage of the transformer end.
xMax	0..1	Reactance	The reactance depends on the tap position according to a "u" shaped curve. The maximum reactance (xMax) appear at the low and high tap positions.
xMin	0..1	Reactance	The reactance depend on the tap position according to a "u" shaped curve. The minimum reactance (xMin) appears at the mid tap position.
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
highStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
initialDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
lowStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
ltcFlag	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: TapChanger
normalStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
subsequentDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
step	0..1	Float	inherited from: TapChanger
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 253 shows all association ends of PhaseTapChangerNonLinear with other classes.

Table 253 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerNonLinear with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	TransformerEnd	1..1	TransformerEnd	inherited from: PhaseTapChanger
0..*	TapChangerControl	0..1	TapChangerControl	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	TapSchedules	0..*	TapSchedule	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	SvTapStep	0..1	SvTapStep	inherited from: TapChanger
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.35 SeriesCompensator

A Series Compensator is a series capacitor or reactor or an AC transmission line without charging susceptance. It is a two terminal device.

Table 254 shows all attributes of SeriesCompensator.

Table 254 – Attributes of Wires::SeriesCompensator

name	mult	type	description
r	0..1	Resistance	Positive sequence resistance.
r0	0..1	Resistance	Zero sequence resistance.
x	0..1	Reactance	Positive sequence reactance.
x0	0..1	Reactance	Zero sequence reactance.
varistorPresent	0..1	Boolean	Describe if a metal oxide varistor (mov) for over voltage protection is configured at the series compensator.
varistorRatedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	The maximum current the varistor is designed to handle at specified duration.
varistorVoltageThreshold	0..1	Voltage	The DC voltage at which the varistor starts conducting.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 255 shows all association ends of SeriesCompensator with other classes.

Table 255 – Association ends of Wires::SeriesCompensator with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.36 PhaseShuntConnectionKind enumeration

The configuration of phase connections for a single terminal device such as a load or capacitor.

Table 256 shows all literals of PhaseShuntConnectionKind.

Table 256 – Literals of Wires::PhaseShuntConnectionKind

literal	value	description
D		Delta connection.
Y		Wye connection.
Yn		Wye, with neutral brought out for grounding.
I		Independent winding, for single-phase connections.

6.9.37 GroundingImpedance

A fixed impedance device used for grounding.

Table 257 shows all attributes of GroundingImpedance.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 257 – Attributes of Wires::GroundingImpedance

name	mult	type	description
x	0..1	Reactance	Reactance of device.
r	0..1	Resistance	inherited from: EarthFaultCompensator
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 258 shows all association ends of GroundingImpedance with other classes.

Table 258 – Association ends of Wires::GroundingImpedance with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.38 TransformerControlMode enumeration

Control modes for a transformer.

Table 259 shows all literals of TransformerControlMode.

Table 259 – Literals of Wires::TransformerControlMode

literal	value	description
volt		Voltage control
reactive		Reactive power flow control

6.9.39 RatioTapChangerTablePoint

Describes each tap step in the ratio tap changer tabular curve.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 260 shows all attributes of RatioTapChangerTablePoint.

Table 260 – Attributes of Wires::RatioTapChangerTablePoint

name	mult	type	description
b	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint
g	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint
r	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint
ratio	0..1	Float	inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint
step	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint
x	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint

Table 261 shows all association ends of RatioTapChangerTablePoint with other classes.

Table 261 – Association ends of Wires::RatioTapChangerTablePoint with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	RatioTapChangerTable	1..1	RatioTapChangerTable	Table of this point.

6.9.40 ACLineSegment

A wire or combination of wires, with consistent electrical characteristics, building a single electrical system, used to carry alternating current between points in the power system.

For symmetrical, transposed three phase lines, it is sufficient to use attributes of the line segment, which describe impedances and admittances for the entire length of the segment. Additionally impedances can be computed by using length and associated per length impedances.

The BaseVoltage at the two ends of ACLineSegments in a Line shall have the same BaseVoltage.nominalVoltage. However, boundary lines may have slightly different BaseVoltage.nominalVoltages and variation is allowed. Larger voltage difference in general requires use of an equivalent branch.

Table 262 shows all attributes of ACLineSegment.

Table 262 – Attributes of Wires::ACLineSegment

name	mult	type	description
b0ch	0..1	Susceptance	Zero sequence shunt (charging) susceptance, uniformly distributed, of the entire line section.
bch	0..1	Susceptance	Positive sequence shunt (charging) susceptance, uniformly distributed, of the entire line section. This value represents the full charging over the full length of the line.
g0ch	0..1	Conductance	Zero sequence shunt (charging) conductance, uniformly distributed, of the entire line section.
gch	0..1	Conductance	Positive sequence shunt (charging) conductance, uniformly distributed, of the entire line section.
r	0..1	Resistance	Positive sequence series resistance of the entire line section.
r0	0..1	Resistance	Zero sequence series resistance of the entire line section.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
shortCircuitEndTemperature	0..1	Temperature	Maximum permitted temperature at the end of SC for the calculation of minimum short-circuit currents. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909.
x	0..1	Reactance	Positive sequence series reactance of the entire line section.
x0	0..1	Reactance	Zero sequence series reactance of the entire line section.
length	0..1	Length	inherited from: Conductor
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 263 shows all association ends of ACLineSegment with other classes.

Table 263 – Association ends of Wires::ACLineSegment with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	Clamp	0..*	Clamp	The clamps connected to the line segment.
0..1	LineFaults	0..*	LineFault	The line faults of the line segment.
0..*	PerLengthImpedance	0..1	PerLengthImpedance	Per-length impedance of this line segment.
1..1	Cut	0..*	Cut	Cuts applied to the line segment.
1..1	ACLineSegmentPhases	0..*	ACLineSegmentPhase	The line segment phases which belong to the line segment.
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.41 Recloser

Pole-mounted fault interrupter with built-in phase and ground relays, current transformer (CT), and supplemental controls.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 264 shows all attributes of Recloser.

Table 264 – Attributes of Wires::Recloser

name	mult	type	description
breakingCapacity	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: ProtectedSwitch
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
ratedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: Switch
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Switch
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Switch
retained	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
open	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 265 shows all association ends of Recloser with other classes.

Table 265 – Association ends of Wires::Recloser with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	OperatedByProtectionEquipment	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ProtectedSwitch
1..1	RecloseSequences	0..*	RecloseSequence	inherited from: ProtectedSwitch
1..1	SwitchSchedules	0..*	SwitchSchedule	inherited from: Switch
1..1	SwitchPhase	0..*	SwitchPhase	inherited from: Switch
0..*	CompositeSwitch	0..1	CompositeSwitch	inherited from: Switch
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.9.42 CompositeSwitch

A model of a set of individual Switches normally enclosed within the same cabinet and possibly with interlocks that restrict the combination of switch positions. These are typically found in medium voltage distribution networks.

A CompositeSwitch could represent a Ring-Main-Unit (RMU), or pad-mounted switchgear, with primitive internal devices such as an internal busbar plus 3 or 4 internal switches each of which may individually be open or closed. A CompositeSwitch and a set of contained Switches can also be used to represent a multi-position switch, e.g. a switch that can connect a circuit to Ground, Open or Busbar.

Table 266 shows all attributes of CompositeSwitch.

Table 266 – Attributes of Wires::CompositeSwitch

name	mult	type	description
compositeSwitchType	0..1	String	An alphanumeric code that can be used as a reference to extra information such as the description of the interlocking scheme if any.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 267 shows all association ends of CompositeSwitch with other classes.

Table 267 – Association ends of Wires::CompositeSwitch with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Switches	0..*	Switch	Switches contained in this Composite switch.
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.43 TransformerEnd

A conducting connection point of a power transformer. It corresponds to a physical transformer winding terminal. In earlier CIM versions, the TransformerWinding class served a similar purpose, but this class is more flexible because it associates to terminal but is not a specialization of ConductingEquipment.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 268 shows all attributes of TransformerEnd.

Table 268 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerEnd

name	mult	type	description
bmagSat	0..1	PerCent	Core shunt magnetizing susceptance in the saturation region.
endNumber	0..1	Integer	Number for this transformer end, corresponding to the end's order in the power transformer vector group or phase angle clock number. Highest voltage winding should be 1. Each end within a power transformer should have a unique subsequent end number. Note the transformer end number need not match the terminal sequence number.
grounded	0..1	Boolean	(for Yn and Zn connections) True if the neutral is solidly grounded.
magBaseU	0..1	Voltage	The reference voltage at which the magnetizing saturation measurements were made.
magSatFlux	0..1	PerCent	Core magnetizing saturation curve knee flux level.
rground	0..1	Resistance	(for Yn and Zn connections) Resistance part of neutral impedance where 'grounded' is true.
xground	0..1	Reactance	(for Yn and Zn connections) Reactive part of neutral impedance where 'grounded' is true.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 269 shows all association ends of TransformerEnd with other classes.

Table 269 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerEnd with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	Base voltage of the transformer end. This is essential for PU calculation.
0..*	Terminal	0..1	Terminal	Terminal of the power transformer to which this transformer end belongs.
1..1	RatioTapChanger	0..1	RatioTapChanger	Ratio tap changer associated with this transformer end.
0..*	StarImpedance	0..1	TransformerStarImpedance	(accurate for 2- or 3-winding transformers only) Pi-model impedances of this transformer end. By convention, for a two winding transformer, the full values of the transformer should be entered on the high voltage end (endNumber=1).
1..1	PhaseTapChanger	0..1	PhaseTapChanger	Phase tap changer associated with this transformer end.
0..*	CoreAdmittance	0..1	TransformerCoreAdmittance	Core admittance of this transformer end, representing magnetizing current and core losses. The full values of the transformer should be supplied for one transformer end only.
1..*	ToMeshImpedance	0..*	TransformerMeshImpedance	All mesh impedances between this 'from' and other 'to' transformer ends.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	FromMeshImpedance	0..*	TransformerMeshImpedance	All mesh impedances between this 'to' and other 'from' transformer ends.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.44 Sectionaliser

Automatic switch that will lock open to isolate a faulted section. It may, or may not, have load breaking capability. Its primary purpose is to provide fault sectionalising at locations where the fault current is either too high, or too low, for proper coordination of fuses.

Table 270 shows all attributes of Sectionaliser.

Table 270 – Attributes of Wires::Sectionaliser

name	mult	type	description
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
ratedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: Switch
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Switch
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Switch
retained	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
open	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 271 shows all association ends of Sectionaliser with other classes.

Table 271 – Association ends of Wires::Sectionaliser with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	SwitchSchedules	0..*	SwitchSchedule	inherited from: Switch
1..1	SwitchPhase	0..*	SwitchPhase	inherited from: Switch
0..*	CompositeSwitch	0..1	CompositeSwitch	inherited from: Switch
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.45 VoltageControlZone

An area of the power system network which is defined for secondary voltage control purposes. A voltage control zone consists of a collection of substations with a designated busbar section whose voltage will be controlled.

Table 272 shows all attributes of VoltageControlZone.

Table 272 – Attributes of Wires::VoltageControlZone

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 273 shows all association ends of VoltageControlZone with other classes.

Table 273 – Association ends of Wires::VoltageControlZone with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	BusbarSection	1..1	BusbarSection	A VoltageControlZone is controlled by a designated BusbarSection.
0..*	RegulationSchedule	0..1	RegulationSchedule	A VoltageControlZone may have a voltage regulation schedule.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.46 EnergySource

A generic equivalent for an energy supplier on a transmission or distribution voltage level.

Table 274 shows all attributes of EnergySource.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 274 – Attributes of Wires::EnergySource

name	mult	type	description
activePower	0..1	ActivePower	High voltage source active injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for steady state solutions.
reactivePower	0..1	ReactivePower	High voltage source reactive injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for steady state solutions.
nominalVoltage	0..1	Voltage	Phase-to-phase nominal voltage.
r	0..1	Resistance	Positive sequence Thevenin resistance.
r0	0..1	Resistance	Zero sequence Thevenin resistance.
rn	0..1	Resistance	Negative sequence Thevenin resistance.
voltageAngle	0..1	AngleRadians	Phase angle of a phase open circuit.
voltageMagnitude	0..1	Voltage	Phase-to-phase open circuit voltage magnitude.
x	0..1	Reactance	Positive sequence Thevenin reactance.
x0	0..1	Reactance	Zero sequence Thevenin reactance.
xn	0..1	Reactance	Negative sequence Thevenin reactance.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 275 shows all association ends of EnergySource with other classes.

Table 275 – Association ends of Wires::EnergySource with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.9.47 SynchronousMachine

An electromechanical device that operates with shaft rotating synchronously with the network. It is a single machine operating either as a generator or synchronous condenser or pump.

Table 276 shows all attributes of SynchronousMachine.

Table 276 – Attributes of Wires::SynchronousMachine

name	mult	type	description
aVRToManualLag	0..1	Seconds	Time delay required when switching from Automatic Voltage Regulation (AVR) to Manual for a lagging MVAr violation.
aVRToManualLead	0..1	Seconds	Time delay required when switching from Automatic Voltage Regulation (AVR) to Manual for a leading MVAr violation.
baseQ	0..1	ReactivePower	Default base reactive power value. This value represents the initial reactive power that can be used by any application function.
condenserP	0..1	ActivePower	Active power consumed when in condenser mode operation.
coolantCondition	0..1	Float	Temperature or pressure of coolant medium
coolantType	0..1	CoolantType	Method of cooling the machine.
earthing	0..1	Boolean	Indicates whether or not the generator is earthed. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
earthingStarPointR	0..1	Resistance	Generator star point earthing resistance (Re). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
earthingStarPointX	0..1	Reactance	Generator star point earthing reactance (Xe). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
ikk	0..1	CurrentFlow	Steady-state short-circuit current (in A for the profile) of generator with compound excitation during 3-phase short circuit. - Ikk=0: Generator with no compound excitation. - Ikk?0: Generator with compound excitation. Ikk is used to calculate the minimum steady-state short-circuit current for generators with compound excitation (Section 4.6.1.2 in the IEC 60909-0) Used only for single fed short circuit on a generator. (Section 4.3.4.2. in the IEC 60909-0)
manualToAVR	0..1	Seconds	Time delay required when switching from Manual to Automatic Voltage Regulation. This value is used in the accelerating power reference frame for powerflow solutions
maxQ	0..1	ReactivePower	Maximum reactive power limit. This is the maximum (nameplate) limit for the unit.
maxU	0..1	Voltage	Maximum voltage limit for the unit.
minQ	0..1	ReactivePower	Minimum reactive power limit for the unit.
minU	0..1	Voltage	Minimum voltage limit for the unit.
mu	0..1	Float	Factor to calculate the breaking current (Section 4.5.2.1 in the IEC 60909-0). Used only for single fed short circuit on a generator (Section 4.3.4.2. in the IEC 60909-0).
operatingMode	0..1	SynchronousMachineOperatingMode	Current mode of operation.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
qPercent	0..1	PerCent	Part of the coordinated reactive control that comes from this machine. The attribute is used as a participation factor not necessarily summing up to 100% for the devices participating in the control.
r	0..1	Resistance	Equivalent resistance (RG) of generator. RG is considered for the calculation of all currents, except for the calculation of the peak current ip. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
r0	0..1	Resistance	Zero sequence resistance of the synchronous machine.
r2	0..1	Resistance	Negative sequence resistance.
referencePriority	0..1	Integer	Priority of unit for use as powerflow voltage phase angle reference bus selection. 0 = don't care (default) 1 = highest priority. 2 is less than 1 and so on.
satDirectSubtransX	0..1	PU	Direct-axis subtransient reactance saturated, also known as Xd"sat.
satDirectSyncX	0..1	PU	Direct-axes saturated synchronous reactance (xdsat); reciprocal of short-circuit ration. Used for short circuit data exchange, only for single fed short circuit on a generator. (Section 4.3.4.2. in the IEC 60909-0.
satDirectTransX	0..1	PU	Saturated Direct-axis transient reactance. The attribute is primarily used for short circuit calculations according to ANSI.
shortCircuitRotorType	0..1	ShortCircuitRotorKind	Type of rotor, used by short circuit applications, only for single fed short circuit according to IEC 60909.
type	0..1	SynchronousMachineKind	Modes that this synchronous machine can operate in.
voltageRegulationRange	0..1	PerCent	Range of generator voltage regulation (PG in the IEC 60909-0) used for calculation of the impedance correction factor KG defined in IEC 60909-0 This attribute is used to describe the operating voltage of the generating unit.
x0	0..1	Reactance	Zero sequence reactance of the synchronous machine.
x2	0..1	Reactance	Negative sequence reactance.
ratedPowerFactor	0..1	Float	inherited from: RotatingMachine
p	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: RotatingMachine
ratedS	0..1	ApparentPower	inherited from: RotatingMachine
q	0..1	ReactivePower	inherited from: RotatingMachine
ratedU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: RotatingMachine
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 277 shows all association ends of SynchronousMachine with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 277 – Association ends of Wires::SynchronousMachine with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PrimeMovers	0..*	PrimeMover	Prime movers that drive this SynchronousMachine.
1..*	InitialReactiveCapabilityCurve	0..1	ReactiveCapabilityCurve	The default reactive capability curve for use by a synchronous machine.
1..*	ReactiveCapabilityCurves	0..*	ReactiveCapabilityCurve	All available reactive capability curves for this synchronous machine.
1..1	SynchronousMachineDynamics	0..1	SynchronousMachineDynamics	Synchronous machine dynamics model used to describe dynamic behavior of this synchronous machine.
1..1	HydroPump	0..1	HydroPump	inherited from: RotatingMachine
1..*	GeneratingUnit	0..1	GeneratingUnit	inherited from: RotatingMachine
0..*	RegulatingControl	0..1	RegulatingControl	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.48 RegulatingControlModeKind enumeration

The kind of regulation model. For example regulating voltage, reactive power, active power, etc.

Table 278 shows all literals of RegulatingControlModeKind.

Table 278 – Literals of Wires::RegulatingControlModeKind

literal	value	description
voltage		Voltage is specified.
activePower		Active power is specified.
reactivePower		Reactive power is specified.
currentFlow		Current flow is specified.
admittance		Admittance is specified.
timeScheduled		Control switches on/off by time of day. The times may change on the weekend, or in different seasons.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

literal	value	description
temperature		Control switches on/off based on the local temperature (i.e. a thermostat).
powerFactor		Power factor is specified.

6.9.49 Clamp

A Clamp is a galvanic connection at a line segment where other equipment is connected. A Clamp does not cut the line segment.

A Clamp is ConductingEquipment and has one Terminal with an associated ConnectivityNode. Any other ConductingEquipment can be connected to the Clamp ConnectivityNode.

Table 279 shows all attributes of Clamp.

Table 279 – Attributes of Wires::Clamp

name	mult	type	description
lengthFromTerminal1	0..1	Length	The length to the place where the clamp is located starting from side one of the line segment, i.e. the line segment terminal with sequence number equal to 1.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 280 shows all association ends of Clamp with other classes.

Table 280 – Association ends of Wires::Clamp with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ACLineSegment	1..1	ACLineSegment	The line segment to which the clamp is connected.
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.50 TransformerTankEnd

Transformer tank end represents an individual winding for unbalanced models or for transformer tanks connected into a bank (and bank is modeled with the PowerTransformer).

Table 281 shows all attributes of TransformerTankEnd.

Table 281 – Attributes of Wires::TransformerTankEnd

name	mult	type	description
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	Describes the phases carried by a conducting equipment.
bmagSat	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: TransformerEnd
endNumber	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TransformerEnd
grounded	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TransformerEnd
magBaseU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: TransformerEnd
magSatFlux	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: TransformerEnd
rground	0..1	Resistance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
xground	0..1	Reactance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 282 shows all association ends of TransformerTankEnd with other classes.

Table 282 – Association ends of Wires::TransformerTankEnd with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	TransformerTank	0..1	TransformerTank	Transformer this winding belongs to.
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: TransformerEnd
0..*	Terminal	0..1	Terminal	inherited from: TransformerEnd
1..1	RatioTapChanger	0..1	RatioTapChanger	inherited from: TransformerEnd
0..*	StarImpedance	0..1	TransformerStarImpedance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
1..1	PhaseTapChanger	0..1	PhaseTapChanger	inherited from: TransformerEnd
0..*	CoreAdmittance	0..1	TransformerCoreAdmittance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
1..*	ToMeshImpedance	0..*	TransformerMeshImpedance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
1..1	FromMeshImpedance	0..*	TransformerMeshImpedance	inherited from: TransformerEnd
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.9.51 PhaseTapChanger

A transformer phase shifting tap model that controls the phase angle difference across the power transformer and potentially the active power flow through the power transformer. This phase tap model may also impact the voltage magnitude.

Table 283 shows all attributes of PhaseTapChanger.

Table 283 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChanger

name	mult	type	description
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
highStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
initialDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
lowStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
ltcFlag	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: TapChanger
normalStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
subsequentDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
step	0..1	Float	inherited from: TapChanger
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 284 shows all association ends of PhaseTapChanger with other classes.

Table 284 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChanger with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	TransformerEnd	1..1	TransformerEnd	Transformer end to which this phase tap changer belongs.
0..*	TapChangerControl	0..1	TapChangerControl	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	TapSchedules	0..*	TapSchedule	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	SvTapStep	0..1	SvTapStep	inherited from: TapChanger
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.52 ACLineSegmentPhase

Represents a single wire of an alternating current line segment.

Table 285 shows all attributes of ACLineSegmentPhase.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 285 – Attributes of Wires::ACLineSegmentPhase

name	mult	type	description
phase	0..1	SinglePhaseKind	The phase connection of the wire at both ends.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 286 shows all association ends of ACLineSegmentPhase with other classes.

Table 286 – Association ends of Wires::ACLineSegmentPhase with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ACLineSegment	1..1	ACLineSegment	The line segment to which the phase belongs.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.53 RatioTapChangerTable

Describes a curve for how the voltage magnitude and impedance varies with the tap step.

Table 287 shows all attributes of RatioTapChangerTable.

Table 287 – Attributes of Wires::RatioTapChangerTable

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 288 shows all association ends of RatioTapChangerTable with other classes.

Table 288 – Association ends of Wires::RatioTapChangerTable with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	RatioTapChanger	0..*	RatioTapChanger	The ratio tap changer of this tap ratio table.
1..1	RatioTapChangerTablePoint	1..*	RatioTapChangerTablePoint	Points of this table.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.9.54 RotatingMachine

A rotating machine which may be used as a generator or motor.

Table 289 shows all attributes of RotatingMachine.

Table 289 – Attributes of Wires::RotatingMachine

name	mult	type	description
ratedPowerFactor	0..1	Float	Power factor (nameplate data). It is primarily used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909.
p	0..1	ActivePower	Active power injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for a steady state solution.
ratedS	0..1	ApparentPower	Nameplate apparent power rating for the unit. The attribute shall have a positive value.
q	0..1	ReactivePower	Reactive power injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for a steady state solution.
ratedU	0..1	Voltage	Rated voltage (nameplate data, Ur in IEC 60909-0). It is primarily used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909.
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 290 shows all association ends of RotatingMachine with other classes.

Table 290 – Association ends of Wires::RotatingMachine with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	HydroPump	0..1	HydroPump	The synchronous machine drives the turbine which moves the water from a low elevation to a higher elevation. The direction of machine rotation for pumping may or may not be the same as for generating.
1..*	GeneratingUnit	0..1	GeneratingUnit	A synchronous machine may operate as a generator and as such becomes a member of a generating unit.
0..*	RegulatingControl	0..1	RegulatingControl	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.55 RegulatingControl

Specifies a set of equipment that works together to control a power system quantity such as voltage or flow.

Remote bus voltage control is possible by specifying the controlled terminal located at some place remote from the controlling equipment.

In case multiple equipments, possibly of different types, control the same terminal, there shall be only one RegulatingControl at that terminal. The most specific subtype of RegulatingControl shall be used in case such equipments participate in the control, e.g. TapChangerControl for tap changers.

For flow control, load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a TopologicalNode (bus) into the conducting equipment.

Table 291 shows all attributes of RegulatingControl.

Table 291 – Attributes of Wires::RegulatingControl

name	mult	type	description
discrete	0..1	Boolean	The regulation is performed in a discrete mode. This applies to equipment with discrete controls, e.g. tap changers and shunt compensators.
enabled	0..1	Boolean	The flag tells if regulation is enabled.
mode	0..1	RegulatingControlModeKind	The regulating control mode presently available. This specification allows for determining the kind of regulation without need for obtaining the units from a schedule.
monitoredPhase	0..1	PhaseCode	Phase voltage controlling this regulator, measured at regulator location.
targetDeadband	0..1	Float	This is a deadband used with discrete control to avoid excessive update of controls like tap changers and shunt compensator banks while regulating. The units of those appropriate for the mode.
targetValue	0..1	Float	The target value specified for case input. This value can be used for the target value without the use of schedules. The value has the units appropriate to the mode attribute.
targetValueUnitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	Specify the multiplier for used for the targetValue.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 292 shows all association ends of RegulatingControl with other classes.

Table 292 – Association ends of Wires::RegulatingControl with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	0..1	Terminal	The terminal associated with this regulating control. The terminal is associated, instead of a node, since the terminal could connect into either a topological node (bus in bus-branch model) or a connectivity node (detailed switch model). Sometimes it is useful to model regulation at a terminal of a busbar object since the busbar can be present in both a bus-branch model or a model with switch detail.
1..1	RegulationSchedule	0..*	RegulationSchedule	Schedule for this Regulating regulating control.
0..1	RegulatingCondEq	0..*	RegulatingCondEq	The equipment that participates in this regulating control scheme.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.56 PhaseImpedanceData root class

Triplet of resistance, reactance, and susceptance matrix element values.

Table 293 shows all attributes of PhaseImpedanceData.

Table 293 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseImpedanceData

name	mult	type	description
sequenceNumber	0..1	Integer	Column-wise element index, assuming a symmetrical matrix. Ranges from 1 to N + N*(N−1)/2.
b	0..1	SusceptancePerLength	Susceptance matrix element value, per length of unit.
r	0..1	ResistancePerLength	Resistance matrix element value, per length of unit.
x	0..1	ReactancePerLength	Reactance matrix element value, per length of unit.

Table 294 shows all association ends of PhaseImpedanceData with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 294 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseImpedanceData with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	PhaseImpedance	1..1	PerLengthPhaseImpedance	Conductor phase impedance to which this data belongs.

6.9.57 ShuntCompensator

A shunt capacitor or reactor or switchable bank of shunt capacitors or reactors. A section of a shunt compensator is an individual capacitor or reactor. A negative value for reactivePerSection indicates that the compensator is a reactor. ShuntCompensator is a single terminal device. Ground is implied.

Table 295 shows all attributes of ShuntCompensator.

Table 295 – Attributes of Wires::ShuntCompensator

name	mult	type	description
aVRDelay	0..1	Seconds	Time delay required for the device to be connected or disconnected by automatic voltage regulation (AVR).
grounded	0..1	Boolean	Used for Yn and Zn connections. True if the neutral is solidly grounded.
maximumSections	0..1	Integer	The maximum number of sections that may be switched in.
nomU	0..1	Voltage	The voltage at which the nominal reactive power may be calculated. This should normally be within 10 % of the voltage at which the capacitor is connected to the network.
normalSections	0..1	Integer	The normal number of sections switched in.
phaseConnection	0..1	PhaseShuntConnectionKind	The type of phase connection, such as wye or delta.
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	The switch on count since the capacitor count was last reset or initialized.
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	The date and time when the capacitor bank was last switched on.
voltageSensitivity	0..1	VoltagePerReactivePower	Voltage sensitivity required for the device to regulate the bus voltage, in voltage/reactive power.
sections	0..1	Float	Shunt compensator sections in use. Starting value for steady state solution. Non integer values are allowed to support continuous variables. The reasons for continuous value are to support study cases where no discrete shunt compensators has yet been designed, a solutions where a narrow voltage band force the sections to oscillate or accommodate for a continuous solution as input.
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 296 shows all association ends of ShuntCompensator with other classes.

Table 296 – Association ends of Wires::ShuntCompensator with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	ShuntCompensatorPhase	0..*	ShuntCompensatorPhase	The individual phases models for the shunt compensator.
1..1	SvShuntCompensatorSections	0..1	SvShuntCompensatorSections	The state for the number of shunt compensator sections in service.
0..*	RegulatingControl	0..1	RegulatingControl	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.58 EarthFaultCompensator

A conducting equipment used to represent a connection to ground which is typically used to compensate for earth faults.. An earth fault compensator device modeled with a single terminal implies a second terminal solidly connected to ground. If two terminals are modeled, the ground is not assumed and normal connection rules apply.

Table 297 shows all attributes of EarthFaultCompensator.

Table 297 – Attributes of Wires::EarthFaultCompensator

name	mult	type	description
r	0..1	Resistance	Nominal resistance of device.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 298 shows all association ends of EarthFaultCompensator with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 298 – Association ends of Wires::EarthFaultCompensator with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.59 MutualCoupling

This class represents the zero sequence line mutual coupling.

Table 299 shows all attributes of MutualCoupling.

Table 299 – Attributes of Wires::MutualCoupling

name	mult	type	description
b0ch	0..1	Susceptance	Zero sequence mutual coupling shunt (charging) susceptance, uniformly distributed, of the entire line section.
distance11	0..1	Length	Distance to the start of the coupled region from the first line's terminal having sequence number equal to 1.
distance12	0..1	Length	Distance to the end of the coupled region from the first line's terminal with sequence number equal to 1.
distance21	0..1	Length	Distance to the start of coupled region from the second line's terminal with sequence number equal to 1.
distance22	0..1	Length	Distance to the end of coupled region from the second line's terminal with sequence number equal to 1.
g0ch	0..1	Conductance	Zero sequence mutual coupling shunt (charging) conductance, uniformly distributed, of the entire line section.
r0	0..1	Resistance	Zero sequence branch-to-branch mutual impedance coupling, resistance.
x0	0..1	Reactance	Zero sequence branch-to-branch mutual impedance coupling, reactance.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 300 shows all association ends of MutualCoupling with other classes.

Table 300 – Association ends of Wires::MutualCoupling with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	First_Terminal	1..1	Terminal	The starting terminal for the calculation of distances along the first branch of the mutual coupling. Normally MutualCoupling would only be used for terminals of AC line segments. The first and second terminals of a mutual coupling should point to different AC line segments.
0..*	Second_Terminal	1..1	Terminal	The starting terminal for the calculation of distances along the second branch of the mutual coupling.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.60 Cut

A cut separates a line segment into two parts. The cut appears as a switch inserted between these two parts and connects them together. As the cut is normally open there is no galvanic connection between the two line segment parts. But it is possible to close the cut to get galvanic connection.

The cut terminals are oriented towards the line segment terminals with the same sequence number. Hence the cut terminal with sequence number equal to 1 is oriented to the line segment's terminal with sequence number equal to 1.

The cut terminals also act as connection points for jumpers and other equipment, e.g. a mobile generator. To enable this, connectivity nodes are placed at the cut terminals. Once the connectivity nodes are in place any conducting equipment can be connected at them.

Table 301 shows all attributes of Cut.

Table 301 – Attributes of Wires::Cut

name	mult	type	description
lengthFromTerminal1	0..1	Length	The length to the place where the cut is located starting from side one of the cut line segment, i.e. the line segment Terminal with sequenceNumber equal to 1.
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
ratedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: Switch
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Switch
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Switch
retained	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
open	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 302 shows all association ends of Cut with other classes.

Table 302 – Association ends of Wires::Cut with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ACLineSegment	1..1	ACLineSegment	The line segment to which the cut is applied.
1..1	SwitchSchedules	0..*	SwitchSchedule	inherited from: Switch
1..1	SwitchPhase	0..*	SwitchPhase	inherited from: Switch
0..*	CompositeSwitch	0..1	CompositeSwitch	inherited from: Switch
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.61 ReactiveCapabilityCurve

Reactive power rating envelope versus the synchronous machine's active power, in both the generating and motoring modes. For each active power value there is a corresponding high and low reactive power limit value. Typically there will be a separate curve for each coolant condition, such as hydrogen pressure. The Y1-axis values represent reactive minimum and the Y2-axis values represent reactive maximum.

Table 303 shows all attributes of ReactiveCapabilityCurve.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 303 – Attributes of Wires::ReactiveCapabilityCurve

name	mult	type	description
coolantTemperature	0..1	Temperature	The machine's coolant temperature (e.g. ambient air or stator circulating water).
hydrogenPressure	0..1	Pressure	The hydrogen coolant pressure
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 304 shows all association ends of ReactiveCapabilityCurve with other classes.

Table 304 – Association ends of Wires::ReactiveCapabilityCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	InitiallyUsedBySynchronousMachines	1..*	SynchronousMachine	Synchronous machines using this curve as default.
0..*	SynchronousMachines	1..*	SynchronousMachine	Synchronous machines using this curve.
0..1	EquivalentInjection	0..*	EquivalentInjection	The equivalent injection using this reactive capability curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.62 Switch

A generic device designed to close, or open, or both, one or more electric circuits. All switches are two terminal devices including grounding switches.

Table 305 shows all attributes of Switch.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 305 – Attributes of Wires::Switch

name	mult	type	description
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	The attribute is used in cases when no Measurement for the status value is present. If the Switch has a status measurement the Discrete.normalValue is expected to match with the Switch.normalOpen.
ratedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	The maximum continuous current carrying capacity in amps governed by the device material and construction.
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	The switch on count since the switch was last reset or initialized.
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	The date and time when the switch was last switched on.
retained	0..1	Boolean	Branch is retained in a bus branch model. The flow through retained switches will normally be calculated in power flow.
open	0..1	Boolean	The attribute tells if the switch is considered open when used as input to topology processing.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 306 shows all association ends of Switch with other classes.

Table 306 – Association ends of Wires::Switch with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	SwitchSchedules	0..*	SwitchSchedule	A Switch can be associated with SwitchSchedules.
1..1	SwitchPhase	0..*	SwitchPhase	The individual switch phases for the switch.
0..*	CompositeSwitch	0..1	CompositeSwitch	Composite switch to which this Switch belongs.
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.63 StaticVarCompensator

A facility for providing variable and controllable shunt reactive power. The SVC typically consists of a stepdown transformer, filter, thyristor-controlled reactor, and thyristor-switched capacitor arms.

The SVC may operate in fixed MVar output mode or in voltage control mode. When in voltage control mode, the output of the SVC will be proportional to the deviation of voltage at the controlled bus from the voltage setpoint. The SVC characteristic slope defines the proportion. If the voltage at the controlled bus is equal to the voltage setpoint, the SVC MVar output is zero.

Table 307 shows all attributes of StaticVarCompensator.

Table 307 – Attributes of Wires::StaticVarCompensator

name	mult	type	description
capacitiveRating	0..1	Reactance	Maximum available capacitive reactance.
inductiveRating	0..1	Reactance	Maximum available inductive reactance.
slope	0..1	VoltagePerReactivePower	The characteristics slope of an SVC defines how the reactive power output changes in proportion to the difference between the regulated bus voltage and the voltage setpoint.
q	0..1	ReactivePower	Reactive power injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for a steady state solution.
sVCControlMode	0..1	SVCControlMode	SVC control mode.
voltageSetPoint	0..1	Voltage	The reactive power output of the SVC is proportional to the difference between the voltage at the regulated bus and the voltage setpoint. When the regulated bus voltage is equal to the voltage setpoint, the reactive power output is zero.
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 308 shows all association ends of StaticVarCompensator with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 308 – Association ends of Wires::StaticVarCompensator with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	RegulatingControl	0..1	RegulatingControl	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.64 CoolantType enumeration

Method of cooling a machine.

Table 309 shows all literals of CoolantType.

Table 309 – Literals of Wires::CoolantType

literal	value	description
air		Air.
hydrogenGas		Hydrogen gas.
water		Water.

6.9.65 ProtectedSwitch

A ProtectedSwitch is a switching device that can be operated by ProtectionEquipment.

Table 310 shows all attributes of ProtectedSwitch.

Table 310 – Attributes of Wires::ProtectedSwitch

name	mult	type	description
breakingCapacity	0..1	CurrentFlow	The maximum fault current a breaking device can break safely under prescribed conditions of use.
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
ratedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: Switch
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Switch
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Switch

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
retained	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
open	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 311 shows all association ends of ProtectedSwitch with other classes.

Table 311 – Association ends of Wires::ProtectedSwitch with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	OperatedByProtectionEquipment	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	Protection equipments that operate this ProtectedSwitch.
1..1	RecloseSequences	0..*	RecloseSequence	A breaker may have zero or more automatic reclosures after a trip occurs.
1..1	SwitchSchedules	0..*	SwitchSchedule	inherited from: Switch
1..1	SwitchPhase	0..*	SwitchPhase	inherited from: Switch
0..*	CompositeSwitch	0..1	CompositeSwitch	inherited from: Switch
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.66 EnergyConsumer

Generic user of energy – a point of consumption on the power system model.

Table 312 shows all attributes of EnergyConsumer.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 312 – Attributes of Wires::EnergyConsumer

name	mult	type	description
customerCount	0..1	Integer	Number of individual customers represented by this demand.
grounded	0..1	Boolean	Used for Yn and Zn connections. True if the neutral is solidly grounded.
pfixed	0..1	ActivePower	Active power of the load that is a fixed quantity. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node.
pfixedPct	0..1	PerCent	Fixed active power as a percentage of load group fixed active power. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node.
phaseConnection	0..1	PhaseShuntConnectionKind	The type of phase connection, such as wye or delta.
qfixed	0..1	ReactivePower	Reactive power of the load that is a fixed quantity. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node.
qfixedPct	0..1	PerCent	Fixed reactive power as a percentage of load group fixed reactive power. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node.
p	0..1	ActivePower	Active power of the load. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node For voltage dependent loads the value is at rated voltage. Starting value for a steady state solution.
q	0..1	ReactivePower	Reactive power of the load. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. For voltage dependent loads the value is at rated voltage. Starting value for a steady state solution.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 313 shows all association ends of EnergyConsumer with other classes.

Table 313 – Association ends of Wires::EnergyConsumer with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	EnergyConsumerPhase	0..*	EnergyConsumerPhase	The individual phase models for this energy consumer.
0..*	LoadResponse	0..1	LoadResponseCharacteristic	The load response characteristic of this load. If missing, this load is assumed to be constant power.
1..*	PowerCutZone	0..1	PowerCutZone	The energy consumer is assigned to this power cut zone.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	LoadDynamics	0..1	LoadDynamics	Load dynamics model used to describe dynamic behavior of this energy consumer.
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.67 Junction

A point where one or more conducting equipments are connected with zero resistance.

Table 314 shows all attributes of Junction.

Table 314 – Attributes of Wires::Junction

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 315 shows all association ends of Junction with other classes.

Table 315 – Association ends of Wires::Junction with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.68 PhaseTapChangerLinear

Describes a tap changer with a linear relation between the tap step and the phase angle difference across the transformer. This is a mathematical model that is an approximation of a real phase tap changer.

The phase angle is computed as stepPhaseShiftIncrement times the tap position.

The secondary side voltage magnitude is the same as at the primary side.

Table 316 shows all attributes of PhaseTapChangerLinear.

Table 316 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerLinear

name	mult	type	description
stepPhaseShiftIncrement	0..1	AngleDegrees	Phase shift per step position. A positive value indicates a positive phase shift from the winding where the tap is located to the other winding (for a two-winding transformer). The actual phase shift increment might be more accurately computed from the symmetrical or asymmetrical models or a tap step table lookup if those are available.
xMax	0..1	Reactance	The reactance depends on the tap position according to a "u" shaped curve. The maximum reactance (xMax) appears at the low and high tap positions.
xMin	0..1	Reactance	The reactance depends on the tap position according to a "u" shaped curve. The minimum reactance (xMin) appears at the mid tap position.
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
highStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
initialDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
lowStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
ltcFlag	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: TapChanger
normalStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
subsequentDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
step	0..1	Float	inherited from: TapChanger

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 317 shows all association ends of PhaseTapChangerLinear with other classes.

Table 317 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerLinear with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	TransformerEnd	1..1	TransformerEnd	inherited from: PhaseTapChanger
0..*	TapChangerControl	0..1	TapChangerControl	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	TapSchedules	0..*	TapSchedule	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	SvTapStep	0..1	SvTapStep	inherited from: TapChanger
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.69 Conductor

Combination of conducting material with consistent electrical characteristics, building a single electrical system, used to carry current between points in the power system.

Table 318 shows all attributes of Conductor.

Table 318 – Attributes of Wires::Conductor

name	mult	type	description
length	0..1	Length	Segment length for calculating line section capabilities
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 319 shows all association ends of Conductor with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 319 – Association ends of Wires::Conductor with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.70 PerLengthImpedance

Common type for per-length impedance electrical catalogues.

Table 320 shows all attributes of PerLengthImpedance.

Table 320 – Attributes of Wires::PerLengthImpedance

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 321 shows all association ends of PerLengthImpedance with other classes.

Table 321 – Association ends of Wires::PerLengthImpedance with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ACLineSegments	0..*	ACLineSegment	All line segments described by this per-length impedance.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.71 FrequencyConverter

A device to convert from one frequency to another (e.g. frequency F1 to F2) comprises a pair of FrequencyConverter instances. One converts from F1 to DC, the other converts the DC to F2.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 322 shows all attributes of FrequencyConverter.

Table 322 – Attributes of Wires::FrequencyConverter

name	mult	type	description
frequency	0..1	Frequency	Frequency on the AC side.
maxP	0..1	ActivePower	The maximum active power on the DC side at which the frequence converter should operate.
maxU	0..1	Voltage	The maximum voltage on the DC side at which the frequency converter should operate.
minP	0..1	ActivePower	The minimum active power on the DC side at which the frequence converter should operate.
minU	0..1	Voltage	The minimum voltage on the DC side at which the frequency converter should operate.
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 323 shows all association ends of FrequencyConverter with other classes.

Table 323 – Association ends of Wires::FrequencyConverter with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	RegulatingControl	0..1	RegulatingControl	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.72 Plant

A Plant is a collection of equipment for purposes of generation.

Table 324 shows all attributes of Plant.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 324 – Attributes of Wires::Plant

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 325 shows all association ends of Plant with other classes.

Table 325 – Association ends of Wires::Plant with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Equipments	0..*	Equipment	inherited from: EquipmentContainer
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.73 PhaseTapChangerTablePoint

Describes each tap step in the phase tap changer tabular curve.

Table 326 shows all attributes of PhaseTapChangerTablePoint.

Table 326 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTablePoint

name	mult	type	description
angle	0..1	AngleDegrees	The angle difference in degrees. A positive value indicates a positive phase shift from the winding where the tap is located to the other winding (for a two-winding transformer).
b	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint
g	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint
r	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint
ratio	0..1	Float	inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint
step	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint
x	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: TapChangerTablePoint

Table 327 shows all association ends of PhaseTapChangerTablePoint with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 327 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTablePoint with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	PhaseTapChangerTable	1..1	PhaseTapChangerTable	The table of this point.

6.9.74 LoadBreakSwitch

A mechanical switching device capable of making, carrying, and breaking currents under normal operating conditions.

Table 328 shows all attributes of LoadBreakSwitch.

Table 328 – Attributes of Wires::LoadBreakSwitch

name	mult	type	description
breakingCapacity	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: ProtectedSwitch
normalOpen	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
ratedCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: Switch
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Switch
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Switch
retained	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
open	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Switch
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 329 shows all association ends of LoadBreakSwitch with other classes.

Table 329 – Association ends of Wires::LoadBreakSwitch with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	OperatedByProtectionEquipment	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ProtectedSwitch
1..1	RecloseSequences	0..*	RecloseSequence	inherited from: ProtectedSwitch
1..1	SwitchSchedules	0..*	SwitchSchedule	inherited from: Switch
1..1	SwitchPhase	0..*	SwitchPhase	inherited from: Switch
0..*	CompositeSwitch	0..1	CompositeSwitch	inherited from: Switch
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.75 PetersenCoilModeKind enumeration

The mode of operation for a Petersen coil.

Table 330 shows all literals of PetersenCoilModeKind.

Table 330 – Literals of Wires::PetersenCoilModeKind

literal	value	description
fixed		Fixed position.
manual		Manual positioning.
automaticPositioning		Automatic positioning.

6.9.76 SynchronousMachineKind enumeration

Synchronous machine type.

Table 331 shows all literals of SynchronousMachineKind.

Table 331 – Literals of Wires::SynchronousMachineKind

literal	value	description
generator		
condenser		
generatorOrCondenser		
motor		
generatorOrMotor		
motorOrCondenser		
generatorOrCondenserOrMotor		

6.9.77 Connector

A conductor, or group of conductors, with negligible impedance, that serve to connect other conducting equipment within a single substation and are modeled with a single logical terminal.

Table 332 shows all attributes of Connector.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 332 – Attributes of Wires::Connector

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 333 shows all association ends of Connector with other classes.

Table 333 – Association ends of Wires::Connector with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.78 AsynchronousMachine

A rotating machine whose shaft rotates asynchronously with the electrical field. Also known as an induction machine with no external connection to the rotor windings, e.g squirrel-cage induction machine.

Table 334 shows all attributes of AsynchronousMachine.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 334 – Attributes of Wires::AsynchronousMachine

name	mult	type	description
asynchronousMachineType	0..1	AsynchronousMachineKind	Indicates the type of Asynchronous Machine (motor or generator).
converterFedDrive	0..1	Boolean	Indicates whether the machine is a converter fed drive. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
efficiency	0..1	PerCent	Efficiency of the asynchronous machine at nominal operation as a percentage. Indicator for converter drive motors. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
iaIrRatio	0..1	Float	Ratio of locked-rotor current to the rated current of the motor (Ia/Ir). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
nominalFrequency	0..1	Frequency	Nameplate data indicates if the machine is 50 Hz or 60 Hz.
nominalSpeed	0..1	RotationSpeed	Nameplate data. Depends on the slip and number of pole pairs.
polePairNumber	0..1	Integer	Number of pole pairs of stator. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909.
ratedMechanicalPower	0..1	ActivePower	Rated mechanical power (Pr in the IEC 60909-0). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
reversible	0..1	Boolean	Indicates for converter drive motors if the power can be reversible. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
rr1	0..1	Resistance	Damper 1 winding resistance.
rr2	0..1	Resistance	Damper 2 winding resistance.
rxLockedRotorRatio	0..1	Float	Locked rotor ratio (R/X). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
tpo	0..1	Seconds	Transient rotor time constant (greater than tppo).
tppo	0..1	Seconds	Sub-transient rotor time constant (greater than 0).
xlr1	0..1	Reactance	Damper 1 winding leakage reactance.
xlr2	0..1	Reactance	Damper 2 winding leakage reactance.
xm	0..1	Reactance	Magnetizing reactance.
xp	0..1	Reactance	Transient reactance (unsaturated) (greater than or equal to xpp).
xpp	0..1	Reactance	Sub-transient reactance (unsaturated) (greater than Xl).
xs	0..1	Reactance	Synchronous reactance (greater than xp).
ratedPowerFactor	0..1	Float	inherited from: RotatingMachine
p	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: RotatingMachine
ratedS	0..1	ApparentPower	inherited from: RotatingMachine
q	0..1	ReactivePower	inherited from: RotatingMachine
ratedU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: RotatingMachine
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 335 shows all association ends of AsynchronousMachine with other classes.

Table 335 – Association ends of Wires::AsynchronousMachine with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	AsynchronousMachineDynamics	0..1	AsynchronousMachineDynamics	Asynchronous machine dynamics model used to describe dynamic behavior of this asynchronous machine.
1..1	HydroPump	0..1	HydroPump	inherited from: RotatingMachine
1..*	GeneratingUnit	0..1	GeneratingUnit	inherited from: RotatingMachine
0..*	RegulatingControl	0..1	RegulatingControl	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.79 TapChanger

Mechanism for changing transformer winding tap positions.

Table 336 shows all attributes of TapChanger.

Table 336 – Attributes of Wires::TapChanger

name	mult	type	description
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	Specifies the regulation status of the equipment. True is regulating, false is not regulating.
highStep	0..1	Integer	Highest possible tap step position, advance from neutral. The attribute shall be greater than lowStep.
initialDelay	0..1	Seconds	For an LTC, the delay for initial tap changer operation (first step change)
lowStep	0..1	Integer	Lowest possible tap step position, retard from neutral
ltcFlag	0..1	Boolean	Specifies whether or not a TapChanger has load tap changing capabilities.
neutralStep	0..1	Integer	The neutral tap step position for this winding. The attribute shall be equal or greater than lowStep and equal or less than highStep.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
neutralU	0..1	Voltage	Voltage at which the winding operates at the neutral tap setting.
normalStep	0..1	Integer	The tap step position used in "normal" network operation for this winding. For a "Fixed" tap changer indicates the current physical tap setting. The attribute shall be equal to or greater than lowStep and equal to or less than highStep.
subsequentDelay	0..1	Seconds	For an LTC, the delay for subsequent tap changer operation (second and later step changes)
step	0..1	Float	Tap changer position. Starting step for a steady state solution. Non integer values are allowed to support continuous tap variables. The reasons for continuous value are to support study cases where no discrete tap changer has yet been designed, a solution where a narrow voltage band forces the tap step to oscillate or accommodate for a continuous solution as input. The attribute shall be equal to or greater than lowStep and equal to or less than highStep.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 337 shows all association ends of TapChanger with other classes.

Table 337 – Association ends of Wires::TapChanger with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	TapChangerControl	0..1	TapChangerControl	The regulating control scheme in which this tap changer participates.
1..1	TapSchedules	0..*	TapSchedule	A TapChanger can have TapSchedules.
1..1	SvTapStep	0..1	SvTapStep	The tap step state associated with the tap changer.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.80 ShortCircuitRotorKind enumeration

Type of rotor, used by short circuit applications.

Table 338 shows all literals of ShortCircuitRotorKind.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 338 – Literals of Wires::ShortCircuitRotorKind

literal	value	description
salientPole1		Salient pole 1 in the IEC 60909
salientPole2		Salient pole 2 in IEC 60909
turboSeries1		Turbo Series 1 in the IEC 60909
turboSeries2		Turbo series 2 in IEC 60909

6.9.81 WindingConnection enumeration

Winding connection type.

Table 339 shows all literals of WindingConnection.

Table 339 – Literals of Wires::WindingConnection

literal	value	description
D		Delta.
Y		Wye
Z		ZigZag
Yn		Wye, with neutral brought out for grounding.
Zn		ZigZag, with neutral brought out for grounding.
A		Autotransformer common winding
I		Independent winding, for single-phase connections.

6.9.82 ExternalNetworkInjection

This class represents the external network and it is used for IEC 60909 calculations.

Table 340 shows all attributes of ExternalNetworkInjection.

Table 340 – Attributes of Wires::ExternalNetworkInjection

name	mult	type	description
governorSCD	0..1	ActivePowerPerFrequency	Power Frequency Bias. This is the change in power injection divided by the change in frequency and negated. A positive value of the power frequency bias provides additional power injection upon a drop in frequency.
ikSecond	0..1	Boolean	Indicates whether initial symmetrical short-circuit current and power have been calculated according to IEC (Ik").
maxInitialSymShCCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	Maximum initial symmetrical short-circuit currents (Ik" max) in A (Ik" = Sk"/(SQRT(3) Un)). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
maxP	0..1	ActivePower	Maximum active power of the injection.
maxQ	0..1	ReactivePower	Not for short circuit modeling; It is used for modeling of infeed for load flow exchange. If maxQ and minQ are not used ReactiveCapabilityCurve can be used
maxR0ToX0Ratio	0..1	Float	Maximum ratio of zero sequence resistance of Network Feeder to its zero sequence reactance (R(0)/X(0) max). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
maxR1ToX1Ratio	0..1	Float	Maximum ratio of positive sequence resistance of Network Feeder to its positive sequence reactance (R(1)/X(1) max). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
maxZ0ToZ1Ratio	0..1	Float	Maximum ratio of zero sequence impedance to its positive sequence impedance (Z(0)/Z(1) max). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
minInitialSymShCCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	Minimum initial symmetrical short-circuit currents (Ik" min) in A (Ik" = Sk"/(SQRT(3) Un)). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
minP	0..1	ActivePower	Minimum active power of the injection.
minQ	0..1	ReactivePower	Not for short circuit modeling; It is used for modeling of infeed for load flow exchange. If maxQ and minQ are not used ReactiveCapabilityCurve can be used
minR0ToX0Ratio	0..1	Float	Indicates whether initial symmetrical short-circuit current and power have been calculated according to IEC (Ik"). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 6090
minR1ToX1Ratio	0..1	Float	Minimum ratio of positive sequence resistance of Network Feeder to its positive sequence reactance (R(1)/X(1) min). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
minZ0ToZ1Ratio	0..1	Float	Minimum ratio of zero sequence impedance to its positive sequence impedance (Z(0)/Z(1) min). Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909
referencePriority	0..1	Integer	Priority of unit for use as powerflow voltage phase angle reference bus selection. 0 = don't care (default) 1 = highest priority. 2 is less than 1 and so on.
voltageFactor	0..1	PU	Voltage factor in pu, which was used to calculate short-circuit current Ik" and power Sk".
p	0..1	ActivePower	Active power injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for steady state solutions.
q	0..1	ReactivePower	Reactive power injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for steady state solutions.
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 341 shows all association ends of ExternalNetworkInjection with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 341 – Association ends of Wires::ExternalNetworkInjection with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	RegulatingControl	0..1	RegulatingControl	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.83 AsynchronousMachineKind enumeration

Kind of Asynchronous Machine.

Table 342 shows all literals of AsynchronousMachineKind.

Table 342 – Literals of Wires::AsynchronousMachineKind

literal	value	description
generator		The Asynchronous Machine is a generator.
motor		The Asynchronous Machine is a motor.

6.9.84 LinearShuntCompensator

A linear shunt compensator has banks or sections with equal admittance values.

Table 343 shows all attributes of LinearShuntCompensator.

Table 343 – Attributes of Wires::LinearShuntCompensator

name	mult	type	description
b0PerSection	0..1	Susceptance	Zero sequence shunt (charging) susceptance per section
bPerSection	0..1	Susceptance	Positive sequence shunt (charging) susceptance per section
g0PerSection	0..1	Conductance	Zero sequence shunt (charging) conductance per section
gPerSection	0..1	Conductance	Positive sequence shunt (charging) conductance per section
aVRDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: ShuntCompensator

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
grounded	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
maximumSections	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
nomU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
normalSections	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
phaseConnection	0..1	PhaseShuntConnectionKind	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
voltageSensitivity	0..1	VoltagePerReactivePower	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
sections	0..1	Float	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 344 shows all association ends of LinearShuntCompensator with other classes.

Table 344 – Association ends of Wires::LinearShuntCompensator with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	ShuntCompensatorPhase	0..*	ShuntCompensatorPhase	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
1..1	SvShuntCompensatorSections	0..1	SvShuntCompensatorSections	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
0..*	RegulatingControl	0..1	RegulatingControl	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.9.85 NonlinearShuntCompensator

A non linear shunt compensator has bank or section admittance values that differ.

Table 345 shows all attributes of NonlinearShuntCompensator.

Table 345 – Attributes of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensator

name	mult	type	description
aVRDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
grounded	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
maximumSections	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
nomU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
normalSections	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
phaseConnection	0..1	PhaseShuntConnectionKind	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
switchOnCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
switchOnDate	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
voltageSensitivity	0..1	VoltagePerReactivePower	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
sections	0..1	Float	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 346 shows all association ends of NonlinearShuntCompensator with other classes.

Table 346 – Association ends of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensator with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoints	1..*	NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoint	All points of the non-linear shunt compensator.
1..1	ShuntCompensatorPhase	0..*	ShuntCompensatorPhase	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
1..1	SvShuntCompensatorSections	0..1	SvShuntCompensatorSections	inherited from: ShuntCompensator
0..*	RegulatingControl	0..1	RegulatingControl	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.86 NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoint root class

A non linear shunt compensator bank or section admittance value.

Table 347 shows all attributes of NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoint.

Table 347 – Attributes of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoint

name	mult	type	description
b	0..1	Susceptance	Positive sequence shunt (charging) susceptance per section
b0	0..1	Susceptance	Zero sequence shunt (charging) susceptance per section
g	0..1	Conductance	Positive sequence shunt (charging) conductance per section
g0	0..1	Conductance	Zero sequence shunt (charging) conductance per section
sectionNumber	0..1	Integer	The number of the section.

Table 348 shows all association ends of NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoint with other classes.

Table 348 – Association ends of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoint with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	NonlinearShuntCompensator	1..1	NonlinearShuntCompensator	Non-linear shunt compensator owning this point.

6.9.87 LinearShuntCompensatorPhase

A per phase linear shunt compensator has banks or sections with equal admittance values.

Table 349 shows all attributes of LinearShuntCompensatorPhase.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 349 – Attributes of Wires::LinearShuntCompensatorPhase

name	mult	type	description
bPerSection	0..1	Susceptance	Susceptance per section of the phase if shunt compensator is wye connected. Susceptance per section phase to phase if shunt compensator is delta connected.
gPerSection	0..1	Conductance	Conductance per section for this phase if shunt compensator is wye connected. Conductance per section phase to phase if shunt compensator is delta connected.
maximumSections	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ShuntCompensatorPhase
normalSections	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ShuntCompensatorPhase
phase	0..1	SinglePhaseKind	inherited from: ShuntCompensatorPhase
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 350 shows all association ends of LinearShuntCompensatorPhase with other classes.

Table 350 – Association ends of Wires::LinearShuntCompensatorPhase with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ShuntCompensator	1..1	ShuntCompensator	inherited from: ShuntCompensatorPhase
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.88 NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase

A per phase non linear shunt compensator has bank or section admittance values that differ.

Table 351 shows all attributes of NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase.

Table 351 – Attributes of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase

name	mult	type	description
maximumSections	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ShuntCompensatorPhase
normalSections	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ShuntCompensatorPhase
phase	0..1	SinglePhaseKind	inherited from: ShuntCompensatorPhase
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 352 shows all association ends of NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase with other classes.

Table 352 – Association ends of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoints	1..*	NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoint	All points of the non-linear shunt compensator phase.
0..*	ShuntCompensator	1..1	ShuntCompensator	inherited from: ShuntCompensatorPhase
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.89 NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoint root class

A per phase non linear shunt compensator bank or section admittance value.

Table 353 shows all attributes of NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoint.

Table 353 – Attributes of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoint

name	mult	type	description
b	0..1	Susceptance	Positive sequence shunt (charging) susceptance per section
g	0..1	Conductance	Positive sequence shunt (charging) conductance per section
sectionNumber	0..1	Integer	The number of the section.

Table 354 shows all association ends of NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoint with other classes.

Table 354 – Association ends of Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoint with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase	1..1	NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase	Non-linear shunt compensator phase owning this point.

6.9.90 PerLengthLineParameter

Common type for per-length electrical catalogues describing line parameters.

Table 355 shows all attributes of PerLengthLineParameter.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 355 – Attributes of Wires::PerLengthLineParameter

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 356 shows all association ends of PerLengthLineParameter with other classes.

Table 356 – Association ends of Wires::PerLengthLineParameter with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.9.91 TapChangerTablePoint root class

Table 357 shows all attributes of TapChangerTablePoint.

Table 357 – Attributes of Wires::TapChangerTablePoint

name	mult	type	description
b	0..1	PerCent	The magnetizing branch susceptance deviation as a percentage of nominal value. The actual susceptance is calculated as follows: calculated magnetizing susceptance = b(nominal) * (1 + b(from this class)/100). The b(nominal) is defined as the static magnetizing susceptance on the associated power transformer end or ends. This model assumes the star impedance (pi model) form.
g	0..1	PerCent	The magnetizing branch conductance deviation as a percentage of nominal value. The actual conductance is calculated as follows: calculated magnetizing conductance = g(nominal) * (1 + g(from this class)/100). The g(nominal) is defined as the static magnetizing conductance on the associated power transformer end or ends. This model assumes the star impedance (pi model) form.
r	0..1	PerCent	The resistance deviation as a percentage of nominal value. The actual reactance is calculated as follows: calculated resistance = r(nominal) * (1 + r(from this class)/100). The r(nominal) is defined as the static resistance on the associated power transformer end or ends. This model assumes the star impedance (pi model) form.
ratio	0..1	Float	The voltage ratio in per unit. Hence this is a value close to one.
step	0..1	Integer	The tap step.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
x	0..1	PerCent	The series reactance deviation as a percentage of nominal value. The actual reactance is calculated as follows: calculated reactance = x(nominal) * (1 + x(from this class)/100). The x(nominal) is defined as the static series reactance on the associated power transformer end or ends. This model assumes the star impedance (pi model) form.

6.9.92 PhaseTapChangerTabular

Table 358 shows all attributes of PhaseTapChangerTabular.

Table 358 – Attributes of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTabular

name	mult	type	description
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
highStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
initialDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
lowStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
ltcFlag	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
neutralU	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: TapChanger
normalStep	0..1	Integer	inherited from: TapChanger
subsequentDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: TapChanger
step	0..1	Float	inherited from: TapChanger
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 359 shows all association ends of PhaseTapChangerTabular with other classes.

Table 359 – Association ends of Wires::PhaseTapChangerTabular with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PhaseTapChangerTable	0..1	PhaseTapChangerTable	The phase tap changer table for this phase tap changer.
0..1	TransformerEnd	1..1	TransformerEnd	inherited from: PhaseTapChanger
0..*	TapChangerControl	0..1	TapChangerControl	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	TapSchedules	0..*	TapSchedule	inherited from: TapChanger
1..1	SvTapStep	0..1	SvTapStep	inherited from: TapChanger
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.9.93 PowerElectronicsConnection

A connection to the AC network for energy production or consumption that uses power electronics rather than rotating machines.

Table 360 shows all attributes of PowerElectronicsConnection.

Table 360 – Attributes of Wires::PowerElectronicsConnection

name	mult	type	description
maxQ	0..1	ReactivePower	Maximum reactive power limit. This is the maximum (nameplate) limit for the unit.
minQ	0..1	ReactivePower	Minimum reactive power limit for the unit. This is the minimum (nameplate) limit for the unit.
ratedS	0..1	ApparentPower	Nameplate apparent power rating for the unit. The attribute shall have a positive value.
ratedU	0..1	Voltage	Rated voltage (nameplate data, Ur in IEC 60909-0). It is primarily used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909.
p	0..1	ActivePower	Active power injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for a steady state solution.
q	0..1	ReactivePower	Reactive power injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for a steady state solution.
r	0..1	Resistance	Equivalent resistance (RG) of generator. RG is considered for the calculation of all currents, except for the calculation of the peak current ip. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909.
r0	0..1	Resistance	Zero sequence resistance of the synchronous machine.
rn	0..1	Resistance	Negative sequence Thevenin resistance.
x	0..1	Reactance	Positive sequence Thevenin reactance.
x0	0..1	Reactance	Zero sequence Thevenin reactance.
xn	0..1	Reactance	Negative sequence Thevenin reactance.
controlEnabled	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 361 shows all association ends of PowerElectronicsConnection with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 361 – Association ends of Wires::PowerElectronicsConnection with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	PowerElectronicsUnit	0..*	PowerElectronicsUnit	An AC network connection may have several power electronics units connecting through it.
1..1	WindTurbineType3or4Dynamics	0..1	WindTurbineType3or4Dynamics	The wind turbine type 3 or 4 dynamics model associated with this power electronics connection.
0..*	RegulatingControl	0..1	RegulatingControl	inherited from: RegulatingCondEq
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10 Package Generation

6.10.1 General

This package contains packages that have information for Unit Commitment and Economic Dispatch of Hydro and Thermal Generating Units, Load Forecasting, Automatic Generation Control, and Unit Modeling for Dynamic Training Simulator.

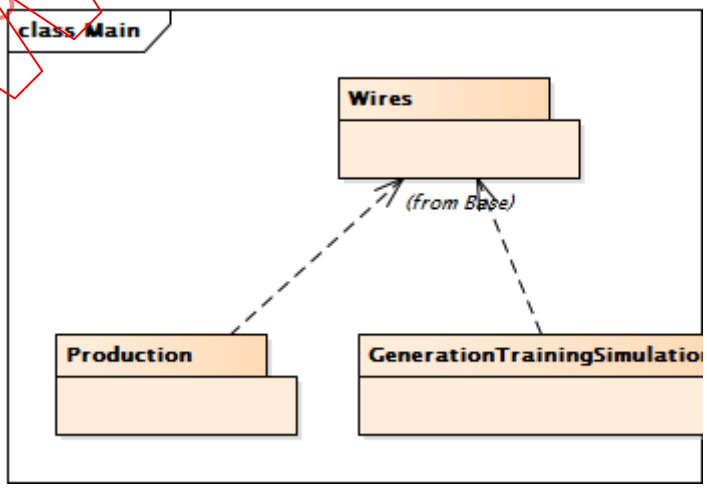


Figure 99 – Class diagram Generation::Main

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 99: This diagram shows the main generation packages and their dependency relationships to other packages.

6.10.2 Package GenerationTrainingSimulation

6.10.2.1 General

The Generation Dynamics package contains prime movers, such as turbines and boilers, which are needed for simulation and educational purposes.

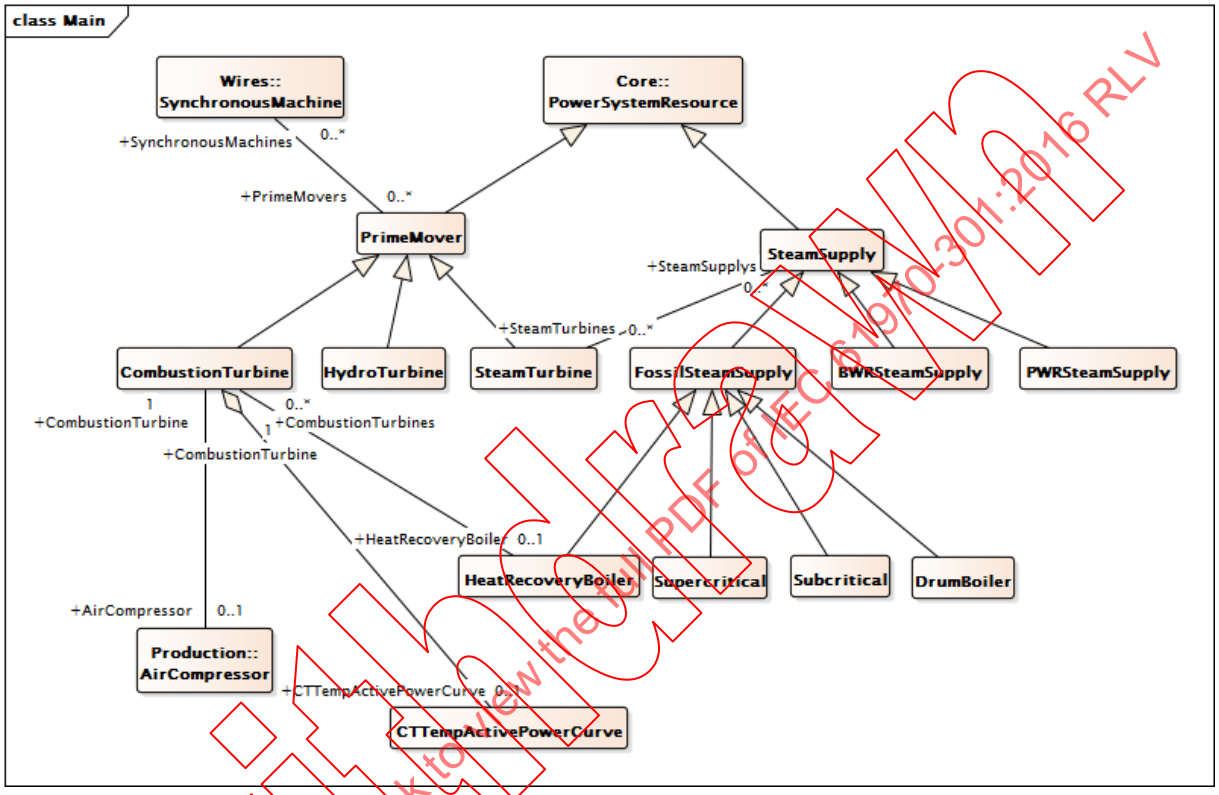


Figure 100 – Class diagram GenerationTrainingSimulation::Main

Figure 100: This diagram shows all classes included in the GenerationDynamics package as well as the key external classes that have associations with these classes.

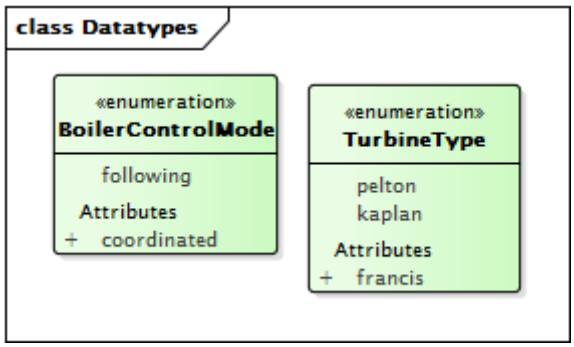


Figure 101 – Class diagram GenerationTrainingSimulation::Datatypes

Figure 101: This diagram shows the data types specific to the GenerationDynamics package.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.10.2.2 BWRSteamSupply

Boiling water reactor used as a steam supply to a steam turbine.

Table 362 shows all attributes of BWRSteamSupply.

Table 362 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::BWRSteamSupply

name	mult	type	description
highPowerLimit	0..1	PU	High power limit.
inCoreThermalTC	0..1	Seconds	In-core thermal time constant.
integralGain	0..1	Float	Integral gain.
lowerLimit	0..1	PU	Initial lower limit.
lowPowerLimit	0..1	PU	Low power limit.
pressureLimit	0..1	PU	Pressure limit.
pressureSetpointGA	0..1	Float	Pressure setpoint gain adjuster.
pressureSetpointTC1	0..1	Seconds	Pressure setpoint time constant.
pressureSetpointTC2	0..1	Seconds	Pressure setpoint time constant.
proportionalGain	0..1	Float	Proportional gain.
rfAux1	0..1	PU	Coefficient for modeling the effect of off-nominal frequency and voltage on recirculation and core flow, which affects the BWR power output.
rfAux2	0..1	PU	Coefficient for modeling the effect of off-nominal frequency and voltage on recirculation and core flow, which affects the BWR power output.
rfAux3	0..1	PU	Coefficient for modeling the effect of off-nominal frequency and voltage on recirculation and core flow, which affects the BWR power output.
rfAux4	0..1	PU	Coefficient for modeling the effect of off-nominal frequency and voltage on recirculation and core flow, which affects the BWR power output.
rfAux5	0..1	PU	Coefficient for modeling the effect of off-nominal frequency and voltage on recirculation and core flow, which affects the BWR power output.
rfAux6	0..1	PU	Coefficient for modeling the effect of off-nominal frequency and voltage on recirculation and core flow, which affects the BWR power output.
rfAux7	0..1	PU	Coefficient for modeling the effect of off-nominal frequency and voltage on recirculation and core flow, which affects the BWR power output.
rfAux8	0..1	PU	Coefficient for modeling the effect of off-nominal frequency and voltage on recirculation and core flow, which affects the BWR power output.
rodPattern	0..1	PU	Rod pattern.
rodPatternConstant	0..1	Float	Constant associated with rod pattern.
upperLimit	0..1	PU	Initial upper limit.
steamSupplyRating	0..1	Float	inherited from: SteamSupply
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 363 shows all association ends of BWRSteamSupply with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 363 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::BWRSteamSupply with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	SteamTurbines	0..*	SteamTurbine	inherited from: SteamSupply
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.3 BoilerControlMode enumeration

Boiler control mode.

Table 364 shows all literals of BoilerControlMode.

Table 364 – Literals of GenerationTrainingSimulation::BoilerControlMode

literal	value	description
following		Following.
coordinated		Coordinated.

6.10.2.4 CTTempActivePowerCurve

Relationship between the combustion turbine's power output rating in gross active power (X-axis) and the ambient air temperature (Y-axis).

Table 365 shows all attributes of CTTempActivePowerCurve.

Table 365 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::CTTempActivePowerCurve

name	mult	type	description
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 366 shows all association ends of CTTempActivePowerCurve with other classes.

Table 366 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::CTTempActivePowerCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	CombustionTurbine	1..1	CombustionTurbine	A combustion turbine may have an active power versus ambient temperature relationship.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.5 CombustionTurbine

A prime mover that is typically fueled by gas or light oil.

Table 367 shows all attributes of CombustionTurbine.

Table 367 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::CombustionTurbine

name	mult	type	description
ambientTemp	0..1	Temperature	Default ambient temperature to be used in modeling applications.
auxPowerVersusFrequency	0..1	PU	Off-nominal frequency effect on turbine auxiliaries. Per unit reduction in auxiliary active power consumption versus per unit reduction in frequency (from rated frequency).
auxPowerVersusVoltage	0..1	PU	Off-nominal voltage effect on turbine auxiliaries. Per unit reduction in auxiliary active power consumption versus per unit reduction in auxiliary bus voltage (from a specified voltage level).
capabilityVersusFrequency	0..1	PU	Off-nominal frequency effect on turbine capability. Per unit reduction in unit active power capability versus per unit reduction in frequency (from rated frequency).
heatRecoveryFlag	0..1	Boolean	Flag that is set to true if the combustion turbine is associated with a heat recovery boiler.
powerVariationByTemp	0..1	PU	Per unit change in power per (versus) unit change in ambient temperature.
referenceTemp	0..1	Temperature	Reference temperature at which the output of the turbine was defined.
timeConstant	0..1	Seconds	The time constant for the turbine.
primeMoverRating	0..1	Float	inherited from: PrimeMover
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 368 shows all association ends of CombustionTurbine with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 368 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::CombustionTurbine with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	AirCompressor	0..1	AirCompressor	A CAES air compressor is driven by combustion turbine.
1..1	CTTempActivePowerCurve	0..1	CTTempActivePowerCurve	A combustion turbine may have an active power versus ambient temperature relationship.
0..*	HeatRecoveryBoiler	0..1	HeatRecoveryBoiler	A combustion turbine may have a heat recovery boiler for making steam.
0..*	SynchronousMachines	0..*	SynchronousMachine	inherited from: PrimeMover
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.6 DrumBoiler

Drum boiler.

Table 369 shows all attributes of DrumBoiler.

Table 369 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::DrumBoiler

name	mult	type	description
drumBoilerRating	0..1	Float	Rating of drum boiler in steam units.
auxPowerVersusFrequency	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
auxPowerVersusVoltage	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
boilerControlMode	0..1	BoilerControlMode	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlErrorBiasP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlIC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPEB	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPED	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlTC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterIG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterPG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterTC	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
fuelDemandLimit	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
fuelSupplyDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
fuelSupplyTC	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
maxErrorRateP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
mechPowerSensorLag	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
minErrorRateP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
pressureCtrlDG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlIG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlPG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureFeedback	0..1	Integer	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeater1Capacity	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeater2Capacity	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeaterPipePD	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
throttlePressureSP	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
steamSupplyRating	0..1	Float	inherited from: SteamSupply
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 370 shows all association ends of DrumBoiler with other classes.

Table 370 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::DrumBoiler with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	SteamTurbines	0..*	SteamTurbine	inherited from: SteamSupply
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.7 FossilSteamSupply

Fossil fueled boiler (e.g. coal, oil, gas).

Table 371 shows all attributes of FossilSteamSupply.

Table 371 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::FossilSteamSupply

name	mult	type	description
auxPowerVersusFrequency	0..1	PU	Off nominal frequency effect on auxiliary real power. Per unit active power variation versus per unit frequency variation.
auxPowerVersusVoltage	0..1	PU	Off nominal voltage effect on auxiliary real power. Per unit active power variation versus per unit voltage variation.
boilerControlMode	0..1	BoilerControlMode	The control mode of the boiler.
controlErrorBiasP	0..1	Float	Active power error bias ratio.
controlIC	0..1	Float	Integral constant.
controlPC	0..1	Float	Proportional constant.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
controlPEB	0..1	Float	Pressure error bias ratio.
controlPED	0..1	PU	Pressure error deadband.
controlTC	0..1	Float	Time constant.
feedWaterIG	0..1	Float	Feedwater integral gain ratio.
feedWaterPG	0..1	Float	Feedwater proportional gain ratio.
feedWaterTC	0..1	Seconds	Feedwater time constant rato.
fuelDemandLimit	0..1	PU	Fuel demand limit.
fuelSupplyDelay	0..1	Seconds	Fuel delay.
fuelSupplyTC	0..1	Seconds	Fuel supply time constant.
maxErrorRateP	0..1	Float	Active power maximum error rate limit.
mechPowerSensorLag	0..1	Seconds	Mechanical power sensor lag.
minErrorRateP	0..1	Float	Active power minimum error rate limit.
pressureCtrlDG	0..1	Float	Pressure control derivative gain ratio.
pressureCtrlIG	0..1	Float	Pressure control integral gain ratio.
pressureCtrlPG	0..1	Float	Pressure control proportional gain ratio.
pressureFeedback	0..1	Integer	Pressure feedback indicator.
superHeater1Capacity	0..1	Float	Drum/primary superheater capacity.
superHeater2Capacity	0..1	Float	Secondary superheater capacity.
superHeaterPipePD	0..1	Float	Superheater pipe pressure drop constant.
throttlePressureSP	0..1	PU	Throttle pressure setpoint.
steamSupplyRating	0..1	Float	inherited from: SteamSupply
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 372 shows all association ends of FossilSteamSupply with other classes.

Table 372 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::FossilSteamSupply with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	SteamTurbines	0..*	SteamTurbine	inherited from: SteamSupply
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.10.2.8 HeatRecoveryBoiler

The heat recovery system associated with combustion turbines in order to produce steam for combined cycle plants.

Table 373 shows all attributes of HeatRecoveryBoiler.

Table 373 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::HeatRecoveryBoiler

name	mult	type	description
steamSupplyRating2	0..1	Float	The steam supply rating in kilopounds per hour, if dual pressure boiler.
auxPowerVersusFrequency	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
auxPowerVersusVoltage	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
boilerControlMode	0..1	BoilerControlMode	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlErrorBiasP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlIC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPEB	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPED	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlTC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterIG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterPG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterTC	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
fuelDemandLimit	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
fuelSupplyDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
fuelSupplyTC	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
maxErrorRateP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
mechPowerSensorLag	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
minErrorRateP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlDG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlIG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlPG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureFeedback	0..1	Integer	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeater1Capacity	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeater2Capacity	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeaterPipePD	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
throttlePressureSP	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
steamSupplyRating	0..1	Float	inherited from: SteamSupply
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 374 shows all association ends of HeatRecoveryBoiler with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 374 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::HeatRecoveryBoiler with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	CombustionTurbines	0..*	CombustionTurbine	A combustion turbine may have a heat recovery boiler for making steam.
0..*	SteamTurbines	0..*	SteamTurbine	inherited from: SteamSupply
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.9 HydroTurbine

A water driven prime mover. Typical turbine types are: Francis, Kaplan, and Pelton.

Table 375 shows all attributes of HydroTurbine.

Table 375 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::HydroTurbine

name	mult	type	description
gateRateLimit	0..1	Float	Gate rate limit.
gateUpperLimit	0..1	PU	Gate upper limit.
maxHeadMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	Maximum efficiency active power at maximum head conditions.
minHeadMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	Maximum efficiency active power at minimum head conditions.
speedRating	0..1	RotationSpeed	Rated speed in number of revolutions.
speedRegulation	0..1	PU	Speed regulation.
transientDroopTime	0..1	Seconds	Transient droop time constant.
transientRegulation	0..1	PU	Transient regulation.
turbineRating	0..1	ActivePower	Rated turbine active power.
turbineType	0..1	TurbineType	Type of turbine.
waterStartingTime	0..1	Seconds	Water starting time.
primeMoverRating	0..1	Float	inherited from: PrimeMover
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 376 shows all association ends of HydroTurbine with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 376 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::HydroTurbine with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	SynchronousMachines	0..*	SynchronousMachine	inherited from: PrimeMover
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.10 PWRSteamSupply

Pressurized water reactor used as a steam supply to a steam turbine.

Table 377 shows all attributes of PWRSteamSupply.

Table 377 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::PWRSteamSupply

name	mult	type	description
coldLegFBLagTC	0..1	PU	Cold leg feedback lag time constant.
coldLegFBLeadTC1	0..1	PU	Cold leg feedback lead time constant.
coldLegFBLeadTC2	0..1	PU	Cold leg feedback lead time constant.
coldLegFG1	0..1	PU	Cold leg feedback gain 1.
coldLegFG2	0..1	PU	Cold leg feedback gain 2.
coldLegLagTC	0..1	PU	Cold leg lag time constant.
coreHTLagTC1	0..1	PU	Core heat transfer lag time constant.
coreHTLagTC2	0..1	PU	Core heat transfer lag time constant.
coreNeutronicsEffTC	0..1	PU	Core neutronics effective time constant.
coreNeutronicsHT	0..1	PU	Core neutronics and heat transfer.
feedbackFactor	0..1	PU	Feedback factor.
hotLegLagTC	0..1	PU	Hot leg lag time constant.
hotLegSteamGain	0..1	PU	Hot leg steam gain.
hotLegToColdLegGain	0..1	PU	Hot leg to cold leg gain.
pressureCG	0..1	PU	Pressure control gain.
steamFlowFG	0..1	PU	Steam flow feedback gain.
steamPressureDropLagTC	0..1	PU	Steam pressure drop lag time constant.
steamPressureFG	0..1	PU	Steam pressure feedback gain.
throttlePressureFactor	0..1	PU	Throttle pressure factor.
throttlePressureSP	0..1	PU	Throttle pressure setpoint.
steamSupplyRating	0..1	Float	inherited from: SteamSupply
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 378 shows all association ends of PWRSteamSupply with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 378 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::PWRSteamSupply with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	SteamTurbines	0..*	SteamTurbine	inherited from: SteamSupply
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.11 PrimeMover

The machine used to develop mechanical energy used to drive a generator.

Table 379 shows all attributes of PrimeMover.

Table 379 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::PrimeMover

name	mult	type	description
primeMoverRating	0..1	Float	Rating of prime mover.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 380 shows all association ends of PrimeMover with other classes.

Table 380 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::PrimeMover with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	SynchronousMachines	0..*	SynchronousMachine	Synchronous machines this Prime mover drives.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.12 SteamSupply

Steam supply for steam turbine.

Table 381 shows all attributes of SteamSupply.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 381 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::SteamSupply

name	mult	type	description
steamSupplyRating	0..1	Float	Rating of steam supply.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 382 shows all association ends of SteamSupply with other classes.

Table 382 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::SteamSupply with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	SteamTurbines	0..*	SteamTurbine	Steam turbines may have steam supplied by a steam supply.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.13 SteamTurbine

Steam turbine.

Table 383 shows all attributes of SteamTurbine.

Table 383 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::SteamTurbine

name	mult	type	description
crossoverTC	0..1	Seconds	Crossover time constant.
reheater1TC	0..1	Seconds	First reheater time constant.
reheater2TC	0..1	Seconds	Second reheater time constant.
shaft1PowerHP	0..1	Float	Fraction of power from shaft 1 high pressure turbine output.
shaft1PowerIP	0..1	Float	Fraction of power from shaft 1 intermediate pressure turbine output.
shaft1PowerLP1	0..1	Float	Fraction of power from shaft 1 first low pressure turbine output.
shaft1PowerLP2	0..1	Float	Fraction of power from shaft 1 second low pressure turbine output.
shaft2PowerHP	0..1	Float	Fraction of power from shaft 2 high pressure turbine output.
shaft2PowerIP	0..1	Float	Fraction of power from shaft 2 intermediate pressure turbine output.
shaft2PowerLP1	0..1	Float	Fraction of power from shaft 2 first low pressure turbine output.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
shaft2PowerLP2	0..1	Float	Fraction of power from shaft 2 second low pressure turbine output.
steamChestTC	0..1	Seconds	Steam chest time constant.
primeMoverRating	0..1	Float	inherited from: PrimeMover
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 384 shows all association ends of SteamTurbine with other classes.

Table 384 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::SteamTurbine with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	SteamSupplys	0..*	SteamSupply	Steam turbines may have steam supplied by a steam supply.
0..*	SynchronousMachines	0..*	SynchronousMachine	inherited from: PrimeMover
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.14 Subcritical

Once-through subcritical boiler.

Table 385 shows all attributes of Subcritical.

Table 385 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::Subcritical

name	mult	type	description
auxPowerVersusFrequency	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
auxPowerVersusVoltage	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
boilerControlMode	0..1	BoilerControlMode	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlErrorBiasP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlIC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPEB	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPED	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlTC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterIG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterPG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterTC	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
fuelDemandLimit	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
fuelSupplyDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
fuelSupplyTC	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
maxErrorRateP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
mechPowerSensorLag	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
minErrorRateP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlDG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlIG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlPG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureFeedback	0..1	Integer	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeater1Capacity	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeater2Capacity	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeaterPipePD	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
throttlePressureSP	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
steamSupplyRating	0..1	Float	inherited from: SteamSupply
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 386 shows all association ends of Subcritical with other classes.

Table 386 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::Subcritical with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	SteamTurbines	0..*	SteamTurbine	inherited from: SteamSupply
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.10.2.15 Supercritical

Once-through supercritical boiler.

Table 387 shows all attributes of Supercritical.

Table 387 – Attributes of GenerationTrainingSimulation::Supercritical

name	mult	type	description
auxPowerVersusFrequency	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
auxPowerVersusVoltage	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
boilerControlMode	0..1	BoilerControlMode	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlErrorBiasP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlIC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPEB	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlPED	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
controlTC	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterIG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterPG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
feedWaterTC	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
fuelDemandLimit	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
fuelSupplyDelay	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
fuelSupplyTC	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
maxErrorRateP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
mechPowerSensorLag	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
minErrorRateP	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlDG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlIG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureCtrlPG	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
pressureFeedback	0..1	Integer	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeater1Capacity	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeater2Capacity	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
superHeaterPipePD	0..1	Float	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
throttlePressureSP	0..1	PU	inherited from: FossilSteamSupply
steamSupplyRating	0..1	Float	inherited from: SteamSupply
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 388 shows all association ends of Supercritical with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 388 – Association ends of GenerationTrainingSimulation::Supercritical with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	SteamTurbines	0..*	SteamTurbine	inherited from: SteamSupply
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.2.16 TurbineType enumeration

Type of turbine.

Table 389 shows all literals of TurbineType.

Table 389 – Literals of GenerationTrainingSimulation::TurbineType

literal	value	description
francis		Francis.
pelton		Pelton.
kaplan		Kaplan.

6.10.3 Package Production

6.10.3.1 General

The production package is responsible for classes which describe various kinds of generators. These classes also provide production costing information which is used to economically allocate demand among committed units and calculate reserve quantities.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

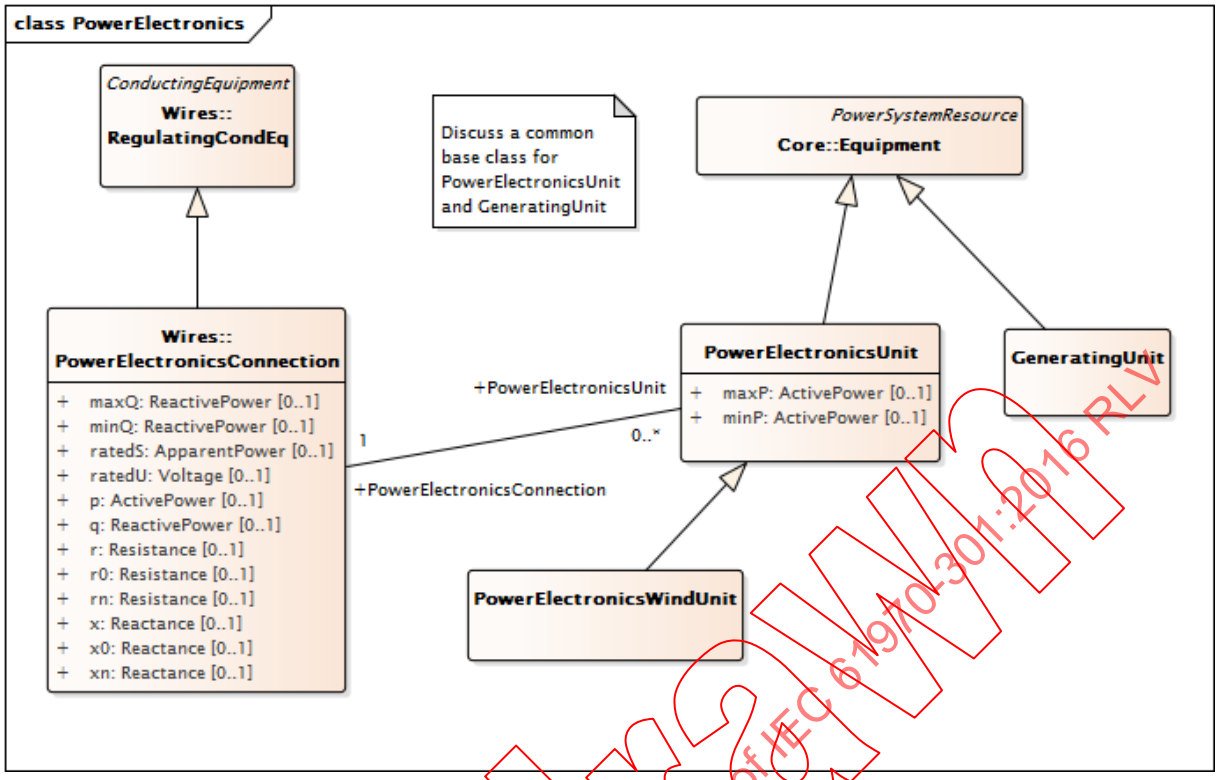


Figure 102 – Class diagram Production::PowerElectronics

Figure 102:

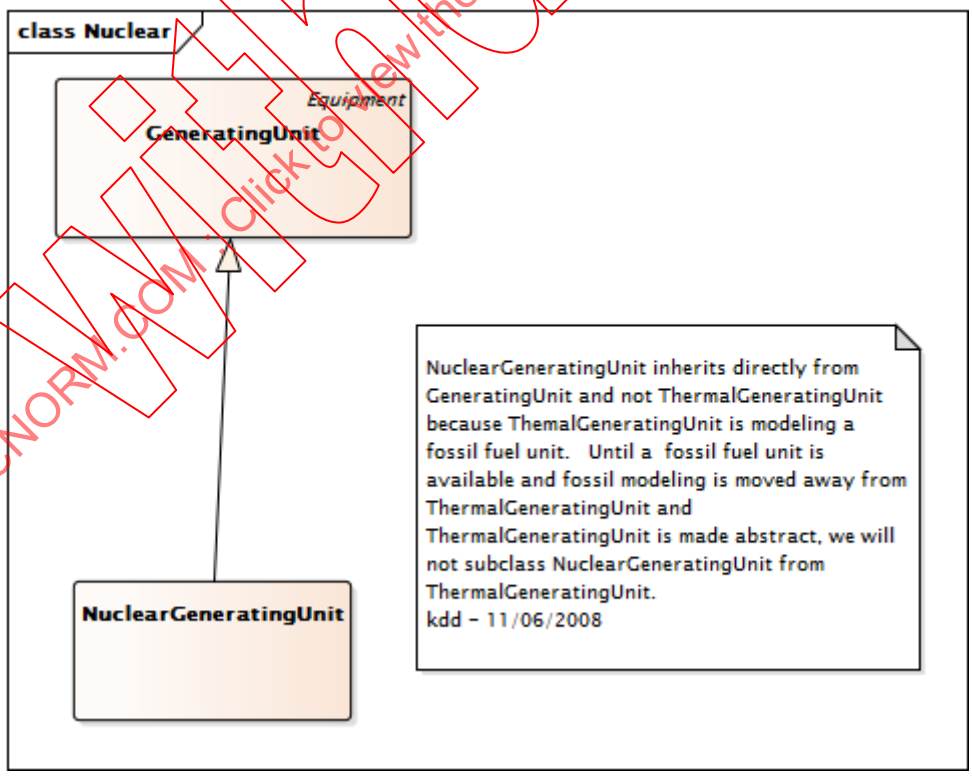


Figure 103 – Class diagram Production::Nuclear

Figure 103: This diagram shows nuclear generation inheritance.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

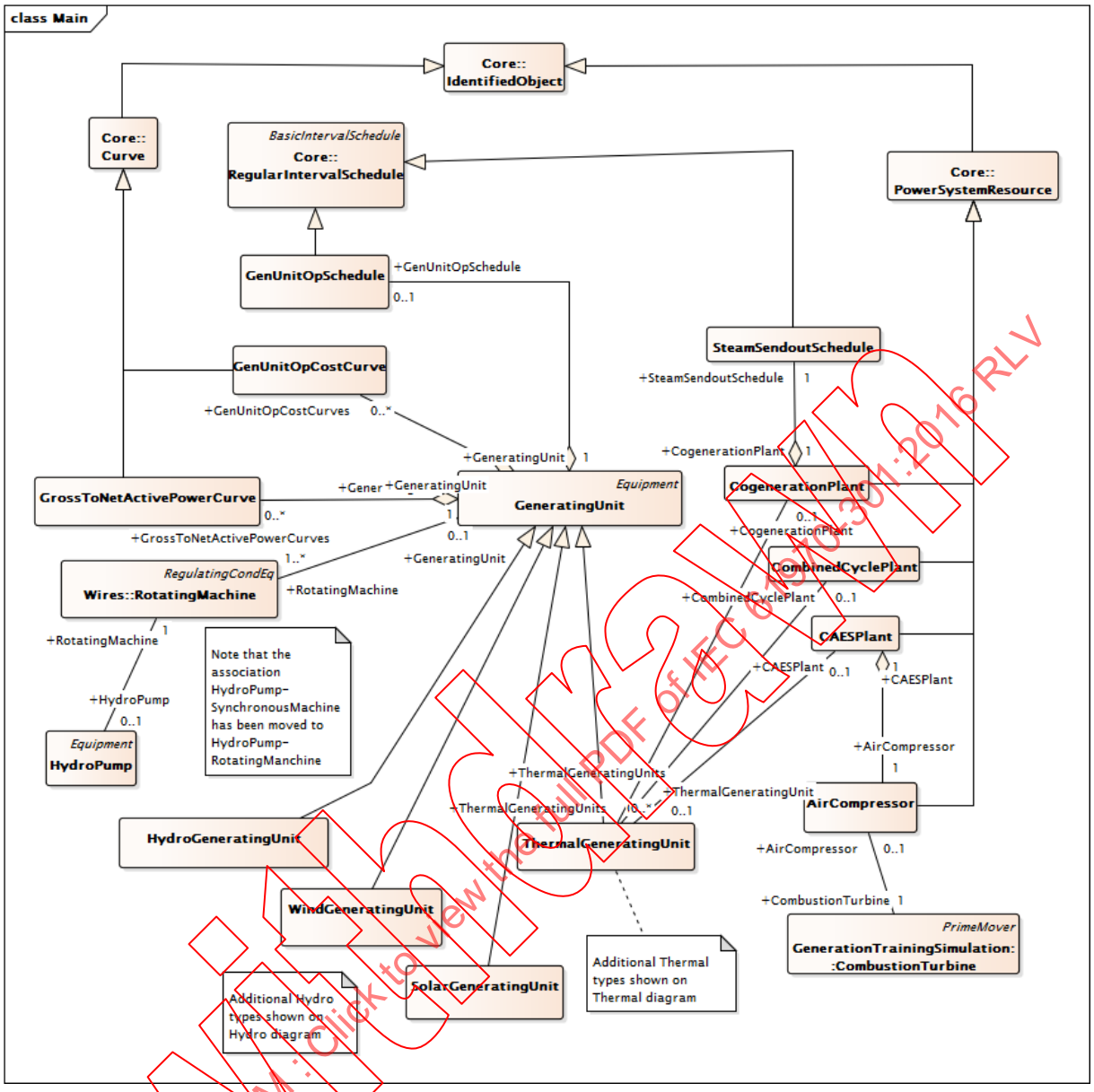
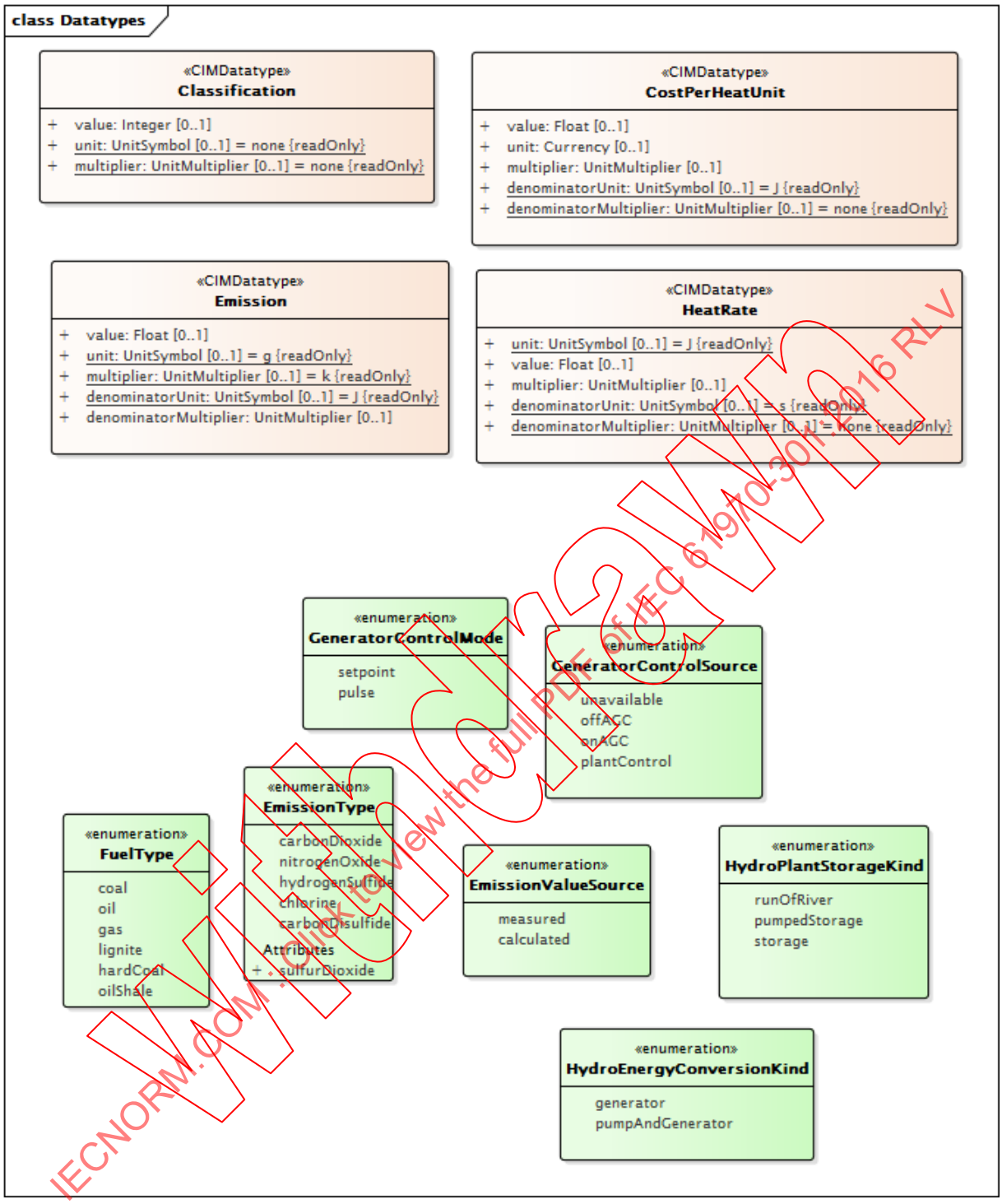


Figure 104 – Class diagram Production::Main

Figure 104: This diagram shows all classes included in the Production package that are needed by both Hydro and Thermal generation. It also shows key external classes that have associations with Production classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 105 – Class diagram Production::Datatypes

Figure 105: This diagram show the data types specific to the Production package.

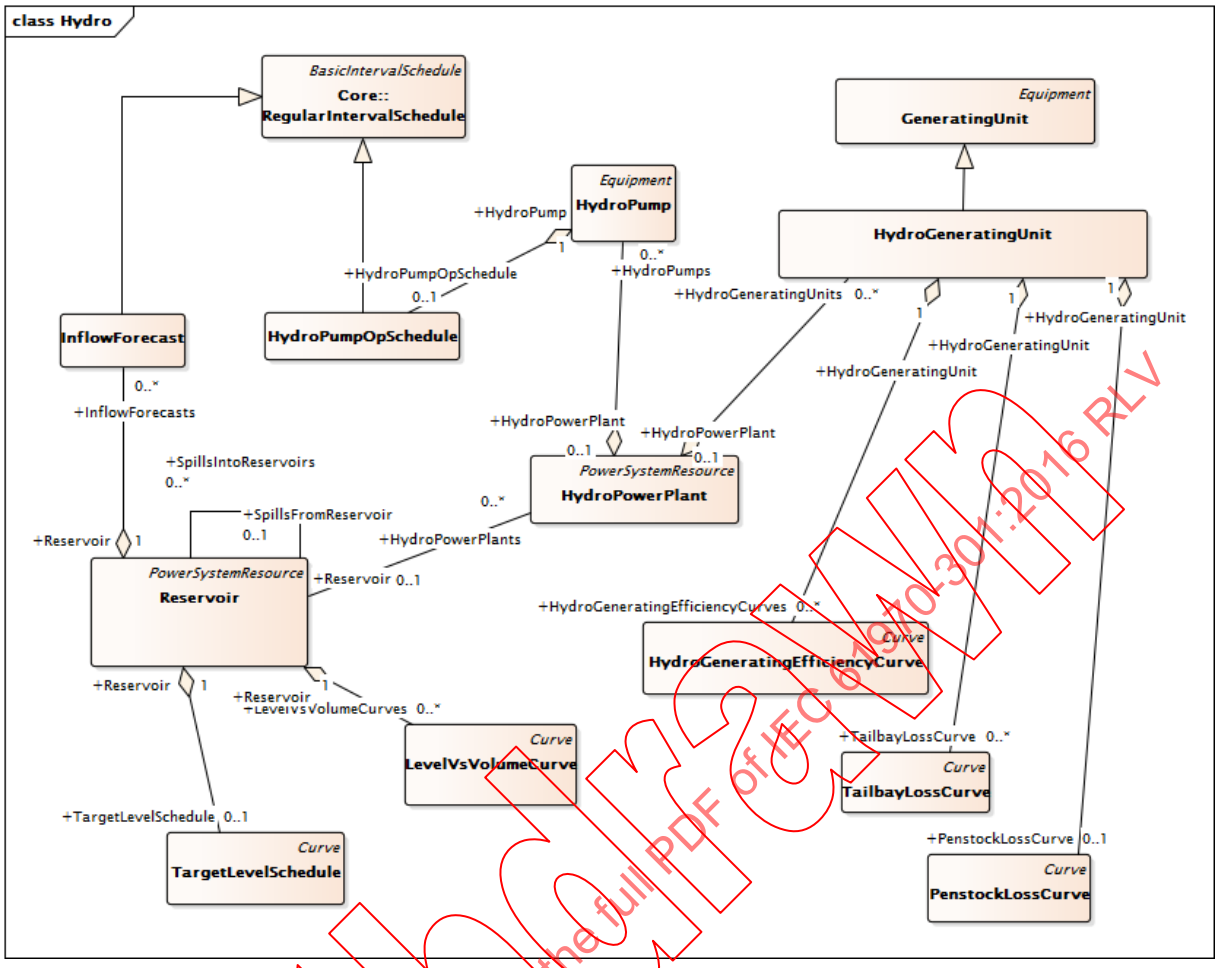


Figure 106 – Class diagram Production::Hydro

Figure 106: This diagram shows all classes included in the Hydro package as well as the key external classes that have associations with Hydro classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

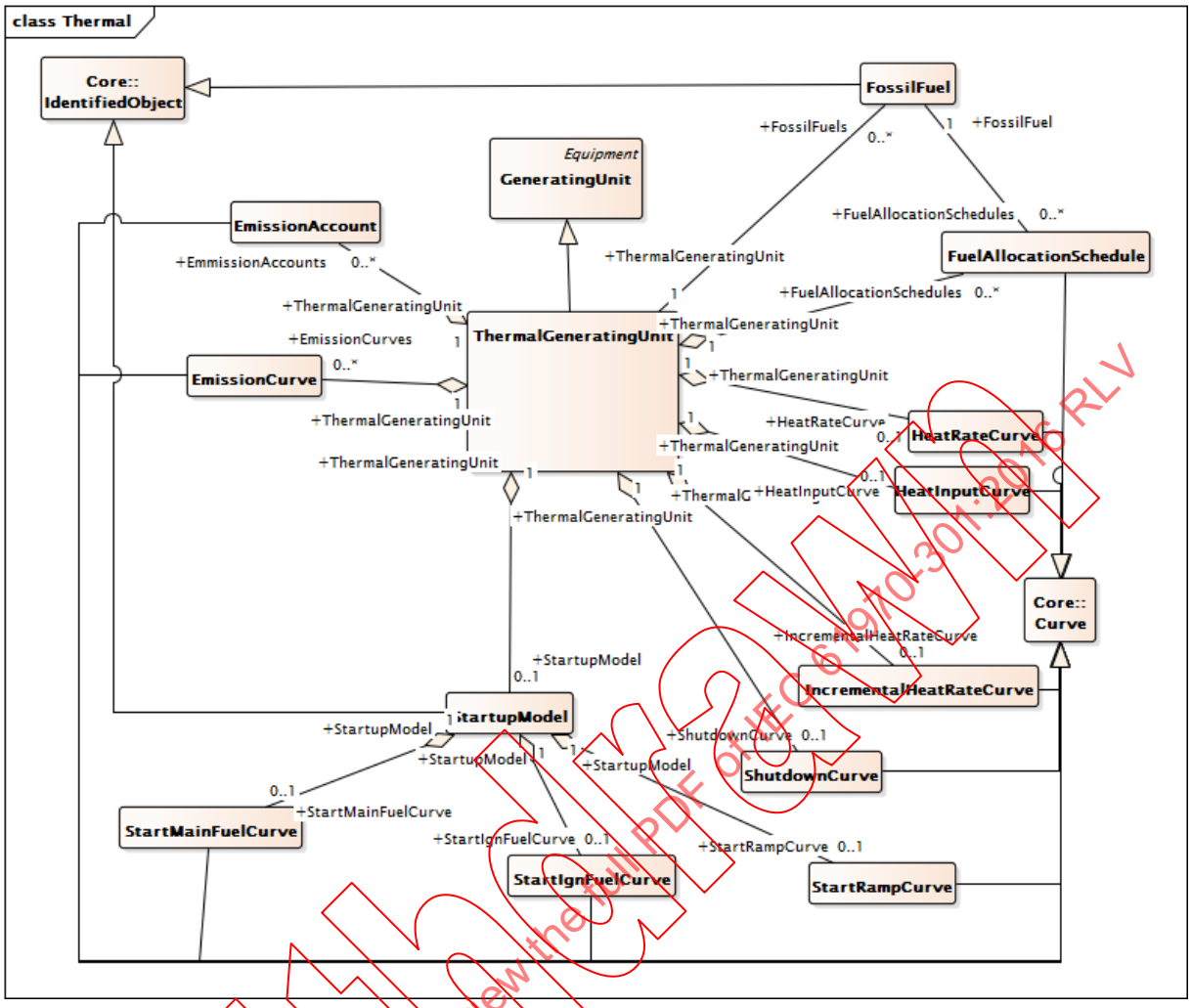


Figure 107 – Class diagram Production::Thermal

Figure 107: This diagram shows all classes included in the Thermal package as well as the key external classes that have associations with Thermal classes.

6.10.3.2 TargetLevelSchedule

Reservoir water level targets from advanced studies or "rule curves". Typically in one hour increments for up to 10 days.

Table 390 shows all attributes of TargetLevelSchedule.

Table 390 – Attributes of Production::TargetLevelSchedule

name	mult	type	description
highLevelLimit	0..1	WaterLevel	High target level limit, above which the reservoir operation will be penalized.
lowLevelLimit	0..1	WaterLevel	Low target level limit, below which the reservoir operation will be penalized.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 391 shows all association ends of TargetLevelSchedule with other classes.

Table 391 – Association ends of Production::TargetLevelSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Reservoir	1..1	Reservoir	A reservoir may have a water level target schedule.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.3 PenstockLossCurve

Relationship between penstock head loss (in metres) and total discharge through the penstock (in cubic metres per second). One or more turbines may be connected to the same penstock.

Table 392 shows all attributes of PenstockLossCurve.

Table 392 – Attributes of Production::PenstockLossCurve

name	mult	type	description
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 393 shows all association ends of PenstockLossCurve with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 393 – Association ends of Production::PenstockLossCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	HydroGeneratingUnit	1..1	HydroGeneratingUnit	A hydro generating unit has a penstock loss curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.4 HydroGeneratingUnit

A generating unit whose prime mover is a hydraulic turbine (e.g. Francis, Pelton, Kaplan).

Table 394 shows all attributes of HydroGeneratingUnit.

Table 394 – Attributes of Production::HydroGeneratingUnit

name	mult	type	description
energyConversionCapability	0..1	HydroEnergyConversionKind	Energy conversion capability for generating.
hydroUnitWaterCost	0..1	CostPerVolume	The equivalent cost of water that drives the hydro turbine.
allocSpinResP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
autoCntrlMarginP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
baseP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlDeadband	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlPulseHigh	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlPulseLow	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlResponseRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
efficiency	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
genControlMode	0..1	GeneratorControlMode	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
genControlSource	0..1	GeneratorControlSource	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
governorMPL	0..1	PU	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
governorSCD	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
highControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
initialP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
longPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
lowControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
lowerRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maxEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maximumAllowableSpinningReserve	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maxOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minimumOffTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
modelDetail	0..1	Classification	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
nominalP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
normalPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
penaltyFactor	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
raiseRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedGrossMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedGrossMinP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedNetMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
shortPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
startupCost	0..1	Money	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
startupTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
tieLinePF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
totalEfficiency	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
variableCost	0..1	Money	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 395 shows all association ends of HydroGeneratingUnit with other classes.

Table 395 – Association ends of Production::HydroGeneratingUnit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	PenstockLossCurve	0..1	PenstockLossCurve	A hydro generating unit has a penstock loss curve.
1..1	TailbayLossCurve	0..*	TailbayLossCurve	A hydro generating unit has a tailbay loss curve.
0..*	HydroPowerPlant	0..1	HydroPowerPlant	The hydro generating unit belongs to a hydro power plant.
1..1	HydroGeneratingEfficiencyCurves	0..*	HydroGeneratingEfficiencyCurve	A hydro generating unit has an efficiency curve.
0..1	RotatingMachine	1..*	RotatingMachine	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GenUnitOpCostCurves	0..*	GenUnitOpCostCurve	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GrossToNetActivePowerCurves	0..*	GrossToNetActivePowerCurve	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	0..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	0..*	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.5 AirCompressor

Combustion turbine air compressor which is an integral part of a compressed air energy storage (CAES) plant.

Table 396 shows all attributes of AirCompressor.

Table 396 – Attributes of Production::AirCompressor

name	mult	type	description
airCompressorRating	0..1	Float	Rating of the CAES air compressor.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 397 shows all association ends of AirCompressor with other classes.

Table 397 – Association ends of Production::AirCompressor with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	CombustionTurbine	1..1	CombustionTurbine	A CAES air compressor is driven by combustion turbine.
1..1	CAESPlant	1..1	CAESPlant	An air compressor may be a member of a compressed air energy storage plant.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.6 HydroPowerPlant

A hydro power station which can generate or pump. When generating, the generator turbines receive water from an upper reservoir. When pumping, the pumps receive their water from a lower reservoir.

Table 398 shows all attributes of HydroPowerPlant.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 398 – Attributes of Production::HydroPowerPlant

name	mult	type	description
dischargeTravelDelay	0..1	Seconds	Water travel delay from tailbay to next downstream hydro power station.
genRatedP	0..1	ActivePower	The hydro plant's generating rating active power for rated head conditions.
hydroPlantStorageType	0..1	HydroPlantStorageKind	The type of hydro power plant water storage.
penstockType	0..1	String	Type and configuration of hydro plant penstock(s).
plantDischargeCapacity	0..1	VolumeFlowRate	Total plant discharge capacity.
plantRatedHead	0..1	Length	The plant's rated gross head.
pumpRatedP	0..1	ActivePower	The hydro plant's pumping rating active power for rated head conditions.
surgeTankCode	0..1	String	A code describing the type (or absence) of surge tank that is associated with the hydro power plant.
surgeTankCrestLevel	0..1	WaterLevel	The level at which the surge tank spills.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 399 shows all association ends of HydroPowerPlant with other classes.

Table 399 – Association ends of Production::HydroPowerPlant with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	HydroGeneratingUnits	0..*	HydroGeneratingUnit	The hydro generating unit belongs to a hydro power plant.
0..1	HydroPumps	0..*	HydroPump	The hydro pump may be a member of a pumped storage plant or a pump for distributing water.
0..*	Reservoir	0..1	Reservoir	Generators discharge water to or pumps are supplied water from a downstream reservoir.
0..*	GenSourcePumpDischargeReservoir	1..1	Reservoir	Generators are supplied water from or pumps discharge water to an upstream reservoir.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.7 GeneratorControlSource enumeration

The source of controls for a generating unit.

Table 400 shows all literals of GeneratorControlSource.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 400 – Literals of Production::GeneratorControlSource

literal	value	description
unavailable		Not available.
offAGC		Off of automatic generation control (AGC).
onAGC		On automatic generation control (AGC).
plantControl		Plant is controlling.

6.10.3.8 InflowForecast

Natural water inflow to a reservoir, usually forecasted from predicted rain and snowmelt. Typically in one hour increments for up to 10 days. The forecast is given in average cubic metres per second over the time increment.

Table 401 shows all attributes of InflowForecast.

Table 401 – Attributes of Production::InflowForecast

name	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 402 shows all association ends of InflowForecast with other classes.

Table 402 – Association ends of Production::InflowForecast with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Reservoir	1..1	Reservoir	A reservoir may have a "natural" inflow forecast.
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.9 SteamSendoutSchedule

The cogeneration plant's steam sendout schedule in volume per time unit.

Table 403 shows all attributes of SteamSendoutSchedule.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 403 – Attributes of Production::SteamSendoutSchedule

name	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 404 shows all association ends of SteamSendoutSchedule with other classes.

Table 404 – Association ends of Production::SteamSendoutSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	CogenerationPlant	1..1	CogenerationPlant	A cogeneration plant has a steam sendout schedule.
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.10 HydroPump

A synchronous motor-driven pump, typically associated with a pumped storage plant.

Table 405 shows all attributes of HydroPump.

Table 405 – Attributes of Production::HydroPump

name	mult	type	description
pumpDischAtMaxHead	0..1	VolumeFlowRate	The pumping discharge under maximum head conditions, usually at full gate.
pumpDischAtMinHead	0..1	VolumeFlowRate	The pumping discharge under minimum head conditions, usually at full gate.
pumpPowerAtMaxHead	0..1	ActivePower	The pumping power under maximum head conditions, usually at full gate.
pumpPowerAtMinHead	0..1	ActivePower	The pumping power under minimum head conditions, usually at full gate.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 406 shows all association ends of HydroPump with other classes.

Table 406 – Association ends of Production::HydroPump with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	RotatingMachine	1..1	RotatingMachine	The synchronous machine drives the turbine which moves the water from a low elevation to a higher elevation. The direction of machine rotation for pumping may or may not be the same as for generating.
0..*	HydroPowerPlant	0..1	HydroPowerPlant	The hydro pump may be a member of a pumped storage plant or a pump for distributing water.
1..1	HydroPumpOpSchedule	0..1	HydroPumpOpSchedule	The hydro pump has a pumping schedule over time, indicating when pumping is to occur.
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.11 HydroEnergyConversionKind enumeration

Specifies the capability of the hydro generating unit to convert energy as a generator or pump.

Table 407 shows all literals of HydroEnergyConversionKind.

Table 407 – Literals of Production::HydroEnergyConversionKind

literal	value	description
generator		Able to generate power, but not able to pump water for energy storage.
pumpAndGenerator		Able to both generate power and pump water for energy storage.

6.10.3.12 Classification datatype

Classification of level. Specify as 1..n, with 1 being the most detailed, highest priority, etc as described on the attribue using this data type.

Table 408 shows all attributes of Classification.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 408 – Attributes of Production::Classification

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Integer	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=none)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.10.3.13 HeatInputCurve

Relationship between unit heat input in energy per time for main fuel (Y1-axis) and supplemental fuel (Y2-axis) versus unit output in active power (X-axis). The quantity of main fuel used to sustain generation at this output level is prorated for throttling between definition points. The quantity of supplemental fuel used at this output level is fixed and not prorated.

Table 409 shows all attributes of HeatInputCurve.

Table 409 – Attributes of Production::HeatInputCurve

name	mult	type	description
auxPowerMult	0..1	PU	Power output – auxiliary power multiplier adjustment factor.
auxPowerOffset	0..1	ActivePower	Power output – auxiliary power offset adjustment factor.
heatInputEff	0..1	PU	Heat input – efficiency multiplier adjustment factor.
heatInputOffset	0..1	HeatRate	Heat input – offset adjustment factor.
isNetGrossP	0..1	Boolean	Flag is set to true when output is expressed in net active power.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 410 shows all association ends of HeatInputCurve with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 410 – Association ends of Production::HeatInputCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	1..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may have a heat input curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.14 GenUnitOpCostCurve

Relationship between unit operating cost (Y-axis) and unit output active power (X-axis). The operating cost curve for thermal units is derived from heat input and fuel costs. The operating cost curve for hydro units is derived from water flow rates and equivalent water costs.

Table 411 shows all attributes of GenUnitOpCostCurve.

Table 411 – Attributes of Production::GenUnitOpCostCurve

name	mult	type	description
isNetGrossP	0..1	Boolean	Flag is set to true when output is expressed in net active power.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 412 shows all association ends of GenUnitOpCostCurve with other classes.

Table 412 – Association ends of Production::GenUnitOpCostCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	GeneratingUnit	1..1	GeneratingUnit	A generating unit may have one or more cost curves, depending upon fuel mixture and fuel cost.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.10.3.15 EmissionType enumeration

The type of emission.

Table 413 shows all literals of EmissionType.

Table 413 – Literals of Production::EmissionType

literal	value	description
sulfurDioxide		Sulfur dioxide.
carbonDioxide		Carbon dioxide.
nitrogenOxide		Nitrogen oxide.
hydrogenSulfide		Hydrogen sulfide.
chlorine		Chlorine.
carbonDisulfide		Carbon disulfide.

6.10.3.16 ThermalGeneratingUnit

A generating unit whose prime mover could be a steam turbine, combustion turbine, or diesel engine.

Table 414 shows all attributes of ThermalGeneratingUnit.

Table 414 – Attributes of Production::ThermalGeneratingUnit

name	mult	type	description
oMCost	0..1	CostPerHeatUnit	Operating and maintenance cost for the thermal unit.
allocSpinResP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
autoCntrlMarginP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
baseP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlDeadband	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlPulseHigh	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlPulseLow	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlResponseRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
efficiency	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
genControlMode	0..1	GeneratorControlMode	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
genControlSource	0..1	GeneratorControlSource	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
governorMPL	0..1	PU	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
governorSCD	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
highControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
initialP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
longPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
lowControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
lowerRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maxEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maximumAllowableSpinningReserve	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maxOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
minimumOffTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
modelDetail	0..1	Classification	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
nominalP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
normalPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
penaltyFactor	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
raiseRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedGrossMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedGrossMinP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedNetMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
shortPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
startupCost	0..1	Money	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
startupTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
tieLinePF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
totalEfficiency	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
variableCost	0..1	Money	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 415 shows all association ends of ThermalGeneratingUnit with other classes.

Table 415 – Association ends of Production::ThermalGeneratingUnit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	HeatInputCurve	0..1	HeatInputCurve	A thermal generating unit may have a heat input curve.
1..1	HeatRateCurve	0..1	HeatRateCurve	A thermal generating unit may have a heat rate curve.
0..*	CogenerationPlant	0..1	CogenerationPlant	A thermal generating unit may be a member of a cogeneration plant.
1..1	FuelAllocationSchedules	0..*	FuelAllocationSchedule	A thermal generating unit may have one or more fuel allocation schedules.
1..1	StartupModel	0..1	StartupModel	A thermal generating unit may have a startup model.
1..1	EmissionCurves	0..*	EmissionCurve	A thermal generating unit may have one or more emission curves.
1..1	ShutdownCurve	0..1	ShutdownCurve	A thermal generating unit may have a shutdown curve.
1..1	IncrementalHeatRateCurve	0..1	IncrementalHeatRateCurve	A thermal generating unit may have an incremental heat rate curve.
1..1	FossilFuels	0..*	FossilFuel	A thermal generating unit may have one or more fossil fuels.
0..1	CAESPlant	0..1	CAESPlant	A thermal generating unit may be a member of a compressed air energy storage plant.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	CombinedCyclePlant	0..1	CombinedCyclePlant	A thermal generating unit may be a member of a combined cycle plant.
1..1	EmmissionAccounts	0..*	EmissionAccount	A thermal generating unit may have one or more emission allowance accounts.
0..1	RotatingMachine	1..*	RotatingMachine	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GenUnitOpCostCurves	0..*	GenUnitOpCostCurve	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GrossToNetActivePower Curves	0..*	GrossToNetActivePower Curve	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	0..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	ControlAreaGeneratingU nit	0..*	ControlAreaGeneratingU nit	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.17 NuclearGeneratingUnit

A nuclear generating unit.

Table 416 shows all attributes of NuclearGeneratingUnit.

Table 416 – Attributes of Production::NuclearGeneratingUnit

name	mult	type	description
allocSpinResP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
autoCntrlMarginP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
baseP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlDeadband	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlPulseHigh	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlPulseLow	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlResponseRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
efficiency	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
genControlMode	0..1	GeneratorControlMode	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
genControlSource	0..1	GeneratorControlSource	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
governorMPL	0..1	PU	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
governorSCD	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
highControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
initialP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
longPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
lowControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
lowerRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maxEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maximumAllowableSpinningReserve	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maxOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minimumOffTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
modelDetail	0..1	Classification	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
nominalP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
normalPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
penaltyFactor	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
raiseRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedGrossMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedGrossMinP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedNetMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
shortPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
startupCost	0..1	Money	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
startupTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
tieLinePF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
totalEfficiency	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
variableCost	0..1	Money	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 417 shows all association ends of NuclearGeneratingUnit with other classes.

Table 417 – Association ends of Production::NuclearGeneratingUnit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	RotatingMachine	1..*	RotatingMachine	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GenUnitOpCostCurves	0..*	GenUnitOpCostCurve	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GrossToNetActivePowerCurves	0..*	GrossToNetActivePowerCurve	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	0..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	0..*	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.18 Reservoir

A water storage facility within a hydro system, including: ponds, lakes, lagoons, and rivers. The storage is usually behind some type of dam.

Table 418 shows all attributes of Reservoir.

Table 418 – Attributes of Production::Reservoir

name	mult	type	description
activeStorageCapacity	0..1	Volume	Storage volume between the full supply level and the normal minimum operating level.
energyStorageRating	0..1	Float	The reservoir's energy storage rating in energy for given head conditions.
fullSupplyLevel	0..1	WaterLevel	Full supply level, above which water will spill. This can be the spillway crest level or the top of closed gates.
grossCapacity	0..1	Volume	Total capacity of reservoir.
normalMinOperateLevel	0..1	WaterLevel	Normal minimum operating level below which the penstocks will draw air.
riverOutletWorks	0..1	String	River outlet works for riparian right releases or other purposes.
spillTravelDelay	0..1	Seconds	The spillway water travel delay to the next downstream reservoir.
spillwayCapacity	0..1	Float	The flow capacity of the spillway in cubic metres per second.
spillwayCrestLength	0..1	Length	The length of the spillway crest.
spillwayCrestLevel	0..1	WaterLevel	Spillway crest level above which water will spill.
spillWayGateType	0..1	String	Type of spillway gate, including parameters.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 419 shows all association ends of Reservoir with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 419 – Association ends of Production::Reservoir with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	SpillsIntoReservoirs	0..*	Reservoir	A reservoir may spill into a downstream reservoir.
1..1	TargetLevelSchedule	0..1	TargetLevelSchedule	A reservoir may have a water level target schedule.
0..1	HydroPowerPlants	0..*	HydroPowerPlant	Generators discharge water to or pumps are supplied water from a downstream reservoir.
1..1	UpstreamFromHydroPowerPlants	0..*	HydroPowerPlant	Generators are supplied water from or pumps discharge water to an upstream reservoir.
1..1	InflowForecasts	0..*	InflowForecast	A reservoir may have a "natural" inflow forecast.
1..1	LevelVsVolumeCurves	0..*	LevelVsVolumeCurve	A reservoir may have a level versus volume relationship.
0..*	SpillsFromReservoir	0..1	Reservoir	A reservoir may spill into a downstream reservoir.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.19 WindGeneratingUnit

A wind driven generating unit. May be used to represent a single turbine or an aggregation.

Table 420 shows all attributes of WindGeneratingUnit.

Table 420 – Attributes of Production::WindGeneratingUnit

name	mult	type	description
windGenUnitType	0..1	WindGenUnitKind	The kind of wind generating unit
allocSpinResP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
autoCntrlMarginP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
baseP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlDeadband	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlPulseHigh	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlPulseLow	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlResponseRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
efficiency	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
genControlMode	0..1	GeneratorControlMode	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
genControlSource	0..1	GeneratorControlSource	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
governorMPL	0..1	PU	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
governorSCD	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
highControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
initialP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
longPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
lowControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
lowerRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maxEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maximumAllowableSpinningReserve	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maxOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minimumOffTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
modelDetail	0..1	Classification	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
nominalP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
normalPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
penaltyFactor	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
raiseRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedGrossMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedGrossMinP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedNetMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
shortPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
startupCost	0..1	Money	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
startupTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
tieLinePF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
totalEfficiency	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
variableCost	0..1	Money	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 421 shows all association ends of WindGeneratingUnit with other classes.

Table 421 – Association ends of Production::WindGeneratingUnit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	RotatingMachine	1..*	RotatingMachine	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GenUnitOpCostCurves	0..*	GenUnitOpCostCurve	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GrossToNetActivePowerCurves	0..*	GrossToNetActivePowerCurve	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	0..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	0..*	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.20 StartMainFuelCurve

The quantity of main fuel (Y-axis) used to restart and repay the auxiliary power consumed versus the number of hours (X-axis) the unit was off line.

Table 422 shows all attributes of StartMainFuelCurve.

Table 422 – Attributes of Production::StartMainFuelCurve

name	mult	type	description
mainFuelType	0..1	FuelType	Type of main fuel.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 423 shows all association ends of StartMainFuelCurve with other classes.

Table 423 – Association ends of Production::StartMainFuelCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	StartupModel	1..1	StartupModel	The unit's startup model may have a startup main fuel curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.10.3.21 GrossToNetActivePowerCurve

Relationship between the generating unit's gross active power output on the X-axis (measured at the terminals of the machine(s)) and the generating unit's net active power output on the Y-axis (based on utility-defined measurements at the power station). Station service loads, when modeled, should be treated as non-conforming bus loads. There may be more than one curve, depending on the auxiliary equipment that is in service.

Table 424 shows all attributes of GrossToNetActivePowerCurve.

Table 424 – Attributes of Production::GrossToNetActivePowerCurve

name	mult	type	description
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 425 shows all association ends of GrossToNetActivePowerCurve with other classes.

Table 425 – Association ends of Production::GrossToNetActivePowerCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	GeneratingUnit	1..1	GeneratingUnit	A generating unit may have a gross active power to net active power curve, describing the losses and auxiliary power requirements of the unit.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.22 EmissionAccount

Accounts for tracking emissions usage and credits for thermal generating units. A unit may have zero or more emission accounts, and will typically have one for tracking usage and one for tracking credits.

Table 426 shows all attributes of EmissionAccount.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 426 – Attributes of Production::EmissionAccount

name	mult	type	description
emissionType	0..1	EmissionType	The type of emission, for example sulfur dioxide (SO2). The y1AxisUnits of the curve contains the unit of measure (e.g. kg) and the emissionType is the type of emission (e.g. sulfur dioxide).
emissionValueSource	0..1	EmissionValueSource	The source of the emission value.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 427 shows all association ends of EmissionAccount with other classes.

Table 427 – Association ends of Production::EmissionAccount with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ThermalGeneratingUnit	1..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may have one or more emission allowance accounts.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.23 HeatRateCurve

Relationship between unit heat rate per active power (Y-axis) and unit output (X-axis). The heat input is from all fuels.

Table 428 shows all attributes of HeatRateCurve.

Table 428 – Attributes of Production::HeatRateCurve

name	mult	type	description
isNetGrossP	0..1	Boolean	Flag is set to true when output is expressed in net active power.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 429 shows all association ends of HeatRateCurve with other classes.

Table 429 – Association ends of Production::HeatRateCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	1..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may have a heat rate curve
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.24 HeatRate datatype

Heat generated, in energy pertime unit of elapsed time.

Table 430 shows all attributes of HeatRate.

Table 430 – Attributes of Production::HeatRate

name	mult	type	description
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=J)
value	0..1	Float	
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=s)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.10.3.25 CAESPlant

Compressed air energy storage plant.

Table 431 shows all attributes of CAESPlant.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 431 – Attributes of Production::CAESPlant

name	mult	type	description
energyStorageCapacity	0..1	RealEnergy	The rated energy storage capacity.
ratedCapacityP	0..1	ActivePower	The CAES plant's gross rated generating capacity.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 432 shows all association ends of CAESPlant with other classes.

Table 432 – Association ends of Production::CAESPlant with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	AirCompressor	1..1	AirCompressor	An air compressor may be a member of a compressed air energy storage plant.
0..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	0..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may be a member of a compressed air energy storage plant.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.26 HydroPlantStorageKind enumeration

The type of hydro power plant.

Table 433 shows all literals of HydroPlantStorageKind.

Table 433 – Literals of Production::HydroPlantStorageKind

literal	value	description
runOfRiver		Run of river.
pumpedStorage		Pumped storage.
storage		Storage.

6.10.3.27 GeneratingUnit

A single or set of synchronous machines for converting mechanical power into alternating-current power. For example, individual machines within a set may be defined for scheduling purposes while a single control signal is derived for the set. In this case there would be a GeneratingUnit for each member of the set and an additional GeneratingUnit corresponding to the set.

Table 434 shows all attributes of GeneratingUnit.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 434 – Attributes of Production::GeneratingUnit

name	mult	type	description
allocSpinResP	0..1	ActivePower	The planned unused capacity (spinning reserve) which can be used to support emergency load.
autoCntrlMarginP	0..1	ActivePower	The planned unused capacity which can be used to support automatic control overruns.
baseP	0..1	ActivePower	For dispatchable units, this value represents the economic active power basepoint, for units that are not dispatchable, this value represents the fixed generation value. The value shall be between the operating low and high limits.
controlDeadband	0..1	ActivePower	Unit control error deadband. When a unit's desired active power change is less than this deadband, then no control pulses will be sent to the unit.
controlPulseHigh	0..1	Seconds	Pulse high limit which is the largest control pulse that the unit can respond to.
controlPulseLow	0..1	Seconds	Pulse low limit which is the smallest control pulse that the unit can respond to.
controlResponseRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	Unit response rate which specifies the active power change for a control pulse of one second in the most responsive loading level of the unit.
efficiency	0..1	PerCent	The efficiency of the unit in converting mechanical energy, from the prime mover, into electrical energy.
genControlMode	0..1	GeneratorControlMode	The unit control mode.
genControlSource	0..1	GeneratorControlSource	The source of controls for a generating unit.
governorMPL	0..1	PU	Governor motor position limit.
governorSCD	0..1	PerCent	Governor Speed Changer Droop. This is the change in generator power output divided by the change in frequency normalized by the nominal power of the generator and the nominal frequency and expressed in percent and negated. A positive value of speed change droop provides additional generator output upon a drop in frequency.
highControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	High limit for secondary (AGC) control.
initialP	0..1	ActivePower	Default initial active power which is used to store a powerflow result for the initial active power for this unit in this network configuration.
longPF	0..1	Float	Generating unit long term economic participation factor.
lowControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	Low limit for secondary (AGC) control.
lowerRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	The normal maximum rate the generating unit active power output can be lowered by control actions.
maxEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	Maximum high economic active power limit, that should not exceed the maximum operating active power limit.
maximumAllowableSpinningReserve	0..1	ActivePower	Maximum allowable spinning reserve. Spinning reserve will never be considered greater than this value regardless of the current operating point.
maxOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	This is the maximum operating active power limit the dispatcher can enter for this unit.
minEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	Low economic active power limit that shall be greater than or equal to the minimum operating active power limit.
minimumOffTime	0..1	Seconds	Minimum time interval between unit shutdown and startup.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
minOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	This is the minimum operating active power limit the dispatcher can enter for this unit.
modelDetail	0..1	Classification	Detail level of the generator model data.
nominalP	0..1	ActivePower	The nominal power of the generating unit. Used to give precise meaning to percentage based attributes such as the governor speed change droop (governorSCD attribute). The attribute shall be a positive value equal to or less than RotatingMachine.ratedS.
normalPF	0..1	Float	Generating unit economic participation factor.
penaltyFactor	0..1	Float	Defined as: 1 / (1 − Incremental Transmission Loss); with the Incremental Transmission Loss expressed as a plus or minus value. The typical range of penalty factors is (0,9 to 1,1).
raiseRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	The normal maximum rate the generating unit active power output can be raised by control actions.
ratedGrossMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	The unit's gross rated maximum capacity (book value).
ratedGrossMinP	0..1	ActivePower	The gross rated minimum generation level which the unit can safely operate at while delivering power to the transmission grid.
ratedNetMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	The net rated maximum capacity determined by subtracting the auxiliary power used to operate the internal plant machinery from the rated gross maximum capacity.
shortPF	0..1	Float	Generating unit short term economic participation factor.
startupCost	0..1	Money	The initial startup cost incurred for each start of the GeneratingUnit.
startupTime	0..1	Seconds	Time it takes to get the unit on-line, from the time that the prime mover mechanical power is applied.
tieLinePF	0..1	Float	Generating unit economic participation factor.
totalEfficiency	0..1	PerCent	The efficiency of the unit in converting the fuel into electrical energy.
variableCost	0..1	Money	The variable cost component of production per unit of ActivePower.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 435 shows all association ends of GeneratingUnit with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of iec 61970-301 2016 RLV

Table 435 – Association ends of Production::GeneratingUnit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	RotatingMachine	1..*	RotatingMachine	A synchronous machine may operate as a generator and as such becomes a member of a generating unit.
1..1	GenUnitOpCostCurves	0..*	GenUnitOpCostCurve	A generating unit may have one or more cost curves, depending upon fuel mixture and fuel cost.
1..1	GrossToNetActivePowerCurves	0..*	GrossToNetActivePowerCurve	A generating unit may have a gross active power to net active power curve, describing the losses and auxiliary power requirements of the unit.
1..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	0..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	A generating unit may have an operating schedule, indicating the planned operation of the unit.
1..1	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	0..*	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	ControlArea specifications for this generating unit.
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.28 EmissionCurve

Relationship between the unit's emission rate in units of mass per hour (Y-axis) and output active power (X-axis) for a given type of emission. This curve applies when only one type of fuel is being burned.

Table 436 shows all attributes of EmissionCurve.

Table 436 – Attributes of Production::EmissionCurve

name	mult	type	description
emissionContent	0..1	Emission	The emission content per quantity of fuel burned.
emissionType	0..1	EmissionType	The type of emission, which also gives the production rate measurement unit. The y1AxisUnits of the curve contains the unit of measure (e.g. kg) and the emissionType is the type of emission (e.g. sulfur dioxide).
isNetGrossP	0..1	Boolean	Flag is set to true when output is expressed in net active power.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 437 shows all association ends of EmissionCurve with other classes.

Table 437 – Association ends of Production::EmissionCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ThermalGeneratingUnit	1..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may have one or more emission curves.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.29 ShutdownCurve

Relationship between the rate in gross active power per minute (Y-axis) at which a unit should be shutdown and its present gross MW output (X-axis).

Table 438 shows all attributes of ShutdownCurve.

Table 438 – Attributes of Production::ShutdownCurve

name	mult	type	description
shutdownCost	0..1	Money	Fixed shutdown cost.
shutdownDate	0..1	DateTime	The date and time of the most recent generating unit shutdown.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 439 shows all association ends of ShutdownCurve with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 439 – Association ends of Production::ShutdownCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	1..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may have a shutdown curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.30 FuelType enumeration

Type of fuel.

Table 440 shows all literals of FuelType.

Table 440 – Literals of Production::FuelType

literal	value	description
coal		Generic coal, not including lignite type.
oil		Oil.
gas		Natural gas.
lignite		The fuel is lignite coal. Note that this is a special type of coal, so the other enum of coal is reserved for hard coal types or if the exact type of coal is not known.
hardCoal		Hard coal
oilShale		Oil Shale

6.10.3.31 FuelAllocationSchedule

The amount of fuel of a given type which is allocated for consumption over a specified period of time.

Table 441 shows all attributes of FuelAllocationSchedule.

Table 441 – Attributes of Production::FuelAllocationSchedule

name	mult	type	description
fuelAllocationEndDate	0..1	DateTime	The end time and date of the fuel allocation schedule.
fuelAllocationStartDate	0..1	DateTime	The start time and date of the fuel allocation schedule.
fuelType	0..1	FuelType	The type of fuel, which also indicates the corresponding measurement unit.
maxFuelAllocation	0..1	Float	The maximum amount of fuel that is allocated for consumption for the scheduled time period.
minFuelAllocation	0..1	Float	The minimum amount of fuel that is allocated for consumption for the scheduled time period, e.g. based on a "take-or-pay" contract.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 442 shows all association ends of FuelAllocationSchedule with other classes.

Table 442 – Association ends of Production::FuelAllocationSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ThermalGeneratingUnit	1..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may have one or more fuel allocation schedules.
0..*	FossilFuel	1..1	FossilFuel	A fuel allocation schedule shall have a fossil fuel.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.32 CombinedCyclePlant

A set of combustion turbines and steam turbines where the exhaust heat from the combustion turbines is recovered to make steam for the steam turbines, resulting in greater overall plant efficiency.

Table 443 shows all attributes of CombinedCyclePlant.

Table 443 – Attributes of Production::CombinedCyclePlant

name	mult	type	description
combCyclePlantRating	0..1	ActivePower	The combined cycle plant's active power output rating.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 444 shows all association ends of CombinedCyclePlant with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 444 – Association ends of Production::CombinedCyclePlant with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ThermalGeneratingUnits	0..*	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may be a member of a combined cycle plant.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.33 TailbayLossCurve

Relationship between tailbay head loss hight (Y-axis) and the total discharge into the power station's tailbay volume per time unit (X-axis). There could be more than one curve depending on the level of the tailbay reservoir or river level.

Table 445 shows all attributes of TailbayLossCurve.

Table 445 – Attributes of Production::TailbayLossCurve

name	mult	type	description
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 446 shows all association ends of TailbayLossCurve with other classes.

Table 446 – Association ends of Production::TailbayLossCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	HydroGeneratingUnit	1..1	HydroGeneratingUnit	A hydro generating unit has a tailbay loss curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.10.3.34 IncrementalHeatRateCurve

Relationship between unit incremental heat rate in (delta energy/time) per (delta active power) and unit output in active power. The IHR curve represents the slope of the HeatInputCurve. Note that the "incremental heat rate" and the "heat rate" have the same engineering units.

Table 447 shows all attributes of IncrementalHeatRateCurve.

Table 447 – Attributes of Production::IncrementalHeatRateCurve

name	mult	type	description
isNetGrossP	0..1	Boolean	Flag is set to true when output is expressed in net active power.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 448 shows all association ends of IncrementalHeatRateCurve with other classes.

Table 448 – Association ends of Production::IncrementalHeatRateCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	1..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may have an incremental heat rate curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.35 FossilFuel

The fossil fuel consumed by the non-nuclear thermal generating unit. For example, coal, oil, gas, etc. These are the specific fuels that the generating unit can consume.

Table 449 shows all attributes of FossilFuel.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 449 – Attributes of Production::FossilFuel

name	mult	type	description
fossilFuelType	0..1	FuelType	The type of fossil fuel, such as coal, oil, or gas.
fuelCost	0..1	CostPerHeatUnit	The cost in terms of heat value for the given type of fuel.
fuelDispatchCost	0..1	CostPerHeatUnit	The cost of fuel used for economic dispatching which includes: fuel cost, transportation cost, and incremental maintenance cost.
fuelEffFactor	0..1	PU	The efficiency factor for the fuel (per unit) in terms of the effective energy absorbed.
fuelHandlingCost	0..1	CostPerHeatUnit	Handling and processing cost associated with this fuel.
fuelHeatContent	0..1	Float	The amount of heat per weight (or volume) of the given type of fuel.
fuelMixture	0..1	PerCent	Relative amount of the given type of fuel, when multiple fuels are being consumed.
fuelSulfur	0..1	PU	The fuel's fraction of pollution credit per unit of heat content.
highBreakpointP	0..1	ActivePower	The active power output level of the unit at which the given type of fuel is switched on. This fuel (e.g. oil) is sometimes used to supplement the base fuel (e.g. coal) at high active power output levels.
lowBreakpointP	0..1	ActivePower	The active power output level of the unit at which the given type of fuel is switched off. This fuel (e.g. oil) is sometimes used to stabilize the base fuel (e.g. coal) at low active power output levels.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 450 shows all association ends of FossilFuel with other classes.

Table 450 – Association ends of Production::FossilFuel with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ThermalGeneratingUnit	1..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may have one or more fossil fuels.
1..1	FuelAllocationSchedules	0..*	FuelAllocationSchedule	A fuel allocation schedule shall have a fossil fuel.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.36 EmissionValueSource enumeration

The source of the emission value.

Table 451 shows all literals of EmissionValueSource.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 451 – Literals of Production::EmissionValueSource

literal	value	description
measured		Measured.
calculated		Calculated.

6.10.3.37 StartIgnFuelCurve

The quantity of ignition fuel (Y-axis) used to restart and repay the auxiliary power consumed versus the number of hours (X-axis) the unit was off line.

Table 452 shows all attributes of StartIgnFuelCurve.

Table 452 – Attributes of Production::StartIgnFuelCurve

name	mult	type	description
ignitionFuelType	0..1	FuelType	Type of ignition fuel.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 453 shows all association ends of StartIgnFuelCurve with other classes.

Table 453 – Association ends of Production::StartIgnFuelCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	StartupModel	1..1	StartupModel	The unit's startup model may have a startup ignition fuel curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.38 HydroPumpOpSchedule

The hydro pump's Operator-approved current operating schedule (or plan), typically produced with the aid of unit commitment type analyses.The unit's operating schedule status is typically given as: (0 = unavailable) (1 = available to startup or shutdown) (2 = must pump).

Table 454 shows all attributes of HydroPumpOpSchedule.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 454 – Attributes of Production::HydroPumpOpSchedule

name	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 455 shows all association ends of HydroPumpOpSchedule with other classes.

Table 455 – Association ends of Production::HydroPumpOpSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	HydroPump	1..1	HydroPump	The hydro pump has a pumping schedule over time, indicating when pumping is to occur.
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.39 HydroGeneratingEfficiencyCurve

Relationship between unit efficiency as a percentage and unit output active power for a given net head in metres. The relationship between efficiency, discharge, head, and power output is expressed as follows: $E = KP/HQ$

where (E=percentage) (P=active power) (H= height) (Q=volume/time unit) (K=constant)

For example, a curve instance for a given net head could relate efficiency (Y-axis) versus active power output (X-axis) or versus discharge on the X-axis.

Table 456 shows all attributes of HydroGeneratingEfficiencyCurve.

Table 456 – Attributes of Production::HydroGeneratingEfficiencyCurve

name	mult	type	description
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 457 shows all association ends of HydroGeneratingEfficiencyCurve with other classes.

Table 457 – Association ends of Production::HydroGeneratingEfficiencyCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	HydroGeneratingUnit	1..1	HydroGeneratingUnit	A hydro generating unit has an efficiency curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.40 Emission datatype

Quantity of emission per fuel heat content.

Table 458 shows all attributes of Emission.

Table 458 – Attributes of Production::Emission

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=g)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=k)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=J)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.10.3.41 CostPerHeatUnit datatype

Cost, in units of currency, per quantity of heat generated.

Table 459 shows all attributes of CostPerHeatUnit.

Table 459 – Attributes of Production::CostPerHeatUnit

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	Currency	
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=J)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.10.3.42 CogenerationPlant

A set of thermal generating units for the production of electrical energy and process steam (usually from the output of the steam turbines). The steam sendout is typically used for industrial purposes or for municipal heating and cooling.

Table 460 shows all attributes of CogenerationPlant.

Table 460 – Attributes of Production::CogenerationPlant

name	mult	type	description
cogenHPSendoutRating	0..1	Float	The high pressure steam sendout.
cogenHPSteamRating	0..1	Float	The high pressure steam rating.
cogenLPSendoutRating	0..1	Float	The low pressure steam sendout.
cogenLPSteamRating	0..1	Float	The low pressure steam rating.
ratedP	0..1	ActivePower	The rated output active power of the cogeneration plant.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 461 shows all association ends of CogenerationPlant with other classes.

Table 461 – Association ends of Production::CogenerationPlant with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ThermalGeneratingUnits	0..*	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may be a member of a cogeneration plant.
1..1	SteamSendoutSchedule	1..1	SteamSendoutSchedule	A cogeneration plant has a steam sendout schedule.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.43 StartRampCurve

Rate in gross active power per minute (Y-axis) at which a unit can be loaded versus the number of hours (X-axis) the unit was off line.

Table 462 shows all attributes of StartRampCurve.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 462 – Attributes of Production::StartRampCurve

name	mult	type	description
hotStandbyRamp	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	The startup ramp rate in gross for a unit that is on hot standby.
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 463 shows all association ends of StartRampCurve with other classes.

Table 463 – Association ends of Production::StartRampCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	StartupModel	1..1	StartupModel	The unit's startup model may have a startup ramp curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.44 GeneratorControlMode enumeration

Unit control modes.

Table 464 shows all literals of GeneratorControlMode.

Table 464 – Literals of Production::GeneratorControlMode

literal	value	description
setpoint		Setpoint control mode.
pulse		Pulse control mode.

6.10.3.45 LevelVsVolumeCurve

Relationship between reservoir volume and reservoir level. The volume is at the Y-axis and the reservoir level at the X-axis.

Table 465 shows all attributes of LevelVsVolumeCurve.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 465 – Attributes of Production::LevelVsVolumeCurve

name	mult	type	description
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 466 shows all association ends of LevelVsVolumeCurve with other classes.

Table 466 – Association ends of Production::LevelVsVolumeCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Reservoir	1..1	Reservoir	A reservoir may have a level versus volume relationship.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.46 StartupModel

Unit start up characteristics depending on how long the unit has been off line.

Table 467 shows all attributes of StartupModel.

Table 467 – Attributes of Production::StartupModel

name	mult	type	description
fixedMaintCost	0..1	CostRate	Fixed maintenance cost.
hotStandbyHeat	0..1	HeatRate	The amount of heat input per time uint required for hot standby operation.
incrementalMaintCost	0..1	CostPerEnergyUnit	Incremental maintenance cost.
minimumDownTime	0..1	Hours	The minimum number of hours the unit must be down before restart.
minimumRunTime	0..1	Hours	The minimum number of hours the unit must be operating before being allowed to shut down.
riskFactorCost	0..1	Money	The opportunity cost associated with the return in monetary unit. This represents the restart's "share" of the unit depreciation and risk of an event which would damage the unit.
startupCost	0..1	Money	Total miscellaneous start up costs.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
startupDate	0..1	DateTime	The date and time of the most recent generating unit startup.
startupPriority	0..1	Integer	Startup priority within control area where lower numbers indicate higher priorities. More than one unit in an area may be assigned the same priority.
stbyAuxP	0..1	ActivePower	The unit's auxiliary active power consumption to maintain standby mode.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 468 shows all association ends of StartupModel with other classes.

Table 468 – Association ends of Production::StartupModel with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	1..1	ThermalGeneratingUnit	A thermal generating unit may have a startup model.
1..1	StartMainFuelCurve	0..1	StartMainFuelCurve	The unit's startup model may have a startup main fuel curve.
1..1	StartIgnFuelCurve	0..1	StartIgnFuelCurve	The unit's startup model may have a startup ignition fuel curve.
1..1	StartRampCurve	0..1	StartRampCurve	The unit's startup model may have a startup ramp curve.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.47 GenUnitOpSchedule

The generating unit's Operator-approved current operating schedule (or plan), typically produced with the aid of unit commitment type analyses. The X-axis represents absolute time. The Y1-axis represents the status (0 = off-line and unavailable; 1 = available; 2 = must run; 3 = must run at fixed power value; etc.). The Y2-axis represents the must run fixed power value where required.

Table 469 shows all attributes of GenUnitOpSchedule.

Table 469 – Attributes of Production::GenUnitOpSchedule

name	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 470 shows all association ends of GenUnitOpSchedule with other classes.

Table 470 – Association ends of Production::GenUnitOpSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	GeneratingUnit	1..1	GeneratingUnit	A generating unit may have an operating schedule, indicating the planned operation of the unit.
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.48 WindGenUnitKind enumeration

Kind of wind generating unit.

Table 471 shows all literals of WindGenUnitKind.

Table 471 – Literals of Production::WindGenUnitKind

literal	value	description
offshore		The wind generating unit is located offshore.
onshore		The wind generating unit is located onshore.

6.10.3.49 SolarGeneratingUnit

A solar thermal generating unit.

Table 472 shows all attributes of SolarGeneratingUnit.

Table 472 – Attributes of Production::SolarGeneratingUnit

name	mult	type	description
allocSpinResP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
autoCntrlMarginP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
baseP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlDeadband	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlPulseHigh	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlPulseLow	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
controlResponseRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
efficiency	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
genControlMode	0..1	GeneratorControlMode	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
genControlSource	0..1	GeneratorControlSource	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
governorMPL	0..1	PU	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
governorSCD	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
highControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
initialP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
longPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
lowControlLimit	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
lowerRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maxEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maximumAllowableSpinningReserve	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
maxOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minEconomicP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minimumOffTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
minOperatingP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
modelDetail	0..1	Classification	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
nominalP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
normalPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
penaltyFactor	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
raiseRampRate	0..1	ActivePowerChangeRate	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedGrossMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedGrossMinP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
ratedNetMaxP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
shortPF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
startupCost	0..1	Money	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
startupTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
tieLinePF	0..1	Float	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
totalEfficiency	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
variableCost	0..1	Money	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 473 shows all association ends of SolarGeneratingUnit with other classes.

Table 473 – Association ends of Production::SolarGeneratingUnit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	RotatingMachine	1..*	RotatingMachine	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GenUnitOpCostCurves	0..*	GenUnitOpCostCurve	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GrossToNetActivePowerCurves	0..*	GrossToNetActivePowerCurve	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	0..1	GenUnitOpSchedule	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
1..1	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	0..*	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	inherited from: GeneratingUnit
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.50 PowerElectronicsUnit

A generating unit or battery or aggregation that connects to the AC network using power electronics rather than rotating machines.

Table 474 shows all attributes of PowerElectronicsUnit.

Table 474 – Attributes of Production::PowerElectronicsUnit

name	mult	type	description
maxP	0..1	ActivePower	Maximum active power limit. This is the maximum (nameplate) limit for the unit.
minP	0..1	ActivePower	Minimum active power limit. This is the minimum (nameplate) limit for the unit.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 475 shows all association ends of PowerElectronicsUnit with other classes.

Table 475 – Association ends of Production::PowerElectronicsUnit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PowerElectronicsConnection	1..1	PowerElectronicsConnection	A power electronics unit has a connection to the AC network.
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.10.3.51 PowerElectronicsWindUnit

A wind generating unit that connects to the AC network with power electronics rather than rotating machines or an aggregation of such units.

Table 476 shows all attributes of PowerElectronicsWindUnit.

Table 476 – Attributes of Production::PowerElectronicsWindUnit

name	mult	type	description
maxP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: PowerElectronicsUnit
minP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: PowerElectronicsUnit
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 477 shows all association ends of PowerElectronicsWindUnit with other classes.

Table 477 – Association ends of Production::PowerElectronicsWindUnit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PowerElectronicsConnection	1..1	PowerElectronicsConnection	inherited from: PowerElectronicsUnit
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11 Package DC

6.11.1 General

This package contains model for direct current equipment and controls.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

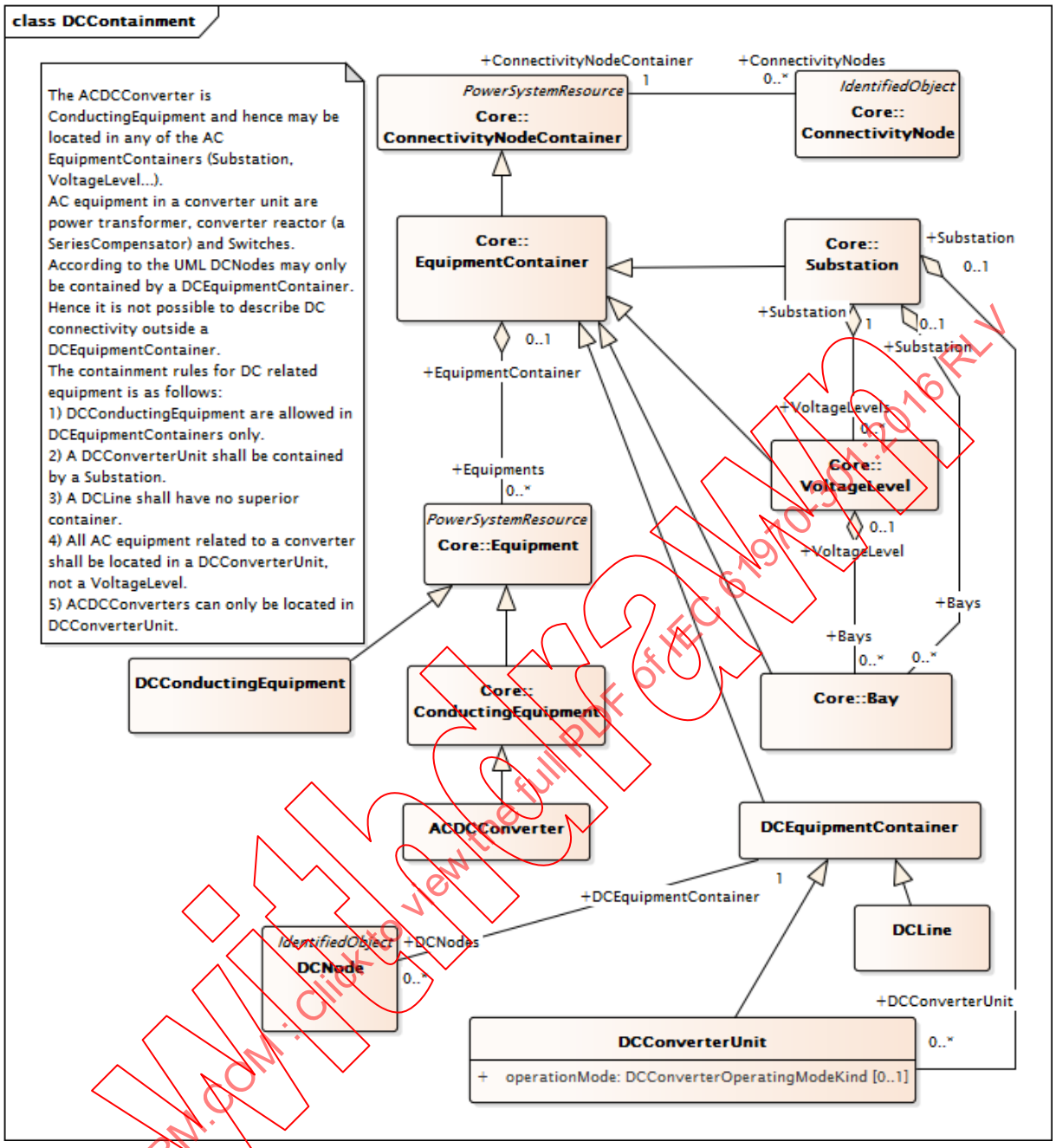


Figure 108 – Class diagram DC::DCContainment

Figure 108:

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

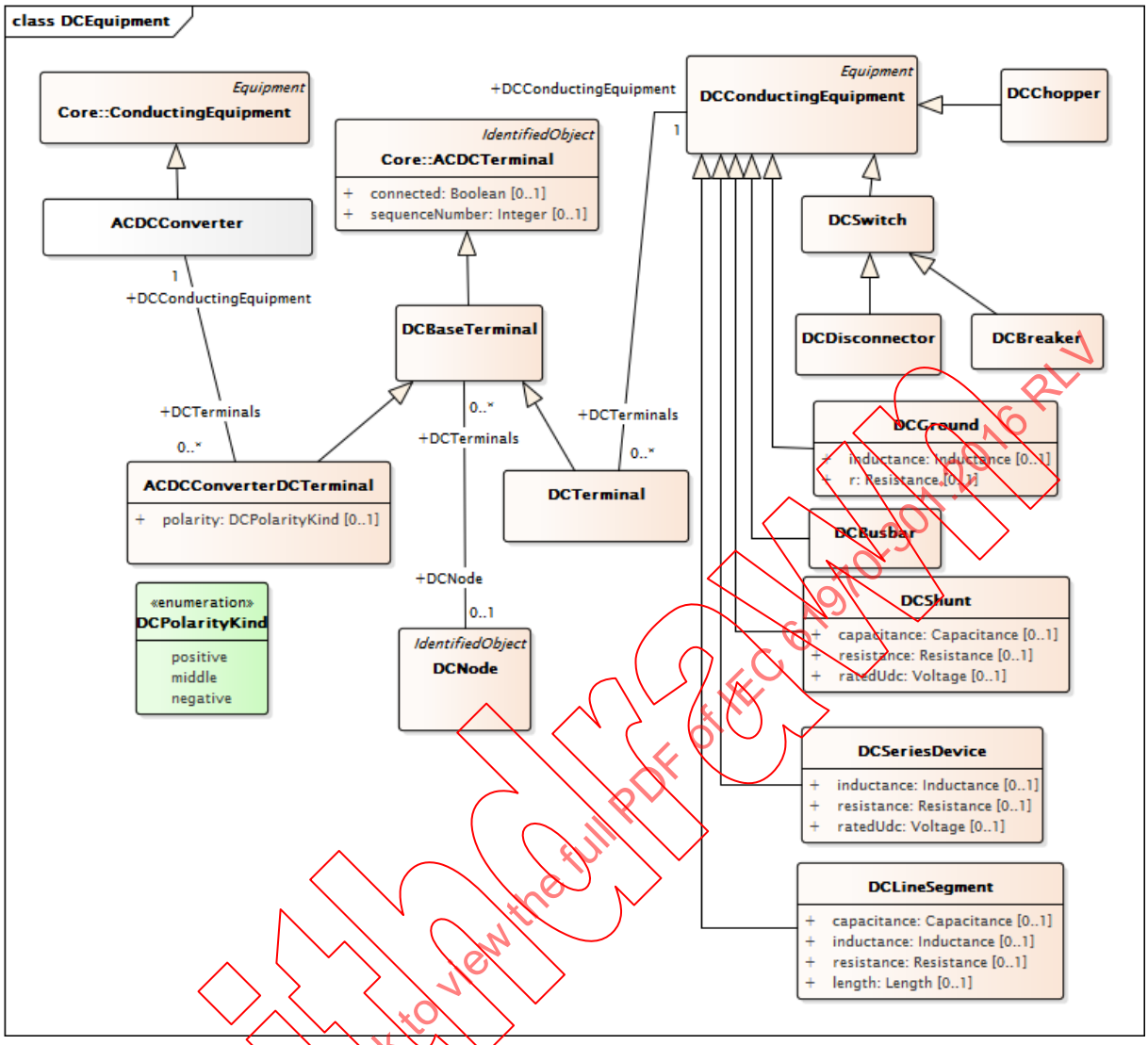


Figure 109 – Class diagram DC::DCEquipment

Figure 109:

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

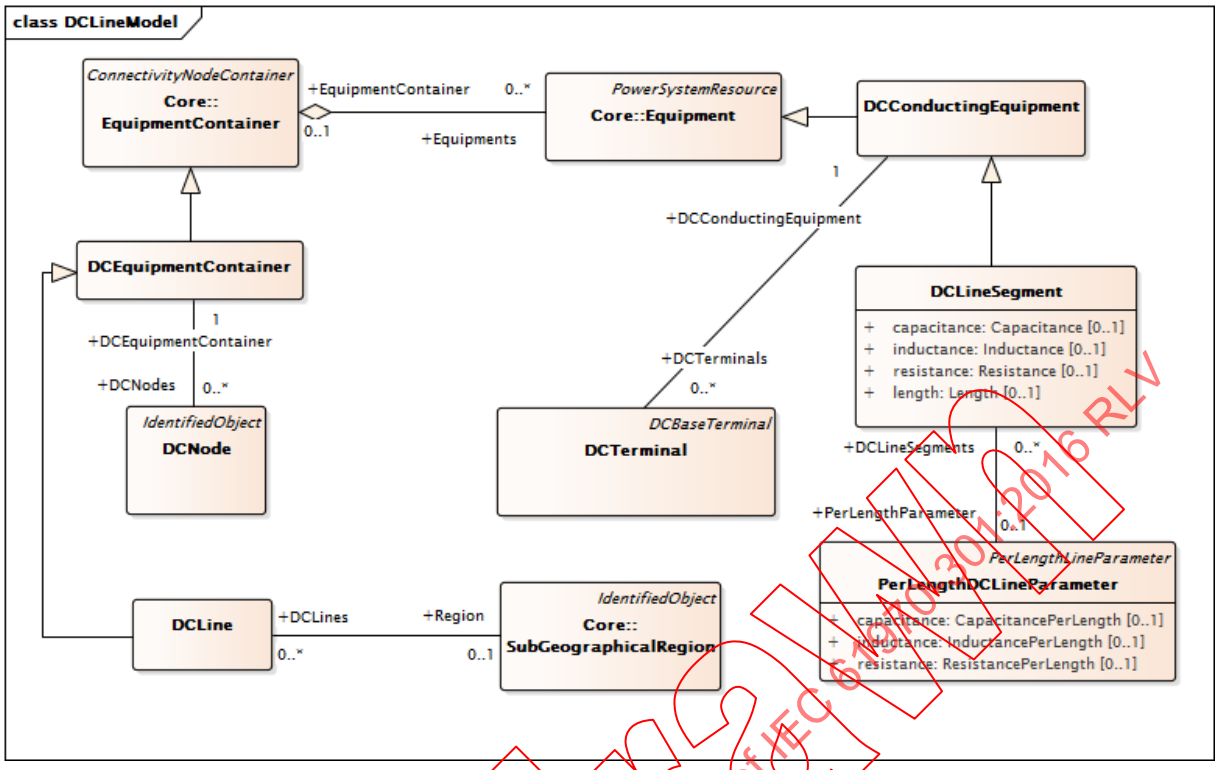
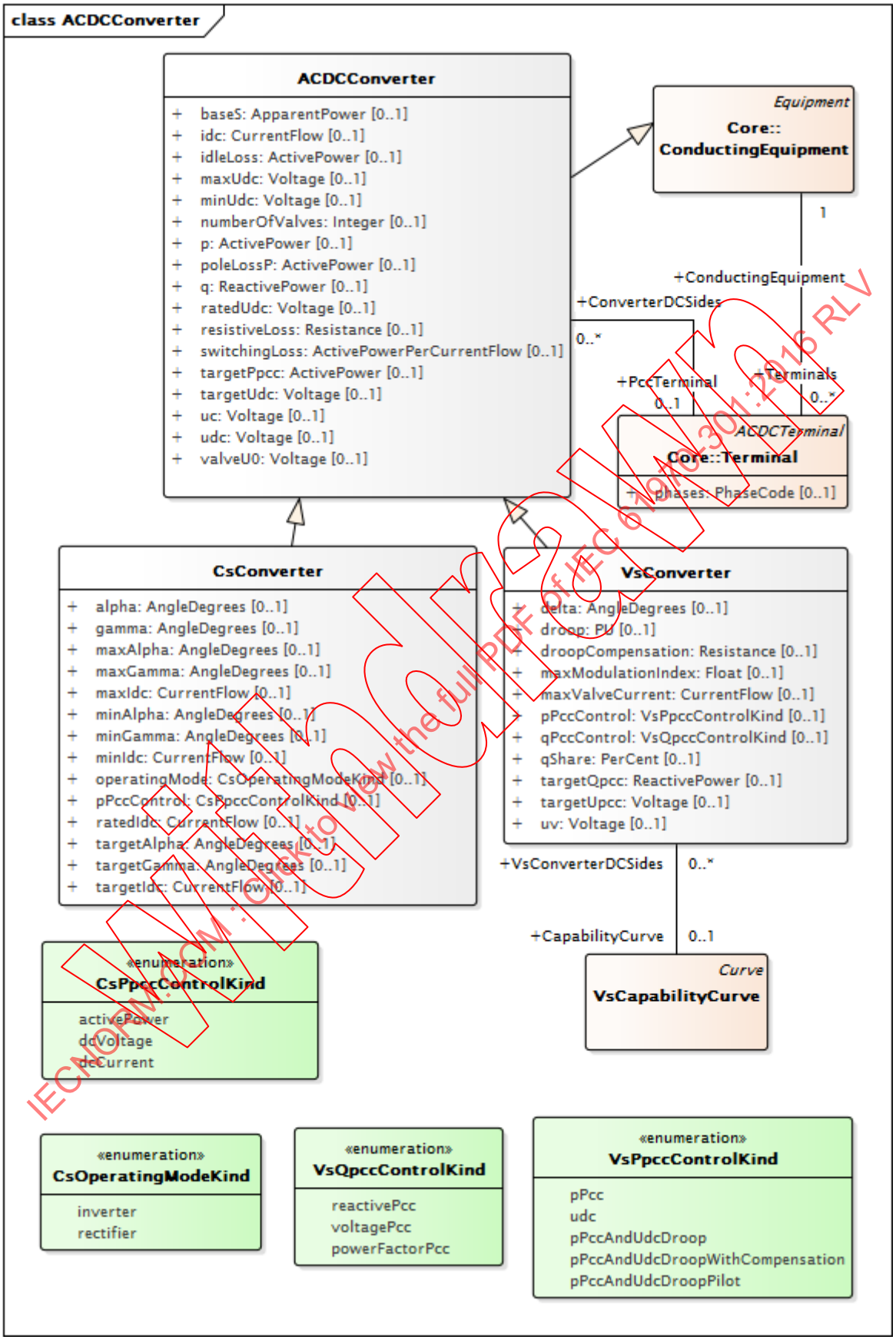


Figure 110 – Class diagram DC::DCLineModel

Figure 110:

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 111 – Class diagram DC::ACDCConverter

Figure 111: This diagram shows classes used to model DC equipment.

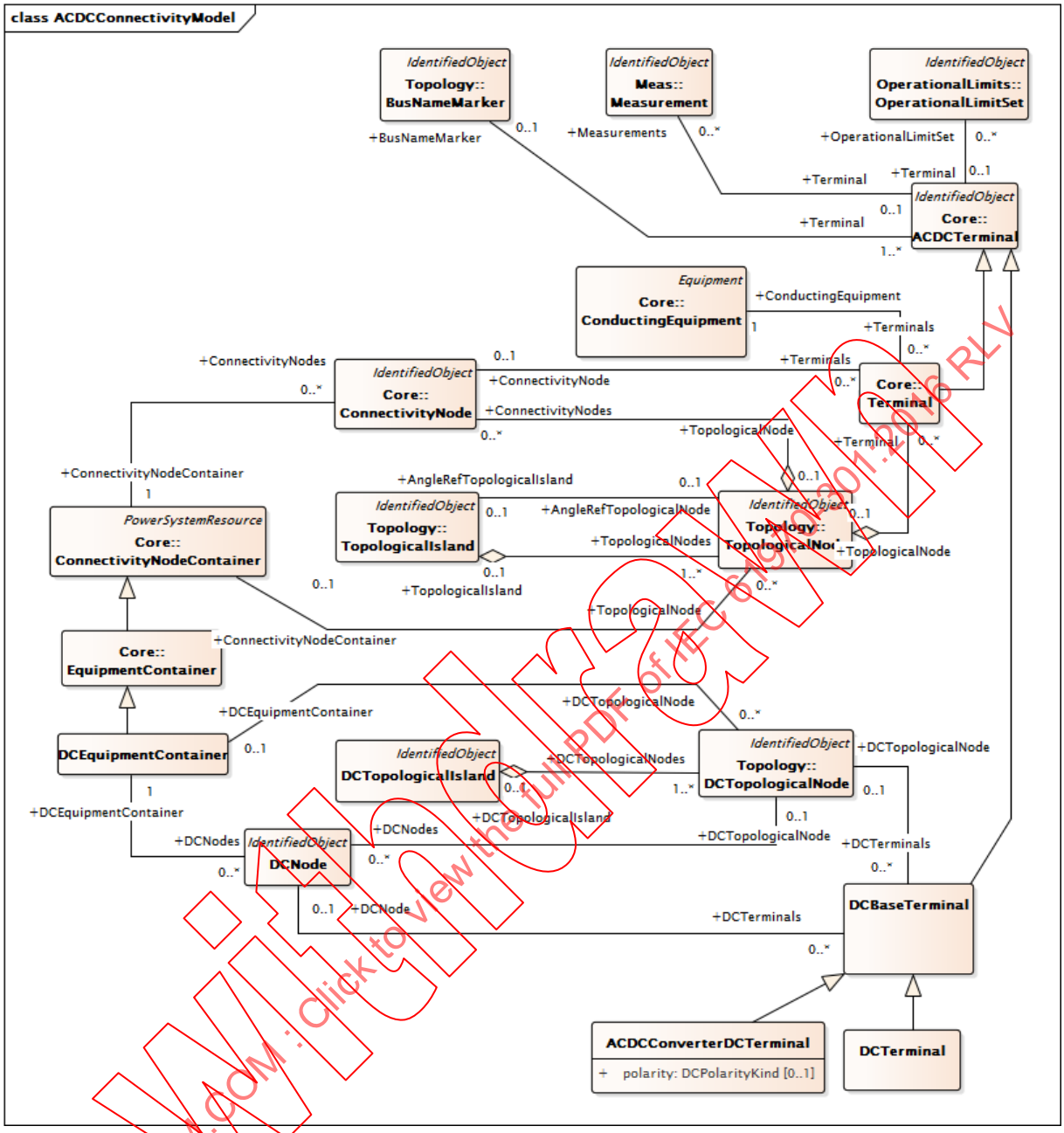


Figure 112 – Class diagram DC::ACDCConnectivityModel

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 112: This diagram shows connectivity and topology model for both AC and DC networks.

6.11.2 ACDCConverter

A unit with valves for three phases, together with unit control equipment, essential protective and switching devices, DC storage capacitors, phase reactors and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion.

Table 478 shows all attributes of ACDCConverter.

Table 478 – Attributes of DC::ACDCConverter

name	mult	type	description
baseS	0..1	ApparentPower	Base apparent power of the converter pole.
idc	0..1	CurrentFlow	Converter DC current, also called Id. Converter state variable, result from power flow.
idleLoss	0..1	ActivePower	Active power loss in pole at no power transfer. Converter configuration data used in power flow.
maxUdc	0..1	Voltage	The maximum voltage on the DC side at which the converter should operate. Converter configuration data used in power flow.
minUdc	0..1	Voltage	Minimum allowed converter DC voltage. Converter configuration data used in power flow.
numberOfValves	0..1	Integer	Number of valves in the converter. Used in loss calculations.
p	0..1	ActivePower	Active power at the point of common coupling. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for a steady state solution in the case a simplified power flow model is used.
poleLossP	0..1	ActivePower	The active power loss at a DC Pole = idleLoss + switchingLoss*|Idc| + resitiveLoss*Idc^2 For lossless operation Pdc=Pac For rectifier operation with losses Pdc=Pac-lossP For inverter operation with losses Pdc=Pac+lossP Converter state variable used in power flow.
q	0..1	ReactivePower	Reactive power at the point of common coupling. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for a steady state solution in the case a simplified power flow model is used.
ratedUdc	0..1	Voltage	Rated converter DC voltage, also called UdN. Converter configuration data used in power flow.
resistiveLoss	0..1	Resistance	Converter configuration data used in power flow. Refer to poleLossP.
switchingLoss	0..1	ActivePowerPerCurrentFlow	Switching losses, relative to the base apparent power 'baseS'. Refer to poleLossP.
targetPpcc	0..1	ActivePower	Real power injection target in AC grid, at point of common coupling.
targetUdc	0..1	Voltage	Target value for DC voltage magnitude.
uc	0..1	Voltage	Line-to-line converter voltage, the voltage at the AC side of the valve. Converter state variable, result from power flow.
udc	0..1	Voltage	Converter voltage at the DC side, also called Ud. Converter state variable, result from power flow.
valveU0	0..1	Voltage	Valve threshold voltage, also called Uvalve. Forward voltage drop when the valve is conducting. Used in loss calculations, i.e. the switchLoss depends on numberOfValves * valveU0.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 479 shows all association ends of ACDCConverter with other classes.

Table 479 – Association ends of DC::ACDCConverter with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PccTerminal	0..1	Terminal	Point of common coupling terminal for this converter DC side. It is typically the terminal on the power transformer (or switch) closest to the AC network. The power flow measurement shall be the sum of all flows into the transformer.
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	ACDCConverterDCTerminal	A DC converter have DC converter terminals. A converter has two DC converter terminals.
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.3 ACDCConverterDCTerminal

A DC electrical connection point at the AC/DC converter. The AC/DC converter is electrically connected also to the AC side. The AC connection is inherited from the AC conducting equipment in the same way as any other AC equipment. The AC/DC converter DC terminal is separate from generic DC terminal to restrict the connection with the AC side to AC/DC converter and so that no other DC conducting equipment can be connected to the AC side.

Table 480 shows all attributes of ACDCConverterDCTerminal.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 480 – Attributes of DC::ACDCConverterDCTerminal

name	mult	type	description
polarity	0..1	DCPolarityKind	Represents the normal network polarity condition.
connected	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
sequenceNumber	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 481 shows all association ends of ACDCConverterDCTerminal with other classes.

Table 481 – Association ends of DC::ACDCConverterDCTerminal with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	DCConductingEquipment	1..1	ACDCConverter	A DC converter terminal belong to an DC converter.
0..*	DCTopologicalNode	0..1	DCTopologicalNode	inherited from: DCBaseTerminal
0..*	DCNode	0..1	DCNode	inherited from: DCBaseTerminal
1..*	BusNameMarker	0..1	BusNameMarker	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.4 DCBaseTerminal

An electrical connection point at a piece of DC conducting equipment. DC terminals are connected at one physical DC node that may have multiple DC terminals connected. A DC node is similar to an AC connectivity node. The model enforces that DC connections are distinct from AC connections.

Table 482 shows all attributes of DCBaseTerminal.

Table 482 – Attributes of DC::DCBaseTerminal

name	mult	type	description
connected	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
sequenceNumber	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 483 shows all association ends of DCBaseTerminal with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 483 – Association ends of DC::DCBaseTerminal with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	DCTopologicalNode	0..1	DCTopologicalNode	The DC topological node associated with the DC base terminal.
0..*	DCNode	0..1	DCNode	The DC connectivity node to which this DC base terminal connects with zero impedance.
1..*	BusNameMarker	0..1	BusNameMarker	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.5 DCConverterUnit

Indivisible operative unit comprising all equipment between the point of common coupling on the AC side and the point of common coupling – DC side, essentially one or more converters, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion.

Table 484 shows all attributes of DCConverterUnit.

Table 484 – Attributes of DC::DCConverterUnit

name	mult	type	description
operationMode	0..1	DCConverterOperatingModeKind	
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 485 shows all association ends of DCConverterUnit with other classes.

Table 485 – Association ends of DC::DCConverterUnit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Substation	0..1	Substation	The containing substation of the DC converter unit.
0..1	DCTopologicalNode	0..*	DCTopologicalNode	inherited from: DCEquipmentContainer
1..1	DCNodes	0..*	DCNode	inherited from: DCEquipmentContainer
0..1	Equipments	0..*	Equipment	inherited from: EquipmentContainer
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.6 DCLine

Overhead lines and/or cables connecting two or more HVDC substations.

Table 486 shows all attributes of DCLine.

Table 486 – Attributes of DC::DCLine

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 487 shows all association ends of DCLine with other classes.

Table 487 – Association ends of DC::DCLine with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Region	0..1	SubGeographicalRegion	The SubGeographicalRegion containing the DC line.
0..1	DCTopologicalNode	0..*	DCTopologicalNode	inherited from: DCEquipmentContainer
1..1	DCNodes	0..*	DCNode	inherited from: DCEquipmentContainer
0..1	Equipments	0..*	Equipment	inherited from: EquipmentContainer
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.7 DCSeriesDevice

A series device within the DC system, typically a reactor used for filtering or smoothing. Needed for transient and short circuit studies.

Table 488 shows all attributes of DCSeriesDevice.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 488 – Attributes of DC::DCSeriesDevice

name	mult	type	description
inductance	0..1	Inductance	Inductance of the device.
resistance	0..1	Resistance	Resistance of the DC device.
ratedUdc	0..1	Voltage	Rated DC device voltage. Converter configuration data used in power flow.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 489 shows all association ends of DCSeriesDevice with other classes.

Table 489 – Association ends of DC::DCSeriesDevice with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCTerminal	inherited from: DCConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.8 VsQpccControlKind enumeration

Table 490 shows all literals of VsQpccControlKind.

Table 490 – Literals of DC::VsQpccControlKind

literal	value	description
reactivePcc		
voltagePcc		
powerFactorPcc		

6.11.9 CsPpccControlKind enumeration

Active power control modes for HVDC line operating as Current Source Converter.

Table 491 shows all literals of CsPpccControlKind.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 491 – Literals of DC::CsPpccControlKind

literal	value	description
activePower		Active power control at AC side.
dcVoltage		DC voltage control.
dcCurrent		DC current control

6.11.10 CsOperatingModeKind enumeration

Operating mode for HVDC line operating as Current Source Converter.

Table 492 shows all literals of CsOperatingModeKind.

Table 492 – Literals of DC::CsOperatingModeKind

literal	value	description
inverter		Operating as inverter.
rectifier		Operating as rectifier.

6.11.11 CsConverter

DC side of the current source converter (CSC).

Table 493 shows all attributes of CsConverter.

Table 493 – Attributes of DC::CsConverter

name	mult	type	description
alpha	0..1	AngleDegrees	Firing angle, typical value between 10 degrees and 18 degrees for a rectifier. CSC state variable, result from power flow.
gamma	0..1	AngleDegrees	Extinction angle. CSC state variable, result from power flow.
maxAlpha	0..1	AngleDegrees	Maximum firing angle. CSC configuration data used in power flow.
maxGamma	0..1	AngleDegrees	Maximum extinction angle. CSC configuration data used in power flow.
maxIdc	0..1	CurrentFlow	The maximum direct current (Id) on the DC side at which the converter should operate. Converter configuration data use in power flow.
minAlpha	0..1	AngleDegrees	Minimum firing angle. CSC configuration data used in power flow.
minGamma	0..1	AngleDegrees	Minimum extinction angle. CSC configuration data used in power flow.
minIdc	0..1	CurrentFlow	The minimum direct current (Id) on the DC side at which the converter should operate. CSC configuration data used in power flow.
operatingMode	0..1	CsOperatingModeKind	Indicates whether the DC pole is operating as an inverter or as a rectifier. CSC control variable used in power flow.
pPccControl	0..1	CsPpccControlKind	Kind of active power control.
ratedIdc	0..1	CurrentFlow	Rated converter DC current, also called IdN. Converter configuration data used in power flow.
targetAlpha	0..1	AngleDegrees	Target firing angle. CSC control variable used in power flow.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
targetGamma	0..1	AngleDegrees	Target extinction angle. CSC control variable used in power flow.
targetIdc	0..1	CurrentFlow	DC current target value. CSC control variable used in power flow.
baseS	0..1	ApparentPower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
idc	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: ACDCConverter
idleLoss	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
maxUdc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
minUdc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
numberOfValves	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ACDCConverter
p	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
poleLossP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
q	0..1	ReactivePower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
ratedUdc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
resistiveLoss	0..1	Resistance	inherited from: ACDCConverter
switchingLoss	0..1	ActivePowerPerCurrentFlow	inherited from: ACDCConverter
targetPpcc	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
targetUdc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
uc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
udc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
valveU0	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 494 shows all association ends of CsConverter with other classes.

Table 494 – Association ends of DC::CsConverter with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PccTerminal	0..1	Terminal	inherited from: ACDCConverter
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	ACDCConverterDCTerminal	inherited from: ACDCConverter
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.12 DCBreaker

A breaker within a DC system.

Table 495 shows all attributes of DCBreaker.

Table 495 – Attributes of DC::DCBreaker

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 496 shows all association ends of DCBreaker with other classes.

Table 496 – Association ends of DC::DCBreaker with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCTerminal	inherited from: DCConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.13 DCEquipmentContainer

A modeling construct to provide a root class for containment of DC as well as AC equipment. The class differs from the EquipmentContaner for AC in that it may also contain DCNodes. Hence it can contain both AC and DC equipment.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 497 shows all attributes of DCEquipmentContainer.

Table 497 – Attributes of DC::DCEquipmentContainer

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 498 shows all association ends of DCEquipmentContainer with other classes.

Table 498 – Association ends of DC::DCEquipmentContainer with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DCTopologicalNode	0..*	DCTopologicalNode	The topological nodes which belong to this connectivity node container.
1..1	DCNodes	0..*	DCNode	The DC nodes contained in the DC equipment container.
0..1	Equipments	0..*	Equipment	inherited from: EquipmentContainer
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.14 DCBusbar

A busbar within a DC system.

Table 499 shows all attributes of DCBusbar.

Table 499 – Attributes of DC::DCBusbar

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 500 shows all association ends of DCBusbar with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 500 – Association ends of DC::DCBusbar with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCTerminal	inherited from: DCConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.15 DCConverterOperatingModeKind enumeration

The operating mode of an HVDC bipole.

Table 501 shows all literals of DCConverterOperatingModeKind.

Table 501 – Literals of DC::DCConverterOperatingModeKind

literal	value	description
bipolar		Bipolar operation.
monopolarMetallicReturn		Monopolar operation with metallic return
monopolarGroundReturn		Monopolar operation with ground return

6.11.16 DCChopper

Low resistance equipment used in the internal DC circuit to balance voltages. It has typically positive and negative pole terminals and a ground.

Table 502 shows all attributes of DCChopper.

Table 502 – Attributes of DC::DCChopper

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 503 shows all association ends of DCChopper with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 503 – Association ends of DC::DCChopper with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCTerminal	inherited from: DCConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.17 DCDisconnector

A disconnector within a DC system.

Table 504 shows all attributes of DCDisconnector.

Table 504 – Attributes of DC::DCDisconnector

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 505 shows all association ends of DCDisconnector with other classes.

Table 505 – Association ends of DC::DCDisconnector with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCTerminal	inherited from: DCConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.18 DCGround

A ground within a DC system.

Table 506 shows all attributes of DCGround.

Table 506 – Attributes of DC::DCGround

name	mult	type	description
inductance	0..1	Inductance	Inductance to ground.
r	0..1	Resistance	Resistance to ground.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 507 shows all association ends of DCGround with other classes.

Table 507 – Association ends of DC::DCGround with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCTerminal	inherited from: DCConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.19 DCLineSegment

A wire or combination of wires not insulated from one another, with consistent electrical characteristics, used to carry direct current between points in the DC region of the power system.

Table 508 shows all attributes of DCLineSegment.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 508 – Attributes of DC::DCLineSegment

name	mult	type	description
capacitance	0..1	Capacitance	Capacitance of the DC line segment. Significant for cables only.
inductance	0..1	Inductance	Inductance of the DC line segment. Negligible compared with DCSeriesDevice used for smoothing.
resistance	0..1	Resistance	Resistance of the DC line segment.
length	0..1	Length	Segment length for calculating line section capabilities.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 509 shows all association ends of DCLineSegment with other classes.

Table 509 – Association ends of DC::DCLineSegment with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PerLengthParameter	0..1	PerLengthDCLineParameter	Set of per-length parameters for this line segment.
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCTerminal	inherited from: DCConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.11.20 DCShunt

A shunt device within the DC system, typically used for filtering. Needed for transient and short circuit studies.

Table 510 shows all attributes of DCShunt.

Table 510 – Attributes of DC::DCShunt

name	mult	type	description
capacitance	0..1	Capacitance	Capacitance of the DC shunt.
resistance	0..1	Resistance	Resistance of the DC device.
ratedUdc	0..1	Voltage	Rated DC device voltage. Converter configuration data used in power flow.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 511 shows all association ends of DCShunt with other classes.

Table 511 – Association ends of DC::DCShunt with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCTerminal	inherited from: DCConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.21 DCConductingEquipment

The parts of the DC power system that are designed to carry current or that are conductively connected through DC terminals.

Table 512 shows all attributes of DCConductingEquipment.

Table 512 – Attributes of DC::DCConductingEquipment

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 513 shows all association ends of DCConductingEquipment with other classes.

Table 513 – Association ends of DC::DCConductingEquipment with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCTerminal	A DC conducting equipment has DC terminals.
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.22 DCSwitch

A switch within the DC system.

Table 514 shows all attributes of DCSwitch.

Table 514 – Attributes of DC::DCSwitch

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 515 shows all association ends of DCSwitch with other classes.

Table 515 – Association ends of DC::DCSwitch with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCTerminal	inherited from: DCConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.23 DCNode

DC nodes are points where terminals of DC conducting equipment are connected together with zero impedance.

Table 516 shows all attributes of DCNode.

Table 516 – Attributes of DC::DCNode

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 517 shows all association ends of DCNode with other classes.

Table 517 – Association ends of DC::DCNode with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	DCTopologicalNode	0..1	DCTopologicalNode	The DC topological node to which this DC connectivity node is assigned. May depend on the current state of switches in the network.
0..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCBaseTerminal	DC base terminals interconnected with zero impedance at a this DC connectivity node.
0..*	DCEquipmentContainer	1..1	DCEquipmentContainer	The DC container for the DC nodes.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.24 DCTopologicalIsland

An electrically connected subset of the network. DC topological islands can change as the current network state changes, e.g. due to

– disconnect switches or breakers changing state in a SCADA/EMS,

– manual creation, change or deletion of topological nodes in a planning tool.

Table 518 shows all attributes of DCTopologicalIsland.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 518 – Attributes of DC::DCTopologicalIsland

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 519 shows all association ends of DCTopologicalIsland with other classes.

Table 519 – Association ends of DC::DCTopologicalIsland with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DCTopologicalNodes	1..*	DCTopologicalNode	The DC topological nodes in a DC topological island.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.25 DCPolarityKind enumeration

Polarity for DC circuits.

Table 520 shows all literals of DCPolarityKind.

Table 520 – Literals of DC::DCPolarityKind

literal	value	description
positive		Positive pole.
middle		Middle pole, potentially grounded.
negative		Negative pole.

6.11.26 PerLengthDCLineParameter

Table 521 shows all attributes of PerLengthDCLineParameter.

Table 521 – Attributes of DC::PerLengthDCLineParameter

name	mult	type	description
capacitance	0..1	CapacitancePerLength	Capacitance per unit of length of the DC line segment; significant for cables only.
inductance	0..1	InductancePerLength	Inductance per unit of length of the DC line segment.
resistance	0..1	ResistancePerLength	Resistance per length of the DC line segment.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 522 shows all association ends of PerLengthDCLineParameter with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 522 – Association ends of DC::PerLengthDCLineParameter with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DCLineSegments	0..*	DCLineSegment	All line segments described by this set of per-length parameters.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.27 DCTerminal

An electrical connection point to generic DC conducting equipment.

Table 523 shows all attributes of DCTerminal.

Table 523 – Attributes of DC::DCTerminal

name	mult	type	description
connected	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
sequenceNumber	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 524 shows all association ends of DCTerminal with other classes.

Table 524 – Association ends of DC::DCTerminal with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	DCConductingEquipment	1..1	DCConductingEquipment	A DC terminal belonging to a DC conducting equipment.
0..*	DCTopologicalNode	0..1	DCTopologicalNode	inherited from: DCBaseTerminal
0..*	DCNode	0..1	DCNode	inherited from: DCBaseTerminal
1..*	BusNameMarker	0..1	BusNameMarker	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: ACDCTerminal
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.11.28 VsPpccControlKind enumeration

Types applicable to the control of real power and/or DC voltage by voltage source converter.

Table 525 shows all literals of VsPpccControlKind.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 525 – Literals of DC::VsPpccControlKind

literal	value	description
pPcc		Control variable (target) is real power at PCC bus.
udc		Control variable (target) is DC voltage and real power at PCC bus is derived.
pPccAndUdcDroop		Control variables (targets) are both active power at point of common coupling and local DC voltage, with the droop.
pPccAndUdcDroopWithCompensation		Control variables (targets) are both active power at point of common coupling and compensated DC voltage, with the droop, compensation factor is the resistance, as an approximation of the DC voltage of a common (real or virtual) node in the DC network.
pPccAndUdcDroopPilot		Control variables (targets) are both active power at point of common coupling and the pilot DC voltage, with the droop.

6.11.29 VsCapabilityCurve

The *P*-*Q* capability curve for a voltage source converter, with *P* on X-axis and *Q*min and *Q*max on Y1-axis and Y2-axis.

Table 526 shows all attributes of VsCapabilityCurve.

Table 526 – Attributes of DC::VsCapabilityCurve

name	mult	type	description
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	inherited from: Curve
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Curve
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Curve
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 527 shows all association ends of VsCapabilityCurve with other classes.

Table 527 – Association ends of DC::VsCapabilityCurve with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	VsConverterDCSides	0..*	VsConverter	All converters with this capability curve.
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	inherited from: Curve
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.11.30 VsConverter

DC side of the voltage source converter (VSC).

Table 528 shows all attributes of VsConverter.

Table 528 – Attributes of DC::VsConverter

name	mult	type	description
delta	0..1	AngleDegrees	Angle between uf and uc. Converter state variable used in power flow.
droop	0..1	PU	Droop constant; pu value is obtained as D [kV/MW] * Sb / Ubdc.
droopCompensation	0..1	Resistance	Compensation constant. Used to compensate for voltage drop when controlling voltage at a distant bus.
maxModulationIndex	0..1	Float	The maximum quotient between the AC converter voltage (Uc) and DC voltage (Ud). A factor typically less than 1. VSC configuration data used in power flow.
maxValveCurrent	0..1	CurrentFlow	The maximum current through a valve. This current limit is the basis for calculating the capability diagram. VSC configuration data.
pPccControl	0..1	VsPpccControlKind	Kind of active power control.
qPccControl	0..1	VsQpccControlKind	Kind of reactive power control.
qShare	0..1	PerCent	Reactive power sharing factor among parallel converters on Uac control.
targetQpcc	0..1	ReactivePower	Reactive power injection target in AC grid, at point of common coupling.
targetUpcc	0..1	Voltage	Voltage target in AC grid, at point of common coupling.
uv	0..1	Voltage	Line-to-line voltage on the valve side of the converter transformer. Converter state variable, result from power flow.
baseS	0..1	ApparentPower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
idc	0..1	CurrentFlow	inherited from: ACDCConverter
idleLoss	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
maxUdc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
minUdc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
numberOfValves	0..1	Integer	inherited from: ACDCConverter
p	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
poleLossP	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
q	0..1	ReactivePower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
ratedUdc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
resistiveLoss	0..1	Resistance	inherited from: ACDCConverter
switchingLoss	0..1	ActivePowerPerCurrentFlow	inherited from: ACDCConverter
targetPpcc	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: ACDCConverter
targetUdc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
uc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
udc	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
valveU0	0..1	Voltage	inherited from: ACDCConverter
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 529 shows all association ends of VsConverter with other classes.

Table 529 – Association ends of DC::VsConverter with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	CapabilityCurve	0..1	VsCapabilityCurve	Capability curve of this converter.
0..*	PccTerminal	0..1	Terminal	inherited from: ACDCConverter
1..1	DCTerminals	0..*	ACDCConverterDCTerminal	inherited from: ACDCConverter
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.12 Package LoadModel

6.12.1 General

This package is responsible for modeling the energy consumers and the system load as curves and associated curve data. Special circumstances that may affect the load, such as seasons and daytypes, are also included here.

This information is used by Load Forecasting and Load Management.

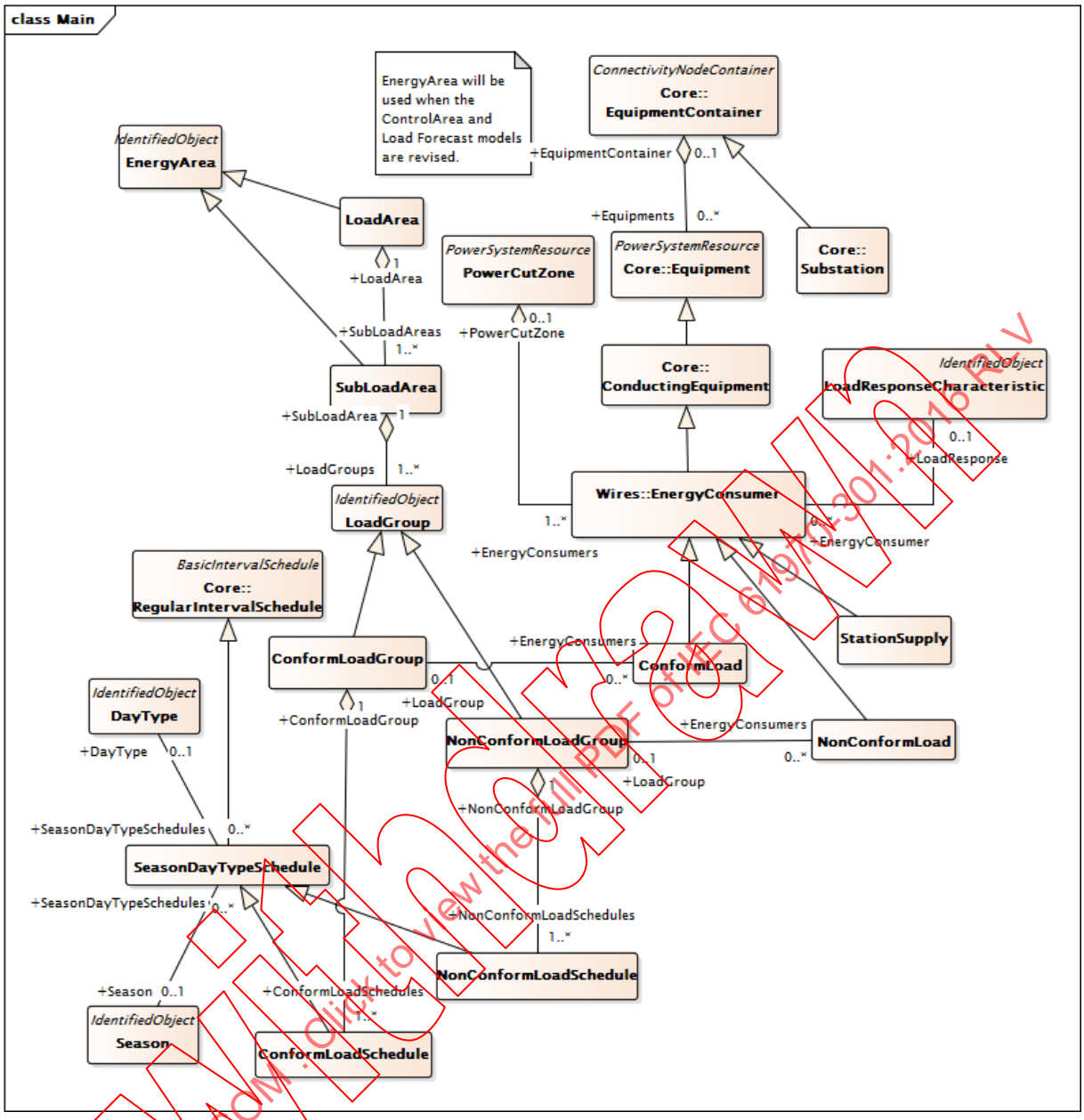


Figure 113 – Class diagram LoadModel::Main

Figure 113: This diagram shows all classes included in the LoadModel package as well as the key external classes that have associations with LoadModel classes.

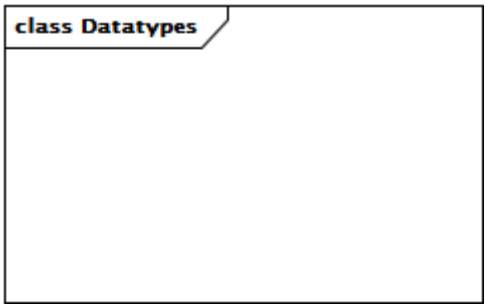


Figure 114 – Class diagram LoadModel::Datatypes

Figure 114: Shows datatypes for load model.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016

6.12.2 ConformLoad

ConformLoad represent loads that follow a daily load change pattern where the pattern can be used to scale the load with a system load.

Table 530 shows all attributes of ConformLoad.

Table 530 – Attributes of LoadModel::ConformLoad

name	mult	type	description
customerCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
grounded	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
pfixed	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
pfixedPct	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
phaseConnection	0..1	PhaseShuntConnectionKind	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
qfixed	0..1	ReactivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
qfixedPct	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
p	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
q	0..1	ReactivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 531 shows all association ends of ConformLoad with other classes.

Table 531 – Association ends of LoadModel::ConformLoad with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	LoadGroup	0..1	ConformLoadGroup	Group of this ConformLoad.
1..1	EnergyConsumerPhase	0..*	EnergyConsumerPhase	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
0..*	LoadResponse	0..1	LoadResponseCharacteristic	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
1..*	PowerCutZone	0..1	PowerCutZone	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
0..*	LoadDynamics	0..1	LoadDynamics	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.3 ConformLoadGroup

A group of loads conforming to an allocation pattern.

Table 532 shows all attributes of ConformLoadGroup.

Table 532 – Attributes of LoadModel::ConformLoadGroup

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 533 shows all association ends of ConformLoadGroup with other classes.

Table 533 – Association ends of LoadModel::ConformLoadGroup with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	EnergyConsumers	0..*	ConformLoad	Conform loads assigned to this ConformLoadGroup.
1..1	ConformLoadSchedules	1..*	ConformLoadSchedule	The ConformLoadSchedules in the ConformLoadGroup.
1..*	SubLoadArea	1..1	SubLoadArea	inherited from: LoadGroup
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.4 ConformLoadSchedule

A curve of load versus time (X-axis) showing the active power values (Y1-axis) and reactive power (Y2-axis) for each unit of the period covered. This curve represents a typical pattern of load over the time period for a given day type and season.

Table 534 shows all attributes of ConformLoadSchedule.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 534 – Attributes of LoadModel::ConformLoadSchedule

name	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 535 shows all association ends of ConformLoadSchedule with other classes.

Table 535 – Association ends of LoadModel::ConformLoadSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	ConformLoadGroup	1..1	ConformLoadGroup	The ConformLoadGroup where the ConformLoadSchedule belongs.
0..*	DayType	0..1	DayType	inherited from: SeasonDayTypeSchedule
0..*	Season	0..1	Season	inherited from: SeasonDayTypeSchedule
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.5 DayType

Group of similar days. For example it could be used to represent weekdays, weekend, or holidays.

Table 536 shows all attributes of DayType.

Table 536 – Attributes of LoadModel::DayType

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 537 shows all association ends of DayType with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 537 – Association ends of LoadModel::DayType with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	SeasonDayTypeSchedules	0..*	SeasonDayTypeSchedule	Schedules that use this DayType.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.6 EnergyArea

Describes an area having energy production or consumption. Specializations are intended to support the load allocation function as typically required in energy management systems or planning studies to allocate hypothesized load levels to individual load points for power flow analysis. Often the energy area can be linked to both measured and forecast load levels.

Table 538 shows all attributes of EnergyArea.

Table 538 – Attributes of LoadModel::EnergyArea

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 539 shows all association ends of EnergyArea with other classes.

Table 539 – Association ends of LoadModel::EnergyArea with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ControlArea	0..1	ControlArea	The control area specification that is used for the load forecast.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.7 LoadArea

The class is the root or first level in a hierarchical structure for grouping of loads for the purpose of load flow load scaling.

Table 540 shows all attributes of LoadArea.

Table 540 – Attributes of LoadModel::LoadArea

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 541 shows all association ends of LoadArea with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 541 – Association ends of LoadModel::LoadArea with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	SubLoadAreas	1..*	SubLoadArea	The SubLoadAreas in the LoadArea.
0..1	ControlArea	0..1	ControlArea	inherited from: EnergyArea
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.8 LoadGroup

The class is the third level in a hierarchical structure for grouping of loads for the purpose of load flow load scaling.

Table 542 shows all attributes of LoadGroup.

Table 542 – Attributes of LoadModel::LoadGroup

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 543 shows all association ends of LoadGroup with other classes.

Table 543 – Association ends of LoadModel::LoadGroup with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	SubLoadArea	1..1	SubLoadArea	The SubLoadArea where the Loadgroup belongs.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.9 LoadResponseCharacteristic

Models the characteristic response of the load demand due to changes in system conditions such as voltage and frequency. This is not related to demand response.

If LoadResponseCharacteristic.exponentModel is True, the voltage exponents are specified and used to calculate:

Active power component = Pnominal * (Voltage/cim:BaseVoltage.nominalVoltage) ** cim:LoadResponseCharacteristic.pVoltageExponent

Reactive power component = Qnominal * (Voltage/cim:BaseVoltage.nominalVoltage) ** cim:LoadResponseCharacteristic.qVoltageExponent

where * means "multiply" and ** is "raised to power of".

Table 544 shows all attributes of LoadResponseCharacteristic.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 544 – Attributes of LoadModel::LoadResponseCharacteristic

name	mult	type	description
exponentModel	0..1	Boolean	Indicates the exponential voltage dependency model is to be used. If false, the coefficient model is to be used. The exponential voltage dependency model consist of the attributes - pVoltageExponent - qVoltageExponent. The coefficient model consist of the attributes - pConstantImpedance - pConstantCurrent - pConstantPower - qConstantImpedance - qConstantCurrent - qConstantPower. The sum of pConstantImpedance, pConstantCurrent and pConstantPower shall equal 1. The sum of qConstantImpedance, qConstantCurrent and qConstantPower shall equal 1.
pConstantCurrent	0..1	Float	Portion of active power load modeled as constant current.
pConstantImpedance	0..1	Float	Portion of active power load modeled as constant impedance.
pConstantPower	0..1	Float	Portion of active power load modeled as constant power.
pFrequencyExponent	0..1	Float	Exponent of per unit frequency effecting active power.
pVoltageExponent	0..1	Float	Exponent of per unit voltage effecting real power.
qConstantCurrent	0..1	Float	Portion of reactive power load modeled as constant current.
qConstantImpedance	0..1	Float	Portion of reactive power load modeled as constant impedance.
qConstantPower	0..1	Float	Portion of reactive power load modeled as constant power.
qFrequencyExponent	0..1	Float	Exponent of per unit frequency effecting reactive power.
qVoltageExponent	0..1	Float	Exponent of per unit voltage effecting reactive power.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 545 shows all association ends of LoadResponseCharacteristic with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 545 – Association ends of LoadModel::LoadResponseCharacteristic with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	EnergyConsumer	0..*	EnergyConsumer	The set of loads that have the response characteristics.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.10 NonConformLoad

NonConformLoad represent loads that do not follow a daily load change pattern and changes are not correlated with the daily load change pattern.

Table 546 shows all attributes of NonConformLoad.

Table 546 – Attributes of LoadModel::NonConformLoad

name	mult	type	description
customerCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
grounded	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
pfixed	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
pfixedPct	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
phaseConnection	0..1	PhaseShuntConnectionKind	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
qfixed	0..1	ReactivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
qfixedPct	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
p	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
q	0..1	ReactivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 547 shows all association ends of NonConformLoad with other classes.

Table 547 – Association ends of LoadModel::NonConformLoad with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	LoadGroup	0..1	NonConformLoadGroup	Group of this ConformLoad.
1..1	EnergyConsumerPhase	0..*	EnergyConsumerPhase	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
0..*	LoadResponse	0..1	LoadResponseCharacteristic	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
1..*	PowerCutZone	0..1	PowerCutZone	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
0..*	LoadDynamics	0..1	LoadDynamics	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.11 NonConformLoadGroup

Loads that do not follow a daily and seasonal load variation pattern.

Table 548 shows all attributes of NonConformLoadGroup.

Table 548 – Attributes of LoadModel::NonConformLoadGroup

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 549 shows all association ends of NonConformLoadGroup with other classes.

Table 549 – Association ends of LoadModel::NonConformLoadGroup with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	EnergyConsumers	0..*	NonConformLoad	Conform loads assigned to this ConformLoadGroup.
1..1	NonConformLoadSchedules	1..*	NonConformLoadSchedule	The NonConformLoadSchedules in the NonConformLoadGroup.
1..*	SubLoadArea	1..1	SubLoadArea	inherited from: LoadGroup
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.12 NonConformLoadSchedule

An active power (Y1-axis) and reactive power (Y2-axis) schedule (curves) versus time (X-axis) for non-conforming loads, e.g. large industrial load or power station service (where modeled).

Table 550 shows all attributes of NonConformLoadSchedule.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 550 – Attributes of LoadModel::NonConformLoadSchedule

name	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 551 shows all association ends of NonConformLoadSchedule with other classes.

Table 551 – Association ends of LoadModel::NonConformLoadSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	NonConformLoadGroup	1..1	NonConformLoadGroup	The NonConformLoadGroup where the NonConformLoadSchedule belongs.
0..*	DayType	0..1	DayType	inherited from: SeasonDayTypeSchedule
0..*	Season	0..1	Season	inherited from: SeasonDayTypeSchedule
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.13 PowerCutZone

An area or zone of the power system which is used for load shedding purposes.

Table 552 shows all attributes of PowerCutZone.

Table 552 – Attributes of LoadModel::PowerCutZone

name	mult	type	description
cutLevel1	0..1	PerCent	First level (amount) of load to cut as a percentage of total zone load.
cutLevel2	0..1	PerCent	Second level (amount) of load to cut as a percentage of total zone load.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 553 shows all association ends of PowerCutZone with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 553 – Association ends of LoadModel::PowerCutZone with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	EnergyConsumers	1..*	EnergyConsumer	Energy consumer is assigned to the power cut zone.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.14 Season

A specified time period of the year.

Table 554 shows all attributes of Season.

Table 554 – Attributes of LoadModel::Season

name	mult	type	description
endDate	0..1	MonthDay	Date season ends.
startDate	0..1	MonthDay	Date season starts.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 555 shows all association ends of Season with other classes.

Table 555 – Association ends of LoadModel::Season with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	SeasonDayTypeSchedules	0..*	SeasonDayTypeSchedule	Schedules that use this Season.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.15 SeasonDayTypeSchedule

A time schedule covering a 24 hour period, with curve data for a specific type of season and day.

Table 556 shows all attributes of SeasonDayTypeSchedule.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 556 – Attributes of LoadModel::SeasonDayTypeSchedule

name	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
startTime	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 557 shows all association ends of SeasonDayTypeSchedule with other classes.

Table 557 – Association ends of LoadModel::SeasonDayTypeSchedule with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	DayType	0..1	DayType	DayType for the Schedule.
0..*	Season	0..1	Season	Season for the Schedule.
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	inherited from: RegularIntervalSchedule
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.16 StationSupply

Station supply with load derived from the station output.

Table 558 shows all attributes of StationSupply.

Table 558 – Attributes of LoadModel::StationSupply

name	mult	type	description
customerCount	0..1	Integer	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
grounded	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
pfixed	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
pfixedPct	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
phaseConnection	0..1	PhaseShuntConnectionKind	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
qfixed	0..1	ReactivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
qfixedPct	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
p	0..1	ActivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
q	0..1	ReactivePower	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 559 shows all association ends of StationSupply with other classes.

Table 559 – Association ends of LoadModel::StationSupply with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	EnergyConsumerPhase	0..*	EnergyConsumerPhase	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
0..*	LoadResponse	0..1	LoadResponseCharacteristic	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
1..*	PowerCutZone	0..1	PowerCutZone	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
0..*	LoadDynamics	0..1	LoadDynamics	inherited from: EnergyConsumer
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.12.17 SubLoadArea

The class is the second level in a hierarchical structure for grouping of loads for the purpose of load flow load scaling.

Table 560 shows all attributes of SubLoadArea.

Table 560 – Attributes of LoadModel::SubLoadArea

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 561 shows all association ends of SubLoadArea with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 561 – Association ends of LoadModel::SubLoadArea with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	LoadGroups	1..*	LoadGroup	The Loadgroups in the SubLoadArea.
1..*	LoadArea	1..1	LoadArea	The LoadArea where the SubLoadArea belongs.
0..1	ControlArea	0..1	ControlArea	inherited from: EnergyArea
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.13 Package AuxiliaryEquipment

6.13.1 General

Contains equipment which is not normal conducting equipment such as sensors, fault locators, and surge protectors. These devices do not define power carrying topological connections as conducting equipment, but are associated to terminals of other conducting equipment.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

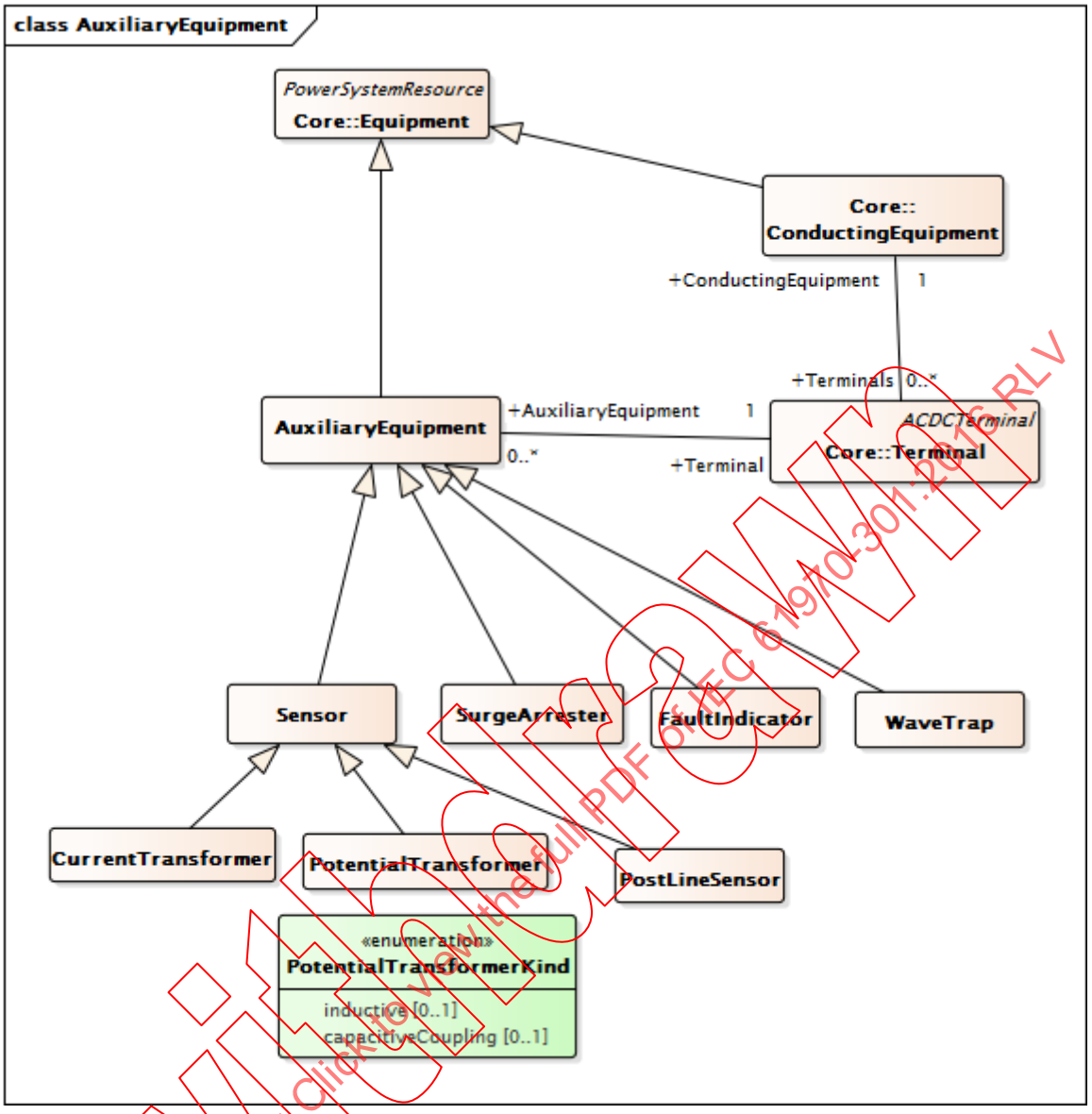


Figure 115 – Class diagram AuxiliaryEquipment::AuxiliaryEquipment

Figure 115: Inheritance and associations for auxiliary equipment.

6.13.2 AuxiliaryEquipment

AuxiliaryEquipment describes equipment that is not performing any primary functions but support for the equipment performing the primary function.

AuxiliaryEquipment is attached to primary eqipment via an association with Terminal.

Table 562 shows all attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 562 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::AuxiliaryEquipment

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 563 shows all association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment with other classes.

Table 563 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::AuxiliaryEquipment with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	The Terminal at the equipment where the AuxiliaryEquipment is attached.
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.13.3 CurrentTransformer

Instrument transformer used to measure electrical qualities of the circuit that is being protected and/or monitored. Typically used as current transducer for the purpose of metering or protection. A typical secondary current rating would be 5 A.

Table 564 shows all attributes of CurrentTransformer.

Table 564 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::CurrentTransformer

name	mult	type	description
accuracyClass	0..1	String	CT accuracy classification.
accuracyLimit	0..1	PerCent	Percent of rated current for which the CT remains accurate within specified limits.
ctClass	0..1	String	CT classification; i.e. class 10P.
usage	0..1	String	Intended usage of the CT; i.e. metering, protection.
coreBurden	0..1	ActivePower	Power burden of the CT core.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 565 shows all association ends of CurrentTransformer with other classes.

Table 565 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::CurrentTransformer with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	inherited from: AuxiliaryEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.13.4 FaultIndicator

A FaultIndicator is typically only an indicator (which may or may not be remotely monitored), and not a piece of equipment that actually initiates a protection event. It is used for FLISR (Fault Location, Isolation and Restoration) purposes, assisting with the dispatch of crews to "most likely" part of the network (i.e. assists with determining circuit section where the fault most likely happened).

Table 566 shows all attributes of FaultIndicator.

Table 566 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::FaultIndicator

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 567 shows all association ends of FaultIndicator with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 567 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::FaultIndicator with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	inherited from: AuxiliaryEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.13.5 PostLineSensor

A sensor used mainly in overhead distribution networks as the source of both current and voltage measurements.

Table 568 shows all attributes of PostLineSensor.

Table 568 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::PostLineSensor

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 569 shows all association ends of PostLineSensor with other classes.

Table 569 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::PostLineSensor with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	inherited from: AuxiliaryEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.13.6 PotentialTransformer

Instrument transformer (also known as Voltage Transformer) used to measure electrical qualities of the circuit that is being protected and/or monitored. Typically used as voltage transducer for the purpose of metering, protection, or sometimes auxiliary substation supply. A typical secondary voltage rating would be 120 V.

Table 570 shows all attributes of PotentialTransformer.

Table 570 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::PotentialTransformer

name	mult	type	description
accuracyClass	0..1	String	PT accuracy classification.
nominalRatio	0..1	Float	Nominal ratio between the primary and secondary voltage.
ptClass	0..1	String	Potential transformer (PT) classification covering burden.
type	0..1	PotentialTransformerKind	Potential transformer construction type.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 571 shows all association ends of PotentialTransformer with other classes.

Table 571 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::PotentialTransformer with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	inherited from: AuxiliaryEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.13.7 PotentialTransformerKind enumeration

The construction kind of the potential transformer.

Table 572 shows all literals of PotentialTransformerKind.

Table 572 – Literals of AuxiliaryEquipment::PotentialTransformerKind

literal	value	description
inductive		The potential transformer is using induction coils to create secondary voltage.
capacitiveCoupling		The potential transformer is using capacitive coupling to create secondary voltage.

6.13.8 Sensor

This class describes devices that transform a measured quantity into signals that can be presented at displays, used in control or be recorded.

Table 573 shows all attributes of Sensor.

Table 573 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::Sensor

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 574 shows all association ends of Sensor with other classes.

Table 574 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::Sensor with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	inherited from: AuxiliaryEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.13.9 SurgeArrester

Shunt device, installed on the network, usually in the proximity of electrical equipment in order to protect the said equipment against transient voltage transients caused by lightning or switching activity.

Table 575 shows all attributes of SurgeArrester.

Table 575 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::SurgeArrester

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 576 shows all association ends of SurgeArrester with other classes.

Table 576 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::SurgeArrester with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	inherited from: AuxiliaryEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.13.10 WaveTrap

Line traps are devices that impede high frequency power line carrier signals yet present a negligible impedance at the main power frequency.

Table 577 shows all attributes of WaveTrap.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 577 – Attributes of AuxiliaryEquipment::WaveTrap

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 578 shows all association ends of WaveTrap with other classes.

Table 578 – Association ends of AuxiliaryEquipment::WaveTrap with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	inherited from: AuxiliaryEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.14 Package Protection

6.14.1 General

An extension to the Core and Wires packages that models information for protection equipment such as relays. These entities are used within training simulators and distribution network fault location applications.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

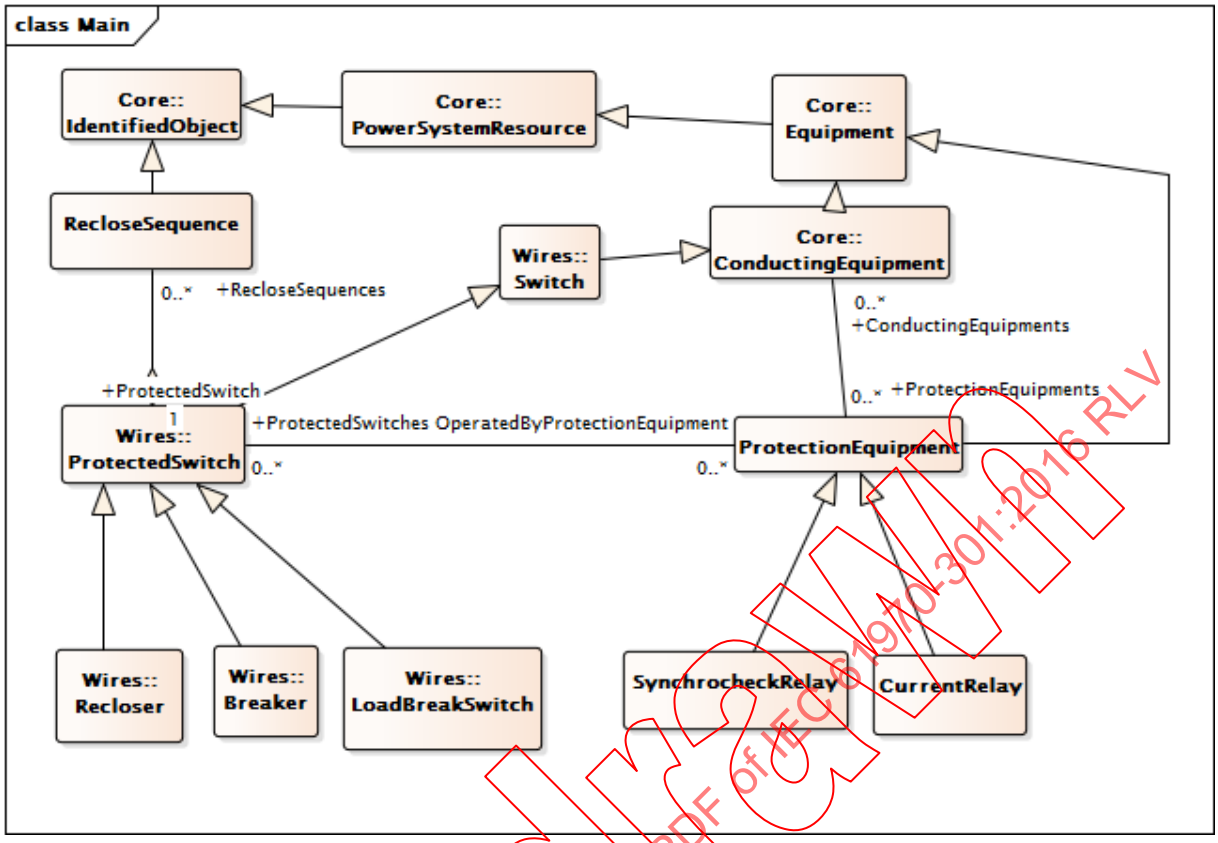


Figure 116 – Class diagram Protection::Main

Figure 116: This diagram shows all classes included in the Protection package as well as the key external classes that have associations with Protection classes.

6.14.2 CurrentRelay

A device that checks current flow values in any direction or designated direction.

Table 579 shows all attributes of CurrentRelay.

Table 579 – Attributes of Protection::CurrentRelay

name	mult	type	description
currentLimit1	0..1	CurrentFlow	Current limit number 1 for inverse time pickup.
currentLimit2	0..1	CurrentFlow	Current limit number 2 for inverse time pickup.
currentLimit3	0..1	CurrentFlow	Current limit number 3 for inverse time pickup.
inverseTimeFlag	0..1	Boolean	Set true if the current relay has inverse time characteristic.
timeDelay1	0..1	Seconds	Inverse time delay number 1 for current limit number 1.
timeDelay2	0..1	Seconds	Inverse time delay number 2 for current limit number 2.
timeDelay3	0..1	Seconds	Inverse time delay number 3 for current limit number 3.
relayDelayTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
highLimit	0..1	Float	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
lowLimit	0..1	Float	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
powerDirectionFlag	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 580 shows all association ends of CurrentRelay with other classes.

Table 580 – Association ends of Protection::CurrentRelay with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ConductingEquipments	0..*	ConductingEquipment	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
0..*	ProtectedSwitches	0..*	ProtectedSwitch	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.14.3 ProtectionEquipment

An electrical device designed to respond to input conditions in a prescribed manner and after specified conditions are met to cause contact operation or similar abrupt change in associated electric control circuits, or simply to display the detected condition. Protection equipment are associated with conducting equipment and usually operate circuit breakers.

Table 581 shows all attributes of ProtectionEquipment.

Table 581 – Attributes of Protection::ProtectionEquipment

name	mult	type	description
relayDelayTime	0..1	Seconds	The time delay from detection of abnormal conditions to relay operation.
highLimit	0..1	Float	The maximum allowable value.
lowLimit	0..1	Float	The minimum allowable value.
powerDirectionFlag	0..1	Boolean	Direction same as positive active power flow value.
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	The unit of measure of the value.
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	The unit multiplier of the value.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 582 shows all association ends of ProtectionEquipment with other classes.

Table 582 – Association ends of Protection::ProtectionEquipment with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ConductingEquipments	0..*	ConductingEquipment	Protection equipment may be used to protect specific conducting equipment.
0..*	ProtectedSwitches	0..*	ProtectedSwitch	Protected switches operated by this ProtectionEquipment.
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.14.4 RecloseSequence

A reclose sequence (open and close) is defined for each possible reclosure of a breaker.

Table 583 shows all attributes of RecloseSequence.

Table 583 – Attributes of Protection::RecloseSequence

name	mult	type	description
recloseDelay	0..1	Seconds	Indicates the time lapse before the reclose step will execute a reclose.
recloseStep	0..1	Integer	Indicates the ordinal position of the reclose step relative to other steps in the sequence.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 584 shows all association ends of RecloseSequence with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 584 – Association ends of Protection::RecloseSequence with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ProtectedSwitch	1..1	ProtectedSwitch	A breaker may have zero or more automatic reclosures after a trip occurs.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.14.5 SynchrocheckRelay

A device that operates when two AC circuits are within the desired limits of frequency, phase angle, and voltage, to permit or to cause the paralleling of these two circuits. Used to prevent the paralleling of non-synchronous topological islands.

Table 585 shows all attributes of SynchrocheckRelay.

Table 585 – Attributes of Protection::SynchrocheckRelay

name	mult	type	description
maxAngleDiff	0..1	AngleRadians	The maximum allowable voltage vector phase angle difference across the open device.
maxFreqDiff	0..1	Frequency	The maximum allowable frequency difference across the open device.
maxVoltDiff	0..1	Voltage	The maximum allowable difference voltage across the open device.
relayDelayTime	0..1	Seconds	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
highLimit	0..1	Float	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
lowLimit	0..1	Float	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
powerDirectionFlag	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 586 shows all association ends of SynchrocheckRelay with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 586 – Association ends of Protection::SynchrocheckRelay with other classes

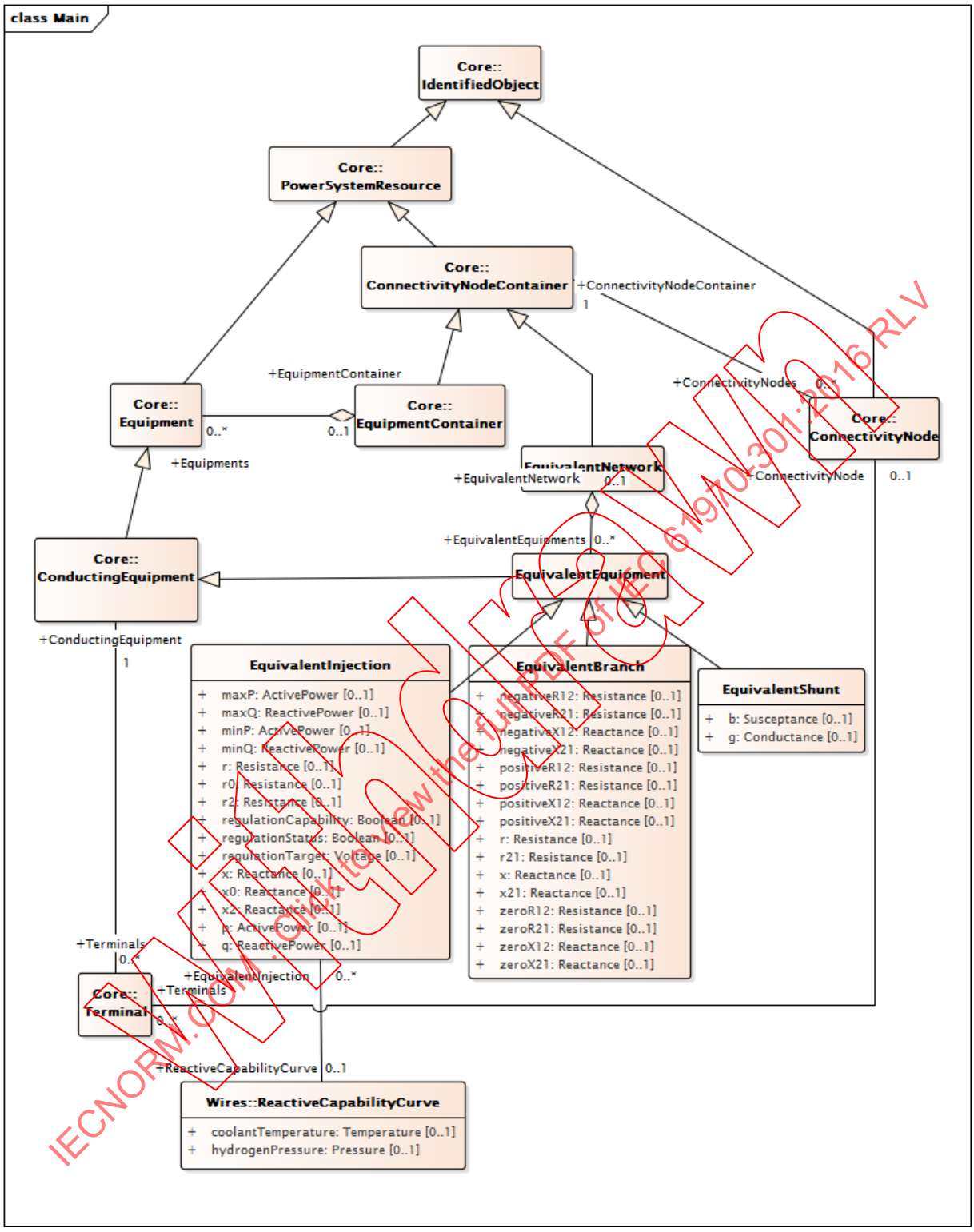
mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ConductingEquipments	0..*	ConductingEquipment	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
0..*	ProtectedSwitches	0..*	ProtectedSwitch	inherited from: ProtectionEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.15 Package Equivalents

6.15.1 General

The equivalents package models equivalent networks.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Figure 117 – Class diagram Equivalents::Main

Figure 117: Shows model for equivalent networks.

6.15.2 EquivalentBranch

The class represents equivalent branches.

Table 587 shows all attributes of EquivalentBranch.

Table 587 – Attributes of Equivalents::EquivalentBranch

name	mult	type	description
negativeR12	0..1	Resistance	Negative sequence series resistance from terminal sequence 1 to terminal sequence 2. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909 EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange
negativeR21	0..1	Resistance	Negative sequence series resistance from terminal sequence 2 to terminal sequence 1. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909 EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange
negativeX12	0..1	Reactance	Negative sequence series reactance from terminal sequence 1 to terminal sequence 2. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909 Usage: EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange
negativeX21	0..1	Reactance	Negative sequence series reactance from terminal sequence 2 to terminal sequence 1. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909. Usage: EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange
positiveR12	0..1	Resistance	Positive sequence series resistance from terminal sequence 1 to terminal sequence 2 . Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909. EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange.
positiveR21	0..1	Resistance	Positive sequence series resistance from terminal sequence 2 to terminal sequence 1. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909 EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange
positiveX12	0..1	Reactance	Positive sequence series reactance from terminal sequence 1 to terminal sequence 2. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909 Usage: EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange
positiveX21	0..1	Reactance	Positive sequence series reactance from terminal sequence 2 to terminal sequence 1. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909 Usage: EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange
r	0..1	Resistance	Positive sequence series resistance of the reduced branch.
r21	0..1	Resistance	Resistance from terminal sequence 2 to terminal sequence 1. Used for steady state power flow. This attribute is optional and represents an unbalanced network such as off-nominal phase shifter. If only EquivalentBranch.r is given, then EquivalentBranch.r21 is assumed equal to EquivalentBranch.r. Usage rule: EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
x	0..1	Reactance	Positive sequence series reactance of the reduced branch.
x21	0..1	Reactance	Reactance from terminal sequence 2 to terminal sequence 1 .Used for steady state power flow. This attribute is optional and represents an unbalanced network such as off-nominal phase shifter. If only EquivalentBranch.x is given, then EquivalentBranch.x21 is assumed equal to EquivalentBranch.x. Usage rule: EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange.
zeroR12	0..1	Resistance	Zero sequence series resistance from terminal sequence 1 to terminal sequence 2. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909 EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange
zeroR21	0..1	Resistance	Zero sequence series resistance from terminal sequence 2 to terminal sequence 1. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909 Usage: EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange
zeroX12	0..1	Reactance	Zero sequence series reactance from terminal sequence 1 to terminal sequence 2. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909 Usage: EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange
zeroX21	0..1	Reactance	Zero sequence series reactance from terminal sequence 2 to terminal sequence 1. Used for short circuit data exchange according to IEC 60909 Usage: EquivalentBranch is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 588 shows all association ends of EquivalentBranch with other classes.

Table 588 – Association ends of Equivalents::EquivalentBranch with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	EquivalentNetwork	0..1	EquivalentNetwork	inherited from: EquivalentEquipment
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.15.3 EquivalentEquipment

The class represents equivalent objects that are the result of a network reduction. The class is the base for equivalent objects of different types.

Table 589 shows all attributes of EquivalentEquipment.

Table 589 – Attributes of Equivalents::EquivalentEquipment

name	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 590 shows all association ends of EquivalentEquipment with other classes.

Table 590 – Association ends of Equivalents::EquivalentEquipment with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	EquivalentNetwork	0..1	EquivalentNetwork	The equivalent where the reduced model belongs.
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.15.4 EquivalentInjection

This class represents equivalent injections (generation or load). Voltage regulation is allowed only at the point of connection.

Table 591 shows all attributes of EquivalentInjection.

Table 591 – Attributes of Equivalents::EquivalentInjection

name	mult	type	description
maxP	0..1	ActivePower	Maximum active power of the injection.
maxQ	0..1	ReactivePower	Used for modeling of infeed for load flow exchange. Not used for short circuit modeling. If maxQ and minQ are not used ReactiveCapabilityCurve can be used.
minP	0..1	ActivePower	Minimum active power of the injection.
minQ	0..1	ReactivePower	Used for modeling of infeed for load flow exchange. Not used for short circuit modeling. If maxQ and minQ are not used ReactiveCapabilityCurve can be used.
r	0..1	Resistance	Positive sequence resistance. Used to represent Extended-Ward (IEC 60909). Usage: Extended-Ward is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange.
r0	0..1	Resistance	Zero sequence resistance. Used to represent Extended-Ward (IEC 60909). Usage: Extended-Ward is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange.
r2	0..1	Resistance	Negative sequence resistance. Used to represent Extended-Ward (IEC 60909). Usage: Extended-Ward is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange.
regulationCapability	0..1	Boolean	Specifies whether or not the EquivalentInjection has the capability to regulate the local voltage.
regulationStatus	0..1	Boolean	Specifies the default regulation status of the EquivalentInjection. True is regulating. False is not regulating.
regulationTarget	0..1	Voltage	The target voltage for voltage regulation.
x	0..1	Reactance	Positive sequence reactance. Used to represent Extended-Ward (IEC 60909). Usage: Extended-Ward is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange.
x0	0..1	Reactance	Zero sequence reactance. Used to represent Extended-Ward (IEC 60909). Usage: Extended-Ward is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange.
x2	0..1	Reactance	Negative sequence reactance. Used to represent Extended-Ward (IEC 60909). Usage: Extended-Ward is a result of network reduction prior to the data exchange.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
p	0..1	ActivePower	Equivalent active power injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for steady state solutions.
q	0..1	ReactivePower	Equivalent reactive power injection. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a node. Starting value for steady state solutions.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 592 shows all association ends of EquivalentInjection with other classes.

Table 592 – Association ends of Equivalents::EquivalentInjection with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ReactiveCapabilityCurve	0..1	ReactiveCapabilityCurve	The reactive capability curve used by this equivalent injection.
0..*	EquivalentNetwork	0..1	EquivalentNetwork	inherited from: EquivalentEquipment
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.15.5 EquivalentNetwork

A class that represents an external meshed network that has been reduced to an electrically equivalent model. The ConnectivityNodes contained in the equivalent are intended to reflect internal nodes of the equivalent. The boundary Connectivity nodes where the equivalent connects outside itself are not contained by the equivalent.

Table 593 shows all attributes of EquivalentNetwork.

Table 593 – Attributes of Equivalents::EquivalentNetwork

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 594 shows all association ends of EquivalentNetwork with other classes.

Table 594 – Association ends of Equivalents::EquivalentNetwork with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	EquivalentEquipments	0..*	EquivalentEquipment	The associated reduced equivalents.
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	inherited from: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.15.6 EquivalentShunt

The class represents equivalent shunts.

Table 595 shows all attributes of EquivalentShunt.

Table 595 – Attributes of Equivalents::EquivalentShunt

name	mult	type	description
b	0..1	Susceptance	Positive sequence shunt susceptance.
g	0..1	Conductance	Positive sequence shunt conductance.
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 596 shows all association ends of EquivalentShunt with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 596 – Association ends of Equivalents::EquivalentShunt with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	EquivalentNetwork	0..1	EquivalentNetwork	inherited from: EquivalentEquipment
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	inherited from: ConductingEquipment
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	inherited from: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	inherited from: Equipment
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	inherited from: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16 Package Meas

6.16.1 General

Contains entities that describe dynamic measurement data exchanged between applications.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

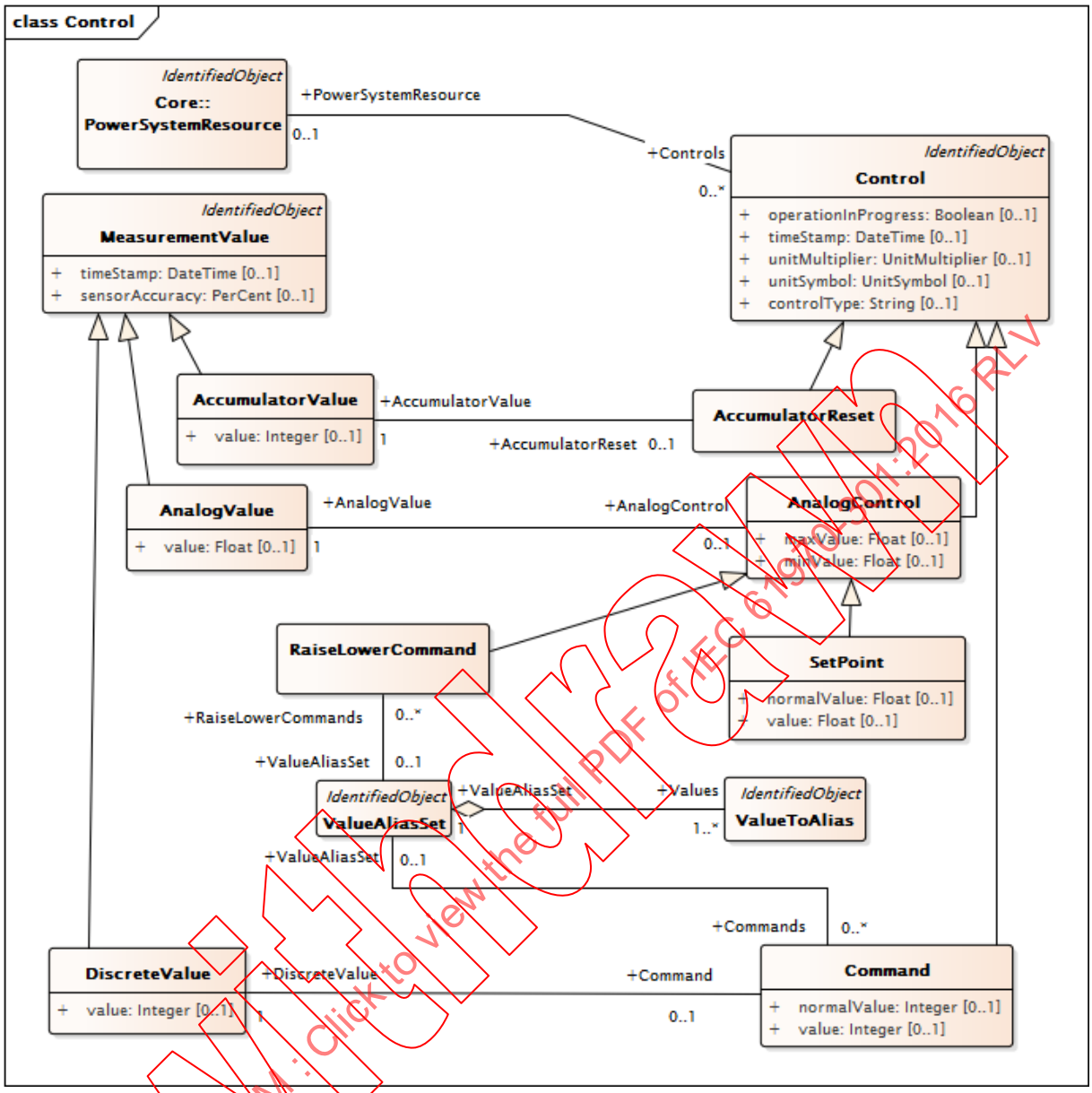


Figure 118 – Class diagram Meas::Control

Figure 118: This diagram shows all classes included in the Meas package.

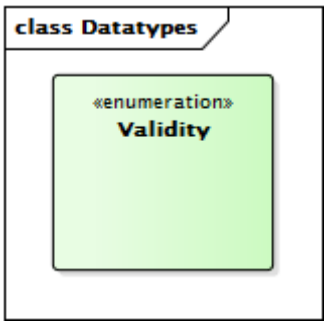
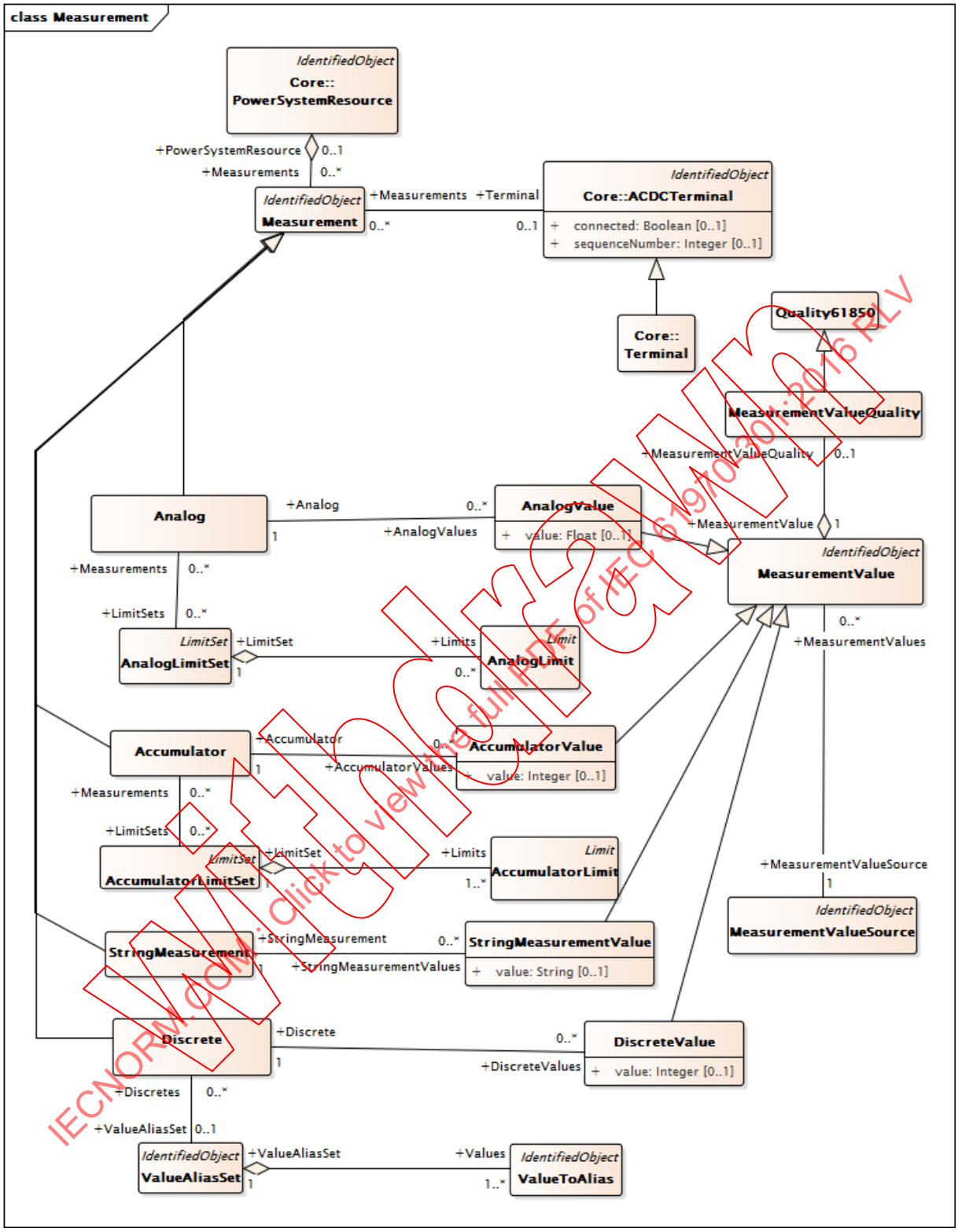


Figure 119 – Class diagram Meas::Datatypes

Figure 119: Shows datatypes for measurements.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 120 – Class diagram Meas::Measurement

Figure 120: This diagram shows classes central to the Measurement package and connections to some external classes.

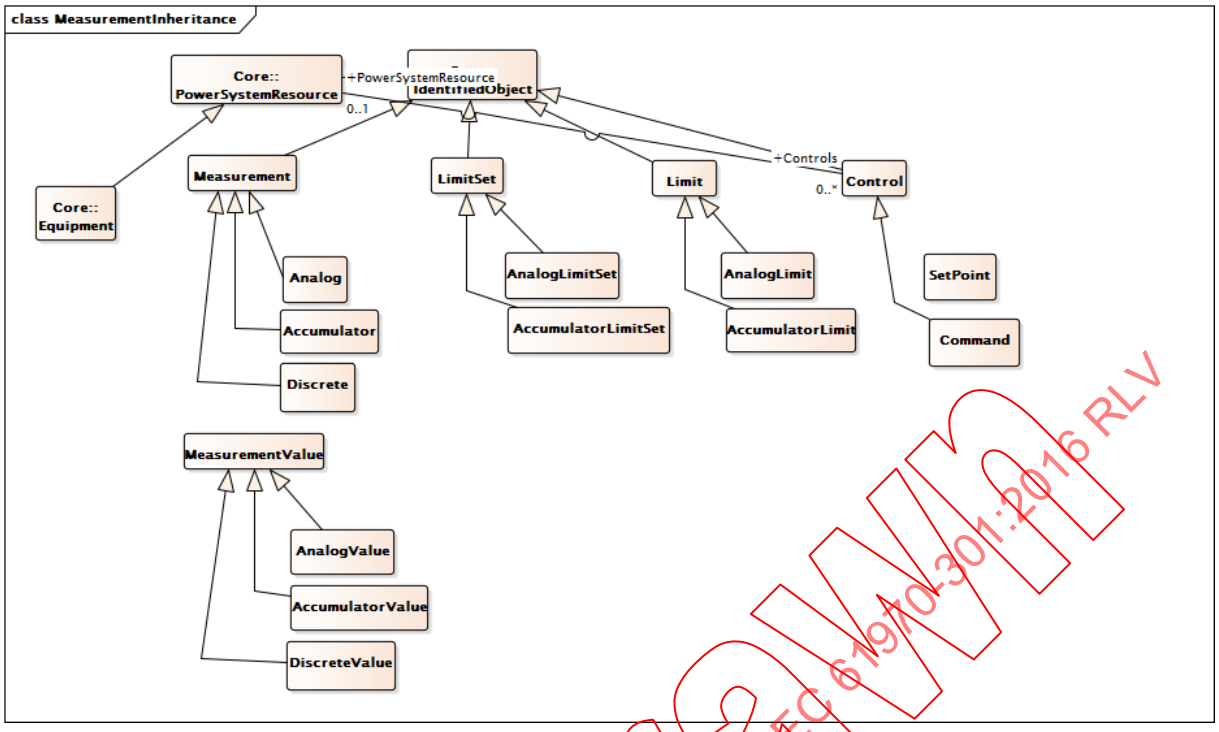


Figure 121 – Class diagram Meas::MeasurementInheritance

Figure 121: This diagram shows the measurement classes inheritance.

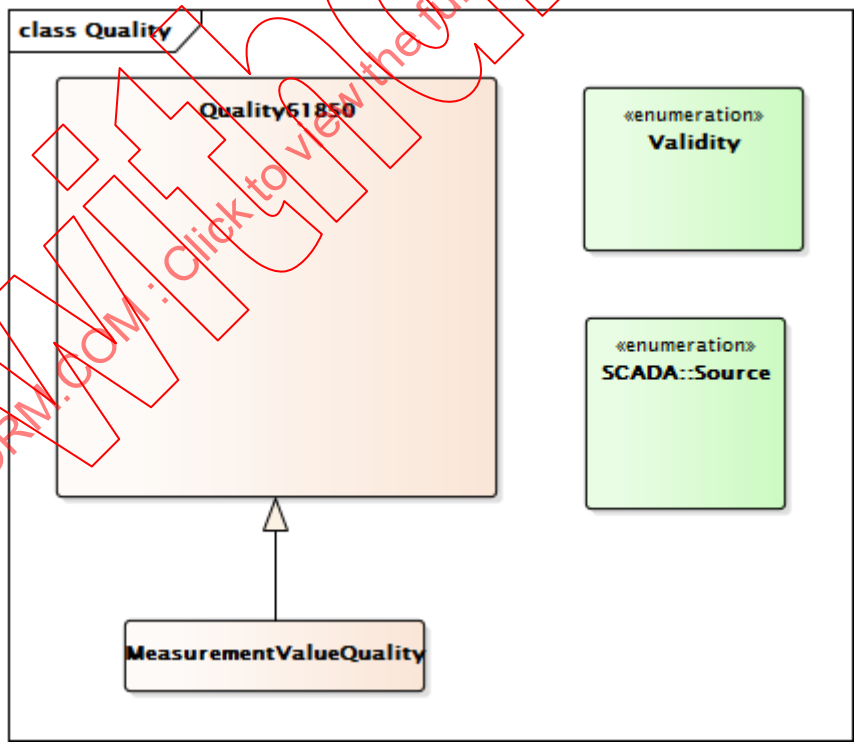


Figure 122 – Class diagram Meas::Quality

Figure 122: This diagram shows the details of the quality codes. The quality flags can be used also in other packages not only specific to MeasurementValues. A generalized Quality class is added and inherited into MeasurementValueQuality.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.16.2 Accumulator

Accumulator represents an accumulated (counted) Measurement, e.g. an energy value.

Table 597 shows all attributes of Accumulator.

Table 597 – Attributes of Meas::Accumulator

name	mult	type	description
maxValue	0..1	Integer	Normal value range maximum for any of the MeasurementValue.values. Used for scaling, e.g. in bar graphs or of telemetered raw values.
measurementType	0..1	String	inherited from: Measurement
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	inherited from: Measurement
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Measurement
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Measurement
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 598 shows all association ends of Accumulator with other classes.

Table 598 – Association ends of Meas::Accumulator with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	AccumulatorValues	0..*	AccumulatorValue	The values connected to this measurement.
0..*	LimitSets	0..*	AccumulatorLimitSet	A measurement may have zero or more limit ranges defined for it.
0..*	Terminal	0..1	ACDCTerminal	inherited from: Measurement
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	inherited from: Measurement
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.3 AccumulatorLimit

Limit values for Accumulator measurements.

Table 599 shows all attributes of AccumulatorLimit.

Table 599 – Attributes of Meas::AccumulatorLimit

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Integer	The value to supervise against. The value is positive.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 600 shows all association ends of AccumulatorLimit with other classes.

Table 600 – Association ends of Meas::AccumulatorLimit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	LimitSet	1..1	AccumulatorLimitSet	The set of limits.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.4 AccumulatorLimitSet

An AccumulatorLimitSet specifies a set of Limits that are associated with an Accumulator measurement.

Table 601 shows all attributes of AccumulatorLimitSet.

Table 601 – Attributes of Meas::AccumulatorLimitSet

name	mult	type	description
isPercentageLimits	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: LimitSet
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 602 shows all association ends of AccumulatorLimitSet with other classes.

Table 602 – Association ends of Meas::AccumulatorLimitSet with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	Limits	1..*	AccumulatorLimit	The limit values used for supervision of Measurements.
0..*	Measurements	0..*	Accumulator	The Measurements using the LimitSet.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.5 AccumulatorReset

This command resets the counter value to zero.

Table 603 shows all attributes of AccumulatorReset.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 603 – Attributes of Meas::AccumulatorReset

name	mult	type	description
operationInProgress	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Control
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Control
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Control
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Control
controlType	0..1	String	inherited from: Control
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 604 shows all association ends of AccumulatorReset with other classes.

Table 604 – Association ends of Meas::AccumulatorReset with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	AccumulatorValue	1..1	AccumulatorValue	The accumulator value that is reset by the command.
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	inherited from: Control
1..1	RemoteControl	0..1	RemoteControl	inherited from: Control
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.6 AccumulatorValue

AccumulatorValue represents an accumulated (counted) MeasurementValue.

Table 605 shows all attributes of AccumulatorValue.

Table 605 – Attributes of Meas::AccumulatorValue

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Integer	The value to supervise. The value is positive.
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: MeasurementValue
sensorAccuracy	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: MeasurementValue
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 606 shows all association ends of AccumulatorValue with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 606 – Association ends of Meas::AccumulatorValue with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Accumulator	1..1	Accumulator	Measurement to which this value is connected.
1..1	AccumulatorReset	0..1	AccumulatorReset	The command that resets the accumulator value.
1..1	RemoteSource	0..1	RemoteSource	inherited from: MeasurementValue
1..1	MeasurementValueQuality	0..1	MeasurementValueQuality	inherited from: MeasurementValue
0..*	MeasurementValueSource	1..1	MeasurementValueSource	inherited from: MeasurementValue
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.7 Analog

Analog represents an analog Measurement.

Table 607 shows all attributes of Analog.

Table 607 – Attributes of Meas::Analog

name	mult	type	description
maxValue	0..1	Float	Normal value range maximum for any of the MeasurementValue.values. Used for scaling, e.g. in bar graphs or of telemetered raw values.
minValue	0..1	Float	Normal value range minimum for any of the MeasurementValue.values. Used for scaling, e.g. in bar graphs or of telemetered raw values.
normalValue	0..1	Float	Normal measurement value, e.g. used for percentage calculations.
positiveFlowIn	0..1	Boolean	If true then this measurement is an active power, reactive power or current with the convention that a positive value measured at the Terminal means power is flowing into the related PowerSystemResource.
measurementType	0..1	String	inherited from: Measurement
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	inherited from: Measurement
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Measurement
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Measurement
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 608 shows all association ends of Analog with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 608 – Association ends of Meas::Analog with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	AnalogValues	0..*	AnalogValue	The values connected to this measurement.
0..*	LimitSets	0..*	AnalogLimitSet	A measurement may have zero or more limit ranges defined for it.
0..*	Terminal	0..1	ACDCTerminal	inherited from: Measurement
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	inherited from: Measurement
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.8 AnalogControl

An analog control used for supervisory control.

Table 609 shows all attributes of AnalogControl.

Table 609 – Attributes of Meas::AnalogControl

name	mult	type	description
maxValue	0..1	Float	Normal value range maximum for any of the Control.value. Used for scaling, e.g. in bar graphs.
minValue	0..1	Float	Normal value range minimum for any of the Control.value. Used for scaling, e.g. in bar graphs.
operationInProgress	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Control
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Control
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Control
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Control
controlType	0..1	String	inherited from: Control
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 610 shows all association ends of AnalogControl with other classes.

Table 610 – Association ends of Meas::AnalogControl with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	AnalogValue	1..1	AnalogValue	The MeasurementValue that is controlled.
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	inherited from: Control
1..1	RemoteControl	0..1	RemoteControl	inherited from: Control
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.16.9 AnalogLimit

Limit values for Analog measurements.

Table 611 shows all attributes of AnalogLimit.

Table 611 – Attributes of Meas::AnalogLimit

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	The value to supervise against.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 612 shows all association ends of AnalogLimit with other classes.

Table 612 – Association ends of Meas::AnalogLimit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	LimitSet	1..1	AnalogLimitSet	The set of limits.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.10 AnalogLimitSet

An AnalogLimitSet specifies a set of Limits that are associated with an Analog measurement.

Table 613 shows all attributes of AnalogLimitSet.

Table 613 – Attributes of Meas::AnalogLimitSet

name	mult	type	description
isPercentageLimits	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: LimitSet
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 614 shows all association ends of AnalogLimitSet with other classes.

Table 614 – Association ends of Meas::AnalogLimitSet with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	Limits	0..*	AnalogLimit	The limit values used for supervision of Measurements.
0..*	Measurements	0..*	Analog	The Measurements using the LimitSet.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.16.11 AnalogValue

AnalogValue represents an analog MeasurementValue.

Table 615 shows all attributes of AnalogValue.

Table 615 – Attributes of Meas::AnalogValue

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	The value to supervise.
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: MeasurementValue
sensorAccuracy	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: MeasurementValue
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 616 shows all association ends of AnalogValue with other classes.

Table 616 – Association ends of Meas::AnalogValue with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	AnalogControl	0..1	AnalogControl	The Control variable associated with the MeasurementValue.
0..*	Analog	1..1	Analog	Measurement to which this value is connected.
1..1	AltTieMeas	0..*	AltTieMeas	The usage of the measurement within the control area specification.
1..1	AltGeneratingUnit	0..*	AltGeneratingUnitMeas	The alternate generating unit for which this measurement value applies.
1..1	RemoteSource	0..1	RemoteSource	inherited from: MeasurementValue
1..1	MeasurementValueQuality	0..1	MeasurementValueQuality	inherited from: MeasurementValue
0..*	MeasurementValueSource	1..1	MeasurementValueSource	inherited from: MeasurementValue
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.12 Command

A Command is a discrete control used for supervisory control.

Table 617 shows all attributes of Command.

Table 617 – Attributes of Meas::Command

name	mult	type	description
normalValue	0..1	Integer	Normal value for Control.value, e.g. used for percentage scaling.
value	0..1	Integer	The value representing the actuator output.
operationInProgress	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Control
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Control

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Control
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Control
controlType	0..1	String	inherited from: Control
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 618 shows all association ends of Command with other classes.

Table 618 – Association ends of Meas::Command with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ValueAliasSet	0..1	ValueAliasSet	The ValueAliasSet used for translation of a Control value to a name.
0..1	DiscreteValue	1..1	DiscreteValue	The MeasurementValue that is controlled.
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	inherited from: Control
1..1	RemoteControl	0..1	RemoteControl	inherited from: Control
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.13 Control

Control is used for supervisory/device control. It represents control outputs that are used to change the state in a process, e.g. close or open breaker, a set point value or a raise/lower command.

Table 619 shows all attributes of Control.

Table 619 – Attributes of Meas::Control

name	mult	type	description
operationInProgress	0..1	Boolean	Indicates that a client is currently sending control commands that has not completed.
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	The last time a control output was sent.
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	The unit multiplier of the controlled quantity.
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	The unit of measure of the controlled quantity.
controlType	0..1	String	Specifies the type of Control, e.g. BreakerOn/Off, GeneratorVoltageSetPoint, TieLineFlow, etc. The ControlType.name shall be unique among all specified types and describe the type.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 620 shows all association ends of Control with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 620 – Association ends of Meas::Control with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	Regulating device governed by this control output.
1..1	RemoteControl	0..1	RemoteControl	The remote point controlling the physical actuator.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.14 Discrete

Discrete represents a discrete Measurement, i.e. a Measurement representing discrete values, e.g. a Breaker position.

Table 621 shows all attributes of Discrete.

Table 621 – Attributes of Meas::Discrete

name	mult	type	description
maxValue	0..1	Integer	Normal value range maximum for any of the MeasurementValue.values. Used for scaling, e.g. in bar graphs or of telemetered raw values.
minValue	0..1	Integer	Normal value range minimum for any of the MeasurementValue.values. Used for scaling, e.g. in bar graphs or of telemetered raw values.
normalValue	0..1	Integer	Normal measurement value, e.g. used for percentage calculations.
measurementType	0..1	String	inherited from: Measurement
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	inherited from: Measurement
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Measurement
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Measurement
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 622 shows all association ends of Discrete with other classes.

Table 622 – Association ends of Meas::Discrete with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	DiscreteValues	0..*	DiscreteValue	The values connected to this measurement.
0..*	ValueAliasSet	0..1	ValueAliasSet	The ValueAliasSet used for translation of a MeasurementValue.value to a name.
0..*	Terminal	0..1	ACDCTerminal	inherited from: Measurement
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	inherited from: Measurement
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.16.15 DiscreteCommand

Table 623 shows all attributes of DiscreteCommand.

Table 623 – Attributes of Meas::DiscreteCommand

name	mult	type	description
normalValue	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Command
value	0..1	Integer	inherited from: Command
operationInProgress	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Control
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Control
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Control
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Control
controlType	0..1	String	inherited from: Control
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 624 shows all association ends of DiscreteCommand with other classes.

Table 624 – Association ends of Meas::DiscreteCommand with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ValueAliasSet	0..1	ValueAliasSet	inherited from: Command
0..1	DiscreteValue	1..1	DiscreteValue	inherited from: Command
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	inherited from: Control
1..1	RemoteControl	0..1	RemoteControl	inherited from: Control
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.16 DiscreteValue

DiscreteValue represents a discrete MeasurementValue.

Table 625 shows all attributes of DiscreteValue.

Table 625 – Attributes of Meas::DiscreteValue

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Integer	The value to supervise.
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: MeasurementValue
sensorAccuracy	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: MeasurementValue
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 626 shows all association ends of DiscreteValue with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 626 – Association ends of Meas::DiscreteValue with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	Command	0..1	Command	The Control variable associated with the MeasurementValue.
0..*	Discrete	1..1	Discrete	Measurement to which this value is connected.
1..1	RemoteSource	0..1	RemoteSource	inherited from: MeasurementValue
1..1	MeasurementValueQuality	0..1	MeasurementValueQuality	inherited from: MeasurementValue
0..*	MeasurementValueSource	1..1	MeasurementValueSource	inherited from: MeasurementValue
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.17 Limit

Specifies one limit value for a Measurement. A Measurement typically has several limits that are kept together by the LimitSet class. The actual meaning and use of a Limit instance (i.e. if it is an alarm or warning limit or if it is a high or low limit) is not captured in the Limit class. However the name of a Limit instance may indicate both meaning and use.

Table 627 shows all attributes of Limit.

Table 627 – Attributes of Meas::Limit

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 628 shows all association ends of Limit with other classes.

Table 628 – Association ends of Meas::Limit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.18 LimitSet

Specifies a set of Limits that are associated with a Measurement. A Measurement may have several LimitSets corresponding to seasonal or other changing conditions. The condition is captured in the name and description attributes. The same LimitSet may be used for several Measurements. In particular, percentage limits are used this way.

Table 629 shows all attributes of LimitSet.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 629 – Attributes of Meas::LimitSet

name	mult	type	description
isPercentageLimits	0..1	Boolean	Tells if the limit values are in percentage of normalValue or the specified Unit for Measurements and Controls.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 630 shows all association ends of LimitSet with other classes.

Table 630 – Association ends of Meas::LimitSet with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.19 Measurement

A Measurement represents any measured, calculated or non-measured non-calculated quantity. Any piece of equipment may contain Measurements, e.g. a substation may have temperature measurements and door open indications, a transformer may have oil temperature and tank pressure measurements, a bay may contain a number of power flow measurements and a Breaker may contain a switch status measurement.

The PSR–Measurement association is intended to capture this use of Measurement and is included in the naming hierarchy based on EquipmentContainer. The naming hierarchy typically has Measurements as leafs, e.g. Substation-VoltageLevel-Bay-Switch-Measurement.

Some Measurements represent quantities related to a particular sensor location in the network, e.g. a voltage transformer (PT) at a busbar or a current transformer (CT) at the bar between a breaker and an isolator. The sensing position is not captured in the PSR–Measurement association. Instead it is captured by the Measurement–Terminal association that is used to define the sensing location in the network topology. The location is defined by the connection of the Terminal to ConductingEquipment.

If both a Terminal and PSR are associated, and the PSR is of type ConductingEquipment, the associated Terminal should belong to that ConductingEquipment instance.

When the sensor location is needed both Measurement–PSR and Measurement–Terminal are used. The Measurement–Terminal association is never used alone.

Table 631 shows all attributes of Measurement.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 631 – Attributes of Meas::Measurement

name	mult	type	description
measurementType	0..1	String	Specifies the type of measurement. For example, this specifies if the measurement represents an indoor temperature, outdoor temperature, bus voltage, line flow, etc.
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	Indicates to which phases the measurement applies and avoids the need to use 'measurementType' to also encode phase information (which would explode the types). The phase information in Measurement, along with 'measurementType' and 'phases' uniquely defines a Measurement for a device, based on normal network phase. Their meaning will not change when the computed energizing phasing is changed due to jumpers or other reasons. If the attribute is missing three phases (ABC) shall be assumed.
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	The unit multiplier of the measured quantity.
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	The unit of measure of the measured quantity.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 632 shows all association ends of Measurement with other classes.

Table 632 – Association ends of Meas::Measurement with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Terminal	0..1	ACDCTerminal	One or more measurements may be associated with a terminal in the network.
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	The power system resource that contains the measurement.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.20 MeasurementValue

The current state for a measurement. A state value is an instance of a measurement from a specific source. Measurements can be associated with many state values, each representing a different source for the measurement.

Table 633 shows all attributes of MeasurementValue.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 633 – Attributes of Meas::MeasurementValue

name	mult	type	description
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	The time when the value was last updated
sensorAccuracy	0..1	PerCent	The limit, expressed as a percentage of the sensor maximum, that errors will not exceed when the sensor is used under reference conditions.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 634 shows all association ends of MeasurementValue with other classes.

Table 634 – Association ends of Meas::MeasurementValue with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	RemoteSource	0..1	RemoteSource	Link to the physical telemetered point associated with this measurement.
1..1	MeasurementValueQuality	0..1	MeasurementValueQuality	A MeasurementValue has a MeasurementValueQuality associated with it.
0..*	MeasurementValueSource	1..1	MeasurementValueSource	A reference to the type of source that updates the MeasurementValue, e.g. SCADA, CCLink, manual, etc. User conventions for the names of sources are contained in the introduction to IEC 61970-301.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.21 MeasurementValueQuality

Measurement quality flags. Bits 0-10 are defined for substation automation in IEC 61850-7-3. Bits 11-15 are reserved for future expansion by that document. Bits 16-31 are reserved for EMS applications.

Table 635 shows all attributes of MeasurementValueQuality.

Table 635 – Attributes of Meas::MeasurementValueQuality

name	mult	type	description
badReference	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Quality61850
estimatorReplaced	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Quality61850
failure	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Quality61850
oldData	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Quality61850
operatorBlocked	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Quality61850
oscillatory	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Quality61850
outOfRange	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Quality61850
overFlow	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Quality61850
source	0..1	Source	inherited from: Quality61850
suspect	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Quality61850

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
test	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Quality61850
validity	0..1	Validity	inherited from: Quality61850

Table 636 shows all association ends of MeasurementValueQuality with other classes.

Table 636 – Association ends of Meas::MeasurementValueQuality with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	MeasurementValue	1..1	MeasurementValue	A MeasurementValue has a MeasurementValueQuality associated with it.

6.16.22 MeasurementValueSource

MeasurementValueSource describes the alternative sources updating a MeasurementValue. User conventions for how to use the MeasurementValueSource attributes are described in the introduction to IEC 61970-301.

Table 637 shows all attributes of MeasurementValueSource.

Table 637 – Attributes of Meas::MeasurementValueSource

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 638 shows all association ends of MeasurementValueSource with other classes.

Table 638 – Association ends of Meas::MeasurementValueSource with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	MeasurementValues	0..*	MeasurementValue	The MeasurementValues updated by the source.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.23 Quality61850 root class

Quality flags in this class are as defined in IEC 61850, except for estimatorReplaced, which has been included in this class for convenience.

Table 639 shows all attributes of Quality61850.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 639 – Attributes of Meas::Quality61850

name	mult	type	description
badReference	0..1	Boolean	Measurement value may be incorrect due to a reference being out of calibration.
estimatorReplaced	0..1	Boolean	Value has been replaced by State Estimator. estimatorReplaced is not an IEC 61850 quality bit but has been put in this class for convenience.
failure	0..1	Boolean	This identifier indicates that a supervision function has detected an internal or external failure, e.g. communication failure.
oldData	0..1	Boolean	Measurement value is old and possibly invalid, as it has not been successfully updated during a specified time interval.
operatorBlocked	0..1	Boolean	Measurement value is blocked and hence unavailable for transmission.
oscillatory	0..1	Boolean	To prevent some overload of the communication it is sensible to detect and suppress oscillating (fast changing) binary inputs. If a signal changes in a defined time (tosc) twice in the same direction (from 0 to 1 or from 1 to 0) then oscillation is detected and the detail quality identifier "oscillatory" is set. If it is detected a configured numbers of transient changes could be passed by. In this time the validity status "questionable" is set. If after this defined numbers of changes the signal is still in the oscillating state the value shall be set either to the opposite state of the previous stable value or to a defined default value. In this case the validity status "questionable" is reset and "invalid" is set as long as the signal is oscillating. If it is configured such that no transient changes should be passed by then the validity status "invalid" is set immediately in addition to the detail quality identifier "oscillatory" (used for status information only).
outOfRange	0..1	Boolean	Measurement value is beyond a predefined range of value.
overFlow	0..1	Boolean	Measurement value is beyond the capability of being represented properly. For example, a counter value overflows from maximum count back to a value of zero.
source	0..1	Source	Source gives information related to the origin of a value. The value may be acquired from the process, defaulted or substituted.
suspect	0..1	Boolean	A correlation function has detected that the value is not consistent with other values. Typically set by a network State Estimator.
test	0..1	Boolean	Measurement value is transmitted for test purposes.
validity	0..1	Validity	Validity of the measurement value.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.16.24 RaiseLowerCommand

An analog control that increases or decreases a set point value with pulses.

Table 640 shows all attributes of RaiseLowerCommand.

Table 640 – Attributes of Meas::RaiseLowerCommand

name	mult	type	description
maxValue	0..1	Float	inherited from: AnalogControl
minValue	0..1	Float	inherited from: AnalogControl
operationInProgress	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Control
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Control
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Control
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Control
controlType	0..1	String	inherited from: Control
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 641 shows all association ends of RaiseLowerCommand with other classes.

Table 641 – Association ends of Meas::RaiseLowerCommand with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	ValueAliasSet	0..1	ValueAliasSet	The ValueAliasSet used for translation of a Control value to a name.
0..1	AnalogValue	1..1	AnalogValue	inherited from: AnalogControl
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	inherited from: Control
1..1	RemoteControl	0..1	RemoteControl	inherited from: Control
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.25 SetPoint

An analog control that issues a set point value.

Table 642 shows all attributes of SetPoint.

Table 642 – Attributes of Meas::SetPoint

name	mult	type	description
normalValue	0..1	Float	Normal value for Control.value, e.g. used for percentage scaling.
value	0..1	Float	The value representing the actuator output.
maxValue	0..1	Float	inherited from: AnalogControl
minValue	0..1	Float	inherited from: AnalogControl
operationInProgress	0..1	Boolean	inherited from: Control
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: Control
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Control
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Control
controlType	0..1	String	inherited from: Control
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 643 shows all association ends of SetPoint with other classes.

Table 643 – Association ends of Meas::SetPoint with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	AnalogValue	1..1	AnalogValue	inherited from: AnalogControl
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	inherited from: Control
1..1	RemoteControl	0..1	RemoteControl	inherited from: Control
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.26 StringMeasurement

StringMeasurement represents a measurement with values of type string.

Table 644 shows all attributes of StringMeasurement.

Table 644 – Attributes of Meas::StringMeasurement

name	mult	type	description
measurementType	0..1	String	inherited from: Measurement
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	inherited from: Measurement
unitMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	inherited from: Measurement
unitSymbol	0..1	UnitSymbol	inherited from: Measurement
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 645 shows all association ends of StringMeasurement with other classes.

Table 645 – Association ends of Meas::StringMeasurement with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	StringMeasurementValues	0..*	StringMeasurementValue	The values connected to this measurement.
0..*	Terminal	0..1	ACDCTerminal	inherited from: Measurement
0..*	PowerSystemResource	0..1	PowerSystemResource	inherited from: Measurement
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.27 StringMeasurementValue

StringMeasurementValue represents a measurement value of type string.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 646 shows all attributes of StringMeasurementValue.

Table 646 – Attributes of Meas::StringMeasurementValue

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	String	The value to supervise.
timeStamp	0..1	DateTime	inherited from: MeasurementValue
sensorAccuracy	0..1	PerCent	inherited from: MeasurementValue
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 647 shows all association ends of StringMeasurementValue with other classes.

Table 647 – Association ends of Meas::StringMeasurementValue with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	StringMeasurement	1..1	StringMeasurement	Measurement to which this value is connected.
1..1	RemoteSource	0..1	RemoteSource	inherited from: MeasurementValue
1..1	MeasurementValueQuality	0..1	MeasurementValueQuality	inherited from: MeasurementValue
0..*	MeasurementValueSource	1..1	MeasurementValueSource	inherited from: MeasurementValue
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.28 Validity enumeration

Validity for MeasurementValue.

Table 648 shows all literals of Validity.

Table 648 – Literals of Meas::Validity

literal	value	description
GOOD		The value is marked good if no abnormal condition of the acquisition function or the information source is detected.
QUESTIONABLE		The value is marked questionable if a supervision function detects an abnormal behavior, however the value could still be valid. The client is responsible for determining whether or not values marked "questionable" should be used.
INVALID		The value is marked invalid when a supervision function recognizes abnormal conditions of the acquisition function or the information source (missing or non-operating updating devices). The value is not defined under this condition. The mark invalid is used to indicate to the client that the value may be incorrect and shall not be used.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.16.29 ValueAliasSet

Describes the translation of a set of values into a name and is intendend to facilitate custom translations. Each ValueAliasSet has a name, description, etc. A specific Measurement may represent a discrete state like Open, Closed, Intermediate, etc. This requires a translation from the MeasurementValue.value number to a string, e.g. 0->"Invalid", 1->"Open", 2->"Closed", 3->"Intermediate". Each ValueToAlias member in ValueAliasSet.Value describes a mapping for one particular value to a name.

Table 649 shows all attributes of ValueAliasSet.

Table 649 – Attributes of Meas::ValueAliasSet

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 650 shows all association ends of ValueAliasSet with other classes.

Table 650 – Association ends of Meas::ValueAliasSet with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Discretes	0..*	Discrete	The Measurements using the set for translation.
1..1	Values	1..*	ValueToAlias	The ValueToAlias mappings included in the set.
0..1	Commands	0..*	Command	The Commands using the set for translation.
0..1	RaiseLowerCommands	0..*	RaiseLowerCommand	The Commands using the set for translation.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.16.30 ValueToAlias

Describes the translation of one particular value into a name, e.g. 1 as "Open".

Table 651 shows all attributes of ValueToAlias.

Table 651 – Attributes of Meas::ValueToAlias

name	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Integer	The value that is mapped.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 652 shows all association ends of ValueToAlias with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 652 – Association ends of Meas::ValueToAlias with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	ValueAliasSet	1..1	ValueAliasSet	The ValueAliasSet having the ValueToAlias mappings.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.17 Package SCADA

6.17.1 General

Contains entities to model information used by Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) applications. Supervisory control supports operator control of equipment, such as opening or closing a breaker. Data acquisition gathers telemetered data from various sources. The subtypes of the Telemetry entity deliberately match the UCA and IEC 61850 definitions.

This package also supports alarm presentation but it is not expected to be used by other applications.

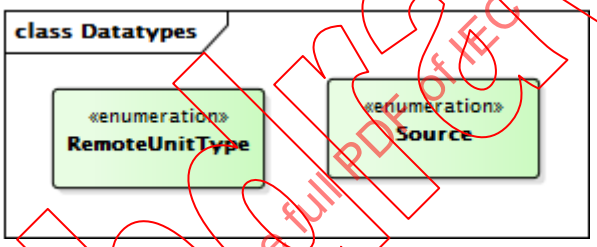


Figure 123 – Class diagram SCADA::Datatypes

Figure 123: Shows datatypes for SCADA model.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

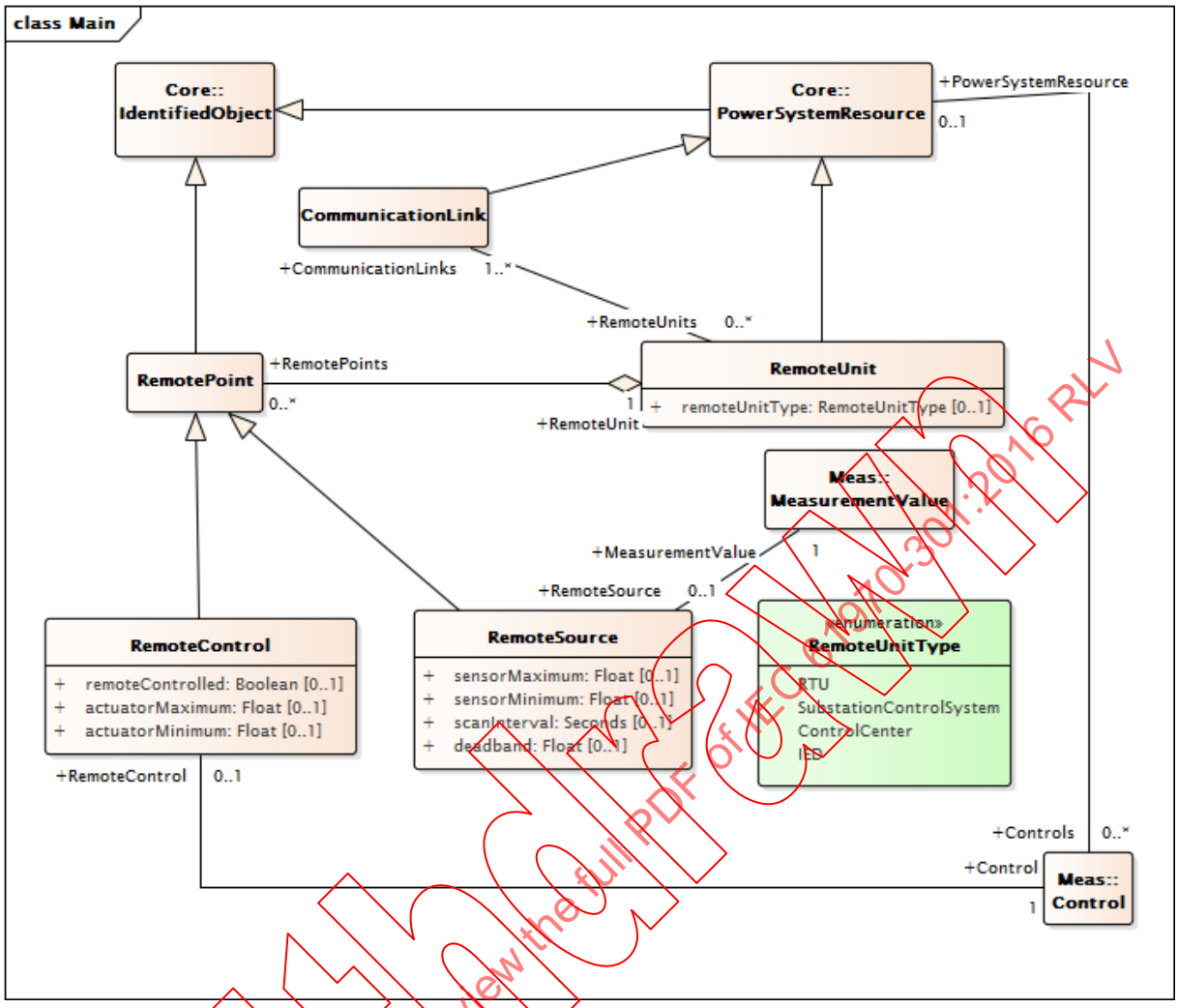


Figure 124 – Class diagram SCADA::Main

Figure 124: This diagram shows all classes included in the SCADA package as well as the key external classes that have associations with SCADA classes.

6.17.2 CommunicationLink

The connection to remote units is through one or more communication links. Reduntant links may exist. The CommunicationLink class inherits PowerSystemResource. The intention is to allow CommunicationLinks to have Measurements. These Measurements can be used to model link status as operational, out of service, unit failure, etc.

Table 653 shows all attributes of CommunicationLink.

Table 653 – Attributes of SCADA::CommunicationLink

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 654 shows all association ends of CommunicationLink with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 654 – Association ends of SCADA::CommunicationLink with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..*	RemoteUnits	0..*	RemoteUnit	RTUs may be attached to communication links.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.17.3 RemoteControl

Remote controls are outputs that are sent by the remote unit to actuators in the process.

Table 655 shows all attributes of RemoteControl.

Table 655 – Attributes of SCADA::RemoteControl

name	mult	type	description
remoteControlled	0..1	Boolean	Set to true if the actuator is remotely controlled.
actuatorMaximum	0..1	Float	The maximum set point value accepted by the remote control point.
actuatorMinimum	0..1	Float	The minimum set point value accepted by the remote control point.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 656 shows all association ends of RemoteControl with other classes.

Table 656 – Association ends of SCADA::RemoteControl with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Control	1..1	Control	The Control for the RemoteControl point.
0..*	RemoteUnit	1..1	RemoteUnit	inherited from: RemotePoint
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.17.4 RemotePoint

For an RTU, remote points correspond to telemetered values or control outputs. Other units (e.g. control centres) usually also contain calculated values.

Table 657 shows all attributes of RemotePoint.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 657 – Attributes of SCADA::RemotePoint

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 658 shows all association ends of RemotePoint with other classes.

Table 658 – Association ends of SCADA::RemotePoint with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	RemoteUnit	1..1	RemoteUnit	Remote unit this point belongs to.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.17.5 RemoteSource

Remote sources are state variables that are telemetered or calculated within the remote unit.

Table 659 shows all attributes of RemoteSource.

Table 659 – Attributes of SCADA::RemoteSource

name	mult	type	description
sensorMaximum	0..1	Float	The maximum value the telemetry item can return.
sensorMinimum	0..1	Float	The minimum value the telemetry item can return.
scanInterval	0..1	Seconds	The time interval between scans.
deadband	0..1	Float	The smallest change in value to be reported.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 660 shows all association ends of RemoteSource with other classes.

Table 660 – Association ends of SCADA::RemoteSource with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	MeasurementValue	1..1	MeasurementValue	Link to the physical telemetered point associated with this measurement.
0..*	RemoteUnit	1..1	RemoteUnit	inherited from: RemotePoint
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.17.6 RemoteUnit

A remote unit can be an RTU, IED, substation control system, control centre, etc. The communication with the remote unit can be through various standard protocols (e.g. IEC 61870, IEC 61850) or non standard protocols (e.g. DNP, RP570, etc.). A remote unit contains remote data points that might be telemetered, collected or calculated. The RemoteUnit class inherits PowerSystemResource. The intention is to allow RemoteUnits to have Measurements. These Measurements can be used to model unit status as operational, out of service, unit failure, etc.

Table 661 shows all attributes of RemoteUnit.

Table 661 – Attributes of SCADA::RemoteUnit

name	mult	type	description
remoteUnitType	0..1	RemoteUnitType	Type of remote unit.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 662 shows all association ends of RemoteUnit with other classes.

Table 662 – Association ends of SCADA::RemoteUnit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	CommunicationLinks	1..*	CommunicationLink	RTUs may be attached to communication links.
1..1	RemotePoints	0..*	RemotePoint	Remote points this Remote unit contains.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.17.7 RemoteUnitType enumeration

Type of remote unit.

Table 663 shows all literals of RemoteUnitType.

Table 663 – Literals of SCADA::RemoteUnitType

literal	value	description
RTU		Remote terminal unit.
SubstationControlSystem		Substation control system.
ControlCenter		Control centre.
IED		Intelligent electronic device (IED).

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.17.8 Source enumeration

Source gives information related to the origin of a value.

Table 664 shows all literals of Source.

Table 664 – Literals of SCADA::Source

literal	value	description
PROCESS		The value is provided by input from the process I/O or being calculated from some function.
DEFAULTED		The value contains a default value.
SUBSTITUTED		The value is provided by input of an operator or by an automatic source.

6.18 Package ControlArea

6.18.1 General

The ControlArea package models area specifications which can be used for a variety of purposes. The package as a whole models potentially overlapping control area specifications for the purpose of actual generation control, load forecast area load capture, or powerflow based analysis.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

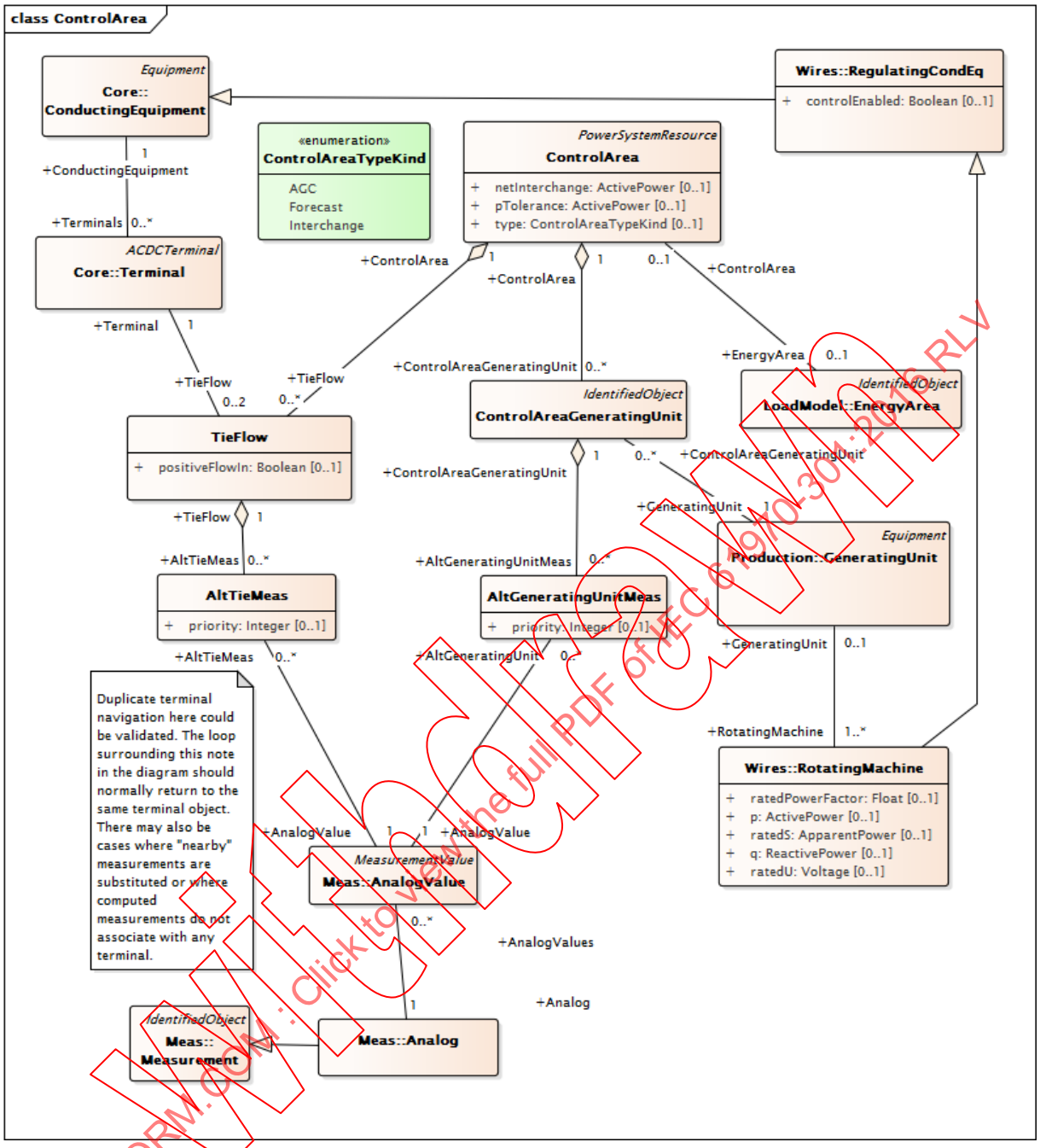


Figure 125 – Class diagram ControlArea::ControlArea

Figure 125: This diagram shows control area specification and some related classes. The Terminal to AnalogValue linkages are shown for clarity in understanding the control area specificaiton. The GeneratingUnit to Terminal linkages are also shown to illustrate how generation flows are specifically tied to the network.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

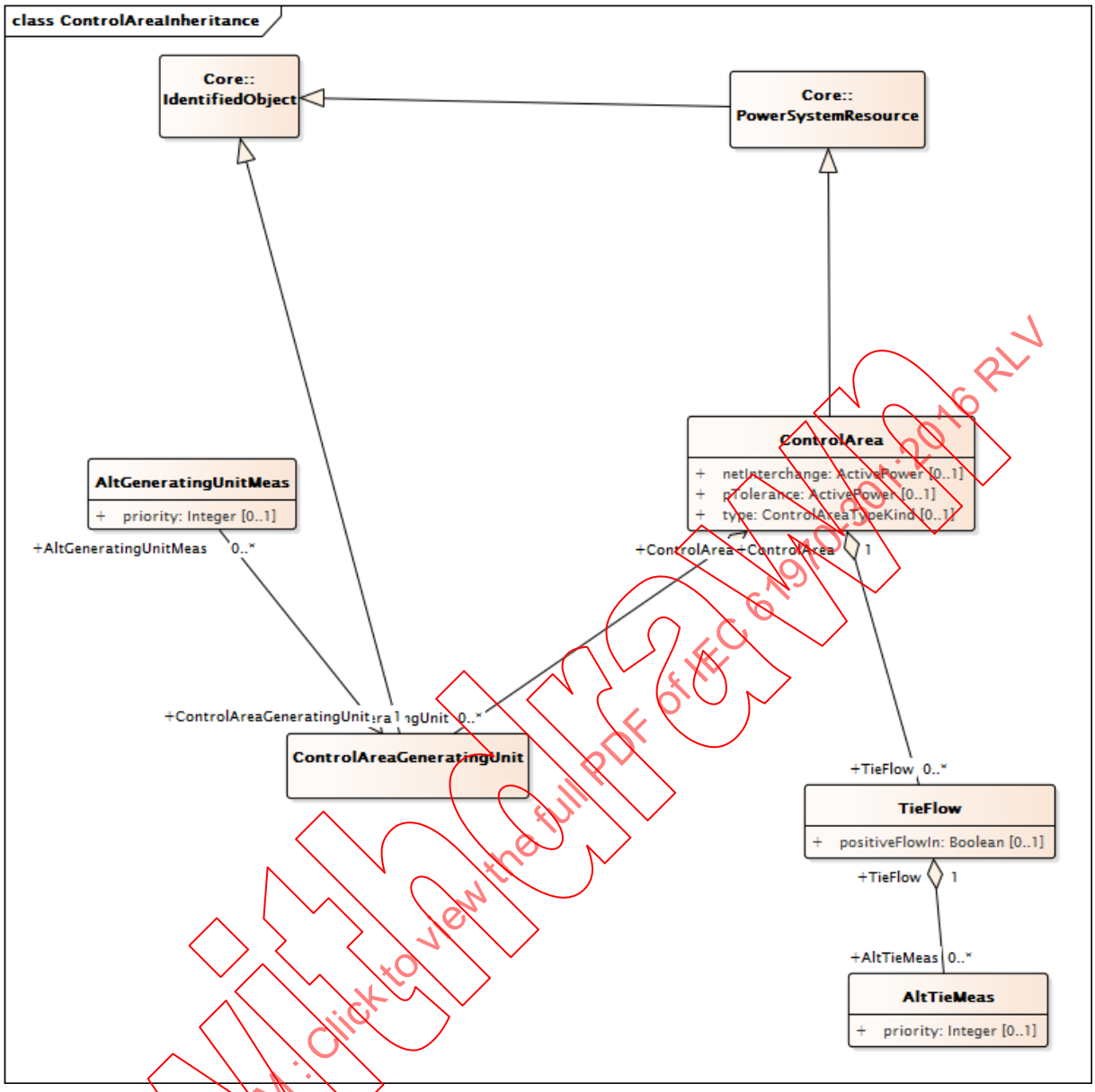


Figure 126 – Class diagram ControlArea::ControlAreaInheritance

Figure 126: Shows the inheritance of classes in this package.

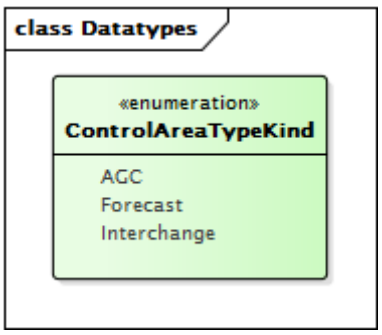


Figure 127 – Class diagram ControlArea::Datatypes

Figure 127: Shows datatypes for control areas.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.18.2 AltGeneratingUnitMeas root class

A prioritized measurement to be used for the generating unit in the control area specification.

Table 665 shows all attributes of AltGeneratingUnitMeas.

Table 665 – Attributes of ControlArea::AltGeneratingUnitMeas

name	mult	type	description
priority	0..1	Integer	Priority of a measurement usage. Lower numbers have first priority.

Table 666 shows all association ends of AltGeneratingUnitMeas with other classes.

Table 666 – Association ends of ControlArea::AltGeneratingUnitMeas with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	AnalogValue	1..1	AnalogValue	The specific analog value used as a source.
0..*	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	1..1	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	The control area generating unit to which the prioritized measurement assignment is applied.

6.18.3 AltTieMeas root class

A prioritized measurement to be used for the tie flow as part of the control area specification.

Table 667 shows all attributes of AltTieMeas.

Table 667 – Attributes of ControlArea::AltTieMeas

name	mult	type	description
priority	0..1	Integer	Priority of a measurement usage. Lower numbers have first priority.

Table 668 shows all association ends of AltTieMeas with other classes.

Table 668 – Association ends of ControlArea::AltTieMeas with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	AnalogValue	1..1	AnalogValue	The specific analog value used as a source.
0..*	TieFlow	1..1	TieFlow	The tie flow of the alternate measurements.

6.18.4 ControlArea

A control area is a grouping of generating units and/or loads and a cutset of tie lines (as terminals) which may be used for a variety of purposes including automatic generation control, powerflow solution area interchange control specification, and input to load forecasting. Note that any number of overlapping control area specifications can be superimposed on the physical model.

Table 669 shows all attributes of ControlArea.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 669 – Attributes of ControlArea::ControlArea

name	mult	type	description
netInterchange	0..1	ActivePower	The specified positive net interchange into the control area, i.e. positive sign means flow in to the area.
pTolerance	0..1	ActivePower	Active power net interchange tolerance
type	0..1	ControlAreaTypeKind	The primary type of control area definition used to determine if this is used for automatic generation control, for planning interchange control, or other purposes. A control area specified with primary type of automatic generation control could still be forecast and used as an interchange area in power flow analysis.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 670 shows all association ends of ControlArea with other classes.

Table 670 – Association ends of ControlArea::ControlArea with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	EnergyArea	0..1	EnergyArea	The energy area that is forecast from this control area specification.
1..1	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	0..*	ControlAreaGeneratingUnit	The generating unit specificaitons for the control area.
1..1	TieFlow	0..*	TieFlow	The tie flows associated with the control area.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	inherited from: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.18.5 ControlAreaGeneratingUnit

A control area generating unit. This class is needed so that alternate control area definitions may include the same generating unit. Note only one instance within a control area should reference a specific generating unit.

Table 671 shows all attributes of ControlAreaGeneratingUnit.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 671 – Attributes of ControlArea::ControlAreaGeneratingUnit

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 672 shows all association ends of ControlAreaGeneratingUnit with other classes.

Table 672 – Association ends of ControlArea::ControlAreaGeneratingUnit with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	GeneratingUnit	1..1	GeneratingUnit	The generating unit specified for this control area. Note that a control area should include a GeneratingUnit only once.
0..*	ControlArea	1..1	ControlArea	The parent control area for the generating unit specifications.
1..1	AltGeneratingUnitMeas	0..*	AltGeneratingUnitMeas	The link to prioritized measurements for this GeneratingUnit.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.18.6 ControlAreaTypeKind enumeration

The type of control area.

Table 673 shows all literals of ControlAreaTypeKind.

Table 673 – Literals of ControlArea::ControlAreaTypeKind

literal	value	description
AGC		Used for automatic generation control.
Forecast		Used for load forecast.
Interchange		Used for interchange specification or control.

6.18.7 TieFlow root class

A flow specification in terms of location and direction for a control area.

Table 674 shows all attributes of TieFlow.

Table 674 – Attributes of ControlArea::TieFlow

name	mult	type	description
positiveFlowIn	0..1	Boolean	True if the flow into the terminal (load convention) is also flow into the control area. For example, this attribute should be true if using the tie line terminal further away from the control area. For example to represent a tie to a shunt component (like a load or generator) in another area, this is the near end of a branch and this attribute would be specified as false.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 675 shows all association ends of TieFlow with other classes.

Table 675 – Association ends of ControlArea::TieFlow with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..2	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	The terminal to which this tie flow belongs.
0..*	ControlArea	1..1	ControlArea	The control area of the tie flows.
1..1	AltTieMeas	0..*	AltTieMeas	The primary and alternate tie flow measurements associated with the tie flow.

6.19 Package Contingency

6.19.1 General

Contingencies to be studied.

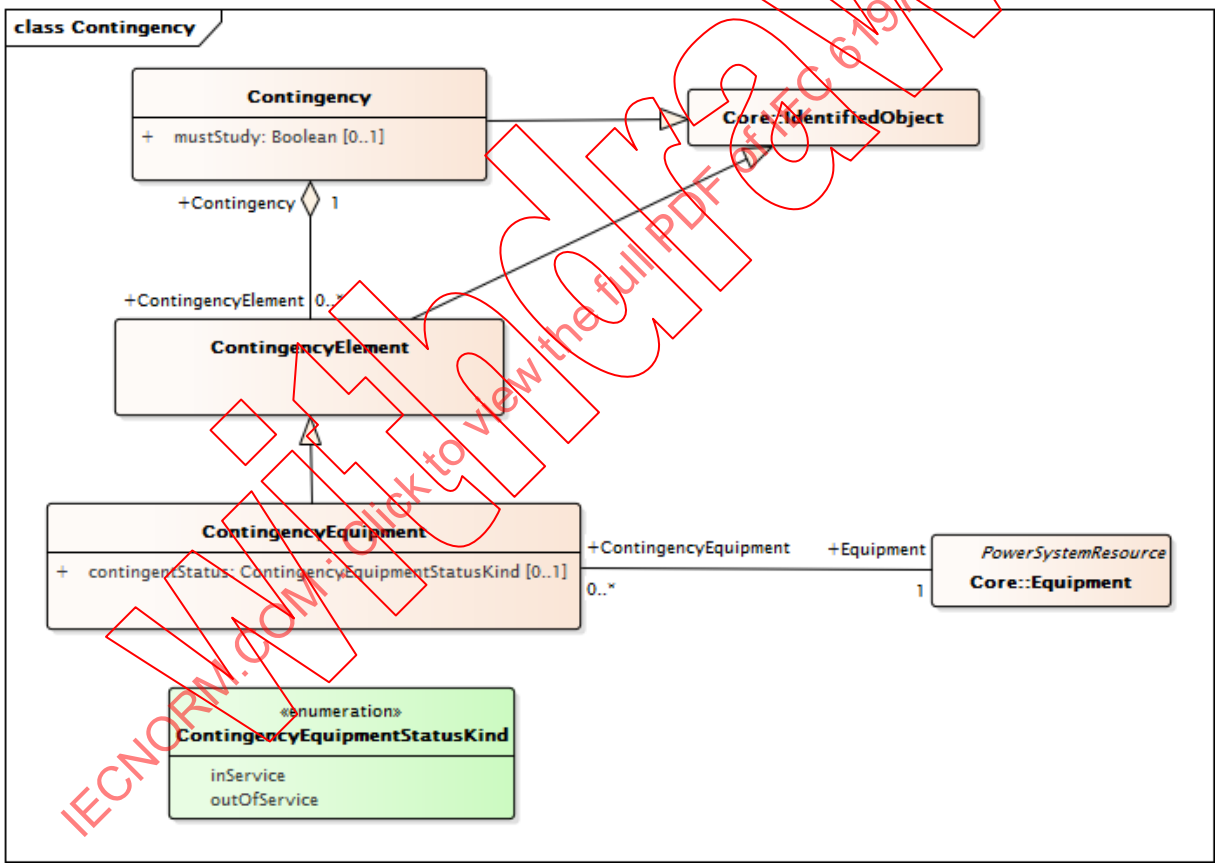


Figure 128 – Class diagram Contingency::Contingency

Figure 128: This diagram shows contingency model inheritance and associations.

6.19.2 Contingency

An event threatening system reliability, consisting of one or more contingency elements.

Table 676 shows all attributes of Contingency.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 676 – Attributes of Contingency::Contingency

name	mult	type	description
mustStudy	0..1	Boolean	Set true if must study this contingency.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 677 shows all association ends of Contingency with other classes.

Table 677 – Association ends of Contingency::Contingency with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
1..1	ContingencyElement	0..*	ContingencyElement	A contingency can have any number of contingency elements.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.19.3 ContingencyElement

An element of a system event to be studied by contingency analysis, representing a change in status of a single piece of equipment.

Table 678 shows all attributes of ContingencyElement.

Table 678 – Attributes of Contingency::ContingencyElement

name	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 679 shows all association ends of ContingencyElement with other classes.

Table 679 – Association ends of Contingency::ContingencyElement with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Contingency	1..1	Contingency	A contingency element belongs to one contingency.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.19.4 ContingencyEquipment

Equipment whose in service status is to change, such as a power transformer or AC line segment.

Table 680 shows all attributes of ContingencyEquipment.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 680 – Attributes of Contingency::ContingencyEquipment

name	mult	type	description
contingentStatus	0..1	ContingencyEquipmentStatusKind	The status for the associated equipment when in the contingency state. This status is independent of the case to which the contingency is originally applied, but defines the equipment status when the contingency is applied.
aliasName	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

Table 681 shows all association ends of ContingencyEquipment with other classes.

Table 681 – Association ends of Contingency::ContingencyEquipment with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	Equipment	1..1	Equipment	The single piece of equipment to which to apply the contingency.
0..*	Contingency	1..1	Contingency	inherited from: ContingencyElement
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	inherited from: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	inherited from: IdentifiedObject

6.19.5 ContingencyEquipmentStatusKind enumeration

Indicates the state which the contingency equipment is to be in when the contingency is applied.

Table 682 shows all literals of ContingencyEquipmentStatusKind.

Table 682 – Literals of Contingency::ContingencyEquipmentStatusKind

literal	value	description
inService		The equipment is in service.
outOfService		The equipment is to be taken out of service.

6.20 Package StateVariables

6.20.1 General

State variables for analysis solutions such as powerflow.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

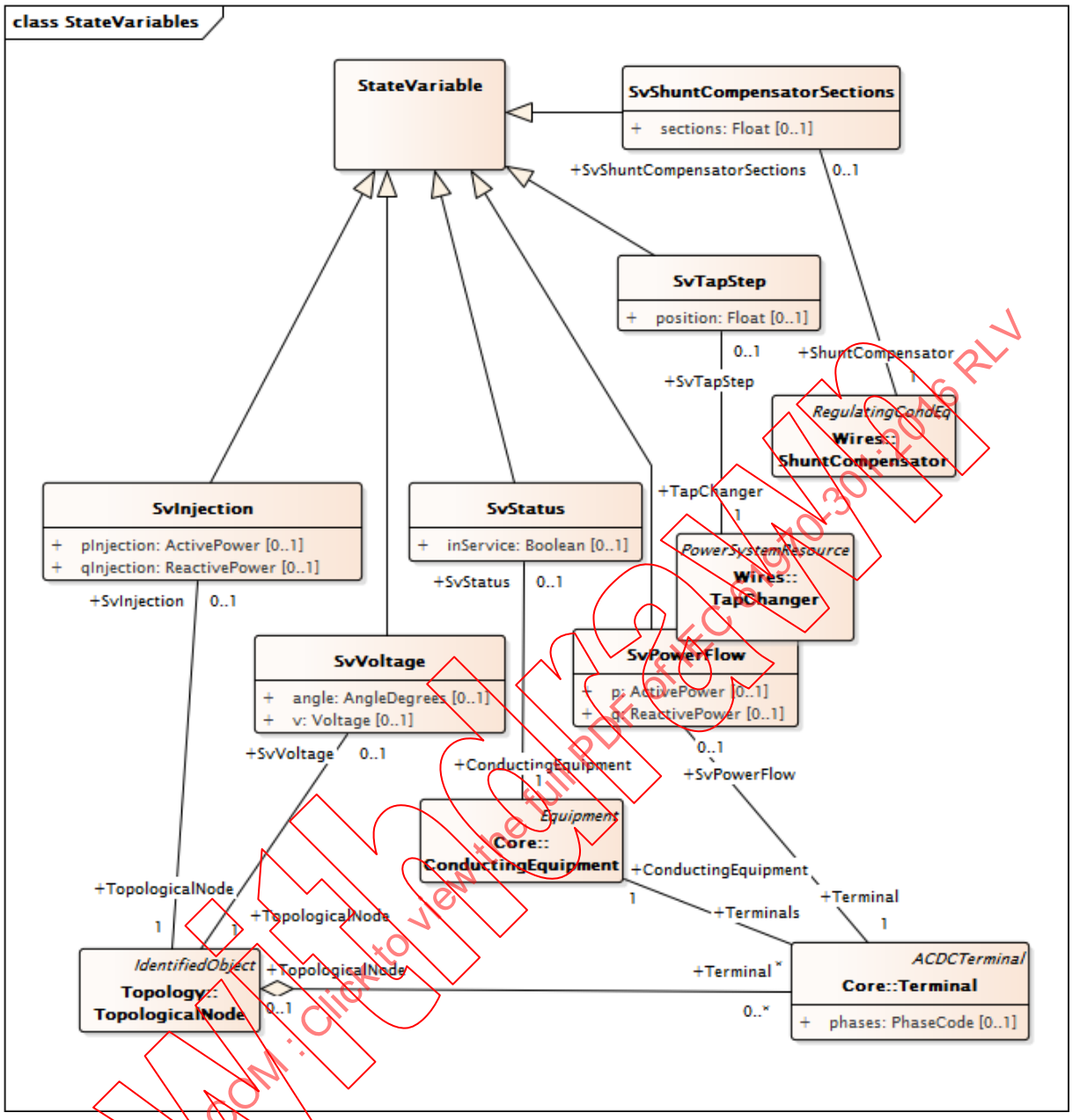


Figure 129 – Class diagram StateVariables::StateVariables

Figure 129: The state solution variables as derived from base StateVariable class. Note that specialized state variables are associated with objects derived from IdentifiedObject, but StateVariable does not derive from IdentifiedObject.

6.20.2 StateVariable root class

An abstract class for state variables.

6.20.3 SvInjection

The SvInjection reports the calculated bus injection minus the sum of the terminal flows. The terminal flow is positive out from the bus (load sign convention) and bus injection has positive flow into the bus. SvInjection may have the remainder after state estimation or slack after power flow calculation.

Table 683 shows all attributes of SvInjection.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Table 683 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvInjection

name	mult	type	description
pInjection	0..1	ActivePower	The active power mismatch between calculated injection and initial injection. Positive sign means injection into the TopologicalNode (bus).
qInjection	0..1	ReactivePower	The reactive power mismatch between calculated injection and initial injection. Positive sign means injection into the TopologicalNode (bus).

Table 684 shows all association ends of SvInjection with other classes.

Table 684 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvInjection with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	TopologicalNode	1..1	TopologicalNode	The topological node associated with the flow injection state variable.

6.20.4 SvPowerFlow

State variable for power flow. Load convention is used for flow direction. This means flow out from the TopologicalNode into the equipment is positive.

Table 685 shows all attributes of SvPowerFlow.

Table 685 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvPowerFlow

name	mult	type	description
p	0..1	ActivePower	The active power flow. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a TopologicalNode (bus) into the conducting equipment.
q	0..1	ReactivePower	The reactive power flow. Load sign convention is used, i.e. positive sign means flow out from a TopologicalNode (bus) into the conducting equipment.

Table 686 shows all association ends of SvPowerFlow with other classes.

Table 686 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvPowerFlow with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	The terminal associated with the power flow state variable.

6.20.5 SvShuntCompensatorSections

State variable for the number of sections in service for a shunt compensator.

Table 687 shows all attributes of SvShuntCompensatorSections.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 687 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvShuntCompensatorSections

name	mult	type	description
sections	0..1	Float	The number of sections in service as a continous variable. To get integer value scale with ShuntCompensator.bPerSection.

Table 688 shows all association ends of SvShuntCompensatorSections with other classes.

Table 688 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvShuntCompensatorSections with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ShuntCompensator	1..1	ShuntCompensator	The shunt compensator for which the state applies.

6.20.6 SvStatus

State variable for status.

Table 689 shows all attributes of SvStatus.

Table 689 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvStatus

name	mult	type	description
inService	0..1	Boolean	The in service status as a result of topology processing.

Table 690 shows all association ends of SvStatus with other classes.

Table 690 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvStatus with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	ConductingEquipment	1..1	ConductingEquipment	The conducting equipment associated with the status state variable.

6.20.7 SvTapStep

State variable for transformer tap step.

Table 691 shows all attributes of SvTapStep.

Table 691 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvTapStep

name	mult	type	description
position	0..1	Float	The floating point tap position. This is not the tap ratio, but rather the tap step position as defined by the related tap changer model and normally is constrained to be within the range of minimum and maximum tap positions.

Table 692 shows all association ends of SvTapStep with other classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Table 692 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvTapStep with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	TapChanger	1..1	TapChanger	The tap changer associated with the tap step state.

6.20.8 SvVoltage

State variable for voltage.

Table 693 shows all attributes of SvVoltage.

Table 693 – Attributes of StateVariables::SvVoltage

name	mult	type	description
angle	0..1	AngleDegrees	The voltage angle of the topological node complex voltage with respect to system reference.
v	0..1	Voltage	The voltage magnitude of the topological node.

Table 694 shows all association ends of SvVoltage with other classes.

Table 694 – Association ends of StateVariables::SvVoltage with other classes

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..1	TopologicalNode	1..1	TopologicalNode	The topological node associated with the voltage state.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Annex A
(informative)

Custom extensions

A.1 Overview

Annex A is not normative and contains custom extensions with widespread use that may be useful to more than the organizations that created them.

A.2 European extensions

A.2.1 Overview

Clause A.2 describes the European extensions to IEC 61970-301 which are used in profiles derived from IEC 61970-452 and IEC 61970-456.

Subclauses A.2.2 to A.2.7 contain only the extended classes and attributes, hence they do not include classes or attributes already defined in this document.

A.2.2 OperationalLimitType

Table A.1 shows extended attributes of OperationalLimitType.

Table A.1 – Attributes of OperationalLimitType

name	mult	type	description
limitType	0..1	LimitTypeKind	Types of limits defined in the ENTSO-E Operational Handbook Policy 3.

A.2.3 LimitTypeKind enumeration

The enumeration defines the kinds of the limit types.

Table A.2 shows all literals of LimitTypeKind.

Table A.2 – Literals of LimitTypeKind

literal	value	description
patl		The Permanent Admissible Transmission Loading (PATL) is the loading in amperes, MVA or MW that can be accepted by a network branch for an unlimited duration without any risk for the material. The duration attribute is not used and shall be excluded for the PATL limit type. Hence only one limit value exists for the PATL type.
patlt		Permanent Admissible Transmission Loading Threshold (PATLT) is a value in engineering units defined for PATL and calculated using a percentage less than 100 % of the PATL type intended to alert operators of an arising condition. The percentage should be given in the name of the OperationalLimitSet. The aceptableDuration is another way to express the severity of the limit.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

literal	value	description
tatl		Temporarily Admissible Transmission Loading (TATL) which is the loading in amperes, MVA or MW that can be accepted by a branch for a certain limited duration. The TATL can be defined in different ways: • as a fixed percentage of the PATL for a given time (for example, 115 % of the PATL that can be accepted during 15 minutes), • pairs of TATL type and Duration calculated for each line taking into account its particular configuration and conditions of functioning (for example, it can define a TATL acceptable during 20 minutes and another one acceptable during 10 minutes). Such a definition of TATL can depend on the initial operating conditions of the network element (sag situation of a line). The duration attribute can be used to define several TATL limit types. Hence multiple TATL limit values may exist having different durations.
tc		Tripping Current (TC) is the ultimate intensity without any delay. It is defined as the threshold the line will trip without any possible remedial actions. The tripping of the network element is ordered by protections against short circuits or by overload protections, but in any case, the activation delay of these protections is not compatible with the reaction delay of an operator (less than one minute). The duration is always zero and the duration attribute may be left out. Hence only one limit value exists for the TC type.
tct		Tripping Current Threshold (TCT) is a value in engineering units defined for TC and calculated using a percentage less than 100 % of the TC type intended to alert operators of an arising condition. The percentage should be given in the name of the OperationalLimitSet. The aceptableDuration is another way to express the severity of the limit.
highVoltage		Referring to the rating of the equipments, a voltage too high can lead to accelerated ageing or the destruction of the equipment. This limit type may or may not have duration.
lowVoltage		A too low voltage can disturb the normal operation of some protections and transformer equipped with on-load tap changers, electronic power devices or can affect the behavior of the auxiliaries of generation units. This limit type may or may not have duration.

A.2.4 IdentifiedObject

Table A.3 shows extended attributes of IdentifiedObject.

Table A.3 – Attributes of IdentifiedObject

name	mult	type	description
energyIdentCodeEic	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of the EIC code (Energy identification Code). The length of the string is 16 characters as defined by the EIC code. References: Local issuing offices for EIC: https://www.entsoe.eu/data/energy-identification-codes-eic/eic-lio-websites/Pages/default.aspx [viewed 2016-08-17] EIC description: https://www.entsoe.eu/data/energy-identification-codes-eic/eic-documentation/Pages/default.aspx [viewed 2016-08-17]
shortName	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of a human readable short name with length of the string 12 characters maximum.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

A.2.5 EnergySchedulingType

Used to define the type of generation for scheduling purposes. The class inherits from IdentifiedObject. Table A.4 shows all association ends of EnergySchedulingType with other classes.

Table A.4 – Association ends of EnergySchedulingType

mult from	name	mult to	type	description
0..*	EnergySource	0..1	EnergySchedulingType	Energy Source of a particular Energy Scheduling Type.

A.2.6 ConnectivityNode

Table A.5 shows extended attributes of ConnectivityNode. These extensions are used in the boundary profiles only.

Table A.5 – Attributes of ConnectivityNode

name	mult	type	description
boundaryPoint	0..1	Boolean	Identifies if a node is a BoundaryPoint. If boundaryPoint=true the ConnectivityNode or the TopologicalNode represents a BoundaryPoint.
fromEndIsoCode	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of the ISO code of the region which the "From" side of the Boundary point belongs to or is connected to. The ISO code is a two-character country code as defined by ISO 3166 (http://www.iso.org/iso/country_codes). The length of the string is 2 characters maximum. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where this attribute is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.
fromEndName	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of a human readable name with length of the string 32 characters maximum. The attribute covers two cases: • If the Boundary point is placed on a tie-line the attribute is used for exchange of the geographical name of the substation which the "From" side of the tie-line is connected to. • If the Boundary point is placed in a substation the attribute is used for exchange of the name of the element (e.g. PowerTransformer, ACLineSegment, Switch, etc.) which the "From" side of the Boundary point is connected to. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where it is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.
fromEndNameTso	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of the name of the TSO which the "From" side of the Boundary point belongs to or is connected to. The length of the string is 32 characters maximum. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where it is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

name	mult	type	description
toEndIsoCode	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of the ISO code of the region which the “To” side of the Boundary point belongs to or is connected to. The ISO code is a two-character country code as defined by ISO 3166 (http://www.iso.org/iso/country_codes). The length of the string is 2 characters maximum. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where this attribute is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.
toEndName	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of a human readable name with length of the string 32 characters maximum. The attribute covers two cases: • If the Boundary point is placed on a tie-line the attribute is used for exchange of the geographical name of the substation which the “To” side of the tie-line is connected to. • If the Boundary point is placed in a substation the attribute is used for exchange of the name of the element (e.g. PowerTransformer, ACLineSegment, Switch, etc.) which the “To” side of the Boundary point is connected to. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where it is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.
toEndNameTso	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of the name of the TSO which the “To” side of the Boundary point belongs to or is connected to. The length of the string is 32 characters maximum. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where it is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.

A.2.7 TopologicalNode

Table A.6 shows extended attributes of TopologicalNode. These extensions are used in the boundary profiles only.

Table A.6 – Attributes of TopologicalNode

name	mult	type	description
boundaryPoint	0..1	Boolean	Identifies if a node is a BoundaryPoint. If boundaryPoint=true the ConnectivityNode or the TopologicalNode represents a BoundaryPoint.
fromEndIsoCode	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of the ISO code of the region which the “From” side of the Boundary point belongs to or is connected to. The ISO code is a two-character country code as defined by ISO 3166 (http://www.iso.org/iso/country_codes). The length of the string is 2 characters maximum. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where this attribute is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

name	mult	type	description
fromEndName	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of a human readable name with length of the string 32 characters maximum. The attribute covers two cases: • If the Boundary point is placed on a tie-line the attribute is used for exchange of the geographical name of the substation which the “From” side of the tie-line is connected to. • If the Boundary point is placed in a substation the attribute is used for exchange of the name of the element (e.g. PowerTransformer, ACLineSegment, Switch, etc.) which the “From” side of the Boundary point is connected to. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where it is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.
fromEndNameTso	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of the name of the TSO which the “From” side of the Boundary point belongs to or is connected to. The length of the string is 32 characters maximum. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where it is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.
toEndIsoCode	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of the ISO code of the region which the “To” side of the Boundary point belongs to or is connected to. The ISO code is a two-character country code as defined by ISO 3166 (http://www.iso.org/iso/country_codes). The length of the string is 2 characters maximum. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where this attribute is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.
toEndName	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of a human readable name with length of the string 32 characters maximum. The attribute covers two cases: • If the Boundary point is placed on a tie-line the attribute is used for exchange of the geographical name of the substation which the “To” side of the tie-line is connected to. • If the Boundary point is placed in a substation the attribute is used for exchange of the name of the element (e.g. PowerTransformer, ACLineSegment, Switch, etc) which the “To” side of the Boundary point is connected to. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where it is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.
toEndNameTso	0..1	String	The attribute is used for an exchange of the name of the TSO which the “To” side of the Boundary point belongs to or is connected to. The length of the string is 32 characters maximum. The attribute is required for the Boundary Model Authority Set where it is used only for the TopologicalNode in the Boundary Topology profile and ConnectivityNode in the Boundary Equipment profile.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Bibliography

IEC 61850-7-3, *Communication networks and systems for power utility automation – Part 7-3: Basic communication structure – Common data classes*

IEC 61968-11:2013, *Application integration at electric utilities – System interfaces for distribution management – Part 11: Common information model (CIM) extensions for distribution*

IEC 61970-501, *Energy management system application program interface (EMS-API) – Part 501: Common Information Model Resource Description Framework (CIM RDF) schema*

IEC 62325 (all parts), *Framework for energy market communications*

RP-3654-1, EPRI Control Center API (CCAPI) research project

CIMTool – Open source CIM profile management tool. http://www.cimtool.org

CIM Users Group – The community of CIM users. http://cimug.ucaiug.org

DNP (Distributed Network Protocol): Series of standards. http://www.dnp.org/

RP 570 Protocol Description (RTU Protocol based on IEC 57 part 5-1 (present IEC 60870-5-1)). available at:
https://library.e.abb.com/public/9a5c1896695487e6c2256a7200361578/REC501RP570_EN_A.pdf [viewed 2016-08-17]

W3C, *RDF/XML Specification*. http://www.w3.org/RDF/

W3C, *Extensible Markup Language (XML)*. http://www.w3.org/XML/

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

SOMMAIRE

AVANT-PROPOS 488
INTRODUCTION 490
1 Domaine d'application 492
2 Références normatives 492
3 Termes et définitions 493
4 Spécification du CIM 494
4.1 Vue d'ensemble 494
4.2 Notation de modélisation du CIM 494
4.3 Paquetages CIM 494
4.4 Classes CIM et relations 496
4.4.1 Classes 496
4.4.2 Generalization 497
4.4.3 Simple association (Association simple) 498
4.4.4 Aggregation 499
4.5 Concepts et exemples de modèles CIM 500
4.5.1 Concepts 500
4.5.2 Hiérarchies d'emboîtement, d'équipements et dénomination 500
4.5.3 Modèle de Names 501
4.5.4 Modèle de connectivité 502
4.5.5 Hiérarchie des héritages 505
4.5.6 Modèle de Transformer 507
4.5.7 Modélisation de prise du transformateur 510
4.5.8 Modélisation des phases 524
4.5.9 Modélisation des appareils de mise à la terre 526
4.5.10 Modèle de cuts, de clamps (serre-fils) et de jumpers (cavaliers) 529
4.5.11 Mesures et commandes 533
4.5.12 Modèles de commande de régulation 538
4.5.13 Modèle en courant continu pour le CIM 539
4.5.14 Régulation de la tension du compensateur de Var statique 561
4.6 Lignes directrices de modélisation 564
4.6.1 Modélisation pour modifications 564
4.6.2 Processus pour les amendements au CIM 564
4.6.3 Modifications apportées au modèle UML du CIM 564
4.6.4 Modifications apportées aux documents normatifs du CIM 565
4.6.5 Éléments déconseillés 565
4.6.6 Profils CIM 565
4.7 Outils de modélisation 565
4.8 Conventions de mise en œuvre pour les utilisateurs 566
4.8.1 Conventions au-delà de l'UML 566
4.8.2 Nombre de bornes pour les objets ConductingEquipment 566
4.9 Exemples de modélisation CIM 566
5 Modèle détaillé 567
5.1 Vue d'ensemble 567
5.2 Contexte 567
6 Paquetage Base 569
6.1 Généralités 569

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.2 Paquetage Faults 570
6.2.1 Généralités 570
6.2.2 EquipmentFault 570
6.2.3 Fault 571
6.2.4 FaultCauseType 571
6.2.5 Compound FaultImpedance 572
6.2.6 LineFault 572
6.2.7 Énumération PhaseConnectedFaultKind 573
6.3 Paquetage DocIEC 61970 573
6.4 Paquetage Domain 575
6.4.1 Généralités 575
6.4.2 Type de données ActivePower 581
6.4.3 Type de données ActivePowerChangeRate 581
6.4.4 Type de données ActivePowerPerCurrentFlow 582
6.4.5 Type de données ActivePowerPerFrequency 582
6.4.6 Type de données Admittance 582
6.4.7 Type de données AngleDegrees 583
6.4.8 Type de données AngleRadians 583
6.4.9 Type de données ApparentPower 583
6.4.10 Type de données Area 583
6.4.11 Type primitif de données Boolean 584
6.4.12 Type de données Capacitance 584
6.4.13 Type de données CapacitancePerLength 584
6.4.14 Type de données Conductance 584
6.4.15 Type de données ConductancePerLength 584
6.4.16 Type de données CostPerEnergyUnit 585
6.4.17 Type de données CostPerVolume 585
6.4.18 Type de données CostRate 585
6.4.19 Énumération Currency 586
6.4.20 Type de données CurrentFlow 586
6.4.21 Type de données Damping 586
6.4.22 Type primitif de données Date 587
6.4.23 Compound DateInterval 587
6.4.24 Type primitif de données DateTime 587
6.4.25 DateTimeInterval 587
6.4.26 Type primitif de données Decimal 587
6.4.27 Compound DecimalQuantity 588
6.4.28 Type de données Displacement 588
6.4.29 Type primitif de données Duration 588
6.4.30 Type primitif de données Float 588
6.4.31 Compound FloatQuantity 588
6.4.32 Type de données Frequency 588
6.4.33 Type de données Hours 589
6.4.34 Type de données Impedance 589
6.4.35 Type de données Inductance 589
6.4.36 Type de données InductancePerLength 589
6.4.37 Type primitif de données Integer 590
6.4.38 Compound IntegerQuantity 590
6.4.39 Type de données KiloActivePower 590

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.4.40 Type de données Length 590
6.4.41 Type de données Minutes 591
6.4.42 Type de données Money 591
6.4.43 Type primitif de données MonthDay 591
6.4.44 Compound MonthDayInterval 591
6.4.45 Type de données PU 591
6.4.46 Type de données PerCent 592
6.4.47 Type de données Pressure 592
6.4.48 Type de données Reactance 592
6.4.49 Type de données ReactancePerLength 592
6.4.50 Type de données ReactivePower 593
6.4.51 Type de données RealEnergy 593
6.4.52 Type de données Resistance 593
6.4.53 Type de données ResistancePerLength 594
6.4.54 Type de données RotationSpeed 594
6.4.55 Type de données Seconds 594
6.4.56 Type de données Speed 594
6.4.57 Type primitif de données String 595
6.4.58 Compoound StringQuantity 595
6.4.59 Type de données Susceptance 595
6.4.60 Type de données SusceptancePerLength 595
6.4.61 Type de données Temperature 596
6.4.62 Type primitif de données Time 596
6.4.63 Compound TimeInterval 596
6.4.64 Énumération UnitMultiplier 596
6.4.65 Énumération UnitSymbol 597
6.4.66 Type de données Voltage 598
6.4.67 Type de données VoltagePerReactivePower 598
6.4.68 Type de données Volume 598
6.4.69 Type de données VolumeFlowRate 599
6.4.70 Type de données WaterLevel 599
6.4.71 Type de données Weight 599
6.5 Paquetage Core 600
6.5.1 Généralités 600
6.5.2 ACDCTerminal 604
6.5.3 BaseFrequency 605
6.5.4 BasePower 606
6.5.5 BaseVoltage 606
6.5.6 BasicIntervalSchedule 607
6.5.7 Bay 607
6.5.8 Énumération BreakerConfiguration 608
6.5.9 Énumération BusbarConfiguration 608
6.5.10 ConductingEquipment 609
6.5.11 ConnectivityNode 610
6.5.12 ConnectivityNodeContainer 610
6.5.13 Curve 611
6.5.14 Classe racine CurveData 612
6.5.15 Énumération CurveStyle 612
6.5.16 Equipment 613

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.5.17 EquipmentContainer 614
6.5.18 GeographicalRegion 614
6.5.19 Classe racine IdentifiedObject 615
6.5.20 IrregularIntervalSchedule 616
6.5.21 Classe racine IrregularTimePoint 616
6.5.22 Classe racine Name 617
6.5.23 Classe racine NameType 617
6.5.24 Classe racine NameTypeAuthority 618
6.5.25 OperatingParticipant 618
6.5.26 Classe racine OperatingShare 619
6.5.27 PSRType 619
6.5.28 Énumération PhaseCode 620
6.5.29 PowerSystemResource 621
6.5.30 RegularIntervalSchedule 622
6.5.31 Classe racine RegularTimePoint 622
6.5.32 ReportingSuperGroup 623
6.5.33 SubGeographicalRegion 623
6.5.34 Substation 624
6.5.35 Terminal 625
6.5.36 VoltageLevel 626
6.6 Package DiagramLayout 627
6.6.1 Généralités 627
6.6.2 DiagramStyle 628
6.6.3 Diagram 629
6.6.4 DiagramObject 629
6.6.5 Classe racine DiagramObjectGluePoint 631
6.6.6 Classe racine DiagramObjectPoint 631
6.6.7 DiagramObjectStyle 631
6.6.8 Énumération OrientationKind 632
6.6.9 TextDiagramObject 632
6.6.10 VisibilityLayer 633
6.7 Paquetage OperationalLimits 634
6.7.1 Généralités 634
6.7.2 ActivePowerLimit 636
6.7.3 ApparentPowerLimit 637
6.7.4 BranchGroup 637
6.7.5 Classe racine BranchGroupTerminal 638
6.7.6 CurrentLimit 639
6.7.7 OperationalLimit 639
6.7.8 Énumération OperationalLimitDirectionKind 640
6.7.9 OperationalLimitSet 640
6.7.10 OperationalLimitType 641
6.7.11 VoltageLimit 642
6.8 Paquetage Topology 642
6.8.1 Généralités 642
6.8.2 BusNameMarker 644
6.8.3 DCTopologicalNode 645
6.8.4 TopologicalIsland 645
6.8.5 TopologicalNode 646

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.9 Paquetage Wires 648
6.9.1 Généralités 648
6.9.2 PerLengthSequenceImpedance 663
6.9.3 PerLengthPhaseImpedance 664
6.9.4 ShuntCompensatorPhase 665
6.9.5 RatioTapChanger 666
6.9.6 BusbarSection 667
6.9.7 Énumération SinglePhaseKind 668
6.9.8 TransformerTank 668
6.9.9 Disconnector 669
6.9.10 Jumper 670
6.9.11 TapSchedule 671
6.9.12 TransformerCoreAdmittance 672
6.9.13 Énumération SVCControlMode 673
6.9.14 EnergyConsumerPhase 673
6.9.15 Énumération SynchronousMachineOperatingMode 674
6.9.16 TapChangerControl 674
6.9.17 PhaseTapChangerTable 676
6.9.18 TransformerStarImpedance 676
6.9.19 Breaker 677
6.9.20 GroundDisconnector 678
6.9.21 SwitchSchedule 679
6.9.22 PowerTransformer 680
6.9.23 PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical 682
6.9.24 Ground 683
6.9.25 Line 684
6.9.26 PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical 685
6.9.27 RegulationSchedule 686
6.9.28 Fuse 687
6.9.29 TransformerMeshImpedance 688
6.9.30 SwitchPhase 689
6.9.31 PowerTransformerEnd 690
6.9.32 PetersenCoil 692
6.9.33 RegulatingCondEq 693
6.9.34 PhaseTapChangerNonLinear 694
6.9.35 SeriesCompensator 695
6.9.36 Énumération PhaseShuntConnectionKind 696
6.9.37 GroundingImpedance 697
6.9.38 Énumération TransformerControlMode 698
6.9.39 RatioTapChangerTablePoint 698
6.9.40 ACLineSegment 698
6.9.41 Recloser 700
6.9.42 CompositeSwitch 701
6.9.43 TransformerEnd 702
6.9.44 Sectionaliser 704
6.9.45 VoltageControlZone 705
6.9.46 EnergySource 706
6.9.47 SynchronousMachine 707
6.9.48 Énumération RegulatingControlModeKind 710

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.9.49 Clamp 711
6.9.50 TransformerTankEnd 712
6.9.51 PhaseTapChanger 713
6.9.52 ACLineSegmentPhase 714
6.9.53 RatioTapChangerTable 714
6.9.54 RotatingMachine 715
6.9.55 RegulatingControl 716
6.9.56 Classe racine PhaseImpedanceData 718
6.9.57 ShuntCompensator 718
6.9.58 EarthFaultCompensator 720
6.9.59 MutualCoupling 721
6.9.60 Cut 722
6.9.61 ReactiveCapabilityCurve 723
6.9.62 Switch 724
6.9.63 StaticVarCompensator 726
6.9.64 Énumération CoolantType 727
6.9.65 ProtectedSwitch 727
6.9.66 EnergyConsumer 729
6.9.67 Junction 730
6.9.68 PhaseTapChangerLinear 731
6.9.69 Conductor 732
6.9.70 PerLengthImpedance 733
6.9.71 FrequencyConverter 734
6.9.72 Plant 735
6.9.73 PhaseTapChangerTablePoint 735
6.9.74 LoadBreakSwitch 736
6.9.75 Énumération PetersenCoilModeKind 737
6.9.76 Énumération SynchronousMachineKind 737
6.9.77 Connector 738
6.9.78 AsynchronousMachine 739
6.9.79 TapChanger 741
6.9.80 Énumération ShortCircuitRotorKind 742
6.9.81 Énumération WindingConnection 742
6.9.82 ExternalNetworkInjection 743
6.9.83 Énumération AsynchronousMachineKind 745
6.9.84 LinearShuntCompensator 745
6.9.85 NonlinearShuntCompensator 747
6.9.86 Classe racine NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoint 748
6.9.87 LinearShuntCompensatorPhase 748
6.9.88 NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase 749
6.9.89 Classe racine NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoint 750
6.9.90 PerLengthLineParameter 751
6.9.91 Classe racine TapChangerTablePoint 751
6.9.92 PhaseTapChangerTabular 752
6.9.93 PowerElectronicsConnection 753
6.10 Paquetage Generation 755
6.10.1 Généralités 755
6.10.2 Paquetage GenerationTrainingSimulation 755
6.10.3 Paquetage Production 771

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.11 Paquetage DC 823
6.11.1 Généralités 823
6.11.2 ACDCConverter 829
6.11.3 ACDCConverterDCTerminal 832
6.11.4 DCBaseTerminal 832
6.11.5 DCConverterUnit 833
6.11.6 DCLine 834
6.11.7 DCSeriesDevice 835
6.11.8 Énumération VsQpccControlKind 835
6.11.9 Énumération CsPpccControlKind 836
6.11.10 Énumération CsOperatingModeKind 836
6.11.11 CsConverter 836
6.11.12 DCBreaker 838
6.11.13 DCEquipmentContainer 839
6.11.14 DCBusbar 840
6.11.15 Énumération DCConverterOperatingModeKind 841
6.11.16 DCChopper 841
6.11.17 DCDisconnector 842
6.11.18 DCGround 843
6.11.19 DCLineSegment 843
6.11.20 DCShunt 844
6.11.21 DCConductingEquipment 845
6.11.22 DCSwitch 846
6.11.23 DCNode 847
6.11.24 DCTopologicalIsland 848
6.11.25 Énumération DCPolarityKind 848
6.11.26 PerLengthDCLineParameter 848
6.11.27 DCTerminal 849
6.11.28 Énumération VsPpccControlKind 850
6.11.29 VsCapabilityCurve 850
6.11.30 VsConverter 851
6.12 Paquetage LoadModel 853
6.12.1 Généralités 853
6.12.2 ConformLoad 855
6.12.3 ConformLoadGroup 856
6.12.4 ConformLoadSchedule 857
6.12.5 DayType 858
6.12.6 EnergyArea 858
6.12.7 LoadArea 859
6.12.8 LoadGroup 859
6.12.9 LoadResponseCharacteristic 860
6.12.10 NonConformLoad 861
6.12.11 NonConformLoadGroup 862
6.12.12 NonConformLoadSchedule 863
6.12.13 PowerCutZone 864
6.12.14 Season 864
6.12.15 SeasonDayTypeSchedule 865
6.12.16 StationSupply 866
6.12.17 SubLoadArea 867

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.13 Paquetage AuxiliaryEquipment 868
6.13.1 Généralités 868
6.13.2 AuxiliaryEquipment 869
6.13.3 CurrentTransformer 870
6.13.4 FaultIndicator 871
6.13.5 PostLineSensor 872
6.13.6 PotentialTransformer 873
6.13.7 Énumération PotentialTransformerKind 874
6.13.8 Sensor 874
6.13.9 SurgeArrester 875
6.13.10 WaveTrap 876
6.14 Paquetage Protection 877
6.14.1 Généralités 877
6.14.2 CurrentRelay 877
6.14.3 ProtectionEquipment 879
6.14.4 RecloseSequence 880
6.14.5 SynchrocheckRelay 880
6.15 Paquetage Equivalents 881
6.15.1 Généralités 881
6.15.2 EquivalentBranch 882
6.15.3 EquivalentEquipment 885
6.15.4 EquivalentInjection 886
6.15.5 EquivalentNetwork 888
6.15.6 EquivalentShunt 889
6.16 Paquetage Meas 889
6.16.1 Généralités 889
6.16.2 Accumulator 893
6.16.3 AccumulatorLimit 893
6.16.4 AccumulatorLimitSet 894
6.16.5 AccumulatorReset 895
6.16.6 AccumulatorValue 895
6.16.7 Analog 896
6.16.8 AnalogControl 897
6.16.9 AnalogLimit 898
6.16.10 AnalogLimitSet 898
6.16.11 AnalogValue 899
6.16.12 Command 899
6.16.13 Control 900
6.16.14 Discrete 901
6.16.15 DiscreteCommand 902
6.16.16 DiscreteValue 903
6.16.17 Limit 904
6.16.18 LimitSet 904
6.16.19 Measurement 905
6.16.20 MeasurementValue 906
6.16.21 MeasurementValueQuality 907
6.16.22 MeasurementValueSource 908
6.16.23 Classe racine Quality61850 908
6.16.24 RaiseLowerCommand 909

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.16.25 SetPoint 910
6.16.26 StringMeasurement 911
6.16.27 StringMeasurementValue 912
6.16.28 Énumération Validity 912
6.16.29 ValueAliasSet 913
6.16.30 ValueToAlias 914
6.17 Paquetage SCADA 914
6.17.1 Généralités 914
6.17.2 CommunicationLink 915
6.17.3 RemoteControl 916
6.17.4 RemotePoint 917
6.17.5 RemoteSource 917
6.17.6 RemoteUnit 918
6.17.7 Énumération RemoteUnitType 919
6.17.8 Énumération Source 919
6.18 Paquetage ControlArea 919
6.18.1 Généralités 919
6.18.2 Classe racine AltGeneratingUnitMeas 922
6.18.3 Classe racine AltTieMeas 922
6.18.4 ControlArea 923
6.18.5 ControlAreaGeneratingUnit 924
6.18.6 Énumération ControlAreaTypeKind 924
6.18.7 Classe racine TieFlow 924
6.19 Paquetage Contingency 925
6.19.1 Généralités 925
6.19.2 Contingency 926
6.19.3 ContingencyElement 927
6.19.4 ContingencyEquipment 927
6.19.5 Énumération ContingencyEquipmentStatusKind 928
6.20 Paquetage StateVariables 928
6.20.1 Généralités 928
6.20.2 Classe racine StateVariable 929
6.20.3 SvInjection 929
6.20.4 SvPowerFlow 930
6.20.5 SvShuntCompensatorSections 930
6.20.6 SvStatus 931
6.20.7 SvTapStep 931
6.20.8 SvVoltage 932
Annexe A (informative) Extensions personnalisées 933
A.1 Vue d'ensemble 933
A.2 Extensions européennes 933
A.2.1 Vue d'ensemble 933
A.2.2 OperationalLimitType 933
A.2.3 Énumération LimitTypeKind 933
A.2.4 IdentifiedObject 934
A.2.5 EnergySchedulingType 935
A.2.6 ConnectivityNode 935
A.2.7 TopologicalNode 936
Bibliographie 938

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 1 – Exemple de dépendances du paquetage de groupe de travail 495
Figure 2 – Diagramme du paquetage CIM IEC 61970-301 496
Figure 3 – Exemple de généralisation 498
Figure 4 – Exemple d'association simple 499
Figure 5 – Exemple d'agrégation 499
Figure 6 – EquipmentContainers 501
Figure 7 – Names 502
Figure 8 – Modèle de connectivité 503
Figure 9 – Exemple de réseau simple 504
Figure 10 – Connectivité d'un réseau simple modélisé avec la topologie du CIM 505
Figure 11 – Hiérarchie des héritages de Equipment 507
Figure 12 – Modèle de Transformer et Tank 507
Figure 13 – Modèle de Transformer 509
Figure 14 – Modèle de prise de transformateur 511
Figure 15 – Schéma et équations du phaseur 514
Figure 16 – Variation d'impédance de déphaseur symétrique 515
Figure 17 – Organisation du noyau 516
Figure 18 – Schéma et équations du phaseur 517
Figure 19 – Organisation du noyau 518
Figure 20 – Schéma et équations du phaseur 519
Figure 21 – Organisation du noyau 520
Figure 22 – Schéma et équations du phaseur 521
Figure 23 – Schémas et équations du phaseur 522
Figure 24 – Organisation du noyau 523
Figure 25 – Modèle de données des phases 525
Figure 26 – Connectivité de phase 526
Figure 27 – Exemple de représentation de poste comprenant des bobines Petersen 527
Figure 28 – Modèle de données de l'appareil de mise à la terre 528
Figure 29 – Objets de diagramme d'instance avec une bobine à bornes 529
Figure 30 – Modèle UML de cuts, de clamps (serre-fils) et de jumpers (cavaliers) 530
Figure 31 – Exemple avant application des cuts et des jumpers (cavaliers) 531
Figure 32 – Exemple après application des cuts et des jumpers (cavaliers) 532
Figure 33 – Exemple de cavalier sans cut ni serre-fil 533
Figure 34 – Navigation de PSR à MeasurementValue 535
Figure 35 – Placement de Measurement 538
Figure 36 – Modèles de commande de régulation 539
Figure 37 – Liaison CCHT bipolaire issue de l'IEC 60633 540
Figure 38 – Schéma de transport point à point par un VSC 541
Figure 39 – Modèle de flux de puissance CCHT 542
Figure 40 – Flux de puissance d'un convertisseur de source de courant 543
Figure 41 – Flux de puissance d'un convertisseur de source de tension 544
Figure 42 – Cas de flux de puissance 545

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 43 – Transport par VSC à monopole symétrique représenté avec mise à la terre capacitive côté courant continu (IEC 62747) 546
Figure 44 – Courbe de capacité *P-Q* du VSC 546
Figure 45 – Transport par VSC bipolaire avec retour par la terre (IEC 62747) 547
Figure 46 – Instances d'objets d'une ligne CCHT de source bipolaire de courant 548
Figure 47 – Instances d'objets d'un modèle de données CCHT d'un VSC à monopole symétrique 549
Figure 48 – Structure d'emboîtement d'une ligne CCHT bipolaire 551
Figure 49 – Structure d'emboîtement d'un poste CCHT bipolaire dos à dos 552
Figure 50 – Topologie de base (Basic) dans le paquetage Core 553
Figure 51 – Topologie en courant continu et en courant alternatif 554
Figure 52 – Emboîtement CCHT 556
Figure 53 – Modèle d'Equipment 557
Figure 54 – Modèle de ligne CCHT 558
Figure 55 – Légende pour les Figure 56, Figure 57 et Figure 58 559
Figure 56 – Monopole simple et mesures 560
Figure 57 – Bipolaire simple 560
Figure 58 – Côté de monopole avec modèle détaillé 561
Figure 59 – Caractéristique *V-I* du SVC 562
Figure 60 – Paquetages de haut niveau du CIM 568
Figure 61 – Diagramme de classe Faults::Faults 570
Figure 62 – Diagramme de classe DocIEC 61970::DocumentationExampleInheritance 574
Figure 63 – Diagramme de classe DocIEC 61970::DocumentationExampleAggregation 574
Figure 64 – Diagramme de classe DocIEC 61970::DocumentationExampleAssociation 575
Figure 65 – Diagramme de classe Domain::CombinedElectricalDatatypes 576
Figure 66 – Diagramme de classe Domain::BasicDatatypes 576
Figure 67 – Diagramme de classe Domain::ElectricityDatatypes 577
Figure 68 – Diagramme de classe Domain::EnumeratedUnitDatatypes 578
Figure 69 – Diagramme de classe Domain::GeneralDatatypes 579
Figure 70 – Diagramme de classe Domain::MonetaryDatatypes 580
Figure 71 – Diagramme de classe Domain::TimeDatatypes 581
Figure 72 – Diagramme de classe Core::Main 601
Figure 73 – Diagramme de classe Core::Names 602
Figure 74 – Diagramme de classe Core::CurveSchedule 602
Figure 75 – Diagramme de classe Core::Datatypes 603
Figure 76 – Diagramme de classe Core::Reporting 603
Figure 77 – Diagramme de classe Core::OperatingShare 604
Figure 78 – Diagramme de classe DiagramLayout::DiagramLayout 628
Figure 79 – Diagramme de classe OperationalLimits::OperationalLimits 635
Figure 80 – Diagramme de classe OperationalLimits::BranchGroup 636
Figure 81 – Diagramme de classe Topology::Main 643
Figure 82 – Diagramme de classe Topology::TopologyReporting 644
Figure 83 – Diagramme de classe Wires::CutsAndJumpers 648
Figure 84 – Diagramme de classe Wires::Datatypes 649

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 85 – Diagramme de classe Wires::EarthFaultCompensator 650
Figure 86 – Diagramme de classe Wires::InheritanceHierarchy 651
Figure 87 – Diagramme de classe Wires::LineModel 652
Figure 88 – Diagramme de classe Wires::MutualCoupling 653
Figure 89 – Diagramme de classe Wires::NamingHierarchyPart1 654
Figure 90 – Diagramme de classe Wires::NamingHierarchyPart2 655
Figure 91 – Diagramme de classe Wires::RegulatingEquipment 656
Figure 92 – Diagramme de classe Wires::Schedules 657
Figure 93 – Diagramme de classe Wires::ShuntCompensator 658
Figure 94 – Diagramme de classe Wires::SwitchingEquipment 659
Figure 95 – Diagramme de classe Wires::TapChanger 660
Figure 96 – Diagramme de classe Wires::VoltageControl 661
Figure 97 – Diagramme de classe Wires::WiresPhaseModel 662
Figure 98 – Diagramme de classe Wires::Transformer 663
Figure 99 – Diagramme de classe Generation::Main 755
Figure 100 – Diagramme de classe GenerationTrainingSimulation::Main 756
Figure 101 – Diagramme de classe GenerationTrainingSimulation::Datatypes 756
Figure 102 – Diagramme de classe Production::PowerElectronics 772
Figure 103 – Diagramme de classe Production::Nuclear 773
Figure 104 – Diagramme de classe Production::Main 774
Figure 105 – Diagramme de classe Production::Datatypes 775
Figure 106 – Diagramme de classe Production::Hydro 776
Figure 107 – Diagramme de classe Production::Thermal 777
Figure 108 – Diagramme de classe DC::DCContainment 825
Figure 109 – Diagramme de classe DC::DCEquipment 826
Figure 110 – Diagramme de classe DC::DCLineModel 827
Figure 111 – Diagramme de classe DC::ACDCConverter 828
Figure 112 – Diagramme de classe DC::ACDCConnectivityModel 829
Figure 113 – Diagramme de classe LoadModel::Main 854
Figure 114 – Diagramme de classe LoadModel::Datatypes 855
Figure 115 – Diagramme de classe AuxiliaryEquipment::AuxiliaryEquipment 869
Figure 116 – Diagramme de classe Protection::Main 877
Figure 117 – Diagramme de classe Equivalents::Main 882
Figure 118 – Diagramme de classe Meas::Control 890
Figure 119 – Diagramme de classe Meas::Datatypes 890
Figure 120 – Diagramme de classe Meas::Measurement 891
Figure 121 – Diagramme de classe Meas::MeasurementInheritance 892
Figure 122 – Diagramme de classe Meas::Quality 892
Figure 123 – Diagramme de classe SCADA::Datatypes 915
Figure 124 – Diagramme de classe SCADA::Main 915
Figure 125 – Diagramme de classe ControlArea::ControlArea 920
Figure 126 – Diagramme de classe ControlArea::ControlAreaInheritance 921
Figure 127 – Diagramme de classe ControlArea::Datatypes 921

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 128 – Diagramme de classe Contingency::Contingency 926
Figure 129 – Diagramme de classe StateVariables::StateVariables 929

Tableau 1 – Conventions de dénomination de la classe NameType (type de nom) 502
Tableau 2 – Mise en correspondance des transformateurs déphaseurs avec les classes CIM 512
Tableau 3 – Mise en correspondance des symboles utilisés dans les formules avec les attributs CIM 513
Tableau 4 – Variations d'impédance dans un transformateur déphaseur 513
Tableau 5 – Description des variables 514
Tableau 6 – Options de commande du changeur de prises 524
Tableau 7 – Conventions de dénomination de measurementType 536
Tableau 8 – Conventions de dénomination de MeasurementValueSource (source de valeur de mesure) 537
Tableau 9 – Attributs de Package1::Class1 568
Tableau 10 – Extrémités d'association de Package1::Class1 avec d'autres classes 569
Tableau 11 – Libellés de Package1::Enumeration1 569
Tableau 12 – Attributs de Faults::EquipmentFault 570
Tableau 13 – Extrémités d'association de Faults::EquipmentFault avec d'autres classes 571
Tableau 14 – Attributs de Faults::Fault 571
Tableau 15 – Extrémités d'association de Faults::Fault avec d'autres classes 571
Tableau 16 – Attributs de Faults::FaultCauseType 572
Tableau 17 – Extrémités d'association de Faults::FaultCauseType avec d'autres classes 572
Tableau 18 – Attributs de Faults::FaultImpedance 572
Tableau 19 – Attributs de Faults::LineFault 572
Tableau 20 – Extrémités d'association de Faults::LineFault avec d'autres classes 573
Tableau 21 – Libellés de Faults::PhaseConnectedFaultKind 573
Tableau 22 – Attributs de Domain::ActivePower 581
Tableau 23 – Attributs de Domain::ActivePowerChangeRate 582
Tableau 24 – Attributs de Domain::ActivePowerPerCurrentFlow 582
Tableau 25 – Attributs de Domain::ActivePowerPerFrequency 582
Tableau 26 – Attributs de Domain::Admittance 582
Tableau 27 – Attributs de Domain::AngleDegrees 583
Tableau 28 – Attributs de Domain::AngleRadians 583
Tableau 29 – Attributs de Domain::ApparentPower 583
Tableau 30 – Attributs de Domain::Area 583
Tableau 31 – Attributs de Domain::Capacitance 584
Tableau 32 – Attributs de Domain::ConductancePerLength 584
Tableau 33 – Attributs de Domain::Conductance 584
Tableau 34 – Attributs de Domain::ConductancePerLength 585
Tableau 35 – Attributs de Domain::CostPerEnergyUnit 585
Tableau 36 – Attributs de Domain::CostPerVolume 585
Tableau 37 – Attributs de Domain::CostRate 586

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 38 – Libellés de Domain::Currency 586
Tableau 39 – Attributs de Domain::CurrentFlow 586
Tableau 40 – Attributs de Domain::Damping 587
Tableau 41 – Attributs de Domain::DateInterval 587
Tableau 42 – Attributs de Domain::DateTimeInterval 587
Tableau 43 – Attributs de Domain::DecimalQuantity 588
Tableau 44 – Attributs de Domain::Displacement 588
Tableau 45 – Attributs de Domain::FloatQuantity 588
Tableau 46 – Attributs de Domain::Frequency 589
Tableau 47 – Attributs de Domain::Hours 589
Tableau 48 – Attributs de Domain::Impedance 589
Tableau 49 – Attributs de Domain::Inductance 589
Tableau 50 – Attributs de Domain::InductancePerLength 590
Tableau 51 – Attributs de Domain::IntegerQuantity 590
Tableau 52 – Attributs de Domain::KiloActivePower 590
Tableau 53 – Attributs de Domain::Length 591
Tableau 54 – Attributs de Domain::Minutes 591
Tableau 55 – Attributs de Domain::Money 591
Tableau 56 – Attributs de Domain::MonthDayInterval 591
Tableau 57 – Attributs de Domain::PU 592
Tableau 58 – Attributs de Domain::PerCent 592
Tableau 59 – Attributs de Domain::Pressure 592
Tableau 60 – Attributs de Domain::Reactance 592
Tableau 61 – Attributs de Domain::ReactancePerLength 593
Tableau 62 – Attributs de Domain::ReactivePower 593
Tableau 63 – Attributs de Domain::RealEnergy 593
Tableau 64 – Attributs de Domain::Resistance 593
Tableau 65 – Attributs de Domain::ResistancePerLength 594
Tableau 66 – Attributs de Domain::RotationSpeed 594
Tableau 67 – Attributs de Domain::Seconds 594
Tableau 68 – Attributs de Domain::Speed 595
Tableau 69 – Attributs de Domain::StringQuantity 595
Tableau 70 – Attributs de Domain::Susceptance 595
Tableau 71 – Attributs de Domain::SusceptancePerLength 596
Tableau 72 – Attributs de Domain::Temperature 596
Tableau 73 – Attributs de Domain::TimeInterval 596
Tableau 74 – Libellés de Domain::UnitMultiplier 597
Tableau 75 – Libellés de Domain::UnitSymbol 597
Tableau 76 – Attributs de Domain::Voltage 598
Tableau 77 – Attributs de Domain::VoltagePerReactivePower 598
Tableau 78 – Attributs de Domain::Volume 599
Tableau 79 – Attributs de Domain::VolumeFlowRate 599
Tableau 80 – Attributs de Domain::WaterLevel 599

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 81 – Attributs de Domain::Weight 599
Tableau 82 – Attributs de Core::ACDCTerminal 604
Tableau 83 – Extrémités d'association de Core::ACDCTerminal avec d'autres classes 605
Tableau 84 – Attributs de Core::BaseFrequency 605
Tableau 85 – Extrémités d'association de Core::BaseFrequency avec d'autres classes 605
Tableau 86 – Attributs de Core::BasePower 606
Tableau 87 – Extrémités d'association de Core::BasePower avec d'autres classes 606
Tableau 88 – Attributs de Core::BaseVoltage 606
Tableau 89 – Extrémités d'association de Core::BaseVoltage avec d'autres classes 606
Tableau 90 – Attributs de Core::BasicIntervalSchedule 607
Tableau 91 – Extrémités d'association de Core::BasicIntervalSchedule avec d'autres classes 607
Tableau 92 – Attributs de Core::Bay 608
Tableau 93 – Extrémités d'association de Core::Bay avec d'autres classes 608
Tableau 94 – Libellés de Core::BreakerConfiguration 608
Tableau 95 – Libellés de Core::BusbarConfiguration 609
Tableau 96 – Attributs de Core::ConductingEquipment 609
Tableau 97 – Extrémités d'association de Core::ConductingEquipment avec d'autres classes 609
Tableau 98 – Attributs de Core::ConnectivityNode 610
Tableau 99 – Extrémités d'association de Core::ConnectivityNode avec d'autres classes 610
Tableau 100 – Attributs de Core::ConnectivityNodeContainer 611
Tableau 101 – Extrémités d'association de Core::ConnectivityNodeContainer avec d'autres classes 611
Tableau 102 – Attributs de Core::Curve 611
Tableau 103 – Extrémités d'association de Core::Curve avec d'autres classes 612
Tableau 104 – Attributs de Core::CurveData 612
Tableau 105 – Extrémités d'association de Core::CurveData avec d'autres classes 612
Tableau 106 – Libellés de Core::CurveStyle 613
Tableau 107 – Attributs de Core::Equipment 613
Tableau 108 – Extrémités d'association de Core::Equipment avec d'autres classes 613
Tableau 109 – Attributs de Core::EquipmentContainer 614
Tableau 110 – Extrémités d'association de Core::EquipmentContainer avec d'autres classes 614
Tableau 111 – Attributs de Core::GeographicalRegion 614
Tableau 112 – Extrémités d'association de Core::GeographicalRegion avec d'autres classes 615
Tableau 113 – Attributs de Core::IdentifiedObject 615
Tableau 114 – Extrémités d'association de Core::IdentifiedObject avec d'autres classes 615
Tableau 115 – Attributs de Core::IrregularIntervalSchedule 616
Tableau 116 – Extrémités d'association de Core::IrregularIntervalSchedule avec d'autres classes 616
Tableau 117 – Attributs de Core::IrregularTimePoint 616

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 118 – Extrémités d'association de Core::IrregularTimePoint avec d'autres classes 617
Tableau 119 – Attributs de Core::Name 617
Tableau 120 – Extrémités d'association de Core::Name avec d'autres classes 617
Tableau 121 – Attributs de Core::NameType 617
Tableau 122 – Extrémités d'association de Core::NameType avec d'autres classes 618
Tableau 123 – Attributs de Core::NameTypeAuthority 618
Tableau 124 – Extrémités d'association de Core::NameTypeAuthority avec d'autres classes 618
Tableau 125 – Attributs de Core::OperatingParticipant 618
Tableau 126 – Extrémités d'association de Core::OperatingParticipant avec d'autres classes 619
Tableau 127 – Attributs de Core::OperatingShare 619
Tableau 128 – Extrémités d'association de Core::OperatingShare avec d'autres classes 619
Tableau 129 – Attributs de Core::PSRType 620
Tableau 130 – Extrémités d'association de Core::PSRType avec d'autres classes 620
Tableau 131 – Libellés de Core::PhaseCode 620
Tableau 132 – Attributs de Core::PowerSystemResource 621
Tableau 133 – Extrémités d'association de Core::PowerSystemResource avec d'autres classes 621
Tableau 134 – Attributs de Core::RegularIntervalSchedule 622
Tableau 135 – Extrémités d'association de Core::RegularIntervalSchedule avec d'autres classes 622
Tableau 136 – Attributs de Core::RegularTimePoint 622
Tableau 137 – Extrémités d'association de Core::RegularTimePoint avec d'autres classes 623
Tableau 138 – Attributs de Core::ReportingSuperGroup 623
Tableau 139 – Extrémités d'association de Core::ReportingSuperGroup avec d'autres classes 623
Tableau 140 – Attributs de Core::SubGeographicalRegion 624
Tableau 141 – Extrémités d'association de Core::SubGeographicalRegion avec d'autres classes 624
Tableau 142 – Attributs de Core::Substation 624
Tableau 143 – Extrémités d'association de Core::Substation avec d'autres classes 625
Tableau 144 – Attributs de Core::Terminal 625
Tableau 145 – Extrémités d'association de Core::Terminal avec d'autres classes 626
Tableau 146 – Attributs de Core::VoltageLevel 627
Tableau 147 – Extrémités d'association de Core::VoltageLevel avec d'autres classes 627
Tableau 148 – Attributs de DiagramLayout::DiagramStyle 628
Tableau 149 – Extrémités d'association de DiagramLayout::Diagram avec d'autres classes 629
Tableau 150 – Attributs de DiagramLayout::Diagram 629
Tableau 151 – Extrémités d'association de DiagramLayout::Diagram avec d'autres classes 629
Tableau 152 – Attributs de DiagramLayout::DiagramObject 630

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 153 – Extrémités d'association de DiagramLayout::DiagramObject avec d'autres classes 630
Tableau 154 – Extrémités d'association de DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectGluePoint avec d'autres classes 631
Tableau 155 – Attributs de DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectPoint 631
Tableau 156 – Extrémités d'association de DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectPoint avec d'autres classes 631
Tableau 157 – Attributs de DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectStyle 632
Tableau 158 – Extrémités d'association de DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectStyle avec d'autres classes 632
Tableau 159 – Libellés de DiagramLayout::OrientationKind 632
Tableau 160 – Attributs de DiagramLayout::TextDiagramObject 633
Tableau 161 – Extrémités d'association de DiagramLayout::TextDiagramObject avec d'autres classes 633
Tableau 162 – Attributs de DiagramLayout::VisibilityLayer 634
Tableau 163 – Extrémités d'association de DiagramLayout::VisibilityLayer avec d'autres classes 634
Tableau 164 – Attributs de OperationalLimits::ActivePowerLimit 636
Tableau 165 – Extrémités d'association de OperationalLimits::ActivePowerLimit avec d'autres classes 637
Tableau 166 – Attributs de OperationalLimits::ApparentPowerLimit 637
Tableau 167 – Extrémités d'association de OperationalLimits::ApparentPowerLimit avec d'autres classes 637
Tableau 168 – Attributs de OperationalLimits::BranchGroup 638
Tableau 169 – Extrémités d'association de OperationalLimits::BranchGroup avec d'autres classes 638
Tableau 170 – Attributs de OperationalLimits::BranchGroupTerminal 638
Tableau 171 – Extrémités d'association de OperationalLimits::BranchGroupTerminal avec d'autres classes 638
Tableau 172 – Attributs de OperationalLimits::CurrentLimit 639
Tableau 173 – Extrémités d'association de OperationalLimits::CurrentLimit avec d'autres classes 639
Tableau 174 – Attributs de OperationalLimits::OperationalLimit 640
Tableau 175 – Extrémités d'association de OperationalLimits::OperationalLimit avec d'autres classes 640
Tableau 176 – Libellés de OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitDirectionKind 640
Tableau 177 – Attributs de OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitSet 641
Tableau 178 – Extrémités d'association de OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitSet avec d'autres classes 641
Tableau 179 – Attributs de OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitType 641
Tableau 180 – Extrémités d'association de OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitSet avec d'autres classes 642
Tableau 181 – Attributs de OperationalLimits::VoltageLimit 642
Tableau 182 – Extrémités d'association de OperationalLimits::VoltageLimit avec d'autres classes 642
Tableau 183 – Attributs de Topology::BusNameMarker 644
Tableau 184 – Extrémités d'association de Topology::BusNameMarker avec d'autres classes 645

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 185 – Attributs de Topology::DCTopologicalNode 645
Tableau 186 – Extrémités d'association de Topology::DCTopologicalNode avec d'autres classes 645
Tableau 187 – Attributs de Topology::TopologicalIsland 646
Tableau 188 – Extrémités d'association de Topology::TopologicalIsland avec d'autres classes 646
Tableau 189 – Attributs de Topology::TopologicalNode 647
Tableau 190 – Extrémités d'association de Topology::TopologicalNode avec d'autres classes 647
Tableau 191 – Attributs de Wires::PerLengthSequenceImpedance 664
Tableau 192 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::PerLengthSequenceImpedance avec d'autres classes 664
Tableau 193 – Attributs de Wires::PerLengthPhaseImpedance 664
Tableau 194 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::PerLengthPhaseImpedance avec d'autres classes 665
Tableau 195 – Attributs de Wires::ShuntCompensatorPhase 665
Tableau 196 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::ShuntCompensatorPhase avec d'autres classes 666
Tableau 197 – Attributs de Wires::RatioTapChanger 666
Tableau 198 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::RatioTapChanger avec d'autres classes 667
Tableau 199 – Attributs de Wires::BusbarSection 667
Tableau 200 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::BusbarSection avec d'autres classes 668
Tableau 201 – Libellés de Wires::SinglePhaseKind 668
Tableau 202 – Attributs de Wires::TransformerTank 669
Tableau 203 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::TransformerTank avec d'autres classes 669
Tableau 204 – Attributs de Wires::Disconnector 670
Tableau 205 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::Disconnector avec d'autres classes 670
Tableau 206 – Attributs de Wires::Jumper 671
Tableau 207 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::Jumper avec d'autres classes 671
Tableau 208 – Attributs de Wires::TapSchedule 672
Tableau 209 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::TapSchedule avec d'autres classes 672
Tableau 210 – Attributs de Wires::TransformerCoreAdmittance 672
Tableau 211 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::TransformerCoreAdmittance avec d'autres classes 673
Tableau 212 – Libellés de Wires::SVCControlMode 673
Tableau 213 – Attributs de Wires::EnergyConsumerPhase 673
Tableau 214 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::EnergyConsumerPhase avec d'autres classes 674
Tableau 215 – Libellés de Wires::SynchronousMachineOperatingMode 674
Tableau 216 – Attributs de Wires::TapChangerControl 675
Tableau 217 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::TapChangerControl avec d'autres classes 675
Tableau 218 – Attributs de Wires::PhaseTapChangerTable 676
Tableau 219 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::PhaseTapChangerTable avec d'autres classes 676

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 220 – Attributs de Wires::TransformerStarImpedance 676
Tableau 221 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::TransformerStarImpedance avec d'autres classes 677
Tableau 222 – Attributs de Wires::Breaker 677
Tableau 223 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::Breaker avec d'autres classes 678
Tableau 224 – Attributs de Wires::GroundDisconnector 678
Tableau 225 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::GroundDisconnector avec d'autres classes 679
Tableau 226 – Attributs de Wires::SwitchSchedule 679
Tableau 227 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::SwitchSchedule avec d'autres classes 680
Tableau 228 – Attributs de Wires::PowerTransformer 680
Tableau 229 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::PowerTransformer avec d'autres classes 682
Tableau 230 – Attributs de Wires::PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical 682
Tableau 231 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical avec d'autres classes 683
Tableau 232 – Attributs de Wires::Ground 684
Tableau 233 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::Ground avec d'autres classes 684
Tableau 234 – Attributs de Wires::Line 684
Tableau 235 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::Line avec d'autres classes 685
Tableau 236 – Attributs de Wires::PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical 685
Tableau 237 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical avec d'autres classes 686
Tableau 238 – Attributs de Wires::RegulationSchedule 686
Tableau 239 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::RegulationSchedule avec d'autres classes 687
Tableau 240 – Attributs de Wires::Fuse 687
Tableau 241 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::Fuse avec d'autres classes 687
Tableau 242 – Attributs de Wires::TransformerMeshImpedance 688
Tableau 243 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::TransformerMeshImpedance avec d'autres classes 689
Tableau 244 – Attributs de Wires::SwitchPhase 689
Tableau 245 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::SwitchPhase avec d'autres classes 689
Tableau 246 – Attributs de Wires::PowerTransformerEnd 690
Tableau 247 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::PowerTransformerEnd avec d'autres classes 691
Tableau 248 – Attributs de Wires::PetersenCoil 692
Tableau 249 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::PetersenCoil avec d'autres classes 693
Tableau 250 – Attributs de Wires::RegulatingCondEq 693
Tableau 251 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::RegulatingCondEq avec d'autres classes 694
Tableau 252 – Attributs de Wires::PhaseTapChangerNonLinear 694
Tableau 253 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::PhaseTapChangerNonLinear avec d'autres classes 695
Tableau 254 – Attributs de Wires::SeriesCompensator 695

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 255 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::SeriesCompensator avec d'autres classes 696
Tableau 256 – Libellés de Wires::PhaseShuntConnectionKind 697
Tableau 257 – Attributs de Wires::GroundingImpedance 697
Tableau 258 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::GroundingImpedance avec d'autres classes 697
Tableau 259 – Libellés de Wires::TransformerControlMode 698
Tableau 260 – Attributs de Wires::RatioTapChangerTablePoint 698
Tableau 261 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::RatioTapChangerTablePoint avec d'autres classes 698
Tableau 262 – Attributs de Wires::ACLineSegment 699
Tableau 263 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::ACLineSegment avec d'autres classes 700
Tableau 264 – Attributs de Wires::Recloser 700
Tableau 265 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::Recloser avec d'autres classes 701
Tableau 266 – Attributs de Wires::CompositeSwitch 702
Tableau 267 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::CompositeSwitch avec d'autres classes 702
Tableau 268 – Attributs de Wires::TransformerEnd 703
Tableau 269 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::TransformerEnd avec d'autres classes 703
Tableau 270 – Attributs de Wires::Sectionaliser 704
Tableau 271 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::Sectionaliser avec d'autres classes 705
Tableau 272 – Attributs de Wires::VoltageControlZone 705
Tableau 273 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::VoltageControlZone avec d'autres classes 706
Tableau 274 – Attributs de Wires::EnergySource 706
Tableau 275 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::EnergySource avec d'autres classes 707
Tableau 276 – Attributs de Wires::SynchronousMachine 707
Tableau 277 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::SynchronousMachine avec d'autres classes 710
Tableau 278 – Libellés de Wires::RegulatingControlModeKind 710
Tableau 279 – Attributs de Wires::Clamp 711
Tableau 280 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::Clamp avec d'autres classes 711
Tableau 281 – Attributs de Wires::TransformerTankEnd 712
Tableau 282 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::TransformerTankEnd avec d'autres classes 712
Tableau 283 – Attributs de Wires::PhaseTapChanger 713
Tableau 284 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::PhaseTapChanger avec d'autres classes 713
Tableau 285 – Attributs de Wires::ACLineSegmentPhase 714
Tableau 286 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::ACLineSegmentPhase avec d'autres classes 714
Tableau 287 – Attributs de Wires::RatioTapChangerTable 715
Tableau 288 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::RatioTapChangerTable avec d'autres classes 715
Tableau 289 – Attributs de Wires::RotatingMachine 715

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 290 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::RotatingMachine avec d'autres classes 716
Tableau 291 – Attributs de Wires::RegulatingControl 717
Tableau 292 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::RegulatingControl avec d'autres classes 717
Tableau 293 – Attributs de Wires::PhaseImpedanceData 718
Tableau 294 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::PhaseImpedanceData avec d'autres classes 718
Tableau 295 – Attributs de Wires::ShuntCompensator 719
Tableau 296 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::ShuntCompensator avec d'autres classes 720
Tableau 297 – Attributs de Wires::EarthFaultCompensator 720
Tableau 298 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::EarthFaultCompensator avec d'autres classes 721
Tableau 299 – Attributs de Wires::MutualCoupling 721
Tableau 300 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::MutualCoupling avec d'autres classes 722
Tableau 301 – Attributs de Wires::Cut 722
Tableau 302 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::Cut avec d'autres classes 723
Tableau 303 – Attributs de Wires::ReactiveCapabilityCurve 724
Tableau 304 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::ReactiveCapabilityCurve avec d'autres classes 724
Tableau 305 – Attributs de Wires::Switch 725
Tableau 306 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::Switch avec d'autres classes 725
Tableau 307 – Attributs de Wires::StaticVarCompensator 726
Tableau 308 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::StaticVarCompensator avec d'autres classes 727
Tableau 309 – Libellés de Wires::CoolantType 727
Tableau 310 – Attributs de Wires::ProtectedSwitch 728
Tableau 311 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::ProtectedSwitch avec d'autres classes 728
Tableau 312 – Attributs de Wires::EnergyConsumer 729
Tableau 313 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::EnergyConsumer avec d'autres classes 730
Tableau 314 – Attributs de Wires::Junction 730
Tableau 315 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::Junction avec d'autres classes 731
Tableau 316 – Attributs de Wires::PhaseTapChangerLinear 731
Tableau 317 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::PhaseTapChangerLinear avec d'autres classes 732
Tableau 318 – Attributs de Wires::Conductor 732
Tableau 319 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::Conductor avec d'autres classes 733
Tableau 320 – Attributs de Wires::PerLengthImpedance 733
Tableau 321 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::PerLengthImpedance avec d'autres classes 734
Tableau 322 – Attributs de Wires::FrequencyConverter 734
Tableau 323 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::FrequencyConverter avec d'autres classes 734

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 324 – Attributs de Wires::Plant 735
Tableau 325 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::Plant avec d'autres classes 735
Tableau 326 – Attributs de Wires::PhaseTapChangerTablePoint 736
Tableau 327 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::PhaseTapChangerTablePoint avec d'autres classes 736
Tableau 328 – Attributs de Wires::LoadBreakSwitch 736
Tableau 329 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::LoadBreakSwitch avec d'autres classes 737
Tableau 330 – Libellés de Wires::PetersenCoilModeKind 737
Tableau 331 – Libellés de Wires::SynchronousMachineKind 738
Tableau 332 – Attributs de Wires::Connector 738
Tableau 333 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::Connector avec d'autres classes 738
Tableau 334 – Attributs de Wires::AsynchronousMachine 739
Tableau 335 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::AsynchronousMachine avec d'autres classes 740
Tableau 336 – Attributs de Wires::TapChanger 741
Tableau 337 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::TapChanger avec d'autres classes 742
Tableau 338 – Libellés de Wires::ShortCircuitRotorKind 742
Tableau 339 – Libellés de Wires::WindingConnection 743
Tableau 340 – Attributs de Wires::ExternalNetworkInjection 743
Tableau 341 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::ExternalNetworkInjection avec d'autres classes 745
Tableau 342 – Libellés de Wires::AsynchronousMachineKind 745
Tableau 343 – Attributs de Wires::LinearShuntCompensator 745
Tableau 344 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::LinearShuntCompensator avec d'autres classes 746
Tableau 345 – Attributs de Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensator 747
Tableau 346 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensator avec d'autres classes 747
Tableau 347 – Attributs de Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoint 748
Tableau 348 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPoint avec d'autres classes 748
Tableau 349 – Attributs de Wires::LinearShuntCompensatorPhase 749
Tableau 350 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::LinearShuntCompensatorPhase avec d'autres classes 749
Tableau 351 – Attributs de Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase 749
Tableau 352 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhase avec d'autres classes 750
Tableau 353 – Attributs de Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoint 750
Tableau 354 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::NonlinearShuntCompensatorPhasePoint avec d'autres classes 750
Tableau 355 – Attributs de Wires::PerLengthLineParameter 751
Tableau 356 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::PerLengthLineParameter avec d'autres classes 751
Tableau 357 – Attributs de Wires::TapChangerTablePoint 751
Tableau 358 – Attributs de Wires::PhaseTapChangerTabular 752

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 359 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::PhaseTapChangerTabular avec d'autres classes 753
Tableau 360 – Attributs de Wires::PowerElectronicsConnection 753
Tableau 361 – Extrémités d'association de Wires::PowerElectronicsConnection avec d'autres classes 754
Tableau 362 – Attributs de GenerationTrainingSimulation::BWRSteamSupply 757
Tableau 363 – Extrémités d'association de GenerationTrainingSimulation::BWRSteamSupply avec d'autres classes 758
Tableau 364 – Libellés de GenerationTrainingSimulation::BoilerControlMode 758
Tableau 365 – Attributs de GenerationTrainingSimulation::CTTempActivePowerCurve 758
Tableau 366 – Extrémités d'association de GenerationTrainingSimulation::CTTempActivePowerCurve avec d'autres classes 759
Tableau 367 – Attributs de GenerationTrainingSimulation::CombustionTurbine 759
Tableau 368 – Extrémités d'association de GenerationTrainingSimulation::CombustionTurbine avec d'autres classes 760
Tableau 369 – Attributs de GenerationTrainingSimulation::DrumBoiler 760
Tableau 370 – Extrémités d'association de GenerationTrainingSimulation::DrumBoiler avec d'autres classes 761
Tableau 371 – Attributs de GenerationTrainingSimulation::FossilSteamSupply 762
Tableau 372 – Extrémités d'association de GenerationTrainingSimulation::FossilSteamSupply avec d'autres classes 763
Tableau 373 – Attributs de GenerationTrainingSimulation::HeatRecoveryBoiler 763
Tableau 374 – Extrémités d'association de GenerationTrainingSimulation::HeatRecoveryBoiler avec d'autres classes 764
Tableau 375 – Attributs de GenerationTrainingSimulation::HydroTurbine 764
Tableau 376 – Extrémités d'association de GenerationTrainingSimulation::HydroTurbine avec d'autres classes 765
Tableau 377 – Attributs de GenerationTrainingSimulation::PWRSteamSupply 765
Tableau 378 – Extrémités d'association de GenerationTrainingSimulation::PWRSteamSupply avec d'autres classes 766
Tableau 379 – Attributs de GenerationTrainingSimulation::PrimeMover 766
Tableau 380 – Extrémités d'association de GenerationTrainingSimulation::PrimeMover avec d'autres classes 767
Tableau 381 – Attributs de GenerationTrainingSimulation::SteamSupply 767
Tableau 382 – Extrémités d'association de GenerationTrainingSimulation::SteamSupply avec d'autres classes 767
Tableau 383 – Attributs de GenerationTrainingSimulation::SteamTurbine 768
Tableau 384 – Extrémités d'association de GenerationTrainingSimulation::SteamTurbine avec d'autres classes 768
Tableau 385 – Attributs de GenerationTrainingSimulation::Subcritical 769
Tableau 386 – Extrémités d'association de GenerationTrainingSimulation::Subcritical avec d'autres classes 770
Tableau 387 – Attributs de GenerationTrainingSimulation::Supercritical 770
Tableau 388 – Extrémités d'association de GenerationTrainingSimulation::Supercritical avec d'autres classes 771
Tableau 389 – Libellés de GenerationTrainingSimulation::TurbineType 771
Tableau 390 – Attributs de Production::TargetLevelSchedule 777

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 391 – Extrémités d'association de Production::TargetLevelSchedule avec d'autres classes 778
Tableau 392 – Attributs de Production::PenstockLossCurve 778
Tableau 393 – Extrémités d'association de Production::PenstockLossCurve avec d'autres classes 779
Tableau 394 – Attributs de Production::HydroGeneratingUnit 779
Tableau 395 – Extrémités d'association de Production::HydroGeneratingUnit avec d'autres classes 780
Tableau 396 – Attributs de Production::AirCompressor 781
Tableau 397 – Extrémités d'association de Production::AirCompressor avec d'autres classes 781
Tableau 398 – Attributs de Production::HydroPowerPlant 782
Tableau 399 – Extrémités d'association de Production::HydroPowerPlant avec d'autres classes 782
Tableau 400 – Libellés de Production::GeneratorControlSource 783
Tableau 401 – Attributs de Production::InflowForecast 783
Tableau 402 – Extrémités d'association de Production::InflowForecast avec d'autres classes 784
Tableau 403 – Attributs de Production::SteamSendoutSchedule 784
Tableau 404 – Extrémités d'association de Production::SteamSendoutSchedule avec d'autres classes 784
Tableau 405 – Attributs de Production::HydroPump 785
Tableau 406 – Extrémités d'association de Production::HydroPump avec d'autres classes 785
Tableau 407 – Libellés de Production::HydroEnergyConversionKind 786
Tableau 408 – Attributs de Production::Classification 786
Tableau 409 – Attributs de Production::HeatInputCurve 786
Tableau 410 – Extrémités d'association de Production::HeatInputCurve avec d'autres classes 787
Tableau 411 – Attributs de Production::GenUnitOpCostCurve 787
Tableau 412 – Extrémités d'association de Production::GenUnitOpCostCurve avec d'autres classes 788
Tableau 413 – Libellés de Production::EmissionType 788
Tableau 414 – Attributs de Production::ThermalGeneratingUnit 789
Tableau 415 – Extrémités d'association de Production::ThermalGeneratingUnit avec d'autres classes 790
Tableau 416 – Attributs de Production::NuclearGeneratingUnit 791
Tableau 417 – Extrémités d'association de Production::NuclearGeneratingUnit avec d'autres classes 792
Tableau 418 – Attributs de Production::Reservoir 793
Tableau 419 – Extrémités d'association de Production::Reservoir avec d'autres classes 794
Tableau 420 – Attributs de Production::WindGeneratingUnit 794
Tableau 421 – Extrémités d'association de Production::WindGeneratingUnit avec d'autres classes 796
Tableau 422 – Attributs de Production::StartMainFuelCurve 796
Tableau 423 – Extrémités d'association de Production::StartMainFuelCurve avec d'autres classes 797

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 424 – Attributs de Production::GrossToNetActivePowerCurve 797
Tableau 425 – Extrémités d'association de Production::GrossToNetActivePowerCurve avec d'autres classes 798
Tableau 426 – Attributs de Production::EmissionAccount 798
Tableau 427 – Extrémités d'association de Production::EmissionAccount avec d'autres classes 799
Tableau 428 – Attributs de Production::HeatRateCurve 799
Tableau 429 – Extrémités d'association de Production::HeatRateCurve avec d'autres classes 800
Tableau 430 – Attributs de Production::HeatRate 800
Tableau 431 – Attributs de Production::CAESPlant 800
Tableau 432 – Extrémités d'association de Production::CAESPlant avec d'autres classes 801
Tableau 433 – Libellés de Production::HydroPlantStorageKind 801
Tableau 434 – Attributs de Production::GeneratingUnit 802
Tableau 435 – Extrémités d'association de Production::GeneratingUnit avec d'autres classes 804
Tableau 436 – Attributs de Production::EmissionCurve 805
Tableau 437 – Extrémités d'association de Production::EmissionCurve avec d'autres classes 805
Tableau 438 – Attributs de Production::ShutdownCurve 806
Tableau 439 – Extrémités d'association de Production::ShutdownCurve avec d'autres classes 806
Tableau 440 – Libellés de Production::FuelType 806
Tableau 441 – Attributs de Production::FuelAllocationSchedule 807
Tableau 442 – Extrémités d'association de Production::FuelAllocationSchedule avec d'autres classes 808
Tableau 443 – Attributs de Production::CombinedCyclePlant 808
Tableau 444 – Extrémités d'association de Production::CombinedCyclePlant avec d'autres classes 808
Tableau 445 – Attributs de Production::TailbayLossCurve 809
Tableau 446 – Extrémités d'association de Production::TailbayLossCurve avec d'autres classes 809
Tableau 447 – Attributs de Production::IncrementalHeatRateCurve 810
Tableau 448 – Extrémités d'association de Production::IncrementalHeatRateCurve avec d'autres classes 810
Tableau 449 – Attributs de Production::FossilFuel 811
Tableau 450 – Extrémités d'association de Production::FossilFuel avec d'autres classes 811
Tableau 451 – Libellés de Production::EmissionValueSource 812
Tableau 452 – Attributs de Production::StartIgnFuelCurve 812
Tableau 453 – Extrémités d'association de Production::StartIgnFuelCurve avec d'autres classes 812
Tableau 454 – Attributs de Production::HydroPumpOpSchedule 813
Tableau 455 – Extrémités d'association de Production::HydroPumpOpSchedule avec d'autres classes 813
Tableau 456 – Attributs de Production::HydroGeneratingEfficiencyCurve 814

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 457 – Extrémités d'association de Production::HydroGeneratingEfficiencyCurve avec d'autres classes 814
Tableau 458 – Attributs de Production::Emission 814
Tableau 459 – Attributs de Production::CostPerHeatUnit 815
Tableau 460 – Attributs de Production::CogenerationPlant 815
Tableau 461 – Extrémités d'association de Production::CogenerationPlant avec d'autres classes 815
Tableau 462 – Attributs de Production::StartRampCurve 816
Tableau 463 – Extrémités d'association de Production::StartRampCurve avec d'autres classes 816
Tableau 464 – Libellés de Production::GeneratorControlMode 817
Tableau 465 – Attributs de Production::LevelVsVolumeCurve 817
Tableau 466 – Extrémités d'association de Production::LevelVsVolumeCurve avec d'autres classes 817
Tableau 467 – Attributs de Production::StartupModel 818
Tableau 468 – Extrémités d'association de Production::StartupModel avec d'autres classes 818
Tableau 469 – Attributs de Production::GenUnitOpSchedule 819
Tableau 470 – Extrémités d'association de Production::GenUnitOpSchedule avec d'autres classes 819
Tableau 471 – Libellés de Production::WindGenUnitKind 819
Tableau 472 – Attributs de Production::SolarGeneratingUnit 820
Tableau 473 – Extrémités d'association de Production::SolarGeneratingUnit avec d'autres classes 821
Tableau 474 – Attributs de Production::PowerElectronicsUnit 822
Tableau 475 – Extrémités d'association de Production::PowerElectronicsUnit avec d'autres classes 822
Tableau 476 – Attributs de Production::PowerElectronicsWindUnit 822
Tableau 477 – Extrémités d'association de Production::PowerElectronicsWindUnit avec d'autres classes 823
Tableau 478 – Attributs de DC::ACDCConverter 830
Tableau 479 – Extrémités d'association de DC::ACDCConverter avec d'autres classes 831
Tableau 480 – Attributs de DC::ACDCConverterDCTerminal 832
Tableau 481 – Extrémités d'association de DC::ACDCConverterDCTerminal avec d'autres classes 832
Tableau 482 – Attributs de DC::DCBaseTerminal 833
Tableau 483 – Extrémités d'association de DC::DCBaseTerminal avec d'autres classes 833
Tableau 484 – Attributs de DC::DCConverterUnit 833
Tableau 485 – Extrémités d'association de DC::DCConverterUnit avec d'autres classes 834
Tableau 486 – Attributs de DC::DCLine 834
Tableau 487 – Extrémités d'association de DC::DCLine avec d'autres classes 834
Tableau 488 – Attributs de DC::DCSeriesDevice 835
Tableau 489 – Extrémités d'association de DC::DCSeriesDevice avec d'autres classes 835
Tableau 490 – Libellés de C::VsQpccControlKind 836
Tableau 491 – Libellés de DC::CsPpccControlKind 836
Tableau 492 – Libellés de DC::CsOperatingModeKind 836

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 493 – Attributs de DC::CsConverter 836
Tableau 494 – Extrémités d'association de DC::CsConverter avec d'autres classes 838
Tableau 495 – Attributs de DC::DCBreaker 839
Tableau 496 – Extrémités d'association de DC::DCBreaker avec d'autres classes 839
Tableau 497 – Attributs de DC::DCEquipmentContainer 839
Tableau 498 – Extrémités d'association de DC::DCEquipmentContainer avec d'autres classes 840
Tableau 499 – Attributs de DC::DCBusbar 840
Tableau 500 – Extrémités d'association de DC::DCBusbar avec d'autres classes 840
Tableau 501 – Libellés de DC::DCConverterOperatingModeKind 841
Tableau 502 – Attributs de DC::DCChopper 841
Tableau 503 – Extrémités d'association de DC::DCChopper avec d'autres classes 841
Tableau 504 – Attributs de DC::DCDisconnector 842
Tableau 505 – Extrémités d'association de DC::DCDisconnector avec d'autres classes 842
Tableau 506 – Attributs de DC::DCGround 843
Tableau 507 – Extrémités d'association de DC::DCGround avec d'autres classes 843
Tableau 508 – Attributs de DC::DCLineSegment 844
Tableau 509 – Extrémités d'association de DC::DCLineSegment avec d'autres classes 844
Tableau 510 – Attributs de DC::DCShunt 845
Tableau 511 – Extrémités d'association de DC::DCShunt avec d'autres classes 845
Tableau 512 – Attributs de DC::DCConductingEquipment 846
Tableau 513 – Extrémités d'association de DC::DCConductingEquipment avec d'autres classes 846
Tableau 514 – Attributs de DC::DCSwitch 846
Tableau 515 – Extrémités d'association de DC::DCSwitch avec d'autres classes 847
Tableau 516 – Attributs de DC::DCNode 847
Tableau 517 – Extrémités d'association de DC::DCNode avec d'autres classes 847
Tableau 518 – Attributs de DC::DCTopologicalIsland 848
Tableau 519 – Extrémités d'association de DC::DCTopologicalIsland avec d'autres classes 848
Tableau 520 – Libellés de DC::DCPolarityKind 848
Tableau 521 – Attributs de DC::PerLengthDCLineParameter 849
Tableau 522 – Extrémités d'association de DC::PerLengthDCLineParameter avec d'autres classes 849
Tableau 523 – Attributs de DC::DCTerminal 849
Tableau 524 – Extrémités d'association de DC::DCTerminal avec d'autres classes 850
Tableau 525 – Libellés de DC::VsPpccControlKind 850
Tableau 526 – Attributs de DC::DCTopologicalIsland 851
Tableau 527 – Extrémités d'association de DC::VsCapabilityCurve avec d'autres classes 851
Tableau 528 – Attributs de DC::VsConverter 851
Tableau 529 – Extrémités d'association de DC::VsConverter avec d'autres classes 853
Tableau 530 – Attributs de LoadModel::ConformLoad 855
Tableau 531 – Extrémités d'association de LoadModel::ConformLoad avec d'autres classes 856

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 532 – Attributs de LoadModel::ConformLoadGroup 856
Tableau 533 – Extrémités d'association de LoadModel::ConformLoadGroup avec d'autres classes 857
Tableau 534 – Attributs de LoadModel::ConformLoadSchedule 857
Tableau 535 – Extrémités d'association de LoadModel::ConformLoadSchedule avec d'autres classes 857
Tableau 536 – Attributs de LoadModel::DayType 858
Tableau 537 – Extrémités d'association de LoadModel::DayType avec d'autres classes 858
Tableau 538 – Attributs de LoadModel::EnergyArea 858
Tableau 539 – Extrémités d'association de LoadModel::EnergyArea avec d'autres classes 859
Tableau 540 – Attributs de LoadModel::LoadArea 859
Tableau 541 – Extrémités d'association de LoadModel::LoadArea avec d'autres classes 859
Tableau 542 – Attributs de LoadModel::LoadGroup 859
Tableau 543 – Extrémités d'association de LoadModel::LoadGroup avec d'autres classes 860
Tableau 544 – Attributs de LoadModel::LoadResponseCharacteristic 860
Tableau 545 – Extrémités d'association de LoadModel::LoadResponseCharacteristic avec d'autres classes 861
Tableau 546 – Attributs de LoadModel::NonConformLoad 861
Tableau 547 – Extrémités d'association de LoadModel::NonConformLoad avec d'autres classes 862
Tableau 548 – Attributs de LoadModel::NonConformLoadGroup 863
Tableau 549 – Extrémités d'association de LoadModel::NonConformLoadGroup avec d'autres classes 863
Tableau 550 – Attributs de LoadModel::NonConformLoadSchedule 863
Tableau 551 – Extrémités d'association de LoadModel::NonConformLoadSchedule avec d'autres classes 864
Tableau 552 – Attributs de LoadModel::PowerCutZone 864
Tableau 553 – Extrémités d'association de LoadModel::PowerCutZone avec d'autres classes 864
Tableau 554 – Attributs de LoadModel::Season 865
Tableau 555 – Extrémités d'association de LoadModel::Season avec d'autres classes 865
Tableau 556 – Attributs de LoadModel::SeasonDayTypeSchedule 865
Tableau 557 – Extrémités d'association de LoadModel::SeasonDayTypeSchedule avec d'autres classes 866
Tableau 558 – Attributs de LoadModel::StationSupply 866
Tableau 559 – Extrémités d'association de LoadModel::StationSupply avec d'autres classes 867
Tableau 560 – Attributs de LoadModel::SubLoadArea 867
Tableau 561 – Extrémités d'association de LoadModel::SubLoadArea avec d'autres classes 868
Tableau 562 – Attributs de AuxiliaryEquipment::AuxiliaryEquipment 870
Tableau 563 – Extrémités d'association de AuxiliaryEquipment::AuxiliaryEquipment avec d'autres classes 870
Tableau 564 – Attributs de AuxiliaryEquipment::CurrentTransformer 870

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 565 – Extrémités d'association de AuxiliaryEquipment::CurrentTransformer avec d'autres classes 871
Tableau 566 – Attributs de AuxiliaryEquipment::FaultIndicator 872
Tableau 567 – Extrémités d'association de AuxiliaryEquipment::FaultIndicator avec d'autres classes 872
Tableau 568 – Attributs de AuxiliaryEquipment::PostLineSensor 872
Tableau 569 – Extrémités d'association de AuxiliaryEquipment::PostLineSensor avec d'autres classes 873
Tableau 570 – Attributs de AuxiliaryEquipment::PotentialTransformer 873
Tableau 571 – Extrémités d'association de AuxiliaryEquipment::PotentialTransformer avec d'autres classes 874
Tableau 572 – Libellés de AuxiliaryEquipment::PotentialTransformerKind 874
Tableau 573 – Attributs de AuxiliaryEquipment::Sensor 874
Tableau 574 – Extrémités d'association de AuxiliaryEquipment::Sensor avec d'autres classes 875
Tableau 575 – Attributs de AuxiliaryEquipment::SurgeArrester 875
Tableau 576 – Extrémités d'association de AuxiliaryEquipment::SurgeArrester avec d'autres classes 876
Tableau 577 – Attributs de AuxiliaryEquipment::WaveTrap 876
Tableau 578 – Extrémités d'association de AuxiliaryEquipment::WaveTrap avec d'autres classes 876
Tableau 579 – Attributs de Protection::CurrentRelay 878
Tableau 580 – Extrémités d'association de Protection::CurrentRelay avec d'autres classes 878
Tableau 581 – Attributs de Protection::ProtectionEquipment 879
Tableau 582 – Extrémités d'association de Protection::ProtectionEquipment avec d'autres classes 879
Tableau 583 – Attributs de Protection::RecloseSequence 880
Tableau 584 – Extrémités d'association de Protection::RecloseSequence avec d'autres classes 880
Tableau 585 – Attributs de Protection::SynchrocheckRelay 881
Tableau 586 – Extrémités d'association de Protection::SynchrocheckRelay avec d'autres classes 881
Tableau 587 – Attributs de Equivalents::EquivalentBranch 883
Tableau 588 – Extrémités d'association de Equivalents::EquivalentBranch avec d'autres classes 885
Tableau 589 – Attributs de Equivalents::EquivalentEquipment 885
Tableau 590 – Extrémités d'association de Equivalents::EquivalentEquipment avec d'autres classes 886
Tableau 591 – Attributs de Equivalents::EquivalentInjection 886
Tableau 592 – Extrémités d'association de Equivalents::EquivalentInjection avec d'autres classes 887
Tableau 593 – Attributs de Equivalents::EquivalentNetwork 888
Tableau 594 – Extrémités d'association de Equivalents::EquivalentNetwork avec d'autres classes 888
Tableau 595 – Attributs de Equivalents::EquivalentShunt 889
Tableau 596 – Extrémités d'association de Equivalents::EquivalentShunt avec d'autres classes 889

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 597 – Attributs de Meas::Accumulator 893
Tableau 598 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::Accumulator avec d'autres classes 893
Tableau 599 – Attributs de Meas::AccumulatorLimit 894
Tableau 600 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::AccumulatorLimit avec d'autres classes 894
Tableau 601 – Attributs de Meas::AccumulatorLimitSet 894
Tableau 602 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::AccumulatorLimitSet avec d'autres classes 894
Tableau 603 – Attributs de Meas::AccumulatorReset 895
Tableau 604 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::AccumulatorReset avec d'autres classes 895
Tableau 605 – Attributs de Meas::AccumulatorValue 895
Tableau 606 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::AccumulatorValue avec d'autres classes 896
Tableau 607 – Attributs de Meas::Analog 896
Tableau 608 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::Analog avec d'autres classes 897
Tableau 609 – Attributs de Meas::AnalogControl 897
Tableau 610 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::AnalogControl avec d'autres classes 897
Tableau 611 – Attributs de Meas::AnalogLimit 898
Tableau 612 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::AnalogLimit avec d'autres classes 898
Tableau 613 – Attributs de Meas::AnalogLimitSet 898
Tableau 614 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::AnalogLimitSet avec d'autres classes 899
Tableau 615 – Attributs de Meas::AnalogValue 899
Tableau 616 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::AnalogValue avec d'autres classes 899
Tableau 617 – Attributs de Meas::Command 900
Tableau 618 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::Command avec d'autres classes 900
Tableau 619 – Attributs de Meas::Control 901
Tableau 620 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::Control avec d'autres classes 901
Tableau 621 – Attributs de Meas::Discrete 901
Tableau 622 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::Discrete avec d'autres classes 902
Tableau 623 – Attributs de Meas::DiscreteCommand 902
Tableau 624 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::DiscreteCommand avec d'autres classes 903
Tableau 625 – Attributs de Meas::DiscreteValue 903
Tableau 626 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::DiscreteValue avec d'autres classes 903
Tableau 627 – Attributs de Meas::Limit 904
Tableau 628 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::Limit avec d'autres classes 904
Tableau 629 – Attributs de Meas::LimitSet 904
Tableau 630 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::LimitSet avec d'autres classes 905
Tableau 631 – Attributs de Meas::Measurement 906
Tableau 632 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::Measurement avec d'autres classes 906
Tableau 633 – Attributs de Meas::MeasurementValue 907
Tableau 634 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::MeasurementValue avec d'autres classes 907

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 635 – Attributs de Meas::MeasurementValueQuality 907
Tableau 636 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::MeasurementValueQuality avec d'autres classes 908
Tableau 637 – Attributs de Meas::MeasurementValueSource 908
Tableau 638 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::MeasurementValueSource avec d'autres classes 908
Tableau 639 – Attributs de Meas::Quality61850 909
Tableau 640 – Attributs de Meas::RaiseLowerCommand 910
Tableau 641 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::RaiseLowerCommand avec d'autres classes 910
Tableau 642 – Attributs de Meas::SetPoint 910
Tableau 643 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::SetPoint avec d'autres classes 911
Tableau 644 – Attributs de Meas::StringMeasurement 911
Tableau 645 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::StringMeasurement avec d'autres classes 912
Tableau 646 – Attributs de Meas::StringMeasurementValue 912
Tableau 647 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::StringMeasurementValue avec d'autres classes 912
Tableau 648 – Libellés de Meas::Validity 913
Tableau 649 – Attributs de Meas::ValueAliasSet 913
Tableau 650 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::ValueAliasSet avec d'autres classes 913
Tableau 651 – Attributs de Meas::ValueToAlias 914
Tableau 652 – Extrémités d'association de Meas::ValueToAlias avec d'autres classes 914
Tableau 653 – Attributs de SCADA::CommunicationLink 916
Tableau 654 – Extrémités d'association de SCADA::CommunicationLink avec d'autres classes 916
Tableau 655 – Attributs de SCADA::RemoteControl 916
Tableau 656 – Extrémités d'association de SCADA::RemoteControl avec d'autres classes 917
Tableau 657 – Attributs de SCADA::RemotePoint 917
Tableau 658 – Extrémités d'association de SCADA::RemotePoint avec d'autres classes 917
Tableau 659 – Attributs de SCADA::RemoteSource 918
Tableau 660 – Extrémités d'association de SCADA::RemoteSource avec d'autres classes 918
Tableau 661 – Attributs de SCADA::RemoteUnit 918
Tableau 662 – Extrémités d'association de SCADA::RemoteUnit avec d'autres classes 919
Tableau 663 – Libellés de SCADA::RemoteUnitType 919
Tableau 664 – Libellés de SCADA::Source 919
Tableau 665 – Attributs de ControlArea::AltGeneratingUnitMeas 922
Tableau 666 – Extrémités d'association de ControlArea::AltGeneratingUnitMeas avec d'autres classes 922
Tableau 667 – Attributs de ControlArea::AltTieMeas 922
Tableau 668 – Extrémités d'association de ControlArea::AltTieMeas avec d'autres classes 922
Tableau 669 – Attributs de ControlArea::ControlArea 923

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 670 – Extrémités d'association de ControlArea::ControlArea avec d'autres classes 923
Tableau 671 – Attributs de ControlArea::ControlAreaGeneratingUnit 924
Tableau 672 – Extrémités d'association de ControlArea::ControlAreaGeneratingUnit avec d'autres classes 924
Tableau 673 – Libellés de ControlArea::ControlAreaTypeKind 924
Tableau 674 – Attributs de ControlArea::TieFlow 925
Tableau 675 – Extrémités d'association de ControlArea::TieFlow avec d'autres classes 925
Tableau 676 – Attributs de Contingency::Contingency 926
Tableau 677 – Extrémités d'association de Contingency::Contingency avec d'autres classes 927
Tableau 678 – Attributs de Contingency::ContingencyElement 927
Tableau 679 – Extrémités d'association de Contingency::ContingencyElement avec d'autres classes 927
Tableau 680 – Attributs de Contingency::ContingencyEquipment 928
Tableau 681 – Extrémités d'association de Contingency::ContingencyEquipment avec d'autres classes 928
Tableau 682 – Libellés de Contingency::ContingencyEquipmentStatusKind 928
Tableau 683 – Attributs de StateVariables::SvInjection 930
Tableau 684 – Extrémités d'association de StateVariables::SvInjection avec d'autres classes 930
Tableau 685 – Attributs de StateVariables::SvPowerFlow 930
Tableau 686 – Extrémités d'association de StateVariables::SvPowerFlow avec d'autres classes 930
Tableau 687 – Attributs de StateVariables::SvShuntCompensatorSections 931
Tableau 688 – Extrémités d'association de StateVariables::SvShuntCompensatorSections avec d'autres classes 931
Tableau 689 – Attributs de StateVariables::SvStatus 931
Tableau 690 – Extrémités d'association de StateVariables::SvStatus avec d'autres classes 931
Tableau 691 – Attributs de StateVariables::SvTapStep 931
Tableau 692 – Extrémités d'association de StateVariables::SvTapStep avec d'autres classes 932
Tableau 693 – Attributs de StateVariables::SvVoltage 932
Tableau 694 – Extrémités d'association de StateVariables::SvVoltage avec d'autres classes 932
Tableau A.1 – Attributs de OperationalLimitType 933
Tableau A.2 – Libellés de LimitTypeKind 933
Tableau A.3 – Attributs de IdentifiedObject 934
Tableau A.4 – Extrémités d'association de EnergySchedulingType 935
Tableau A.5 – Attributs de ConnectivityNode 935
Tableau A.6 – Attributs de TopologicalNode 936

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

COMMISSION ÉLECTROTECHNIQUE INTERNATIONALE

_____

INTERFACE DE PROGRAMMATION D'APPLICATION POUR SYSTÈME DE GESTION D'ÉNERGIE (EMS-API) –

Partie 301: Base de modèle d'information commun (CIM)

AVANT-PROPOS

1) La Commission Electrotechnique Internationale (IEC) est une organisation mondiale de normalisation composée de l'ensemble des comités électrotechniques nationaux (Comités nationaux de l'IEC). L'IEC a pour objet de favoriser la coopération internationale pour toutes les questions de normalisation dans les domaines de l'électricité et de l'électronique. À cet effet, l'IEC – entre autres activités – publie des Normes internationales, des Spécifications techniques, des Rapports techniques, des Spécifications accessibles au public (PAS) et des Guides (ci-après dénommés "Publication(s) de l'IEC"). Leur élaboration est confiée à des comités d'études, aux travaux desquels tout Comité national intéressé par le sujet traité peut participer. Les organisations internationales, gouvernementales et non gouvernementales, en liaison avec l'IEC, participent également aux travaux. L'IEC collabore étroitement avec l'Organisation Internationale de Normalisation (ISO), selon des conditions fixées par accord entre les deux organisations.
2) Les décisions ou accords officiels de l'IEC concernant les questions techniques représentent, dans la mesure du possible, un accord international sur les sujets étudiés, étant donné que les Comités nationaux de l'IEC intéressés sont représentés dans chaque comité d'études.
3) Les Publications de l'IEC se présentent sous la forme de recommandations internationales et sont agréées comme telles par les Comités nationaux de l'IEC. Tous les efforts raisonnables sont entrepris afin que l'IEC s'assure de l'exactitude du contenu technique de ses publications; l'IEC ne peut pas être tenue responsable de l'éventuelle mauvaise utilisation ou interprétation qui en est faite par un quelconque utilisateur final.
4) Dans le but d'encourager l'uniformité internationale, les Comités nationaux de l'IEC s'engagent, dans toute la mesure possible, à appliquer de façon transparente les Publications de l'IEC dans leurs publications nationales et régionales. Toutes divergences entre toutes Publications de l'IEC et toutes publications nationales ou régionales correspondantes doivent être indiquées en termes clairs dans ces dernières.
5) L'IEC elle-même ne fournit aucune attestation de conformité. Des organismes de certification indépendants fournissent des services d'évaluation de conformité et, dans certains secteurs, accèdent aux marques de conformité de l'IEC. L'IEC n'est responsable d'aucun des services effectués par les organismes de certification indépendants.
6) Tous les utilisateurs doivent s'assurer qu'ils sont en possession de la dernière édition de cette publication.
7) Aucune responsabilité ne doit être imputée à l'IEC, à ses administrateurs, employés, auxiliaires ou mandataires, y compris ses experts particuliers et les membres de ses comités d'études et des Comités nationaux de l'IEC, pour tout préjudice causé en cas de dommages corporels et matériels, ou de tout autre dommage de quelque nature que ce soit, directe ou indirecte, ou pour supporter les coûts (y compris les frais de justice) et les dépenses découlant de la publication ou de l'utilisation de cette Publication de l'IEC ou de toute autre Publication de l'IEC, ou au crédit qui lui est accordé.
8) L'attention est attirée sur les références normatives citées dans cette publication. L'utilisation de publications référencées est obligatoire pour une application correcte de la présente publication.

La Norme internationale IEC 61970-301 a été établie par le comité d'études 57 de l'IEC: Gestion des systèmes de puissance et échanges d'informations associés

Cette sixième édition annule et remplace la cinquième édition parue en 2013. Cette sixième édition constitue une révision technique.

Cette édition inclut les modifications techniques majeures suivantes par rapport à l'édition précédente:

a) un nouveau modèle de mise à la terre, y compris les bobines Petersen;
b) des modèles de courant continu à haute tension (CCHT);
c) l'ajout de modèles de compensation de var statique;
d) des mises à jour concernant les transformateurs déphaseurs; la section a été ajoutée;
e) des calculs de courts-circuits issus de l'IEC 60909;

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

f) l'ajout d'un compensateur shunt non linéaire;

g) l'ajout d'un modèle pour les données d'entrée des calculs du régime établi, Steady State Hypothesis (hypothèse en régime établi);

h) l'ajout d'un modèle de fréquence de base;

i) des corrections relatives à des problèmes de moindre importance, par exemple problèmes trouvés lors des essais d'interopérabilité de l'ENTSO-E;

j) le nettoyage de l'UML;

k) l'ajout d'un nouveau modèle de PowerElectronicUnits et de leur connexion au réseau en courant alternatif;

l) une nouvelle section concernant la relation entre TapChanger.ltcFlag et TapChanger.TapChangerControl;

m) une Annexe A comprenant l'ajout d'extensions personnalisées.

Le texte de cette norme est issu des documents suivants:

FDIS	Rapport de vote
57/1779/FDIS	57/1788/RVD

Le rapport de vote indiqué dans le tableau ci-dessus donne toute information sur le vote ayant abouti à l'approbation de cette norme.

Cette publication a été rédigée selon les Directives ISO/IEC, Partie 2.

Une liste de toutes les parties de la série IEC 61970, publiées sous le titre général: *Interface de programmation d'application pour système de gestion d'énergie (EMS-API)*, peut être consultée sur le site web de l'IEC.

Le comité a décidé que le contenu de cette publication ne sera pas modifié avant la date de stabilité indiquée sur le site web de l'IEC sous "http://webstore.iec.ch" dans les données relatives à la publication recherchée. À cette date, la publication sera

- reconduite,
- supprimée,
- remplacée par une édition révisée, ou
- amendée.

IMPORTANT – Le logo "*colour inside*" qui se trouve sur la page de couverture de cette publication indique qu'elle contient des couleurs qui sont considérées comme utiles à une bonne compréhension de son contenu. Les utilisateurs devraient, par conséquent, imprimer cette publication en utilisant une imprimante couleur.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

INTRODUCTION

Le présent document est l'une des parties de la série IEC 61970 qui définit une interface de programmation d'application (API – Application program interface) pour un système de gestion d'énergie (EMS – Energy management system). L'IEC 61970 a été initialement fondée sur les travaux réalisés dans le cadre du projet de recherche (RP-3654-1) sur les API de centres de conduite (CCAPI) de l'EPRI. Le projet CCAPI de l'EPRI avait principalement pour objet de:

- réduire les coûts et le temps nécessaires à l'ajout de nouvelles applications à un EMS;
- protéger l'investissement dans les applications ou systèmes existant(e)s qui fonctionnent efficacement dans un EMS.

Le principal objet de la série IEC 61970 est de produire les normes destinées à faciliter l'intégration d'applications EMS développées de façon indépendante par différents fournisseurs, entre des systèmes EMS complets développés de façon indépendante ou entre un système EMS et d'autres systèmes concernés par différents aspects de l'exploitation d'un système de puissance, tels que les systèmes de gestion de la distribution (DMS – Distribution management systems) ou de la production. Cela est réalisé en définissant des API pour permettre à ces applications ou systèmes d'accéder aux données publiques et d'échanger des informations indépendamment de la représentation interne de ces informations.

Le modèle d'information commun (CIM – Common Information Model) spécifie la sémantique de cette API. Les spécifications des composants d'interface (CIS – Component Interface Specifications), qui sont contenues dans d'autres parties de la série de normes IEC 61970, précisent le contenu des messages échangés.

Le CIM est un modèle abstrait contenant tous les objets principaux d'une entreprise de service public d'électricité habituellement nécessaires pour représenter les opérations d'une entreprise de service public d'électricité. Ce modèle inclut les classes et les attributs publics de ces objets, ainsi que les relations entre eux.

Le présent document définit la base du CIM constituée d'un ensemble de paquetages qui offrent une vue logique des aspects fonctionnels d'un EMS incluant SCADA (Supervisory control and data acquisition – système de supervision, contrôle et acquisition de données). D'autres domaines fonctionnels sont normalisés dans des documents IEC distincts qui complètent et référencent le présent document. Par exemple, l'IEC 61968-11 traite des modèles de distribution et référence le présent document. Alors qu'il existe plusieurs normes de l'IEC qui traitent des différentes parties du CIM, un seul modèle d'information unifié comprenant le CIM est sous-jacent à tous ces documents normatifs individuels.

La commission électrotechnique internationale (IEC) attire l'attention sur le fait qu'il est déclaré que la conformité au présent document peut impliquer l'utilisation d'un brevet intéressant une mise en œuvre gérée par ordinateur d'un modèle de système de puissance orienté objet dans une base de données relationnelle. À ce titre, elle n'est en conflit avec aucun développement de modèle logique de système de puissance incluant le CIM, lorsque la mise en œuvre du modèle n'est pas définie.

L'IEC ne prend pas position quant à la preuve, à la validité et à la portée de ces droits de propriété.

Le détenteur de ces droits de propriété a donné l'assurance à l'IEC qu'il consent à négocier des licences avec des demandeurs du monde entier, soit sans frais soit à des termes et conditions raisonnables et non discriminatoires. À ce propos, la déclaration du détenteur des droits de propriété est enregistrée à l'IEC. Des informations peuvent être demandées à:

ICL
Wenlock Way
West Gorton
Manchester

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

M12 5DR
Royaume-Uni

L'attention est d'autre part attirée sur le fait que certains des éléments du présent document peuvent faire l'objet de droits de propriété autres que ceux qui ont été mentionnés ci-dessus. L'IEC ne saurait être tenue pour responsable de l'identification de ces droits de propriété en tout ou partie.

L'ISO (www.iso.org/patents) et l'IEC (http://www.iec.ch/tctools/patent_decl.htm) tiennent à jour des bases de données, consultables en ligne, des droits de propriété liés à leurs normes. Les utilisateurs sont invités à consulter ces bases de données pour obtenir les informations les plus récentes concernant les droits de propriété.

Withdrawn
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

INTERFACE DE PROGRAMMATION D'APPLICATION POUR SYSTÈME DE GESTION D'ÉNERGIE (EMS-API) –

Partie 301: Base de modèle d'information commun (CIM)

1 Domaine d'application

Le modèle d'information commun (CIM – common information model) est un modèle abstrait qui représente tous les objets principaux d'une entreprise de service public d'électricité habituellement nécessaires aux opérations d'une entreprise de service public d'électricité. La représentation normalisée des ressources de systèmes de puissance comme classes et attributs d'objets ainsi que leurs relations que fournit le CIM facilite l'intégration des applications réseau développées de façon indépendante par différents fournisseurs, entre des systèmes complets exploitant des applications réseau développés de façon indépendante ou entre un système exploitant des applications réseau et d'autres systèmes concernés par différents aspects des opérations d'un système de puissance tels que la gestion de la production ou de la distribution. Le système SCADA (système de supervision, contrôle et acquisition de données – supervisory control and data acquisition) est modélisé dans toute la mesure nécessaire pour prendre en charge la simulation des systèmes de puissance et la communication entre des centres de conduite. Le CIM facilite l'intégration en définissant un langage commun (c'est-à-dire une sémantique) fondé sur le modèle CIM pour permettre à ces applications ou systèmes d'accéder aux données publiques et d'échanger des informations indépendamment de la représentation interne de ces informations.

Les classes d'objets représentées dans le CIM sont de nature abstraite et peuvent être utilisées dans une large gamme d'applications. L'utilisation du CIM n'est pas limitée à son application dans un EMS. Il convient de considérer le présent document comme un outil permettant l'intégration dans tout domaine nécessitant d'appliquer un modèle commun de système de puissance pour faciliter l'interopérabilité et la compatibilité de connexion entre des applications et des systèmes indépendants de toute mise en œuvre particulière.

En raison de la taille du CIM complet, les classes d'objets qui le composent sont regroupées en un certain nombre de Paquetages logiques, qui représentent chacun une certaine partie du système de puissance global modélisé. Les ensembles de ces Paquetages sont fournis progressivement sous forme de Normes internationales distinctes. Le présent document spécifie un ensemble de Base de paquetages qui offrent une vue logique sur les aspects fonctionnels des informations relatives à un EMS d'une entreprise de service public d'électricité qui sont partagées par toutes les applications. D'autres normes spécifient des aspects plus spécifiques du modèle qui ne sont nécessaires qu'à certaines applications. Le Paragraphe 4.3 du présent document définit le découpage actuel des paquetages dans les documents normatifs.

2 Références normatives

Les documents suivants cités dans le texte constituent, pour tout ou partie de leur contenu, des exigences du présent document. Pour les références datées, seule l'édition citée s'applique. Pour les références non datées, la dernière édition du document de référence s'applique (y compris les éventuels amendements).

IEC 60050 (toutes les parties), *Vocabulaire électrotechnique international (IEV)* (disponible sous www.electropedia.org)

IEC 61850 (toutes les parties), *Réseaux et systèmes de communication pour l'automatisation des systèmes électriques*

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016

IEC 61850-7-4:2010, *Communication networks and systems for power utility automation – Part 7-4: Basic communication structure – Compatible logical node classes and data object classes* (disponible en anglais seulement)

IEC 61968 (toutes les parties), *Intégration d'applications pour les services électriques – Interfaces système pour la gestion de distribution*

IEC TS 61970-2, *Energy management system application program interface (EMS-API) – Part 2: Glossary* (disponible en anglais seulement)

Object Management Group: UML 2.0 Specification – http://www.omg.org

3 Termes et définitions

Pour les besoins du présent document, les termes et les définitions de l'IEC TS 61970-2 et de l'IEC 60050, ainsi que les suivants, s'appliquent.

L'ISO et l'IEC tiennent à jour des bases de données terminologiques destinées à être utilisées en normalisation, consultables aux adresses suivantes:

- IEC Electropedia: disponible à l'adresse http://www.electropedia.org/
- ISO Online browsing platform: disponible à l'adresse http://www.iso.org/obp

3.1.1
système de gestion d'énergie
EMS
système informatique comprenant une plate-forme logicielle offrant les services de support de base et un ensemble d'applications offrant les fonctionnalités requises pour le bon fonctionnement des installations de production et de transport d'électricité afin d'assurer la sécurité adéquate d'approvisionnement énergétique à un coût minimal

Note 1 à l'article: L'abréviation «EMS» est dérivée du terme anglais développé correspondant «energy management system».

3.1.2
interface de programmation d'application
API
ensemble des fonctions publiques qu'offre un composant exécutable d'application pour être utilisées par d'autres composants exécutables d'application

Note 1 à l'article: L'abréviation «API» est dérivée du terme anglais développé correspondant «application program interface».

3.1.3
langage de modélisation unifié
UML
langage descriptif formel et complet avec des techniques de présentation de diagrammes utilisées pour représenter des systèmes logiciels, depuis l'analyse des exigences, en passant par la conception et la mise en œuvre, jusqu'à la documentation

Note 1 à l'article: Le langage UML a évolué pour devenir une Norme internationale (ISO/IEC 19505, publiée en 2012) en passant d'un ensemble de méthodes apportées par différents pratiquants. Le CIM se réfère à l'UML pour définir le modèle, des outils automatiques génèrent directement à partir de l'UML la documentation, les schémas ainsi que d'autres artéfacts. Il est nécessaire d'avoir des notions d'UML pour comprendre le CIM.

Note 2 à l'article: L'abréviation «UML» est dérivée du terme anglais développé correspondant «unified modeling language».

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

3.1.4
profil
sous-ensemble des classes, associations et attributs du CIM nécessaires pour accomplir un type spécifique d'interface

Note 1 à l'article: Ceci peut être exprimé dans des fichiers XSD, RDF et/ou OWL. Un profil peut être soumis à l'essai entre des applications. Un profil est nécessaire pour "utiliser" le CIM. Plusieurs profils sont définis dans les séries IEC 61968 et IEC 62325.

4 Spécification du CIM

4.1 Vue d'ensemble

Le modèle CIM est décrit dans le langage de modélisation unifié (UML) qui est conservé comme un fichier UML géré par un outil d'édition UML. Le fichier UML existe dans différents formats:

- un format propriétaire d'outil,
- un format xmi normalisé.

Le modèle CIM est décrit à l'Article 6, qui présente un rapport généré à partir du fichier UML. Le nom du fichier UML utilisé pour la génération de l'Article 6 est:

- IEC 61970cim16v33_IEC 61968cim12v08_IEC 62325cim03v01a.

Ce fichier peut être obtenu auprès du groupe des utilisateurs du CIM.

4.2 Notation de modélisation du CIM

Le CIM est défini en utilisant des techniques de modélisation orientées objet. Plus précisément, la spécification du CIM utilise la notation du Langage de modélisation unifié (UML) qui définit le CIM comme un groupe de paquetages.

Chaque paquetage du CIM contient un ou plusieurs diagrammes de classe représentant sous forme graphique toutes les classes de ce paquetage et leurs relations. Chaque classe est ensuite définie de façon textuelle en mettant l'accent sur ses attributs et ses relations avec d'autres classes.

La notation UML est décrite dans les documents de l'Object Management Group (OMG) et dans plusieurs autres manuels.

4.3 Paquetages CIM

Le CIM est fractionné en un ensemble de paquetages. Un paquetage est un moyen général permettant de grouper des éléments liés à un modèle. Les paquetages ont été choisis pour simplifier la conception, la compréhension et la révision du modèle. Le modèle d'information commun se compose de l'ensemble complet de paquetages. Des entités peuvent avoir des associations dépassant les limites de plusieurs paquetages. Chaque application utilise des informations représentées dans plusieurs paquetages.

Le CIM complet est fractionné en groupes de paquetages afin de mieux les gérer et maintenir. Ces groupes sont affectés à différents groupes de travail (WG – working group) de l'IEC.

Les paquetages inclus dans la CEI 61970-301 (le présent document) sont contenus dans le paquetage de la CEI 61970. Les paquetages de la CEI 61970 ne dépendent pas d'autres paquetages externes. Comme le montre Figure 1, le paquetage de la CEI 61970 et ses sous-paquetages servent de modèle central ou de modèle de base à d'autres paquetages du CIM. Les lignes tiretées indiquent des relations de dépendance, la flèche allant du paquetage dépendant vers le paquetage dont il dépend. Les paquetages dans la série de normes CEI 61968 décrivent des parties supplémentaires du CIM qui traitent d'autres vues logiques

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

des opérations d'une entreprise de service public, y compris la gestion du patrimoine, des emplacements, des activités, des clients, de la documentation et des travaux et des comptages. Les paquetages dans les séries de normes CEI 62325 décrivent les marchés de l'énergie électrique.

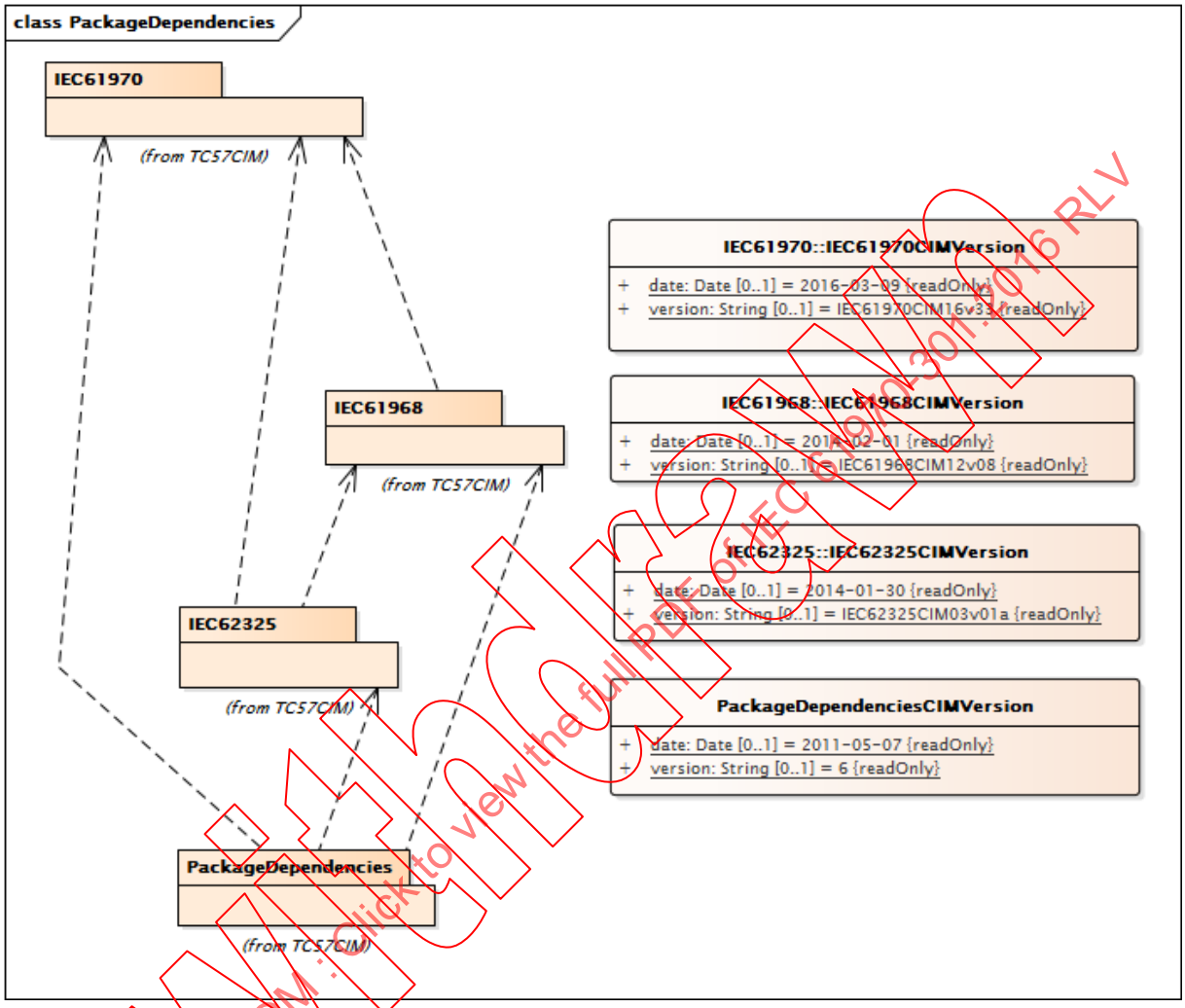


Figure 1 – Exemple de dépendances du paquetage de groupe de travail

Noter que les limites du paquetage n'impliquent pas de limites pour une application. Une application peut utiliser des entités CIM provenant de différents paquetages. Il est également prévu que des paquetages du CIM en dehors de ceux décrits dans le présent document auront des dépendances avec certains des paquetages décrits dans le présent document, notamment les paquetages Domain et Core, même si d'autres dépendances existeront aussi.

La Figure 2 représente les paquetages définis pour la Base de CIM de l'IEC 61970-301 et leurs relations de dépendance.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

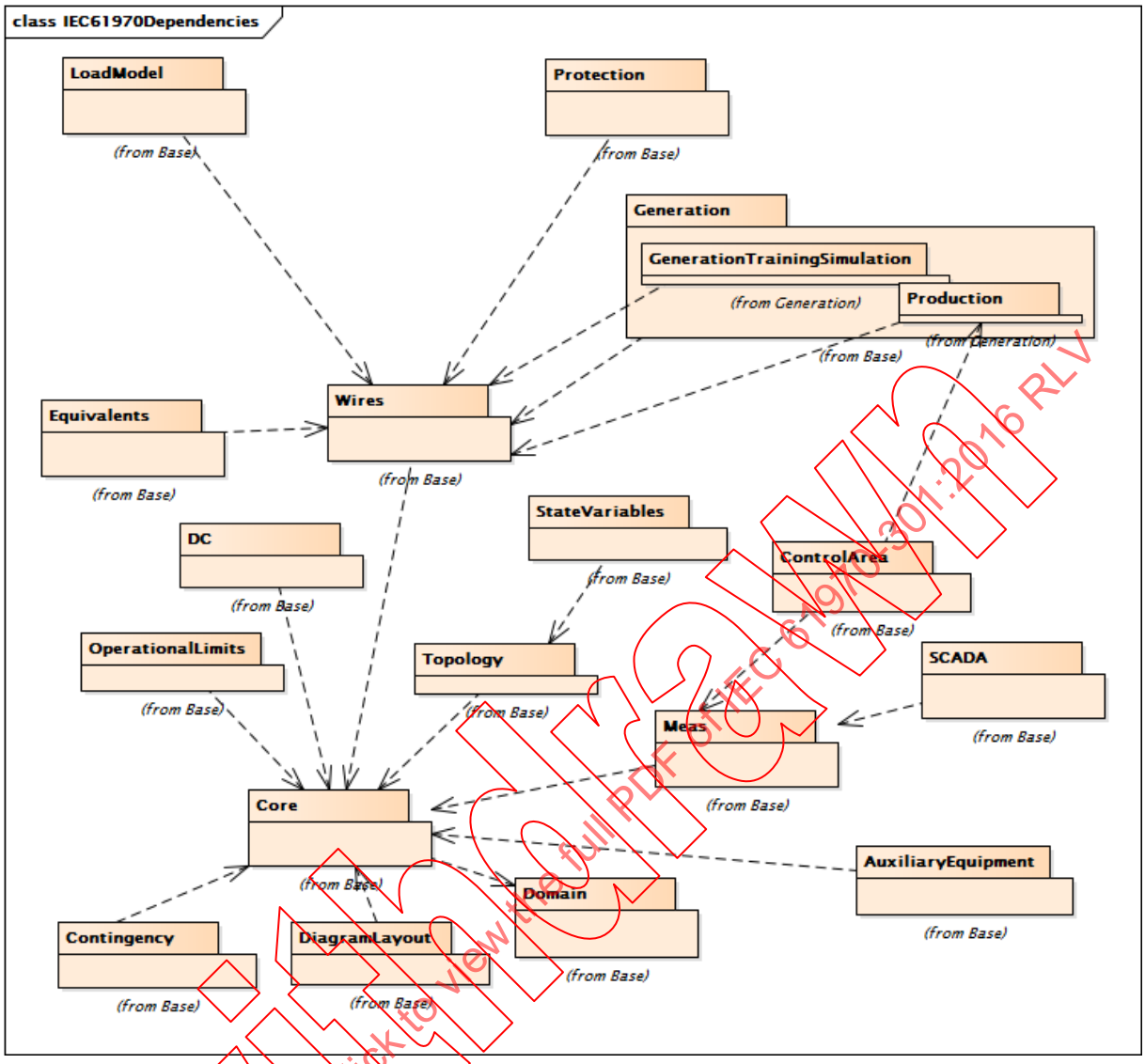


Figure 2 – Diagramme du paquetage CIM IEC 61970-301

4.4 Classes CIM et relations

4.4.1 Classes

Le ou les diagrammes de classe de chaque paquetage CIM représentent toutes les classes du paquetage et leurs relations. Lorsque des relations existent avec des classes dans d'autres paquetages, ces classes peuvent être également représentées.

Les classes et les objets modélisent ce qui se trouve dans un système de puissance et qui nécessite d'être représenté de la même façon pour des applications de système de puissance. Une classe est une description d'un objet réel, tel qu'un transformateur électrique, un générateur ou une charge, qui nécessite d'être représenté comme faisant partie du modèle global de système de puissance dans un EMS, par exemple. Parmi les autres types d'objets figurent des éléments tels que les programmes et les mesures qui nécessitent également d'être traités, analysés et enregistrés par des applications EMS. De tels objets nécessitent une représentation commune pour atteindre les objectifs de compatibilité de connexion et d'interopérabilité de la norme EMS-API. Un objet particulier dans un système de puissance ayant une identité unique est modélisé comme une instance de la classe à laquelle il appartient.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Il convient également de noter que le CIM est défini pour faciliter l'échange de données. Comme défini dans le présent document, les entités du CIM n'ont pas de comportement. Pour une interface spécifique, un profil est défini et comprend des sous-ensembles de classes, attributs et associations du CIM. Un profil définit la charge utile de message pour une interface.

Les classes comportent des attributs qui décrivent les caractéristiques des objets. Chaque classe du CIM contient les attributs décrivant et identifiant une instance spécifique de la classe. Seuls les attributs d'intérêt public pour les applications réseau sont inclus dans les descriptions de classes.

Chaque attribut a un type qui identifie le type d'attribut dont il s'agit. Les attributs typiques sont de type Integer (entier), Float (valeur flottante), Boolean (valeur booléenne), String (chaîne de caractères), Date et Decimal (valeur décimale), qui sont appelés types primitifs. Cependant, de nombreux types supplémentaires sont définis comme partie intégrante de la spécification du CIM. Par exemple, ShuntCompensator a un attribut "maxU" du type Voltage. La définition de nombreux types partagés est contenue dans le paquetage Domain. Les stéréotypes Primitive, enumeration, CIMDatatype et Compound de l'UML sont ajoutés aux classes utilisées comme types. Le stéréotype CIMDatatype est utilisé avec une sémantique spécifique du CIM pour une valeur simple avec des attributs supplémentaires, qui décrit l'unité et le multiplicateur de la valeur, par exemple, unit, multiplier, denominatorUnit et denominatorMultiplier. Ceci implique une mise en correspondance personnalisée avec des artéfacts de sérialisation tels que RDFS, OWL et XSD. Les classes ayant ces stéréotypes ne participent pas à des relations de généralisation ou d'association et sont simplement utilisées comme types pour des attributs. Le stéréotype enumeration est utilisé pour décrire un attribut avec une liste énumérée de choix. Le stéréotype Compound est utilisé pour décrire des ensembles d'attributs liés qui sont couramment réutilisés. Les classes Compound peuvent se composer de Primitive, enumeration, CIMDatatype ou d'autres classes Compound à condition qu'elles ne participent pas à une récursion.

Tous les attributs du CIM sont implicitement facultatifs en ce sens que les profils utilisant le CIM peuvent les éliminer tous.

Les relations entre les classes révèlent la façon dont elles sont structurées l'une par rapport à l'autre. Les classes CIM sont reliées de différentes façons, comme décrit en 4.4.2 à 4.4.4.

4.4.2 Generalization

Une generalization (généralisation) est une relation entre une classe générale et une classe plus spécifique. La classe plus spécifique ne peut contenir que des informations supplémentaires. L'association de type Generalization permet à une classe spécifique d'hériter d'attributs et de relations de toutes les classes plus générales situées au-dessus d'elle.

La Figure 3 est un exemple de generalization (généralisation). Dans cet exemple issu du paquetage Wires (fils), un Breaker (disjoncteur) est un type plus spécifique de ProtectedSwitch (commutateur protégé), qui à son tour est un type plus spécifique de Switch (commutateur), qui est un type plus spécifique de ConductingEquipment (équipement conducteur), etc. Un PowerTransformer (transformateur de puissance) est un autre type plus spécifique de ConductingEquipment. Noter que PowerSystemResource (ressource de système de puissance) hérite de la classe IdentifiedObject (objet identifié) qui ne figure pas dans le diagramme. IdentifiedObject est donc représenté en italique dans l'angle supérieur droit de la classe PowerSystemResource.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

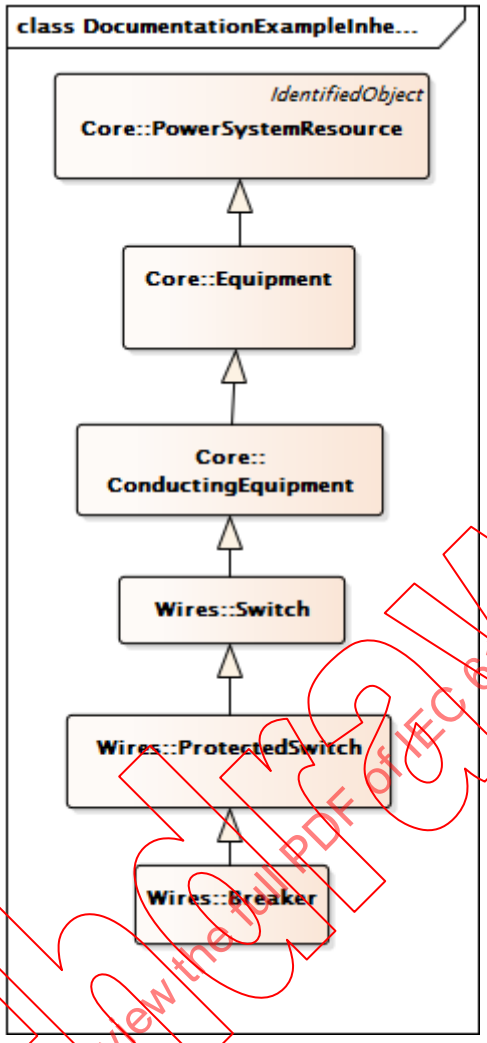
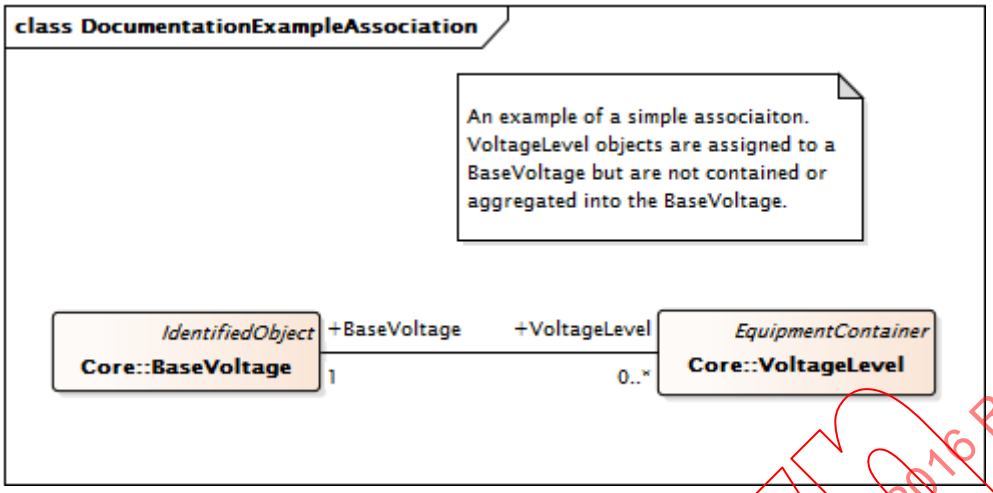


Figure 3 – Exemple de généralisation

4.4.3 Simple association (Association simple)

Une association est une connexion conceptuelle entre des classes. Chaque association a deux "extrémités d'association". Les "extrémités d'association" étaient appelées "rôles" avant la spécification UML 2.0. Chaque extrémité d'association décrit le rôle que la classe cible (c'est-à-dire, la classe *vers* laquelle l'extrémité d'association part) a en relation avec la classe source (c'est-à-dire, la classe *à partir de* laquelle l'extrémité d'association part). La coutume est d'attribuer aux extrémités d'association le nom de la classe cible avec ou sans expression verbale. Chaque extrémité d'association possède aussi une cardinalité/multiplicité, qui est une indication du nombre d'objets qui peuvent prendre part à la relation décrite. Dans le CIM, les associations ne sont pas nommées, seules les extrémités d'association sont nommées. Par exemple, comme représenté à la Figure 4, il y a dans le CIM une association entre une classe BaseVoltage (tension de base) et une classe VoltageLevel (niveau de tension). La multiplicité est représentée aux deux extrémités de l'association. Dans cet exemple, un objet VoltageLevel peut faire référence à 1 BaseVoltage, et une BaseVoltage peut être référencée par 0 ou plus d'objets VoltageLevel.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

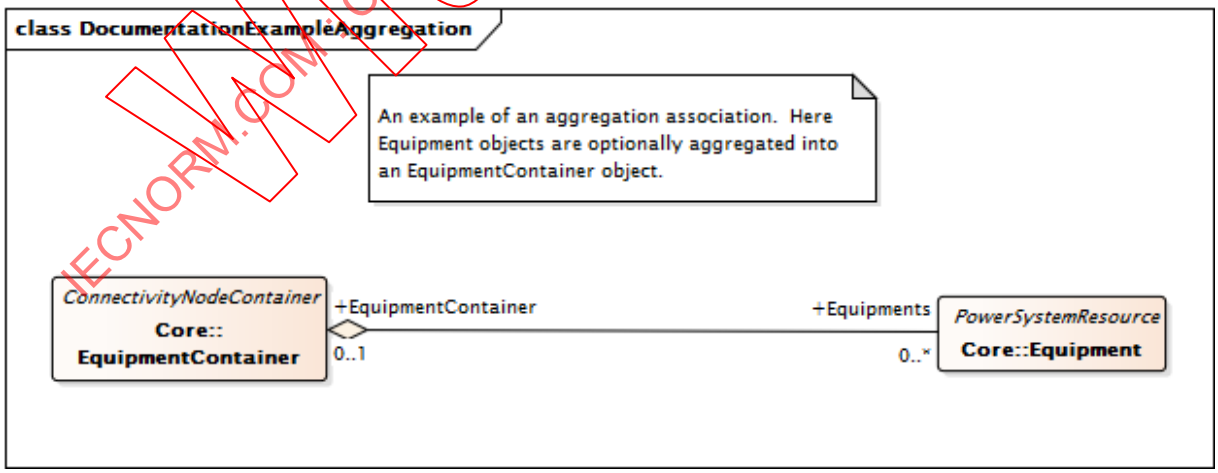


Anglais	Français
An example of a simple association. VoltageLevel objects are assigned to a BaseVoltage but are not contained or aggregated into the BaseVoltage.	Exemple d'association simple. Des objets VoltageLevel sont affectés à une BaseVoltage, mais ne sont ni contenus ni agrégés dans la BaseVoltage.

Figure 4 – Exemple d'association simple

4.4.4 Aggregation

Aggregation (agrégation) est un cas spécial d'association. L'agrégation indique que la relation entre les classes est une sorte de relation classe entière/classe partielle où la classe entière "consists of" (se compose de) ou "contains" (contient) la classe partielle, et cette classe partielle est une "part of" (partie de) la classe entière. La classe partielle n'hérite pas de la classe entière comme dans la généralisation. La Figure 5 représente une agrégation entre la classe EquipmentContainer (Conteneur d'équipements) et la classe Equipment, qui provient du paquetage Core. Comme représenté à la figure, un Equipment peut être un élément de un ou zéro objet EquipmentContainer mais l'objet EquipmentContainer peut contenir un nombre quelconque d'objets Equipment. Dans le cadre de l'utilisation du CIM comme modèle d'information, l'agrégation n'a pas d'interprétation précise ou formelle au-delà d'une association simple, et permet d'aider à représenter visuellement une utilisation normale.



Anglais	Français
An example of an aggregation association. Here Equipment objects are optionally aggregated into an EquipmentContainer object.	Exemple d'association d'agrégation. Ici, des objets Equipment sont facultativement agrégés en un objet EquipmentContainer.

Figure 5 – Exemple d'agrégation

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

4.5 Concepts et exemples de modèles CIM

4.5.1 Concepts

Afin d'aider à comprendre comment interpréter le CIM, certains concepts-clés de modèles utilisés dans le CIM sont présentés et décrits en 4.5.2 à 4.5.14.

4.5.2 Hiérarchies d'emboîtement, d'équipements et dénomination

4.5.2.1 Structure de l'emboîtement

La Figure 6 représente le concept de conteneurs d'équipements (EquipmentContainer) pour former des hiérarchies dans le CIM. Les conteneurs d'équipements sont un moyen de regrouper et de nommer des équipements se trouvant généralement dans un poste (substation). Comme il peut être constaté de visu, les conteneurs offrent une certaine souplesse d'utilisation pour s'adapter aux différents usages internationaux, ainsi qu'aux différences observées habituellement entre les postes de transport et de distribution. Bay (cellule), VoltageLevel (niveau de tension), Substation (poste), Line (ligne) et Plant (centrale) sont tous des types de EquipmentContainers. En général, une Bay est contenue dans un VoltageLevel spécifique, qui à son tour est contenu dans un Substation. Les Substations et les Lines peuvent être contenus dans des SubGeographicRegions (sous-régions géographiques) et GeographicRegions (régions géographiques).

Une hiérarchie d'emboîtement est utilisée avec la classe IdentifiedObject pour créer une désignation hiérarchique destinée à décrire la consommation humaine. Cette hiérarchie est utilisée spécifiquement pour nommer les équipements selon leur fonction dans le système de puissance. Il s'agit de la hiérarchie de dénomination fonctionnelle. Outre les noms fonctionnels, d'autres identifications communes sont les numéros de série des biens. Le nom fonctionnel diffère d'un numéro de série en ce qu'il renvoie à la fonction d'une position ou localisation particulière d'un équipement dans le système de puissance. Quel que soit l'élément spécifique d'équipement physique qui est placé en un endroit, le nom fonctionnel est le même, mais le numéro de série varie en fonction de l'équipement physique actuellement utilisé.

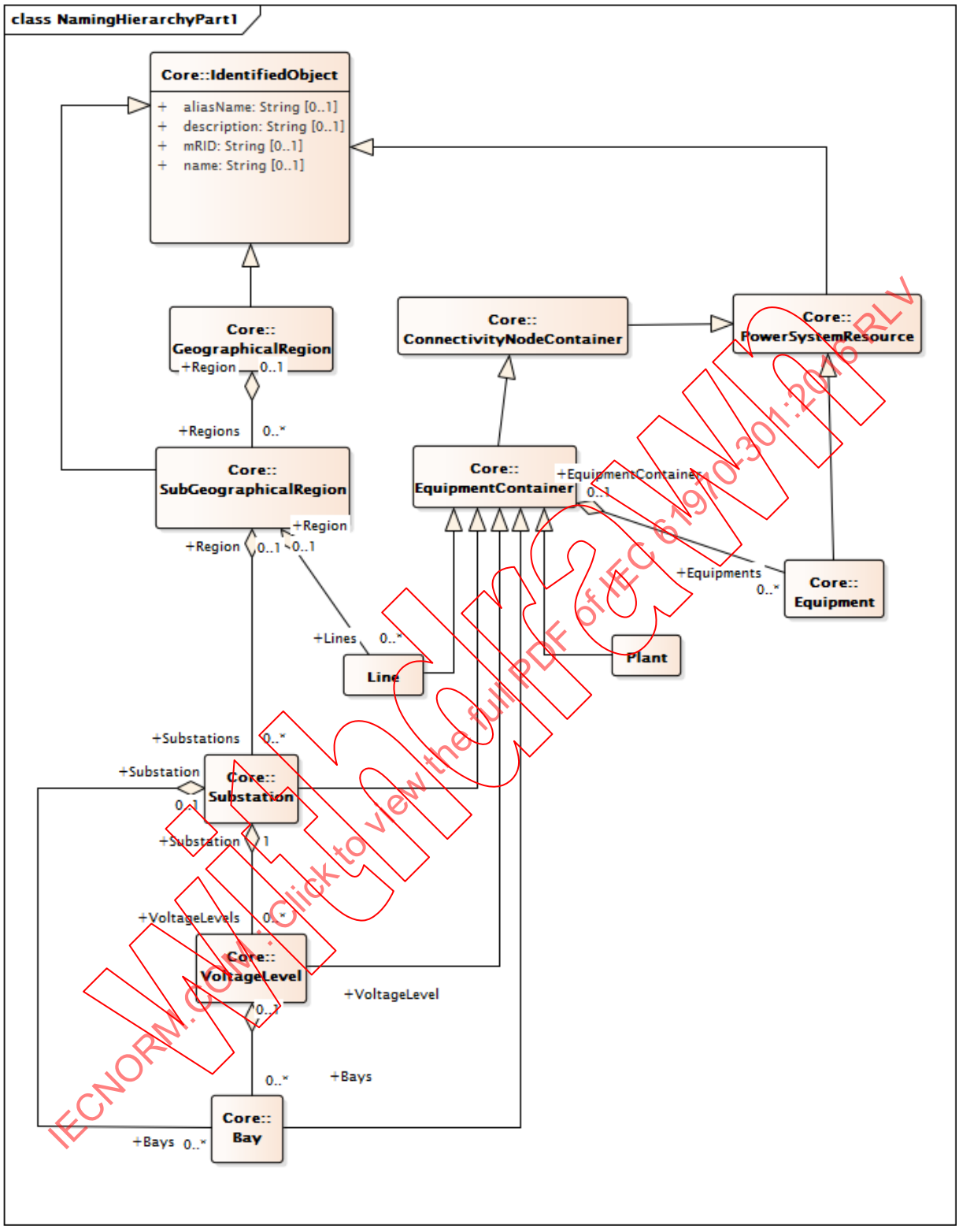
4.5.2.2 Classe IdentifiedObject

La classe IdentifiedObject (objet identifié) contenu dans le paquetage Core est héritée par tous les objets PowerSystemResource (ressource du système de puissance) et de nombreuses autres classes. Cette classe comporte les attributs et les associations à utiliser pour nommer tous les objets du CIM. L'attribut mRID de la classe IdentifiedObject est un moyen direct et rigoureux pour l'identité des objets du CIM.

Des définitions et des conventions relatives à la façon d'utiliser des attributs IdentifiedObject lors de la dénomination d'objets PowerSystemResource sont indiquées ci-après:

- mRID (Master Resource ID): Un identificateur lisible par une machine et unique au niveau global pour une instance d'objet.
- name: Le nom est un texte lisible par l'homme et, si possible, non unique, qui nomme l'objet.
- aliasName: Cet attribut est un nom supplémentaire, mais les classes Name de 4.5.3 constituent une meilleure solution. L'aliasName est un nom de l'objet en texte lisible par l'homme en remplacement de IdentifiedObject.name. Il peut ne pas être unique et peut ne pas se corréler à une hiérarchie de dénomination. L'attribut aliasName a été retenu parce qu'il est compatible avec les précédentes versions du CIM. Il est cependant recommandé de remplacer aliasName par la classe Name puisqu'il est prévu de supprimer aliasName à l'avenir.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 6 – EquipmentContainers

Les diagrammes NamingHierarchyPart1 et NamingHierarchyPart2 du paquetage Wires représentent la hiérarchie fonctionnelle de dénomination.

4.5.3 Modèle de Names

Un modèle de dénomination souple et extensible est fourni pour spécifier des noms différents pour les objets. Plusieurs applications ou systèmes ayant différents noms pour le même objet

constituent un cas d'utilisation dans lequel le modèle de Names est utile. Le modèle de Names permet alors l'échange de ces noms.

La Figure 7 représente le diagramme de classe pour des noms de remplacement et la manière dont ils peuvent être associés à un type de nom défini par un utilisateur spécifique. Ce modèle permet de définir spécifiquement les noms dans un domaine particulier et ne fait pas intervenir de règles spécifiques de dénomination. Les concepts de noms de remplacement, de noms de chemin et de noms locaux peuvent tous être utilisés avec ce modèle. Les modèles du CIM n'utilisent ni ne favorisent des conventions spécifiques de dénomination mais permettent d'échanger ces conventions de dénomination dans un contexte clair.

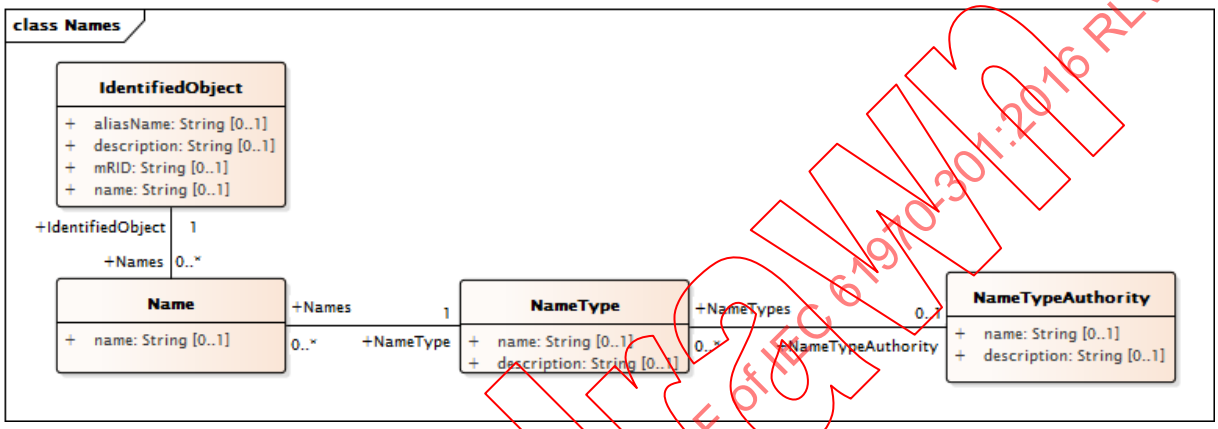


Figure 7 – Names

Tableau 1 – Conventions de dénomination de la classe NameType (type de nom)

name	description
ICCP	Réservé aux noms ICCP (TASE-2). Utilisée pour décrire les noms de point ICCP pour la classe MeasurementValue et les noms de source ICCP pour la classe MeasurementValueSource.

Le Tableau 1 donne différentes conventions de nom pour les types de noms. Les colonnes du Tableau 1 ont la signification suivante:

name: valeur de l'attribut name.

description: utilisation du type de nom.

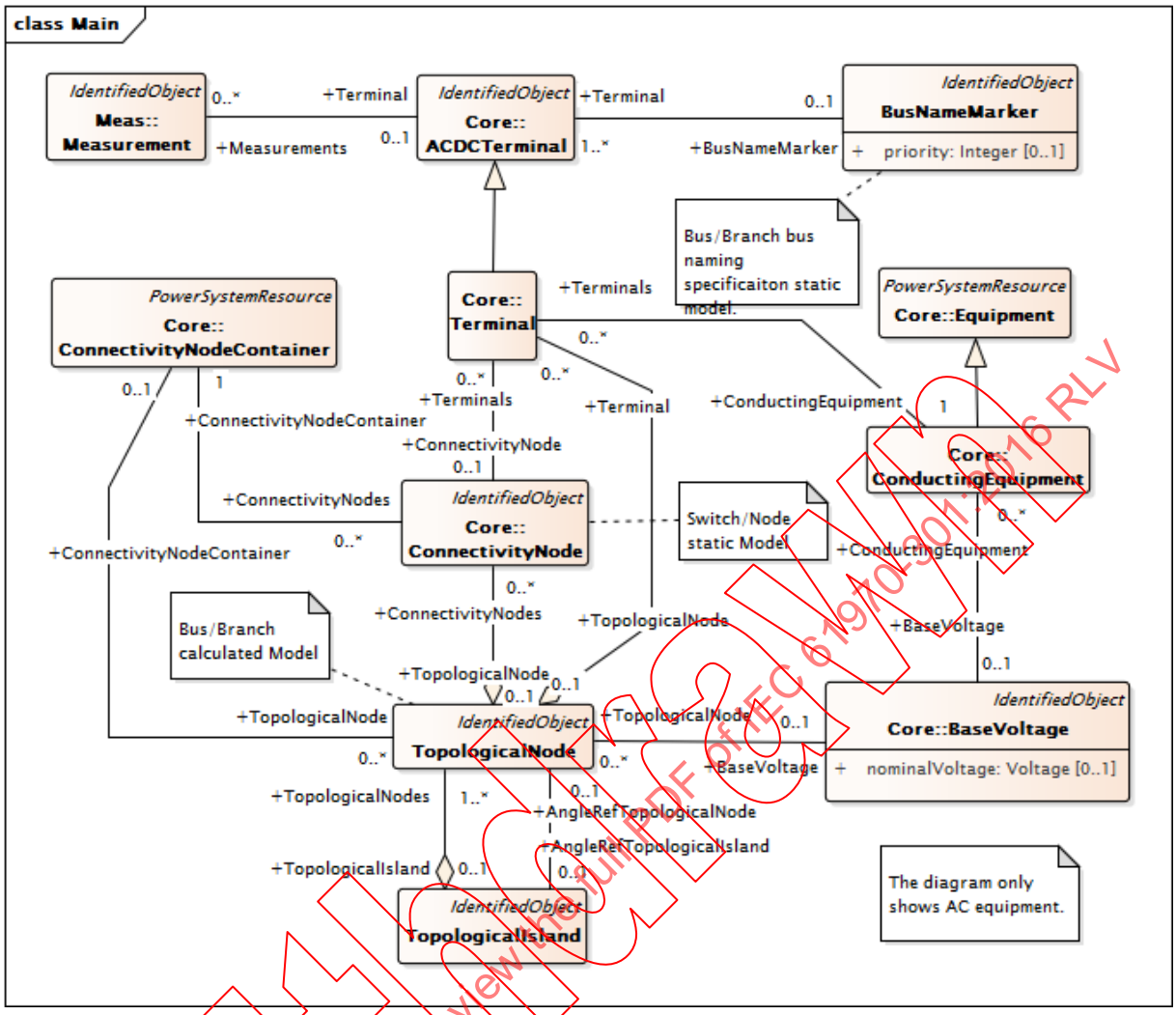
Noter que le Tableau 1 ne donne pas de liste exhaustive des valeurs qui peuvent être utilisées pour l'attribut nom de la classe Name.

4.5.4 Modèle de connectivité

4.5.4.1 Description de la connectivité

La Figure 8 représente le diagramme de classe Topology qui modélise la connectivité entre différents types de ConductingEquipment. Elle inclut également une partie du diagramme de classe du paquetage Meas traitant des mesures pour représenter la façon dont les mesures sont associées aux équipements conducteurs.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



Anglais	Français
Bus/Branch bus naming specification static model.	Modèle statique de spécification de dénomination de topologie nodale
Switch/Node static model	Modèle statique Commutateur/Nœud
Bus/Branch calculated model	Modèle calculé à topologie nodale
The diagram only shows AC equipment	Le diagramme ne représente que l'équipement en courant alternatif

Figure 8 – Modèle de connectivité

Pour modéliser la connectivité, les classes Terminal (borne) et ConnectivityNode (nœud de connectivité) ont été définies. Une Terminal appartient à un ConductingEquipment, mais un ConductingEquipment peut avoir un nombre quelconque de Terminals (bornes). Chaque Terminal peut être connectée à un ConnectivityNode qui est un point auquel les bornes des équipements conducteurs sont connectées ensemble avec une impédance nulle. Un ConnectivityNode peut avoir un nombre quelconque de bornes connectées et peut être membre d'un TopologicalNode (nœud topologique) (c'est-à-dire, un bus) qui est membre d'un TopologicalIsland (îlot topologique). Les TopologicalNode et TopologicalIsland sont créés comme résultat d'un processeur topologique qui prend en compte la connectivité prédéfinie et les positions réelles des Switchs (commutateurs).

Il est possible d'échanger des messages impliquant directement TopologicalNode et contournant les détails de ConnectivityNode en utilisant l'association TopologicalNode à Terminal. Cela est souvent utile pour les échanges impliquant des modèles de topologie nodale qui ne contiennent généralement pas de détails relatifs aux commutateurs. Quand le

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

modèle TopologicalNode est échangé, il est utile d'échanger aussi l'attribut "connected" (connecté) dans la classe Terminal. Cela permet de retenir la structure topologique du modèle de topologie nodale mais indique qu'une borne n'est pas entièrement connectée. Cette déconnexion résulte normalement de ce qu'un ou plusieurs commutateurs s'ouvrent dans le modèle détaillé qui n'est pas représenté dans un échange de modèle de topologie nodale.

Les EquipmentContainers, qui sont une spécialisation d'un ConnectivityNodeContainer (Conteneur de nœuds de connectivité), peuvent avoir zéro à plusieurs de ConnectivityNodes. Les associations ConductingEquipment–Terminal et Terminal–ConnectivityNode permettent de représenter la connectivité prédéfinie d'un système de puissance réel. Pour chaque Terminal connectée à un ConnectivityNode, les associations des autres Terminal(s) connectées au même ConnectivityNode identifient le ou les objets ConductingEquipment qui sont connectés électriquement. Une connectivité similaire, au niveau de détail "topologie nodale", peut être exprimée à l'aide de TopologicalNode au lieu du ConnectivityNode. La classe BusNameMarker, qui a une association à ConnectivityNode, est utilisée pour contenir les noms de bus utilisateur devant être appliqués aux TopologicalNodes. Les TopologicalNodes sont créés à partir de ConnectivityNodes et résultent du traitement de la topologie, il est possible d'appliquer de nombreux noms en fonction des instances de ConnectivityNode en présence.

Pour modéliser les valeurs analogiques telles que la tension et la puissance, chaque Terminal a une association avec une classe Measurement du paquetage Meas. Bien qu'il ne soit pas représenté à la Figure 8, un objet Measurement est associé à au moins un objet MeasurementValue (valeur de mesure). Chaque objet MeasurementValue est une instance de mesure d'une source spécifique, par exemple, une télémesure.

4.5.4.2 Exemple de connectivité et d'emboîtement

Pour représenter comment le modèle de connectivité et le modèle d'emboîtement peuvent être représentés comme des objets, un petit exemple est présenté à la Figure 9. L'exemple représente une ligne de transport avec une jonction en T entre deux postes et un poste avec deux niveaux de tension et un transformateur entre eux. La ligne de transport contient deux câbles différents. Un des niveaux de tension est représenté avec un tronçon de jeux de barres contenant un seul jeu de barres et deux baies de commutation très simples connectées au jeu de barres.

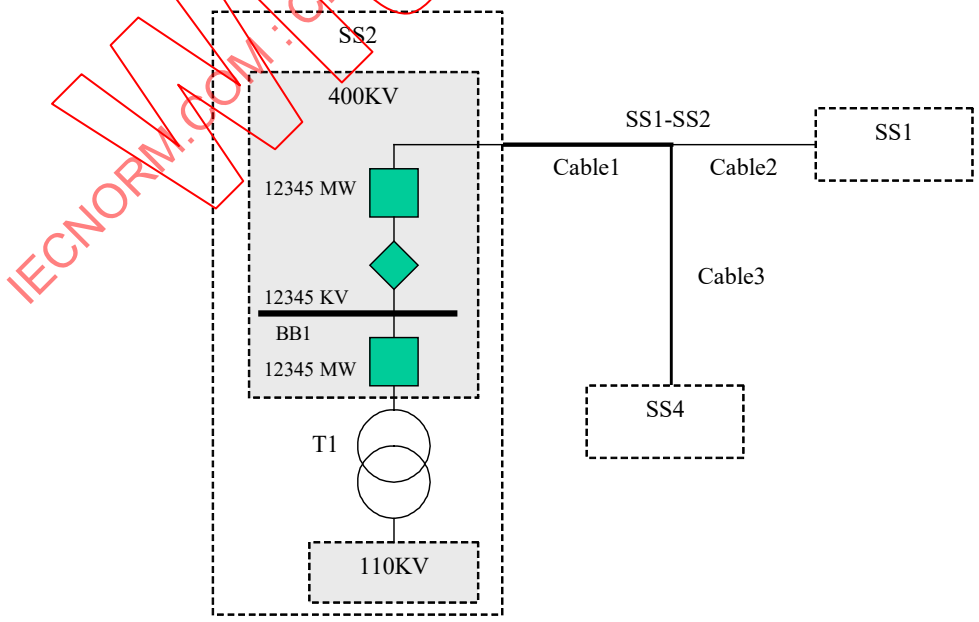


Figure 9 – Exemple de réseau simple

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

La Figure 10 représente comment la connectivité est modélisée dans le CIM ainsi qu'une façon (mais pas nécessairement la seule) dont l'emboîtement est modélisé pour le diagramme de la Figure 9. Les carrés ombrés représentent les EquipmentContainers, et les carrés blancs les ConductingEquipments. Un ombrage plus sombre indique que l'EquipmentContainer est plus haut dans la hiérarchie d'emboîtement (à savoir, Substation est le plus haut, VoltageLevel vient ensuite, etc.). Les cercles blancs représentent les ConnectivityNodes, et les petits cercles noirs les Terminals. Une Terminal appartient à un ConductingEquipment, et un ConnectivityNode appartient à un EquipmentContainer. Cela signifie que les frontières (ou points de contact) entre ConductingEquipments sont leurs Terminals interconnectées via les ConnectivityNodes.

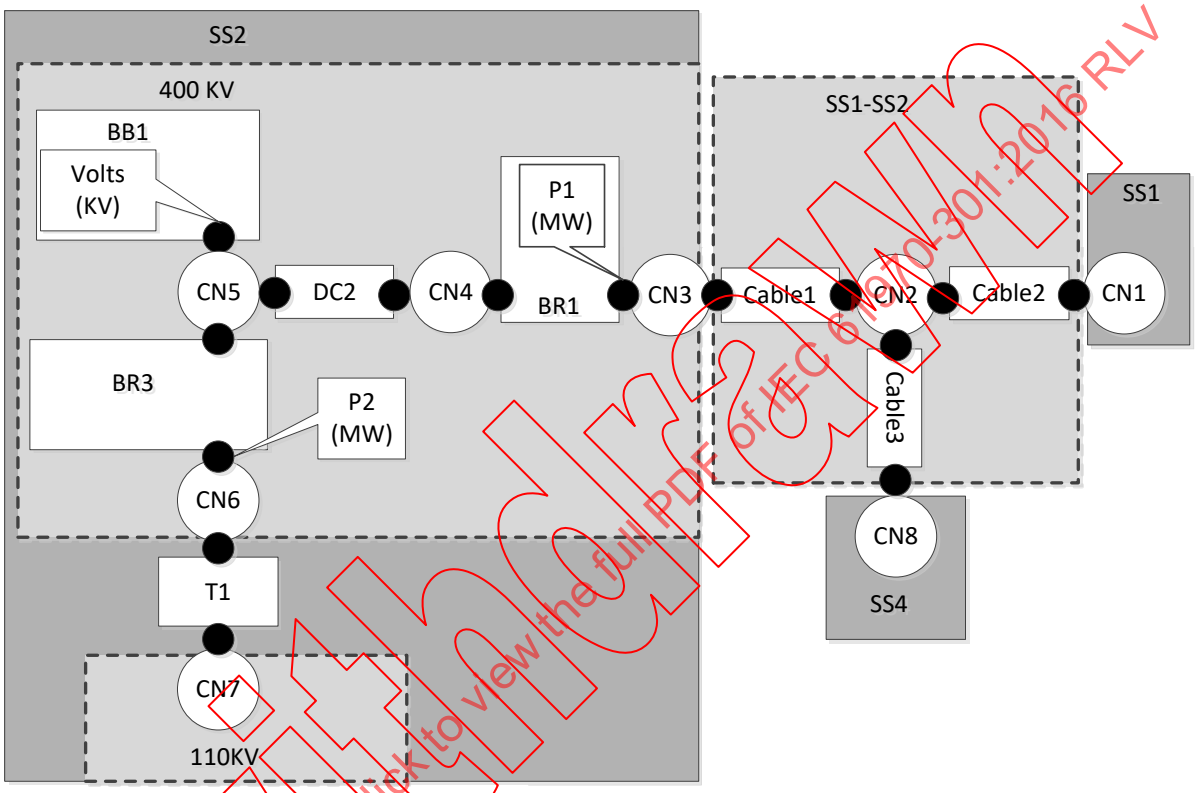


Figure 10 – Connectivité d'un réseau simple modélisé avec la topologie du CIM

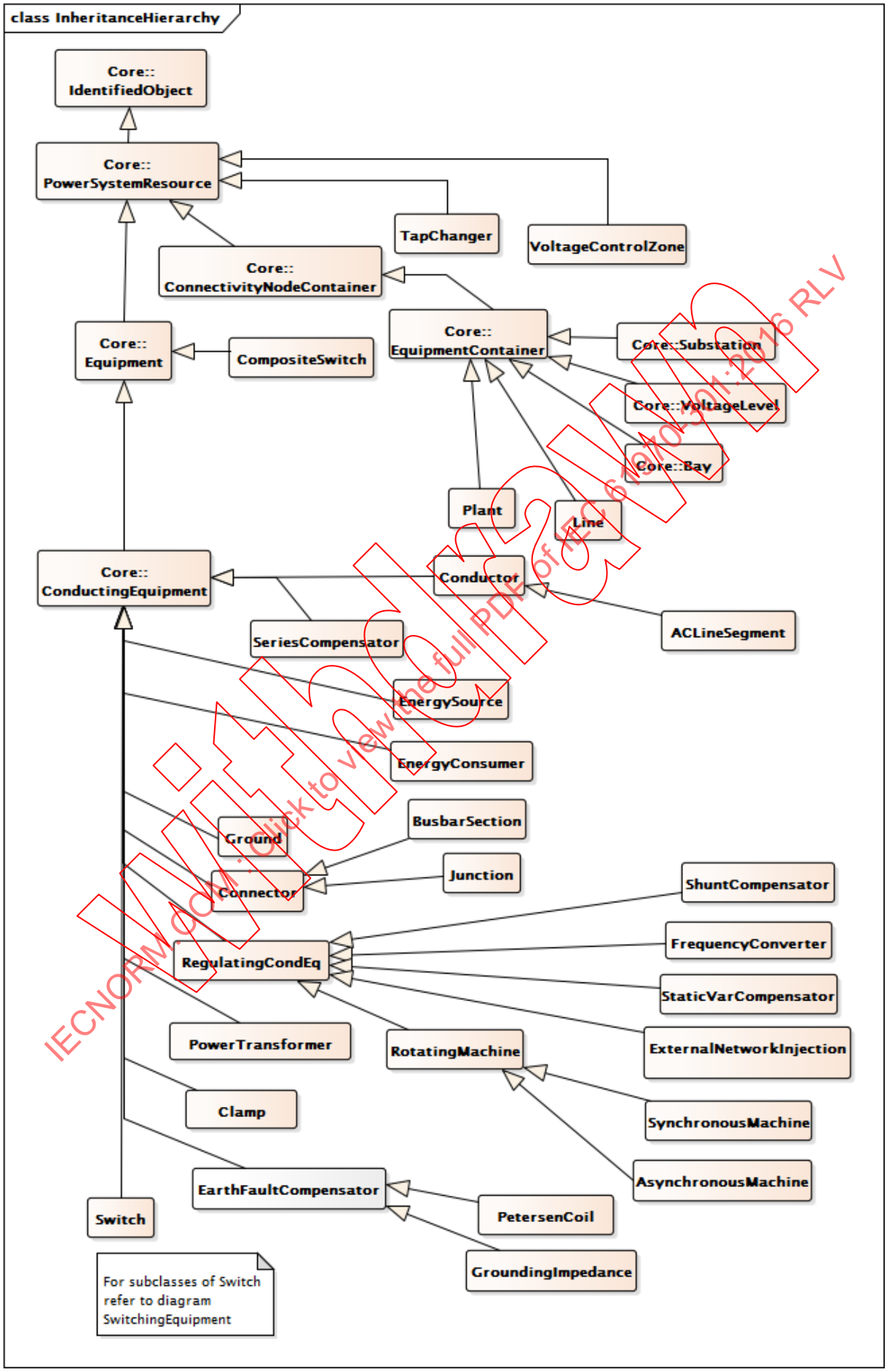
La Line (ligne) SS1-SS2 contient trois ACLineSegments (Cable1, Cable2, et Cable3) et le ConnectivityNode (CN2) associé pour modéliser une jonction en T, qui assure une connexion à SS4. Cela n'est qu'une façon dont cette configuration pourrait être modélisée. Chaque ACLineSegment a deux Terminals. Cable1 est connecté à CN3 et CN2 via ces Terminals. CN3 est contenu par le VoltageLevel 400 kV. Le disjoncteur ("Breaker") BR1 a deux bornes dont l'une est connectée à CN3.

Les Measurements sont représentés par des bulles carrées dont les flèches pointent vers une Terminal. P1 est connecté à la Terminal de droite appartenant au Breaker BR1. Noter que P1 est tracé dans la boîte représentant BR1. C'est parce qu'un Measurement peut appartenir à une PowerSystemResource (PSR), comme c'est le cas avec BR1. P2 est tracé dans le VoltageLevel 400 kV, ce qui signifie qu'il appartient au VoltageLevel 400 kV et non à BR3.

4.5.5 Hiérarchie des héritages

La Figure 11 représente une vue d'ensemble de la hiérarchie des héritages modélisée dans le CIM. Cette vue d'ensemble qui est incluse comme l'un des diagrammes du paquetage Wires couvre plusieurs paquetages du CIM.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Anglais	Français
For subclasses of Switch refer to diagram SwitchingEquipment	Pour les sous-classes de Switch, se référer au diagramme SwitchingEquipment

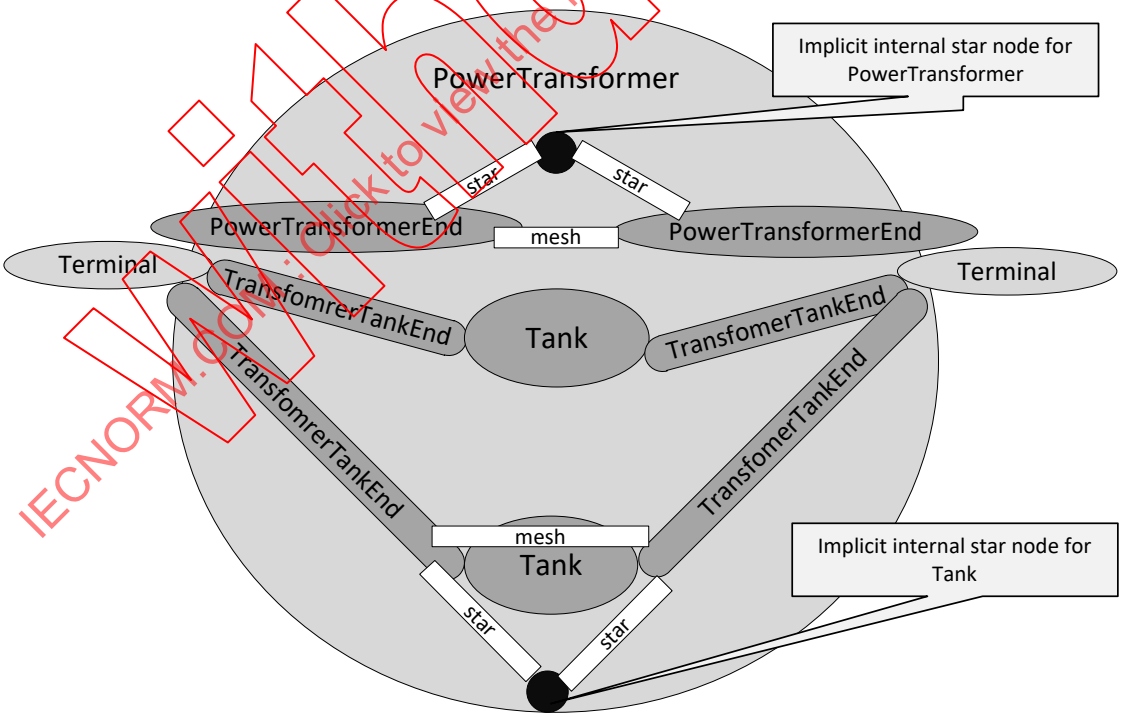
Figure 11 – Hiérarchie des héritages de Equipment

4.5.6 Modèle de Transformer

La Figure 13 représente une partie du paquetage Wires dans un diagramme de classe qui modélise un appareil PowerTransformer (Transformateur de puissance).

Le modèle de Transformer a été révisé par rapport aux versions antérieures pour qu'il soit possible d'utiliser le même modèle d'instance à la fois dans le modèle équilibré et le modèle déséquilibré. Le PowerTransformer est en outre désormais en soi un ConductingEquipment qui a potentiellement plusieurs bornes pour modéliser plus directement des transformateurs qui comportent une, deux, trois bornes ou davantage. Comme cela est typique pour un ConductingEquipment, quand il est en service, le PowerTransformer conduit la puissance d'une de ses bornes à une autre.

Comme représenté à la Figure 12, le PowerTransformer est aussi facultativement en mesure de modéliser des détails de cuve (Tank), qui peuvent être utilisés pour décrire en détail les déséquilibres et les connexions des phases de l'enroulement intérieur du transformateur. Dans tous les cas, un PowerTransformer modélise un groupe d'appareils physiques qui agissent conjointement pour transformer la puissance sur les bornes et en un emplacement physique. Il arrive souvent que, pour des systèmes de transport, une instance de PowerTransformer représente trois appareils physiques monophasés. Il convient de modéliser en outre les objets TransformerTank s'il est exigé d'obtenir des détails sur chaque appareil monophasé.



Anglais	Français
Implicit internal star node for PowerTransformer	Nœud d'étoile interne implicite pour PowerTransformer
Implicit internal star node for Tank	Noeud d'étoile interne implicite pour Tank

Figure 12 – Modèle de Transformer et Tank

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Un PowerTransformer et un TransformerTank peuvent tous deux avoir l'impédance décrite soit dans une connexion étoile hypothétique avec la connexion centrale implicite soit sous forme d'impédance de maille en utilisant la classe facultative TransformerMeshImpedance. La forme en maille de l'impédance est exigée pour modéliser correctement des transformateurs qui ont plus de trois bornes. Si la forme d'impédance en maille est utilisée, il faudrait spécifier la classe TransformerMeshImpedance pour chaque connexion possible borne à borne, donc une instance pour deux bornes, trois pour trois bornes, six pour quatre bornes et ainsi de suite. Si une connexion étoile est utilisée, les paramètres d'impédance peuvent être spécifiés directement dans la classe PowerTransformerEnd; une autre solution consiste à les répartir entre les transformateurs en utilisant la classe TransformerStarImpedance.

Comme représenté à la Figure 11, un PowerTransformer est une classe spécialisée de ConductingEquipment, elle-même classe spécialisée de Equipment. Ceci est représenté par l'utilisation du type généralisation de la relation qui utilise une flèche pour pointer vers la classe générale. Le ConductingEquipment est représenté comme une classe spécialisée de Equipment en utilisant le nom de classe "*Equipment*" en italique dans l'angle supérieur droit. L'héritage permet à PowerTransformer d'hériter des attributs de ConductingEquipment, de Equipment et de toutes les généralisations de Equipment que la Figure 11 ne représente pas.

Un PowerTransformer a aussi des relations avec PowerTransformerEnd et TransformerTank qui sont modélisés avec des relations de type association. Comme représenté dans la figure, un PowerTransformer peut être associé à zéro PowerTransformerEnd ou davantage, mais un PowerTransformerEnd ne peut être associé qu'à zéro ou un PowerTransformer seulement. De façon similaire, le PowerTransformer peut être associé à zéro objet TransformerTank ou davantage, mais un TransformerTank ne peut être associé qu'à zéro ou un PowerTransformer seulement.

Le PowerTransformerEnd spécialise la classe TransformerEnd qui a aussi d'autres relations:

- une relation de généralisation avec IdentifiedObject;
- deux relations d'association avec la classe TransformerMeshImpedance, de sorte qu'un objet TransformerEnd peut être de (From) 0, 1 ou plusieurs objets TransformerMeshImpedance et vers (To) 0, 1 ou plusieurs objets TransformerMeshImpedance;
- des relations d'agrégation avec les classes PhaseTapChanger et RatioTapChanger, de sorte qu'un objet TransformerWinding peut avoir 0 ou 1 objet PhaseTapChanger et 0 ou 1 objet RatioTapChanger qui lui sont associés.

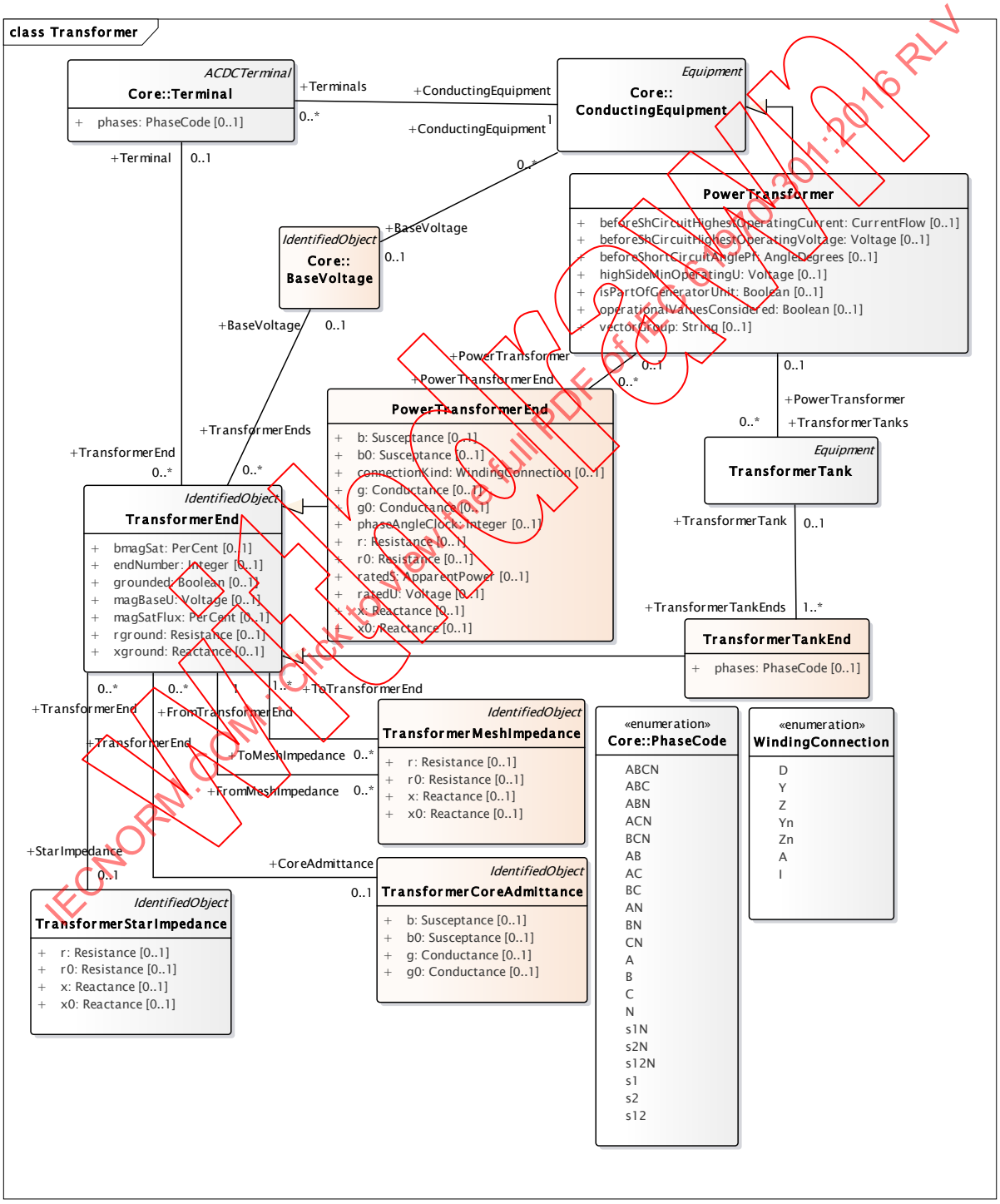
Pour un PowerTransfomer de réseau de transport ayant deux ou trois extrémités, les impédances équivalentes du modèle Pi apparaissent dans les attributs r, r0, x, x0, g, g0, b et b0 de la PowerTransformerEnd. Les règles suivantes s'appliquent à un tel PowerTransformer

- La PowerTransformerEnd et sa Terminal connectée ont toutes les deux des numéros d'ordre TransformerEnd.endNumber et ACDCTerminal.sequenceNumber. Ces numéros peuvent ou peuvent ne pas être synchronisés.
- Le TransformerEnd.endNumber 1 doit toujours être à la PowerTransformerEnd à la tension assignée la plus élevée (PowerTransformerEnd.ratedU).
- En cas de transformateur à deux bornes ayant la même tension assignée (PowerTransformerEnd.ratedU) des deux côtés, le système dans lequel le transformateur est défini doit garantir que seul un côté a un TransformerEnd.endNumber égal à 1.
- Pour un transformateur à deux bornes, la PowerTransformerEnd ayant un numéro d'extrémité égal à 1 doit avoir les valeurs spécifiées pour r, r0, x, x0, g, g0, b et b0.
- Pour un transformateur à deux bornes, la PowerTransformerEnd ayant un numéro d'extrémité différent de 1, les valeurs de r, r0, x, x0, g, g0, b et b0 doivent être égales à zéro.
- Pour un transformateur à trois bornes, chaque PowerTransformerEnd doit avoir des valeurs pour r, r0, x et x0 correspondant à l'impédance équivalente de la branche.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

- Pour un transformateur à trois bornes, chaque PowerTransformerEnd doit avoir des valeurs pour g, g0, b et b0 correspondant à des pertes à vide réparties sur les trois PowerTransformerEnds. Les impédances shunt totales de perte à vide peuvent également être placées au niveau d'une des PowerTransformerEnds, de préférence l'extrémité numéro 1 ayant les valeurs de shunt sur l'extrémité 1.
- Pour un PowerTransformer à plus de trois bornes, il n'est pas possible d'utiliser les valeurs d'impédance de PowerTransformerEnd. Utiliser dans ce cas TransformerMeshImpedance ou diviser le transformateur en plusieurs PowerTransformers.

La Figure 13 représente UML pour le modèle de Transformer.



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Figure 13 – Modèle de Transformer

4.5.7 Modélisation de prise du transformateur

4.5.7.1 Modélisation généralisée de prise

Plusieurs types de modèles de prise de transformateur sont pris en charge par le modèle CIM. En fonction de la structure physique, les effets du mouvement de prise sont définis en utilisant la classe RatioTapChanger ou la classe PhaseTapChanger et ses différentes spécialisations. Le PhaseTapChanger peut être spécialisé dans un certain nombre de types qui représentent la structure physique et donc le comportement. Les attributs de TapChanger sont applicables à toutes les spécialisations de RatioTapChanger. La Figure 14 représente le modèle UML pour les prises de transformateur.

Withdrawn
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

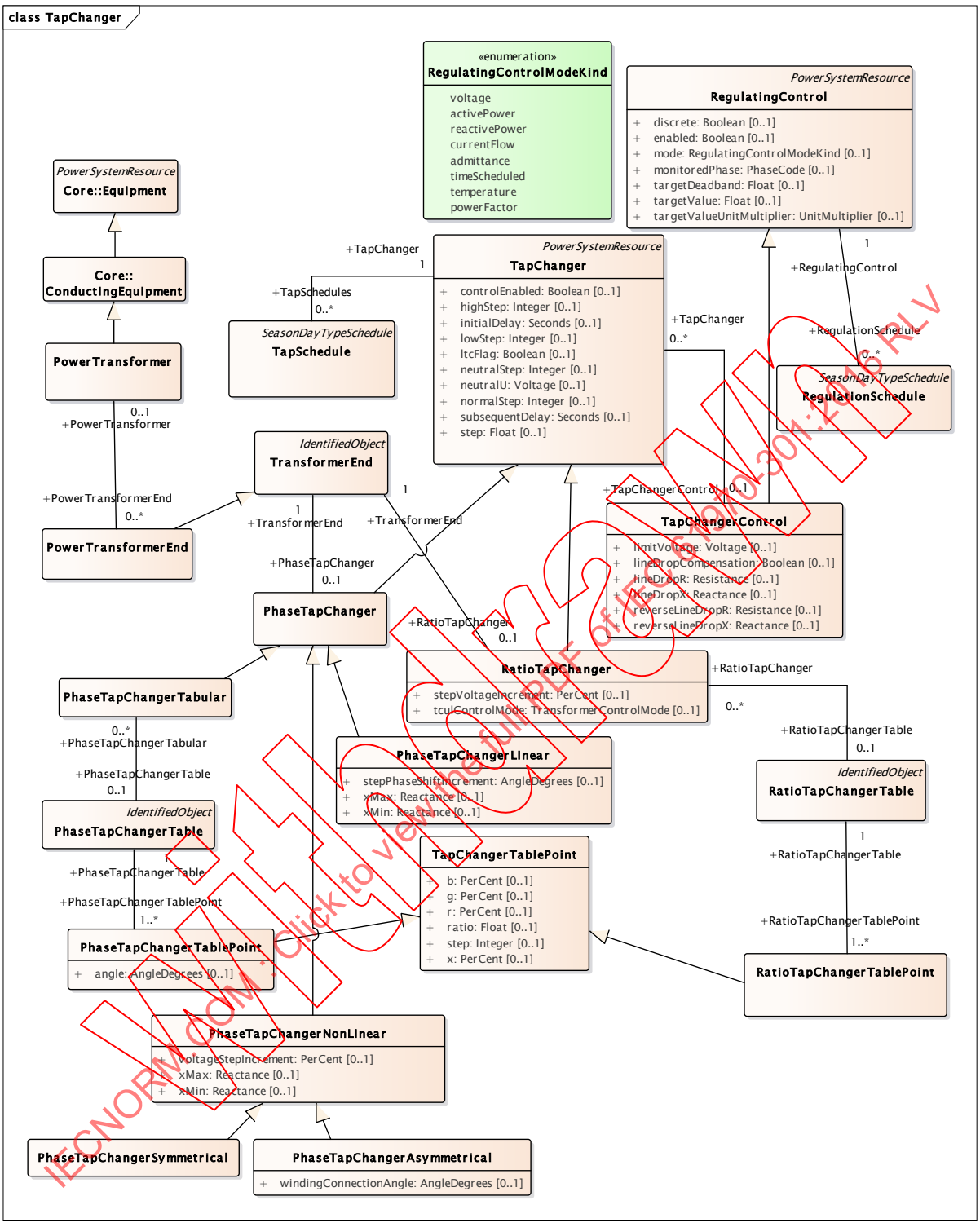


Figure 14 – Modèle de prise de transformateur

Plusieurs changeurs de prises peuvent être combinés à l'intérieur d'un transformateur de puissance, mais un seul changeur de prises déphaseur et un seul changeur de prises qui modifie le rapport sont censés être modélisés sur une borne donnée. Le changement de rapport ou le déphasage sont documentés par rapport à l'autre ou aux autres bornes en partant de l'hypothèse que ces bornes ont le rapport nominal (1 PU) et le déphasage angulaire nominal (zéro). Il est permis de combiner à la fois un changeur de prises déphaseur et un changeur de rapport de prise sur une borne bien que cette pratique ne soit pas recommandée afin d'éviter tout problème de mauvaise interprétation concernant l'ordre de ces

changeurs de prises. Les représentations tabulaires sont privilégiées dans de tels cas, car elles donnent les valeurs explicites des phases et des angles subséquents.

Des représentations tabulaires peuvent être utilisées à la fois pour des transformateurs déphaseurs et des transformateurs de rapport quand les modèles disponibles du CIM ne reflètent pas le comportement physique de manière appropriée. Les modèles tabulaires sont facultatifs pour les autres modèles de prises du CIM. Les modèles tabulaires peuvent être utilisés pour décrire la variation d'impédance dans la plage de prise.

Les différents modèles de changeurs de prises sont décrits plus en détail en 4.5.7.2 à 4.5.7.7.

4.5.7.2 Modélisation de transformateur de tension

La classe RatioTapChanger est utilisée pour définir une prise de transformateur qui change le rapport de la valeur de tension sans changer l'angle de phase à travers le transformateur. Un RatioTapChanger peut être utilisé dans des cas où le transformateur introduit intrinsèquement un déphasage fixe, comme à partir d'une connexion d'enroulement en étoile-triangle.

4.5.7.3 Modélisation tabulaire d'un transformateur de tension

Un RatioTapChangerTabular peut être facultativement associé à n'importe quel RatioTapChanger et représenter une relation non linéaire entre le nombre de prises, le rapport de prises et les impédances. S'il est associé, le modèle tabulaire de rapport a la priorité.

4.5.7.4 Modélisation d'un transformateur déphaseur linéaire

Un transformateur déphaseur est linéaire si l'incrément (accroissement) de déphasage par échelon de prise est uniforme et si la valeur de la tension est constante sur toute la plage du changeur de prises. Un déphaseur linéaire est modélisé en utilisant la classe PhaseTapChangerLinear.

4.5.7.5 Modélisation d'un déphaseur symétrique et asymétrique

4.5.7.5.1 Déphaseur symétrique et asymétrique – informations communes

Le paragraphe 4.5.7.5 décrit la modélisation de transformateurs déphaseurs (PST – Phase-Shifting Transformer) en fonction du type et de la technologie des équipements, et de manière plus spécifique, la réactance série équivalente des déphaseurs dans la séquence positive en fonction de l'angle de déphasage. Dans ces modèles spécifiques, les résistances et les courants magnétisants sont toujours négligés.

Les transformateurs déphaseurs compris dans 4.5.7.5 sont mis en correspondance avec les classes CIM comme décrit dans le Tableau 2.

Tableau 2 – Mise en correspondance des transformateurs déphaseurs avec les classes CIM

Type de déphaseur	Classe CIM
Cas général	cim:PhaseTapChangerTabular
Déphaseurs symétriques	cim:PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical ou cim:PhaseTapChangerLinear
Déphaseur asymétrique	cim:PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical
Transformateur en phase et déphaseur symétrique	cim:PhaseTapChangerSymmetrical et cim:RatioTapChanger
Transformateur en phase et déphaseur asymétrique	cim:PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical et cim:RatioTapChanger

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Il est fortement recommandé d'utiliser des données tabulaires pour échanger les paramètres PST (cim:PhaseTapChangerTabular) au lieu de devoir recalculer les paramètres par prise selon le type de chaque modèle.

Les symboles utilisés dans les formules de 4.5.7.5 sont mis en correspondance avec les classes CIM comme décrit dans le Tableau 3.

Tableau 3 – Mise en correspondance des symboles utilisés dans les formules avec les attributs CIM

Attribut de transformateur déphaseur	Attribut CIM
n	cim:PhaseTapChangerTablePoint.step
n_0	cim:TapChanger.neutralStep
δu	cim:PhaseTapChangerNonLinear.voltageStepIncrement
r	cim:TapChangerTablePoint.ratio
α	cim:PhaseTapChangerTablePoint.angle
$\delta\alpha$	cim:PhaseTapChangerLinear.stepPhaseShiftIncrement
$X(\alpha)$	cim:TapChangerTablePoint.x
$X(0)$	cim:PhaseTapChangerLinear.xMin ou cim:PhaseTapChangerNonLinear.xMin
$X(\alpha_{max})$	cim:PhaseTapChangerLinear.xMax ou cim:PhaseTapChangerNonLinear.xMax
θ	cim:PhaseTapChangerAsymmetrical.windingConnectionAngle

La variation d'impédance en fonction de la position de prise sur le transformateur déphaseur est décrite au Tableau 4.

Tableau 4 – Variations d'impédance dans un transformateur déphaseur

Type d'équipement	Réactance série équivalente en fonction de l'angle de déphasage
Déphaseurs symétriques	$X(\alpha) = X(0) + \left(X(\alpha_{max}) - X(0)\right)\left(\frac{\sin(\alpha/2)}{\sin(\alpha_{max}/2)}\right)^2$
Déphaseur asymétrique	$X(\alpha) = X(0) + \left(X(\alpha_{max}) - X(0)\right)\left(\frac{\tan\alpha}{\tan\alpha_{max}}\frac{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha_{max}\cos\theta}{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha\cos\theta}\right)^2$
Transformateur en phase et déphaseur symétrique	$X(r,\alpha) = X_r(r_{nom})\left(\frac{r}{r_{nom}}\right)^2 + X_\alpha(0) + \left(X_\alpha(\alpha_{max}) - X_\alpha(0)\right)\left(\frac{\sin(\alpha/2)}{\sin(\alpha_{max}/2)}\right)^2$

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

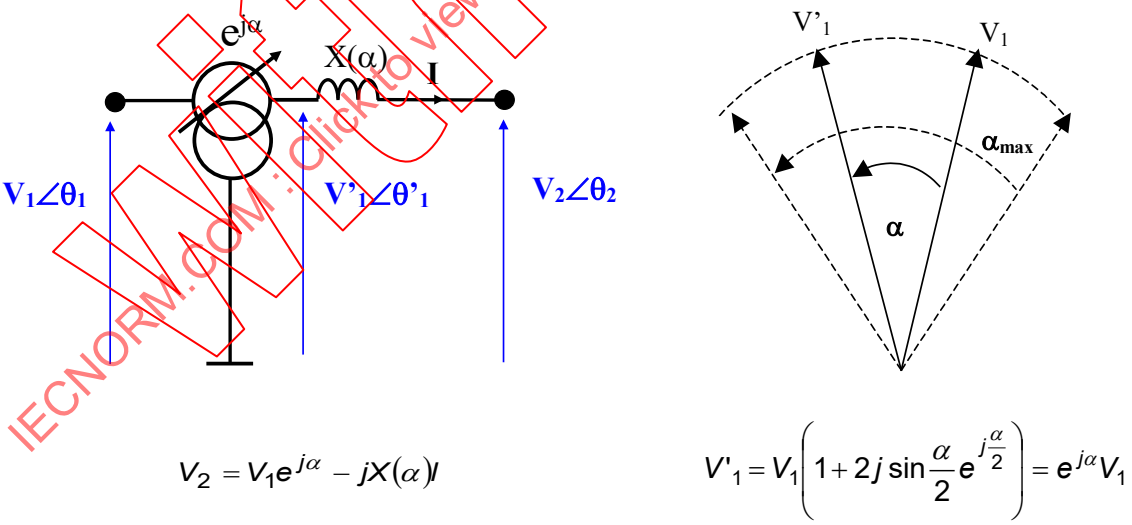
Type d'équipement	Réactance série équivalente en fonction de l'angle de déphasage
Transformateur en phase et déphaseur asymétrique	$X(r,\alpha) = X_r(r_{nom})\left(\frac{r}{r_{nom}}\right)^2 + X_\alpha(0)$ $+\left(X_\alpha(\alpha^0_{max}) - X_\alpha(0)\right)\left(\frac{\tan\alpha}{\tan\alpha_{max}(r)}\frac{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha_{max}(r)\cos\theta}{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha\cos\theta}\right)^2$ avec $\alpha_{max}(r) = A\tan\left(\frac{\sin\theta}{\frac{r}{r_{nom}\tan\alpha^0_{max}}\left(\sin\theta - \tan\alpha^0_{max}\cos\theta\right) + \cos\theta}\right)$ et $\alpha^0_{max} = \alpha_{max}(r_{nom})$

Tableau 5 – Description des variables

Variable	Signification
α_{max}	Déphasage maximal: valeur maximale d'angle figurant dans le tableau des angles de déphasage
r_{nom}	Rapport nominal du transformateur en phase
α^0_{max}	Déphasage maximal lorsque le rapport du transformateur en phase est nominal

4.5.7.5.2 Déphaseurs symétriques

Le diagramme et les équations du phaseur sont représentés à la Figure 15.



$$V_2 = V_1 e^{j\alpha} - jX(\alpha)I \qquad V'_1 = V_1\left(1 + 2j\sin\frac{\alpha}{2}e^{j\frac{\alpha}{2}}\right) = e^{j\alpha}V_1$$

Figure 15 – Schéma et équations du phaseur

Expression de l'angle et du rapport par prise

D'après la Figure 15:

$$\alpha = (n - n_0)\cdot\delta\alpha \quad \text{ou} \quad \alpha = 2A\tan\left(\frac{(n - n_0)\cdot\delta u}{2}\right)$$

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

$r = 1$

Expression de la réactance série équivalente en fonction de l'angle

En partant de l'hypothèse que la réactance de l'enroulement de régulation varie à mesure que le carré du nombre de tours évolue, la réactance équivalente peut être écrite comme suit pour les technologies non triangulaires-hexagonales.

$$X(\alpha) = X(0) + \left(X(\alpha_{max}) - X(0)\right)\left(\frac{\sin(\alpha/2)}{\sin(\alpha_{max}/2)}\right)^2$$

Paramètres:

α_{max} déphasage maximal

$X(0)$ réactance série équivalente pour un déphasage nul $\alpha = 0$

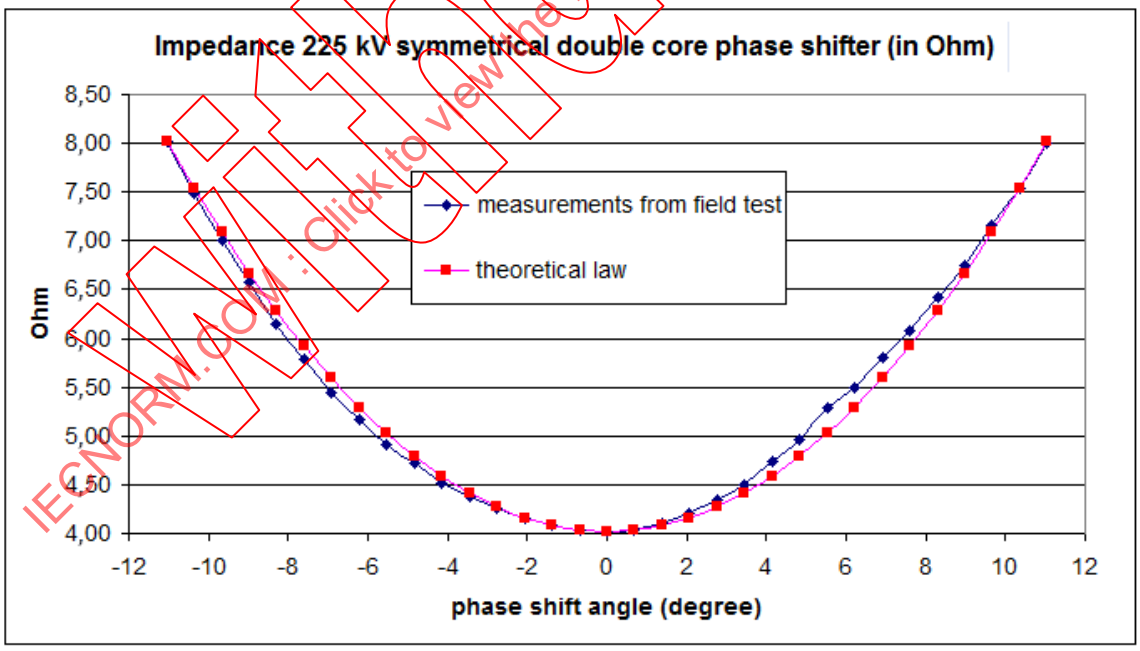
$X(\alpha_{max})$ réactance série équivalente pour un déphasage maximal $\alpha = \alpha_{max}$

Variable:

α déphasage de courant

La formule ci-dessus est valide pour les déphaseurs symétriques simple ou double noyau, à l'exception de la technologie hexagonale.

Pour les déphaseurs symétriques à noyau simple, $X(0) = 0$. Un exemple de variation d'impédance est représenté à la Figure 16.



Anglais	Français
Impedance 225kV symmetrical double core phase shifter (in Ohm)	Déphaseur symétrique double noyau à 225kV d'impédance (en ohms)
measurements from field test	mesures effectuées lors des essais sur site
theoretical law	loi théorique
phase shift angle (degree)	angle de déphasage (degrés)

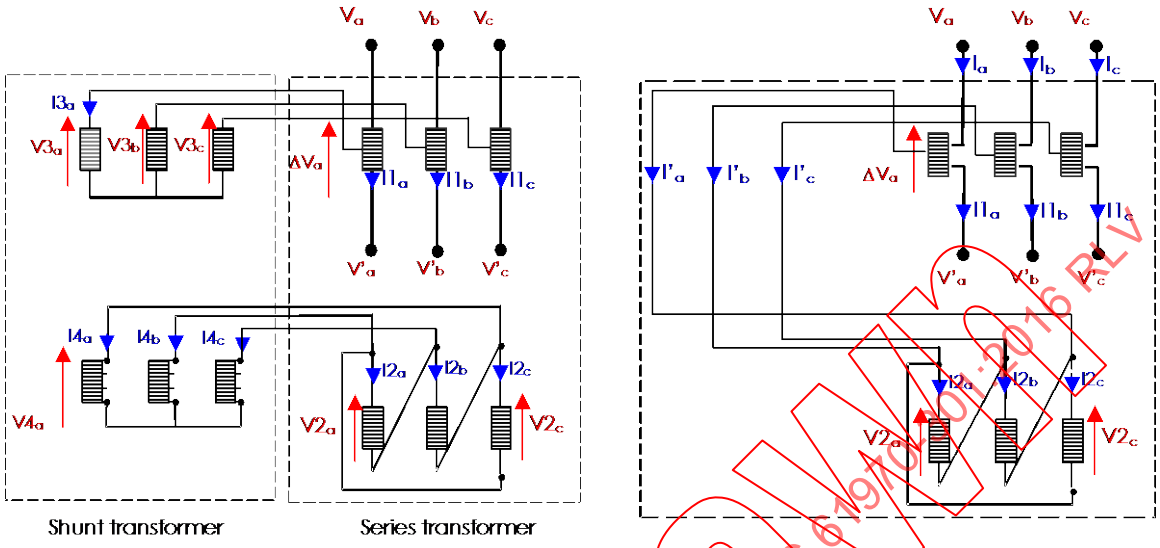
Figure 16 – Variation d'impédance de déphaseur symétrique

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

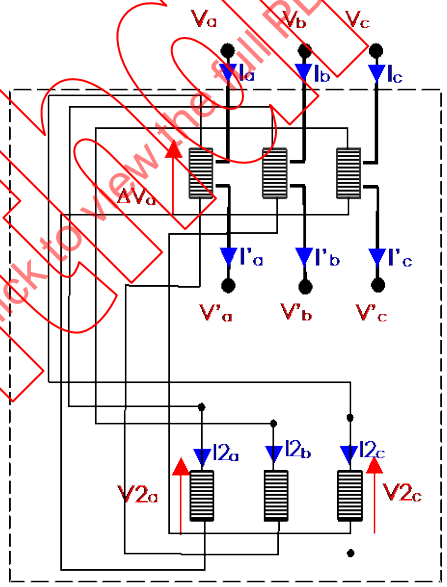
L'organisation triple noyau est représentée à la Figure 17.

Double noyau:

Noyau simple:



Noyau simple, triangle hexagonal:



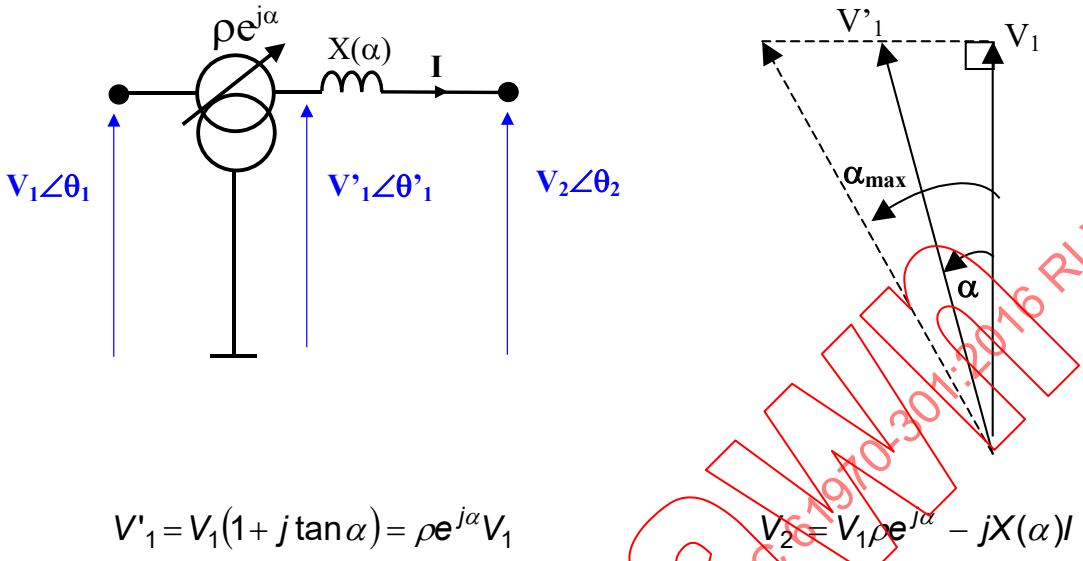
Anglais	Français
Shunt transformer	Transformateur shunt
Series transformer	Transformateur survolteur-dévolteur

Figure 17 – Organisation du noyau

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

4.5.7.5.3 Transformateur déphaseur en quadrature

Le diagramme et les équations du phaseur sont représentés à la Figure 18.



$$V'_1 = V_1(1 + j\tan\alpha) = \rho e^{j\alpha} V_1 \qquad V_2 = V_1 \rho e^{j\alpha} - jX(\alpha)I$$

ρ et α varient avec $\rho\cos\alpha$ = constante.

Figure 18 – Schéma et équations du phaseur

Expression de l'angle et du rapport par prise

D'après la Figure 18:

$$\alpha = A\tan((n - n_0)\cdot\delta u)$$

$$r = \frac{1}{\sqrt{((n - n_0)\cdot\delta u)^2 + 1}}$$

Expression de la réactance série équivalente en fonction de l'angle

En partant de l'hypothèse que la réactance de l'enroulement de régulation varie à mesure que le carré du nombre de tours évolue, la réactance équivalente du transformateur déphaseur en quadrature peut être écrite comme suit.

$$X(\alpha) = X(0) + (X(\alpha_{max}) - X(0))\left(\frac{\tan(\alpha)}{\tan(\alpha_{max})}\right)^2$$

Paramètres:

α_{max} déphasage maximal

$X(0)$ réactance série équivalente pour un déphasage nul

$X(\alpha_{max})$ réactance série équivalente pour un déphasage maximal

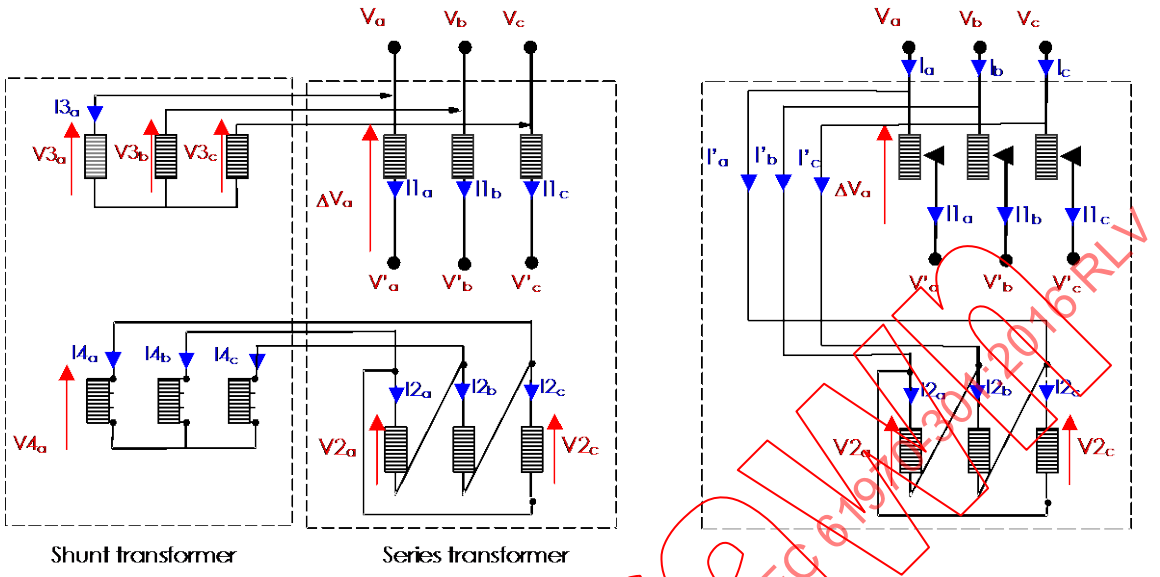
Variable:

α déphasage de courant

Pour des transformateurs déphaseurs en quadrature avec un noyau simple: $X(0) = 0$

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

L'organisation triple noyau est représentée à la Figure 19.



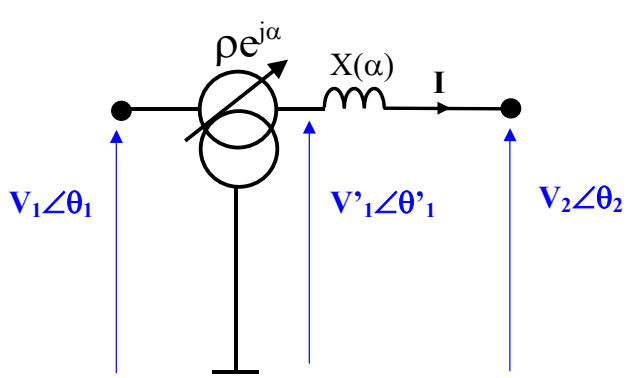
Anglais	Français
Shunt transformer	Transformateur shunt
Series transformer	Transformateur survolteur-dévolteur

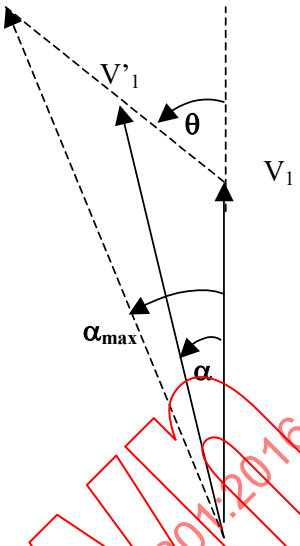
Figure 19 – Organisation du noyau

4.5.7.5.4 Modélisation d'un déphaseur asymétrique

Le diagramme et les équations du phaseur sont représentés à la Figure 20.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016RLV
Withdrawn





$$V'_1 = V_1\left(1 + e^{j\theta}.\frac{\tan\alpha}{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha\cos\theta}\right) = \rho e^{j\alpha}V_1 \qquad V_2 = V_1.\rho e^{j\alpha} - jX(\alpha)I$$

θ est fixe, seuls α et ρ varient.

Figure 20 – Schéma et équations du phaseur

Expression de l'angle et du rapport par prise

D'après la Figure 20:

$$\alpha = A\tan\left(\frac{(n-n_0)\cdot\delta u\cdot\sin\theta}{1+(n-n_0)\cdot\delta u\cdot\cos\theta}\right)$$

$$r = \frac{1}{\sqrt{((n-n_0)\cdot\delta u\cdot\sin\theta)^2 + (1+(n-n_0)\cdot\delta u\cdot\sin\theta)^2}}$$

Expression de la réactance série équivalente en fonction de l'angle

En partant de l'hypothèse que la réactance de l'enroulement de régulation varie à mesure que le carré du nombre de tours évolue, la réactance équivalente peut être écrite comme suit.

$$X(\alpha) = X(0) + \left(X(\alpha_{max}) - X(0)\right)\left(\frac{\tan\alpha}{\tan\alpha_{max}}\frac{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha_{max}\cos\theta}{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha\cos\theta}\right)^2$$

Paramètres:

α_{max}	déphasage maximal
$X(0)$	réactance série équivalente pour un déphasage nul
$X(\alpha_{max})$	réactance série équivalente pour un déphasage maximal
θ	angle de la tension de charge rapide

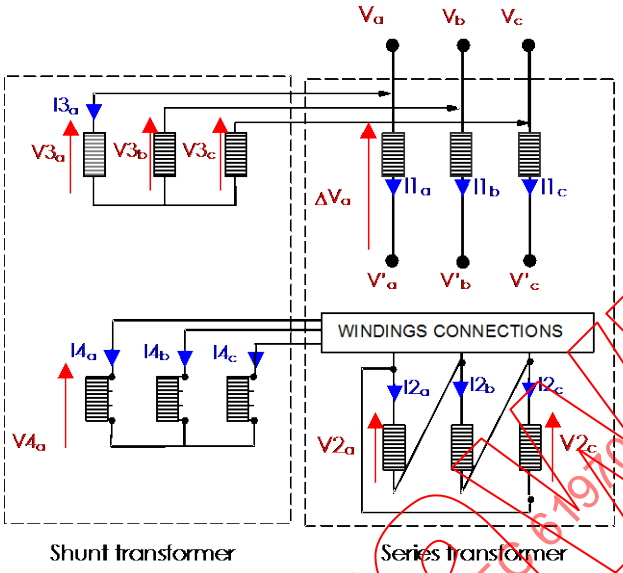
Variable:

α	déphasage de courant

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Organisations triphasées sont représentées à la Figure 21.

Double noyau:



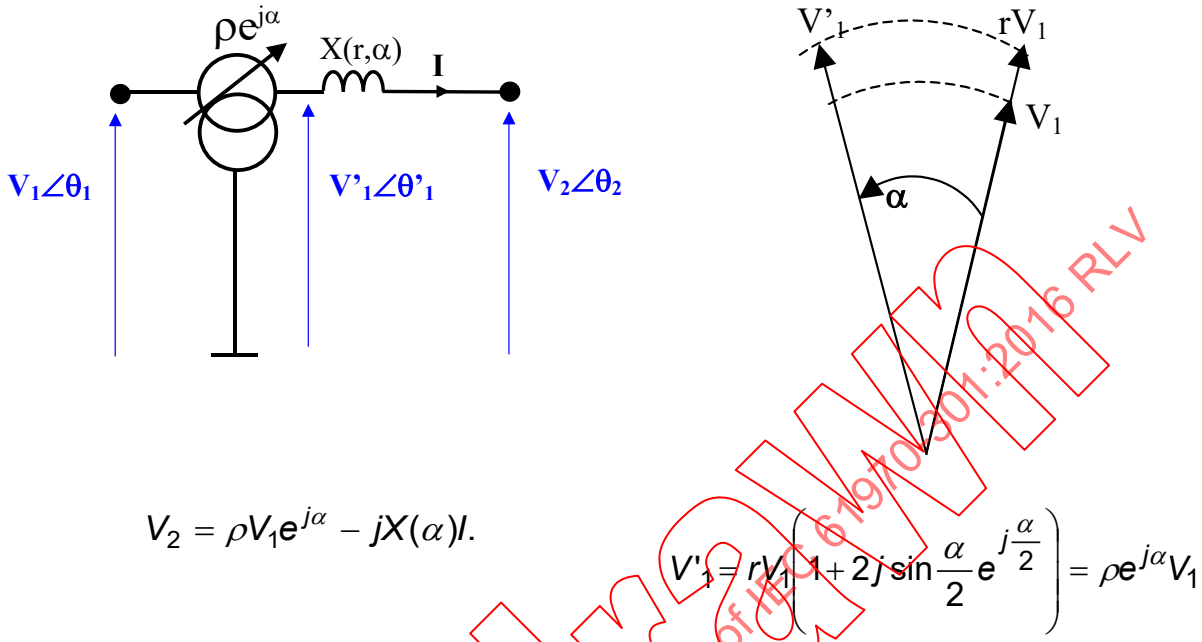
Anglais	Français
WINDINGS CONNECTIONS	CONNEXIONS ENTRE LES ENROULEMENTS
Shunt transformer	Transformateur shunt
Series transformer	Transformateur survolteur-dévolteur

Figure 21 – Organisation du noyau

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

4.5.7.5.5 Transformateur en phase et déphaseur symétrique

Le schéma et les équations du phaseur sont représentés à la Figure 22.



r et α varient, et $\rho = r$.

Figure 22 – Schéma et équations du phaseur

Expression de l'angle et du rapport par prise

Idem qu'en 4.5.7.5.2 avec l'ajout du rapport r du transformateur en phase.

Réactance série équivalente en fonction de l'angle et du rapport du transformateur en phase

Hypothèses:

- La réactance de l'enroulement de régulation varie à mesure que le carré du nombre de tours évolue.
- La réactance équivalente est la somme de la réactance du transformateur en phase X_r et de la réactance de la partie X_α du déphaseur.
- L'angle de déphasage α ne dépend pas du rapport en phase r.

La réactance équivalente peut être écrite comme suit:

$$X(r,\alpha) = X_r(r_{\text{nom}})\left(\frac{r}{r_{\text{nom}}}\right)^2 + X_\alpha(0) + \left(X_\alpha(\alpha_{\max}) - X_\alpha(0)\right)\left(\frac{\sin(\alpha/2)}{\sin(\alpha_{\max}/2)}\right)^2$$

Paramètres:

r_{nom} rapport nominal du transformateur en phase

$X_r(r_{\text{nom}})$ réactance série équivalente du transformateur en phase pour le rapport nominal en phase

$\alpha_{\max}$ déphasage maximal

$X_\alpha(0)$ réactance série équivalente de la partie du déphaseur en déphasage nul

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

$X_\alpha(\alpha_{max})$ réactance série équivalente de la partie du déphaseur en déphasage maximal pour le rapport nominal en phase (r_{nom})

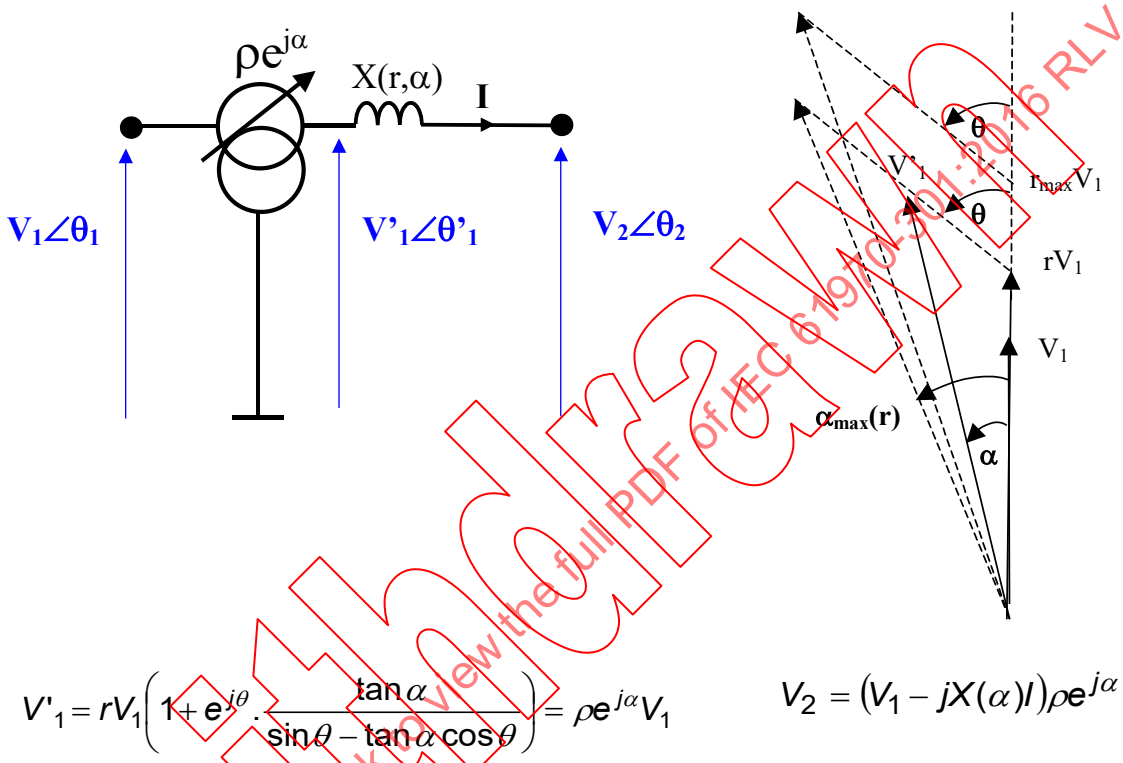
Variables:

r rapport de courant du transformateur en phase

α déphasage de courant

4.5.7.5.6 Transformateur en phase et déphaseur asymétrique

Le schéma et les équations du phaseur sont représentés à la Figure 23.



$$V'_1 = rV_1\left(1 + e^{j\theta}.\frac{\tan\alpha}{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha\cos\theta}\right) = \rho e^{j\alpha}V_1 \qquad V_2 = (V_1 - jX(\alpha)I)\rho e^{j\alpha}$$

θ est fixe, seuls r et α sont des variables, ρ varie de façon subséquente.

Figure 23 – Schémas et équations du phaseur

Réactance série équivalente en fonction de l'angle et du rapport du transformateur en phase

Hypothèses:

- La réactance de l'enroulement de régulation varie à mesure que le carré du nombre de tours évolue.
- La réactance équivalente est la somme de la réactance du transformateur en phase X_r et de la réactance de la partie X_α du déphaseur.

La réactance équivalente peut être écrite comme suit:

$$X(r,\alpha) = X_r(r_{nom})\left(\frac{r}{r_{nom}}\right)^2 + X_\alpha(0) + \left(X_\alpha(\alpha^0_{max}) - X_\alpha(0)\right)\left(\frac{\tan\alpha}{\tan\alpha_{max}(r)}\,\frac{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha_{max}(r)\cos\theta}{\sin\theta - \tan\alpha\cos\theta}\right)^2$$

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

avec $\alpha_{max}(r) = A\tan\left(\frac{\sin\theta}{\frac{r}{r_{nom}\tan\alpha^0_{max}}\left(\sin\theta - \tan\alpha^0_{max}\cos\theta\right)+\cos\theta}\right)$ avec $\alpha^0_{max} = \alpha_{max}(r_{nom})$

Paramètres:

r_{nom}	rapport nominal du transformateur en phase
$X_r(r_{nom})$	réactance série équivalente du transformateur en phase pour le rapport nominal en phase r_{nom}
θ	angle fixe de la tension de charge rapide
$\alpha^0_{max} = \alpha_{max}(r_{nom})$	déphasage maximal pour le rapport nominal en phase (r_{nom})
$X_\alpha(0)$	réactance série équivalente de la partie du déphaseur en déphasage nul
$X_\alpha(\alpha^0_{max})$	réactance série équivalente de la partie du déphaseur en déphasage maximal pour le rapport nominal en phase (r_{nom})

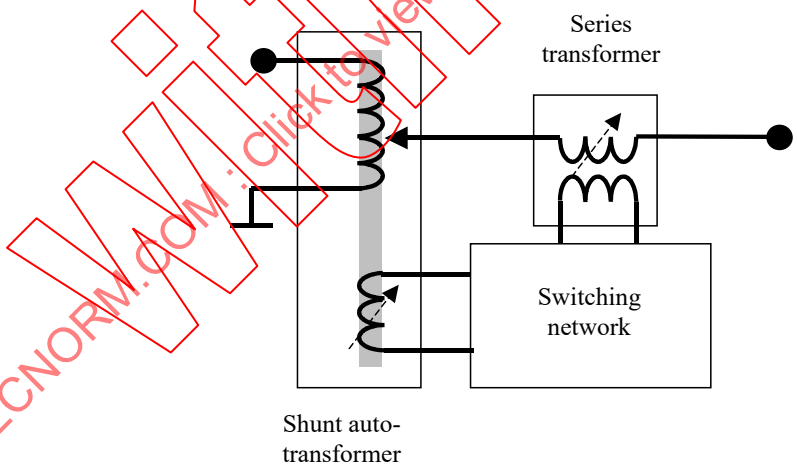
Variables:

r	rapport de courant du transformateur en phase
α	déphasage de courant

Pour $\theta = \pi/2$ (transformateur déphaseur en quadrature): $\alpha_{max}(r) = A\tan\left(\frac{r_{nom}}{r}\tan\alpha^0_{max}\right)$

Organisations triphasées sont représentées à la Figure 24.

Autotransformateur de régulation en phase



Anglais	Français
Series transformer	Transformateur survolteur-dévolteur
Switching network	Réseau de commutation
Shunt auto-transformer	Autotransformateur shunt

Figure 24 – Organisation du noyau

La régulation du déphasage peut se faire sur le shunt ou sur le transformateur survolteur-dévolteur.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

4.5.7.6 Modélisation tabulaire du transformateur déphaseur

Un PhaseTapChangerTabular est une représentation tabulaire explicite de la variation du déphasage, du rapport et de l'impédance sur la plage du changeur de prises. Le PhaseTapChangerTabular peut être associé au PhaseTapChanger représentant une relation non linéaire entre le nombre de prises, le déphasage, les rapports et les impédances.

4.5.7.7 Commande du changeur de prises

La commande des changeurs de prises dans un type de calcul de répartition est effectuée à l'aide de la classe TapChangerControl et de TapChanger.ltcFlag. Si un TapChanger a une TapChangerControl (référencée comme TapChanger.TapChangerControl), cela signifie que le calcul de répartition peut commander le changeur de prises. L'attribut TapChanger.ltcFlag donne des informations selon lesquelles le TapChanger a la capacité physique de déplacer la prise en charge. Cet attribut est également utilisé dans les calculs de l'IEC 60909 pour indiquer si la prise peut se déplacer en charge.

La signification des combinaisons de TapChanger.TapChangerControl et TapChanger.ltcFlag est décrite au Tableau 6.

Tableau 6 – Options de commande du changeur de prises

TapChanger. ltcFlag	TapChanger. TapChangerControl	Description
False (faux)	Not present (Non présent)	Prise réelle et fixe non commandée et ne pouvant pas être déplacée en charge (changement manuel de prise). Le flux de puissance ne peut pas être défini de sorte à changer de prise pour commander la tension au cours du calcul.
True (vrai)	Not present (Non présent)	Prise réelle et fixe non commandée mais pouvant être déplacée en charge, par exemple, manuellement. Le flux de puissance ne peut pas être défini de sorte à changer de prise pour commander la tension au cours du calcul. Le flux optimal de puissance peut avoir accès à ces prises et les changer à des fins d'optimisation. State Estimator (l'estimateur d'état) peut également estimer la position de prise afin de trouver une meilleure solution pour l'état du système.
True (vrai)	Present (Présent)	Prise réelle présentant une possibilité de changer les prises de façon automatique pour activer la commande de la tension/la puissance active (flux de charge) activée. Le fait que le flux de puissance doit ou ne doit pas intervenir dans la régulation dépend de RegulatingControl.enabled et de TapChanger.controlEnabled dans SSH. Dans les cas où RegulatingControl est associé à plus d'un changeur de prises ou à d'autres appareils, l'attribut TapChanger.controlEnabled peut être réglé sur False afin de définir les prises non activées.
False (faux)	Present (Présent)	Prise artificielle pouvant être utilisée pour simuler le comportement de commande du flux de puissance.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

4.5.8 Modélisation des phases

Les modèles du CIM fournissent des moyens de spécifier la représentation unifilaire équivalente de réseaux triphasés équilibrés ou, en sus ou en option, de spécifier le détail d'une phase donnée. Dans les réseaux monophasés, il y a correspondance directe entre les objets Terminal et les connexions physiques des fils. Dans une représentation unifilaire de réseaux triphasés équilibrés, une Terminal est utilisée pour représenter le groupe des connexions de phase de coordination. Une Terminal peut donc être utilisée pour spécifier une ou plusieurs connexions de phase de coordination en utilisant l'attribut Terminal.phases qui est un PhaseCode de type énumération. PhaseCode a pour combinaisons de phases possibles ABC, ABCN, AB, BC, CA, A, B, C et ainsi de suite. La spécification des phases à chaque borne permet de modéliser des cavaliers ou des commutateurs qui connectent différentes phases. Cette spécification de la connectivité de phase est entendue comme spécification de phase nominale ou normale. Le résultat de la source de mise sous tension

n'est pas reflété dans cette spécification. Cette spécification de phase fournit les moyens de connecter localement des phases semblables. La Figure 25 représente le modèle de données des phases.

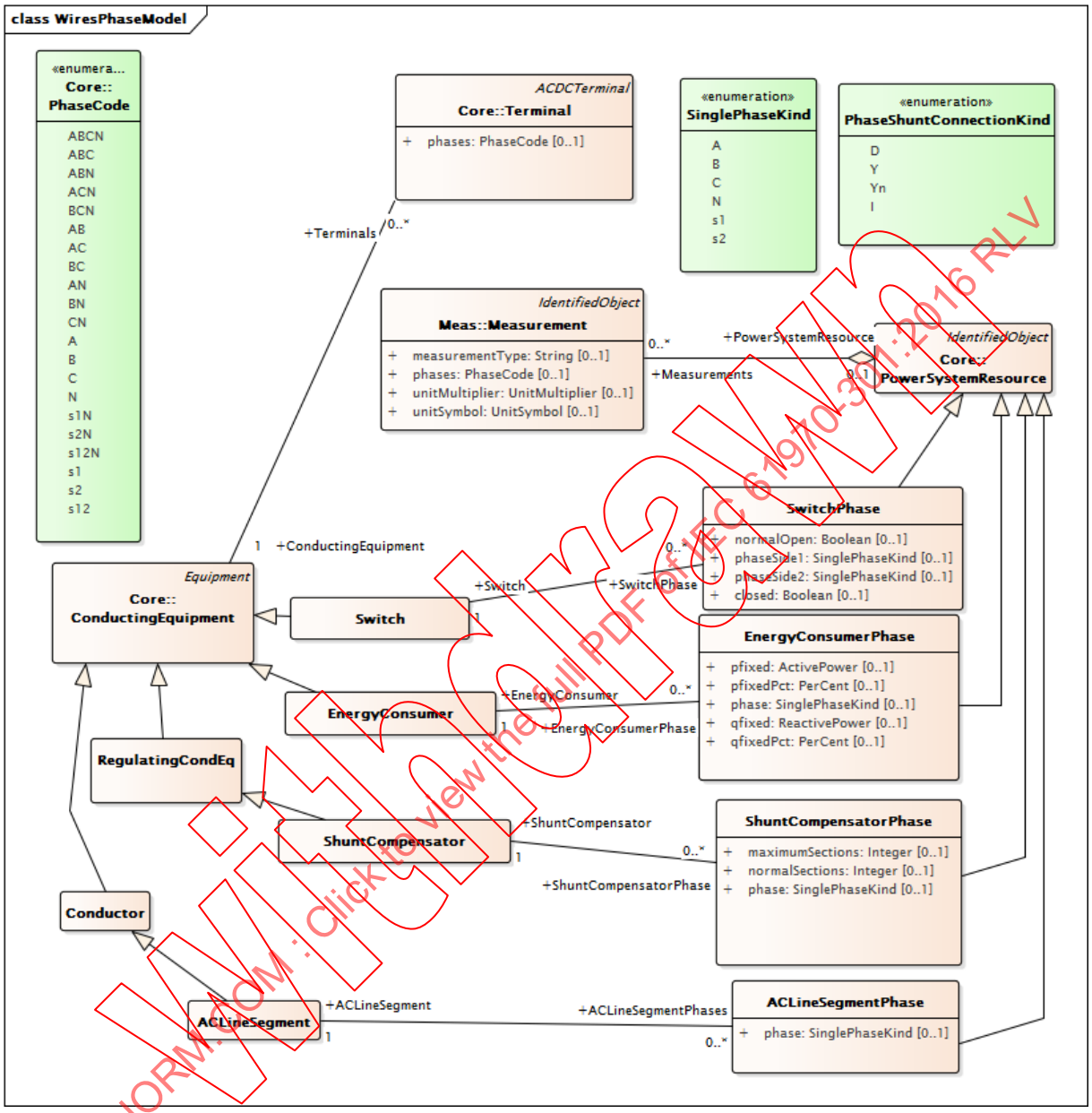
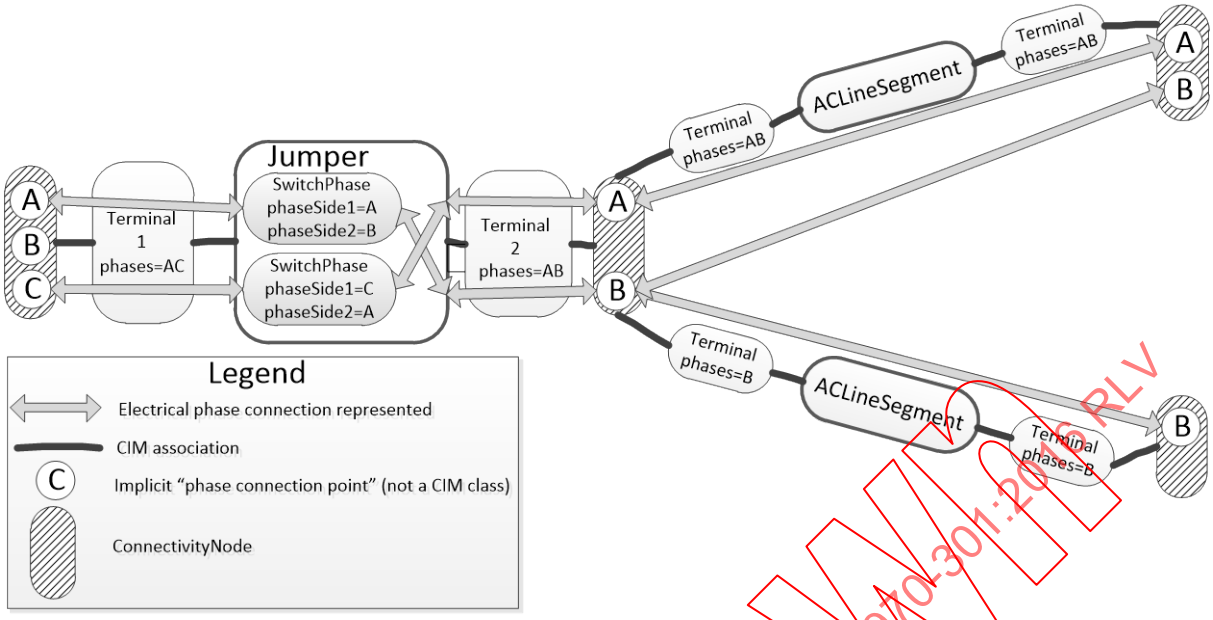


Figure 25 – Modèle de données des phases

La Figure 26 donne un exemple de connexions de phases. Cet exemple présente une instance ConnectivityNode sur la gauche, les phases A, B et C étant concernées. Noter que ConnectivityNode ne spécifie pas le contenu de sa phase mais connecte plutôt implicitement des phases semblables de bornes associées au ConnectivityNode. L'exemple présente un cavalier biphasé qui connecte sur la gauche (Terminal.sequenceNumber=1) les phases A et C et sur la droite (Terminal.sequenceNumber=2) les phases A et B, avec les parties intérieures des objets SwitchPhase du modèle de cavalier qui spécifient en détail le chemin des connexions de phases. L'attribut Terminal.phases spécifie uniquement la connexion externe d'un appareil. Plus loin sur la droite, deux tronçons de ligne sont raccordés. Le segment supérieur de la ligne est une ligne biphasée sur les phases A et B. Le segment inférieur de ligne est monophasé de phase B. Les lignes foncées indiquent les associations du CIM tandis que les flèches plus claires indiquent les connexions électriques représentées au niveau de la phase.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



Anglais	Français
Legend	Légende
Electrical phase connection represented	Connexion de phase électrique représentée
CIM association	Association CIM
Implicit ”phase connection point” (not a CIM class)	”Point de connexion de phase” implicite (pas une classe CIM)
ConnectivityNode	ConnectivityNode

Figure 26 – Connectivité de phase

À titre d’explication, l’attribut SwitchPhase appelé phaseSide1 spécifie une phase unique (comme A, B, C ou N) et se réfère à la Terminal dont le sequenceNumber est égal à 1. L’attribut SwitchPhase appelé phaseSide2 se réfère à la Terminal dont le sequenceNumber est égal à 2.

Le modèle de commutateur permet de modéliser les connexions entre phases de façon générale à l’intérieur de l’appareil. Le modèle de transformateur comporte aussi une modélisation explicite de la connectivité de phase interne de l’appareil. Actuellement, toutes les autres spécialisations de branche ConductingEquipment comme ACLineSegment supposent que des phases identiques sont connectées aux deux bornes. Le modèle du CIM est ouvert aux extensions futures pour introduire la connectivité de phase interne des appareils.

4.5.9 Modélisation des appareils de mise à la terre

4.5.9.1 Cas d'utilisation pour la modélisation des appareils de mise à la terre

Ces appareils ont un impact important sur les courants de court-circuit pour les défauts déséquilibrés. Le fonctionnement des appareils est interchangé par des commutateurs lorsque le transformateur vers la commutation de lignes est reconfiguré. De plus, les bobines Petersen sont “accordées” pour correspondre au courant de charge attendu des défauts déséquilibrés. L'impédance des bobines Petersen peut être “accordée” en ajustant la position du régleur à la manière d'une prise. La position du régleur est parfois télémesurée. Parfois, un modèle linéaire suffit pour mettre en relation la position du régleur et la valeur d'impédance et parfois un tableau est nécessaire pour présenter la relation non linéaire entre la position de régleur et l'impédance.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

4.5.9.2 Historique et exemple

Une bobine Petersen est une bobine de mise à la terre utilisée dans les systèmes de transport de puissance à courant alternatif et conçue pour limiter l'intensité du courant vers la terre à l'emplacement d'un défaut en établissant un courant réactif vers la terre permettant d'équilibrer le courant capacitif circulant des lignes vers la terre. Un exemple de conception est donné à la Figure 27.

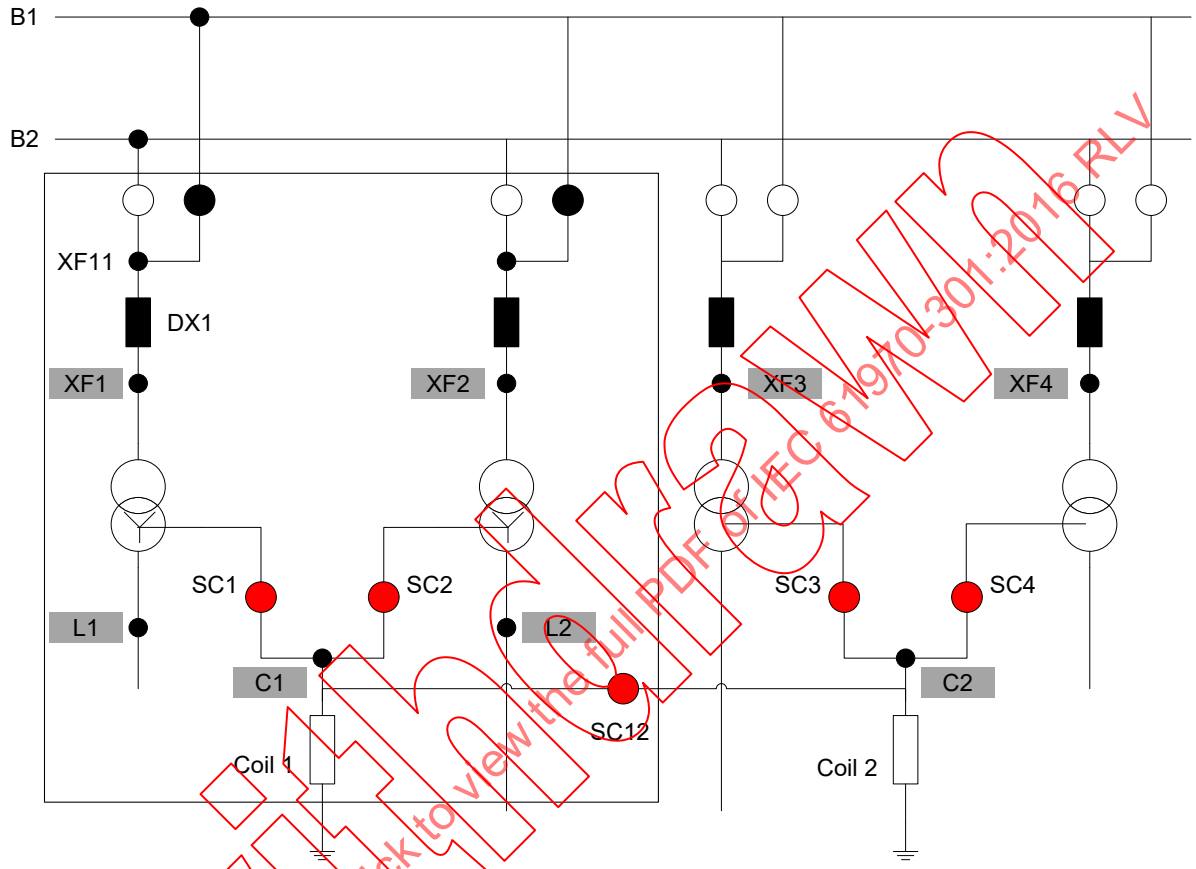


Figure 27 – Exemple de représentation de poste comprenant des bobines Petersen

Dans l'exemple ci-dessus, SC1, SC2, SC3, SC4 et SC12 sont les sectionneurs du circuit de mise à la terre. B1 et B2 sont les tronçons de jeux de barres. XF1, XF2, XF3, XF4, C1, C2, L1 et L2 sont les nœuds de connectivité.

Le point de mise à la terre d'un transformateur est le point médian des enroulements connectés en Y et les sectionneurs du circuit de mise à la terre sont connectés à ces points médians. Dans le CIM, le point médian est décrit par l'attribut de phasage de la Terminal au niveau des enroulements connectés en Y. Cela signifie que les commutateurs du circuit de mise à la terre sont connectés au nœud de connectivité au niveau de la Terminal avec les enroulements connectés en Y. Dans la Figure 27, cela signifie que SC1 est connecté à L1, que SC2 est connecté à L2 et que L1/L2 a les phases ABC ainsi que la phase N comme point médian.

4.5.9.3 Modèle

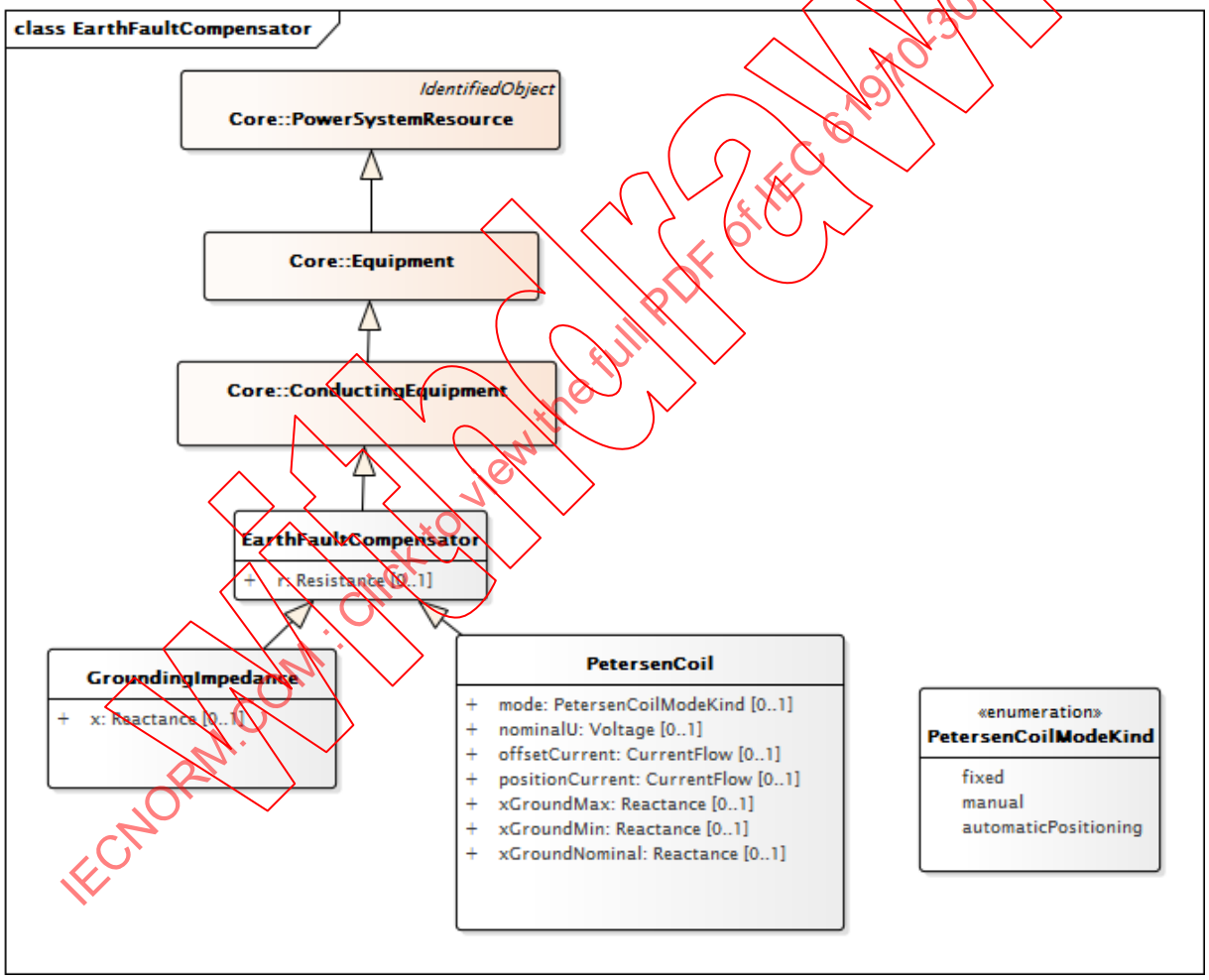
L'EarthFaultCompensator est un type d'équipement conducteur abstrait prévu pour modéliser les équipements de mise à la terre. L'EarthFaultCompensator est une spécialisation de ConductingEquipment, car un court-circuit exige des connexions appropriées et différents commutateurs qui peuvent s'ouvrir ou se fermer pour modifier la configuration de la topologie. L'EarthFaultCompensator est différent d'une branche telle que ACLineSegment, ShuntCompensator ou PowerTransformer dans le sens où il ne régule pas la tension et n'est

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

jamais monté en étoile ou en triangle. Un transformateur de mise à la terre connecté en zigzag reste un PowerTransformer en raison de toutes les autres complexités du transformateur. Deux spécialisations sont proposées pour manipuler les appareils à impédance fixe (GroundingImpedance) et les appareils réglables (tunable) à bobine Petersen (PetersenCoil).

L'une ou les deux bornes de l'EarthFaultCompensator peuvent être modélisées. Si la deuxième borne d'un EarthFaultCompensator est omise, la borne est censée être solidement raccordée à la terre. S'il existe une sorte de topologie ou de résistivité locale à la terre qui est importante à la modélisation du côté terre de l'appareil, alors une deuxième borne est ajoutée.

Une classe séparée de sectionneurs de terre (GroundDisconnector) est incluse étant donné que ces sectionneurs sont généralement très différents physiquement de la plupart des autres commutateurs et souvent exclus de l'analyse du flux normal de puissance. Voir la Figure 28 pour la représentation du modèle de données.



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 28 – Modèle de données de l'appareil de mise à la terre

4.5.9.4 Exemple de modèle d'instance CIM

Dans la Figure 29, la PetersenCoil est modélisée comme les objets CIM avec une borne uniquement, et la mise à la terre est implicite, comme représenté à la Figure 27.

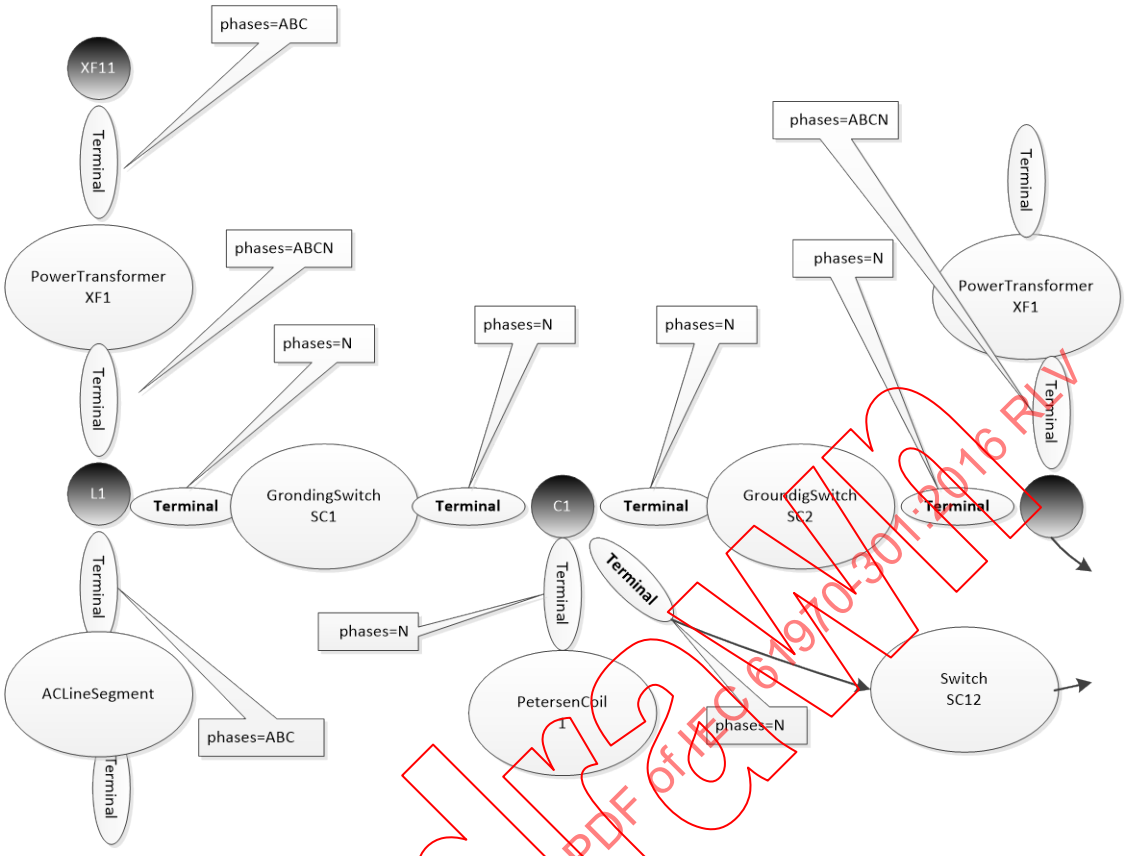


Figure 29 – Objets de diagramme d'instance avec une bobine à bornes

La Figure 29 représente la façon dont une Terminal du commutateur SC1 est en phase N et dont la Terminal du transformateur est connectée à L1 avec les phases ABCN.

4.5.10 Modèle de cuts, de clamps (serre-fils) et de jumpers (cavaliers)

Le modèle de l'UML pour les cuts et les jumpers (cavaliers) sur un segment de ligne et les connexions supplémentaires sont décrites à la Figure 30. La classe Jumper est une spécialisation de la classe plus générale Switch et permet des changements de phase ainsi qu'une connectivité de phase, comme représenté à la Figure 26. Les jumpers (cavaliers) peuvent donc connecter les bornes de façon normale. Les classes Cut et Clamp du CIM fournissent des moyens d'ajouter effectivement des Terminals à un ACLineSegment à une distance spécifiée sur la ligne en aval, en associant de nouveaux objets du CIM à un objet ACLineSegment sans autre modification du modèle ACLineSegment intégré. Chaque instance Clamp introduit une nouvelle borne connectée à la distance spécifiée en aval sur la ligne sans interrompre la ligne. Chaque instance Cut introduit deux nouvelles bornes qui sont effectivement les extrémités du cut. Par convention, chaque borne d'un cut est orientée vers la borne ACLineSegment dont le sequenceNumber est identique. Si le cut est ouvert, il n'y a pas de flux qui traverse l'ACLineSegment au point du cut mais le flux peut passer par l'un ou l'autre côté de l'ACLineSegment et par la borne de cut appropriée. Habituellement, les jumpers (cavaliers) sont connectés aux extrémités des cuts, mais ils peuvent aussi être connectés à un type quelconque d'équipement conducteur de façon normale en utilisant ConnectivityNode ou TopologicalNode.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

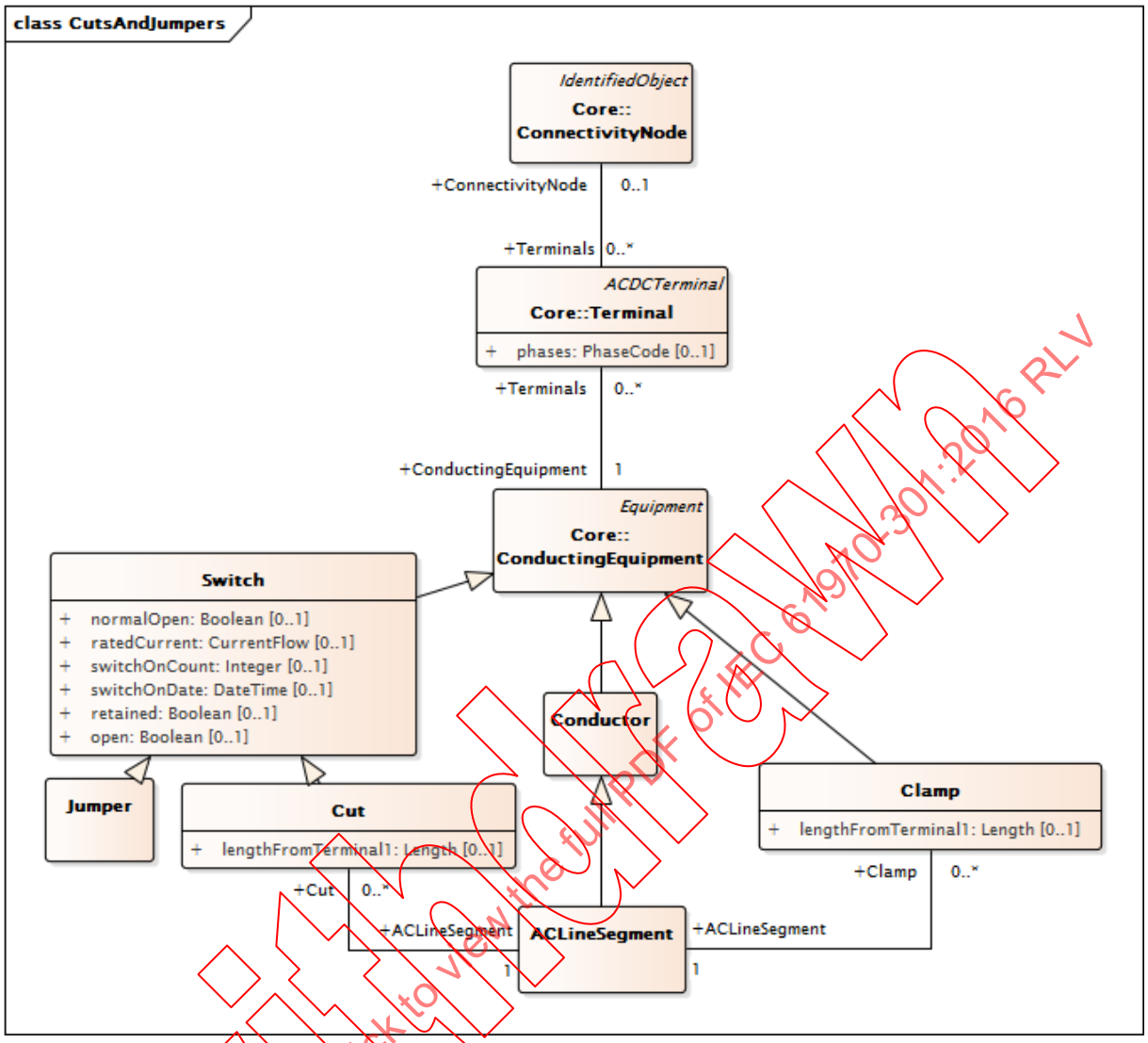
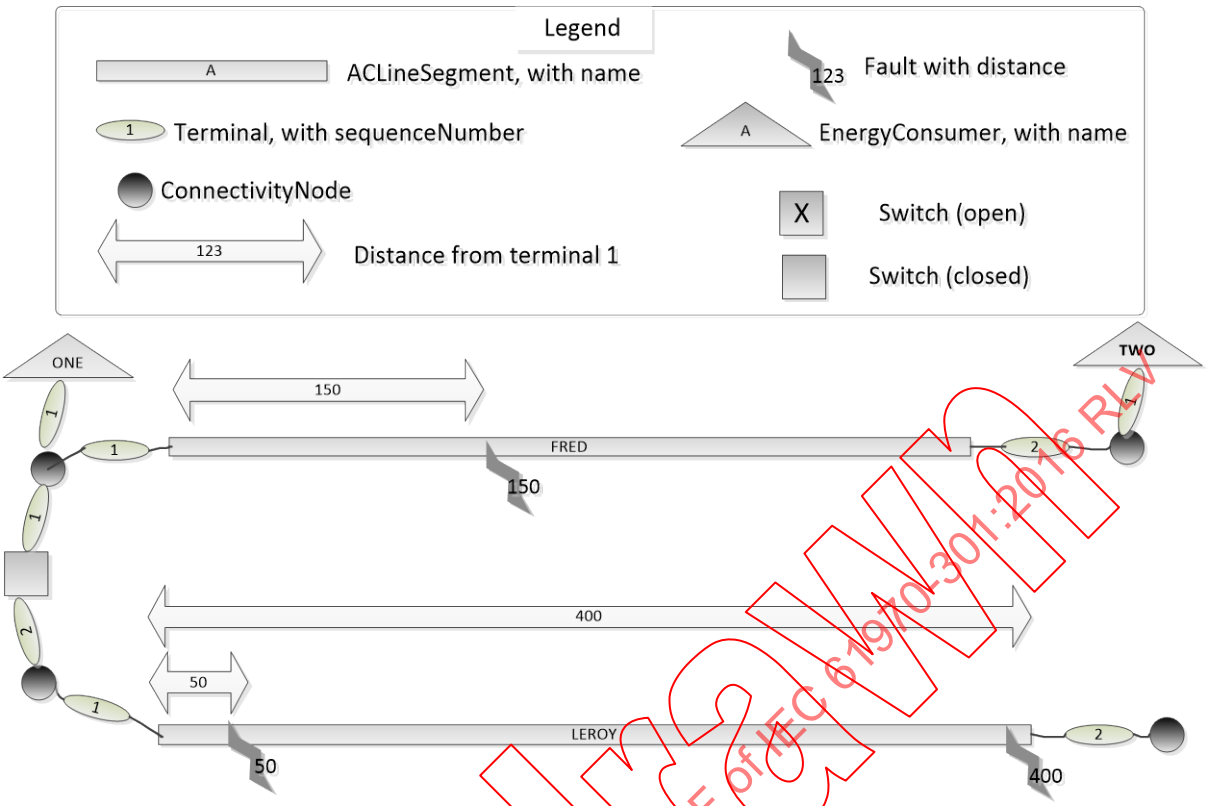


Figure 30 – Modèle UML de cuts, de clamps (serre-fils) et de jumpers (cavaliers)

La Figure 31 et la Figure 32 donnent un exemple d'ajout de cuts et de clamps (serre-fils) à un modèle existant de CIM. La Figure 31 représente deux tronçons de ligne physiques parallèles appelés "FRED" et "LEROY". Dans cet exemple, le système est mis sous tension à partir de la droite, le commutateur sur la gauche est fermé et les charges appelées "ONE" et "TWO" sont appliquées. Les trois défauts sont ensuite appliqués aux distances spécifiées par rapport à la Terminal 1 des tronçons respectifs de ligne. Dans cet exemple, le détail de phase n'est pas spécifié pour des raisons de simplicité mais le détail de phase peut suivre la même approche que celle présentée en 4.5.8.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

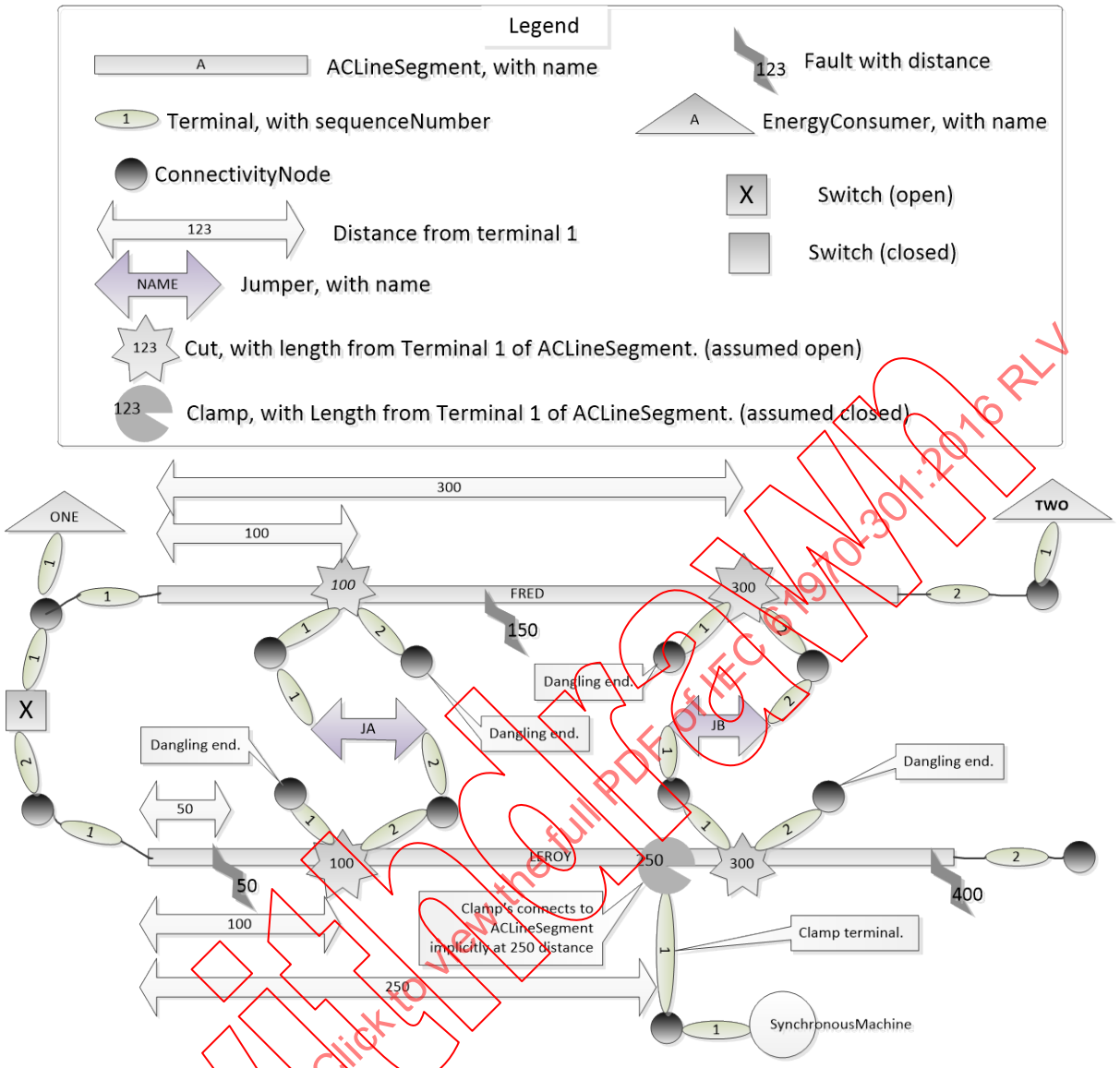


Anglais	Français
Legend	Légende
ACLineSegment, with name	ACLineSegment, avec nom
Terminal, with sequenceNumber	Borne, avec sequenceNumber
ConnectivityNode	ConnectivityNode
Distance from terminal 1	Distance du terminal 1
Fault with distance	Erreur avec distance
EnergyConsumer, with name	EnergyConsumer, avec nom
Switch (open)	Commutateur (ouvert)
Switch (closed)	Commutateur (fermé)

Figure 31 – Exemple avant application des cuts et des jumpers (cavaliers)

La Figure 32 représente la façon dont le simple ajout de Cut, ConnectivityNode, Jumper, Clamp et éventuellement d'un autre ConductingEquipment peut représenter des changements de modèle qui reflètent un travail temporaire typique. Les mêmes modèles peuvent donc être utilisés pour des changements permanents de modèle. L'exemple présente la façon dont des cuts appliqués aux distances spécifiées peuvent isoler les défauts en laissant pendre les extrémités défectueuses des cuts tandis que le réseau sans défaut est connecté pour fournir les charges. Cet exemple présente également la façon dont plusieurs cuts peuvent être appliqués à un segment de ligne. Cet exemple présente des cuts ouverts, mais si un cut était fermé, le flux pourrait continuer à traverser ACLineSegment, avec une partie du flux potentiellement redirigée vers les bornes du cut, à peu près comme dans le cas d'un clamp (serre-fil).

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



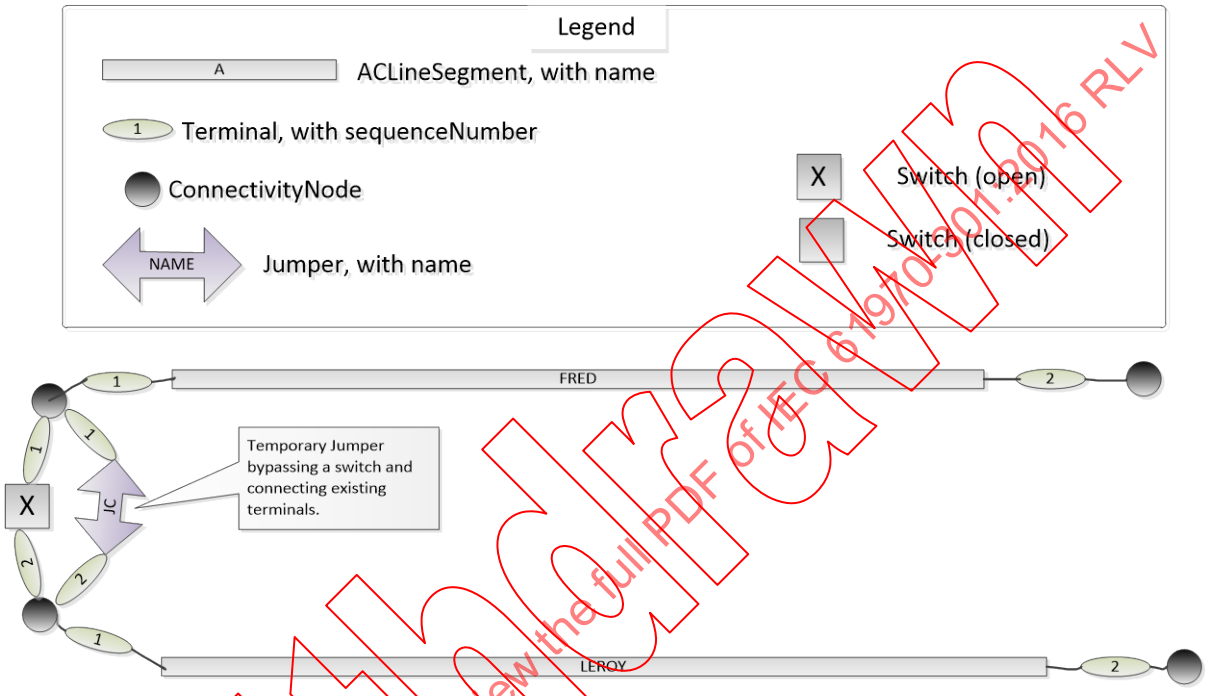
Anglais	Français
Legend	Légende
ACLineSegment, with name	ACLineSegment, avec nom
Terminal, with sequenceNumber	Borne, avec sequenceNumber
ConnectivityNode	ConnectivityNode
Distance from terminal 1	Distance du terminal 1
Jumper, with name	Cavalier, avec nom
Cut, with length from Terminal 1 of ACLineSegment. (assumed open)	Cut, avec longueur du Terminal 1 de ACLineSegment. (censé être comme ouvert)
Clamp, with length from Terminal 1 of ACLineSegment. (assumed closed)	Serre-fil, avec longueur du Terminal 1 de ACLineSegment. (censé être ouvert)
Fault with distance	Erreur avec distance
EnergyConsumer, with name	EnergyConsumer, avec nom
Switch (open)	Commutateur (ouvert)
Switch (closed)	Commutateur (fermé)
Dangling end	Extrémité qui pend
Clamp connects to ACLineSegment implicitly at 250 distance	Le serre-fil se connecte à ACLineSegment de façon implicite à une distance de 250
Clamp terminal	Borne du serre-fil

Figure 32 – Exemple après application des cuts et des jumpers (cavaliers)

ECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Un cut fournit deux bornes et bien que l'exemple ci-dessus ne le représente pas, des connexions sont possibles à l'une des bornes du cut ou aux deux. Un cas d'exemple pourrait impliquer l'introduction d'un cut et la connexion des deux bornes de cut à l'aide d'un cavalier qui croise les phases.

Un cavalier peut être utilisé sans serre-fil ni cut lorsque des bornes existantes doivent être connectées. La Figure 33 représente un exemple d'utilisation d'un cavalier sans cut ni serre-fil. Dans ce cas, un cavalier temporaire peut être utilisé pour contourner un commutateur qui fait l'objet d'une maintenance.



Anglais	Français
Legend	Légende
Terminal, with sequenceNumber	Borne, avec sequenceNumber
ConnectivityNode	ConnectivityNode
Jumper, with name	Cavalier, avec nom
Switch (open)	Commutateur (ouvert)
Switch (closed)	Commutateur (fermé)
Temporary Jumper bypassing a switch and connecting existing terminals	Cavalier (Jumper) temporaire de contournement du commutateur et connexion des bornes existantes

Figure 33 – Exemple de cavalier sans cut ni serre-fil

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

4.5.11 Mesures et commandes

4.5.11.1 Vue d'ensemble des mesures (Measurements)

Les Measurements (mesures) sont utilisés pour représenter les variables d'état qui peuvent être rencontrées dans des processus industriels. Chaque processus industriel a ses types spécifiques de mesures. Un système de puissance a généralement des flux de puissance, des tensions, des positions (par exemple, disjoncteurs, isolateurs), des indicateurs de défauts (pression atmosphérique, pression d'huile, surchauffe, etc.), des compteurs (par exemple, énergie), etc.

Le nom "Measurement" semble indiquer que toutes les variables d'état sont mesurées. Tel n'est pas toujours strictement le cas, car de nombreux "Measurement" sont calculés par des

fonctions SCADA ou EMS/DMS, comme les calculs d'estimateur d'état ou de flux de puissance, par exemple. Par conséquent, un Measurement peut avoir un certain nombre de valeurs alternatives (par exemple, fournies manuellement, télémesurées, estimées par état, optimisées, etc.). Cela est pris en charge par les modèles Measurement et MeasurementValue dans le paquetage Meas. Les classes dans le paquetage StateVariable ont été ajoutées au modèle CIM, et ce, spécifiquement pour le besoin de prendre en charge l'échange de valeurs calculées par des fonctions telles que l'estimateur d'état et le calcul du flux de la puissance.

Le modèle de Measurement permet désormais de spécifier facultativement les phases spécifiques d'une mesure.

4.5.11.2 Vue d'ensemble des commandes

Les commandes sont utilisées pour représenter les variables de commande. Les variables de commande du système de puissance sont généralement des points de consigne, des commandes augmente/diminue, des commandes Sélectionner avant d'exécuter et des commandes marche/arrêt. Le paquetage Meas prend en charge les variables de commande avec le modèle Control.

4.5.11.3 Utilisation des classes liées à la classe Measurement

Un PowerSystemResource (PSR) peut avoir zéro à plusieurs Measurements qui lui sont associés en contenant un ou plusieurs Measurements. Chaque Measurement peut contenir une ou plusieurs valeurs de mesure. Le respect des lignes directrices suivantes permet aux applications de naviguer et de retrouver les valeurs de mesure exigées de manière cohérente (voir Figure 34).

a) Les Measurements d'un PowerSystemResource sont classées par l'attribut measurementType (type de mesure). Les valeurs devant être utilisées pour Measurement.measurementType sont spécifiées dans le Tableau 7.

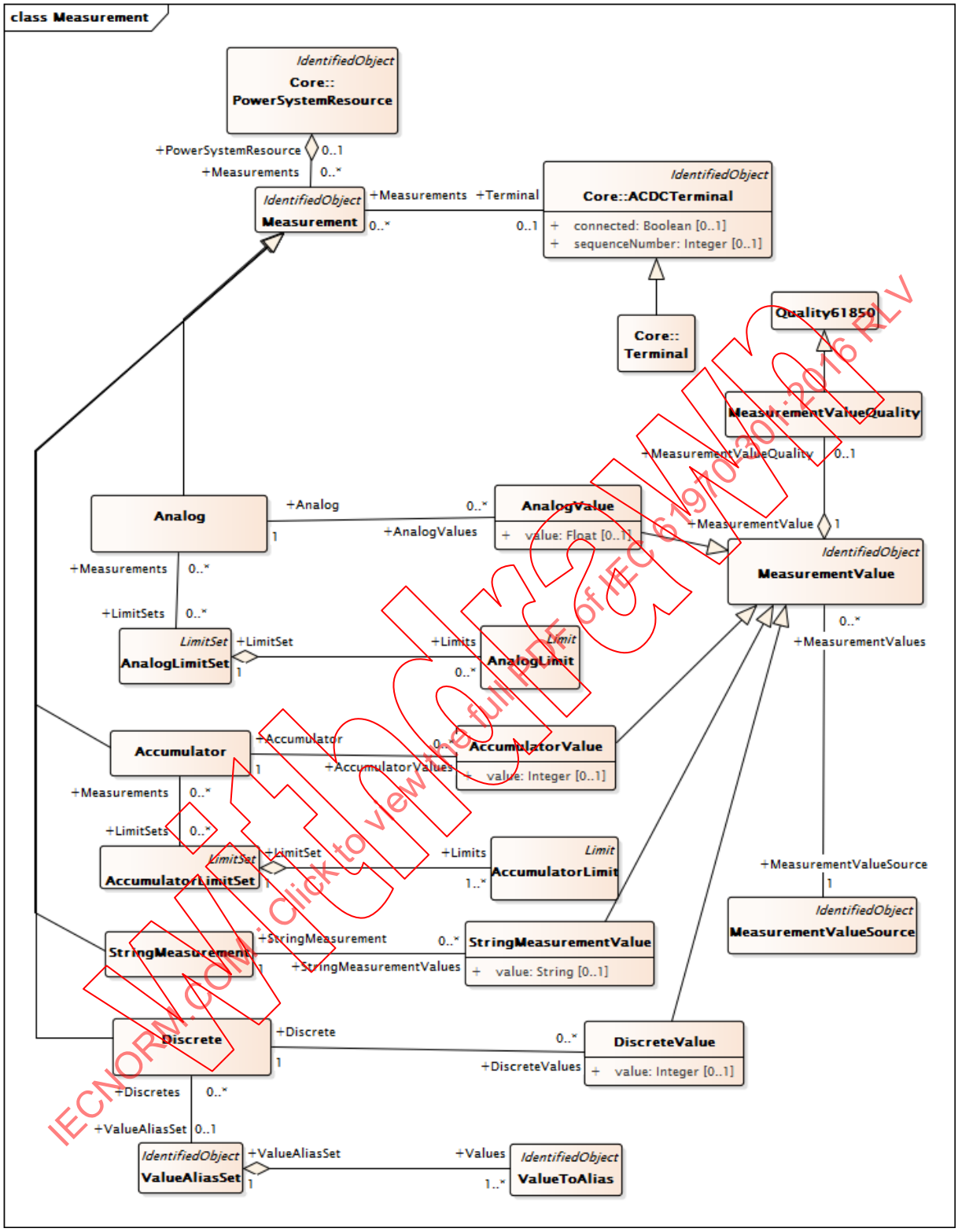
b) Les MeasurementValues (valeurs de mesure) d'un Measurement sont classées par MeasurementValueSource (source de valeur de mesure).

c) MeasurementValueSource hérite de IdentifiedObject. Les valeurs à utiliser pour MeasurementValueSource.name sont spécifiées dans le Tableau 8. Ce tableau fournit un certain nombre de noms de sources à utiliser lorsque cela est possible. Cependant, les noms exacts à utiliser pour des applications spécifiques sont définis dans le document correspondant IEC 61970 CIS (Component Interface Specifications – Spécification d'interface de composants)

d) Les tableaux peuvent être étendus pour des besoins propriétaires. Les noms ajoutés doivent commencer par un nom unique (par exemple, le nom de la société) et un caractère "souligné" ("underscore"). Exemple: xyz_AverageTemperature.

e) La valeur ValueAliasSet est utilisée pour des mesures discrètes et décrit des correspondances de valeurs vers des noms symboliques, comme des libellés d'énumération qui ont des valeurs entières spécifiques. Des protocoles de communication différents (par exemple pour les RTU (Remote Units – unités distantes) et pour les centres de conduite tels que ICCP (Intelligent Customer Contact Platform – plate-forme intelligente de relations avec l'abonné) ou ELCOM) utilisent des codages de données différents. Un système peut avoir une mise en correspondance à l'échelle du système pour toutes les valeurs Discrete (discrètes) ou regrouper les valeurs Discrete et effectuer la mise en correspondance par groupe. La création d'une seule mise en correspondance à l'échelle du système qui couvrirait des protocoles de communication existants ne relève pas du domaine d'application du présent document.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 34 – Navigation de PSR à MeasurementValue

Tableau 7 – Conventions de dénomination de measurementType

measurementType	61850 Name	description
Current	Amp	Courant (efficace) d'un circuit non triphasé
ThreePhaseCurrent	AvAmps	Courant total (efficace) dans un circuit triphasé
PhaseCurrent	A	Courant de phase mesuré
Frequency	Hz	Fréquence
PowerFactor	PwrFact	Facteur de puissance non alloué à une phase
ThreePhasePowerFactor	TotPF	Facteur de puissance moyen dans un circuit triphasé
ThreePhaseApparentPower	TotVA	Puissance apparente totale dans un circuit triphasé
ThreePhaseReactivePower	TotVAr	Puissance réactive totale dans un circuit triphasé
ThreePhaseActivePower	TotW	Puissance réelle totale dans un circuit triphasé.
ApparentPower	VolAmp	Puissance apparente dans un circuit non triphasé
ReactivePower	VolAmpr	Puissance réactive dans un circuit non triphasé
Voltage	Vol	Tension (efficace) non allouée à une phase
ActivePower	Watt	Puissance réelle dans un circuit non triphasé
Pressure	Pres	Pression
Temperature	Tmp	Température
Angle	Ang	Angle entre la tension et le courant
ApparentEnergy	TotVAh	Énergie apparente
ReactiveEnergy	TotVArh	Énergie réactive
ActiveEnergy	TotWh	Énergie réelle
Automatic	Auto	Fonctionnement automatique (non manuel)
LocalOperation	Loc	Fonctionnement local (non télécommandé)
SwitchPosition	Pos	Position de commutation [2bits= intermédiaire,ouvert,fermé,ignorer]
TapPosition	TapPos	Position de prise du transformateur de puissance ou du déphaseur
Operation Count	OperCnt	Compteur d'opérations – généralement pour les commutateurs
LineToNeutralVoltage		Tension phase à neutre
LineToGroundVoltage		Tension phase à terre

Le Tableau 7 décrit divers types de mesures qui sont aussi définies dans l'IEC 61850. Les colonnes du Tableau 7 ont la signification suivante:

- measurementType (Measurement.measurementType) est le nom du type de mesure selon l'IEC 61970.
- 61850 Name est le nom assigné à l'objet de données dans l'IEC 61850-7-4:2010, sémantique des noms d'objet de données.
- description est la description des données.

Il doit être noté que le Tableau 7 ne constitue pas une liste exhaustive et que la correspondance entre mesures telle que définie dans un centre de conduite et un poste n'est pas triviale.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Tableau 8 – Conventions de dénomination de MeasurementValueSource (source de valeur de mesure)

Nom	description
SCADA	Valeurs télémesurées reçues d'un système SCADA local
CCLink	Valeur reçue d'un centre de conduite distant par l'intermédiaire de TASE.2 ou autre protocole
Operator	Valeur entrée par un opérateur (toujours maintenue manuellement, le PSR n'est pas connecté à une RTU)
Estimated	Valeur mise à jour par un estimateur d'état
PowerFlow	Valeur mise à jour par un Powerflow (flux de puissance)
Forecasted	Valeur qui est planifiée ou prévisionnelle.
Calculated	Valeur calculée à partir d'autres valeurs de mesure (par exemple, une somme)
Allocated	Valeur calculée par un allocateur de charge

En respectant ces conventions:

- chaque instance de Measurement représente une grandeur technique d'un PowerSystemResource;
- chaque MeasurementValue d'un Measurement représente une valeur pour la grandeur technique, fournie par une source unique;
- l'attribut source de MeasurementValueQuality indique alors si la source a vraiment fourni la valeur courante ou bien si elle est une valeur de substitution ou une valeur par défaut.

Noter qu'une nouvelle identité MeasurementValue n'est pas normalement créée pour chaque échange d'une valeur mesurée. Il est prévu que la même instance MeasurementValue puisse échanger de nouvelles valeurs dans des messages ultérieurs. C'est pourquoi l'identité d'une instance MeasurementValue peut être établie a priori pour échanger des valeurs mesurées. La modélisation d'une série chronologique de valeurs n'est pas explicitement mentionnée dans le modèle du CIM bien que le modèle permette aux systèmes de constituer en interne de tels modèles de série chronologique à l'aide d'une série d'échanges de valeurs de mesure.

4.5.11.4 Rattachement des Measurements

Comme mentionné en 4.5.11.3 et comme représenté à la Figure 34, les Measurements sont contenues par un PowerSystemResource. Cela est suffisant pour des Measurements qui ne sont pas reliées à la connectivité, par exemple la température, le poids, la taille.

Pour spécifier l'emplacement d'un Measurement dans le réseau, une association à Terminal est utilisée. Des exemples sont les flux de puissance, les tensions et les courants. Les tensions (Voltage) n'ont pas de sens et peuvent être jointes en fonction du placement du capteur. Les flux ont un sens et doivent être joints de façon à ce que le sens du flux soit évident d'après le placement.

La Figure 35 représente deux exemples de placement de Measurements.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

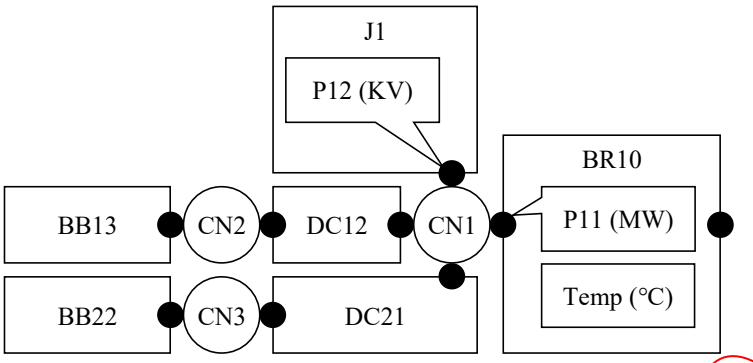


Figure 35 – Placement de Measurement

P12 est un Measurement de tension qui mesure la tension à la jonction J1. P12 est topologiquement relié au ConnectivityNode CN1 via la Terminal de la jonction J1. P11 est un Measurement qui mesure le flux traversant le disjoncteur BR10 du côté connecté au ConnectivityNode CN1. P11 est topologiquement relié au ConnectivityNode CN1 via la Terminal gauche du disjoncteur BR10. Temp est un Measurement qui mesure la température du disjoncteur. Comme la température n'est pas reliée à la connectivité, elle n'a pas de relation avec une Terminal – elle appartient seulement au disjoncteur BR10.

4.5.11.5 Mesures ICCP

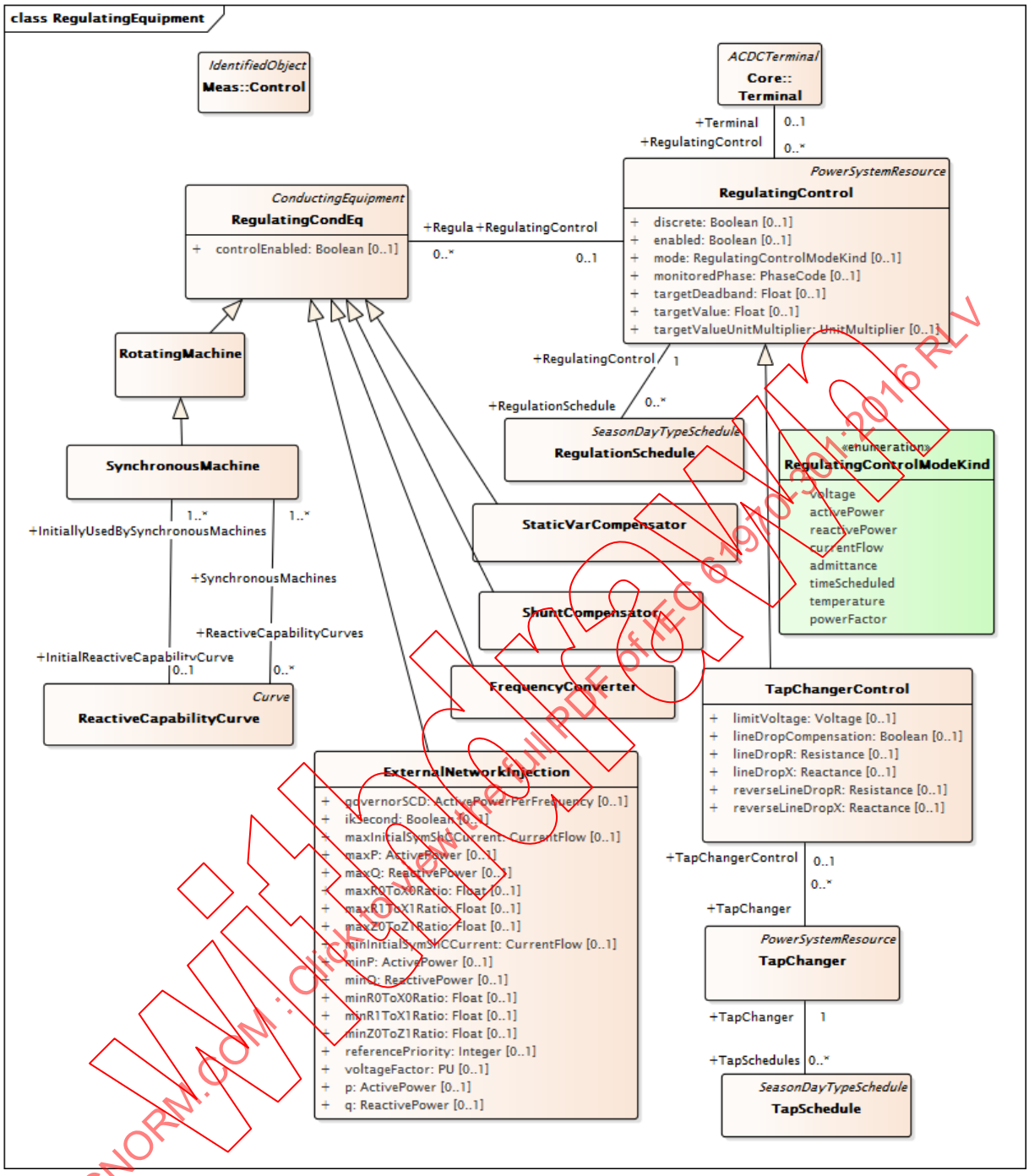
Les sources de données ICCP (officiellement connues comme IEC 60870-6 TASE.2) sont spécifiées en utilisant les classes MeasurementValue (et leurs spécialisations) et la classe MeasurementValueSource. La classe MeasurementValueSource est utilisée pour définir le centre de conduite qui fournit les données ICCP. La MeasurementValueSource doit être associée à une instance du Name dans laquelle l'attribut Name.name contient le nom du centre de conduite fournisseur. L'instance du NameType associée au Name du centre de conduite doit avoir "ICCP" pour attribut NameType.name.

Les classes MeasurementValue sont utilisées pour spécifier l'ICCP ID. La MeasurementValue doit être associée à une instance de Name dont l'attribut Name.name contient l'ICCP ID. L'instance du NameType associé à l'ICCP ID Name doit avoir "ICCP" pour attribut NameType.name. L'attribut MeasurementValue.name contient le nom de point SCADA. Chaque MeasurementValue est associée à un Measurement. Chaque MeasurementValue qui est fournie à l'aide d'ICCP doit aussi avoir une association à une MeasurementValueSource.

4.5.12 Modèles de commande de régulation

Une commande de régulation, par exemple une commande automatique de tension sur des générateurs ou une commande de prise de tension sur des transformateurs, est modélisée en utilisant la classe RegulatingControl qui offre la possibilité de modéliser plusieurs instances d'équipements qui participent à un plan de régulation. Ces plans de régulation peuvent être physiques ou mis en œuvre manuellement dans le fonctionnement réel du système de puissance, mais ils sont reflétés dans les modèles utilisés à des fins d'analyse des systèmes de puissance. La Figure 36 représente la façon dont les classes RegulatingCondEq et TapChanger peuvent participer à la régulation.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 36 – Modèles de commande de régulation

4.5.13 Modèle en courant continu pour le CIM

4.5.13.1 Généralités

Les systèmes de commande qui modélisent des postes en courant continu à haute tension ont généralement trois niveaux de détail:

- le modèle simplifié de système utilisé dans l'exploitation et la planification;
- le modèle simplifié de système prenant en charge les études dynamiques;
- le modèle détaillé des études transitoires d'un poste en courant continu à haute tension.

Le présent document a pour objet de présenter le modèle de courant continu à haute tension le plus minimaliste possible pouvant être utilisé dans les calculs de flux de puissance de systèmes SCADA/EMS/de planification et de court-circuit et dans les études dynamiques. Les études transitoires ne sont pas couvertes.

4.5.13.2 Conception de base de courant continu à haute tension

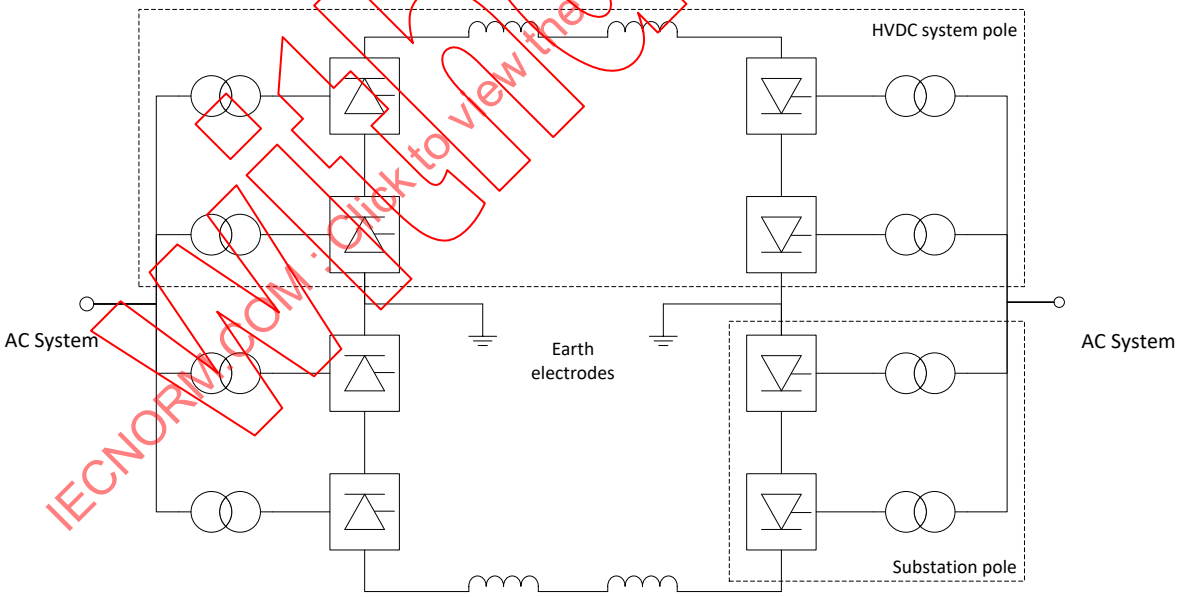
4.5.13.2.1 Généralités

Le modèle proposé est issu des documents suivants:

- IEC 60633:1998+AMD1:2009, *Terminologie pour le transport d'énergie en courant continu à haute tension (CCHT)*
- "VSC Transmission", CIGRÉ B4-37, avril 2005
- IEC 62747, *Terminologie relative aux convertisseurs de source de tension (VSC) des systèmes en courant continu à haute tension (CCHT)*
- HVDC Transmission de Dennis A. Woodford, Manitoba HVDC Research Centre
- "ABB technical description of HVDC light technology"
- Flexible Power Transmission. Jos Arrillaga, Y. H. Liu, Neville R. Watson, 2007
- "Power System Stability Benefits with VSC DC-Transmission Systems", CIGRÉ B4-204, 2004

4.5.13.2.2 Topologie d'un CSC (Current Source Converter – convertisseur de source de courant)

Une liaison CCHT d'une source de courant est modélisée comme représenté à la Figure 37.



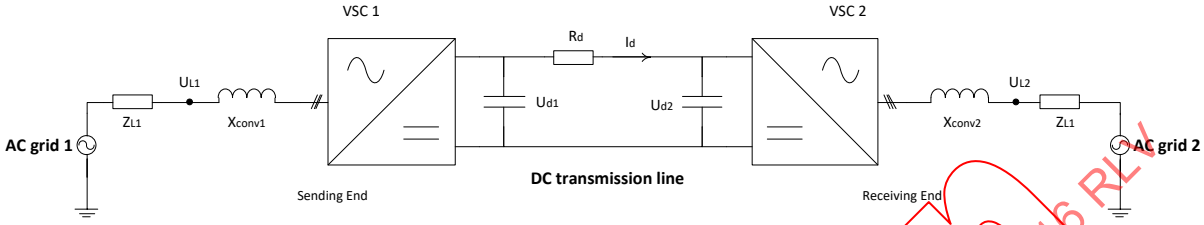
Anglais	Français
HVDC system pole	Pôle de système CCHT
AC System	Système en courant alternatif
Earth electrodes	Électrodes mises à la terre
Substation pole	Pôle du poste

Figure 37 – Liaison CCHT bipolaire issue de l'IEC 60633

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Une liaison CCHT bipolaire est constituée de deux pôles, l'un avec une polarité positive et l'autre avec une polarité négative, les deux ayant leurs points naturels mis à la terre. Aucun flux de courant à la terre ne revient car la circulation de courant dans les pôles est la même.

4.5.13.2.3 Topologie d'un VSC (voltage source converter – convertisseur de source de tension)



Anglais	Français
AC grid 1	Réseau en courant alternatif 1
Sending end	Extrémité émettrice
DC transmission line	Ligne de transport de courant continu
Receiving end	Extrémité de réception
AC grid 2	Réseau en courant alternatif 2

Figure 38 – Schéma de transport point à point par un VSC

Le schéma de transport point à point par un VSC représenté à la Figure 38 est constitué de deux VSC interconnectés du côté courant continu par le biais d'une ligne de transport de courant continu et connectés aux deux différents systèmes en courant alternatif du côté courant alternatif. L'une des caractéristiques du VSC est que la polarité de la tension continue est toujours la même. Par conséquent, le sens du flux de puissance sur la ligne de courant continu est déterminé par le sens du courant continu.

Le sens du courant continu va toujours du niveau de tension continue le plus élevé au niveau de tension continue le plus faible. La tension continue à l'extrémité émettrice de la ligne de courant continu doit, par conséquent, être plus élevée que la tension continue à l'extrémité de réception.

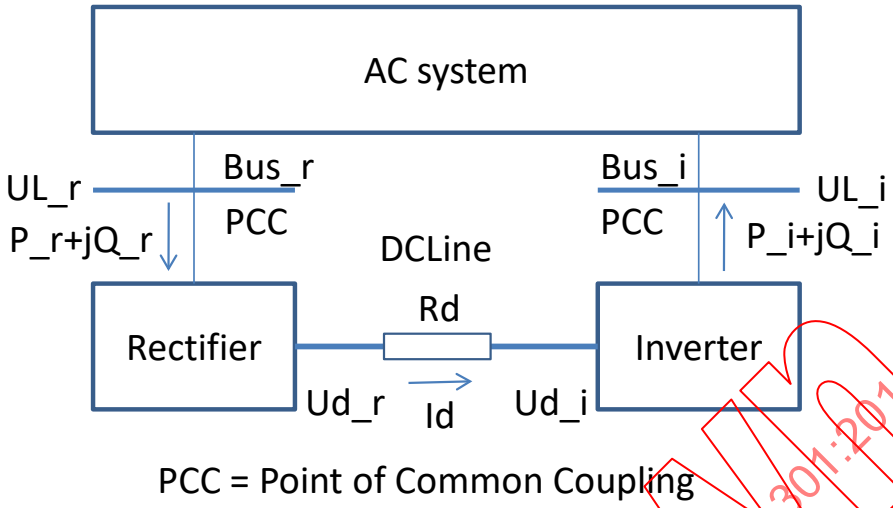
Dans un convertisseur commuté en ligne CCHT, le flux de puissance en courant continu peut être commandé en maintenant la tension continue au niveau du convertisseur à l'extrémité de réception (l'onduleur) à une valeur constante, et en laissant le convertisseur à l'extrémité émettrice (le redresseur) commander le courant continu. La même approche peut être utilisée pour le transport par VSC. Cependant, une des principales différences est que dans un convertisseur commuté en ligne CCHT, le sens du courant est toujours le même. Par conséquent, le sens de la puissance est modifié lors de la modification de la polarité de la tension continue.

4.5.13.3 Modélisation de flux de puissance CCHT

4.5.13.3.1 Généralités

Un modèle de flux de puissance dérivé de la Figure 38 est représenté à la Figure 39.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV



Anglais	Français
AC system	Système en courant alternatif
Rectifier	Redresseur
Inverter	Onduleur
PCC = Point of Common Coupling	PCC = point de couplage commun

Figure 39 – Modèle de flux de puissance CCHT

Les variables côté courant alternatif sont les suivantes:

- P est l'injection de puissance active côté courant alternatif au niveau du redresseur (indice r) et de l'onduleur (indice i).
- Q est l'injection de puissance réactive côté courant alternatif au niveau du redresseur (indice r) et de l'onduleur (indice i).
- U_L est l'injection de tension côté courant alternatif au niveau du redresseur (indice r) et de l'onduleur (indice i).

Les variables côté courant continu sont les suivantes:

- U_d est l'injection de tension côté courant continu au niveau du redresseur (indice r) et de l'onduleur (indice i).
- U_{dN} est la tension continue assignée.
- I_d est le courant de la ligne de courant continu.
- I_{dN} est le courant assigné de la ligne de courant continu.
- R_d est la résistance de la ligne de courant continu.

L'interface entre le système CCHT et le système en courant alternatif est établie par les deux bus Bus_r et Bus_i. La tension aux bornes de Bus_r est U_{L_r} et la tension aux bornes de Bus_i est U_{L_i}. La puissance injectée dans le redresseur depuis le système en courant alternatif est $P_r + jQ_r$ et la puissance injectée dans l'onduleur est $P_i + jQ_i$. Les bus Bus_r et Bus_i proviennent du système en courant alternatif et sont perçus comme des nœuds PQ pour une source de courant CCHT et comme nœuds PV pour une source de tension CCHT. Pour les nœuds PQ, les injections $P_r + jQ_r$ et $P_i + jQ_i$ et pour les nœuds PV, l'injection de

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

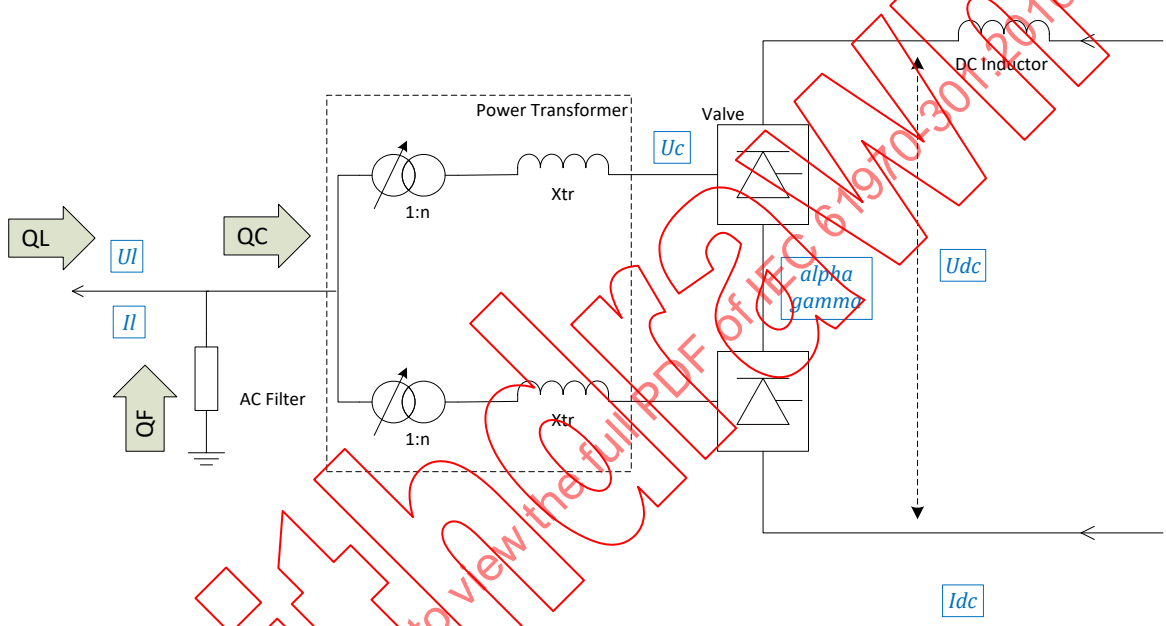
puissance active et la tension P_r, UL_r et P_i, UL_i sont calculées à partir de la liaison CCHT. Les conditions initiales de la liaison CCHT sont fournies de deux manières:

- P_r ou P_i
- U_{d_r} ou U_{d_i}

La relation entre les variables est donnée par $I_d = P_r / U_{d_r} = P_i / U_{d_i}$.

Le flux de puissance est représenté à la Figure 40 et à la Figure 41.

4.5.13.3.2 Convertisseur de source de courant



Anglais	Français
DC inductor	Inductance de courant continu
Power transformer	Transformateur de puissance
Valve	Valve
AC filter	Filtre de courant alternatif

Figure 40 – Flux de puissance d'un convertisseur de source de courant

Dans un convertisseur de source de courant, la puissance réactive n'est pas commandée. Au lieu de cela, elle est déterminée par l'angle d'amorçage de pont qui affecte le facteur de puissance:

- α est l'angle d'amorçage, valeur type comprise entre 10° et 18°
- $U_d = U_{d0} \times \cos\alpha - \left(\frac{3}{\pi}\right)\left(\frac{X_{tr}}{2}\right) I_d$
- tension continue assignée: $U_{d0} = \left(\left(3 \times \sqrt{2}\right)/\pi\right) \times U_C$
- $U_t = U_L \times tapratio$

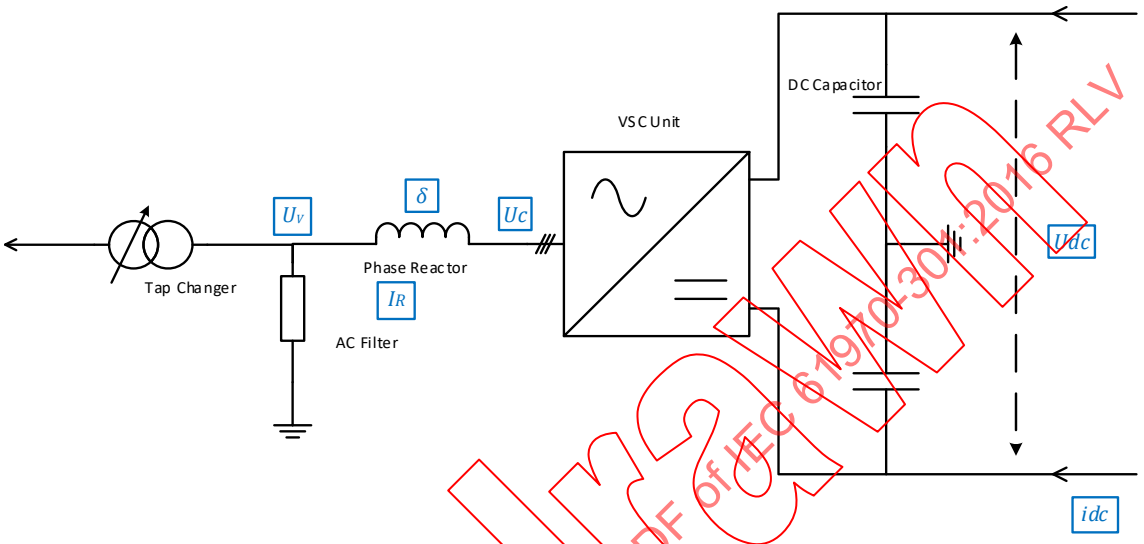
L'approximation de l'injection de puissance réactive peut être présentée de la manière suivante:

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

- $Q_L = Q_C - Q_F = \left(\frac{P}{2}\right) - Q_F \approx \frac{P}{2}$

4.5.13.3.3 Convertisseur de source de tension

Les composants électriques et leurs interconnexions au sein d'un convertisseur sont représentés à la Figure 41. La Figure 41 sert de référence pour les formules en 4.5.13.3.3.



Anglais	Français
Tap Changer	Changeur de prises
Phase Reactor	Composant réactif de phase
VSC Unit	Unité de VSC
DC Capacitor	Condensateur de courant continu
AC Filter	Filtre de courant alternatif

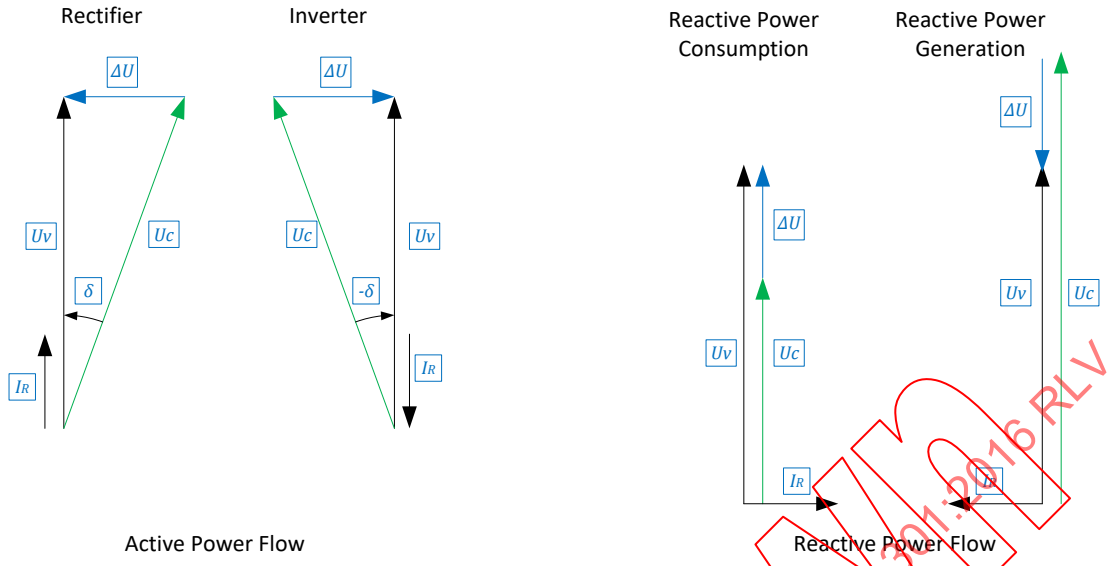
Figure 41 – Flux de puissance d'un convertisseur de source de tension

Les paramètres supplémentaires qui viennent s'ajouter à ceux énumérés précédemment sont les suivants:

- U_{dc} est la tension côté courant continu du VSC.
- I_{dc} est le courant côté courant continu du VSC.
- U_C est la tension côté courant alternatif du VSC, également appelée tension du convertisseur.
- U_V est la tension aux bornes du bus du filtre.
- l'indice de modulation est le rapport entre U_{dc} et U_C. Il s'agit d'un paramètre du VSC dont les valeurs types sont comprises entre 0 et 1.
- I_R est le courant qui circule dans le composant réactif de phase.
- X_C est la réactance du composant réactif de phase.
- δ est l'angle entre les tensions U_V et U_C.

Les diagrammes de la Figure 42 représentent les vecteurs de tension et les cas de flux de puissance subséquents.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



Anglais	Français
Rectifier	Redresseur
Inverter	Onduleur
Reactive Power Consumption	Consommation de puissance réactive
Reative Power Generation	Production de puissance réactive
Active Power Flow	Flux de puissance active
Reactive Power Flow	Flux de puissance réactive

Figure 42 – Cas de flux de puissance

Le comportement du redresseur et de l'onduleur peut être décrit par un ensemble de formules comportant les paramètres suivants dont certains sont représentés à la Figure 39 et à la Figure 41.

- U_{rated} est la tension alternative assignée du convertisseur (une pour le redresseur et une pour l'onduleur).
- S_{rated} est la puissance alternative assignée du convertisseur.
- R_C est la résistance du composant réactif de phase.
- nombre de ponts du convertisseur (pour le redresseur et pour l'onduleur).
- I_{dmax} et I_{dmin} sont les limites supérieure et inférieure du flux de courant continu.
- R_d est la résistance de la ligne de courant continu.
- Les composants actifs et réactifs (voir Figure 42) sont calculés de la manière suivante: $P = U_V \times U_C \times (\sin(\delta)/X_C)$.
- $Q = U_V \times (U_V - U_C) \times (\cos(\delta)/X_C)$.

Les pertes au niveau d'un pôle sont décrites par l'équation:

- $P(poleLoss) = idleLossFactor + switchLossFactor \times I_{dc} + resistiveLossFactor \times I_{dc} + resistiveLossFactor \times I_{dc}^2$

où

- $P_{dc} = P_{ac}$ pour un fonctionnement sans perte;

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

- $P_{dc} = P_{ac} - P_{loss}$ pour un fonctionnement du redresseur avec des pertes;
- $P_{dc} = P_{ac} + P_{loss}$ pour un fonctionnement de l'onduleur avec des pertes.

La Figure 43 représente un diagramme de convertisseur de source de tension à monopole symétrique.

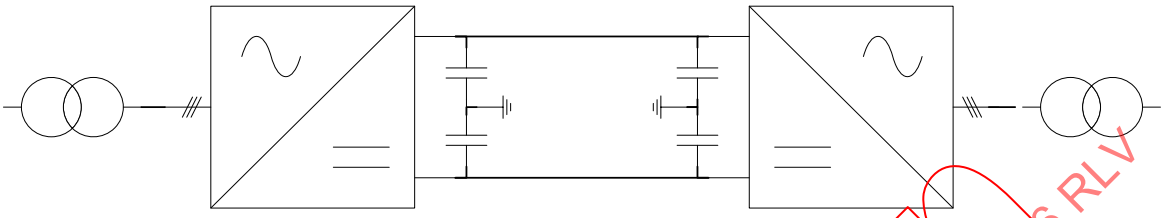
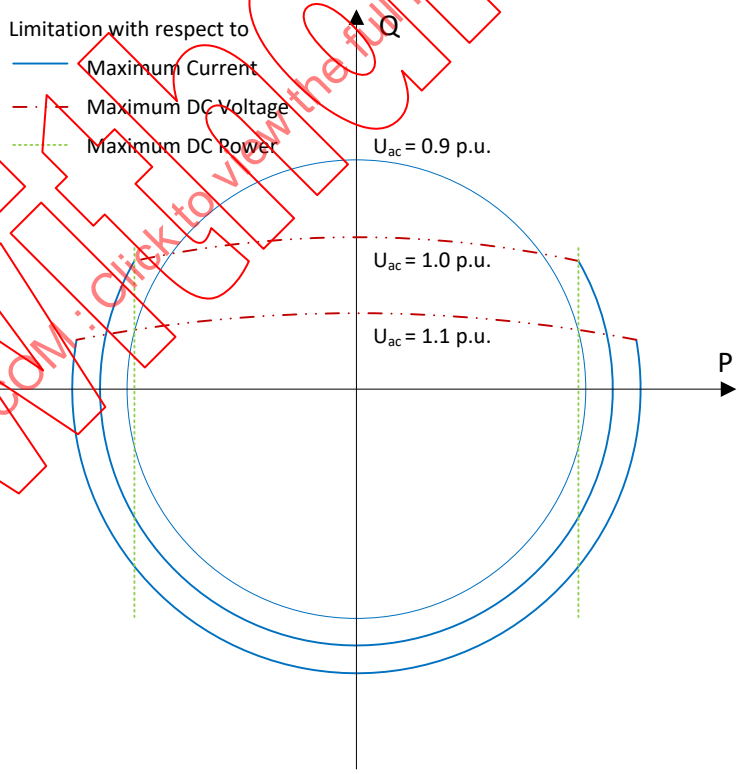


Figure 43 – Transport par VSC à monopole symétrique représenté avec mise à la terre capacitive côté courant continu (IEC 62747)

En commandant l'angle δ entre les tensions U_V / U_C et l'écart de tension $U_V - U_C$, la commande des puissances active et réactive est possible.

Les limites des résultats donnés par le VSC donnent lieu à une courbe *P*-*Q*. Un exemple de courbe *P*-*Q* est représenté à la Figure 44.



Anglais	Français
Limitation with respect to	Limite relative
Maximum Current	À l'intensité maximale
Maximum DC Voltage	À la tension continue maximale
Maximum DC Power	À la puissance continue maximale

Figure 44 – Courbe de capacité *P*-*Q* du VSC

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Il est également possible d'utiliser le VSC dans les configurations bipolaires, comme représenté à la Figure 45.

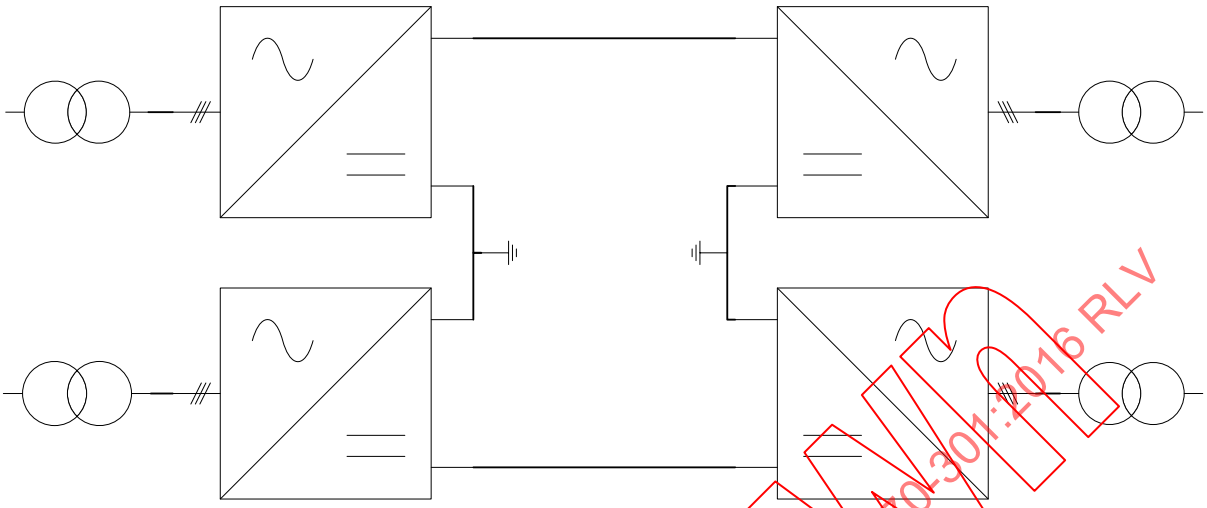


Figure 45 – Transport par VSC bipolaire avec retour par la terre (IEC 62747)

Dans cette configuration, deux câbles CCHT sont utilisés pour les tensions positives (+DC) et négatives (−DC). Une tension médiane est utilisée pour le neutre.

4.5.13.4 Modèle de données

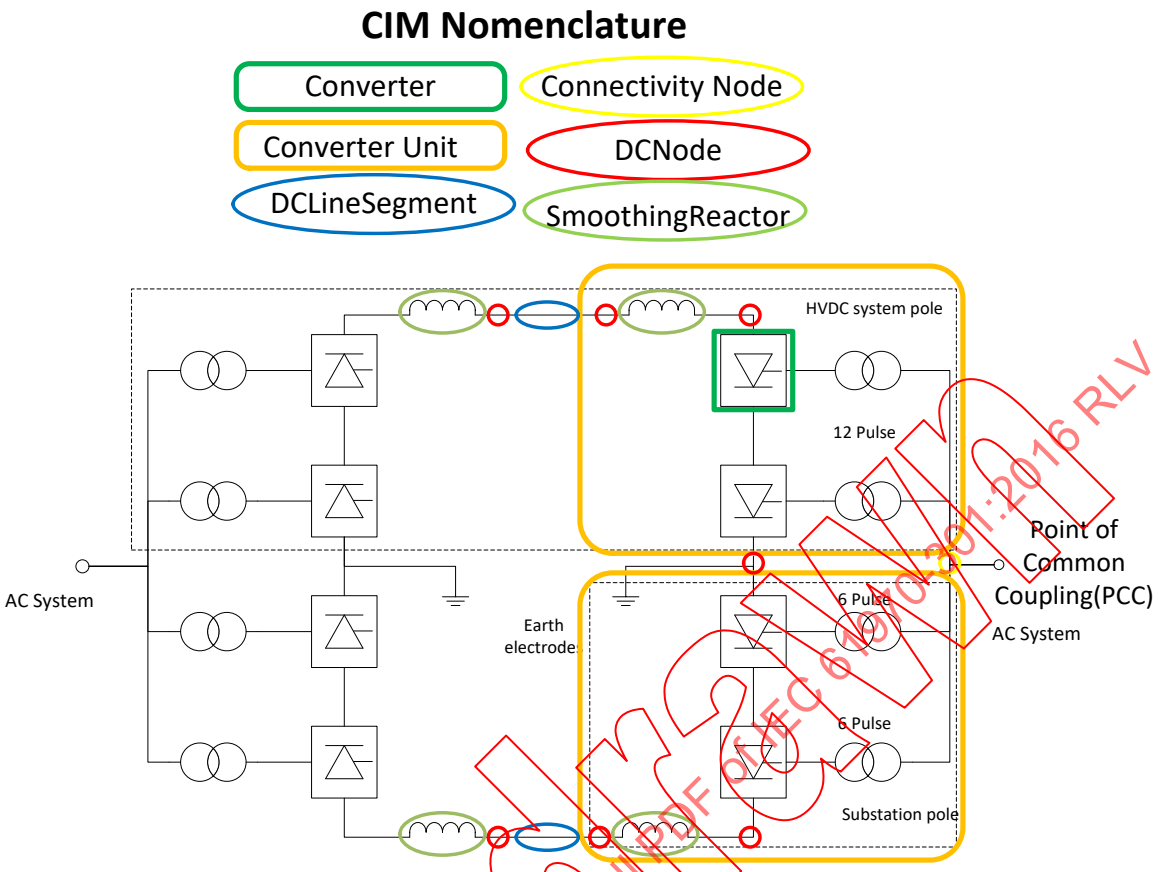
4.5.13.4.1 Généralités

Un modèle de données est créé sur la base des hypothèses suivantes.

- La DCConverterUnit du CIM est identique à celle du pôle de poste de l'IEC 60633 qui est un conteneur.
- L'ancien RectifierInverter du CIM est identique au Converter (convertisseur).
- Le pôle de système de l'IEC 60633 n'est pas modélisé dans le CIM. Ceci s'explique par le fait que le pôle de système de l'IEC°60633 n'est pas pertinent pour les réseaux en courant continu. Les ponts, les filtres et les montages en pont ne sont pas explicitement modélisés dans le CIM et sont considérés comme faisant partie du Converter.
- L'utilisation de ConnectivityNode et Terminal également pour la connectivité dans les réseaux en courant continu établit une connexion ensemble des composants en courant continu et en courant alternatif c'est-à-dire une erreur. Les attributs ont également différentes significations dans les réseaux en courant alternatif et en courant continu. Par exemple, DCNode n'a pas d'angle de phase ou d'injection de puissance réactive. Par conséquent, les artéfacts sont utilisés pour décrire les réseaux en courant alternatif et en courant continu.

La Figure 46 donne un exemple d'objets modélisés d'une ligne CCHT de source bipolaire de courant.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



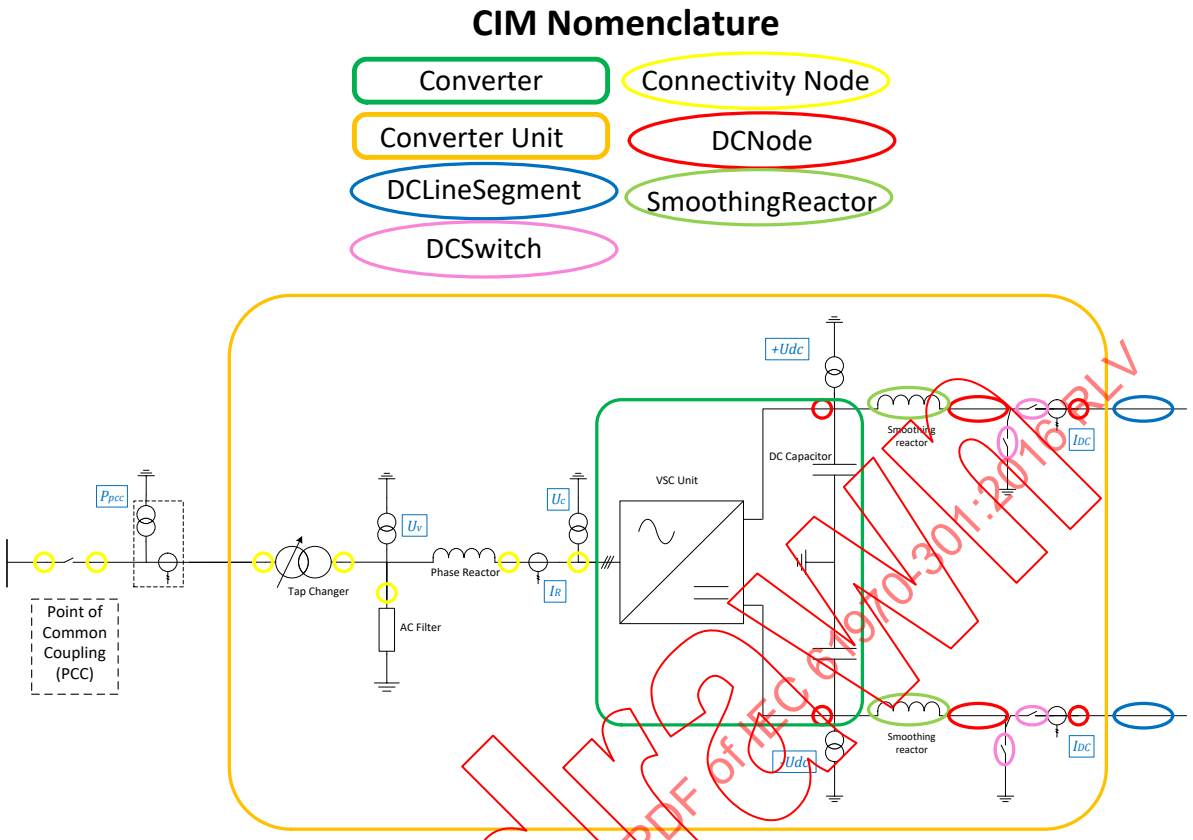
Anglais	Français
CIM Nomenclature	Nomenclature du CIM
Converter	Convertisseur
Connectivity Node	Nœud de connectivité
Converter Unit	Unité de convertisseur
DCNode	DCNode
DCLineSegment	DCLineSegment
SmoothingReactor	SmoothingReactor
HVDC System pole	Pôle du système CCHT
12 Pulse	12 impulsions
AC system	Système en courant alternatif
Earth electrode	Électrode de mise à la terre
Point of Common Coupling (PCC)	Point de couplage commun (PCC)
Substation pole	Pôle du poste

Figure 46 – Instances d'objets d'une ligne CCHT de source bipolaire de courant

La Converter Unit (unité de convertisseur) est l'objet qui établit un pont entre les réseaux en courant alternatif et ceux en courant continu.

Le diagramme correspondant pour les VSC est représenté à la Figure 47.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



Anglais	Français
CIM Nomenclature	Nomenclature du CIM
Converter	Convertisseur
Connectivity Node	Nœud de connectivité
Converter Unit	Unité de convertisseur
DCNode	DCNode
DCLineSegment	DCLineSegment
SmoothingReactor	SmoothingReactor
DCSwitch	DCSwitch
Point of Common Coupling (PCC)	Point de couplage commun (PCC)
Tap changer	Changeur de prises
AC Filter	Filtre de courant alternatif
Phase Reactor	Composant réactif de phase
VSC Unit	Unité de VSC
DC Capacitor	Condensateur de courant continu
Smoothing reactor	Inductance de lissage

Figure 47 – Instances d'objets d'un modèle de données CCHT d'un VSC à monopole symétrique

Comme indiqué dans la Figure 46 et la Figure 47, un poste CCHT est constitué

- d'un ou de plusieurs convertisseurs;
- de SmoothingReactors (inductances de lissage);
- de commutateurs de courant continu pour la reconfiguration des lignes de courant continu;

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

- d'un point de couplage commun qui établit l'interface avec le système en courant alternatif.

Un Converter est constitué d'un ou de plusieurs ensembles des éléments suivants:

- des ponts;
- un PowerTransformer;
- un filtre de courant alternatif;
- un convertisseur ou un composant réactif de phase pour VSC, dans les systèmes CCHT à plusieurs niveaux, plusieurs Bridges (ponts) existent dans les bras de convertisseur. L'inductance de Converter fait alors partie des bras plutôt que d'être une inductance unique comme représentée à la Figure 47;
- des disjoncteurs et des sectionneurs.

La HVDC Link (liaison CCHT) peut être établie de plusieurs manières:

- bipolaire – voir la Figure 45;
- monopole symétrique avec mise à la terre capacitive côté courant continu – voir la Figure 43;
- monopole asymétrique avec retour par la terre – cette capacité de puissance active inférieure et le fonctionnement prolongé ne sont pas admis;
- monopole asymétrique avec retour métallique – cette capacité de puissance active inférieure et le fonctionnement prolongé sont admis.

Un Converter comprenant plusieurs Bridges peut avoir la capacité de reconfigurer la manière dont les Bridges sont connectés. Une reconfiguration donne normalement lieu à une réduction des limites assignées.

Un poste CCHT envoie l'état opérationnel sous forme des signaux SCADA à un SCADA supérieur. Dans le mode de fonctionnement bipolaire, la réduction des limites assignées du Converter sont généralement envoyés au SCADA de niveau supérieur.

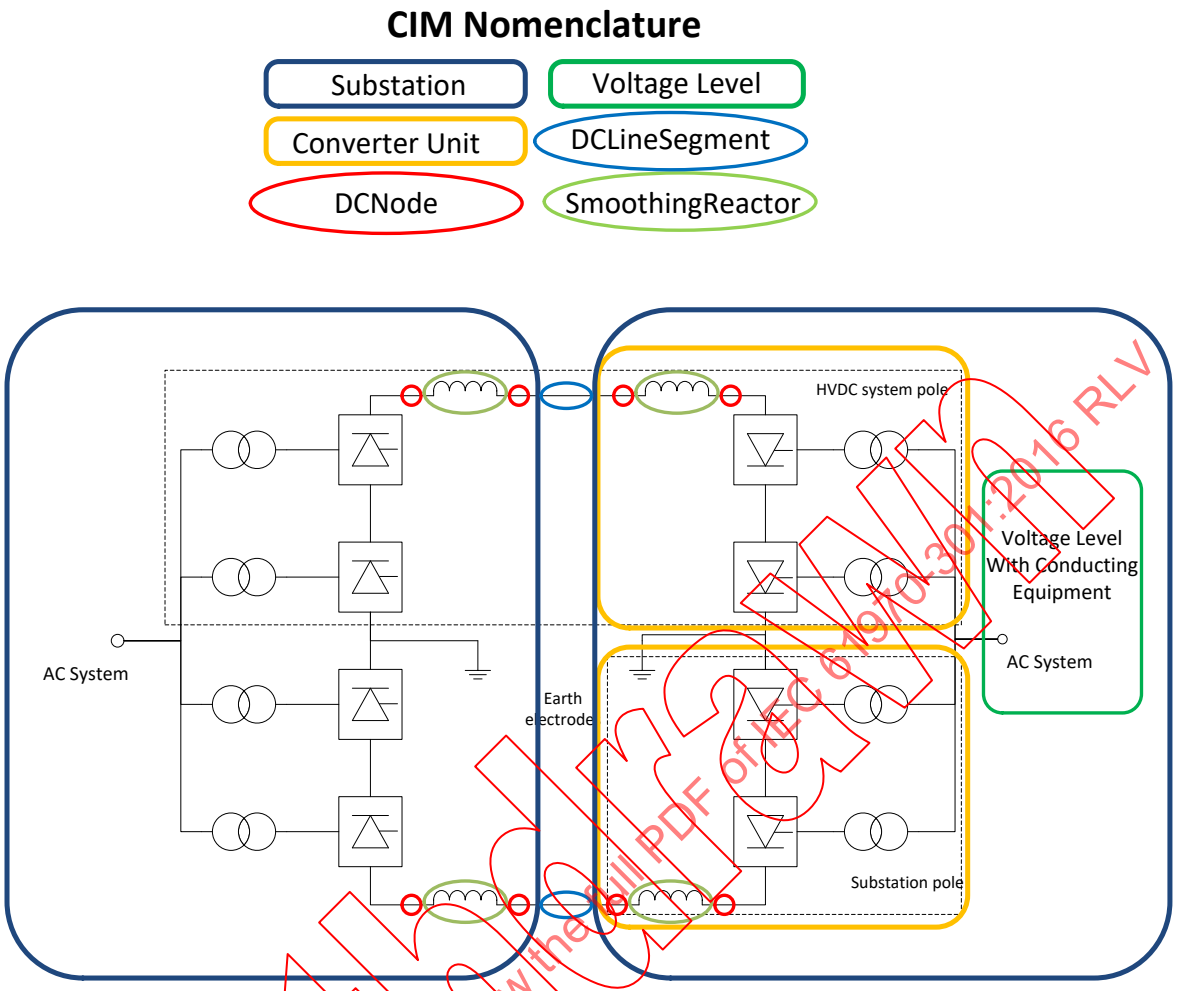
Les structures d'emboîtement pour deux cas distincts sont représentées à la Figure 48 et à la Figure 49.

Pour les transformateurs, noter que,

- ils ne sont pas situés dans un Substation (poste) mais dans une DCConverterUnit;
- aucun VoltageLevel n'existe des côtés haute tension et basse tension d'un transformateur.

Par conséquent, les règles d'emboîtement pour les transformateurs du réseau en courant alternatif sont remplacées par des règles spécifiques au DCConverterUnit.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



Anglais	Français
CIM Nomenclature	Nomenclature du CIM
Substation	Poste
Converter Unit	Unité de convertisseur
DCLineSegment	DCLineSegment
DCNode	DCNode
SmoothingReactor	SmoothingReactor
HVDC system pole	Pôle du système CCHT
AC system	Système en courant alternatif
Earth electrode	Électrode de mise à la terre
Voltage Level with Conducting Equipment	Niveau de tension avec équipement conducteur
Substation pole	Pôle du poste

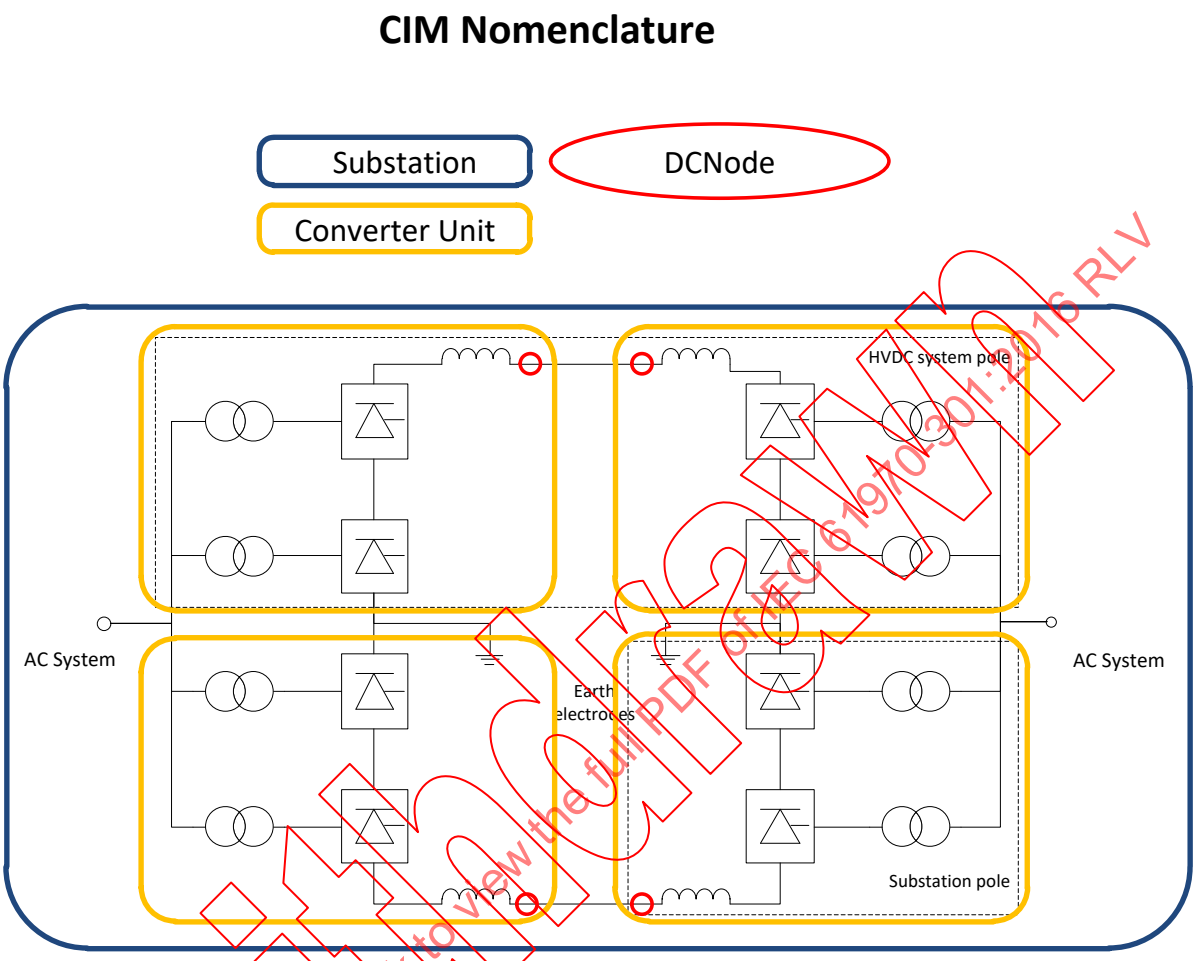
Figure 48 – Structure d'emboîtement d'une ligne CCHT bipolaire

Les deux DCLineSegments font partie d'une Line. Ceci s'explique par le fait que les DCLineSegments sont généralement au même pylône ou dans le même caniveau.

Les deux postes sont des Substations normaux qui mélangent des équipements en courant continu et en courant alternatif. La DCConverterUnit et les Converters sont au niveau Substation et sont connectés à l'équipement en courant alternatif d'un VoltageLevel.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Étant donné que les Converters peuvent fonctionner à différentes tensions, avoir une BaseVoltage n'aurait pas de sens. Par conséquent, l'indicateur BaseVoltage.isDC doit être retiré.



Anglais	Français
CIM Nomenclature	Nomenclature du CIM
Substation	Poste
Converter Unit	Unité de convertisseur
DCNode	DCNode
HVDC system pole	Pôle du système CCHT
AC system	Système en courant alternatif
Earth electrodes	Électrodes de mise à la terre
Substation pole	Pôle du poste

Figure 49 – Structure d'emboîtement d'un poste CCHT bipolaire dos à dos

4.5.13.4.2 Réseaux en courant continu

Les réseaux en courant continu utilisent des commutateurs pour reconfigurer les DCLines du réseau. Pour ce faire, il est important d'inclure les commutateurs dans le modèle et de les placer aux emplacements appropriés du réseau. La Figure 47 représente une DCLine connectée à un Converter avec une disposition simple de commutateurs. Étant donné que l'inductance de lissage appartient au Substation plutôt qu'à la DCLine, elle ne peut pas être comprise comme l'inductance de la DCLine. Pour les DCGrids, les connexions DCLine entrantes établies avec le Converter ont plus de commutateurs et il est nécessaire que le modèle d'informations prenne ceci en charge. Le traitement de la topologie du réseau en

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

courant continu est exigé de la même manière que le traitement de la topologie du réseau en courant alternatif déjà effectué.

4.5.13.5 Modèle de données

4.5.13.5.1 Topologie

La connectivité de base d'un système en courant alternatif est représentée à la Figure 50.

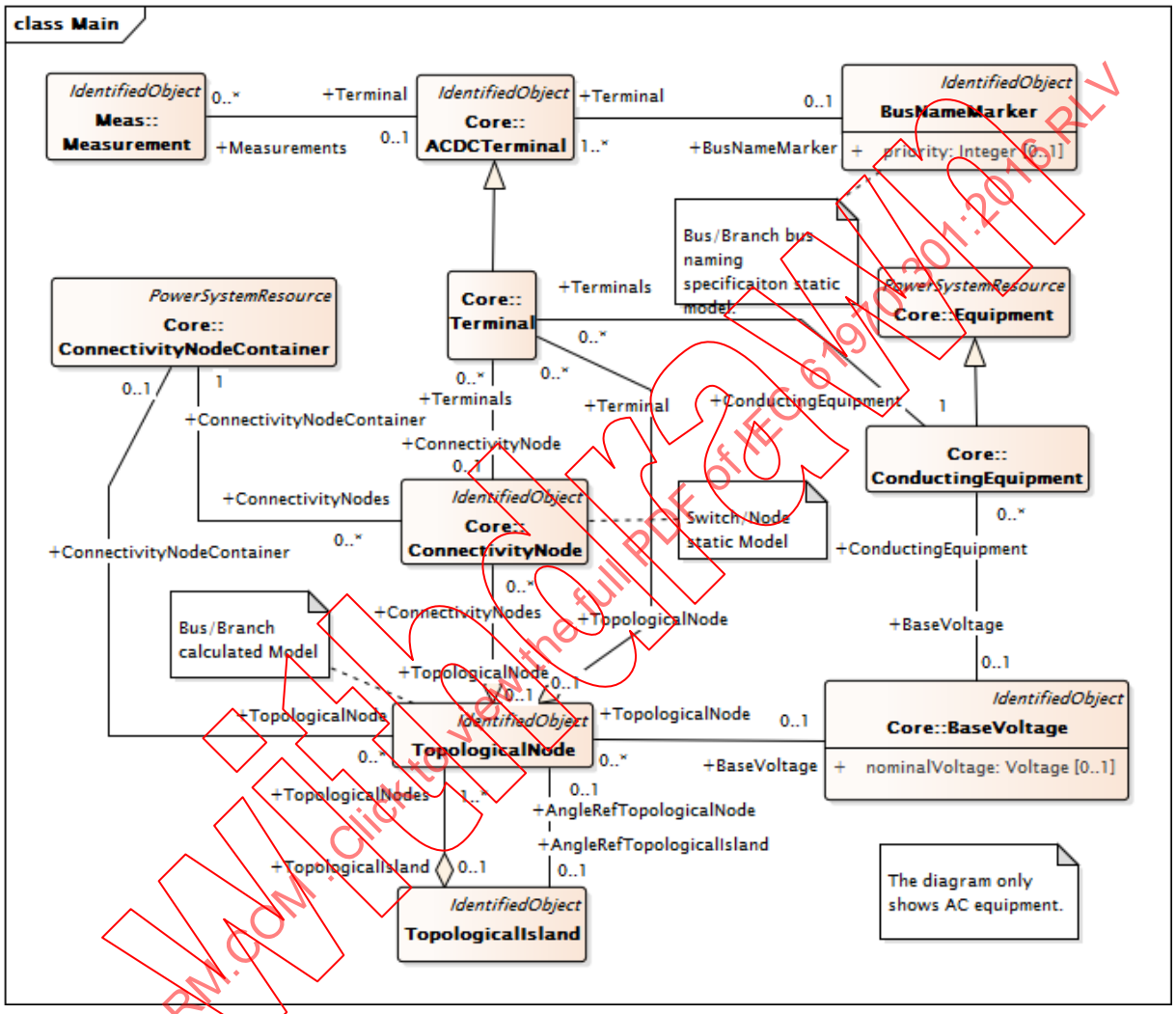


Figure 50 – Topologie de base (Basic) dans le paquetage Core

Comme représenté à la Figure 50, la Terminal est utilisée uniquement pour ConductingEquipment en courant alternatif. Une nouvelle classe ACDCTerminal a été ajoutée pour conserver les caractéristiques communes en courant alternatif et en courant continu.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

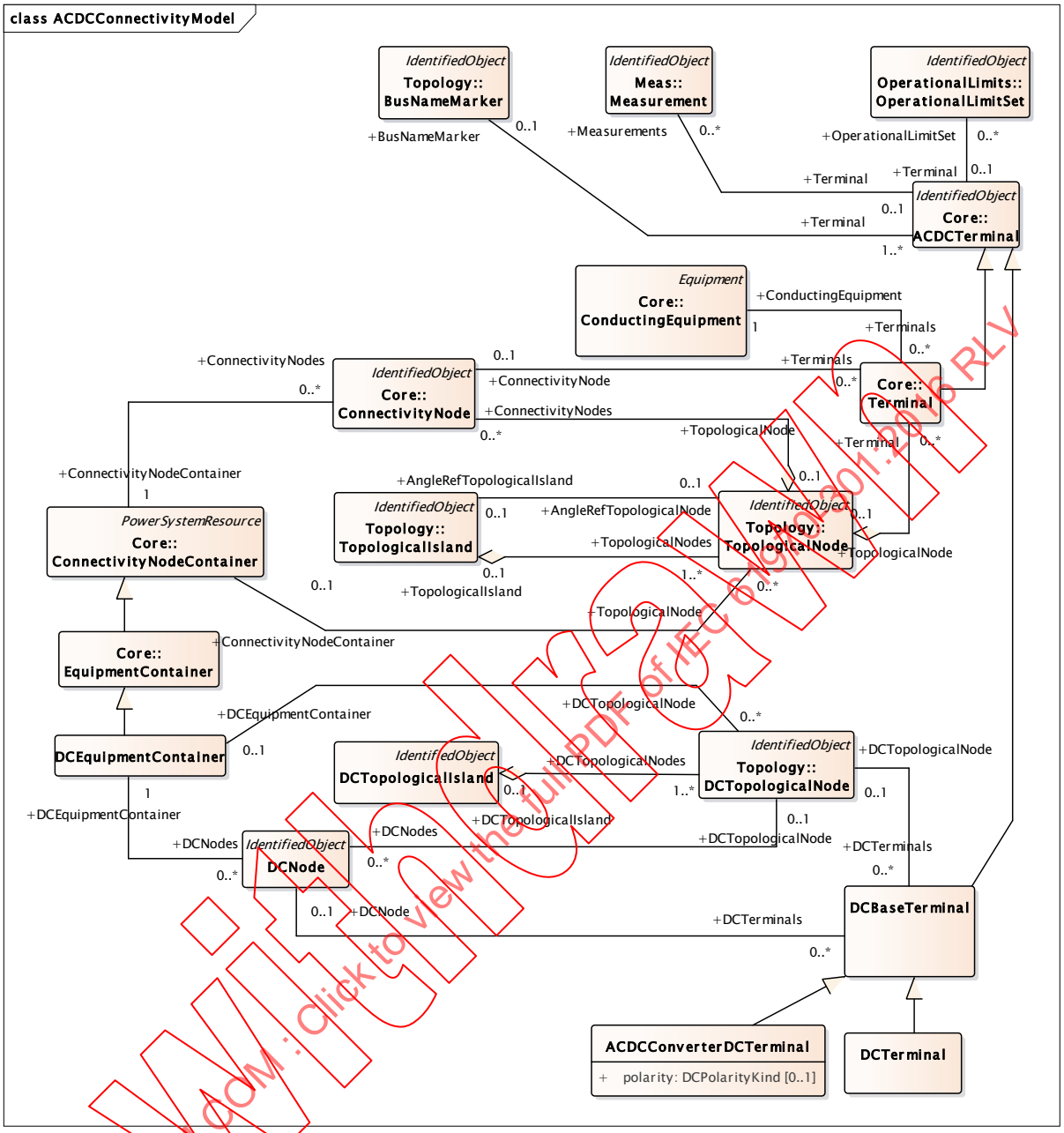


Figure 51 – Topologie en courant continu et en courant alternatif

Comme représenté à la Figure 51, le modèle ConductingEquipment-Terminal-ConnectivityNode provenant du réseau en courant alternatif est répété pour le réseau en courant continu avec les classes DCConductingEquipment-DCTerminal-DCNode.

L'association de Measurement à Terminal est déplacée et passe de Terminal à ACDCTerminal. Par conséquent, les DCTerminals peuvent également avoir des Measurements. Le rôle “Measurement.Terminal” conserve son ancien nom à des fins de rétrocompatibilité.

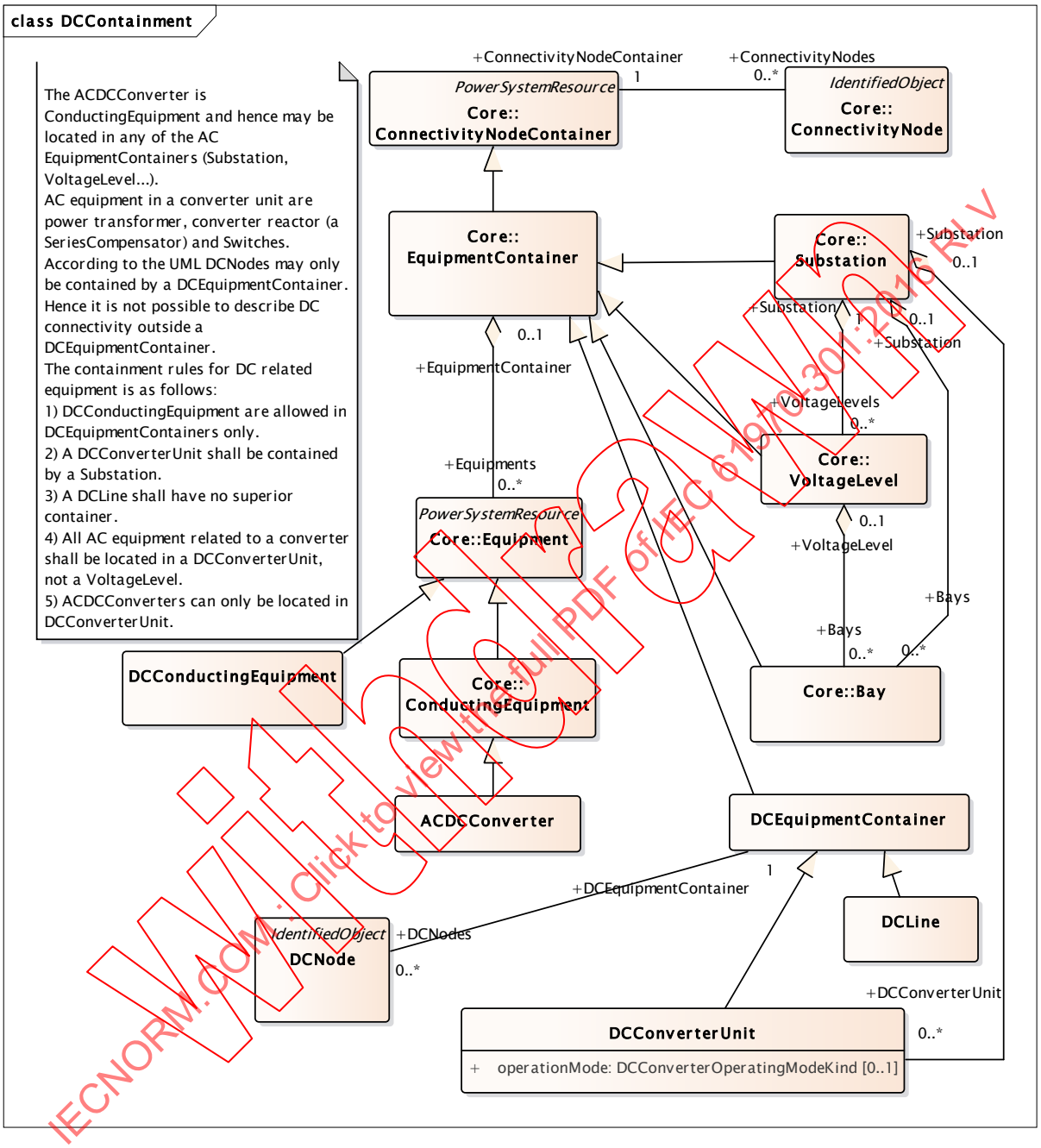
Si plus de caractéristiques sont communes entre DCTerminal et Terminal, celles-ci sont déplacées vers ACDCTerminal.

DCNode et ConnectivityNode n'ont pas de classe de base ACDCNode commune car cela ne semble pas nécessaire.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

4.5.13.5.2 Emboîtement

La structure d'emboîtement pour le modèle à courant continu est représentée à la Figure 52.



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Anglais	Français
The ACDCConverter is ConductingEquipment and hence may be located in any of the AC EquipmentContainers (Substation, VoltageLevel …). AC equipment in a converter unit are power transformer, converter reactor (a SeriesCompensator) and Switches. According to the UML DCNodes may only be contained by a DCEquipmentContainer. Hence it is not possible to describe DC connectivity outside a DCEquipmentContainer. The containment rules for DC related equipment are as follows: 1) DCConductingEquipment are allowed in DCEquipmentContainers only. 2) A DCConverterUnit shall be contained by a Substation. 3) A DCLine shall have no superior container. 4) All AC equipment related to a converter shall be located in a DCConverterUnit, not a VoltageLevel 5) ACDCConverters can only be located in DCConverterUnit.	L'ACDCConverter est ConductingEquipment. Par conséquent, il peut être situé dans n'importe quel EquipmentContainer à courant alternatif (Substation, VoltageLevel…). Les équipements à courant alternatif dans une unité de convertisseur sont des transformateurs de puissance, des inductances de convertisseurs (un SeriesCompensator) et des Switches. Selon le langage UML, les DCNodes peuvent uniquement être contenus par un DCEquipmentContainer. Par conséquent, il n'est pas possible de décrire la connectivité de courant continu en dehors d'un DCEquipmentContainer. Les règles d'emboîtement pour les équipements liés au courant continu sont les suivantes: 1) Les DCConductingEquipments sont uniquement autorisés dans les DCEquipmentContainers. 2) Une DCConverterUnit doit être contenue dans un Substation. 3) Une DCLine ne doit pas avoir un conteneur supérieur. 4) Tous les équipements de courant alternatif liés à un convertisseur doivent être situés dans une DCConverterUnit, non pas dans un VoltageLevel. 5) Les ACDCConverters peuvent uniquement être situés dans DCConverterUnit.

Figure 52 – Emboîtement CCHT

Comme représenté à la Figure 52, DCConductingEquipment a les mêmes caractéristiques que Equipment. Il ne peut donc pas être placé dans un Substation, Voltagelevel ou dans une Bay. Cependant, la topologie à courant continu exige des DCNodes qui n'existent que dans un DCEquipmentContainer. Par conséquent, DCConductingEquipment réside dans des DCConverterUnits ou des DCLines qui sont des sous-classes de DCEquipmentContainer.

Les DCConverterUnits font partie d'un Substation tandis que les DCLines n'en font pas partie. Par conséquent, les DCLines peuvent se déployer entre les Substations.

Les DCConverterUnits peuvent être mélangées avec l'équipement à courant alternatif dans un Substation. Par conséquent, l'équipement à courant alternatif et l'équipement à courant continu peuvent coexister dans les Substations.

La configuration dos à dos de la Figure 49 est résolue en plaçant le DCLineSegment dans le Substation au lieu de le placer dans une DCLine.

Le modèle d'emboîtement du CIM est ouvert et contient des classes conteneurs qui doivent comprendre ce qu'il est nécessaire de spécifier par écrit pour l'équipement comme suit.

- Les DCLineSegments sont admis dans les Substations (configuration dos à dos) et les DCLines.
- Tous les autres équipements à courant continu vont dans la DCConverterUnit.
- Les équipements à courant alternatif spécifiques à un convertisseur vont dans la DCConverterUnit.

4.5.13.5.3 Equipment

Le modèle d'Equipment à courant continu est représenté à la Figure 53.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

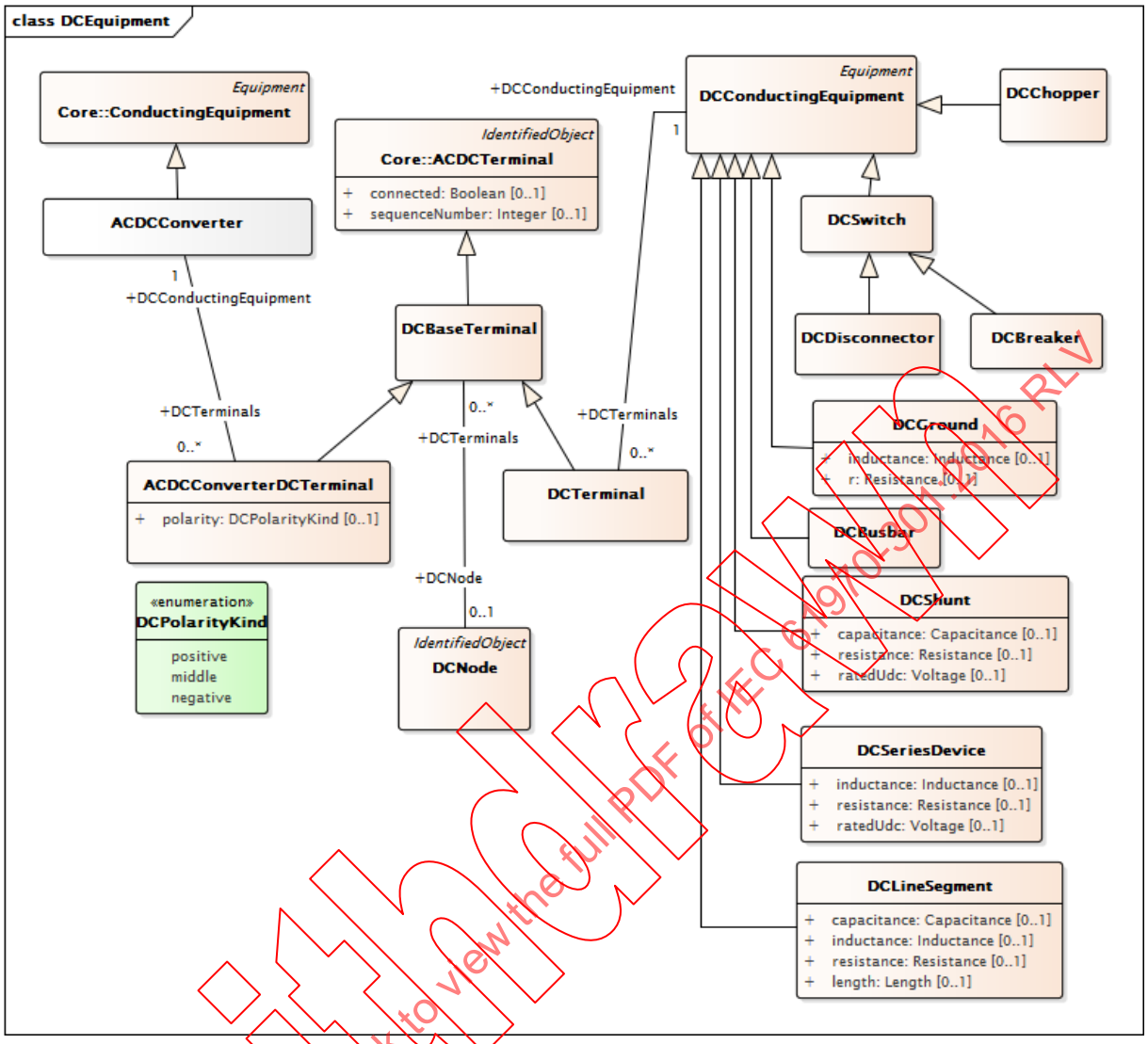


Figure 53 – Modèle d'Equipment

Afin que l'ACDCTerminal comprenne à la fois ACDCConverter et DCConductingEquipment, deux types de bornes à courant continu ont été mis en œuvre, comme représenté à la Figure 53: ACDCConverterDCTerminal et DCTerminal. ACDCConverterDCTerminal est associée à ACDCConverter. La DCTerminal est associée à DCConductingEquipment. Afin d'associer DCNode avec DCTerminal et ACDCConverterDCTerminal, DCBaseTerminal, héritée de ACDCTerminal, est ajoutée.

Étant donné que, dans de nombreux cas, DCConductingEquipment a des paramètres différents en comparaison avec l'équipement à courant alternatif correspondant, des classes spécifiques de courant continu sont nécessaires dans tous les cas, par exemple le DCBreaker et le DCBusbar.

Les SvPowerFlows aux bornes des PCCTerminals maintiennent les injections de courant alternatif dans le convertisseur.

Le modèle de ligne à courant continu est représenté à la Figure 54.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

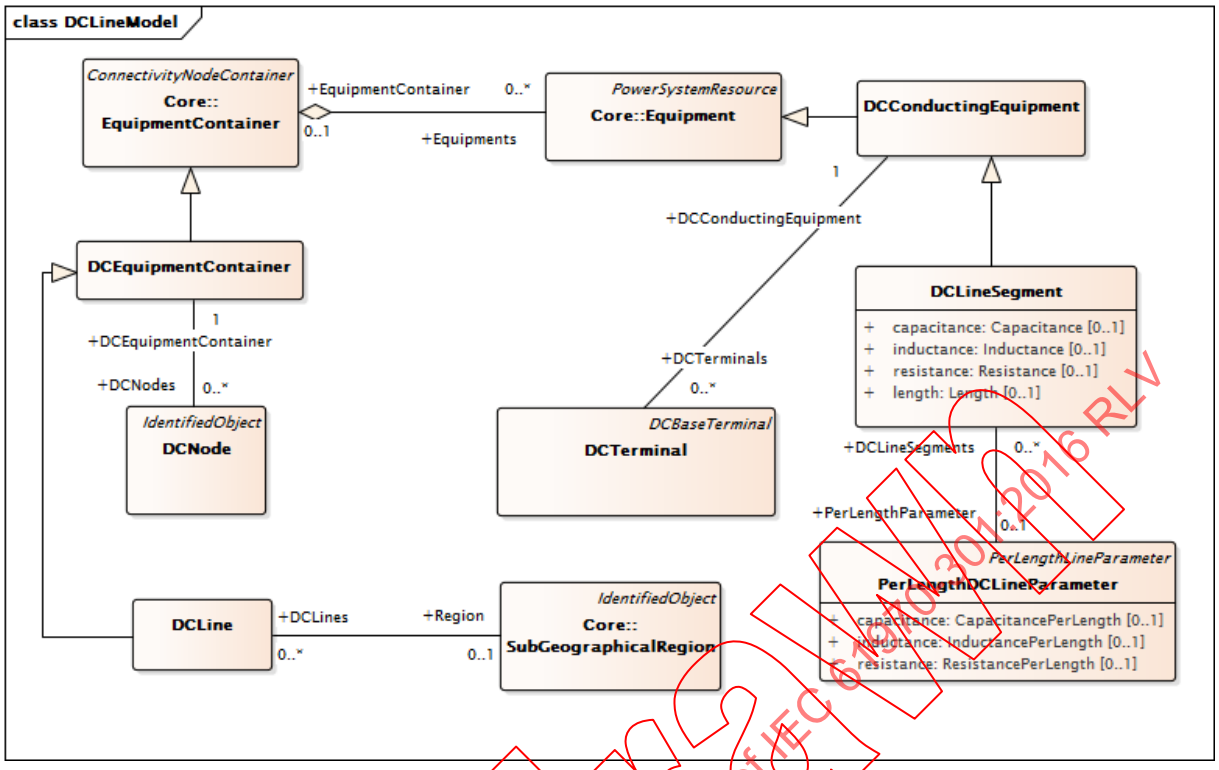


Figure 54 – Modèle de ligne CCHT

Comme représenté à la Figure 54, DCLineSegment n'est plus un Conductor mais un DCConductingEquipment et n'est pas connecté au réseau à courant alternatif. Il a ses propres attributs par classe de longueur PerLengthDCLineParameter.

Chaque type d'équipement d'un réseau CCHT nécessite sa classe... à courant continu. Les types existants d'équipements sont

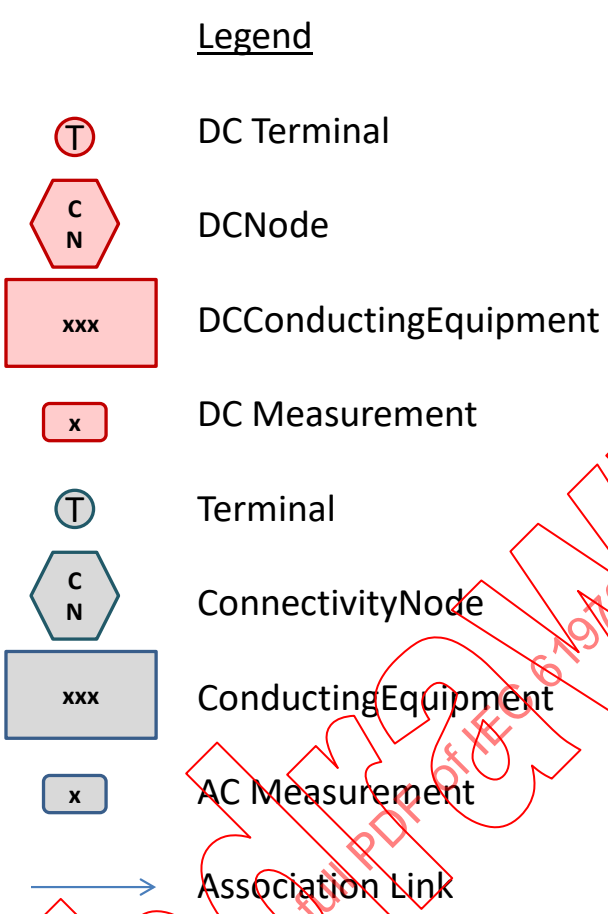
- DCSwitch,
- DCGround.

La méthode des classes... à courant continu spécifiques peut donner lieu à la duplication des attributs avec les classes... à courant alternatif correspondantes.

4.5.13.6 Diagrammes d'instances

Les Figures de la Figure 55 à la Figure 58 donnent des exemples d'équipements à courant continu, de monopole simple, de bipolaire simple et de côté détaillé d'un monopole.

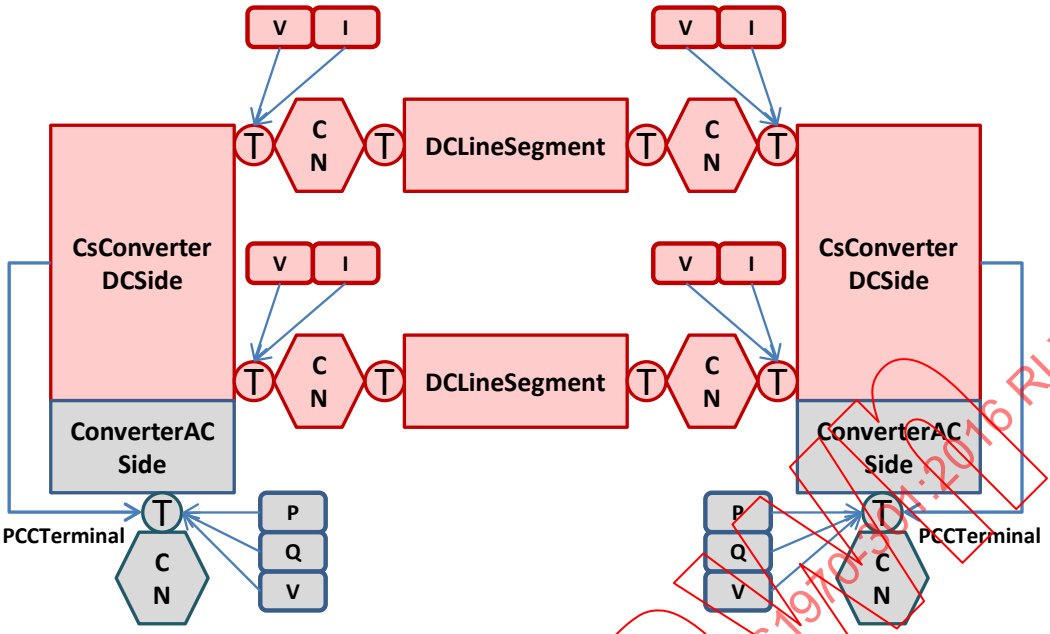
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



Anglais	Français
Legend	Légende
DC Terminal	Borne de courant continu
DC Measurement	Mesure de courant continu
Terminal	Borne
AC Measurement	Mesure de courant alternatif
Association Link	Liaison d'association

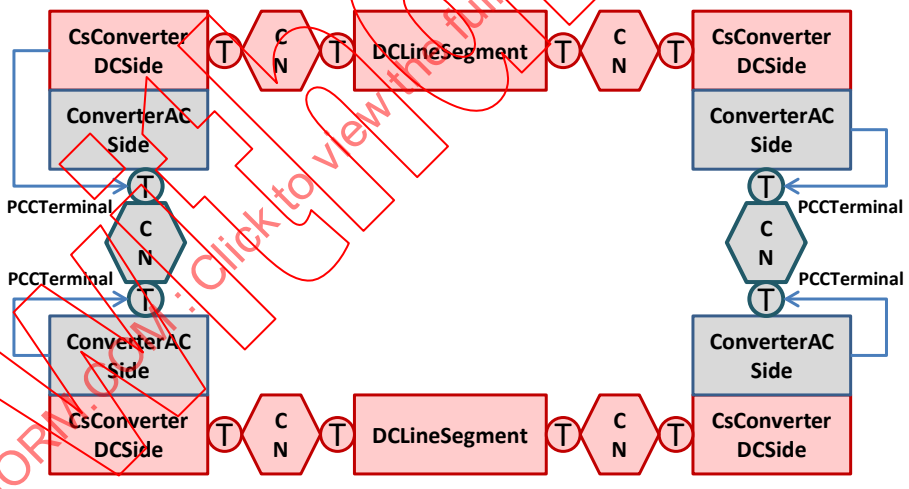
Figure 55 – Légende pour les Figure 56, Figure 57 et Figure 58

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



Voir la Figure 55 pour avoir une explication concernant les symboles.

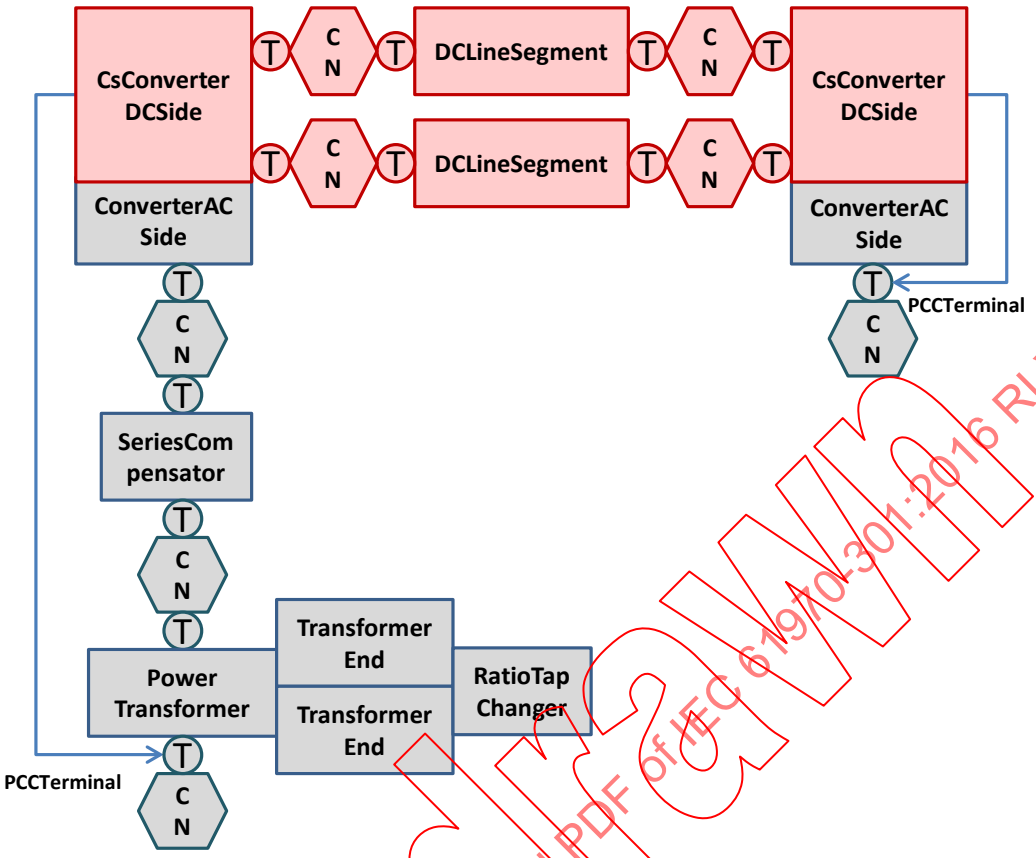
Figure 56 – Monopole simple et mesures



Voir la Figure 55 pour avoir une explication concernant les symboles.

Figure 57 – Bipolaire simple

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV



Voir la Figure 55 pour avoir une explication concernant les symboles.

Figure 58 – Côté de monopole avec modèle détaillé

4.5.14 Régulation de la tension du compensateur de Var statique

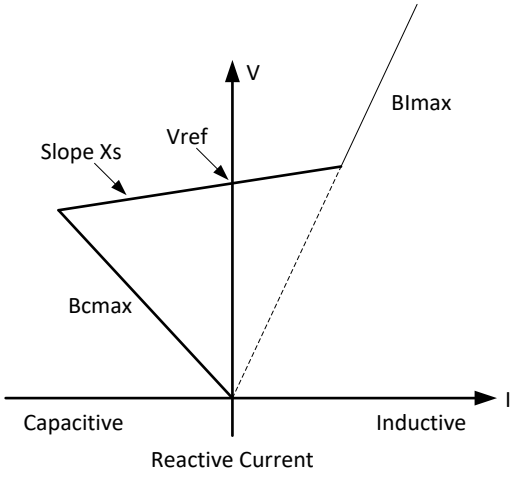
4.5.14.1 Historique

Le compensateur de var statique (SVC – Static VAR Compensator) est un appareil shunt de la famille des FACTS (systèmes flexibles de transport à courant alternatif) utilisant l'électronique de puissance pour commander le flux de puissance et améliorer la stabilité transitoire sur les réseaux de puissance. Le SVC peut fonctionner dans deux modes différents:

- le mode de régulation de la tension (la tension est régulée dans les limites spécifiées ci-dessous);
- le mode commande de la var (la susceptance du SVC reste constante).

Lorsque le SVC fonctionne en mode de régulation de la tension, il met en œuvre la caractéristique *V-I* représentée à la Figure 59.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



Anglais	Français
Capacitive	Capacitif
Reactive current	Courant réactif
Inductive	Inductif

Figure 59 – Caractéristique *V-I* du SVC

Tant que la susceptance *B* du SVC reste dans les valeurs maximale et minimale de susceptance imposées par la puissance réactive totale des batteries de condensateurs (Bc_{max}) et des batteries d'inductance (BI_{max}), la tension est régulée à la tension de référence V_{ref} (également appelée point de consigne de la tension). La tension à laquelle le SVC n'absorbe pas ou ne produit pas de puissance réactive est la tension de référence (V_{ref}).

Un statisme de tension est normalement utilisé (généralement entre 1 % et 4 % à la puissance réactive maximale en sortie), et la caractéristique *V-I* a la pente indiquée dans la Figure 59. La caractéristique *V-I* est décrite par les trois équations suivantes:

$$V = \begin{cases} V_{ref} + X_S \times I & \text{si le SVC est en mode de régulation} \quad (-Bc_{max} < B < BI_{max}) \\ -\dfrac{I}{Bc_{max}} & \text{si le SVC est entièrement capacitif} \quad (B = Bc_{max}) \\ -\dfrac{I}{BI_{max}} & \text{si le SVC est entièrement inductif} \quad (B = BI_{max}) \end{cases}$$

où:

V est la tension directe (pu) aux bornes du bus régulé;

I est le courant réactif ($I > 0$ indique un courant inductif);

X_S est la pente ou inductance de statisme;

V_{ref} est la tension de référence (point de consigne de la tension);

Bc_{max} est la susceptance capacitive maximale;

BI_{max} est la susceptance inductive maximale.

Le point de consigne de la tension est généralement choisi de sorte que, dans des conditions normales de fonctionnement, le SVC fournisse une puissance réactive proche de zéro et fonctionne sur sa plage totale de commande.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Le point de consigne de la tension d'un SVC diffère fondamentalement d'une tension cible. La sortie de puissance réactive d'un SVC est proportionnelle au carré de la différence entre la tension régulée du bus et le point de consigne de la tension. Si le SVC produit ou absorbe de la puissance réactive, par définition, une différence s'établit entre la tension régulée du bus et le point de consigne de la tension.

4.5.14.2 Modèle actuel du CIM

StaticVarCompensator est défini comme une classe dans le CIM avec la description suivante.

Installation proposant une puissance réactive de shunt variable et modulable. Le SVC consiste généralement en un transformateur abaisseur, un filtre, un réacteur commandé par thyristor et des bras de condensateur commutés par thyristor.

Le SVC peut fonctionner dans le mode de sortie MVar fixe ou dans le mode de commande de tension. Dans le mode de commande de tension, la sortie du SVC est proportionnelle à l'écart de tension au niveau du bus commandé par rapport au point de consigne de la tension. La pente caractéristique du SVC définit la proportion. Si la tension au niveau du bus commandé est égale au point de consigne de la tension, la sortie MVar du SVC est nulle.

StaticVarCompensator a les attributs suivants:

capacitiveRating – Réactance capacitive maximale disponible.

inductiveRating – Réactance inductive maximale disponible.

q – Injection de puissance réactive. La convention de signe charge est utilisée, c'est-à-dire que le signe positif signifie un flux à partir d'un nœud. Valeur de départ pour une solution en régime établi.

slope – La pente de la caractéristique d'un SVC définit la manière dont la sortie de puissance réactive varie proportionnellement à la différence entre la tension régulée du bus et le point de consigne de la tension.

sVCControlMode – Mode de commande du SVC. Les valeurs sont

- reactivePower
- voltage.

voltageSetPoint – La sortie de puissance réactive du SVC est proportionnelle à la différence entre la tension régulée du bus et le point de consigne de la tension. Lorsque la tension régulée du bus est égale au point de consigne de la tension, la sortie de puissance réactive est nulle.

StaticVarCompensator hérite des attributs suivants de RegulatingCondEq:

controlEnabled – Spécifie le statut de régulation de l'équipement. True, il régule. False, il ne régule pas.

La Terminal de StaticVarCompensator est régulée par l'association à RegulatingControl, hérité de RegulatingCondEq.

4.5.14.3 Problèmes connus

Les caractéristiques physiques des compensateurs de var statique sont gérées par les attributs définis dans le CIM. Cependant, quelques interrogations et problèmes persistent.

a) Aucun

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Propositions

a) Envisager que StaticVarCompensator hérite de ConductingEquipment plutôt que de RegulatingCondEq et ajouter une association directe de StaticVarCompensator à la Terminal. Le modèle actuel utilisant RegulatingControl fonctionne pour les SVC, mais la plupart des attributs de RegulatingControl sont ignorés.

4.6 Lignes directrices de modélisation

4.6.1 Modélisation pour modifications

Les Paragraphes 4.6.2 à 4.6.5 donnent des lignes directrices sur la façon de maintenir et étendre le CIM.

Le CIM est destiné à contenir les classes et les attributs qui sont échangés sur des interfaces publiques entre des applications principales. L'objectif est de ne conserver, autant que possible, que les caractéristiques génériques à partir desquelles une mise en œuvre détaillée peut être extraite. Il est, en général, plus facile de modifier la valeur ou le domaine d'un attribut que de modifier une définition de classe. Cela rend le modèle plus solide, car il peut supporter une plus large classe d'exigences, et plus stable, car il peut être possible de gérer de nouvelles exigences sans avoir à modifier le modèle.

4.6.2 Processus pour les amendements au CIM

Il peut être souhaitable de modifier le CIM pour réviser le modèle existant ou pour étendre le CIM afin de modéliser des éléments supplémentaires d'un système de puissance. Le processus recommandé pour ces amendements est le suivant.

1) Préparer un ou plusieurs cas d'utilisation et une demande de modification qui décrivent les modifications souhaitées. Il convient que cela inclue les modifications proposées aux diagrammes de classes concernés avec représentation des classes, attributs et associations nouveaux ou révisés.
2) Le ou les cas d'utilisation et la demande de modification sont ensuite examinés par le Groupe de Travail approprié de l'IEC, qui va décider s'il convient que les modifications demandées soient traitées en tant que révisions de la norme CIM actuelle, ou s'il convient qu'elles soient traitées comme des amendements privés sans exigence de modification pour la norme.
3) Les propositions d'amendements acceptés par le groupe de travail seront ajoutées à la liste des sujets majeurs et le moment venu, une nouvelle version du modèle CIM sera élaborée et une mise à jour de la spécification du CIM appropriée de l'IEC sera faite.

4.6.3 Modifications apportées au modèle UML du CIM

Du point de vue de la modélisation, lorsque le CIM est étendu, l'approche consiste à partir du modèle UML de CIM existant. Les extensions peuvent être ajoutées de plusieurs façons disponibles avec UML, mais dans tous les cas, la bonne approche est d'examiner le modèle actuel et de déterminer la meilleure extension à partir des diagrammes de classes existants. Les extensions peuvent prendre une des formes suivantes, de la plus simple à la plus complexe:

- ajouter des attributs supplémentaires à des classes préexistantes;
- ajouter de nouvelles classes qui sont des spécialisations de classes préexistantes;
- ajouter de nouvelles classes à l'aide d'associations avec des classes préexistantes.

Dans le but d'étendre la présente norme, le principal objectif est de réutiliser le CIM existant dans toute la mesure du possible. Du point de vue des paquetages, il convient que les extensions soient faites aux paquetages existants chaque fois que c'est possible. Si les extensions comprennent un nouveau domaine d'application, il convient d'envisager de créer un nouveau paquetage pour les ajouts, mais en créant toujours les associations nécessaires

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

au paquetage préexistant, en gardant à l'esprit que, bien qu'un nouveau paquetage soit créé, le CIM continue d'être un modèle unique.

Quand il s'agit d'apporter des modifications non normatives au modèle d'information, il convient d'étendre le CIM normalisé sans modifier le CIM normalisé. Il convient, de préférence, de placer ces extensions dans de nouveaux paquetages, à la fois pour identifier que les modifications ne sont pas normatives et pour faciliter le transfert des modifications vers une version de la norme mise à jour.

4.6.4 Modifications apportées aux documents normatifs du CIM

D'un point de vue documentaire, lorsque le CIM est étendu, une décision doit être prise quant à la question de savoir si les modifications constituent des mises à jour de documents normatifs existants sur le CIM ou si une nouvelle IEC 61970-3x spécifique est exigée. Dans les deux cas, les extensions deviendront une partie de la norme IEC sur le CIM.

4.6.5 Éléments déconseillés

Le modèle du CIM peut parfois contenir des paquetages, des classes, des attributs ou des associations qui sont considérés comme déconseillés. Ces éléments seront notés "déconseillés" dans la documentation ou porteront un stéréotype de l'UML "déconseillé". Un élément déconseillé figure dans la présente version du modèle mais il est prévu de le supprimer dans les versions futures. Il n'est pas garanti qu'un élément non déconseillé soit retenu dans les versions futures mais il convient d'éviter autant que possible l'utilisation d'un terme marqué comme déconseillé.

4.6.6 Profils CIM

Une mise en œuvre du CIM ne nécessite pas d'inclure toutes les classes, attributs et associations de la spécification de la norme CIM pour être conforme à la norme CIM. Des profils peuvent être définis pour spécifier les éléments qui doivent être inclus (c'est-à-dire, les éléments obligatoires) pour une utilisation particulière du CIM, ainsi que ceux qui sont facultatifs. Ces profils sont définis dans les documents concernant les profils de la série IEC 61970 ainsi que dans d'autres séries IEC qui utilisent et étendent le CIM de base spécifié dans le présent document.

Un exemple est le profil pour échanger des modèles de systèmes de puissance. Ce profil spécifie comment le CIM doit être utilisé pour échanger des modèles de systèmes de puissance en XML et il spécifie aussi les classes, attributs et associations, obligatoires et facultatifs, devant être pris en charge pour cette utilisation du CIM. Les profils peuvent être maintenus à l'aide de nombreux outils tels que l'outil open source (c'est-à-dire de source ouverte) CIMTool[1)].

4.7 Outils de modélisation

Cette version du CIM a été établie en utilisant le produit Enterprise Architect[2)]. Le modèle UML du CIM complet existe sous la forme d'un fichier de projet Enterprise Architect et peut être visualisé avec cet outil, y compris les diagrammes de classe et les descriptions des classes, des attributs, des types et des relations. La visualisation du CIM de cette façon offre

---

1) Disponible à l'adresse <http://www.CIMTool.org>. CIMTool est l'appellation commerciale d'un produit distribué par Free Software Foundation. Cette information est donnée à l´intention des utilisateurs du présent document et ne signifie nullement que l'IEC approuve ou recommande l´emploi exclusif du produit ainsi désigné. Des produits équivalents peuvent être utilisés s'il peut être démontré qu'ils conduisent aux mêmes résultats.

2) Enterprise Architect est l'appellation commerciale d'un produit distribué par Sparx Systems. Cette information est donnée à l´intention des utilisateurs du présent document et ne signifie nullement que l'IEC approuve ou recommande l´emploi exclusif du produit ainsi désigné. Des produits équivalents peuvent être utilisés s'il peut être démontré qu'ils conduisent aux mêmes résultats.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

une interface de navigation graphique qui permet de visualiser toutes les données de spécification du CIM par simple pointer-cliquer sur le diagramme de classe dans chaque paquetage. Une visionneuse gratuite est disponible auprès de Sparx Systems.

Idéalement, le modèle d'informations du CIM est indépendant de tout outil UML spécifique, bien que l'expérience ait montré que les échanges entre des outils différents soient souvent loin d'être parfaits. En attendant la réalité de l'interopérabilité des outils, les futures modifications apportées à la spécification du CIM, débouchant sur de nouvelles versions de la présente norme, seront incorporées en premier lieu dans la description du projet Enterprise Architect pour garantir une source unique pour les données de modèle CIM.

L'Article 6 du présent document a été généré automatiquement en utilisant l'outil libre jCleanCim[3)], qui utilise les interfaces d'automatisation de Microsoft® Word[4)] et d'Enterprise Architect ainsi que le format et les styles normalisés de l'IEC.

4.8 Conventions de mise en œuvre pour les utilisateurs

4.8.1 Conventions au-delà de l'UML

Le paragraphe 4.8.2 propose des conventions d'utilisateur recommandées pour l'utilisation du CIM dans la mise en œuvre des systèmes réels.

4.8.2 Nombre de bornes pour les objets ConductingEquipment

Les ConductingEquipments (équipements conducteurs) suivants ont deux bornes: ACLineSegment, DCLineSegment, Switch et toutes leurs spécialisations (y compris Jumper, Fuse, Breaker, Disconnector, LoadBreakSwitch et Cut), SeriesCompensator et EquivalentBranch. La classe PowerTransformer a généralement deux bornes mais elle peut aussi avoir une borne ou davantage. Par exemple, un transformateur de mise à la terre connecté en zigzag peut avoir une borne. Des transformateurs à trois bornes sont couramment utilisés dans des systèmes de transport et les transformateurs pour cas spéciaux peuvent comporter quatre, cinq bornes ou davantage. Toutes les autres sous-classes ConductingEquipment (notamment qui comprennent Clamp et BusbarSection) ont une seule borne.

4.9 Exemples de modélisation CIM

Des modèles de systèmes de puissance ont été créés de plusieurs façons à partir du modèle UML du CIM. Le premier exemple est une version du schéma RDF (Resource Description Framework – cadre général pour la description des ressources) du CIM, qui utilise XML (eXtensible Markup Language – langage de balisage extensible) pour décrire un modèle de réseau de système de puissance. L'IEC 61970-501 et d'autres normes de profil en développement sont utilisées pour spécifier le format d'échange de modèles. Des versions de schémas RDF du CIM ont été utilisées pour créer les fichiers de modèles XML de réseaux réels pour des essais d'interopérabilité. Une version de schéma RDF du CIM est générée à partir du fichier de modèle UML du CIM en utilisant des outils logiciels basés sur une spécification de schéma RDF du CIM.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

---

3) Disponible à l'adresse http://cimug.ucaiug.org/MTEI/Shared%20Documents/jCleanCim. JCleanCim est l'appellation commerciale d'un produit distribué par Free Software Foundation. Cette information est donnée à l´intention des utilisateurs du présent document et ne signifie nullement que l'IEC approuve ou recommande l´emploi exclusif du produit ainsi désigné. Des produits équivalents peuvent être utilisés s'il peut être démontré qu'ils conduisent aux mêmes résultats.

4) Word est l'appellation commerciale d'un produit distribué par Microsoft. Cette information est donnée à l´intention des utilisateurs du présent document et ne signifie nullement que l'IEC approuve ou recommande l´emploi exclusif du produit ainsi désigné. Des produits équivalents peuvent être utilisés s'il peut être démontré qu'ils conduisent aux mêmes résultats.

Il convient de noter qu'une version de schéma RDF du CIM est du niveau métadonnées plutôt qu'une instanciation d'un réseau réel. Cependant, des fichiers de modélisation complets de réseaux avec tous les éléments du réseau ainsi que leurs connexions électriques peuvent être générés par des fournisseurs utilisant des outils d'exportation propriétaires, puis importés ensuite par d'autres systèmes avec un outil d'importation similaire, qui est utilisé pour remplir une base de données technique locale sur le réseau. Des exemples de ces modèles XML du CIM sont notamment les fichiers Siemens 100 bus model, Alstom 60 bus model et ABB 40 bus model[5)] utilisés pour des essais d'interopérabilité XML du CIM.

5 Modèle détaillé

5.1 Vue d'ensemble

La partie du Modèle d'Information Commun (CIM) dont traite l'IEC 61970-301 représente une vue logique complète des informations échangées parmi différents systèmes des entreprises de service public d'électricité. Cette définition inclut les classes et les attributs publics ainsi que leurs relations.

5.2 Contexte

Le CIM est fractionné en sous-paquetages. Les classes au sein des paquetages sont répertoriées dans l'ordre dans lequel elles sont définies dans le modèle UML. Les attributs natifs de la classe sont d'abord répertoriés, suivis des attributs hérités dans l'ordre de la hiérarchie d'héritage. Les associations natives sont énumérées en premier pour chaque classe, suivies des associations héritées dans l'ordre de profondeur d'héritage, puis par ordre alphabétique selon le nom de l'extrémité d'association. Les associations sont décrites selon le rôle de chaque classe participant à l'association. Les extrémités d'associations sont répertoriées pour chaque classe à chaque extrémité d'une association.

La Figure 60 représente les paquetages de haut niveau inclus dans le présent document.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

5) Siemens100 bus model, Alstom 60 bus model et ABB 40 bus model sont les appellations commerciales de produits distribués par Siemens, Alstom Grid et ABB. Cette information est donnée à l´intention des utilisateurs du présent document et ne signifie nullement que l'IEC approuve ou recommande l´emploi exclusif du produit ainsi désigné. Des produits équivalents peuvent être utilisés s'il peut être démontré qu'ils conduisent aux mêmes résultats.

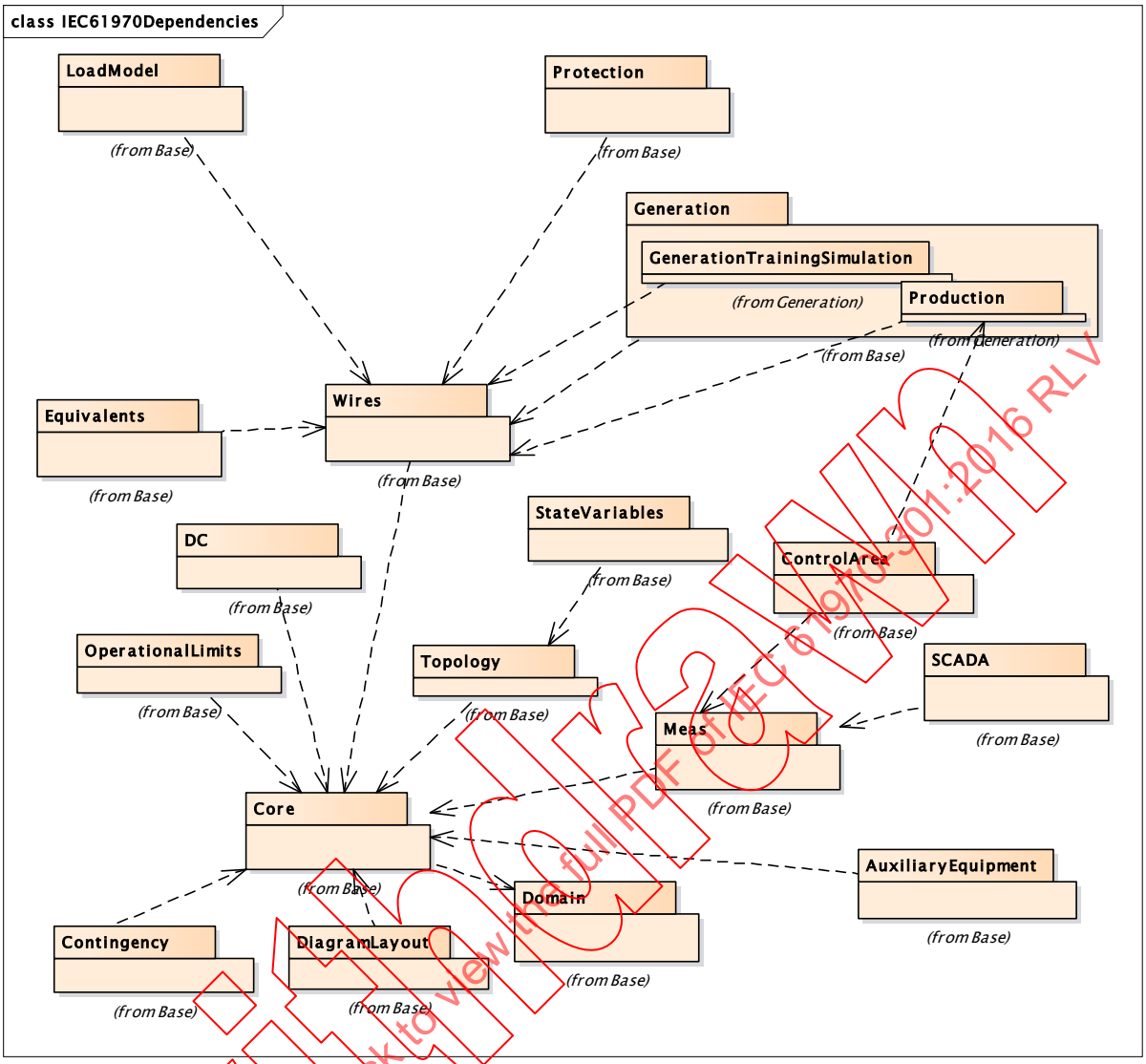


Figure 60 – Paquetages de haut niveau du CIM

Pour chaque paquetage, le modèle d'information de chaque classe est entièrement décrit. Les informations d'attribut et d'extrémité d'association pour des attributs natifs et hérités sont énumérées au Tableau 9 et au Tableau 10 en prenant une classe appelée “Class1” à titre d’exemple dans un paquetage “Package1” à titre d’exemple. Pour tous les éventuels attributs ou extrémités d'association hérités, la colonne "description" contient le texte indiquant que les attributs sont hérités d'une classe spécifique. Dans cet exemple, Class1 est censée être héritée de la classe IdentifiedObject. La colonne "description" pour les attributs natifs et extrémités d'associations contient la description réelle. Pour des attributs hérités, la classe de base est notée dans la description et la documentation complète sur l’attribut est disponible dans cette classe de base sous forme d’attribut natif.

Tableau 9 – Attributs de Package1::Class1

nom	type	description
native1	Float	Un attribut natif virgule flottante de la classe est décrit ici.
native2	ActivePower	Documentation pour un autre attribut natif du type ActivePower.
name	String	Hérité de: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Dans les cas où un attribut est une constante, le Tableau 9 ajoute l'expression "(const)" à la colonne du nom. Dans ces cas, l'attribut a normalement une valeur initiale aussi qui est précédée du signal "égal" et accolée au nom d'attribut.

Tableau 10 – Extrémités d'association de Package1::Class1 avec d'autres classes

[mult à partir de]	[mult vers] nom	type	description
[0..*]	[0..1] Class2	Class2	Description de l'extrémité d'association à une autre classe appelée "Class1". Noter qu'il est typique mais non exigé que l'extrémité d'association soit identique au type de référence. Cette extrémité d'association peut référencer zéro ou un objet. L'autre extrémité de l'association peut référencer un nombre quelconque d'instances de Class1.
[0..1]	[0..*] SecondClass2	Class2	Description de références à la classe appelée "Class2". Dans ce cas, un nombre quelconque de références peut être effectué. La référence inverse peut référencer zéro ou une instance de Class1.
[1..1]	[0..*] Class3	Class3	Référence à un nombre quelconque d'instances de Class3. La référence inverse doit référencer une seule instance de Class1.
[0..*]	[0..*] Class4	Class4	Association plusieurs à plusieurs.
[0..1]	[0..*] DiagramObjects	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
[1..1]	[0..*] Names	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Dans le Tableau 10, la première colonne décrit la multiplicité en cette extrémité de l'association (c'est-à-dire la façon dont cette classe participe à l'association). La deuxième colonne décrit l'autre extrémité d'association. Sa multiplicité est insérée entre des crochets. Le nom de l'extrémité d'association est répertorié en texte en clair. La classe à l'autre extrémité de l'association est donnée dans la troisième colonne. Une multiplicité zéro indique une association facultative. Une multiplicité "*" indique que n'importe quel nombre est autorisé. Par exemple, une multiplicité [1..*] indique qu'une plage allant de 1 à n'importe quel nombre plus grand est autorisée.

Lorsqu'une classe est une énumération appelée "Enumeration1", le tableau des attributs est remplacé par la documentation de libellés comme représenté au Tableau 11, puisque les libellés d'énumération n'ont pas de type. Il n'existe pas de libellés d'énumération hérités pour une classe d'énumération.

Tableau 11 – Libellés de Package1::Enumeration1

libellé	description
native1	Il s'agit de la première valeur enumeration native.
native2	Il s'agit de la deuxième valeur enumeration native.
native3	Il n'y a généralement pas d'attributs hérités pour les énumérations.

6 Paquetage Base

6.1 Généralités

Vide.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.2 Paquetage Faults

6.2.1 Généralités

Le paquetage décrit les défauts pouvant se produire sur les équipements conducteurs, par exemple un arbre qui tombe sur une ligne électrique.

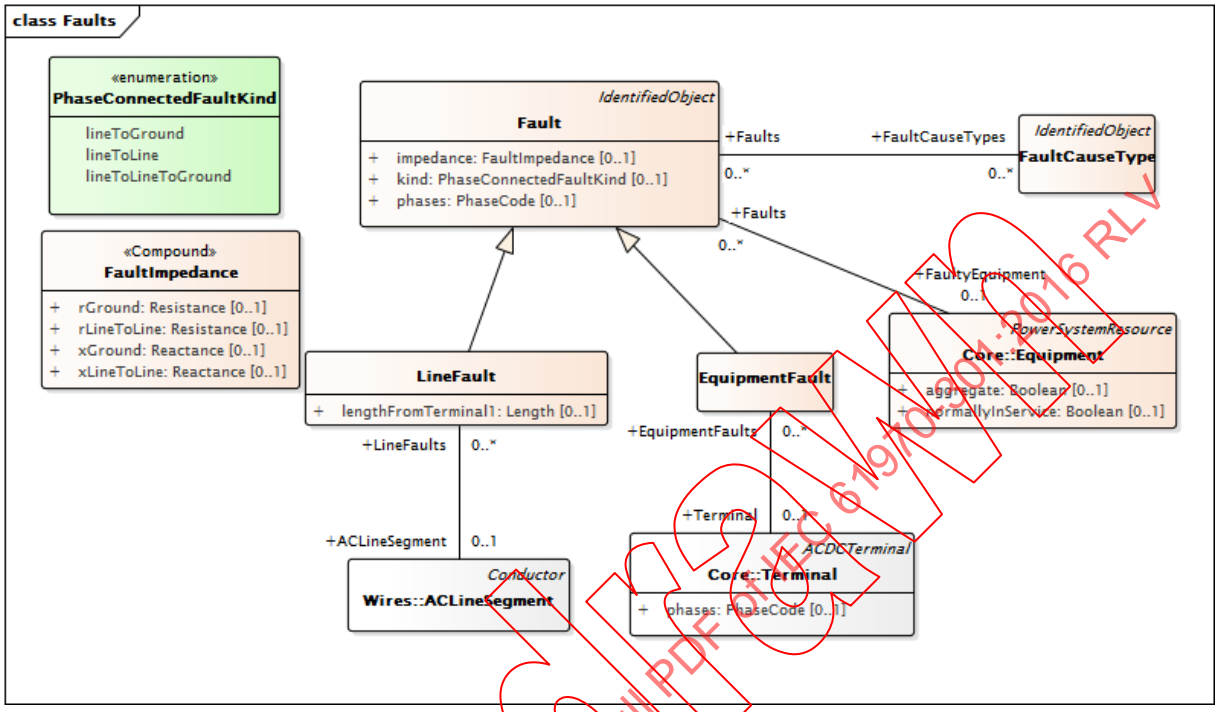


Figure 61 – Diagramme de classe Faults::Faults

Figure 61: Classes utilisées pour les défauts de modèles.

6.2.2 EquipmentFault

Un défaut appliqué à la borne, en dehors de l'équipement. Cette classe n'est pas utilisée pour spécifier les défauts internes à l'équipement.

Le Tableau 12 représente tous les attributs de EquipmentFault.

Tableau 12 – Attributs de Faults::EquipmentFault

nom	mult	type	description
impedance	0..1	FaultImpedance	hérité de: Fault
kind	0..1	PhaseConnectedFaultKind	hérité de: Fault
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	hérité de: Fault
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 13 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de EquipmentFault avec d'autres classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Tableau 13 – Extrémités d'association de Faults::EquipmentFault avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	Terminal	0..1	Terminal	Borne qui se connecte au bus auquel le défaut est appliqué.
0..*	FaultyEquipment	0..1	Equipment	hérité de: Fault
0..*	FaultCauseTypes	0..*	FaultCauseType	hérité de: Fault
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.2.3 Fault

Condition anormale qui provoque un flux de courant dans l'équipement conducteur, par exemple provoqué par un équipement défaillant ou des courts-circuits provenant d'objets non généralement modélisés (par exemple, un arbre tombant sur une ligne électrique).

Le Tableau 14 présente tous les attributs de Fault.

Tableau 14 – Attributs de Faults::Fault

nom	mult	type	description
impedance	0..1	FaultImpedance	Impédance de défaut. Son utilisation est décrite par 'kind' (genre).
kind	0..1	PhaseConnectedFaultKind	Genre de défaut de phase.
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	Phases qui participent au défaut. Les connexions défectueuses dans ces phases sont en outre spécifiées en fonction du type de défaut.
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 15 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de Fault avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 15 – Extrémités d'association de Faults::Fault avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	FaultyEquipment	0..1	Equipment	Équipement portant ce défaut.
0..*	FaultCauseTypes	0..*	FaultCauseType	Tous les types de causes de défauts.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.2.4 FaultCauseType

Type de cause du défaut.

Le Tableau 16 présente tous les attributs de FaultCauseType.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 16 – Attributs de Faults::FaultCauseType

nom	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 17 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de FaultCauseType avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 17 – Extrémités d'association de Faults::FaultCauseType avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	Faults	0..*	Fault	Tous les défauts ayant ce type de cause.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.2.5 Compound FaultImpedance

Description de l'impédance correspondant au défaut.

Le Tableau 18 présente tous les attributs de FaultImpedance.

Tableau 18 – Attributs de Faults::FaultImpedance

nom	mult	type	description
rGround	0..1	Resistance	Résistance du défaut entre les phases et la terre.
rLineToLine	0..1	Resistance	Résistance du défaut entre les phases.
xGround	0..1	Reactance	Réactance du défaut entre les phases et la terre.
xLineToLine	0..1	Reactance	Réactance du défaut entre les phases.

6.2.6 LineFault

Défaut qui se produit sur un segment de ligne de courant alternatif en un point quelconque de la longueur.

Le Tableau 19 présente tous les attributs de LineFault.

Tableau 19 – Attributs de Faults::LineFault

nom	mult	type	description
lengthFromTerminal1	0..1	Length	Longueur à placer à l'emplacement du défaut à partir d'une borne de numéro d'ordre 1 du segment de ligne défectueux.
impedance	0..1	FaultImpedance	hérité de: Fault
kind	0..1	PhaseConnectedFaultKind	hérité de: Fault
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	hérité de: Fault
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

nom	mult	type	description
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 20 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de LineFault avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 20 – Extrémités d'association de Faults::LineFault avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	ACLineSegment	0..1	ACLineSegment	Segment de ligne de ce défaut de ligne.
0..*	FaultyEquipment	0..1	Equipment	hérité de: Fault
0..*	FaultCauseTypes	0..*	FaultCauseType	hérité de: Fault
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.2.7 Énumération PhaseConnectedFaultKind

Type de connexion défectueuse parmi les phases.

Le Tableau 21 présente tous les libellés de PhaseConnectedFaultKind.

Tableau 21 – Libellés de Faults::PhaseConnectedFaultKind

libellé	valeur	description
lineToGround		Le défaut connecte les phases indiquées à la terre. L'impédance de défaut ligne à ligne n'est pas utilisée et est considérée comme infinie. L'impédance totale de terre est connectée entre chaque phase spécifiée dans le défaut et dans la terre, pas entre les phases.
lineToLine		Le défaut connecte les phases spécifiées ensemble sans connexion à la terre. L'impédance de terre de ce défaut est ignorée. L'impédance ligne à ligne est connectée entre chacune des phases spécifiées dans le défaut. Par exemple, trois fois pour un défaut triphasé, une fois pour un défaut biphasé. Il convient de ne pas spécifier un défaut monophasé.
lineToLineToGround		Le défaut connecte les phases indiquées à la terre et les unes aux autres. L'impédance ligne à ligne est connectée entre chacune des phases spécifiées dans le défaut dans un maillage complet. Par exemple, trois fois pour un défaut triphasé, une fois pour un défaut biphasé. Il convient de ne pas spécifier un défaut monophasé. L'impédance totale de terre est connectée entre chaque phase spécifiée dans le défaut et dans la terre.

6.3 Paquetage DocIEC 61970

Ce paquetage contient des exemples de diagrammes non destinés à être documentés dans l'IEC 61970-301 avec le reste des paquetages normatifs. Les diagrammes compris dans ce paquetage sont inclus individuellement dans le texte d'introduction de l'IEC 61970-301.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

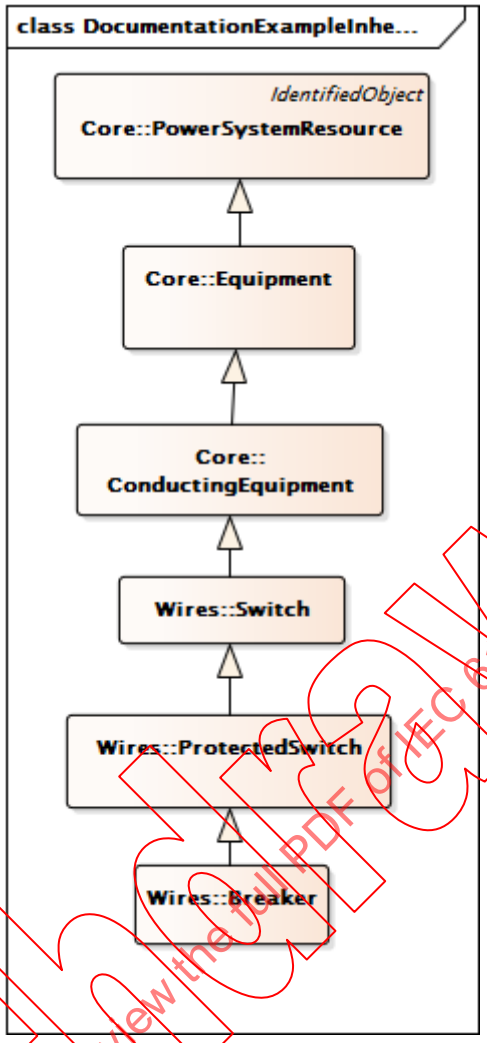
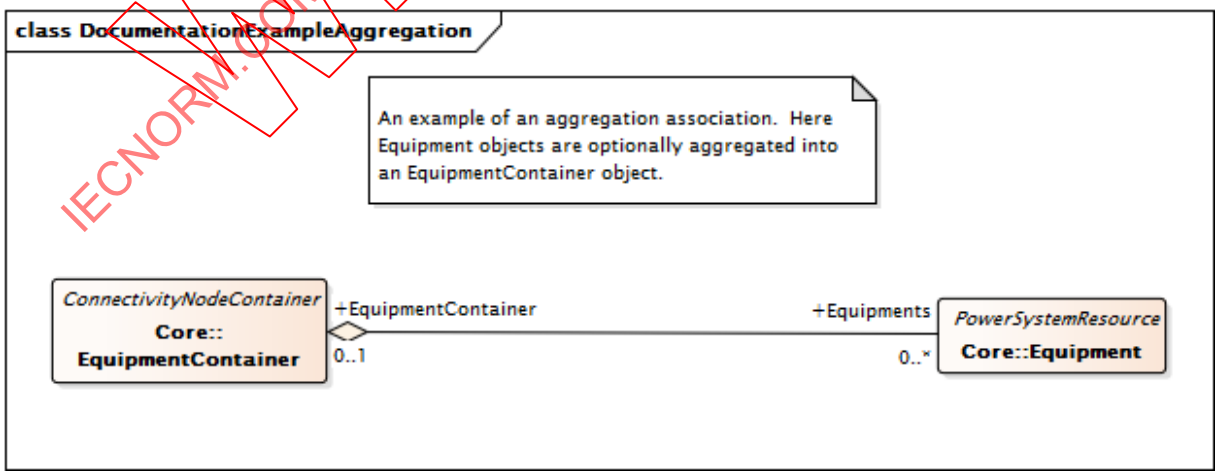


Figure 62 – Diagramme de classe DocIEC 61970::DocumentationExampleInheritance

Figure 62: Ceci est un exemple d'héritage en UML. Ce diagramme a pour seul objet de prendre en charge les Figures qui apparaissent dans la documentation.

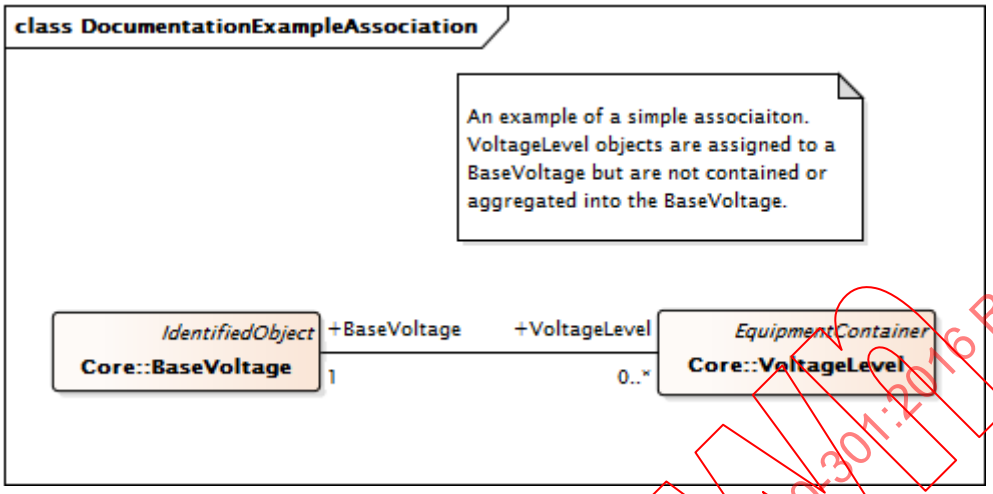


Anglais	Français
An example of an aggregation association. Here Equipment objects are optionally aggregated into an EquipmentContrainer object	Exemple d'association d'agrégation. Ici, des objets Equipment sont facultativement agrégés en un objet EquipmentContainer.

Figure 63 – Diagramme de classe DocIEC 61970::DocumentationExampleAggregation

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 63: Ceci est un exemple d'agrégation en UML. Ce diagramme a pour seul objet de prendre en charge les Figures qui apparaissent dans la documentation.



Anglais	Français
An example of a simple association. VoltageLevel objects are assigned to a BaseVoltage but are not contained or aggregated into the BaseVoltage.	Exemple d'association simple. Des objets VoltageLevel sont affectés à une BaseVoltage, mais ne sont ni contenus ni agrégés dans la BaseVoltage.

Figure 64 – Diagramme de classe DocIEC 61970::DocumentationExampleAssociation

Figure 64: Ce diagramme est un exemple utilisé à des fins de documentation. Il représente la façon dont une association simple et une association agrégée sont exprimées en diagrammes UML.

6.4 Paquetage Domain

6.4.1 Généralités

Le paquetage Domain définit les types primitifs de données qui sont utilisés par des classes dans d'autres paquetages. Des stéréotypes sont utilisés pour décrire les types de données. Les stéréotypes suivants sont définis:

<<enumeration>> Liste des valeurs constantes permises.

<<Primitive>> type de données le plus simple qui est utilisé pour composer tous les autres types de données.

<<CIMDatatype>> Type de données qui contient un attribut de valeur, une unité facultative de mesure et un multiplicateur d'unité. L'unité et le multiplicateur peuvent être spécifiés comme des variables statiques initialisées à la valeur autorisée.

<<Compound>> Composé de Primitive, enumeration, CIMDatatype ou classes Compound, dans la mesure où les classes Compound ne sont pas inversées.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

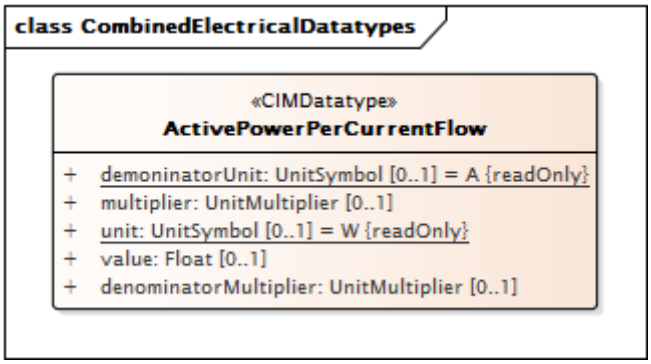


Figure 65 – Diagramme de classe Domain::CombinedElectricalDatatypes

Figure 65: Ce diagramme représente les types de données électriques qui sont des combinaisons d'autres types de données électriques.

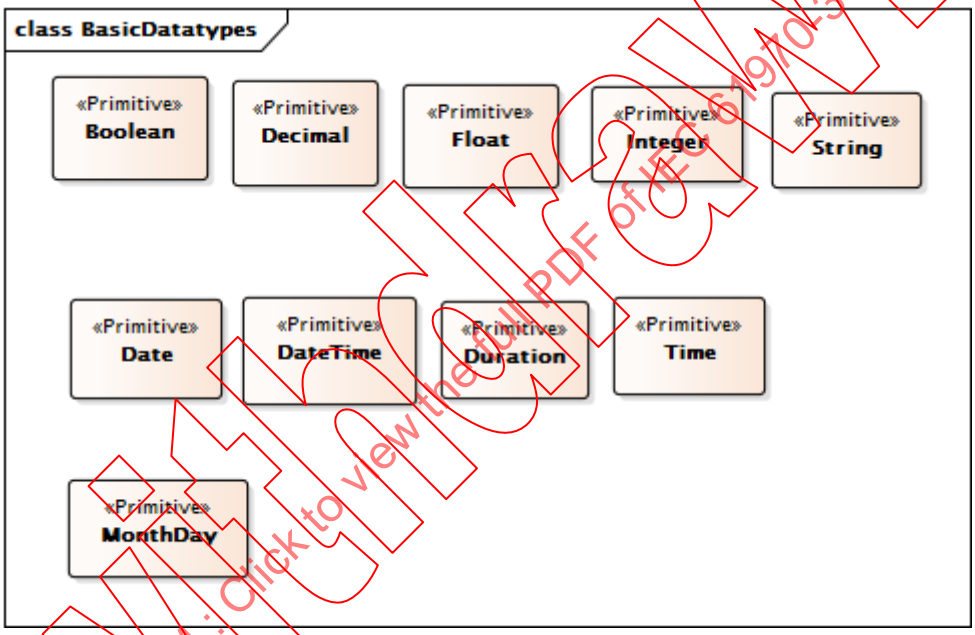
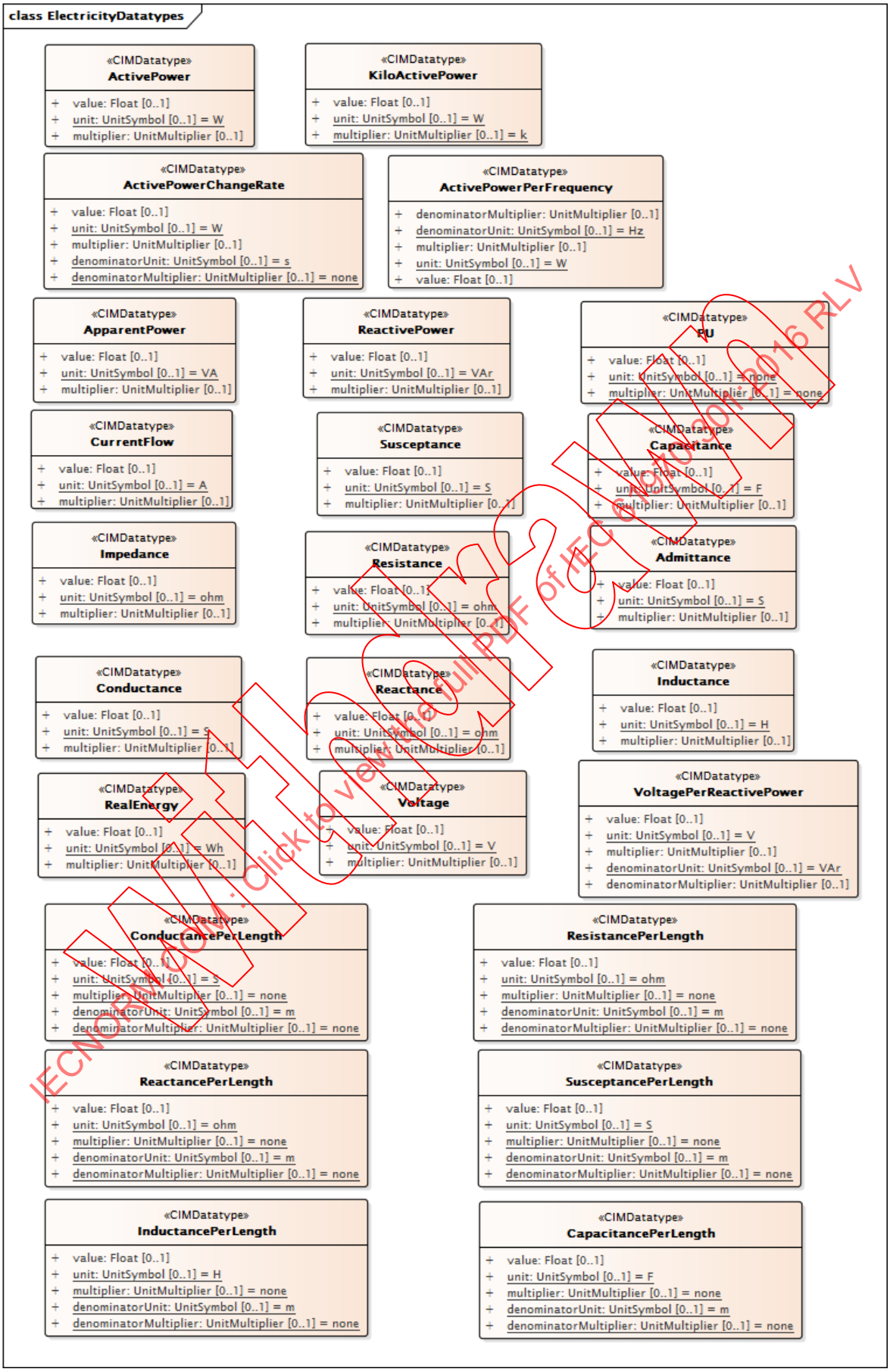


Figure 66 – Diagramme de classe Domain::BasicDatatypes

Figure 66: Ce diagramme représente les types de données de base qui sont à l'origine de tous les autres types de données.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Figure 67 – Diagramme de classe Domain::ElectricityDatatypes

Figure 67: Ce diagramme représente les types de données liées à l'électricité.

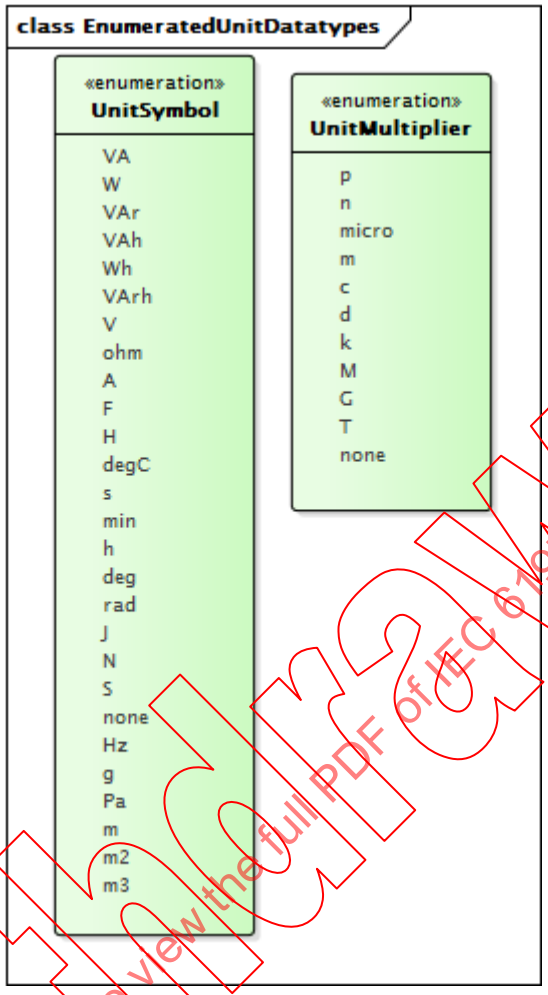
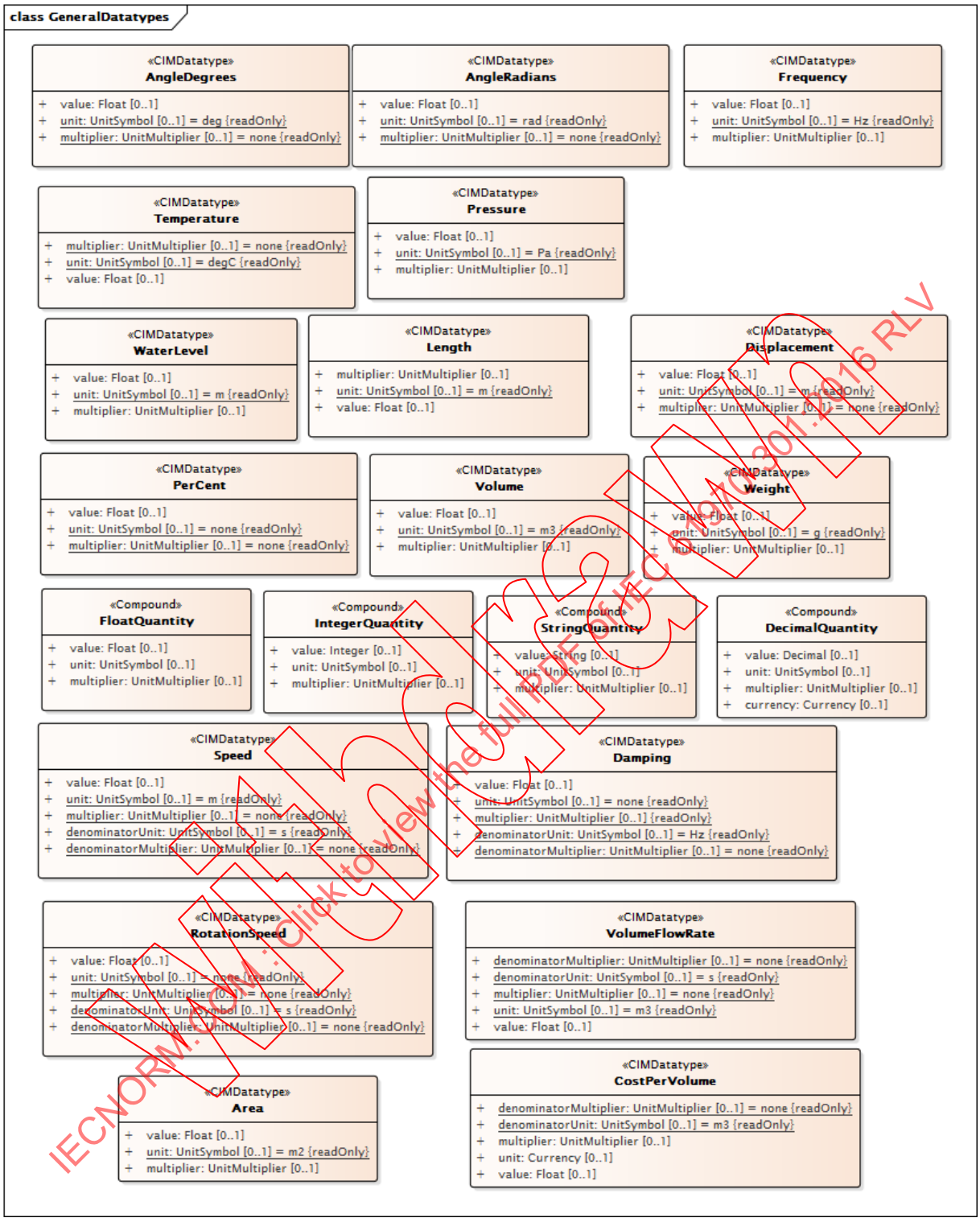


Figure 68 – Diagramme de classe Domain::EnumeratedUnitDatatypes

Figure 68: Ce diagramme représente les types de données énumérés liés au système d'unités SI.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Figure 69 – Diagramme de classe Domain::GeneralDatatypes

Figure 69: Ce diagramme représente les types généraux de données.

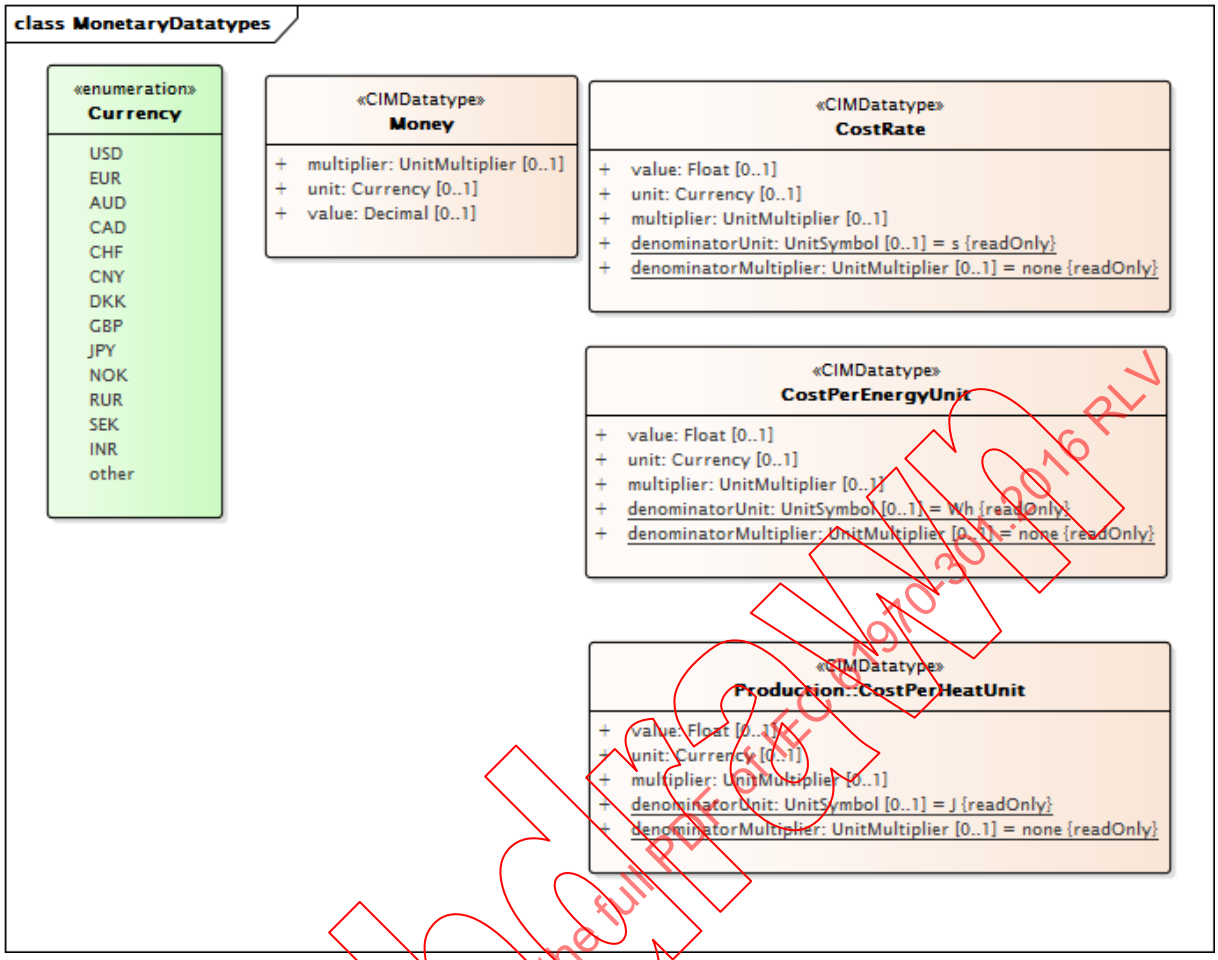


Figure 70 – Diagramme de classe Domain::MonetaryDatatypes

Figure 70: Ce diagramme représente les types de données liés à la monnaie.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

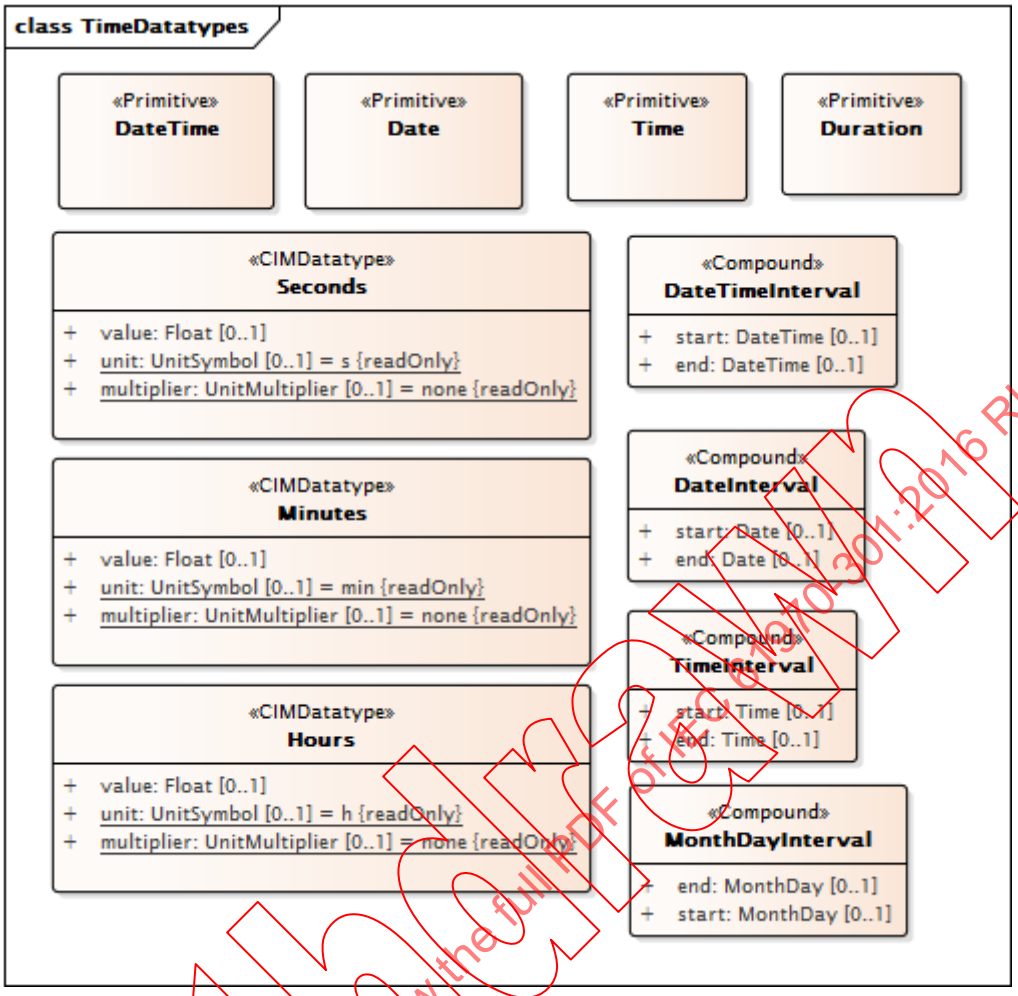


Figure 71 – Diagramme de classe Domain::TimeDatatypes

Figure 71: Ce diagramme représente les types de données liés au temps.

6.4.2 Type de données ActivePower

Produit de la valeur RMS (valeur efficace) de la tension et de la valeur RMS de l'élément en phase du courant.

Le Tableau 22 présente tous les attributs de ActivePower.

Tableau 22 – Attributs de Domain::ActivePower

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=W)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.3 Type de données ActivePowerChangeRate

Taux de variation de la puissance active par unité de temps.

Le Tableau 23 présente tous les attributs de ActivePowerChangeRate.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 23 – Attributs de Domain::ActivePowerChangeRate

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=W)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=s)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.4 Type de données ActivePowerPerCurrentFlow

Le Tableau 24 présente tous les attributs de ActivePowerPerCurrentFlow.

Tableau 24 – Attributs de Domain::ActivePowerPerCurrentFlow

nom	mult	type	description
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=A)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=W)
value	0..1	Float	
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.5 Type de données ActivePowerPerFrequency

Variation de puissance active avec la fréquence.

Le Tableau 25 présente tous les attributs de ActivePowerPerFrequency.

Tableau 25 – Attributs de Domain::ActivePowerPerFrequency

nom	mult	type	description
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=Hz)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=W)
value	0..1	Float	

6.4.6 Type de données Admittance

Rapport courant/tension.

Le Tableau 26 présente tous les attributs de Admittance.

Tableau 26 – Attributs de Domain::Admittance

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=S)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.4.7 Type de données AngleDegrees

Mesure d'angle en degrés.

Le Tableau 27 présente tous les attributs de AngleDegrees.

Tableau 27 – Attributs de Domain::AngleDegrees

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=deg)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.8 Type de données AngleRadians

Angle de phase en radians.

Le Tableau 28 présente tous les attributs de AngleRadians.

Tableau 28 – Attributs de Domain::AngleRadians

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=rad)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.9 Type de données ApparentPower

Produit de la valeur RMS (valeur efficace) de la tension et de la valeur RMS du courant.

Le Tableau 29 présente tous les attributs de ApparentPower.

Tableau 29 – Attributs de Domain::ApparentPower

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=VA)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.10 Type de données Area

Zone.

Le Tableau 30 présente tous les attributs de Area.

Tableau 30 – Attributs de Domain::Area

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m2)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.4.11 Type primitif de données Boolean

Type avec l'espace de valeurs "true" (vrai) et "false" (faux).

6.4.12 Type de données Capacitance

Partie capacitive de la réactance (partie imaginaire de l'impédance), à la fréquence assignée.

Le Tableau 31 présente tous les attributs de Capacitance.

Tableau 31 – Attributs de Domain::Capacitance

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=F)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.13 Type de données CapacitancePerLength

Capacité par unité de longueur.

Le Tableau 32 présente tous les attributs de CapacitancePerLength.

Tableau 32 – Attributs de Domain::ConductancePerLength

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=F)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.14 Type de données Conductance

Facteur par lequel doit être multipliée la tension pour obtenir la puissance correspondante perdue dans un circuit. Partie réelle de l'admittance.

Le Tableau 33 présente tous les attributs de Conductance.

Tableau 33 – Attributs de Domain::Conductance

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=S)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.15 Type de données ConductancePerLength

Partie réelle de l'admittance par unité de longueur.

Le Tableau 34 présente tous les attributs de ConductancePerLength.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 34 – Attributs de Domain::ConductancePerLength

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=S)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.16 Type de données CostPerEnergyUnit

Coût, en unités monétaires, par quantité d'énergie électrique produite.

Le Tableau 35 présente tous les attributs de CostPerEnergyUnit.

Tableau 35 – Attributs de Domain::CostPerEnergyUnit

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	Currency	
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=Wh)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.17 Type de données CostPerVolume

Coût par unité de volume.

Le Tableau 36 présente tous les attributs de CostPerVolume.

Tableau 36 – Attributs de Domain::CostPerVolume

nom	mult	type	description
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m3)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
unit	0..1	Currency	
value	0..1	Float	

6.4.18 Type de données CostRate

Coût en unités monétaires, selon le temps écoulé.

Le Tableau 37 présente tous les attributs de CostRate.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 37 – Attributs de Domain::CostRate

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	Currency	
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=s)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.19 Énumération Currency

Devises monétaires. Noter que cette liste n'est pas exhaustive.

Le Tableau 38 présente tous les libellés de Currency.

Tableau 38 – Libellés de Domain::Currency

libellé	valeur	description
USD		Dollar US
EUR		Euro européen
AUD		Dollar australien
CAD		Dollar canadien
CHF		Franc suisse
CNY		Yuan renminbi chinois
DKK		Couronne danoise
GBP		Livre britannique
JPY		Yen japonais
NOK		Couronne norvégienne
RUR		Rouble russe
SEK		Couronne suédoise
INR		Roupie indienne
autre		Autre type de devise.

6.4.20 Type de données CurrentFlow

Courant électrique avec le signe conventionnel: un flux positif circule de l'équipement conducteur jusque dans le nœud de connectivité. Il peut être alternatif ou continu.

Le Tableau 39 présente tous les attributs de CurrentFlow.

Tableau 39 – Attributs de Domain::CurrentFlow

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=A)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.21 Type de données Damping

Variation de puissance active par unité avec une fréquence référencée dans la base de puissance apparente du système. Les valeurs types sont comprises entre 1,0 et 2,0.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Le Tableau 40 présente tous les attributs de Damping.

Tableau 40 – Attributs de Domain::Damping

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=none)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=Hz)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.22 Type primitif de données Date

Date sous la forme "aaaa-mm-jj" conformément à ISO 8601. Le fuseau horaire TUC est spécifié sous forme "aaaa-mm-jjZ". Un temps TUC par rapport à un fuseau horaire local est spécifié sous la forme "aaaa-mm-jj(+/-)hh:mm".

6.4.23 Compound DateInterval

Intervalle de temps entre deux dates.

Le Tableau 41 présente tous les attributs de DateInterval.

Tableau 41 – Attributs de Domain::DateInterval

nom	mult	type	description
start	0..1	Date	Date à laquelle commence cet intervalle de temps.
end	0..1	Date	Date à laquelle finit cet intervalle de temps.

6.4.24 Type primitif de données DateTime

Date et heure sous la forme"aaaa-mm-jjThh:mm:ss.sss", conformément à ISO 8601. Le fuseau horaire TUC est spécifié sous la forme "aaaa-mm-jjThh:mm:ss.sssZ". Un temps TUC par rapport à un fuseau horaire local est spécifié sous la forme "aaaa-mm-jjThh:mm:ss.sss-hh:mm". La deuxième composante (représentée ici sous la forme "ss.sss") peut avoir un nombre quelconque de chiffres dans sa partie fractionnelle afin de permettre toute sorte de précision en quelques secondes.

6.4.25 DateTimeInterval

Intervalle de temps entre deux dates et instants.

Le Tableau 42 présente tous les attributs de DateTimeInterval.

Tableau 42 – Attributs de Domain::DateTimeInterval

nom	mult	type	description
start	0..1	DateTime	Date et heure auxquelles commence cet intervalle de temps.
end	0..1	DateTime	Date et heure auxquelles finit cet intervalle de temps.

6.4.26 Type primitif de données Decimal

Le type Decimal renvoie au système de notation décimal utilisant la base 10 pour représenter les nombres réels.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.4.27 Compound DecimalQuantity

Le Tableau 43 présente tous les attributs de DecimalQuantity.

Tableau 43 – Attributs de Domain::DecimalQuantity

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Decimal	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
currency	0..1	Currency	Grandeur avec valeur décimale et unité ou informations relatives à la devise associées.

6.4.28 Type de données Displacement

Unité de déplacement par rapport à une position de référence. Elle peut donc être négative.

Le Tableau 44 présente tous les attributs de Displacement.

Tableau 44 – Attributs de Domain::Displacement

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.29 Type primitif de données Duration

Durée représentée sous le format "PnYnMnDTnHnMnS", conformément à l'ISO 8601, où nY exprime un nombre d'années, nM un nombre de mois, nD un nombre de jours. La lettre T sépare l'expression de la date de l'expression de l'heure; ensuite, nH identifie un nombre d'heures, nM un nombre de minutes et nS un nombre de secondes. Le nombre de secondes peut être exprimé en nombre décimal alors que tous les autres nombres sont des entiers.

6.4.30 Type primitif de données Float

Un nombre à virgule flottante. La plage est indéterminée et n'est pas limitée.

6.4.31 Compound FloatQuantity

Grandeur avec valeur float (flottante) et informations associées relatives aux unités.

Le Tableau 45 présente tous les attributs de FloatQuantity.

Tableau 45 – Attributs de Domain::FloatQuantity

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.32 Type de données Frequency

Cycles par seconde.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Le Tableau 46 présente tous les attributs de Frequency.

Tableau 46 – Attributs de Domain::Frequency

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=Hz)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.33 Type de données Hours

Temps spécifié en heures.

Le Tableau 47 présente tous les attributs de Hours.

Tableau 47 – Attributs de Domain::Hours

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=h)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.34 Type de données Impedance

Rapport tension/courant.

Le Tableau 48 présente tous les attributs de Impedance.

Tableau 48 – Attributs de Domain::Impedance

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=ohm)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.35 Type de données Inductance

Partie inductive de la réactance (partie imaginaire de l'impédance), à la fréquence assignée.

Le Tableau 49 présente tous les attributs de Inductance.

Tableau 49 – Attributs de Domain::Inductance

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=H)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.36 Type de données InductancePerLength

Inductance par unité de longueur.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Le Tableau 50 présente tous les attributs de InductancePerLength.

Tableau 50 – Attributs de Domain::InductancePerLength

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=H)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.37 Type primitif de données Integer

Nombre entier. La plage est indéterminée et n'est pas limitée.

6.4.38 Compound IntegerQuantity

Grandeur avec valeur integer (entière) et informations associées relatives aux unités.

Le Tableau 51 présente tous les attributs de IntegerQuantity.

Tableau 51 – Attributs de Domain::IntegerQuantity

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Integer	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.39 Type de données KiloActivePower

Puissance active, en kilowatts.

Le Tableau 52 présente tous les attributs de KiloActivePower.

Tableau 52 – Attributs de Domain::KiloActivePower

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=W)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=k)

6.4.40 Type de données Length

Unité de longueur. Jamais négative.

Le Tableau 53 présente tous les attributs de Length.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 53 – Attributs de Domain::Length

nom	mult	type	description
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
value	0..1	Float	

6.4.41 Type de données Minutes

Temps, en minutes.

Le Tableau 54 présente tous les attributs de Minutes.

Tableau 54 – Attributs de Domain::Minutes

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=min)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.42 Type de données Money

Quantité d'argent.

Le Tableau 55 présente tous les attributs de Money.

Tableau 55 – Attributs de Domain::Money

nom	mult	type	description
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
unit	0..1	Currency	
value	0..1	Decimal	

6.4.43 Type primitif de données MonthDay

Format MonthDay sous la forme "--mm-dd" conforme au type de données XSD gMonthDay.

6.4.44 Compound MonthDayInterval

Intervalle entre deux fois spécifiées comme "month" (mois) et "day" (jour).

Le Tableau 56 présente tous les attributs de MonthDayInterval.

Tableau 56 – Attributs de Domain::MonthDayInterval

nom	mult	type	description
end	0..1	MonthDay	Heure à laquelle finit cet intervalle de temps.
start	0..1	MonthDay	Heure à laquelle commence cet intervalle de temps.

6.4.45 Type de données PU

Par unité – valeur négative ou positive se référant à une base définie. Valeurs généralement comprises entre −10 et +10.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Le Tableau 57 présente tous les attributs de PU.

Tableau 57 – Attributs de Domain::PU

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=none)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.46 Type de données PerCent

Pourcentage sur une base définie. Spécifier par exemple 100 pour indiquer la base définie.

Le Tableau 58 présente tous les attributs de PerCent.

Tableau 58 – Attributs de Domain::PerCent

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	Normalement entre 0 et 100 sur une base définie
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=none)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.47 Type de données Pressure

Pression en pascals.

Le Tableau 59 présente tous les attributs de Pressure.

Tableau 59 – Attributs de Domain::Pressure

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=Pa)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.48 Type de données Reactance

Réactance (partie imaginaire de l'impédance), à une fréquence assignée.

Le Tableau 60 présente tous les attributs de Reactance.

Tableau 60 – Attributs de Domain::Reactance

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=ohm)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.49 Type de données ReactancePerLength

Réactance (partie imaginaire de l'impédance) par unité de longueur, à la fréquence assignée.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Le Tableau 61 présente tous les attributs de ReactancePerLength.

Tableau 61 – Attributs de Domain::ReactancePerLength

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=ohm)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.50 Type de données ReactivePower

Produit de la valeur RMS (valeur efficace) de la tension et de la valeur RMS de la composante en quadrature du courant.

Le Tableau 62 présente tous les attributs de ReactivePower.

Tableau 62 – Attributs de Domain::ReactivePower

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=VAr)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.51 Type de données RealEnergy

Énergie électrique réelle.

Le Tableau 63 présente tous les attributs de RealEnergy.

Tableau 63 – Attributs de Domain::RealEnergy

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=Wh)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.52 Type de données Resistance

Résistance (partie réelle de l'impédance).

Le Tableau 64 présente tous les attributs de Resistance.

Tableau 64 – Attributs de Domain::Resistance

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=ohm)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.4.53 Type de données ResistancePerLength

Résistance (partie réelle de l'impédance) par unité de longueur.

Le Tableau 65 présente tous les attributs de ResistancePerLength.

Tableau 65 – Attributs de Domain::ResistancePerLength

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=ohm)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.54 Type de données RotationSpeed

Nombre de tours par seconde.

Le Tableau 66 présente tous les attributs de RotationSpeed.

Tableau 66 – Attributs de Domain::RotationSpeed

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=none)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=s)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.55 Type de données Seconds

Temps, en secondes.

Le Tableau 67 présente tous les attributs de Seconds.

Tableau 67 – Attributs de Domain::Seconds

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	Temps, en secondes
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=s)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.56 Type de données Speed

Distance par unité de temps.

Le Tableau 68 présente tous les attributs de Speed.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 68 – Attributs de Domain::Speed

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=s)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.57 Type primitif de données String

Chaîne constituée d'une séquence de caractères. Le codage de caractères est UTF-8. La longueur de la chaîne n'est ni spécifiée ni limitée.

6.4.58 Compoound StringQuantity

Grandeur avec valeur chaîne de caractères (lorsqu'il importe peu qu'il s'agisse d'un entier ou d'un nombre à virgule flottante) et informations associées relatives aux unités.

Le Tableau 69 présente tous les attributs de StringQuantity.

Tableau 69 – Attributs de Domain::StringQuantity

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	String	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.59 Type de données Susceptance

Partie imaginaire de l'admittance.

Le Tableau 70 présente tous les attributs de Susceptance.

Tableau 70 – Attributs de Domain::Susceptance

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=S)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.60 Type de données SusceptancePerLength

Partie imaginaire de l'admittance par unité de longueur.

Le Tableau 71 présente tous les attributs de SusceptancePerLength.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 71 – Attributs de Domain::SusceptancePerLength

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=S)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)

6.4.61 Type de données Temperature

Valeur de température en degrés Celsius.

Le Tableau 72 présente tous les attributs de Temperature.

Tableau 72 – Attributs de Domain::Temperature

nom	mult	type	description
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=degC)
value	0..1	Float	

6.4.62 Type primitif de données Time

Heure sous la forme "hh:mm:ss.sss", conformément à l'ISO 8601. Le fuseau horaire TUC est spécifié sous forme "hh:mm:ss.sssZ". Un temps TUC par rapport à un fuseau horaire local est spécifié sous la forme "hh:mm:ss.sss±hh:mm". La deuxième composante (représentée ici sous la forme "ss.sss") peut avoir un nombre quelconque de chiffres dans sa partie fractionnelle afin de permettre toute sorte de précision en quelques secondes.

6.4.63 Compound TimeInterval

Intervalle de temps entre deux instants.

Le Tableau 73 présente tous les attributs de TimeInterval.

Tableau 73 – Attributs de Domain::TimeInterval

nom	mult	type	description
start	0..1	Time	Heure à laquelle commence cet intervalle de temps.
end	0..1	Time	Heure à laquelle finit cet intervalle de temps.

6.4.64 Énumération UnitMultiplier

Multiplicateurs d'unité définis pour le CIM.

Le Tableau 74 présente tous les libellés de UnitMultiplier.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 74 – Libellés de Domain::UnitMultiplier

libellé	valeur	description
p		Pico 10**-12.
n		Nano 10**-9.
micro		Micro 10**-6.
m		Milli 10**-3.
c		Centi 10**-2.
d		Déci 10**-1.
k		Kilo 10**3.
M		Méga 10**6.
G		Giga 10**9.
T		Téra 10**12.
none		Aucun multiplicateur ou multiplier par 1 de façon équivalente.
** signifie "à la puissance".		

6.4.65 Énumération UnitSymbol

Unités définies en vue de leur utilisation dans le CIM.

Le Tableau 75 présente tous les libellés de UnitSymbol.

Tableau 75 – Libellés de Domain::UnitSymbol

libellé	valeur	description
VA		Puissance apparente en volts ampères.
W		Puissance active en watts.
VAr		Puissance réactive en volts ampères réactifs.
VAh		Énergie apparente en heures volt-ampère.
Wh		Énergie réelle en wattheures.
VArh		Énergie réactive en heures réactives volt-ampère.
V		Tension en volts.
ohm		Résistance en ohms.
A		Courant en ampères.
F		Capacité en farads.
H		Inductance en henrys.
degC		Température relative en degrés Celsius. Le symbole est °C dans le système international d'unités (SI). La charge électrique est mesurée en coulombs qui a pour symbole C. Pour distinguer les degrés Celsius et le coulomb, le symbole utilisé dans l'UML est degC. La raison pour laquelle °C n'est pas utilisé tient à ce qu'il est difficile de gérer le caractère spécial ° dans le logiciel.
s		Temps en secondes.
min		Temps en minutes.
h		Temps en heures.
deg		Angle plan en degrés.
rad		Angle plan en radians.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

libellé	valeur	description
J		Énergie en joules.
N		Force en newtons.
S		Conductance en siemens.
none		Grandeur sans dimension, par exemple: compte, par unité, etc.
Hz		Fréquence en hertz.
g		Masse en grammes.
Pa		Pression en pascals (N/m2).
m		Longueur en mètres.
m2		Surface en mètres carrés.
m3		Volume en mètres cubes.

6.4.66 Type de données Voltage

Tension électrique. Elle peut être alternative ou continue.

Le Tableau 76 présente tous les attributs de Voltage.

Tableau 76 – Attributs de Domain::Voltage

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=V)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.67 Type de données VoltagePerReactivePower

Variation de la tension avec la puissance réactive.

Le Tableau 77 présente tous les attributs de VoltagePerReactivePower.

Tableau 77 – Attributs de Domain::VoltagePerReactivePower

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=V)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=VAr)
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.68 Type de données Volume

Volume.

Le Tableau 78 présente tous les attributs de Volume.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 78 – Attributs de Domain::Volume

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m3)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.69 Type de données VolumeFlowRate

Volume par unité de temps.

Le Tableau 79 présente tous les attributs de VolumeFlowRate.

Tableau 79 – Attributs de Domain::VolumeFlowRate

nom	mult	type	description
denominatorMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
denominatorUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=s)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	(const=none)
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m3)
value	0..1	Float	

6.4.70 Type de données WaterLevel

Niveau d'eau présente dans le réservoir par rapport à une référence de type niveau moyen de la mer.

Le Tableau 80 présente tous les attributs de WaterLevel.

Tableau 80 – Attributs de Domain::WaterLevel

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=m)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

6.4.71 Type de données Weight

Poids d'un objet.

Le Tableau 81 présente tous les attributs de Weight.

Tableau 81 – Attributs de Domain::Weight

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Float	
unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	(const=g)
multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	

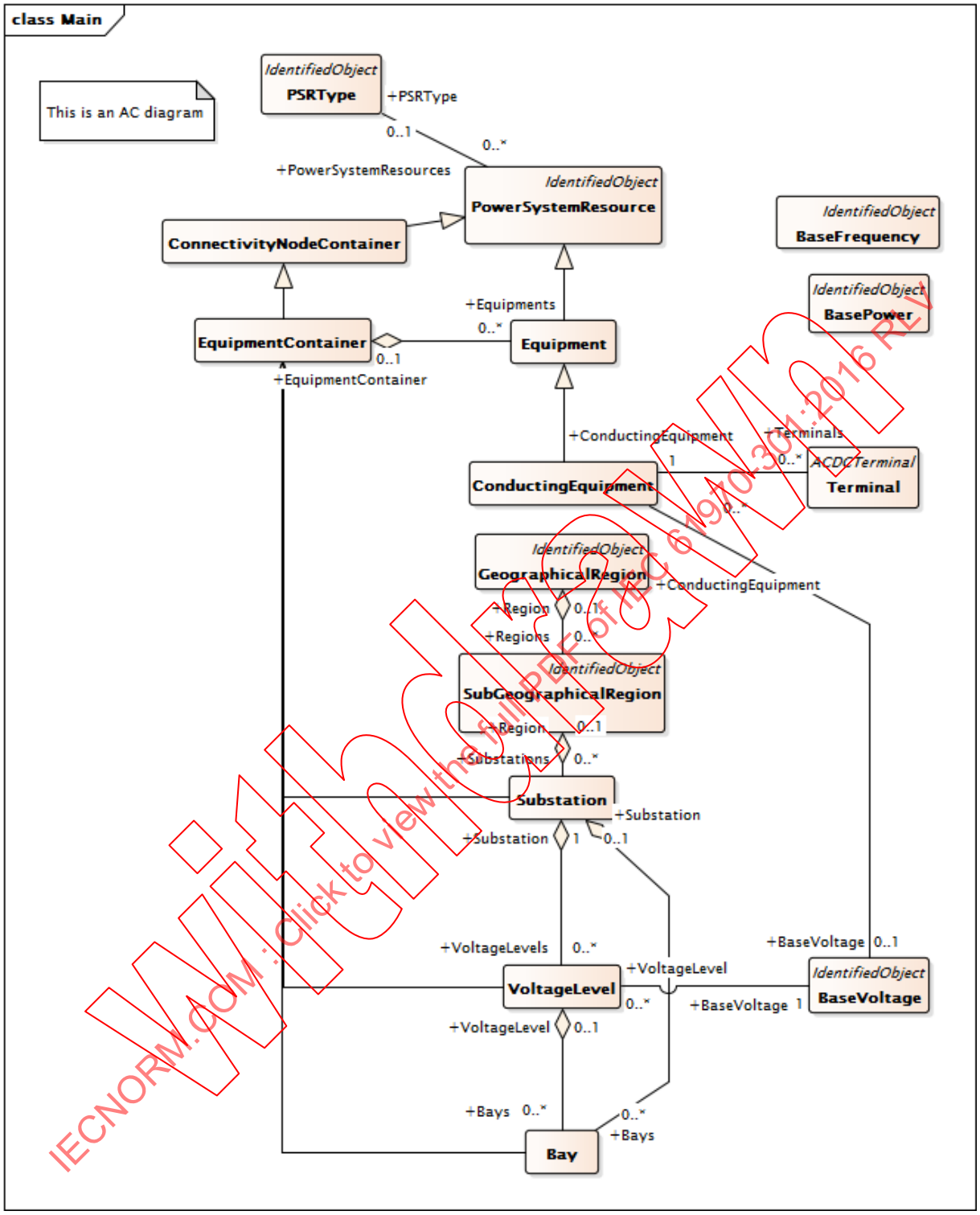
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.5 Paquetage Core

6.5.1 Généralités

Contient les entités centrales PowerSystemResource (ressource du système de puissance) et ConductingEquipment (équipement conducteur) partagées par toutes les applications plus les collections communes de ces entités. Toutes les applications n'exigent pas toutes les entités Core. Ce paquetage ne dépend d'aucun autre paquetage (à l'exception du paquetage Domain), mais en revanche, la plupart des autres paquetages ont des associations et des généralisations qui dépendent de ce paquetage.

Withdrawn
IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Figure 72 – Diagramme de classe Core::Main

Figure 72: Ce diagramme représente les principales classes nécessaires à toute application du CIM pour modéliser des systèmes de transport et de production.

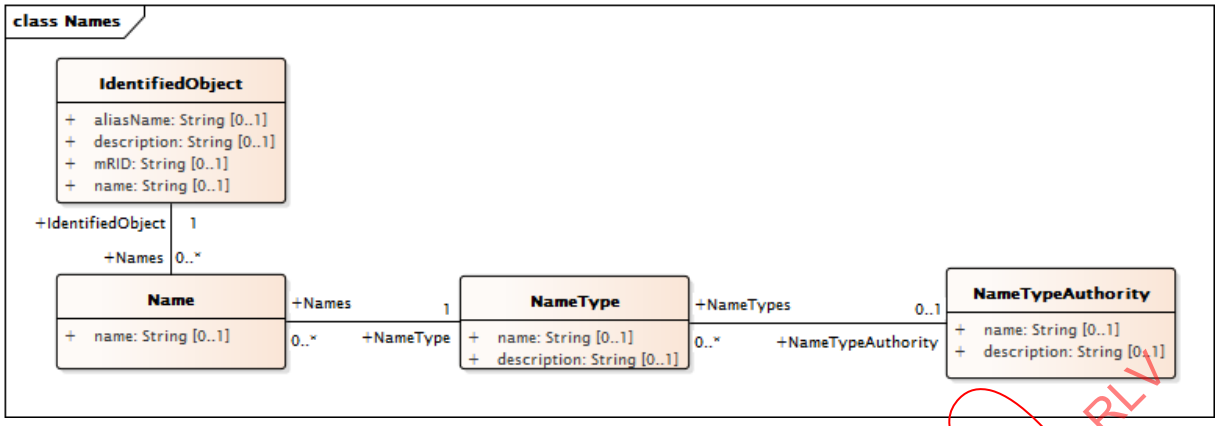


Figure 73 – Diagramme de classe Core::Names

Figure 73: Ce diagramme représente les classes utilisées pour attribuer des noms aux objets identifiés.

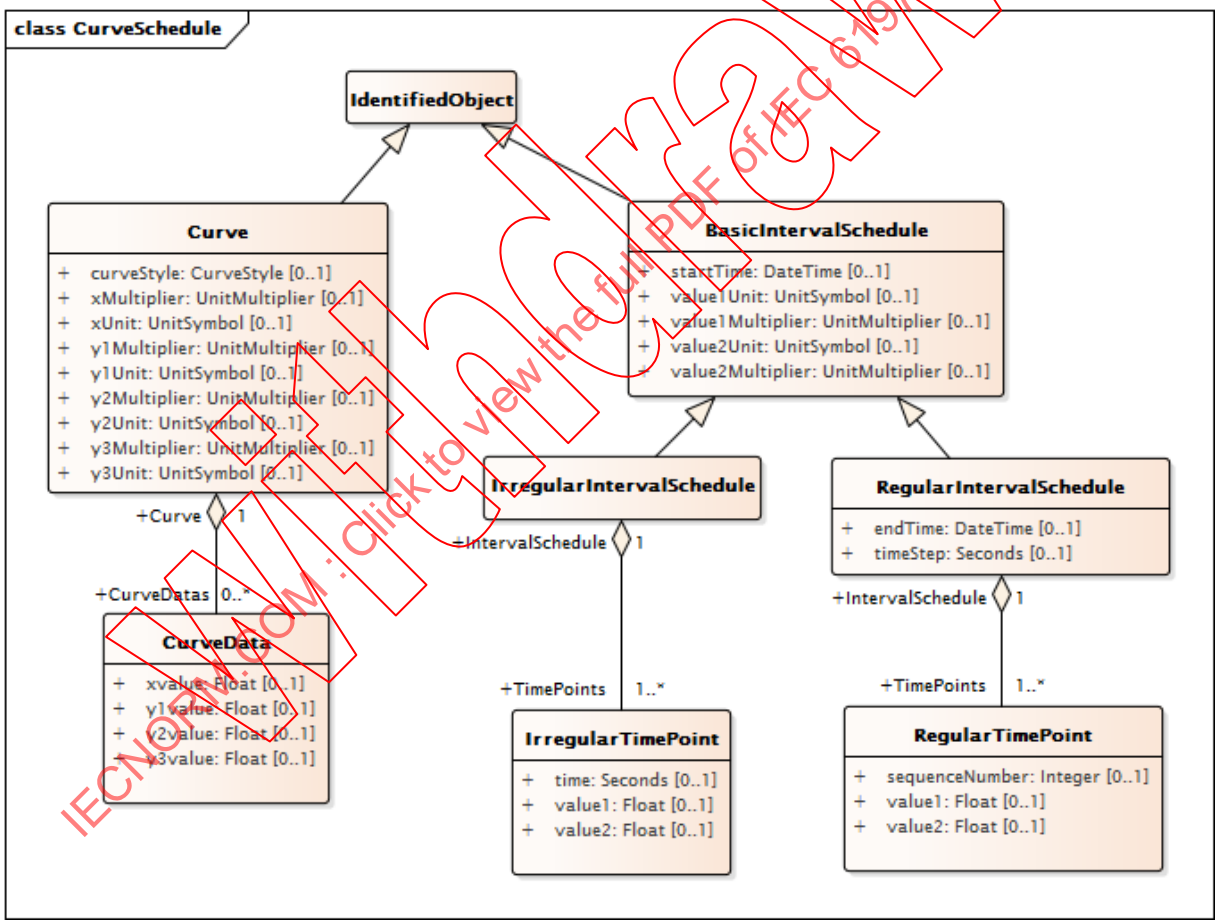


Figure 74 – Diagramme de classe Core::CurveSchedule

Figure 74: Ce diagramme représente le modèle commun pour des courbes et des programmes liés au temps.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 75 – Diagramme de classe Core::Datatypes

Figure 75: Ce diagramme représente les types de données spécifiques au paquetage Core.

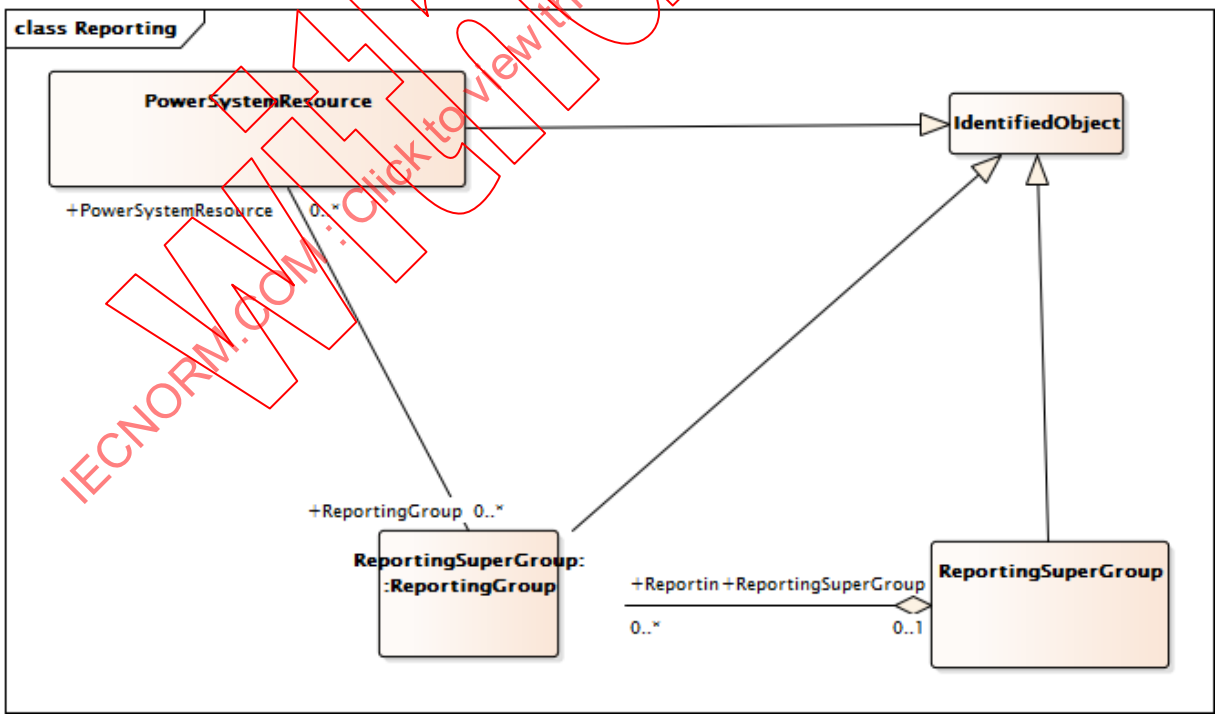


Figure 76 – Diagramme de classe Core::Reporting

Figure 76: Ce diagramme représente le modèle commun pour le reporting ad hoc.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

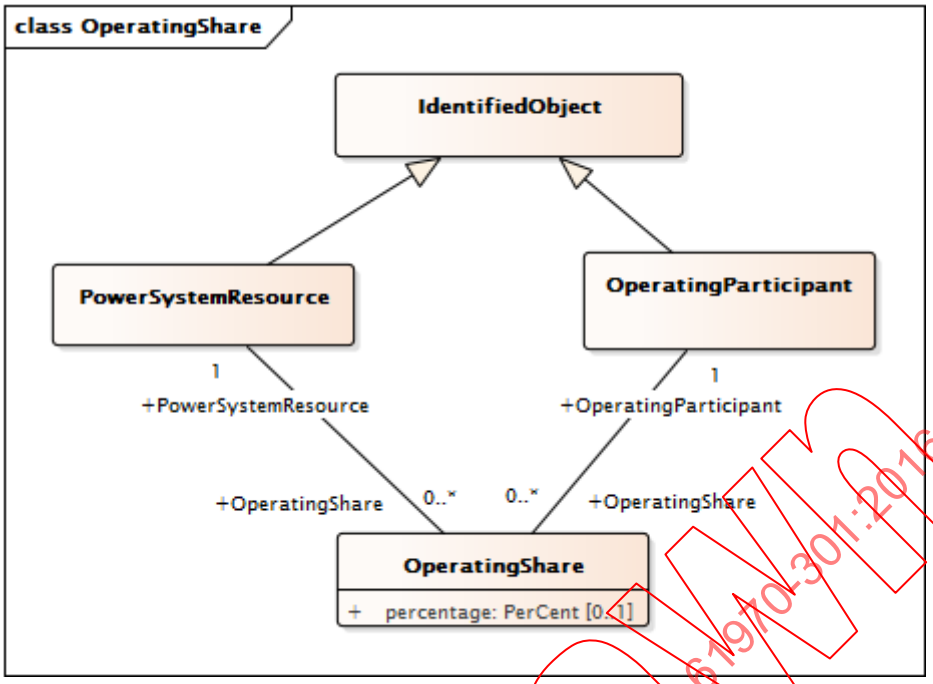


Figure 77 – Diagramme de classe Core::OperatingShare

Figure 77: Ce diagramme représente le modèle commun pour la quote-part d'exploitation.

6.5.2 ACDCTerminal

Point de connexion électrique (à courant alternatif ou à courant continu) à une partie d'un équipement conducteur. Les Terminals (bornes) sont connectées sur des points de connexion physiques appelés nœuds de connectivité (ConnectivityNode).

Le Tableau 82 présente tous les attributs de ACDCTerminal.

Tableau 82 – Attributs de Core::ACDCTerminal

nom	mult	type	description
connected	0..1	Boolean	Le statut "connected" (connecté) est relatif à un modèle de topologie nodale et à la relation nœud topologique-borne. "True" (vrai) implique que la borne est connectée au nœud topologique connexe et "false" (faux) implique qu'elle ne l'est pas. Dans un modèle de topologie nodale, le statut "connected" (connecté) est utilisé pour indiquer si l'équipement est déconnecté sans devoir changer la connectivité décrite par la relation nœud topologique-borne. Un cas valide est lorsque l'équipement conducteur peut être connecté à une extrémité et ouvert à l'autre. C'est un cas approprié, en particulier pour un segment de ligne de courant alternatif où la charge de ligne réactive peut être significative.
sequenceNumber	0..1	Integer	Orientation des connexions de bornes pour un équipement conducteur à plusieurs bornes. La numérotation séquentielle commence à 1 et il convient que les bornes supplémentaires suivent l'ordre croissant. La première borne est le "point de départ" d'une branche à deux bornes.
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Le Tableau 83 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de ACDCTerminal avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 83 – Extrémités d'association de Core::ACDCTerminal avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
1..*	BusNameMarker	0..1	BusNameMarker	Marqueur de nom du bus utilisé pour nommer le bus (nœud topologique).
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	Jeu de limites opérationnelles au niveau de la borne.
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	Les Measurements associées à cette borne définissent l'emplacement de Measurement dans la topologie de réseau. Elles peuvent être utilisées, par exemple, pour représenter la position d'un capteur, comme un transformateur de tension (PT: Voltage transformer) sur un jeu de barres ou un transformateur de courant (CT: Current transformer) sur une barre entre un disjoncteur et un isolateur.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.5.3 BaseFrequency

La classe décrit une fréquence de base pour un réseau de système de puissance. En cas de réseaux d'alimentation multiples avec différentes fréquences, par exemple 50 Hz ou 60 Hz, chaque réseau a sa propre classe de fréquence de base. Par conséquent, les objets de systèmes de puissance ayant différentes fréquences de base sont censés figurer dans des documents séparés dans lesquels chaque document a une instance de fréquence de base unique.

Le Tableau 84 présente tous les attributs de BaseFrequency.

Tableau 84 – Attributs de Core::BaseFrequency

nom	mult	type	description
frequency	0..1	Frequency	Fréquence de base.
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 85 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de BaseFrequency avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 85 – Extrémités d'association de Core::BaseFrequency avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.5.4 BasePower

La classe BasePower définit la puissance de base dans les calculs par unité.

Le Tableau 86 présente tous les attributs de BasePower.

Tableau 86 – Attributs de Core::BasePower

nom	mult	type	description
BasePower	0..1	ApparentPower	Valeur utilisée comme puissance de base.
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 87 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de BasePower avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 87 – Extrémités d'association de Core::BasePower avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.5.5 BaseVoltage

Définit une tension de base du système qui est référencée.

Le Tableau 88 présente tous les attributs de BaseVoltage.

Tableau 88 – Attributs de Core::BaseVoltage

nom	mult	type	description
nominalVoltage	0..1	Voltage	Tension de base des ressources du système de puissance.
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 89 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de BaseVoltage avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 89 – Extrémités d'association de Core::BaseVoltage avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..1	ConductingEquipment	0..*	ConductingEquipment	Tout équipement conducteur qui a cette tension de base. À n'utiliser que lorsqu'aucun conteneur de niveau de tension n'est utilisé et qu'une seule tension de base s'applique. Par exemple, n'est pas utilisé pour des transformateurs.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
1..1	VoltageLevel	0..*	VoltageLevel	Niveaux de tension ayant cette tension de base.
0..1	TransformerEnds	0..*	TransformerEnd	Extrémités de transformateur à la tension de base. Elle est primordiale pour calculer le PU.
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	Nœuds topologiques à la tension de base.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.5.6 BasicIntervalSchedule

Programme de valeurs à des instants donnés.

Le Tableau 90 présente tous les attributs de BasicIntervalSchedule.

Tableau 90 – Attributs de Core::BasicIntervalSchedule

nom	mult	type	description
startTime	0..1	DateTime	Heure pour le premier TimePoint.
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	Unités de mesure pour value1.
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	Multiplicateur de value1.
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	Unités de mesure pour value2.
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	Multiplicateur de value2.
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 91 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de BasicIntervalSchedule avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 91 – Extrémités d'association de Core::BasicIntervalSchedule avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.5.7 Bay

Ensemble des ressources du système de puissance (au sein d'un poste donné) comprenant équipement conducteur, relais de protection, mesures et télémesure. Une cellule (bay) représente généralement un groupement physique lié à la modularisation de l'équipement.

Le Tableau 92 présente tous les attributs de Bay.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 92 – Attributs de Core::Bay

nom	mult	type	description
bayEnergyMeasFlag	0..1	Boolean	Indique la présence/l'absence de mesures d'énergie.
bayPowerMeasFlag	0..1	Boolean	Indique la présence/l'absence de mesures de puissance active/réactive.
breakerConfiguration	0..1	BreakerConfiguration	Configuration du disjoncteur.
busBarConfiguration	0..1	BusbarConfiguration	Configuration du jeu de barres.
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 93 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de Bay avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 93 – Extrémités d'association de Core::Bay avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	Substation	0..1	Substation	Poste qui contient la cellule.
0..*	VoltageLevel	0..1	VoltageLevel	Niveau de tension qui contient cette cellule.
0..1	Equipments	0..*	Equipment	hérité de: EquipmentContainer
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	hérité de: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	hérité de: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.5.8 Énumération BreakerConfiguration

Disposition de commutation pour Bay.

Le Tableau 94 présente tous les libellés de BreakerConfiguration.

Tableau 94 – Libellés de Core::BreakerConfiguration

libellé	valeur	description
singleBreaker		Disjoncteur unique.
breakerAndAHalf		Disjoncteur et demi.
doubleBreaker		Double disjoncteur.
noBreaker		Aucun disjoncteur.

6.5.9 Énumération BusbarConfiguration

Disposition du jeu de barres pour Bay.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Le Tableau 95 présente tous les libellés de BusbarConfiguration.

Tableau 95 – Libellés de Core::BusbarConfiguration

libellé	valeur	description
singleBus		Barre de transfert unique.
doubleBus		Double barre de transfert.
mainWithTransfer		Barre de transfert principale avec barre de transfert.
ringBus		Barre de transfert en anneau

6.5.10 ConductingEquipment

Parties du système de puissance à courant alternatif conçues pour transporter du courant ou connectées par des bornes de façon à assurer la conduction.

Le Tableau 96 présente tous les attributs de ConductingEquipment.

Tableau 96 – Attributs de Core::ConductingEquipment

nom	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	hérité de: Equipment
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	hérité de: Equipment
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 97 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de ConductingEquipment avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 97 – Extrémités d'association de Core::ConductingEquipment avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	Tension de base pour cet équipement conducteur. À n'utiliser que lorsqu'aucun conteneur de niveau de tension n'est utilisé et qu'une seule tension de base s'applique. Par exemple, n'est pas utilisée pour des transformateurs.
1..1	SvStatus	0..1	SvStatus	Variable d'état de statut associée à cet équipement conducteur.
0..*	ProtectionEquipments	0..*	ProtectionEquipment	Équipement de protection utilisé pour protéger un équipement conducteur spécifique.
1..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	L'équipement conducteur a des bornes qui peuvent être connectées à d'autres bornes d'un équipement conducteur par des nœuds de connectivité ou des nœuds topologiques.
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	hérité de: Equipment
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	hérité de: Equipment

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	hérité de: Equipment
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	hérité de: Equipment
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.5.11 ConnectivityNode

Les Connectivity nodes (nœuds de connectivité) sont des points auxquels les bornes d'un équipement conducteur à courant alternatif sont raccordées ensemble avec une impédance nulle.

Le Tableau 98 présente tous les attributs de ConnectivityNode.

Tableau 98 – Attributs de Core::ConnectivityNode

nom	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
nom	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 99 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de ConnectivityNode avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 99 – Extrémités d'association de Core::ConnectivityNode avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	TopologicalNode	0..1	TopologicalNode	Nœud topologique auquel est affecté ce nœud de connectivité. Peut dépendre de l'état courant des commutateurs dans le réseau.
0..*	ConnectivityNodeContainer	1..1	ConnectivityNodeContainer	Conteneur de ce nœud de connectivité
0..1	Terminals	0..*	Terminal	Bornes interconnectées à impédance zéro à ce nœud de connectivité.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.5.12 ConnectivityNodeContainer

Classe de base pour tous les objets qui peuvent contenir des nœuds de connectivité ou des nœuds topologiques.

Le Tableau 100 présente tous les attributs de ConnectivityNodeContainer.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 100 – Attributs de Core::ConnectivityNodeContainer

nom	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 101 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de ConnectivityNodeContainer avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 101 – Extrémités d'association de Core::ConnectivityNodeContainer avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	Nœuds de connectivité qui appartiennent à ce conteneur de nœuds de connectivité.
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	Les nœuds topologiques qui appartiennent à ce conteneur de nœuds de connectivité.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.5.13 Curve

Courbe d'usage général ou relation fonctionnelle entre une variable indépendante (axe X) et des variables dépendantes (axe Y).

Le Tableau 102 présente tous les attributs de Curve.

Tableau 102 – Attributs de Core::Curve

nom	mult	type	description
curveStyle	0..1	CurveStyle	Style ou forme de la courbe.
xMultiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	Multiplicateur pour l'axe X.
xUnit	0..1	UnitSymbol	Unités de mesure de l'axe X.
y1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	Multiplicateur pour l'axe Y1.
y1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	Unités de mesure de l'axe Y1.
y2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	Multiplicateur pour l'axe Y2.
y2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	Unités de mesure de l'axe Y2.
y3Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	Multiplicateur pour l'axe Y3.
y3Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	Unités de mesure de l'axe Y3.
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

nom	mult	type	description
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 103 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de Curve avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 103 – Extrémités d'association de Core::Curve avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
1..1	CurveDatas	0..*	CurveData	Valeurs de données du point définissant cette courbe.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.5.14 Classe racine CurveData

Points de données d'usage général pour définir une courbe. L'utilisation de cette classe générique est déconseillée si une classe plus spécifique peut être utilisée pour spécifier les valeurs des axes X et Y ainsi que leurs types de données spécifiques.

Le Tableau 104 présente tous les attributs de CurveData.

Tableau 104 – Attributs de Core::CurveData

nom	mult	type	description
xvalue	0..1	Float	Valeur de données de la variable de l'axe X, en fonction des unités de l'axe X.
y1value	0..1	Float	Valeur de données de la première variable de l'axe Y, en fonction des unités de l'axe Y.
y2value	0..1	Float	Valeur de données de la deuxième variable de l'axe Y (s'il y en a une), en fonction des unités de l'axe Y.
y3value	0..1	Float	Valeur de données de la troisième variable de l'axe Y (s'il y en a une), en fonction des unités de l'axe Y.

Le Tableau 105 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de CurveData avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 105 – Extrémités d'association de Core::CurveData avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	Curve	1..1	Curve	Courbe de ce point de données de courbe.

6.5.15 Énumération CurveStyle

Style ou forme de la courbe

Le Tableau 106 présente tous les libellés de CurveStyle.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 106 – Libellés de Core::CurveStyle

libellé	valeur	description
constantYValue		Les valeurs de l'axe Y sont censées être constantes jusqu'au point suivant de courbe et avant le premier point de courbe.
straightLineYValues		Les valeurs de l'axe Y sont censées former une ligne droite entre les valeurs. Aussi appelé interpolation linéaire.

6.5.16 Equipment

Éléments d'un système de puissance qui sont des appareils matériels, électroniques ou mécaniques.

Le Tableau 107 présente tous les attributs de Equipment.

Tableau 107 – Attributs de Core::Equipment

nom	mult	type	description
aggregate	0..1	Boolean	L'instance unique de l'équipement représente plusieurs éléments d'équipement qui ont été modélisés ensemble comme un agrégat. Des exemples de cela sont les transformateurs de puissance ou les machines synchrones fonctionnant en parallèle, modélisées comme un seul agrégat de transformateur de puissance ou agrégat de machine synchrone. Cela ne doit pas être utilisé pour indiquer un équipement qui fait partie intégrante d'un groupe d'équipements interdépendants produits par un programme de production de réseau.
normallyInService	0..1	Boolean	Si true (vrai), l'équipement est normalement en service.
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 108 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de Equipment avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 108 – Extrémités d'association de Core::Equipment avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..1	Faults	0..*	Fault	Tous les défauts présents sur cet équipement.
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	Jeux de limites opérationnelles associés à cet équipement.
1..1	ContingencyEquipment	0..*	ContingencyEquipment	Équipements de contingence auxquels cet équipement participe.
0..*	EquipmentContainer	0..1	EquipmentContainer	Conteneur de cet équipement.
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.5.17 EquipmentContainer

Un choix de modélisation pour proposer une classe racine qui regroupe des équipements.

Le Tableau 109 pésente tous les attributs de EquipmentContainer.

Tableau 109 – Attributs de Core::EquipmentContainer

nom	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 110 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de EquipmentContainer avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 110 – Extrémités d'association de Core::EquipmentContainer avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..1	Equipments	0..*	Equipment	Équipement contenu.
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	hérité de: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	hérité de: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.5.18 GeographicalRegion

Région géographique d'un modèle de réseau de système de puissance.

Le Tableau 111 présente tous les attributs de GeographicalRegion.

Tableau 111 – Attributs de Core::GeographicalRegion

nom	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 112 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de GeographicalRegion avec d'autres classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 112 – Extrémités d'association de Core::GeographicalRegion avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..1	Regions	0..*	SubGeographicalRegion	Toutes les sous-régions géographiques de cette région géographique.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.5.19 Classe racine IdentifiedObject

Il s'agit d'une classe racine qui fournit une identification commune pour toutes les classes nécessitant des attributs d'identification et de dénomination.

Le Tableau 113 présente tous les attributs de IdentifiedObject.

Tableau 113 – Attributs de Core::IdentifiedObject

nom	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	L'aliasName est un nom de l'objet en texte lisible par l'homme en remplacement de IdentifiedObject.name. Elle peut ne pas être unique et peut ne pas se corréler à une hiérarchie de dénomination. L'attribut aliasName a été retenu parce qu'il est compatible avec les précédentes versions du CIM. Il est cependant recommandé de remplacer aliasName par la classe Name puisqu'il est prévu de supprimer aliasName à l'avenir.
description	0..1	String	La description est un texte lisible par l'homme qui décrit ou nomme l'objet. Elle peut ne pas être unique et peut ne pas se corréler à une hiérarchie de dénomination.
mRID	0..1	String	Identificateur Master resource publié par une autorité de modèle. Le mRID (identificateur Master resource) est globalement unique dans un contexte d'échange. Il est facile d'obtenir une unicité globale en utilisant un UUID tel que spécifié dans la RFC 4122 pour le mRID L'utilisation d'un UUID est fortement recommandée. Pour des fichiers de données CIMXML en syntaxe RDF, conformément à l'IEC 61970-552:2013, le mRID est mis en correspondance avec les attributs rdf:ID ou rdf:about qui identifient les éléments d'objet du CIM.
name	0..1	String	Le nom est un texte lisible par l'homme et, si possible, non unique, qui nomme l'objet.

Le Tableau 114 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de IdentifiedObject avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 114 – Extrémités d'association de Core::IdentifiedObject avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	Objets de diagramme qui sont associés à l'objet de domaine.
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	Tous les noms de cet objet identifié.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.5.20 IrregularIntervalSchedule

Le programme comporte plusieurs instants entre lesquels le temps varie.

Le Tableau 115 présente tous les attributs de IrregularIntervalSchedule.

Tableau 115 – Attributs de Core::IrregularIntervalSchedule

nom	mult	type	description
startTime	0..1	DateTime	hérité de: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	hérité de: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	hérité de: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	hérité de: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	hérité de: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 116 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de IrregularIntervalSchedule avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 116 – Extrémités d'association de Core::IrregularIntervalSchedule avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	IrregularTimePoint	Valeurs de données du point définissant une courbe.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.5.21 Classe racine IrregularTimePoint

Des TimePoints pour un programme dans lequel le temps entre les points varie.

Le Tableau 117 présente tous les attributs de IrregularTimePoint.

Tableau 117 – Attributs de Core::IrregularTimePoint

nom	mult	type	description
time	0..1	Seconds	Le temps est lié à l'instant où commence le programme.
value1	0..1	Float	Première valeur au temps indiqué. La signification de cette valeur est définie par le type dérivé du programme associé.
value2	0..1	Float	Deuxième valeur au temps indiqué. La signification de cette valeur est définie par le type dérivé du programme associé.

Le Tableau 118 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de IrregularTimePoint avec d'autres classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 118 – Extrémités d'association de Core::IrregularTimePoint avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
1..*	IntervalSchedule	1..1	IrregularIntervalSchedule	Un IrregularTimePoint appartient à un IrregularIntervalSchedule.

6.5.22 Classe racine Name

La classe Name fournit les moyens de définir un nombre quelconque de noms lisibles par l'homme pour un objet. Un nom ne doit pas être utilisé pour définir des relations entre objets. Utiliser plutôt l'identification d'objet 'mRID' pour les relations entre objets.

Le Tableau 119 présente tous les attributs de Name.

Tableau 119 – Attributs de Core::Name

nom	mult	type	description
name	0..1	String	Tout texte libre qui désigne l'objet.

Le Tableau 120 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de Name avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 120 – Extrémités d'association de Core::Name avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	IdentifiedObject	1..1	IdentifiedObject	Objet identifié que désigne ce nom.
0..*	NameType	1..1	NameType	Type de ce nom.

6.5.23 Classe racine NameType

Type de nom. Les valeurs possibles pour l'attribut 'name' dépendent de la mise en œuvre mais des profils normatifs peuvent spécifier des types. Une entreprise peut avoir plusieurs systèmes informatiques dont chacun a son propre nom local pour le même objet, par exemple un système de planification peut utiliser d'autres noms qu'un système de gestion de l'énergie (EMS – Energy Management System). Un objet peut aussi avoir des noms différents dans le même système informatique, par exemple localName tel que le définit le CIM version 14. La définition du CIM14 est:

Le localName (nom local) est un nom de l'objet lisible par l'homme. C'est un nom en texte libre se trouvant à un nœud dans une hiérarchie de dénomination similaire à une structure de répertoire de fichiers. Une hiérarchie de dénomination relative à un système de puissance peut être la suivante: Substation, VoltageLevel, Equipment etc. Dans une telle hiérarchie, les enfants du même parent ont des noms qui sont généralement uniques les uns par rapport aux autres.

Le Tableau 121 présente tous les attributs de NameType.

Tableau 121 – Attributs de Core::NameType

nom	mult	type	description
name	0..1	String	Nom du type de nom.
description	0..1	String	Description du type de nom.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Le Tableau 122 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de NameType avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 122 – Extrémités d'association de Core::NameType avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	NameTypeAuthority	0..1	NameTypeAuthority	Autorité en charge de la gestion des noms de ce type.
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	Tous les noms de ce type.

6.5.24 Classe racine NameTypeAuthority

Autorité responsable de créer et de gérer les noms d'un type donné. Il s'agit en général d'une organisation ou d'un système d'entreprise.

Le Tableau 123 présente tous les attributs de NameTypeAuthority.

Tableau 123 – Attributs de Core::NameTypeAuthority

nom	mult	type	description
name	0..1	String	Nom de l'autorité pour le type de nom.
description	0..1	String	Description de l'autorité pour le type de nom.

Le Tableau 124 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de NameTypeAuthority avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 124 – Extrémités d'association de Core::NameTypeAuthority avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..1	NameTypes	0..*	NameType	Tous les types de noms gérés par cette autorité.

6.5.25 OperatingParticipant

Opérateur de plusieurs objets de ressources de systèmes de puissance. Noter que plusieurs participants opérateurs peuvent exploiter le même objet de ressource de système de puissance. Cela peut être utilisé pour modéliser des unités détenues en copropriété dans lesquelles chaque propriétaire agit selon une quote-part contractuelle.

Le Tableau 125 présente tous les attributs de OperatingParticipant.

Tableau 125 – Attributs de Core::OperatingParticipant

nom	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 126 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de OperatingParticipant avec d'autres classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Tableau 126 – Extrémités d'association de Core::OperatingParticipant avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	Les quotes-parts d'exploitation d'un participant opérateur. Un participant opérateur peut être réutilisé pour un nombre quelconque de ressources du système de puissance.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.5.26 Classe racine OperatingShare

Spécifie les relations contractuelles d'exploitation entre une ressource de système de puissance et un participant au contrat.

Le Tableau 127 présente tous les attributs de OperatingShare.

Tableau 127 – Attributs de Core::OperatingShare

nom	mult	type	description
percentage	0..1	PerCent	Pourcentage de possession opérationnelle de la paire (ressource de système de puissance et participant opérateur) associée à cette quote-part. Il convient que la possession totale en pourcentage d'une ressource de système de puissance soit égale à 100 %.

Le Tableau 128 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de OperatingShare avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 128 – Extrémités d'association de Core::OperatingShare avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	OperatingParticipant	1..1	OperatingParticipant	Participant opérateur qui a cette quote-part avec la ressource de système de puissance associée.
0..*	PowerSystemResource	1..1	PowerSystemResource	Ressource de système de puissance à laquelle s'applique cette quote-part.

6.5.27 PSRType

Instances de classification de la même classe, par exemple, ACLineSegments (segments de ligne en courant alternatif) aériens et souterrains. Ce mécanisme de classification est destiné à procurer de la flexibilité au-delà du domaine de la présente norme, c'est-à-dire à apporter une personnalisation qui n'est pas dans la norme.

Le Tableau 129 présente tous les attributs de PSRType.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Tableau 129 – Attributs de Core::PSRType

nom	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 130 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de PSRType avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 130 – Extrémités d'association de Core::PSRType avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..1	PowerSystemResources	0..*	PowerSystemResource	Ressources de système de puissance classées avec ce type de ressource de système de puissance.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.5.28 Énumération PhaseCode

Énumération des identificateurs de phase. Permet de désigner des phases pour l'équipement, les circuits et les charges à la fois de transport et de distribution.

Les charges résidentielles et celles de petits commerces sont souvent fournies à partir de circuits secondaires monophasés, ou en phase auxiliaire. En prenant pour exemple s12N, les phases 1 et 2 se réfèrent à des fils chauds qui sont en décalage de phase de 180 degrés tandis que N se réfère au fil neutre. Par des connexions monophasées de transformateur, ces circuits secondaires peuvent être alimentés par une ou deux des phases primaires A, B et C. Pour des charges triphasées, utiliser les codes de phase A, B, C au lieu de s12N.

Le Tableau 131 présente tous les libellés de PhaseCode.

Tableau 131 – Libellés de Core::PhaseCode

libellé	valeur	description
ABCN		Phases A, B, C, et N.
ABC		Phases A, B, et C.
ABN		Phases A, B, et neutre.
ACN		Phases A, C et neutre.
BCN		Phases B, C, et neutre.
AB		Phases A et B.
AC		Phases A et C.
BC		Phases B et C.
AN		Phases A et neutre.
BN		Phases B et neutre.
CN		Phases C et neutre.
A		Phase A.
B		Phase B.
C		Phase C.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

libellé	valeur	description
N		Phase neutre.
s1N		Phase secondaire 1 et neutre.
s2N		Phase secondaire 2 et neutre.
s12N		Phases secondaires 1, 2, et neutre.
s1		Phase secondaire 1.
s2		Phase secondaire 2.
s12		Phases secondaires 1 et 2.

6.5.29 PowerSystemResource

Une ressource de système de puissance peut être un élément d'équipement tel qu'un commutateur, un conteneur d'équipements contenant de nombreux éléments d'équipements individuels tel qu'un poste ou une entité opérationnelle telle qu'une sous-zone de réglage. Les ressources de système de puissance peuvent comporter des mesures associées.

Le Tableau 132 présente tous les attributs de PowerSystemResource.

Tableau 132 – Attributs de Core::PowerSystemResource

nom	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 133 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de PowerSystemResource avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 133 – Extrémités d'association de Core::PowerSystemResource avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	Classification personnalisée pour cette ressource de système de puissance.
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	Les sorties de commande utilisées pour commander effectivement un appareil de régulation, par exemple la magnétisation d'une machine synchrone ou l'actionneur disjoncteur d'une batterie de condensateurs.
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	Les mesures associées à cette ressource de système de puissance.
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	Quotes-parts d'exploitation de cette ressource de système de puissance.
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	Groupes de reporting auxquels appartient cette ressource de système de puissance.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.5.30 RegularIntervalSchedule

Le programme comporte plusieurs instants entre lesquels le temps est constant.

Le Tableau 134 présente tous les attributs de RegularIntervalSchedule.

Tableau 134 – Attributs de Core::RegularIntervalSchedule

nom	mult	type	description
endTime	0..1	DateTime	Heure du dernier instant (Time Point).
timeStep	0..1	Seconds	Temps entre chaque paire d'instants réguliers ultérieurs, en ordre séquentiel.
startTime	0..1	DateTime	hérité de: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	hérité de: BasicIntervalSchedule
value1Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	hérité de: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Unit	0..1	UnitSymbol	hérité de: BasicIntervalSchedule
value2Multiplier	0..1	UnitMultiplier	hérité de: BasicIntervalSchedule
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 135 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de RegularIntervalSchedule avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 135 – Extrémités d'association de Core::RegularIntervalSchedule avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
1..1	TimePoints	1..*	RegularTimePoint	Valeurs de données de l'instant d'intervalle régulier qui définissent ce programme.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.5.31 Classe racine RegularTimePoint

Instant pour un programme, l'intervalle de temps entre les instants consécutifs étant constant.

Le Tableau 136 présente tous les attributs de RegularTimePoint.

Tableau 136 – Attributs de Core::RegularTimePoint

nom	mult	type	description
sequenceNumber	0..1	Integer	Position du RegularTimePoint dans cette séquence. Noter que les Time Point ne doivent pas nécessairement être séquentiels, c'est-à-dire que des Time Point peuvent être omis. La durée réelle pour un RegularTimePoint est calculée en multipliant le pas de temps associé du programme à intervalle régulier par le numéro d'ordre de l'instant de l'intervalle régulier et en ajoutant l'heure de départ des programmes associés.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

nom	mult	type	description
value1	0..1	Float	Première valeur au temps indiqué. La signification de cette valeur est définie par le type dérivé du programme associé.
value2	0..1	Float	Deuxième valeur au temps indiqué. La signification de cette valeur est définie par le type dérivé du programme associé.

Le Tableau 137 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de RegularTimePoint avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 137 – Extrémités d'association de Core::RegularTimePoint avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
1..*	IntervalSchedule	1..1	RegularIntervalSchedule	Programme d'intervalle régulier contenant cet instant.

6.5.32 ReportingSuperGroup

Un supergroupe de reporting regroupe des groupes de reporting pour un rapport de niveau plus haut.

Le Tableau 138 présente tous les attributs de ReportingSuperGroup.

Tableau 138 – Attributs de Core::ReportingSuperGroup

nom	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 139 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de ReportingSuperGroup avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 139 – Extrémités d'association de Core::ReportingSuperGroup avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..1	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	Groupes de reporting qui sont regroupés sous ce supergroupe.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.5.33 SubGeographicalRegion

Sous-ensemble d'une région géographique d'un modèle de réseau de système de puissance.

Le Tableau 140 présente tous les attributs de SubGeographicalRegion.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 140 – Attributs de Core::SubGeographicalRegion

nom	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 141 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de SubGeographicalRegion avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 141 – Extrémités d'association de Core::SubGeographicalRegion avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..1	Lines	0..*	Line	Les lignes dans cette sous-région géographique.
0..1	Substations	0..*	Substation	Postes de cette sous-région géographique.
0..*	Region	0..1	GeographicalRegion	Région géographique dans laquelle se trouve cette sous-région géographique.
0..1	DCLines	0..*	DCLine	Lignes de courant continu de cette sous-région géographique.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.5.34 Substation

Ensemble d'équipements dans d'autres buts que la production ou l'utilisation, à travers lesquels passe de l'énergie électrique en vrac dans le but de commuter ou de modifier ses caractéristiques.

Le Tableau 142 présente tous les attributs de Substation.

Tableau 142 – Attributs de Core::Substation

nom	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 143 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de Substation avec d'autres classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 143 – Extrémités d'association de Core::Substation avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
1..1	VoltageLevels	0..*	VoltageLevel	Niveaux de tension à l'intérieur de ce poste.
0..1	Bays	0..*	Bay	Cellules contenues dans ce poste.
0..*	Region	0..1	SubGeographicalRegion	SubGeographicalRegion contenant ce poste.
0..1	DCConverterUnit	0..*	DCConverterUnit	Unité de convertisseur de courant continu appartenant au poste.
0..1	Equipments	0..*	Equipment	hérité de: EquipmentContainer
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	hérité de: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	hérité de: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.5.35 Terminal

Point de connexion électrique à courant alternatif à une partie d'un équipement conducteur. Les Terminals (bornes) sont connectées sur des points de connexion physiques appelés nœuds de connectivité (ConnectivityNode).

Le Tableau 144 présente tous les attributs de Terminal.

Tableau 144 – Attributs de Core::Terminal

nom	mult	type	description
phases	0..1	PhaseCode	Représente la condition de phase normale du réseau. Si l'attribut est manquant, trois phases (ABC et ABCN) doivent être considérées.
connected	0..1	Boolean	hérité de: ACDCTerminal
sequenceNumber	0..1	Integer	hérité de: ACDCTerminal
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 145 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de Terminal avec d'autres classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Tableau 145 – Extrémités d'association de Core::Terminal avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	ConductingEquipment	1..1	ConductingEquipment	Équipement conducteur de la borne. L'équipement conducteur a des bornes qui peuvent être connectées à d'autres bornes d'un équipement conducteur à l'aide de nœuds de connectivité ou de nœuds topologiques.
0..*	ConnectivityNode	0..1	ConnectivityNode	Nœud de connectivité auquel cette borne est connectée à impédance zéro.
0..*	TopologicalNode	0..1	TopologicalNode	Le nœud topologique associé à la borne. Il peut être utilisé comme remplacement d'un chemin de nœuds de connectivité allant jusqu'au nœud topologique, éliminant donc la nécessité de modéliser les nœuds de connectivité dans certains cas. Noter que si les nœuds de connectivité sont présents dans le modèle, cette association n'est probablement pas utilisée comme spécification d'entrée.
0..1	RegulatingControl	0..*	RegulatingControl	Les commandes qui régulent cette borne.
0..1	EquipmentFaults	0..*	EquipmentFault	Les défauts d'équipement au niveau de cette borne.
1..1	HasFirstMutualCoupling	0..*	MutualCoupling	Couplages mutuels associés avec la branche comme première branche.
0..1	TransformerEnd	0..*	TransformerEnd	Toutes les extrémités de transformateur connectées à cette borne.
1..1	BranchGroupTerminal	0..*	BranchGroupTerminal	Bornes orientées de groupe de branches pour lesquelles cette borne est surveillée.
1..1	SvPowerFlow	0..1	SvPowerFlow	Variable d'état de flux de puissance associée à la borne.
1..1	AuxiliaryEquipment	0..*	AuxiliaryEquipment	Équipement auxiliaire connecté à la borne.
1..1	HasSecondMutualCoupling	0..*	MutualCoupling	Couplages mutuels avec la branche associée comme première branche.
1..1	TieFlow	0..2	TieFlow	Flux d'interconnexion de zone de commande auxquels cette borne est associée.
0..1	ConverterDCSides	0..*	ACDCConverter	Tous les côtés à courant continu des convertisseurs liés à cette borne de point de couplage commun.
1..1	RemoteInputSignal	0..*	RemoteInputSignal	Signal entrant venant de cette borne.
1..*	BusNameMarker	0..1	BusNameMarker	hérité de: ACDCTerminal
0..1	OperationalLimitSet	0..*	OperationalLimitSet	hérité de: ACDCTerminal
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	hérité de: ACDCTerminal
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.5.36 VoltageLevel

Ensemble d'équipements à un même niveau de tension, constituant un appareillage de connexion. L'équipement consiste généralement en disjoncteurs, jeux de barre, appareils d'instrumentation, de commande, de régulation et de protection, de même que des regroupements de ce type de constituants.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Le Tableau 146 présente tous les attributs de VoltageLevel.

Tableau 146 – Attributs de Core::VoltageLevel

nom	mult	type	description
highVoltageLimit	0..1	Voltage	Limite de haute tension du jeu de barres
lowVoltageLimit	0..1	Voltage	Limite de basse tension du jeu de barres
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 147 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de VoltageLevel avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 147 – Extrémités d'association de Core::VoltageLevel avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	1..1	BaseVoltage	Tension de base utilisée pour tout l'équipement dans le niveau de tension.
0..1	Bays	0..*	Bay	Cellules qui se trouvent à ce niveau de tension.
0..*	Substation	1..1	Substation	Poste du niveau de tension.
0..1	Equipments	0..*	Equipment	hérité de: EquipmentContainer
1..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	hérité de: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..1	TopologicalNode	0..*	TopologicalNode	hérité de: ConnectivityNodeContainer
0..*	PSRType	0..1	PSRType	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Controls	0..*	Control	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..1	Measurements	0..*	Measurement	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
1..1	OperatingShare	0..*	OperatingShare	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..*	ReportingGroup	hérité de: PowerSystemResource
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.6 Package DiagramLayout

6.6.1 Généralités

Ce paquetage décrit la présentation du diagramme. Il décrit la manière dont les objets sont disposés dans un système de coordonnées plutôt que la manière dont ils sont rendus.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

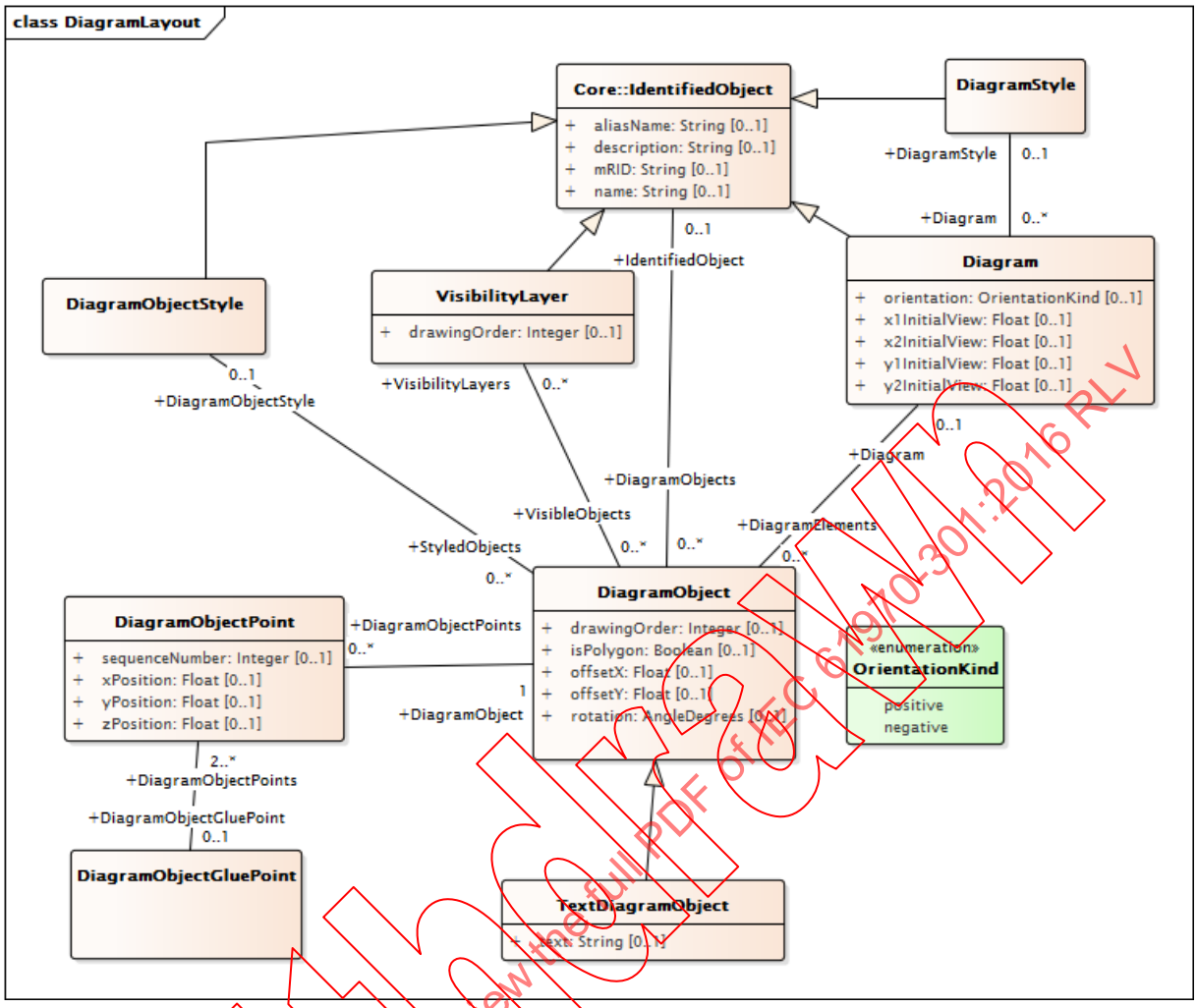


Figure 78 – Diagramme de classe DiagramLayout::DiagramLayout

Figure 78: Le diagramme représente le modèle de présentation du diagramme.

6.6.2 DiagramStyle

Le style de diagramme (DiagramStyle) fait référence à un style utilisé par le système d'origine pour un objet de diagramme. Un style de diagramme décrit des informations telles que les informations schématiques, géographiques, relatives à la topologie nodale, etc.

Le Tableau 148 présente tous les attributs de DiagramStyle.

Tableau 148 – Attributs de DiagramLayout::DiagramStyle

nom	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 149 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de DiagramStyle avec d'autres classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 149 – Extrémités d'association de DiagramLayout::Diagram avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..1	Diagram	0..*	Diagram	Un DiagramStyle peut être utilisé par de nombreux Diagrams.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.6.3 Diagram

Diagramme échangé. Le système de coordonnées est un système standard de coordonnées cartésiennes et l'attribut Orientation définit l'orientation.

Le Tableau 150 présente tous les attributs de Diagram.

Tableau 150 – Attributs de DiagramLayout::Diagram

nom	mult	type	description
orientation	0..1	OrientationKind	Orientation du système de coordonnées pour le diagramme.
x1InitialView	0..1	Float	Coordonnées X du premier coin de la vue initiale.
x2InitialView	0..1	Float	Coordonnées X du deuxième coin de la vue initiale.
y1InitialView	0..1	Float	Coordonnées Y du premier coin de la vue initiale.
y2InitialView	0..1	Float	Coordonnées Y du deuxième coin de la vue initiale.
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 151 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de Diagram avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 151 – Extrémités d'association de DiagramLayout::Diagram avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	DiagramStyle	0..1	DiagramStyle	Un Diagram peut avoir un DiagramStyle.
0..1	DiagramElements	0..*	DiagramObject	Un diagramme est constitué de plusieurs objets de diagramme.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.6.4 DiagramObject

Objet qui définit un ou plusieurs points dans un espace donné. Cet objet peut être associé à tout ce qui spécialise IdentifiedObject. Pour des schémas unifilaires, ces objets comprennent généralement des éléments comme des valeurs analogiques, des disjoncteurs, des sectionneurs, des transformateurs de puissance et des lignes de transport.

Le Tableau 152 présente tous les attributs de DiagramObject.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 152 – Attributs de DiagramLayout::DiagramObject

nom	mult	type	description
drawingOrder	0..1	Integer	Ordre de dessin dans cet élément. Plus le nombre est élevé, plus l'élément est dessiné tard dans la séquence. Il est utilisé pour s'assurer que les éléments qui se chevauchent sont rendus dans le bon ordre.
isPolygon	0..1	Boolean	Définit si les points des objets du diagramme définissent ou non les limites d'un polygone ou le tracé d'une polyligne. Si cette valeur est vraie, il convient que l'application de réception prenne en compte le premier et le dernier point à connecter.
offsetX	0..1	Float	Décalage en direction Y. Il sert à définir le décalage depuis le centre pour le rendu d'une icône (par défaut un point unique spécifie le centre de l'icône). Le décalage est exprimé par unité, 0 indique qu'il n'y a aucun décalage à partir du centre horizontal de l'icône. -0,5 indique que le décalage est de 50 % vers la gauche et 0,5 indique un décalage de 50 % vers la droite.
offsetY	0..1	Float	Décalage en direction Y. Il sert à définir le décalage depuis le centre pour le rendu d'une icône (par défaut un point unique spécifie le centre de l'icône). Le décalage est exprimé par unité, 0 indique qu'il n'y a aucun décalage à partir du centre vertical de l'icône. La direction du décalage dépend de l'orientation du diagramme. -0,5 et 0,5 indiquent un décalage de +/- 50 % sur l'axe vertical.
rotation	0..1	AngleDegrees	Définit l'angle de rotation de l'objet de diagramme. Zéro degré signifie que l'axe se dirige vers le haut du diagramme. La rotation s'effectue dans le sens des aiguilles d'une montre.
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 153 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de DiagramObject avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 153 – Extrémités d'association de DiagramLayout::DiagramObject avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	Diagram	0..1	Diagram	Un objet de diagramme fait partie d'un diagramme.
0..*	VisibilityLayers	0..*	VisibilityLayer	Un objet de diagramme peut faire partie de plusieurs couches de visibilité.
1..1	DiagramObjectPoints	0..*	DiagramObjectPoint	Un objet de diagramme peut avoir 0 ou plusieurs points pour refléter la position de sa présentation, son tracé (pour des polylignes) ou sa limite (pour des polygones).
0..*	DiagramObjectStyle	0..1	DiagramObjectStyle	Un objet de diagramme a un style associé qui fournit une référence pour le style utilisé dans le système d'origine.
0..*	IdentifiedObject	0..1	IdentifiedObject	Objet de domaine auquel est associé cet objet de diagramme.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

6.6.5 Classe racine DiagramObjectGluePoint

Celle-ci est utilisée pour regrouper des points d'un objet de diagramme à partir de différents objets de diagramme qui sont considérés comme indissociables l'un de l'autre ("collés") dans un diagramme, même s'ils ne se trouvent pas exactement aux mêmes coordonnées.

Le Tableau 154 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de DiagramObjectGluePoint avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 154 – Extrémités d'association de DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectGluePoint avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjectPoints	2..*	DiagramObjectPoint	Un point de collage d'un objet de diagramme est associé à 2 points d'objet ou davantage qui sont considérés comme collés l'un à l'autre.

6.6.6 Classe racine DiagramObjectPoint

Un point dans un espace donné défini par 3 coordonnées et associé à un objet de diagramme. Les coordonnées peuvent être positives ou négatives puisque l'origine ne se trouve pas nécessairement dans le coin d'un diagramme.

Le Tableau 155 présente tous les attributs de DiagramObjectPoint.

Tableau 155 – Attributs de DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectPoint

nom	mult	type	description
sequenceNumber	0..1	Integer	La position séquentielle du point, utilisée pour définir l'ordre des points pour des objets de diagramme qui forment une polyligne ou un polygone ayant plus d'un point.
xPosition	0..1	Float	Coordonnée X de ce point.
yPosition	0..1	Float	Coordonnée Y de ce point.
zPosition	0..1	Float	Coordonnée Z de ce point.

Le Tableau 156 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de DiagramObjectPoint avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 156 – Extrémités d'association de DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectPoint avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
2..*	DiagramObjectGluePoint	0..1	DiagramObjectGluePoint	Point de collage auquel est associé ce point.
0..*	DiagramObject	1..1	DiagramObject	Objet de diagramme auquel sont associés les points.

6.6.7 DiagramObjectStyle

Référence à un style utilisé par le système d'origine pour un objet de diagramme. Un style d'objet de diagramme décrit des informations comme l'épaisseur de la ligne, la forme, comme un cercle ou un rectangle, etc., et la couleur.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Le Tableau 157 présente tous les attributs de DiagramObjectStyle.

Tableau 157 – Attributs de DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectStyle

nom	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 158 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de DiagramObjectStyle avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 158 – Extrémités d'association de DiagramLayout::DiagramObjectStyle avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..1	StyledObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	Un style peut être attribué à plusieurs objets de diagramme.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.6.8 Énumération OrientationKind

L'orientation du système de coordonnées par rapport au sommet, à la gauche et au système de numérotation des coordonnées.

Le Tableau 159 présente tous les libellés de OrientationKind.

Tableau 159 – Libellés de DiagramLayout::OrientationKind

libellé	valeur	description
positive		Pour des diagrammes en 2D, une orientation positive implique que les valeurs X croissent de la gauche vers la droite et les valeurs Y croissent du bas vers le haut. Cette orientation est également appelée orientation à droite.
negative		Pour des diagrammes en 2D, une orientation négative donne une orientation à gauche (tel que se présente généralement l'affichage graphique sur ordinateur), les valeurs X croissent de la gauche vers la droite et les valeurs Y croissent du haut vers le bas. Cette orientation est également appelée orientation à gauche.

6.6.9 TextDiagramObject

Un objet de diagramme pour placer un texte libre ou un texte dérivé d'un objet de domaine associé.

Le Tableau 160 présente tous les attributs de TextDiagramObject.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Tableau 160 – Attributs de DiagramLayout::TextDiagramObject

nom	mult	type	description
text	0..1	String	Texte affiché par cet objet de diagramme de texte.
drawingOrder	0..1	Integer	hérité de: DiagramObject
isPolygon	0..1	Boolean	hérité de: DiagramObject
offsetX	0..1	Float	hérité de: DiagramObject
offsetY	0..1	Float	hérité de: DiagramObject
rotation	0..1	AngleDegrees	hérité de: DiagramObject
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 161 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de TextDiagramObject avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 161 – Extrémités d'association de DiagramLayout::TextDiagramObject avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	Diagram	0..1	Diagram	hérité de: DiagramObject
0..*	VisibilityLayers	0..*	VisibilityLayer	hérité de: DiagramObject
1..1	DiagramObjectPoints	0..*	DiagramObjectPoint	hérité de: DiagramObject
0..*	DiagramObjectStyle	0..1	DiagramObjectStyle	hérité de: DiagramObject
0..*	IdentifiedObject	0..1	IdentifiedObject	hérité de: DiagramObject
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.6.10 VisibilityLayer

Les couches sont généralement utilisées pour regrouper des objets de diagramme d'après des thèmes et des échelles. Les thèmes sont utilisés pour afficher ou masquer certaines informations (par exemple des lacs, des frontières) tandis que les échelles sont utilisées pour masquer ou afficher des informations qui dépendent du niveau réel de zoom (masquer le texte quand il est trop petit pour être lisible ou quand il dépasse la taille de l'écran). Cela s'appelle également la mise au net.

L'échange de graphique basé sur le CIM prend en charge une relation m:n entre les objets de diagramme et les couches. Il est du ressort du système d'importation de convertir un cas m:n en représentation 1:n appropriée si le système d'importation ne prend pas en charge m:n.

Le Tableau 162 présente tous les attributs de VisibilityLayer.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 162 – Attributs de DiagramLayout::VisibilityLayer

nom	mult	type	description
drawingOrder	0..1	Integer	Ordre de dessin pour cette couche. Plus le nombre est grand, plus la couche et les objets qui s'y trouvent sont rendus tard.
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 163 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de VisibilityLayer avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 163 – Extrémités d'association de DiagramLayout::VisibilityLayer avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	VisibleObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	Une couche de visibilité peut contenir un ou plusieurs objets de diagramme.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.7 Paquetage OperationalLimits

6.7.1 Généralités

Ce paquetage modélise une spécification des limites associées à des entités d'équipement et à d'autres entités opérationnelles.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

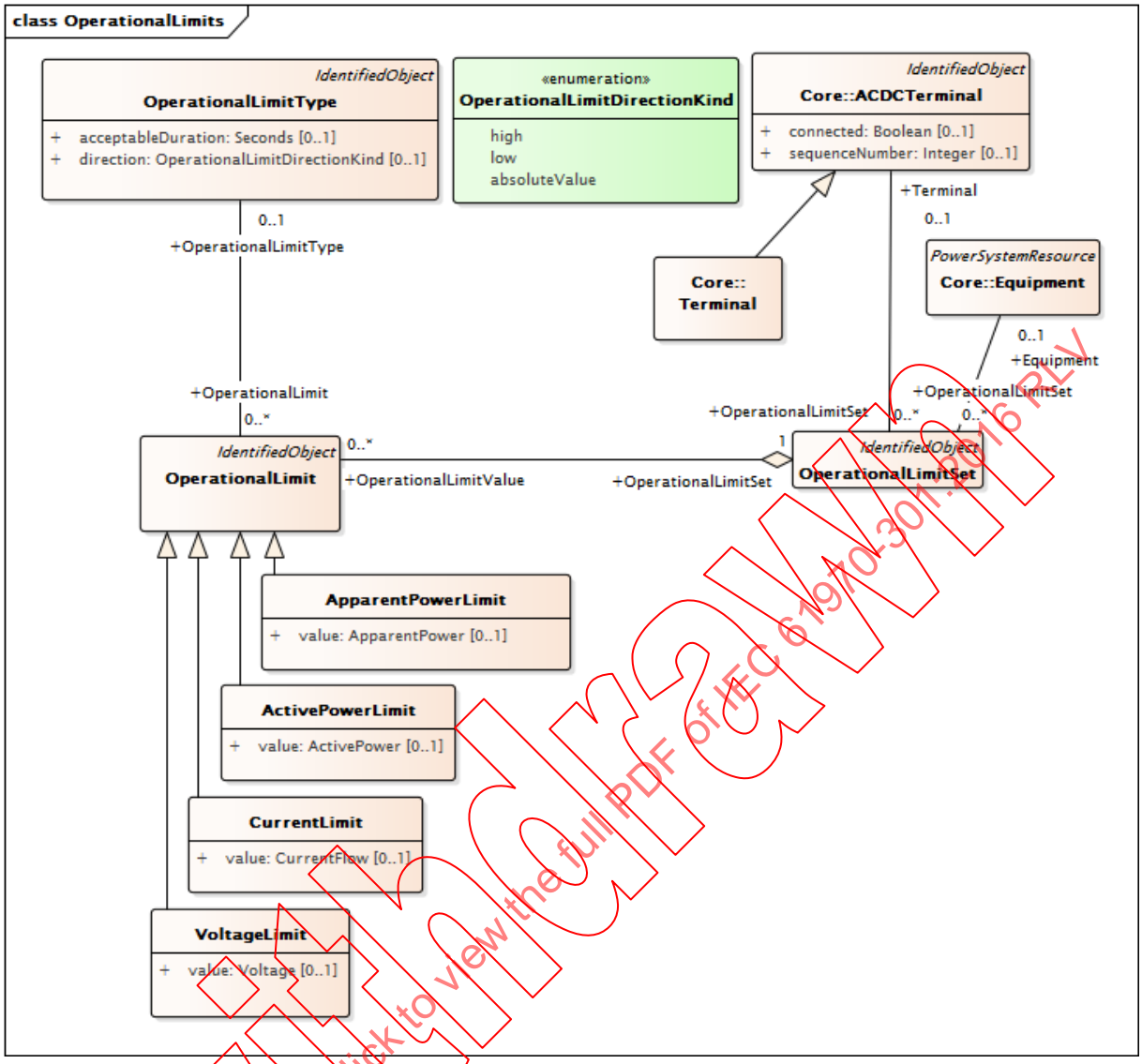


Figure 79 – Diagramme de classe OperationalLimits::OperationalLimits

Figure 79: Ce diagramme représente les limites opérationnelles telles qu'elles se rattachent dans le modèle central.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

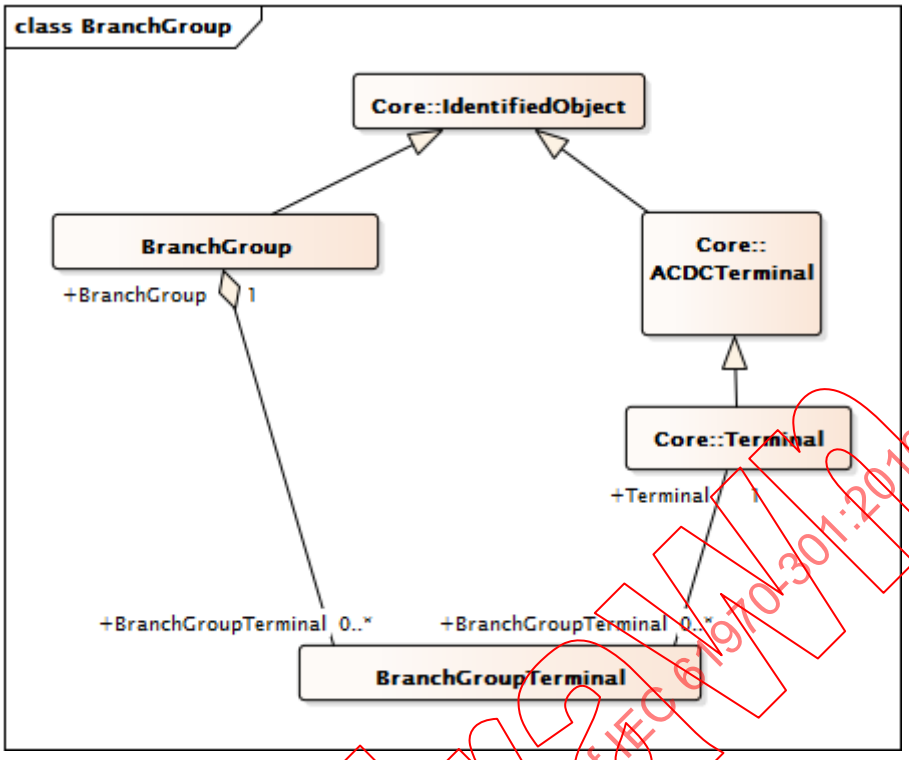


Figure 80 – Diagramme de classe OperationalLimits::BranchGroup

Figure 80: Ce diagramme représente le modèle pour contrôler des flux combinés sur des groupes de branches.

6.7.2 ActivePowerLimit

Limite sur le flux de puissance active.

Le Tableau 164 présente tous les attributs de ActivePowerLimit.

Tableau 164 – Attributs de OperationalLimits::ActivePowerLimit

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	ActivePower	Valeur de la limite de puissance active.
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 165 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de ActivePowerLimit avec d'autres classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 165 – Extrémités d'association de OperationalLimits::ActivePowerLimit avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	OperationalLimitSet	1..1	OperationalLimitSet	hérité de: OperationalLimit
0..*	OperationalLimitType	0..1	OperationalLimitType	hérité de: OperationalLimit
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.7.3 ApparentPowerLimit

Limite de puissance apparente.

Le Tableau 166 présente tous les attributs de ApparentPowerLimit.

Tableau 166 – Attributs de OperationalLimits::ApparentPowerLimit

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	ApparentPower	Limite de puissance apparente.
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 167 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de ApparentPowerLimit avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 167 – Extrémités d'association de OperationalLimits::ApparentPowerLimit avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	OperationalLimitSet	1..1	OperationalLimitSet	hérité de: OperationalLimit
0..*	OperationalLimitType	0..1	OperationalLimitType	hérité de: OperationalLimit
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.7.4 BranchGroup

Groupe de bornes de branches dont la sommation des flux orientés doit être surveillée. Il n'est pas nécessaire qu'un groupe de branches forme un ensemble de coupure du réseau.

Le Tableau 168 présente tous les attributs de BranchGroup.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Tableau 168 – Attributs de OperationalLimits::BranchGroup

nom	mult	type	description
maximumActivePower	0..1	ActivePower	Flux maximal de puissance active.
maximumReactivePower	0..1	ReactivePower	Flux maximal de puissance réactive.
minimumActivePower	0..1	ActivePower	Flux minimal de puissance active.
minimumReactivePower	0..1	ReactivePower	Flux minimal de puissance réactive.
monitorActivePower	0..1	Boolean	Surveiller le flux de puissance active.
monitorReactivePower	0..1	Boolean	Surveiller le flux de puissance réactive.
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 169 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de BranchGroup avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 169 – Extrémités d'association de OperationalLimits::BranchGroup avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
1..1	BranchGroupTerminal	0..*	BranchGroupTerminal	Bornes de BranchGroups orientées devant être sommées.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.7.5 Classe racine BranchGroupTerminal

Flux spécifique de bornes orienté pour un groupe de branches.

Le Tableau 170 présente tous les attributs de BranchGroupTerminal.

Tableau 170 – Attributs de OperationalLimits::BranchGroupTerminal

nom	mult	type	description
positiveFlowIn	0..1	Boolean	S'il est défini sur true (vrai), le flux pénétrant dans la borne est sommé. S'il est défini sur false (faux), le flux sortant de la borne est sommé.

Le Tableau 171 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de BranchGroupTerminal avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 171 – Extrémités d'association de OperationalLimits::BranchGroupTerminal avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	Terminal	1..1	Terminal	Borne devant être sommée.
0..*	BranchGroup	1..1	BranchGroup	BranchGroup auquel appartiennent les bornes de groupe de branches orientées.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

6.7.6 CurrentLimit

Limite opérationnelle sur le courant.

Le Tableau 172 présente tous les attributs de CurrentLimit.

Tableau 172 – Attributs de OperationalLimits::CurrentLimit

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	CurrentFlow	Limite sur le flux de courant.
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 173 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de CurrentLimit avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 173 – Extrémités d'association de OperationalLimits::CurrentLimit avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	OperationalLimitSet	1..1	OperationalLimitSet	hérité de: OperationalLimit
0..*	OperationalLimitType	0..1	OperationalLimitType	hérité de: OperationalLimit
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.7.7 OperationalLimit

Valeur associée à une sorte spécifique de limite.

L'attribut de valeur de sous-classe doit être positif.

L'attribut de valeur de sous-classe est inversement proportionnel à OperationalLimitType.acceptableDuration (acceptableDuration en abrégé). value_x et acceptableDuration_x sont reliés l'un à l'autre comme suit:

si value_1 > value_2 > value_3 > …, alors

acceptableDuration_1 < acceptableDuration_2 < acceptableDuration_3 < …

Une valeur value_x avec direction="high" doit être supérieure à une valeur value_y avec direction="low".

Le Tableau 174 présente tous les attributs de OperationalLimit.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 174 – Attributs de OperationalLimits::OperationalLimit

nom	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 175 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de OperationalLimit avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 175 – Extrémités d'association de OperationalLimits::OperationalLimit avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	OperationalLimitSet	1..1	OperationalLimitSet	Jeu de limites auquel les valeurs limites appartiennent.
0..*	OperationalLimitType	0..1	OperationalLimitType	Le type de limite associé à cette limite.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.7.8 Énumération OperationalLimitDirectionKind

L'attribut de sens décrit le côté d'une limite qui constitue une infraction.

Le Tableau 176 présente tous les libellés de OperationalLimitDirectionKind.

Tableau 176 – Libellés de OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitDirectionKind

libellé	valeur	description
high		"High" signifie qu'une valeur surveillée supérieure à la valeur limite constitue une infraction. Si elle est appliquée au flux d'une borne, le sens positif est celui pénétrant dans la borne.
low		"Low" signifie qu'une valeur surveillée inférieure à la valeur limite constitue une infraction. Si elle est appliquée au flux d'une borne, le sens positif est celui pénétrant dans la borne.
absoluteValue		Une limite absoluteValue signifie qu'une valeur surveillée absolue supérieure à la valeur limite constitue une infraction.

6.7.9 OperationalLimitSet

Jeu de limites associées à un équipement. Les jeux de limites peuvent s'appliquer à une température spécifique, ou à une saison, par exemple. Un jeu de limites peut contenir des sévérités différentes pour les niveaux limites qui s'appliquent au même équipement. Le jeu peut contenir des limites de types différents telles que limites de puissance apparente et limites de courant ou bien limites de tension haute et basse qui sont logiquement appliquées ensemble comme un jeu.

Le Tableau 177 présente tous les attributs de OperationalLimitSet.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 177 – Attributs de OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitSet

nom	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 178 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de OperationalLimitSet avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 178 – Extrémités d'association de OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitSet avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	Terminal	0..1	ACDCTerminal	Borne à laquelle le jeu de limites opérationnelles s'applique.
0..*	Equipment	0..1	Equipment	Équipement auquel le jeu de limites s'applique.
1..1	OperationalLimitValue	0..*	OperationalLimit	Valeurs des limites opérationnelles.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.7.10 OperationalLimitType

Signification opérationnelle d'une catégorie de limites.

Le Tableau 179 présente tous les attributs de OperationalLimitType.

Tableau 179 – Attributs de OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitType

nom	mult	type	description
acceptableDuration	0..1	Seconds	Durée acceptable nominale de la limite. Les limites sont communément exprimées en termes de limites temporelles pour lesquelles la limite est normalement acceptable. La durée acceptable réelle d'une limite spécifique dépend d'autres facteurs locaux tels que la température ou la vitesse du vent.
direction	0..1	OperationalLimitDirectionKind	Sens de la limite.
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 180 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de OperationalLimitType avec d'autres classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

Tableau 180 – Extrémités d'association de OperationalLimits::OperationalLimitSet avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..1	OperationalLimit	0..*	OperationalLimit	Limites opérationnelles associées à ce type de limite.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.7.11 VoltageLimit

Limite opérationnelle appliquée à la tension.

Le Tableau 181 présente tous les attributs de VoltageLimit.

Tableau 181 – Attributs de OperationalLimits::VoltageLimit

nom	mult	type	description
value	0..1	Voltage	Limite sur la tension. La nature basse ou haute de la limite dépend des propriétés du type de limite opérationnelle.
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 182 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de VoltageLimit avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 182 – Extrémités d'association de OperationalLimits::VoltageLimit avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	OperationalLimitSet	1..1	OperationalLimitSet	hérité de: OperationalLimit
0..*	OperationalLimitType	0..1	OperationalLimitType	hérité de: OperationalLimit
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.8 Paquetage Topology

6.8.1 Généralités

Extension du paquetage Core qui, associé à la classe Terminal (borne), modélise la Connectivity (connectivité), à savoir la définition physique de la façon dont les équipements sont connectés ensemble. De plus, il modélise la Topology, à savoir la définition logique de la façon dont un équipement est connecté via des commutateurs fermés. La définition de Topology est indépendante des autres caractéristiques électriques.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

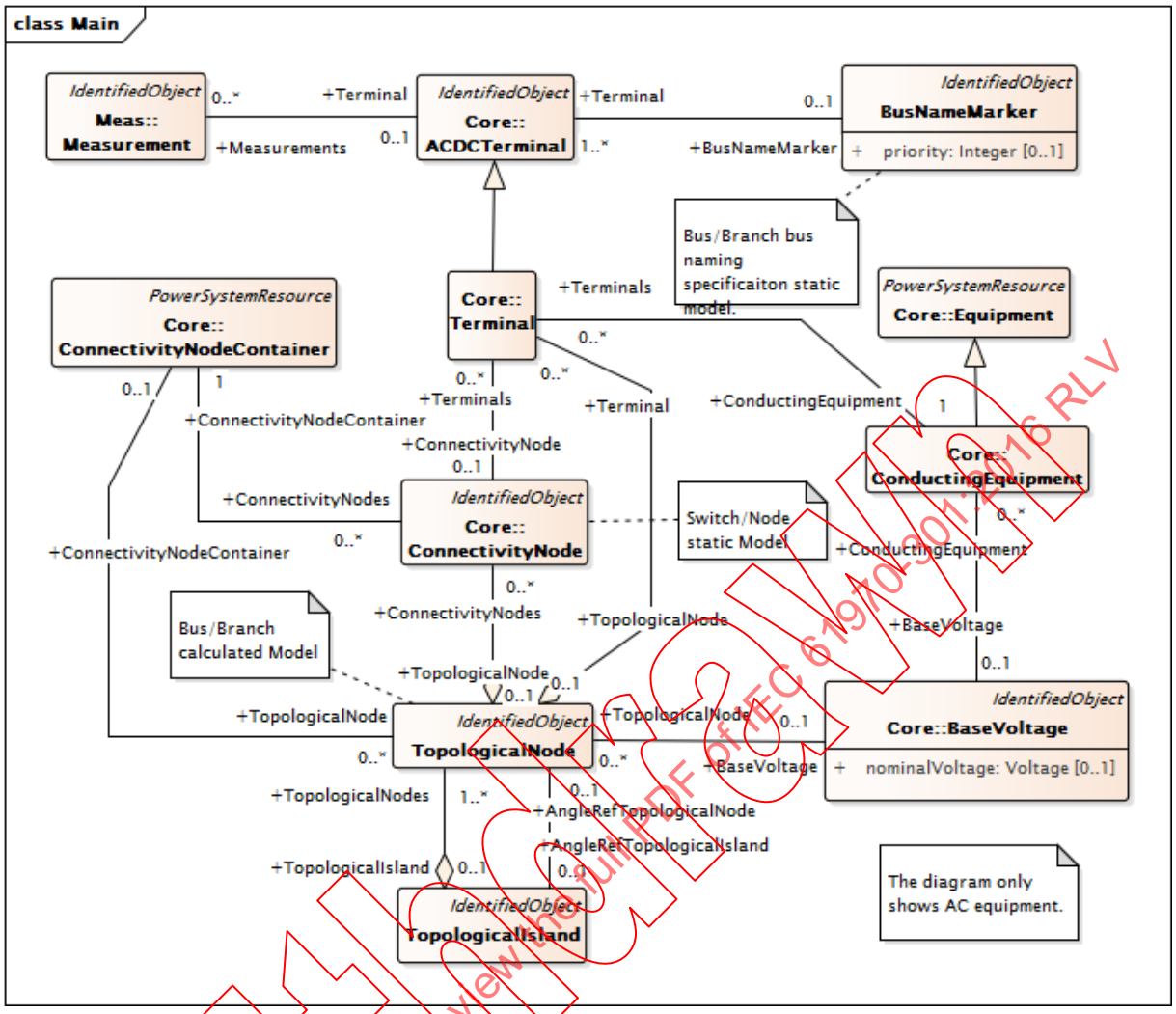


Figure 81 – Diagramme de classe Topology::Main

Figure 81: Ce diagramme représente toutes les classes incluses dans le paquetage Topology de même que les classes-clés externes, qui ont des associations avec des classes Topology.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

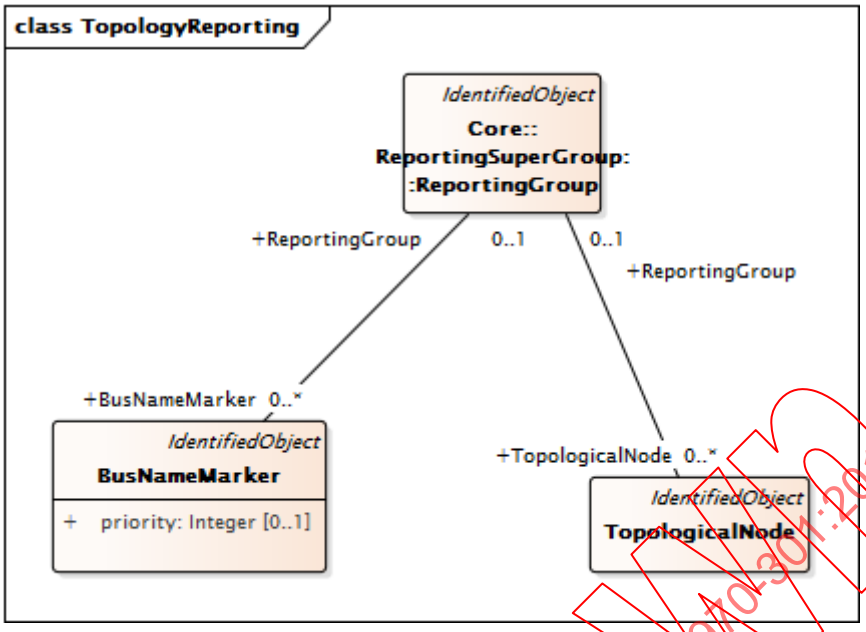


Figure 82 – Diagramme de classe Topology::TopologyReporting

Figure 82: Représente les relations de reporting de topologie.

6.8.2 BusNameMarker

Utilisé pour appliquer les noms normalisés d'utilisateur à des bus de topologie. Généralement utilisé pour la génération de cas "topologie nodale". Associé à une ou plusieurs bornes qui sont normalement connectées au nom du bus. Les bornes associées sont normalement reliées par des commutateurs sans retenue. Pour une configuration de poste à barre de transfert en anneau, toutes les bornes dans l'anneau sont généralement associées. Pour un disjoncteur et un demi-schéma, les deux jeux de barres sont normalement associés. Pour une barre de transfert en anneau, tous les jeux de barres sont normalement associés. Pour une configuration "rectiligne" de jeux de barres, seule la borne principale au niveau du jeu de barres est normalement associée.

Le Tableau 183 présente tous les attributs de BusNameMarker.

Tableau 183 – Attributs de Topology::BusNameMarker

nom	mult	type	description
priority	0..1	Integer	Priorité du marqueur de nom de bus pour une utilisation comme nom de bus de topologie. Utiliser 0 pour "don't care" (peu importe). Utiliser 1 pour la plus haute priorité. Utiliser 2 pour une priorité inférieure à 1 et ainsi de suite.
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 184 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de BusNameMarker avec d'autres classes.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 184 – Extrémités d'association de Topology::BusNameMarker avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..1	Terminal	1..*	ACDCTerminal	Bornes associées à ce marqueur de nom de bus.
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..1	ReportingGroup	Groupe de reporting auquel appartient ce marqueur de nom de bus.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.8.3 DCTopologicalNode

Bus à courant continu.

Le Tableau 185 présente tous les attributs de DCTopologicalNode.

Tableau 185 – Attributs de Topology::DCTopologicalNode

nom	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 186 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de DCTopologicalNode avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 186 – Extrémités d'association de Topology::DCTopologicalNode avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
1..*	DCTopologicalIsland	0..1	DCTopologicalIsland	Un TopologicalNode (nœud topologique) à courant continu appartient à un TopologicalIsland (îlot topologique) à courant continu.
0..1	DCTerminals	0..*	DCBaseTerminal	Bornes de base à courant continu associées au nœud topologique à courant continu.
0..1	DCNodes	0..*	DCNode	Les nœuds de connectivité à courant continu se sont combinés les uns aux autres pour former ce nœud topologique à courant continu. Peut dépendre de l'état courant des commutateurs dans le réseau.
0..*	DCEquipmentContainer	0..1	DCEquipmentContainer	Conteneur de nœuds de connectivité auquel le nœud topologique appartient.
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.8.4 TopologicalIsland

Sous-ensemble du réseau électriquement connecté. Les îlots topologiques peuvent changer lorsque l'état courant du réseau change, par exemple

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

– la déconnexion de commutateurs ou de disjoncteurs modifie l'état dans un SCADA/EMS
– il y a création manuelle, modification ou suppression de nœuds topologiques dans un outil de planification.

Le Tableau 187 présente tous les attributs de TopologicalIsland.

Tableau 187 – Attributs de Topology::TopologicalIsland

nom	mult	type	description
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 188 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de TopologicalIsland avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 188 – Extrémités d'association de Topology::TopologicalIsland avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..1	AngleRefTopologicalNode	0..1	TopologicalNode	Référence angulaire de l'îlot. Normalement, il y a un TopologicalNode qui est sélectionné comme référence angulaire pour chaque îlot. D'autres schémas de référence existent et, donc, l'association est généralement facultative.
0..1	TopologicalNodes	1..*	TopologicalNode	Un TopologicalNode (nœud topologique) appartient à un TopologicalIsland (îlot topologique).
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.8.5 TopologicalNode

Pour un modèle de poste détaillé, un nœud topologique est un ensemble de nœuds de connectivité qui, dans l'état courant du réseau, sont reliés ensemble par une sorte quelconque de commutateurs fermés, y compris des cavaliers. Les nœuds topologiques changent en même temps que l'état du réseau change (c'est-à-dire que des commutateurs, des disjoncteurs, etc., modifient l'état).

Pour un modèle de planification, les états des commutateurs ne sont pas utilisés pour former des nœuds topologiques. Au contraire, ils sont créés ou supprimés manuellement dans un outil constructeur de modèle. Les nœuds topologiques conservés de cette manière sont également appelés "bus".

Le Tableau 189 présente tous les attributs de TopologicalNode.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Tableau 189 – Attributs de Topology::TopologicalNode

nom	mult	type	description
pInjection	0..1	ActivePower	Puissance active injectée dans le bus à cet emplacement en plus des injections provenant d'équipements. Un signe positif signifie une injection vers le TopologicalNode (bus). Valeur de départ pour une solution en régime établi.
qInjection	0..1	ReactivePower	Puissance réactive injectée dans le bus à cet emplacement en plus des injections provenant d'équipements. Un signe positif signifie une injection vers le TopologicalNode (bus). Valeur de départ pour une solution en régime établi.
aliasName	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
description	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
mRID	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
name	0..1	String	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

Le Tableau 190 présente toutes les extrémités d'association de TopologicalNode avec d'autres classes.

Tableau 190 – Extrémités d'association de Topology::TopologicalNode avec d'autres classes

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..*	BaseVoltage	0..1	BaseVoltage	Tension de base du nœud topologique.
0..*	ConnectivityNodeContainer	0..1	ConnectivityNodeContainer	Conteneur de nœuds de connectivité auquel le nœud topologique appartient.
0..*	ReportingGroup	0..1	ReportingGroup	Groupe de reporting auquel le nœud topologique appartient.
1..*	TopologicalIsland	0..1	TopologicalIsland	Un TopologicalNode (nœud topologique) appartient à un TopologicalIsland (îlot topologique).
0..1	ConnectivityNodes	0..*	ConnectivityNode	Les nœuds de connectivité se combinent les uns aux autres pour former ce nœud topologique. Peut dépendre de l'état courant des commutateurs dans le réseau.
0..1	Terminal	0..*	Terminal	Les bornes associées au nœud topologique. Ceci peut être utilisé à la place d'un chemin de nœuds de connectivité allant jusqu'à la borne, éliminant donc la nécessité de modéliser les nœuds de connectivité dans certains cas. Noter que si les nœuds de connectivité sont présents dans le modèle, cette association ne serait probablement pas utilisée en tant que spécification d'entrée.
0..1	AngleRefTopologicalIsland	0..1	TopologicalIsland	Îlot pour lequel le nœud est une référence angulaire. Normalement, il y a un nœud référence angulaire pour chaque îlot.
1..1	SvInjection	0..1	SvInjection	Variables d'état du flux d'injection associées au nœud topologique.
1..1	SvVoltage	0..1	SvVoltage	État de tension associé au nœud topologique.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV

mult à partir de	nom	mult vers	type	description
0..1	DiagramObjects	0..*	DiagramObject	hérité de: IdentifiedObject
1..1	Names	0..*	Name	hérité de: IdentifiedObject

6.9 Paquetage Wires

6.9.1 Généralités

Extension des paquetages Core et Topology qui modélise les informations des caractéristiques électriques des réseaux Transport et Distribution. Ce paquetage est utilisé par des applications de réseau telles que State Estimation, Load Flow et Optimal Power Flow.

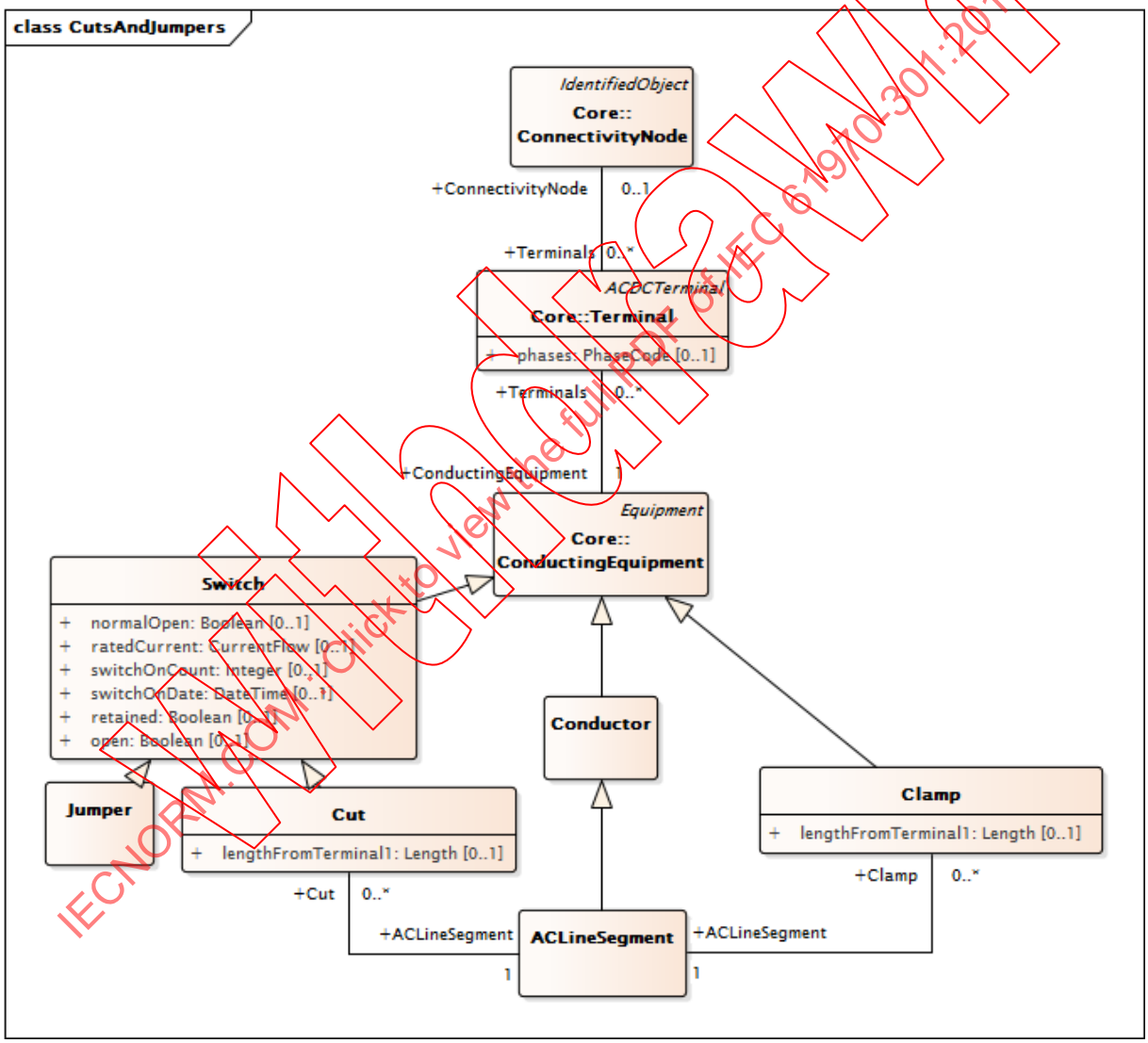


Figure 83 – Diagramme de classe Wires::CutsAndJumpers

Figure 83: Le diagramme représente le modèle de données des cuts et des cavaliers.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

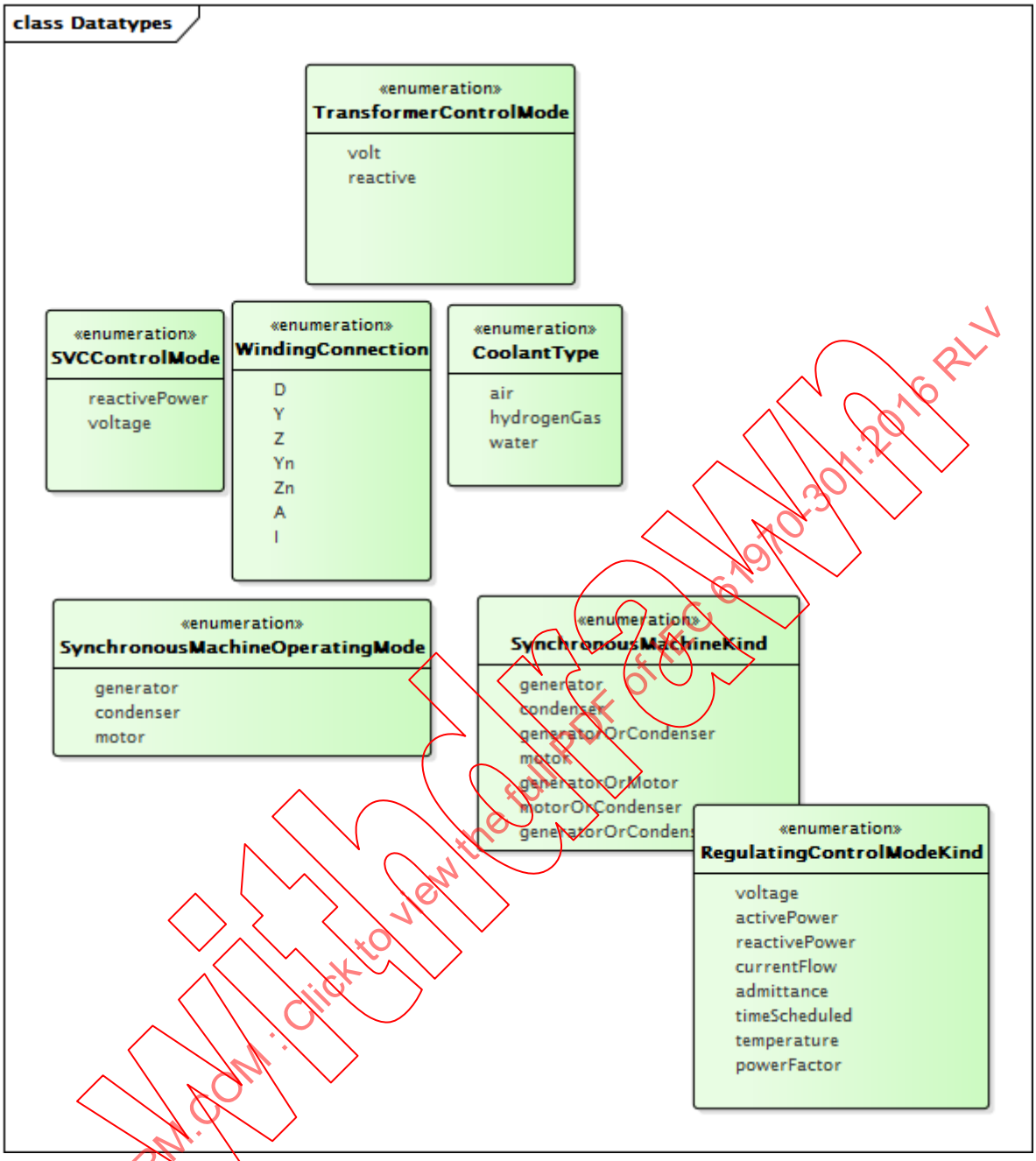


Figure 84 – Diagramme de classe Wires::Datatypes

Figure 84: Ce diagramme représente les types de données spécifiques au paquetage Wires.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

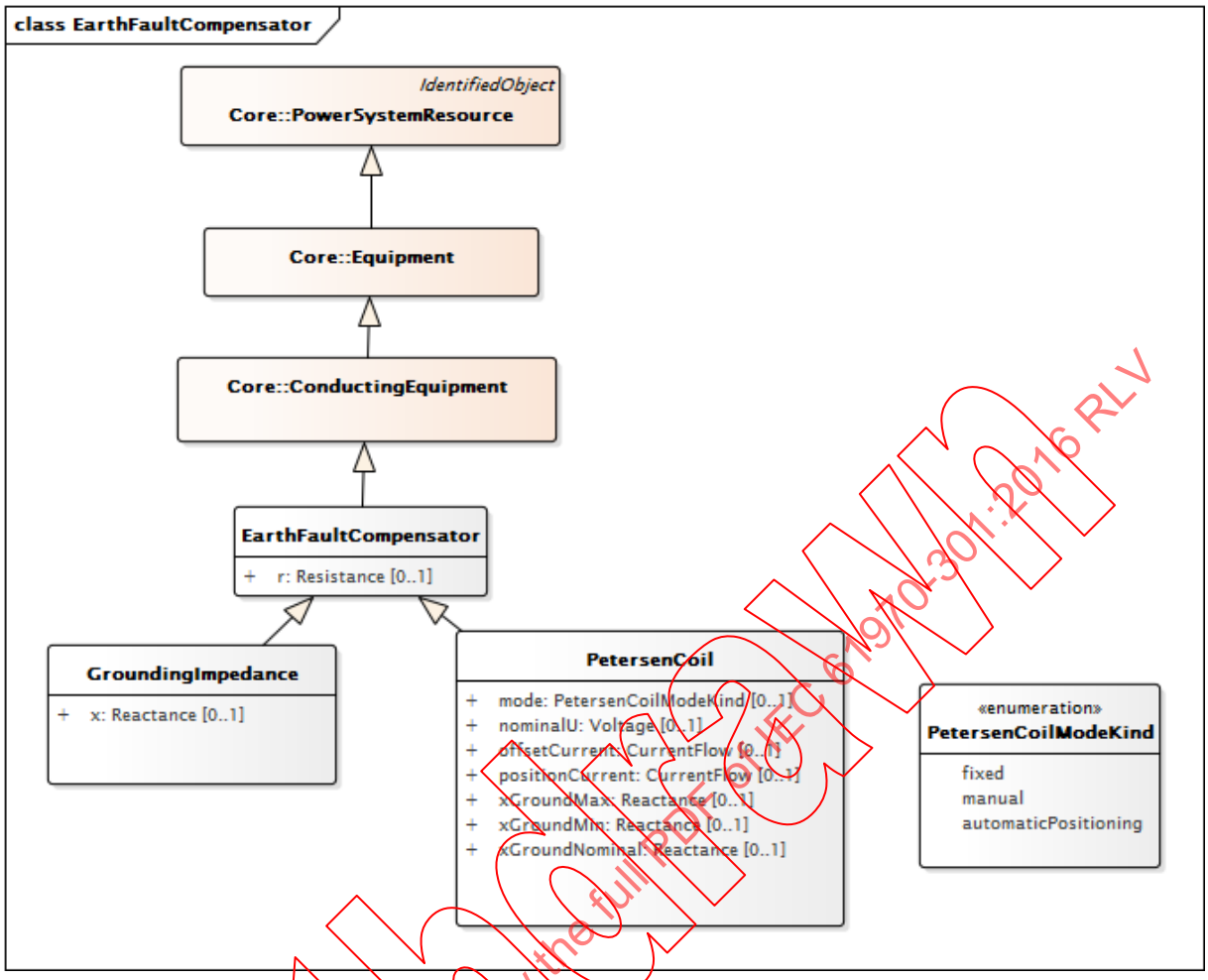
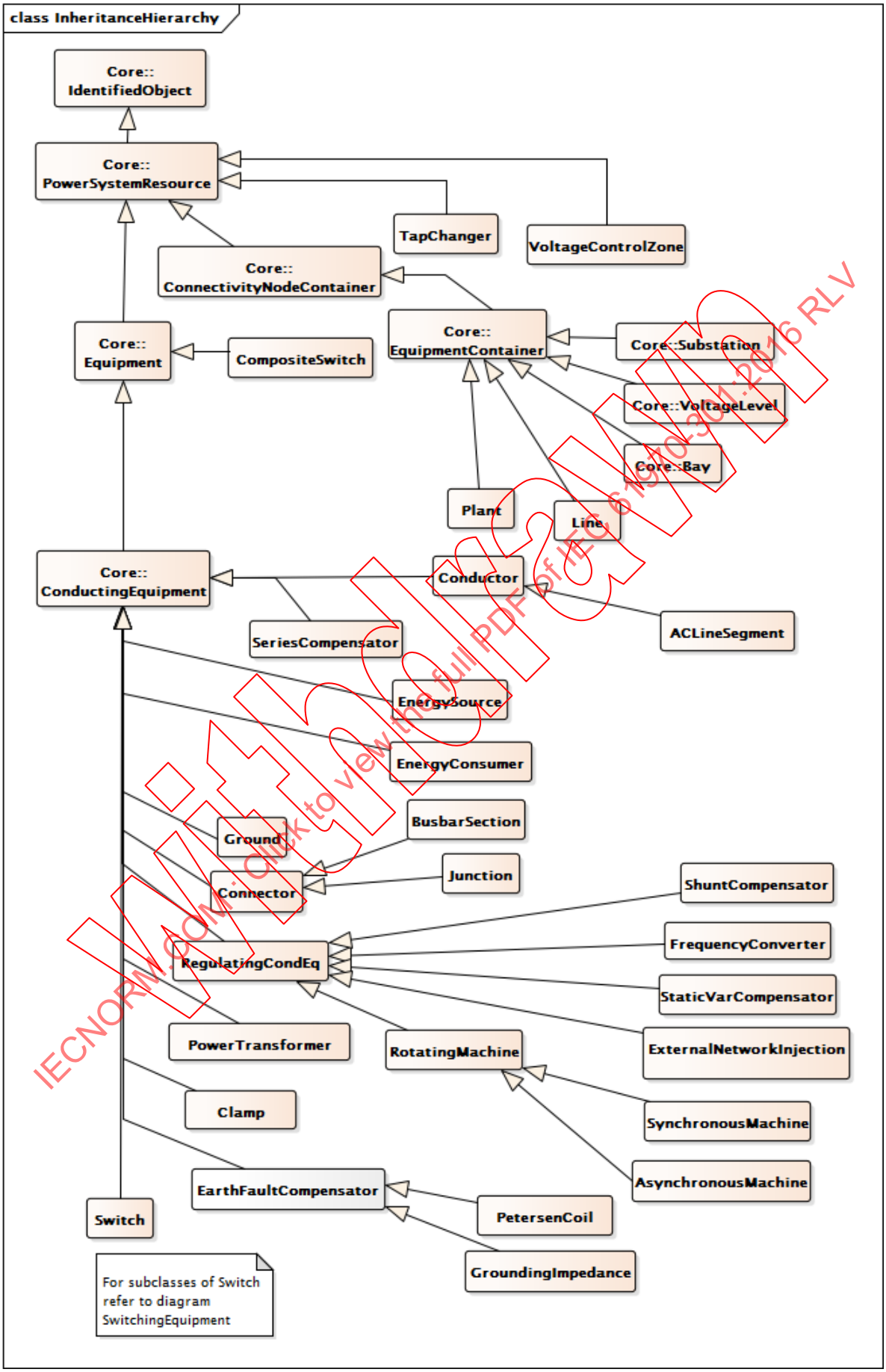


Figure 85 – Diagramme de classe Wires::EarthFaultCompensator

Figure 85: Représente les appareils de compensation de défaut à la terre.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 86 – Diagramme de classe Wires::InheritanceHierarchy

Figure 86: Ce diagramme décrit les relations d'héritage entre des classes de Wire ou liées à celui-ci.

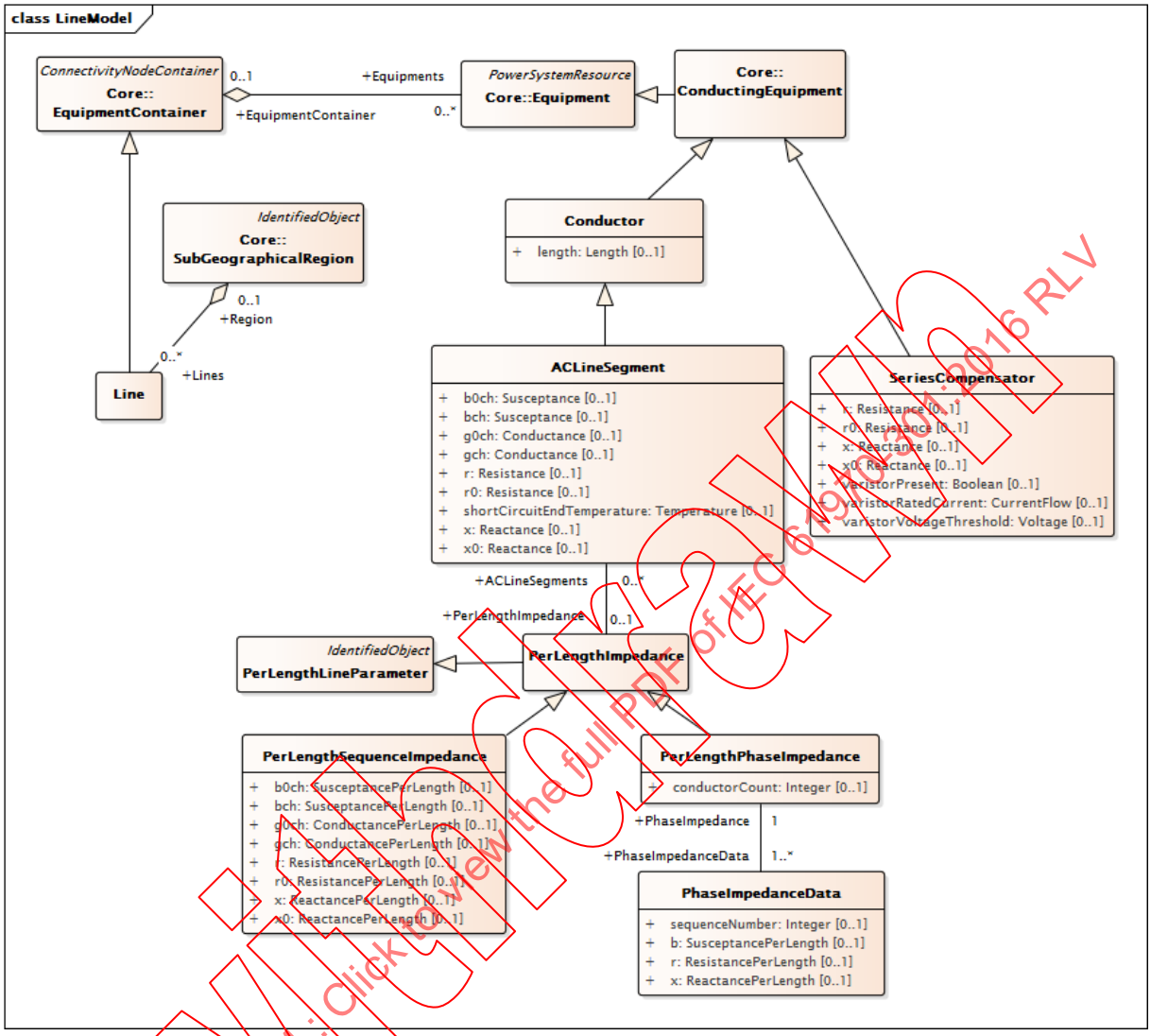


Figure 87 – Diagramme de classe Wires::LineModel

Figure 87: Ce diagramme représente toutes les classes liées au modèle de lignes de transport.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

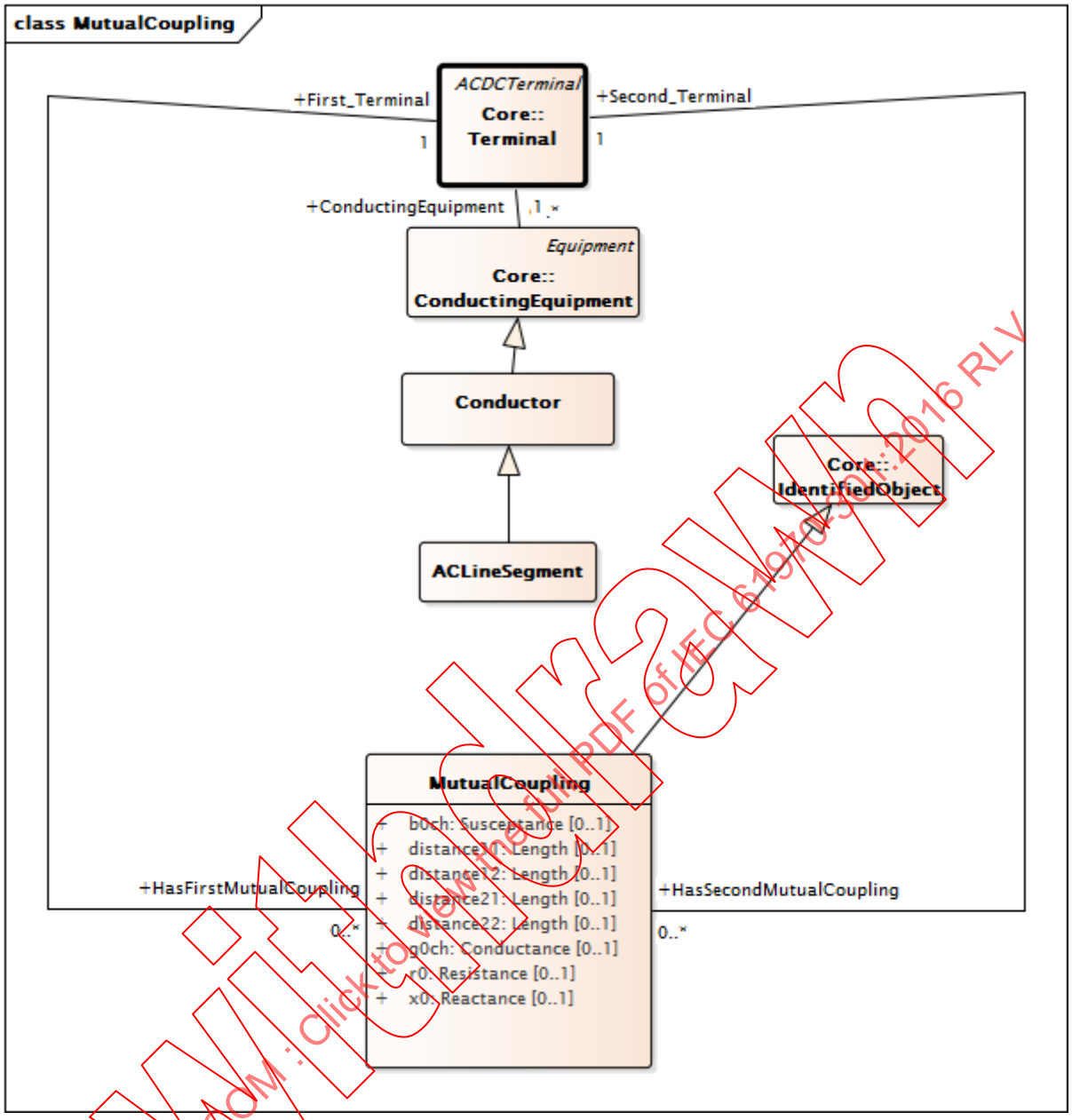
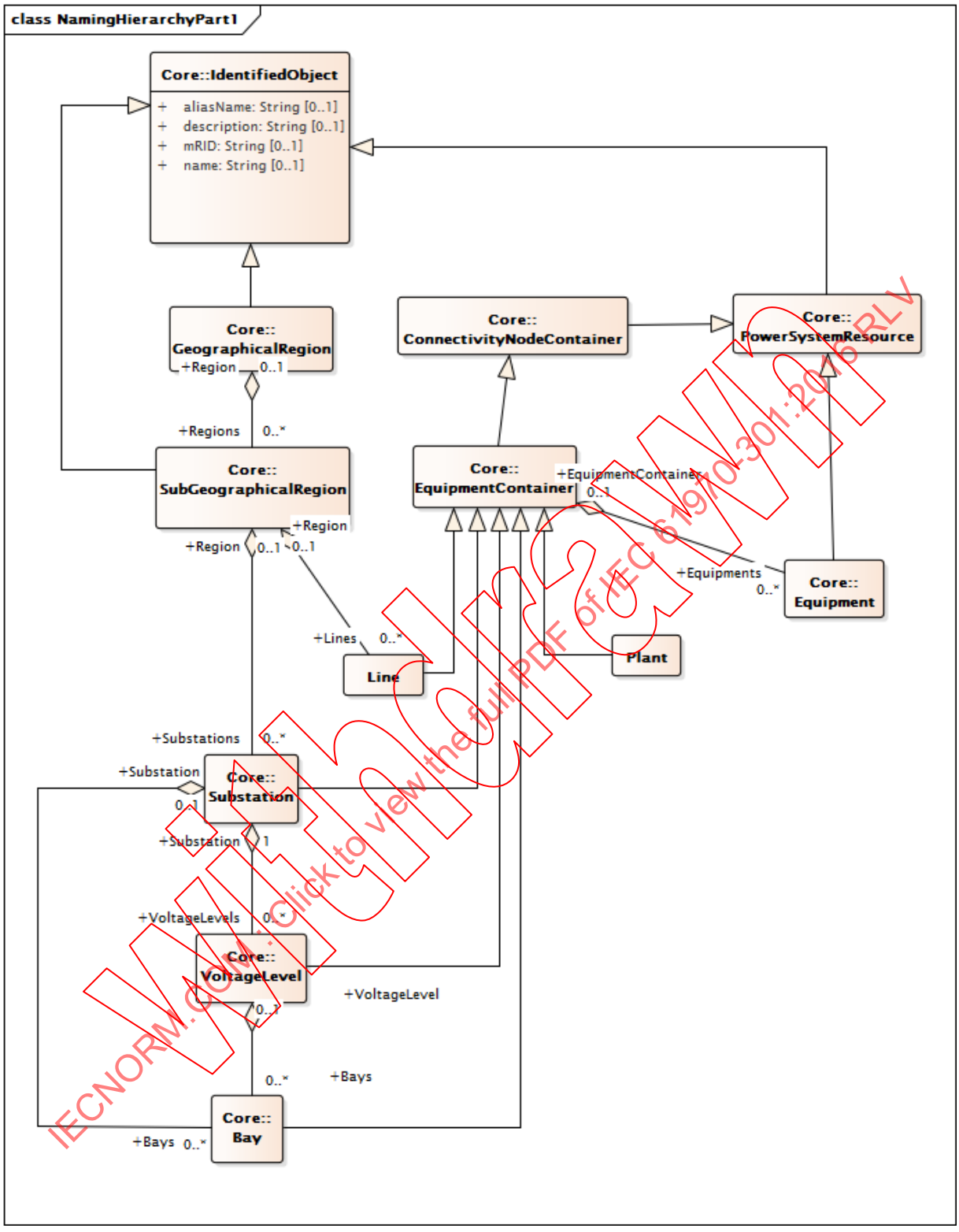


Figure 88 – Diagramme de classe Wires::MutualCoupling

Figure 88: Représente les modèles de couplage mutuel.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn



IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 61970-301:2016 RLV
Withdrawn

Figure 89 – Diagramme de classe Wires::NamingHierarchyPart1

Figure 89: Le diagramme représente la partie supérieure de la hiérarchie de dénomination. La hiérarchie est une façon d'organiser et de nommer l'équipement. Par conséquent, elle est intimement liée à l'IdentifiedObject et à ses attributs. La classe Equipment est en outre spécialisée en de nombreux sous-types qui sont tous contenus par les sous-classes de EquipmentContainer.